

OFFERING MEMORANDUM

NOT FOR GENERAL CIRCULATION  
IN THE UNITED STATES



**Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc**  
**\$650,000,000 5.875% Senior Notes due 2028**

**Guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by Jaguar Land Rover Limited  
and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited**

The 5.875% Senior Notes due 2028 will be issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$650,000,000 (the “Notes”). The Notes will bear interest at the rate of 5.875% per annum, payable semi-annually in arrears on 15 January and 15 July of each year, beginning on 15 July 2021. The Notes will mature on 15 January 2028. Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc (the “Issuer”) may redeem all or part of the Notes, in whole or in part, at any time and from time to time on or after 15 January 2024, at the redemption prices specified herein. At any time and from time to time prior to 15 January 2024, the Issuer may redeem all or part of the Notes at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date, plus the “make-whole” premium set forth in this offering memorandum. At any time and from time to time prior to 15 January 2024, the Issuer may redeem up to 40% of the Notes with the net cash proceeds from certain equity offerings at the redemption price set forth herein. In addition, the Issuer may redeem all of the Notes at a price equal to their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, upon the occurrence of certain changes in applicable tax law. There is no sinking fund for the Notes. In the event of a Change of Control Repurchase Event (as defined herein), the Issuer must make an offer to purchase the Notes at a purchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of purchase.

The Notes will be the Issuer’s senior obligations and will rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer that is not subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the Notes and will be senior in right of payment to all existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer that is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes. The Notes will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited (the “Guarantors”). The guarantees of the Notes by each of the Guarantors (the “Note Guarantees”) will rank equally in right of payment with all of the existing and future indebtedness of such Guarantor that is not subordinated in right of payment to the Note Guarantees, and senior in right of payment to all existing and future indebtedness of such Guarantor that is subordinated in right of payment to the Note Guarantees. The Notes and the Note Guarantees will also be effectively subordinated to all of the Issuer’s and each of the Guarantors’ existing and future secured debt to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt and to all existing and future debt of all the Issuer’s subsidiaries that do not guarantee the Notes.

Currently, there is no public market for the Notes. Application has been made to admit the Notes to the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange’s Euro MTF market (the “Euro MTF Market”). The Euro MTF Market is not a regulated market pursuant to the provisions of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, “MiFID II”). There is no assurance that the Notes will be listed on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and admitted to trading on the Euro MTF Market thereof.

**Investing in the Notes involves risks. Please see “Risk Factors” beginning on page 34.**

The Notes and the Note Guarantees have not been registered under the US Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “US Securities Act”), or any state securities laws. Accordingly, the Notes and the Note Guarantees are being offered and sold only to qualified institutional buyers (“QIBs”) in accordance with Rule 144A under the US Securities Act (“Rule 144A”) and to persons outside the United States that are not, and are not acting for the account or benefit of, “U.S. persons” (as defined in Regulation S under the US Securities Act (“Regulation S”)) in offshore transactions in accordance with Regulation S. Prospective purchasers that are QIBs are hereby notified that the seller of the Notes may be relying on the exemption from the registration requirements under the US Securities Act provided by Rule 144A.

**Price of the Notes: 100% plus accrued interest, if any, from and including 11 December 2020**

The Notes will be issued in the form of global notes in registered form. Please see “Book-entry; Delivery and Form”.

*Joint Global Coordinators and Bookrunners*

<b>J.P. Morgan</b>	<b>Barclays</b>	<b>Citigroup</b>	<b>Goldman Sachs International</b>
<i>Joint Bookrunners</i>			
<b>BNP PARIBAS</b>	<b>BofA Securities</b>		<b>Crédit Agricole CIB</b>
<b>Deutsche Bank</b>	<b>HSBC</b>		<b>Mizuho Securities</b>
<b>MUFG</b>	<b>NatWest Markets</b>		<b>Société Générale</b>
<b>Standard Chartered Bank</b>	<b>ANZ</b>		<b>Bank of China</b>
<b>Credit Suisse</b>	<b>DBS Bank Ltd.</b>		<b>ICBC</b>
<b>ING</b>	<b>Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets</b>		<b>Morgan Stanley</b>
<b>Santander</b>	<b>Scotiabank</b>		<b>SEB</b>
	<b>UniCredit Capital Markets</b>		

**11 December 2020**



<http://www.oblible.com>





## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
Important Information .....	ii
Defined Terms Used In This Offering Memorandum .....	vii
Presentation of Financial and Other Data .....	xii
Industry and Market Data .....	xix
Forward-Looking Statements .....	xx
Exchange Rates .....	xxiii
Summary .....	1
Corporate and Financing Structure .....	17
The Offering .....	19
Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data .....	22
Risk Factors .....	34
Use of Proceeds .....	80
Capitalisation .....	81
Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data .....	83
Operating and Financial Review and Prospects .....	86
Our Business .....	131
Board of Directors and Board of Management .....	170
Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions .....	177
Description of Other Indebtedness .....	179
Description of the Notes .....	200
Book-Entry; Delivery and Form .....	226
Taxation .....	231
Plan of Distribution .....	236
Notice to Investors .....	240
Legal Matters .....	244
Independent Auditors .....	245
Service of Process and Enforcement of Judgments .....	246
Where You Can Find More Information .....	248
Listing and General Information .....	249
Glossary of Selected Terms .....	251
Index to the Consolidated Financial Statements .....	F-1

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION

**None of the Issuer, the Guarantors or J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Barclays Bank PLC, Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Goldman Sachs International, BNP Paribas Securities Corp., BofA Securities, Inc., Crédit Agricole Corporate and Investment Bank, Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch, HSBC Bank plc, Mizuho Securities USA LLC, MUFG Securities Americas Inc., NatWest Markets Securities Inc., Société Générale, Standard Chartered Bank, Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited, Bank of China Limited, London Branch, Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited, DBS Bank Ltd., ICBC Standard Bank Plc, ING Bank N.V., London Branch, Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, Santander Investment Securities Inc., Scotia Capital (USA) Inc., Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (publ) and UniCredit Capital Markets LLC (collectively, the “initial purchasers”) has authorised anyone to provide you with any information or represent anything about the Issuer, the Guarantors or the initial purchasers, the Issuer’s financial results or this offering that is not contained in this offering memorandum (this “Offering Memorandum”). The Issuer, the Guarantors and the initial purchasers take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. None of the Issuer, the Guarantors or the initial purchasers is making an offering of the Notes in any jurisdiction where this offering is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this Offering Memorandum is accurate as at any date other than the date on the front of this Offering Memorandum.**

In making an investment decision, prospective investors must rely on their own examination of the Issuer and the terms of this offering, including the merits and risks involved.

This Offering Memorandum is confidential and has been prepared by the Issuer solely for use in connection with the proposed offering of the Notes described in this Offering Memorandum and for application for listing particulars to be approved by the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and for the Notes to be admitted to the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and admitted to trading on its Euro MTF Market. This Offering Memorandum is personal to each offeree and does not constitute an offer to any other person or to the public generally to subscribe for or otherwise acquire Notes. Distribution of this Offering Memorandum to any person other than the prospective investor and any person retained to advise such prospective investor with respect to the purchase of Notes is unauthorised, and any disclosure of any of the contents of this Offering Memorandum, without the Issuer’s prior written consent, is prohibited. Each prospective investor, by accepting delivery of this Offering Memorandum, agrees to the foregoing and to make no photocopies of this Offering Memorandum or any documents referred to in this Offering Memorandum.

In addition, none of the Issuer, the Guarantors or the initial purchasers or any of our or their respective representatives is making any representation to you regarding the legality of an investment in the Notes, and you should not construe anything in this Offering Memorandum as legal, business, tax or any other advice. You should consult your own advisers as to legal, tax, business, financial and related aspects of an investment in the Notes. You must comply with all laws applicable in any jurisdiction in which you buy, offer or sell the Notes or possess or distribute this Offering Memorandum, and you must obtain all applicable consents and approvals; none of the Issuer, the Guarantors or the initial purchasers shall have any responsibility for any of the foregoing legal requirements.

The Issuer is an indirect, wholly owned subsidiary of Tata Motors Limited (“Tata Motors”). Tata Motors does not assume any liability for or guarantee the Notes and investors in the Notes will not have any recourse against Tata Motors in the event of default by the Issuer or any of the Guarantors of their respective obligations under the terms of the Notes and the Note Guarantees.

The initial purchasers make no representation or warranty, express or implied, as to the accuracy, adequacy or completeness of the information contained in this Offering Memorandum. Nothing contained in this Offering Memorandum is, or shall be relied upon as, a promise or representation by the initial purchasers as to the past or future.

The Issuer and the Guarantors accept responsibility for the information contained in this Offering Memorandum. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Issuer and the Guarantors, the information contained in this Offering Memorandum is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. However, the information set out under the headings “Exchange Rates”, “Summary”, “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects” and “Our Business” includes extracts from information and data, including industry and market data and estimates, released by publicly available sources in Europe and elsewhere. While we accept responsibility for the accurate extraction and summarisation of such information and data, we have not independently verified the accuracy of such information and data and we accept no further responsibility in respect thereof.

Unless the context indicates otherwise, when we refer to “we”, “us”, “our”, “Jaguar Land Rover”, “the Group” and “our Group” for the purposes of this Offering Memorandum, we are referring to the Issuer and its subsidiaries.

The information set out in relation to sections of this Offering Memorandum describing clearing arrangements, including the section entitled “Book-Entry; Delivery and Form”, is subject to any change in or reinterpretation of the rules, regulations and procedures of the Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) currently in effect. While the Issuer accepts responsibility for accurately summarising the information concerning DTC, it accepts no further responsibility in respect of such information. In addition, this Offering Memorandum contains summaries believed to be accurate with respect to certain documents, but reference is made to the actual documents for complete information. All such summaries are qualified in their entirety by such reference. Copies of documents referred to herein will be made available to prospective investors upon request to us or the initial purchasers.

By receiving this Offering Memorandum, you acknowledge that you have had an opportunity to request from the Issuer for review, and that you have received, all additional information you deem necessary to verify the accuracy and completeness of the information contained in this Offering Memorandum. You also acknowledge that you have not relied on the initial purchasers in connection with your investigation of the accuracy, adequacy or completeness of this information or your decision whether to invest in the Notes.

The Issuer reserves the right to withdraw this offering at any time. The Issuer is making this offering subject to the terms described in this Offering Memorandum and the purchase agreement relating to the Notes entered into between the Issuer and the initial purchasers (the “Purchase Agreement”). The Issuer and the initial purchasers reserve the right to reject all or a part of any offer to purchase the Notes, for any reason. The Issuer and the initial purchasers also reserve the right to sell less than all of the Notes offered by this Offering Memorandum or to sell to any purchaser less than the amount of Notes it has offered to purchase.

None of the US Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), any state securities commission or any other regulatory authority has approved or disapproved of the Notes, nor have any of the foregoing authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of this offering or the accuracy or adequacy of this Offering Memorandum. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offence in the United States and could be a criminal offence in other countries.

There is currently no public market for the Notes and no guarantee is given that such public market will come into existence. The Issuer intends to list the Notes on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and for the Notes to be admitted to trading on its Euro MTF Market, and has submitted this Offering Memorandum to the competent authority in connection with the listing application. In the course of any review by the competent authority, the Issuer may be required (under applicable law, rules, regulations or guidance applicable to the listing of securities or otherwise) to make certain changes or additions to or deletions from the description of its business, financial statements and other information contained herein in producing listing particulars for such listing. Comments by the competent authority may require significant modification or reformulation of information contained in this Offering Memorandum and/or may require the inclusion of

additional information in the listing particulars. The Issuer may also be required to update the information in this Offering Memorandum to reflect changes in our business, financial condition or results of operations and prospects since the publication of this Offering Memorandum. We cannot guarantee that our application for admission of the Notes to trading on the Euro MTF Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and to list the Notes on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange will be approved as at the settlement date for the Notes or any date thereafter, and settlement of the Notes is not conditioned on obtaining this listing. Following the listing, the relevant listing particulars will be available at the offices of Milbank LLP in London. Any investor or potential investor in the European Economic Area (the “EEA”) or the United Kingdom (“UK”) should not base any investment decision relating to the Notes on the information contained in this document after publication of the listing particulars and should refer instead to those listing particulars.

The Notes are subject to restrictions on transferability and resale and may not be transferred or resold, except as permitted under the US Securities Act and the applicable state securities laws, pursuant to registration or exemption therefrom. As a prospective investor, you should be aware that you may be required to bear the financial risks of this investment for an indefinite period of time. Please refer to the sections in this Offering Memorandum entitled “Plan of Distribution” and “Notice to Investors”.

The distribution of this Offering Memorandum and the offering and sale of the Notes in certain jurisdictions may be restricted by law. If a jurisdiction requires that the offering be made by a licensed broker or dealer and the initial purchasers or any affiliate of the initial purchasers is a licensed broker or dealer in that jurisdiction, the offering shall be deemed to be made by the initial purchasers or such affiliate on behalf of us in such jurisdiction. Please see “Notice to US Investors”, “Notice to EEA and UK Investors” and “Notice to UK Investors”.

The Notes will be issued in the form of global notes. Please see “Book-Entry; Delivery and Form”.

## **NOTICE TO US INVESTORS**

Each purchaser of the Notes will be deemed to have made the representations, warranties and acknowledgements that are described in this Offering Memorandum under “Notice to Investors”.

The Notes offered hereby have not been and will not be registered under the US Securities Act or with any securities regulatory authority of any state or other jurisdiction in the United States and may not be offered or sold in the United States, except to “qualified institutional buyers”, or QIBs, within the meaning of Rule 144A in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the US Securities Act provided by Rule 144A. Prospective purchasers are hereby notified that the sellers of the Notes may be relying on the exemption from the registration requirements of Section 5 of the US Securities Act provided by Rule 144A. The Notes may be offered and sold to persons outside the United States that are not, and are not acting for the account or benefit of, “U.S. persons” (as defined in Regulation S) in reliance on Rule 903 or Rule 904 of Regulation S. For a description of certain further restrictions on resale or transfer of the Notes, please see “Notice to Investors”.

The Notes described in this Offering Memorandum have not been registered with, recommended by or approved by the SEC, any state securities commission in the United States or any other securities commission or regulatory authority, nor has the SEC, any state securities commission in the United States or any such securities commission or authority passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this Offering Memorandum. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offence in the United States and may be a criminal offence in other countries.

**THE NOTES MAY NOT BE OFFERED TO THE PUBLIC WITHIN ANY JURISDICTION. BY ACCEPTING DELIVERY OF THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM, YOU AGREE NOT TO OFFER, SELL, RESELL, TRANSFER OR DELIVER, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, ANY NOTES TO THE PUBLIC.**

## NOTICE TO EEA AND UK INVESTORS

This Offering Memorandum has been prepared on the basis that any offer of the securities referred to herein in any member state of the EEA or in the UK will be made pursuant to an exemption under Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 (the “Prospectus Regulation”) from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of the securities referred to herein. Accordingly any person making or intending to make an offer in a member state or in the UK of Notes which are the subject of the offering contemplated in this Offering Memorandum may only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Issuer or any of the initial purchasers to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Regulation, in each case, in relation to such offer. Neither the Issuer nor the initial purchasers have authorised, nor do they authorise, the making of any offer of Notes in circumstances in which an obligation arises for the Issuer or any of the initial purchasers to publish a prospectus for such offer.

**MiFID Product Governance/Professional Investors and ECPs Only Target Market:** Solely for the purposes of each manufacturer’s product approval process, the target market assessment in respect of the debt securities described in the offering memorandum has led to the conclusion that: (i) the target market for such debt securities is eligible counterparties and professional clients only, each as defined in Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, “MiFID II”); and (ii) all channels for distribution of such debt securities to eligible counterparties and professional clients are appropriate. Any person subsequently offering, selling or recommending such debt securities (a “distributor”) should take into consideration the manufacturers’ target market assessment; however, a distributor subject to MiFID II is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of such debt securities (by either adopting or refining the manufacturers’ target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels.

**PRIIPs Regulation/Prohibition of Sales to EEA and UK Retail Investors:** The Notes described in this Offering Memorandum are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the EEA or in the UK. For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II or (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2016/97/EU (as amended, the “Insurance Distribution Directive”), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (as amended, the “PRIIPs Regulation”) for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA or in the UK has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA or in the UK may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

References in this Offering Memorandum to “Regulations” or “Directives” include, in relation to the UK, those Regulations or Directives as they form part of UK domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 or have been implemented in UK domestic law, as appropriate.

## NOTICE TO UK INVESTORS

**This Offering Memorandum has not been approved by an authorised person in the United Kingdom. This Offering Memorandum is for distribution only to persons who: (i) have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended (the “Financial Promotion Order”); (ii) are persons falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) (high net worth companies, unincorporated associations, etc.) of the Financial Promotion Order; (iii) are outside the United Kingdom, or (iv) are persons to whom an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000) in connection with the issue or sale of any securities may otherwise lawfully be communicated or caused to be communicated (all such persons together being referred to as “relevant persons”). This Offering Memorandum is directed only at relevant**

**persons and must not be acted on or relied on by persons who are not relevant persons. Any investment or investment activity to which this Offering Memorandum relates is available only to relevant persons and will be engaged in only with relevant persons.**

### **NOTICE TO CANADIAN INVESTORS**

The Notes may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus Exemptions* or subsection 73.3(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations*. Any resale of the Notes must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this Offering Memorandum (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 *Underwriting Conflicts* ("NI 33-105"), the initial purchasers are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

### **NOTICE REGARDING SERVICE OF PROCESS AND ENFORCEMENT OF JUDGMENTS**

ALL OR SUBSTANTIALLY ALL OF THE DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE ISSUER ARE NON-RESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES. ALL OR A SUBSTANTIAL PORTION OF THE ASSETS OF SUCH NON-RESIDENT PERSONS AND A SUBSTANTIAL PORTION OF THE ASSETS OF THE ISSUER ARE LOCATED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES. AS A RESULT, IT MAY NOT BE POSSIBLE FOR INVESTORS TO EFFECT SERVICE OF PROCESS WITHIN THE UNITED STATES UPON SUCH PERSONS OR THE ISSUER, OR TO ENFORCE AGAINST THEM IN US COURTS JUDGMENTS OBTAINED IN SUCH COURTS PREDICATED UPON THE CIVIL LIABILITY PROVISIONS OF THE FEDERAL SECURITIES LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES. FURTHERMORE, THE ISSUER IS ADVISED THAT: (1) RECOGNITION AND ENFORCEMENT IN ENGLAND AND WALES OF JUDGMENTS IN CIVIL AND COMMERCIAL MATTERS FROM US FEDERAL OR STATE COURTS IS NOT AUTOMATIC BUT IS INSTEAD SUBJECT TO VARIOUS CONDITIONS BEING MET; AND (2) IT IS QUESTIONABLE WHETHER THE COURTS OF ENGLAND AND WALES WOULD ACCEPT JURISDICTION AND IMPOSE CIVIL LIABILITY IF THE ORIGINAL ACTION WAS COMMENCED IN ENGLAND AND WALES, INSTEAD OF THE UNITED STATES, AND PREDICATED SOLELY UPON US FEDERAL SECURITIES LAWS.

### **STABILISATION**

In connection with the offering of the Notes, J.P. Morgan Securities LLC (the "Stabilising Manager") (or persons acting on behalf of the Stabilising Manager) may over-allot Notes or effect transactions with a view to supporting the market price of the Notes at a level higher than that which might otherwise prevail. However, stabilisation action may not necessarily occur. Any stabilisation action may begin on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the terms of the offering of the Notes is made and, if begun, may cease at any time, but it must end no later than 30 days after the date on which the Issuer received the proceeds of the issue, or no later than 60 days after the date of the allotment of the Notes, whichever is the earlier. Any stabilisation action or over-allotment must be conducted by the Stabilising Manager (or persons acting on its behalf) in accordance with all applicable laws and rules.



## DEFINED TERMS USED IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM

The following terms used in this Offering Memorandum have the meanings assigned to them below.

### Notes

“January 2013 Notes” .....	The existing \$500,000,000 5.625% Senior Notes due 2023 issued 28 January 2013.
“January 2014 Notes” .....	The existing £400,000,000 5.000% Senior Notes due 2022 issued 31 January 2014.
“February 2015 Notes” .....	The existing £400,000,000 3.875% Senior Notes due 2023 issued 24 February 2015.
“January 2017 Euro Notes” .....	The existing €650,000,000 2.200% Senior Notes due 2024 issued 17 January 2017.
“January 2017 Pound Notes” .....	The existing £300,000,000 2.750% Senior Notes due 2021 issued 24 January 2017, which we expect to redeem at their maturity in full on or about 24 January 2021.
“January 2017 Notes” .....	The January 2017 Euro Notes and the January 2017 Pound Notes.
“October 2017 Notes” .....	The existing \$500,000,000 4.500% Senior Notes due 2027 issued 10 October 2017.
“September 2018 Notes” .....	The existing €500,000,000 4.500% Senior Notes due 2026 issued 14 September 2018.
“November 2019 Notes” .....	The existing €500,000,000 5.875% Senior Notes due 2024 and the existing €300,000,000 6.875% Senior Notes due 2026 issued 26 November 2019.
“December 2019 Notes” .....	The existing €200,000,000 6.875% Senior Notes due 2026 issued 20 December 2019 having the same terms and conditions as the €300,000,000 6.875% Senior Notes due 2026 issued 26 November 2019.
“October 2020 Notes” .....	The existing \$700,000,000 7.750% Senior Notes due 2025 issued 13 October 2020.
“Existing Notes” .....	The January 2013 Notes, the January 2014 Notes, the February 2015 Notes, the January 2017 Euro Notes, the January 2017 Pound Notes, the October 2017 Notes, the September 2018 Notes, the November 2019 Notes, the December 2019 Notes and the October 2020 Notes.

### Certain Other Terms

“Adjusted EBIT” .....	Defined as Adjusted EBITDA but including share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
“Adjusted EBIT margin” .....	Defined as Adjusted EBIT divided by revenue.

“Adjusted EBITDA” .....	Defined as profit before: income tax expense; exceptional items; finance expense (net of capitalised interest) and finance income; gains/losses on debt and unrealised derivatives, realised derivatives entered into for the purpose of hedging debt, and equity or debt investments held at fair value; foreign exchange gains/losses on other assets and liabilities, including short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents; share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments; depreciation and amortisation.
“Available Liquidity” .....	Defined as total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments plus committed undrawn credit facilities.
“Board” or “board of directors” .....	The board of directors of the Issuer.
“Brexit” .....	The exit of the United Kingdom from the European Union formally initiated by the United Kingdom government on 29 March 2017, which occurred on 31 January 2020; followed by a transition period ending on 31 December 2020, during which the European Union would treat the United Kingdom as if it were still a member of the European Union.
“British pounds”, “GBP”, “pounds sterling”, “sterling”, or “£” .....	Pounds sterling, the currency of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.
“Chery” .....	Chery Automobile Company Ltd.
“China Joint Venture” .....	Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co., Ltd., our joint venture with Chery to develop, manufacture and sell certain Jaguar Land Rover vehicles and at least one own-branded vehicle in China.
“China Revolving Facility” .....	The three year (subject to annual review) RMB 5 billion (£573 million equivalent as at 30 September 2020) working capital loan facility entered into by Jaguar Land Rover (China) Investment Co., our wholly owned Chinese subsidiary, on 8 June 2020.
“COSO” .....	Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.
“COVID-19” .....	The infectious disease caused by acute respiratory syndrome SARS-CoV-2 and the pandemic resulting therefrom, which is continuing as of the date of this Offering Memorandum, and public health events related thereto.
“EMC” .....	The engine manufacturing centre in Wolverhampton.
“euro” or “€” .....	Euro, the currency of the member states of the European Union participating in the European Monetary Union.
“Fiscal 2017” .....	Year beginning 1 April 2016 and ended 31 March 2017.
“Fiscal 2018” .....	Year beginning 1 April 2017 and ended 31 March 2018.
“Fiscal 2019” .....	Year beginning 1 April 2018 and ended 31 March 2019.
“Fiscal 2020” .....	Year beginning 1 April 2019 and ended 31 March 2020.

“Fiscal 2021” .....	Year beginning 1 April 2020 and ending 31 March 2021.
“Fiscal 2022” .....	Year beginning 1 April 2021 and ending 31 March 2022.
“Fiscal 2023” .....	Year beginning 1 April 2022 and ending 31 March 2023.
“Fiscal 2024” .....	Year beginning 1 April 2023 and ending 31 March 2024.
“Fiscal year” .....	Year beginning 1 April and ending 31 March of the following year.
“Ford” .....	Ford Motor Company and its subsidiaries.
“Free cash flow” .....	Defined as net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in automotive investing activities, excluding investments in consolidated entities and movements in financial investments, and after finance expenses and fees paid.
“IAS 11” .....	International Accounting Standard (IAS 11) <i>Construction Contracts</i> .
“IAS 17” .....	International Accounting Standard (IAS 17) <i>Leases</i> .
“IAS 18” .....	International Accounting Standard (IAS 18) <i>Revenue</i> .
“IAS 34” .....	International Accounting Standard (IAS 34) <i>Interim Financial Reporting</i> .
“IAS 36” .....	International Accounting Standard (IAS 36) <i>Impairment of Assets</i> .
“IAS 39” .....	International Accounting Standard (IAS 39) <i>Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement</i> .
“IASB” .....	International Accounting Standards Board.
“IFRIC 4” .....	International Financial Reporting Interpretations (IFRIC 4) <i>Determining Whether an Arrangement Contains a Lease</i> .
“IFRIC 13” .....	International Financial Reporting Interpretations (IFRIC 13) <i>Customer Loyalty Programmes</i> .
“IFRS” .....	International Financial Reporting Standards and interpretations issued by the International Accounting Standards Board and adopted by the European Union.
“IFRS 4” .....	International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS 4) <i>Insurance Contracts</i> .
“IFRS 9” .....	International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS 9) <i>Financial Instruments</i> .
“IFRS 15” .....	International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS 15) <i>Revenue from Contracts with Customers</i> .
“IFRS 16” .....	International Financial Reporting (IFRS 16) <i>Leases</i> .



“IFRS 17” .....	International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS 17) <i>Insurance Contracts</i> .
“Indenture” .....	The indenture governing the Notes offered hereby.
“Invoice Discounting Facility” .....	The \$700 million invoice discounting committed facility agreement entered into on 26 March 2019 (and amended on 28 May 2020, 19 June 2020 and 22 October 2020).
“Issuer” .....	Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc, a public limited company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales.
“Jaguar Land Rover”, “Group”, “we”, “us” and “our” .....	Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its subsidiaries (including any of their predecessors).
“LIBOR” .....	London Interbank Offered Rate.
“National sales companies” or “NSCs” ...	National sales companies for Jaguar Land Rover products, which are all wholly owned indirect subsidiaries of the Issuer.
“Net cash/(debt)” .....	Cash and cash equivalents plus short-term deposits less total balance sheet borrowings, which includes secured and unsecured borrowings and factoring facilities.
“OCI” .....	Other comprehensive income.
“Overseas” .....	The marketing region including Australia, Brazil, India, Japan, Russia, South Korea, South Africa, New Zealand, Sub-Saharan Africa importers, Latin America importers, Asia Pacific importers, Middle East and North Africa importers as well as all other minor markets. The volumes from Hong Kong and Taiwan have been included in Overseas since the beginning of Fiscal 2017.
“Project Accelerate” .....	Our transformation programme aimed at implementing structural improvements to our business, as further described under “Our Business—Recent Initiatives—Project Accelerate”.
“Project Charge” and “Project Charge+” .....	Our cost and cash saving initiatives aimed at achieving £6 billion of cost and cash savings by the end of Fiscal 2021, as further described under “Our Business—Recent Initiatives—Project Charge and Project Charge+”.
“Redemption” .....	The redemption in full of the January 2017 Pound Notes, which we expect to undertake, on or about their final maturity date (24 January 2021), using cash on hand available at such time, and the satisfaction and discharge of the related indenture.
“Retail volumes” .....	Aggregate number of finished vehicles sold by dealers to end users (and in limited numbers by us directly), including to dealers. Although retail volumes do not directly impact our revenue, we consider retail volumes as the best indicator of consumer demand for our vehicles and the strength of our brands.

“Revolving Credit Facility” .....	The £1,935,000,000 unsecured syndicated revolving credit facility entered into in July 2015, as amended from time to time, and maturing in July 2022.
“RMB” .....	Renminbi, the legal currency of the People’s Republic of China.
“Russian rouble” .....	Russian roubles, the currency of Russian Federation.
“SEC” .....	United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
“Term Loan Facility” .....	The term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$1.0 billion provided under an agreement entered into on 17 October 2018.
“Total product and other investment” .....	Cash used in the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in subsidiaries, equity accounted investments and other trading investments, and expensed research and development costs.
“UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities” .....	The £625 million five-year amortising loan facilities supported by a £500 million guarantee from UK Export Finance entered into in October 2019.
“UKEF Payment” .....	The amortisation of a portion of the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities for a total amount of £31.25 million on 15 December 2020.
“UK Fleet Financing Facility” .....	The £113 million working capital facility for fleet buybacks entered into in October 2019, as subsequently amended.
“US dollars”, “US\$” or “\$” .....	US dollars, the currency of the United States of America.
“US GAAP” .....	Generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America.
“Wholesale volumes” .....	Aggregate number of finished vehicles sold to (i) dealers in the United Kingdom or foreign markets in which we have established an NSC and (ii) importers in all other markets. We recognise revenue on the sale of finished vehicles (net of discounts, sales incentives, customer bonuses and rebates granted) when products are allocated to dealers and, in connection with sales to importers, when products are delivered to a carrier for export sales.
“WLTP” .....	Worldwide Harmonised Light Vehicle Test Procedure.

## **PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA**

### **Issuer**

Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc (formerly Jaguar Land Rover PLC), which is the holding company of the Jaguar Land Rover business, was incorporated in England and Wales as a private limited company on 18 January 2008, and registered under the name TML Holdings Limited on 6 February 2008 and the name Jaguar Land Rover Limited on 9 June 2008. On 6 April 2011, it was re-registered in England and Wales as a public limited company. On 28 December 2012, its name was changed to Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc. The Issuer is a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of TML Holdings Pte Limited (Singapore) (“TMLH”), itself wholly owned by Tata Motors, which is listed on the Bombay Stock Exchange, the National Stock Exchange of India and the New York Stock Exchange. Tata Sons Private Limited (“Tata Sons”), together with its subsidiaries, owned 41.83% of the voting rights capital in Tata Motors as at 30 September 2020. In this Offering Memorandum, we refer to, and present consolidated financial information for, the Issuer and its consolidated subsidiaries.

### **Financial Statements and Other Financial Information**

This Offering Memorandum includes:

- the audited consolidated financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its consolidated subsidiaries as at and for the year ended 31 March 2020 (the “2020 Consolidated Financial Statements”);
- the audited consolidated financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its consolidated subsidiaries as at and for the year ended 31 March 2019 (the “2019 Consolidated Financial Statements”);
- the audited consolidated financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its consolidated subsidiaries as at and for the year ended 31 March 2018 (the “2018 Consolidated Financial Statements”);
- the unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its consolidated subsidiaries as at 30 September 2019 and for the three and six months ended 30 September 2019 (the “Second Quarter 2020 Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements”); and
- the unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its consolidated subsidiaries as at 30 September 2020 and for the three and six months ended 30 September 2020 (the “Second Quarter 2021 Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements” and, together with the Second Quarter 2020 Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements, the “Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements” and, together with the 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements, the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements and the 2018 Consolidated Financial Statements, the “Consolidated Financial Statements”).

We have derived the consolidated financial data for the periods described herein from the Consolidated Financial Statements. You should note the following in this respect.

### **Factors Affecting Comparability**

With effect from 1 April 2019, we implemented IFRS 16. The 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements, included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum, gives effect to the adoption of IFRS 16. The new standard



replaces the previous accounting standard, IAS 17—Leases and the related interpretations under IFRIC 4—Determining whether an Arrangement contains a Lease, SIC 15 Operating Leases—Incentives and SIC 27—Evaluating the Substance of the Transactions Involving the Legal Form of a Lease interpretations. We have applied IFRS 16 exemptions for short-term leases and leases of low value items. The lease payments associated with those leases are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term or using another systematic basis. All leases will be recognised on the balance sheet with a right-of-use asset capitalised and depreciated over the estimated lease term together with a corresponding liability that will reduce over the same period with an appropriate interest charge recognised.

We chose to adopt the modified retrospective approach on transition to IFRS 16. There have been no IFRS 16 adjustments made to the consolidated income statements for the periods prior to 1 April 2019. Under the modified retrospective approach on transition the comparative financial statements contained in this Offering Memorandum will not be restated. The cumulative impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 is recognised as an adjustment to opening equity at 1 April 2019. The impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 as at 1 April 2019 is the recognition of right-of-use assets of £548 million and lease liabilities of £499 million. In addition, £27 million has been reclassified from property, plant and equipment to right-of-use assets in respect of assets previously held under finance leases. As at the date of initial application, there was a £23 million reduction in net assets (net of tax). When measuring lease liability, we discounted lease payments using our incremental borrowing rate at 1 April 2019. The weighted-average rate applied is 7.9%. For more information about our application of IFRS 16, see Note 2 to the 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements.

With effect from 1 April 2018, we implemented IFRS 9 and IFRS 15. IFRS 9 addresses the classification, measurement and recognition of financial assets and financial liabilities and introduces a new impairment model for financial assets and new rules for hedge accounting. IFRS 15 replaces IAS 18 and IAS 11 and related interpretations (such as IFRIC 13).

For IFRS 15, we applied the modified retrospective approach, which allowed us to recognise the cumulative effect of applying the new standard at the date of application with no restatement of the comparative periods. Therefore, the financial information for the six months ended 30 September 2019, Fiscal 2019, Fiscal 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2020 reflects the requirements of IFRS 15. Financial information for Fiscal 2018 presented in this Offering Memorandum is not restated to reflect the requirements of IFRS 15.

For IFRS 9, as required under the transition rules, comparative periods presented within the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements have been restated only for the retrospective application of the cost of hedging approach for the time value of the foreign exchange options and also voluntary application for foreign currency basis included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps as a cost of hedging. They have not been restated for the changes to classification, measurement or impairment criteria. The financial information for Fiscal 2018 in this Offering Memorandum is derived from the comparative figures included in the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements, giving effect to the retrospective application of IFRS 9.

For more information about our application of IFRS 15 and IFRS 9, see Note 2 to the 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements.

This Offering Memorandum also includes the unaudited condensed consolidated financial information for the twelve months ended 30 September 2020 for Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its consolidated subsidiaries, which has been derived by aggregating the relevant results of the year ended 31 March 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2020, and subtracting the six months ended 30 September 2019 to derive results for the twelve months ended 30 September 2020. Please see “Summary—Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data—Twelve Month Financial Information”. The unaudited condensed consolidated financial information for the twelve months ended 30 September 2020 has been prepared solely for the purpose of this Offering Memorandum, is not prepared in the ordinary course of our financial reporting, and has not been audited or reviewed. The unaudited condensed consolidated financial information for the twelve months ended

30 September 2020 presented herein is not required by or presented in accordance with IFRS or any other generally accepted accounting principles.

## **IFRS**

The Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with IFRS, including, with respect to the Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements, IAS 34 under IFRS. In making an investment decision, you must rely upon your own examination of the terms of the offering of the Notes and the financial information contained in this Offering Memorandum. You should also consult your own professional advisers for an understanding of the differences between IFRS and US GAAP and how those differences could affect the financial information contained in this Offering Memorandum. There are a number of differences between IFRS and US GAAP. We have not prepared financial statements in accordance with US GAAP or reconciled our financial statements to US GAAP and are therefore unable to identify or quantify the differences that may impact our reported profits, financial position or cash flows were they to be reported under US GAAP.

We would not be able to capitalise product development costs if we were to prepare our financial statements in compliance with US GAAP. Under IFRS, research costs are charged to the income statement in the year in which they are incurred. Product development costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products must, however, be capitalised and recognised as intangible assets when (i) feasibility has been established, (ii) we have committed technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and (iii) it is probable that the relevant asset will generate probable future economic benefits. The costs capitalised include the cost of materials, direct labour and directly attributable overhead expenditure incurred up to the date the asset is available for use. Interest costs incurred in connection with the relevant development are capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset. We amortise product development costs on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the intangible assets. Capitalised development expenditure is measured at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment loss.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires us to use certain critical accounting estimates. It also requires our board of directors to exercise its judgment in the process of applying the Group's accounting policies. The areas involving a higher degree of judgment or complexity, or areas where assumptions and estimates are significant to the Consolidated Financial Statements, are described in "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Critical Accounting Policies".

The Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared based on the fiscal year and are presented in British pounds rounded to the nearest £1.0 million. The Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention modified for certain items carried at fair value, as stated in the accounting policies set out in the Consolidated Financial Statements.

## **Internal Controls**

Upon an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of internal controls over financial reporting conducted as part of the corporate governance and public disclosure obligations of our parent, Tata Motors, we concluded that:

- (i) there was a material weakness, such that our internal controls over financial reporting were not effective as at 31 March 2019; and
- (ii) there was a material weakness, such that our internal controls over financial reporting were not effective as at 31 March 2018.

A material weakness, under the applicable auditing standards established by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (PCAOB) in the United States, is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

***Material weakness as at 31 March 2019***

During Fiscal 2019, we identified a material weakness as part of an assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting based on the framework established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013) issued by COSO.

As at 31 December 2018, we assessed that there were sufficient indications that property, plant and equipment and intangible assets may need to be impaired, due to significant changes in market conditions (especially in China), technology disruptions impacting the industry, rising cost of debt and the business missing its internal budgets over the previous quarterly periods. Accordingly, an interim impairment test was performed, which resulted in a £3,105 million impairment charge as at 31 December 2018.

Forecast financial information produced to support our annual business planning process is a key data input into the impairment assessment. The controls associated with the business planning process were not effective to mitigate the risk of material misstatement in the financial statements. Specifically, controls over the completeness and accuracy of certain source data in the business planning process were not designed to operate to a sufficient level of precision to address the related risks of misstatement. In addition, ineffective risk assessment activities performed over the ad-hoc impairment assessment did not identify the increased precision required in the design of the controls, allowing such risk assessment activities to be ineffective in identifying those inputs that may contain a reasonable possibility of a risk of material misstatement.

It was therefore considered the design of internal controls over the preparation of the forecast financial information arising from the ineffective risk assessment activities to be deficient, and that this deficiency results in a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement could occur in the financial statements related to the impairment of our property, plant and equipment and intangible assets that may be required from time to time. It was determined that this deficiency constitutes a material weakness in internal control over financial reporting as of 31 March 2019, based on our evaluation under the criteria in Internal Control—Integrated Framework (May 2013) issued by COSO. Accordingly, it was concluded that we did not maintain effective internal control over our financial reporting as of 31 March 2019.

The material weakness was remediated as of 31 March 2020. The specific remediation actions taken by management included:

- Simplification of the business planning process and design of the associated controls, which supported any need for ad-hoc impairment assessments during the year in addition to the existing annual assessment;
- Redesign of controls to reflect improved risk assessment and further improvements to the management review controls including consideration of aggregation levels, setting of management expectations and the investigation and resolution of outliers in those areas where this is insufficient; and
- Additional controls to validate any late changes to the forecast financial information once the primary controls have operated.

The material weakness did not result in material misstatements of our financial statements. During the quarters ended 30 June, 30 September and 31 December 2019, we assessed that there were no indications that property, plant and equipment and intangible assets may need to be impaired, and therefore the controls associated with the business planning process have not been required to operate.



Due to its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

#### ***Material weakness as at 31 March 2018***

The material weakness identified with respect to the year ended 31 March 2018 related to privileged system access at one of our third party logistics providers. We use a third party service provider to manage logistics and finance with respect to Land Rover aftermarket parts. This service provider operates its own IT system, independent of our IT systems and maintains the majority of financial transactions and records relating to aftermarket parts for Land Rover vehicles, which are then used for our financial statements. Two default system accounts on the provider's IT system had privileged access rights, including the right to process transactions and make changes to data relied upon in the preparation of our financial statements with respect to Land Rover aftermarket parts and were accessed during Fiscal 2018. Whilst no evidence exists to suggest these privileged accounts were used inappropriately, and they appear only to have been accessed by relevant IT personnel, we have been unable to obtain sufficient and appropriate evidence to confirm that access to these accounts was properly governed and restricted during Fiscal 2018. These accounts had access only to the provider's IT system and not to our IT systems. However, given the pervasive nature of the access provided to these privileged accounts including, for instance, the potential to make changes to system configuration within the provider's IT system, it is not possible to rely on a number of reports generated by the provider's IT system with respect to data used for our financial statement preparation. While the information given by the provider is subject to additional controls and review procedures operated by us, these procedures are largely dependent on the data coming from the provider's IT system. In particular, such a risk has the potential to affect recognition and measurement of revenue and the valuation accuracy of inventory in respect of Land Rover aftermarket parts.

We perform procedures such as independent checks over inventory, validation of cash allocation and settlement of sales transactions during the year. Due to the insufficient and appropriate evidence to confirm the restricted access, we performed additional procedures to ensure that there are no material misstatements in the financial statements as a result of this weakness. These included a review of physical security controls and the validation of inventory valuation cost against Jaguar Land Rover purchasing data. No material misstatements have been identified in the financial statements as a result of this weakness.

We have also worked with the third party provider to undertake remedial measures to improve the evidence that supports the appropriate granting of the privileged access and reduce the risk of such an event occurring again. To supplement this, the third party provider has introduced a new daily automated detective control that would identify any instances where such privileged access is assigned. A review of other relevant third-party providers has not uncovered any similar issues. The material weakness was remediated in Fiscal 2019.

#### **Non-IFRS Financial Measures**

In this Offering Memorandum, we have included references to certain non-IFRS measures, including Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, Available Liquidity, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investment. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, Available Liquidity, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investment are not IFRS measures and should not be construed as alternatives to any IFRS measure such as revenue, gross profit, other income, net profit or cash flow generated from/(used in) operating activities. During the second quarter of Fiscal 2021, we revised the definitions of Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA to exclude foreign exchange gains and losses on revaluation of other assets and liabilities, including short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents. We consider the amended alternative performance measure to better measure the underlying operational profitability of the Group, and is consistent with the treatment of the revaluation of other balance sheet items such as that of

debt and unrealised hedges. It also recognises that we may use cash and/or derivatives to hedge debt and/or working capital balance sheet exposures and therefore it is logical to present gains or losses on revaluation of all such items consistently, excluded from EBITDA. We present Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA for all historical periods included in this Offering Memorandum using the new definitions of these measurements. The new definition is profit before: income tax expense; exceptional items; finance expense (net of capitalised interest) and finance income; gains/losses on debt and unrealised derivatives, realised derivatives entered into for the purpose of hedging debt, and equity or debt investments held at fair value; foreign exchange gains/losses on other assets and liabilities, including short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents; share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments; depreciation and amortisation. We define “Adjusted EBIT” as Adjusted EBITDA but including share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation. We define “Adjusted EBIT margin” as Adjusted EBIT divided by revenue. We previously defined “Adjusted EBITDA” as profit before income tax expense; exceptional items; finance expense (net of capitalised interest); finance income; gains/losses on debt and unrealised derivatives, gains/losses on realised derivatives entered into for the purpose of hedging debt, unrealised fair value gains/losses on equity investments; share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments; depreciation and amortisation. We previously defined “free cash flow” as net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in investing activities (excluding movements in short-term deposits), and after finance expenses and fees paid. During the second quarter of Fiscal 2021, we revised the definition of “free cash flow” to exclude non-automotive investments and net investments in equity and debt investments held at fair value, which are deemed more financial investment in nature. The definition was also amended to exclude foreign exchange gains/losses on short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents, therefore ensuring more consistent treatment since revaluation of other current assets and liabilities is already excluded. We believe that these changes should provide greater clarity of free cash flow and that these changes will result in metrics that are more closely aligned to our competitors, hence providing improved comparability for users of the alternative performance measures. We present free cash flow for all historical periods included in this Offering Memorandum using the new definition of this measurement. The new definition is net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in automotive investing activities, excluding investments in consolidated entities and movements in financial investments, and after finance expenses and fees paid. Financial investments are those reported as cash and cash equivalents, short term deposits and other investments, and equity or debt investments held at fair value. We define “net cash/(debt)” as cash and cash equivalents plus short-term deposits less total balance sheet borrowings, which includes secured and unsecured borrowings and factoring facilities. We define “total product and other investment” as cash used in the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in equity accounted investments and other trading investments, acquisition of subsidiaries and expensed research and development costs.

In this Offering Memorandum, we present Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, Available Liquidity, free cash flow, net cash/(debt), total product and other investment and related ratios for Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its consolidated subsidiaries. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, Available Liquidity, free cash flow, net cash/(debt), total product and other investment and related ratios should not be considered in isolation and are not measures of our financial performance or liquidity under IFRS and should not be considered as an alternative to profit or loss for the period or any other performance measures derived in accordance with IFRS or as an alternative to cash flow from operating, investing or financing activities or any other measure of our liquidity derived in accordance with IFRS. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, Available Liquidity, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investment do not necessarily indicate whether cash flow will be sufficient or available for cash requirements and may not be indicative of our results of operations. In addition, Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, Available Liquidity, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investment, as we define them, may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures used by other companies. Please see “Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data” for a quantitative reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to profit for the period, free cash flow to net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities, net cash/(debt) to cash and cash equivalents, and total product and other investment to net cash used in investing activities, in each case the nearest comparable IFRS financial measure.

Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin Available Liquidity and free cash flow have limitations as analytical tools, and you should not consider them in isolation. Some of these limitations in respect of Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBIT margin include the following: (i) Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBIT margin do not reflect our capital expenditures or capitalised product development costs, our future requirements for capital expenditures or our contractual commitments; (ii) Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBIT margin do not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs; (iii) Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBIT margin do not reflect the interest expense, or the cash requirements necessary, to service interest or principal payments on our debt; (iv) although depreciation and amortisation are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortised will often need to be replaced in the future and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect any cash requirements that would be required for such replacements; and (v) Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBIT margin exclude the impact of exceptional items and one time reserves and charges.

This Offering Memorandum includes unaudited consolidated *pro forma* financial data which have been adjusted to reflect the offering of the Notes hereby and the Redemption (as defined below). The unaudited consolidated *pro forma* financial data have been prepared for illustrative purposes only and do not purport to represent what our actual consolidated net debt or net interest expense would have been if the offering of the Notes hereby and the Redemption had occurred (i) on 30 September 2020 for the purposes of the calculation of *pro forma* net cash/(debt) and other balance sheet items and (ii) on 1 October 2019 for the purposes of the calculation of *pro forma* net finance costs and other income statement items, nor do they purport to project our consolidated net cash/(debt), net finance costs or any other financial metrics at any future date. The unaudited *pro forma* adjustments and the unaudited *pro forma* financial data set forth in this Offering Memorandum are based on available information and certain assumptions and estimates that we believe are reasonable and may differ materially from the actual adjusted amounts.

Certain data contained in this Offering Memorandum, including financial information, have been subject to rounding adjustments. Accordingly, in certain instances, the sum of the numbers in a column or a row in tables may not conform exactly to the total figure given for that column or row.

The financial information included in this Offering Memorandum is not intended to comply with reporting requirements of the SEC and will not be subject to review by the SEC.



## **INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA**

Throughout this Offering Memorandum, we have used industry and market data obtained from management estimates, independent industry and official publications, market research, internal surveys and estimates, and other publicly available information. Industry publications generally state that the information they contain has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable but that the accuracy and completeness of such information is not guaranteed. We believe that such data are useful in helping investors understand the industry in which we operate and our position within the industry. However, we may not have access to the facts and assumptions underlying the numerical data and other information extracted from publicly available sources and have not independently verified any data provided by third parties or industry or general publications. Neither we nor any of the initial purchasers make any representation as to the accuracy of such information. In addition, certain of these publications, surveys and information were conducted or published before the COVID-19 pandemic and therefore do not reflect any past, present or future impact of COVID-19 on any specific market or globally. Similarly, while we believe that our internal surveys or estimates are reliable, they have not been verified by independent sources and we cannot assure you of their accuracy.

The total industry car volume data presented in this Offering Memorandum has been compiled using relevant data available at the time of publishing this Offering Memorandum, compiled from national automotive associations such as the Society of Motor Manufacturers and Traders in the UK and the European Automobile Manufacturers' Association in Europe, according to their segment definitions, which may differ from those used by us.

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Offering Memorandum contains certain forward-looking statements within the meaning of the US federal securities laws. These forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which are in some cases beyond our control and may cause our actual results or performance to differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements, including, among other things:

- the COVID-19 pandemic may significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operation;
- deterioration in economic, political and social conditions in the United Kingdom and Europe, North America, China and other markets in which we operate and sell our products could have a significant adverse impact on our sales and results of operations;
- the impact of the United Kingdom's exit from the European Union on our business, including potential changes in export volumes and customer behaviour, potential currency fluctuations, an uncertain regulatory climate and general macroeconomic instability;
- any changes we may make to our product offering, brand positioning and strategy;
- intensifying industry competition that could materially and adversely affect our sales and results of operations;
- the potential for new drive and other technologies being developed and the resulting effects on the automobile market;
- the electric vehicle market and related opportunities may not evolve as anticipated, including that this market may remain relatively small;
- new industry consolidation or alliances that allow our competitors to make strategic cost savings;
- delays or limited availability of key inputs and related cost increases as a result of accidents or natural disasters;
- new, revised or stricter laws, regulations and government policies, including those specifically regarding the automotive industry, such as industrial licensing, environmental laws and regulations, safety regulations and the potential that we may not be able to comply with these regulations and requirements;
- import restrictions and duties, excise duties, sales taxes, value added taxes, product range restrictions, diesel and gasoline prices and road network enhancement projects;
- the implementation and success of competitive new products, designs and innovations, and changing consumer demand for the premium cars and all-terrain vehicles we sell;
- the implementation and success of our strategic priorities to grow our business;
- future customer demand for premium performance cars and all-terrain vehicles;
- fluctuations in interest rates and the currency exchange rate of our revenue against those currencies in which we incur costs and our functional currency;

- the purchasing power of retail customers in the future and general consumer confidence for retail and corporate customers;
- the availability and cost of consumer finance to our customers and fluctuations in used car valuations;
- future over-dependence on certain key markets increasing the risk of negative impact following adverse changes in consumer demand in those markets;
- disruptions to our supply chains or shortages of essential raw materials that may adversely affect our production and results of operations;
- increases in input prices that may have a material adverse impact on our result of operations;
- cybersecurity and other information technology risks;
- privacy requirements under the General Data Protection Regulation regime that may result in substantial changes to our IT environment and result in significant costs;
- environmental, health and safety and other compliance requirements that may affect our operating facilities and result in significant costs;
- the impact of climate change;
- the implementation of new projects, including overseas joint ventures or automotive manufacturing facilities, and growth strategies, including cost-reduction efforts and entry into new markets and any potential mergers and acquisitions in the future;
- under-performance of our distribution channels may adversely affect our sales and results of operations;
- our operations could expose us to economic, political and other risks, including unexpected changes in regulatory and legal regimes, governmental investigations, political instability, wars, terrorism, multinational conflicts, natural disasters, fuel shortages/prices, epidemics, labour strikes and other risks in the markets in which we operate and in emerging market countries in which we plan to expand;
- changes in requirements under long term supply arrangements committing us to purchase minimum or fixed quantities of certain parts, or to pay a minimum amount to the seller, which could have a material adverse impact on our financial condition or results of operations;
- disruptions to our manufacturing, design and engineering facilities and their operations;
- credit and liquidity risks, including the seasonal effect of a substantial decrease in our sales during certain quarters, and the terms on which we finance our working capital and capital and product development expenditures and investment requirements;
- potential product liability, warranties and recalls of the products we manufacture;
- the protection and preservation of our intellectual property;
- the risks associated with joint ventures with third parties;

- any future failure to implement and manage our strategy;
- any future requirement to impair the value of our intangible assets in our financial statements;
- potential labour unrest and the loss of one or more key personnel or the potential inability to attract and retain highly qualified employees;
- pension obligations, which may prove more costly than currently anticipated, and the market value of assets in our pension plans, which could decline;
- our insurance coverage may not be adequate to protect us against all potential losses;
- the use of lithium-ion battery cells in some of our vehicles;
- legal proceedings and governmental and supra-national investigations, as well as adverse publicity connected with such proceedings and investigations;
- increasing tax liabilities in the geographical markets where we operate;
- failures and weaknesses in our internal controls;
- new and changing corporate governance and public disclosure requirements;
- relations with our shareholder; and
- other factors beyond our control.

All statements other than statements of historical fact included in this Offering Memorandum, including, without limitation, statements regarding our future financial position, risks and uncertainties related to our business, strategy, capital expenditures, projected costs, Adjusted EBIT margin and our plans and objectives for future operations, if any, may be deemed to be forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, including those identified above and under the “Risk Factors” section in this Offering Memorandum. Words such as “believe”, “expect”, “anticipate”, “project”, “may”, “intend”, “aim”, “will”, “should”, “could”, “estimate”, “target” and similar expressions or the negatives of these expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are reasonable, we can give no assurance that such expectations will prove to be correct. We undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

The risks described in the “Risk Factors” section in this Offering Memorandum are not exhaustive. Other sections of this Offering Memorandum describe additional factors that could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. We may face new risks from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all such risks; nor can we assess the impact of all such risks on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. Given these risks and uncertainties, you should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements as a prediction of actual results.



## EXCHANGE RATES

### Exchange Rate between British Pounds and the Euro

The table below sets out the period end, the average, high and low exchange rates as published by Bloomberg (London Composite Rate) expressed in euro per British pound, for the fiscal years indicated.

Year ended 31 March	Euro per British pound <sup>(1)</sup>			
	Period end	Average <sup>(2)</sup>	High	Low
2015 .....	1.3835	1.2747	1.4160	1.2049
2016 .....	1.2647	1.3656	1.4399	1.2618
2017 .....	1.1724	1.1907	1.3161	1.0983
2018 .....	1.1130	1.1302	1.1568	1.0999
2019 .....	1.1581	1.1337	1.1745	1.0999
2020 (through 4 December 2020) .....	1.1095	1.1145	1.1503	1.0804

(1) Source: Bloomberg.

(2) The daily average Bloomberg (London Composite Rate) for British pounds during the applicable period.

For the six month period ended 30 September 2020, the period end, the average, high and low exchange rates as published by Bloomberg (London Composite Rate) expressed in euro per British pound were 1.1014, 1.1163, 1.1503 and 1.0804, respectively.

The table below sets out the period end, high and low exchange rates, expressed in euro per British pound, for the months indicated prior to the date of this Offering Memorandum.

Month	Period end	High	Low
July 2020 .....	1.1109	1.1174	1.0961
August 2020 .....	1.2000	1.1210	1.1041
September 2020 .....	1.1014	1.1249	1.0804
October 2020 .....	1.1113	1.1113	1.0941
November 2020 .....	1.1170	1.1242	1.1072
December 2020 (through 4 December 2020) .....	1.1095	1.1140	1.1041

(1) Source: Bloomberg.

The euro per British pound exchange rate on 4 December 2020 was €1.1095 = £1.00.

Our inclusion of the rates listed above is not meant to suggest that the British pound amounts actually represent such euro amounts or that such amounts could have been converted into euro at such rate or any other rate. For a discussion of the impact of the exchange rate fluctuations on our financial condition and results of operations, please see “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects”. We did not use the rates listed above in the preparation of our Consolidated Financial Statements.

## SUMMARY

*The following summary highlights selected information from this Offering Memorandum and does not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in the Notes. This Offering Memorandum contains specific terms of the Notes, as well as information about our business and detailed financial data. You should read this Offering Memorandum in its entirety, including the “Risk Factors” section and our Consolidated Financial Statements and the notes to those statements. In addition, certain statements include forward-looking information that involves risks and uncertainties. Please see “Forward-Looking Statements”.*

*Unless the context indicates otherwise, when we refer to “we”, “us”, “our”, “Jaguar Land Rover”, “the Group” and “our Group” for the purposes of this Offering Memorandum, we are referring to the Issuer and its subsidiaries.*

### Overview

We design, develop, manufacture and sell Jaguar premium sports saloons, sports cars and luxury performance SUVs and Land Rover premium all-terrain vehicles, as well as related parts, accessories and merchandise. We have a long tradition as a manufacturer of technologically advanced, premium passenger vehicles with internationally recognised brands, an exclusive product portfolio of award-winning vehicles, a global distribution network and strong research and development (“R&D”) capabilities, including for the development of autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as for innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. Our vehicles are designed and developed by award-winning design teams, and we are committed to a continuing programme of innovative product design. For example, we continue to expand our electric drivetrain options across our model range, and our first all-electric vehicle, the Jaguar I-PACE, was launched in March 2018 and went on sale in June 2018. From its launch, Jaguar I-PACE received over 70 awards from leading international motoring writers, magazines and opinion leaders, including four World Car of the Year Awards (i.e., World Green Car of the Year, World Car Design of the Year, World Car of the Year and Best SUV). Furthermore, plug-in hybrid variants of our Range Rover and Range Rover Sport models have been on sale since 2018 and mild hybrid versions of the all-new Range Rover Evoque and the refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport are also on sale with plug-in hybrid variants also announced. We recently announced plug-in hybrid variants of the all-new Land Rover Defender and a refreshed Jaguar F-PACE with both plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variants as well as a 2021 model year Range Rover Velar with both plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variants. We are ahead of our target schedule and have already launched one full battery electric vehicle, eight plug-in hybrid electric vehicles and eleven mild hybrid electric vehicles during Fiscal 2021. Collectively, Jaguar and Land Rover’s product portfolio received approximately 200 awards from leading international motoring writers, magazines and opinion leaders from the beginning of Fiscal 2019 to date, reflecting the strength of our model line-up and our design and engineering capabilities.

We operate a global sales and distribution network designed to achieve geographically diversified sales and facilitate growth in our key markets. Our four principal regional markets are Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia), North America, the United Kingdom and China. In Fiscal 2020, Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia), North America, the United Kingdom and China, respectively, accounted for 21%, 25.4%, 20.9% and 17.7% of our retail volumes, including sales from our China Joint Venture and 23.8%, 28.5%, 23.1% and 8% of our wholesale volumes, excluding sales from our China Joint Venture. The COVID-19 pandemic has inevitably impacted our business and the geographic distribution of our retail sales due to the global scale of disruption it has caused and our sales and profitability were impacted during the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020 and the first quarter of Fiscal 2021. For the breakdown of our results for the six months ended 30 September 2020, see “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Recent Retail Volumes”.

In December 2019, a novel strain of coronavirus SARS-CoV-2, causing a disease referred to as COVID-19, was reported in Wuhan, China. The coronavirus has since spread, and infections have been found in the vast majority of countries around the world, including throughout Europe and the United States. In March 2020, the World Health Organization recognized the COVID-19 outbreak as a pandemic based on the global spread of the disease, the severity of illnesses it causes and its effects on society. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the governments of many countries, states and cities have taken preventative or protective actions, such as imposing restrictions on travel and business operations, and advising or requiring individuals to limit or forego their time outside of their homes. As these actions have been imposed on a country-by-country basis, the level of economic impact and timing of the impact has varied across different markets. Accordingly, the COVID-19 pandemic has severely restricted the level of economic activity in many countries, including in regions in which we operate, and continues to adversely impact global economic activity and has contributed to significant volatility in financial markets. We expect COVID-19 will continue to cause disruption for the remainder of Fiscal 2021 dependent on the extent of the relaxation of lockdown and social distancing measures globally, and the extent of the economic recovery thereafter. Governments in other regions enforced strict lockdown measures at the end of March 2020, which persisted into our first quarter, to control the rise in COVID-19 infection rates. As a result, sales of our vehicles declined more significantly year-on-year in the first quarter of Fiscal 2021 in the UK (down 69.5%), Europe (down 59.1%), Overseas (down 46.9%) and in North America (down 32.1%). Sales of all models were negatively impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic. COVID-19 continues to have a significant impact on global economic performance as governments across the globe are introducing new measures to contain a second wave of the COVID-19 pandemic while, at the same time, balancing the need to support an economic recovery.

In response to the pandemic and related lockdowns, we enacted temporary plant shutdowns in the first quarter of Fiscal 2021, with production restarting at most of our plants in the period from mid-May 2020 through June 2020. Our global network of retailers was also impacted by the lockdown measures implemented in different markets but, as of the date of this Offering Memorandum, almost all of our retailers have re-opened (fully or partially). As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, we have resumed production at all of our plants, each under defined health and safety protocols. As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, we decided to furlough many of our UK employees under the UK government job retention scheme (approximately 644 employees as at 30 November 2020). Many of our employees have returned to our sites, where practical to do so, supported by work-from-home and other arrangements.

We are undertaking a “demand-led” restart to our operations with a focus on producing vehicles in line with customer demand and rationalising the use of our resources accordingly, coupled with targeted spending measures on critical aspects of our operations whilst maximising sales with a favourable product margin mix. Manufacturing at substantially all of our plants resumed by the end of the first quarter (Castle Bromwich in the second quarter). Overall, in the second quarter of Fiscal 2021 our total investment spending was £531 million (lower than the £841 million spent in the second quarter of Fiscal 2020). Based on current outlook, we believe free cash flow will be positive over the second half of Fiscal 2021, and we aim to achieve sustainable positive cash flow from Fiscal 2022 alongside a reduction in net debt. See “Recent Developments—COVID-19”, “Forward-looking Statements” and “Risk factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—We have been, and may in the future be, adversely affected by the COVID-19 pandemic, the duration and economic, governmental and social impact of which is difficult to predict, and which may significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operation”.

Despite the many headwinds, in Fiscal 2020, retail sales of our all-electric Jaguar I-PACE and our all-new Range Rover Evoque increased year-on-year by 40.0% and 24.7% respectively. In addition, we sold more of our special vehicle products than ever before, with over 9,500 vehicles retailed in Fiscal 2020, up 64% year-on-year. We have reacted quickly and decisively to the pandemic, with an accelerated focus on improving cashflow and strengthening liquidity to pave the way for long-term EBIT margin improvement. Project Charge+

is already ahead of schedule, having achieved £0.6 billion of cost savings in the second quarter of Fiscal 2021 and we are well on track to achieve the target of over £2.5 billion of cost and cash improvements by 31 March 2021. For the six months ended 30 September 2020, our total retail sales (including our China Joint Venture) were 187,636 units, down 27.2% year-on-year compared to the same period in 2019, due to the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, with China sales up 0.7% year-on-year compared to the same period in 2019. Industry car volumes recovered in the three month period ended 30 September 2020, but remain weaker year-on-year (except in China) as COVID-19 pandemic continues to impact sales volumes.

We operate three principal automotive manufacturing facilities, an engine manufacturing facility and two advanced design and engineering facilities in the United Kingdom, a wholly owned manufacturing plant in Brazil and Slovakia and a manufacturing partnership with Magna Steyr, an operating unit of Magna International Inc., in Graz, Austria. We have also established a manufacturing joint venture in China, which currently produces the Range Rover Evoque, the Land Rover Discovery Sport, the long wheel base Jaguar XF (the “Jaguar XFL”), the long wheel base Jaguar XE (the “Jaguar XEL”) and the Jaguar E-PACE for sale in the local market. Globally, we employed a total of approximately 36,433 employees, including agency personnel, as at 30 September 2020. Our R&D operations currently consist of an engineering team co-managed for Jaguar and Land Rover, sharing premium technologies, powertrains and vehicle architectures.

The following table presents our revenue, profit/(loss) and Adjusted EBITDA in Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2020.

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September	
	2018*	2019	2020	2019	2020
	(£ in millions)				
Revenue.....	25,786	24,214	22,984	11,160	7,211
Profit/(loss) before tax .....	1,512	(3,629)**	(422)	(239)	(348)
Profit/(loss) for the period .....	1,114	(3,321)**	(469)	(302)	(531)
Adjusted EBITDA*** .....	2,780	1,994	2,050	1,065	583

\* As restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

\*\* This includes an impairment of £3,105 million as at 31 December 2018 and for the year ended 31 March 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Internal Controls”.

\*\*\* During the second quarter of Fiscal 2021, the definition of Adjusted EBITDA was revised to exclude foreign exchange gains and losses on revaluation of other assets and liabilities, including short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents. Adjusted EBITDA for Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2019 has been restated to reflect our new definition of “Adjusted EBITDA”.

Our revenue decreased by £3,949 million to £7,211 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020 from £11,160 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, a decrease of 35.4%, primarily reflecting the impact of COVID-19 on our sales during the six months ended 30 September 2020 with wholesale volumes down 45.7% year-on-year compared to the same period in 2019.



Our unit sales (on a retail basis and including sales through our China Joint Venture) for each of our brands for Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019, Fiscal 2020, the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2020 and the twelve months ended 30 September 2020 are set out in the table below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September		Twelve months ended 30 September
	2018	2019	2020	2019	2020	2020
Jaguar .....	174,560	180,198	140,593	76,863	46,134	109,864
Land Rover .....	439,749	398,717	368,066	180,705	141,502	328,863
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>614,309</b>	<b>578,915</b>	<b>508,659</b>	<b>257,568</b>	<b>187,636</b>	<b>438,727</b>
<i>Retail volumes from our China Joint Venture (included above) .....</i>	<i>87,774</i>	<i>57,578</i>	<i>49,976</i>	<i>28,726</i>	<i>30,123</i>	<i>51,373</i>

Our unit sales (on a wholesale basis, excluding sales from our China Joint Venture) under each of our brands for Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019, Fiscal 2020, the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2020 and the twelve months ended 30 September 2020 are set out in the table below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September		Twelve months ended 30 September
	2018	2019	2020	2019	2020	2020
Jaguar .....	150,484	153,757	125,820	64,611	24,373	85,582
Land Rover .....	394,814	354,138	350,132	160,703	97,990	287,419
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>545,298</b>	<b>507,895</b>	<b>475,952</b>	<b>225,314</b>	<b>122,363</b>	<b>373,001</b>
<i>Wholesale volumes from our China Joint Venture (excluded above) .....</i>	<i>88,212</i>	<i>57,428</i>	<i>49,450</i>	<i>27,725</i>	<i>34,429</i>	<i>56,154</i>

Wholesale volumes refer to the aggregate number of finished vehicles sold to dealers and importers. We recognise our revenue on the wholesale volumes we sell. Retail volumes refer to the aggregate number of finished vehicles sold by dealers to end users (and in limited numbers by us directly, including to dealers). Although retail volumes do not directly impact our revenue, we consider retail volumes as the best indicator of consumer demand for our vehicles and the strength of our brands.

We are a wholly owned indirect subsidiary of Tata Motors, a member of the international conglomerate Tata Group. Tata Motors is the largest commercial vehicle manufacturer in terms of revenue in India and among the top four vehicle manufacturers in terms of units sold in India during Fiscal 2020.

## Our vehicles

Jaguar designs, develops and manufactures a range of premium sports cars, saloons and luxury performance SUVs recognised for their design, performance and quality and we are committed to a continuing programme of innovative product design and development. Our two UK based design and development centres are equipped with computer-aided design, manufacturing and engineering tools, and are configured for competitive product development cycle-time and efficient data management.

Jaguar's range of products comprises the E-PACE compact SUV, the Jaguar F-PACE luxury performance SUV, the Jaguar F-TYPE two-seater sports car coupé and convertible (including all-wheel drive derivatives), the Jaguar I-PACE (our first all-electric vehicle), the XE sports saloon (including the Jaguar XEL for the Chinese market), the lightweight Jaguar XF (including the Jaguar XFL for the Chinese market) and the XF Sportbrake.

Land Rover designs, develops and manufactures premium all-terrain vehicles that aim to differentiate themselves from the competition by their capability, design, durability, versatility and refinement. Land Rover's range of products comprises the Land Rover Discovery, the refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport, the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, the Range Rover Velar and the all-new Range Rover Evoque. Production of the all-new Land Rover Defender commenced in January 2020, with sales increasing globally.

For a description of our vehicle models, please see "Our Business—Our Vehicles". For retail and wholesale unit sales by vehicle model, please see "Our Business—Product Sales Performance—Sales Performance by Vehicle Model". For the most recent awards that our vehicles have received, please see "—Our Competitive Strengths—Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups".

### ***Product design, development and technology***

Our vehicles are designed and developed by award-winning design teams, and we are committed to a continuing programme of new product design. Please see "—Our Competitive Strengths—Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line ups". Our two design and development centres are equipped with computer-aided design, manufacturing and engineering tools, and are configured for competitive product development cycle-time and efficient data management. The Advanced Product Creation Centre at our Gaydon facility, unveiled in September 2019, will support the development of the next-generation of Jaguar and Land Rover vehicles as well as the development and creation of future autonomous, connected, electrified and shared mobility technologies.

We develop and manufacture technologically advanced vehicles. Our development and engineering activities include the development of autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as investing in innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. All our vehicles include level 1 features (e.g. parking assistance and automatic emergency braking), with level 2 features (e.g. traffic jam assist and integrated cruise assist) launched with the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE. Our R&D operations currently consist of a team of engineers, co-managed for Jaguar and Land Rover, sharing premium technologies, powertrains and vehicle architectures. Please see "Our Business—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development".

### **Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe that the overall performance during recent years and our future success are based upon the following key competitive strengths:

#### ***Globally recognised brands built on a strong heritage***

We believe that the strong heritage and global recognition of the Jaguar and Land Rover brands have helped our overall performance in recent years and position us well to benefit from future growth opportunities. Founded in 1922, Jaguar has a long tradition of designing and manufacturing premium sports cars and saloons recognised for their design, engineering performance and a distinctive British style. The brand has a strong racing history, with Jaguar first winning the Le Mans race in 1951 and winning numerous racing titles since. Founded in 1948, Land Rover designs and manufactures vehicles known for their off-road capability, strength, durability and refinement. Land Rover's brand identity is built around utility, reliability, refinement, luxury and, above all, its all-terrain capability.

Both our Jaguar and Land Rover brands are globally recognised as premium, class-leading and highly differentiated vehicles within their segments as evidenced by consumer demand, and with sales in 122 and 126 markets, respectively, via independent franchises and, in our key markets, national sales companies as well as third-party importers. Please see "—Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups" for further details on these awards.

### ***Technical excellence with a strong focus on R&D***

We develop and manufacture technologically advanced vehicles. For example, we are one of the industry leaders in aluminium body structures, which contribute to the manufacture of lighter vehicles with improved fuel and CO<sub>2</sub> efficiency and performance, while maintaining the body stiffness that customers in the premium segment demand. Most of our vehicle models are constructed with this lightweight aluminium vehicle architecture. We believe we are world leaders in aluminium recycling.

We believe we have industry-leading capabilities in all-terrain applications, such as Land Rover's "terrain response system", which is the all-terrain system that adjusts the performance of vital operating components of the vehicle to different driving and weather conditions. We also aim to be at the forefront of calibration and certification of emissions and fuel economy, with a number of emission-reducing technologies developed or under development, including the in-house Ingenium diesel and petrol engines. In addition, we are developing technological improvements including aerodynamic drag reduction and lightweighting through our new modular longitudinal architecture ("MLA"). We believe that we are also among the leading automobile manufacturers in the areas of powertrain application engineering and sound quality.

Our strategic priorities include autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as investing in innovative mobility solutions to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. Our autonomous strategy includes investing in driver assistance technologies to support increasing degrees of automation, and including autonomous features on our new models. Our connected strategy includes investing in technology and infrastructure to support higher levels of connectivity, as exemplified by the opening of an additional engineering centre in Manchester to support the development of next-generation, connected car technologies. Our electrification strategy is currently exemplified by the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE, which went on sale in Fiscal 2019, the plug-in hybrid derivatives of the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, which went on sale in Fiscal 2018, as well as the mild hybrid all-new Range Rover Evoque, launched in November 2018, and the refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport, launched in June 2019, with plug-in hybrid variants also announced. We recently announced plug-in hybrid variants of the all-new Land Rover Defender and a refreshed Jaguar F-PACE with both plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variants as well as a 2021 model year Range Rover Velar and Jaguar E-PACE with both plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variants. We continue to expand our electric drivetrain options across our model range. Furthermore, we are currently competing in the FIA Formula E championship, which enables us to create a test bed for our future electrification technology with our partner Panasonic. We also expect that the Jaguar I-PACE eTROPHY championships will help us assess the performance of our all-electric engines. Our InMotion business unit focuses on developing innovative mobility solutions to address future travel and transport needs, and invests in strategically relevant early-stage technology business including Voyage, a US-based self-driving taxi service (\$4.5 million invested), Urgently, a US-based digital roadside assistance provider (\$4.0 million invested), By Miles, a leading UK-based connected car insurance provider (£1.0 million invested), and Circular, a software-based supply chain tracking solution to trace commodities from extraction to the final product (£0.5 million invested). In addition, InMotion developed proprietary solutions in the urban mobility sector such as THE OUT, an on-demand premium car rental service, providing and Pivotal, a vehicle subscription service, with the goal to capture new customer segments and provide our customers with flexibility when accessing Jaguar and Land Rover products.

For further details on our product design and research and development initiatives, please see "Our Business—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development".

### ***Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups***

We believe that our business is supported by award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups. Our two award-winning design teams led by Design Director Gerry McGovern and Julian Thomson

(Jaguar) and Massimo Frascella (Land Rover), have a distinguished track record of designing contemporary and elegant cars, while retaining the distinctive brand identity of both Jaguar and Land Rover.

The strength of our design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups has been widely validated by industry experts. Jaguar and Land Rover have collectively received approximately 200 awards from leading international magazines and opinion leaders from the beginning of Fiscal 2019 to date.

The following table sets out certain awards received from 2019 to 2020, but is not exhaustive:

Award	Model	Awarding Institution	Date
Car of the Year	All-new Land Rover Defender	Top Gear	December 2020
Best Electric Luxury SUV	Jaguar I-PACE	What Car? Electric Car Awards	August 2020
Best domestic compact SUV & offroader	All-new Range Rover Evoque	BEST CAR 风云车	March 2020
Best SUV	Jaguar I-PACE	Golden Steering Wheel	November 2019
World Green Car of the Year	Jaguar I-PACE	World Car of the Year Awards	April 2019
World Car Design of the Year	Jaguar I-PACE	World Car of the Year Awards	April 2019
World Car of the Year	Jaguar I-PACE	World Car of the Year Awards	April 2019
European Car of the Year	Jaguar I-PACE	European Car of the Year Awards	March 2019
Best Compact SUV	Range Rover Evoque	GQ Car Awards	February 2019
Best Design and Styling Award	Range Rover Velar	Autocar India	January 2019

Jaguar has a long tradition of producing innovative automobiles exemplified by design icons such as the Jaguar E-TYPE. Jaguar's entire product range is unified under a single design and concept language. We believe that our design and concept language has helped, and will continue to allow Jaguar to appeal to a wide audience. We also believe that Land Rover, which celebrated its 70<sup>th</sup> year anniversary in 2018, offers one of the most universally recognised, distinctive and successful model line-ups within the automotive industry. In addition, in June 2020 Range Rover celebrated its 50<sup>th</sup> anniversary of all-terrain and luxury SUVs by introducing a new exclusive limited edition, the Range Rover Fifty.

Our product development process is highly structured with the aim of allowing us to respond quickly to new market trends and to leverage market opportunities. We run regular product development process with regular management reviews and specific product cycle milestones. We believe that this is a key factor in our operational efficiency and has helped our recent performance and on-going success through regular improvements and upgrades to our model line-up.

We have continued to strengthen our line-up with new model innovations and launches, such as the all-new Land Rover Defender which we began producing in January 2020, with plug-in hybrid, mild hybrid variants, as well as 90 wheel base and commercial derivatives recently announced. We are ahead of our target schedule and have already launched one full battery electric vehicle, eight plug-in hybrid electric vehicles and eleven mild hybrid electric vehicles during Fiscal 2021. These new products, and other new and refreshed models to be announced, are expected to support sales growth across wider vehicle segments. Please see “—Our Strategy—Grow the business through new and refreshed products, market expansion and brand positioning to deliver sustainable returns”.

***Global market presence through comprehensive global sales, distribution and international manufacturing networks***

We market and sell our vehicles through a global sales and distribution network designed to achieve geographically diversified sales and facilitate growth in key markets, including Europe (excluding the



United Kingdom and Russia), North America, the United Kingdom, China and Overseas (including Brazil and Russia). Over the years, we have expanded our global sales and distribution network and achieved diversification of revenue beyond our historical core markets. Please see “Our Business—Sales and Distribution”.

Our success in established markets and strong brand recognition ensure that we are well positioned to capture sales growth in emerging markets. We believe the growth potential in emerging markets with growing affluent populations will counterbalance the expected lower rate of sales growth in more developed markets, and offers significant opportunities to further increase and diversify our sales volumes. Consequently, we are actively investing in our sales network outside of our major markets. We established a manufacturing joint venture in China with Chery Automobile Company Ltd. (“Chery”) which currently manufactures the Range Rover Evoque, the Land Rover Discovery Sport, the long wheel base Jaguar XFL, the long wheel base Jaguar XEL and the Jaguar E-PACE for the local market. In addition, we opened an engine assembly plant in China in July 2017 to assemble the 2.0-litre Ingenium petrol engine for installation in vehicles produced by the China Joint Venture. Please see “Our Business—China Joint Venture”. In India, we opened an NSC to expand our presence in this key market. Currently, the Jaguar XF, the Jaguar XE, the Range Rover Evoque and the Land Rover Discovery Sport vehicles are manufactured for local sales at a facility operated by Tata Motors in Pune, India. In June 2016, the production of the Land Rover Discovery Sport and the Range Rover Evoque for local sales commenced at our manufacturing facility in Brazil with the Jaguar E-PACE also added. From time to time we establish a presence in other markets according to our business needs. In July 2015, we agreed a manufacturing partnership in Graz, Austria, with Magna Steyr, an operating unit of Magna International Inc., where the Jaguar E-PACE (excluding vehicles for China) and all-electric Jaguar I-PACE are currently produced. In December 2015, we concluded an agreement with the Government of the Slovak Republic for the development of a new manufacturing plant in the city of Nitra in western Slovakia, which has been producing the Land Rover Discovery since October 2018, and production of the all-new Land Rover Defender commenced in January 2020, with sales increasing globally.

#### ***Resilient profitability amid challenging market conditions***

Due to challenging market conditions, including as a result of ongoing trade tensions between the United States and China and the COVID-19 pandemic, with industry volumes significantly down year-on-year, our revenue in the six months ended 30 September 2020 was £7,211 million, £3,949 million (35.4%) lower year-on-year compared to the same period in 2019, primarily as a result of the impact of COVID-19 on vehicle sales during the six months ended 30 September 2020 with wholesale volumes down 45.7% year-on-year compared to the same period in 2019. Despite the significant decline in sales and revenue, our loss before tax was £348 million, a difference of £109 million compared to the £239 million loss before tax in the same period of 2019, primarily due to lower wholesale volumes, partially offset by lower incentive spending and lower costs (including the effects deriving from the implementation of Project Charge+) as well as favourable foreign exchange rate movement.

COVID-19 inevitably impacted our results in the six months ended 30 September 2020 as the temporary plant shutdowns and dealership closures restricted the supply of, and demand for, vehicles, notably in the first quarter. For the six months ended 30 September 2020, our free cash flow was negative £1,107 million, £248 million worse compared to the £859 million negative free cash flow in the six months ended 30 September 2019, primarily reflecting the impact of COVID-19 social distancing and lockdown measures on our sales volumes, revenue and operations including the supply of finished vehicles.

We believe our focus on efficiently deploying our total product and other investment spending, focusing on improving the quality of our sales and the implementation of Project Charge+ and fundamental long term cost improvements, will allow us to improve our competitive position by developing technologically advanced vehicles as well as enabling us to take advantage of future growth opportunities although there is the possibility that reduced capital expenditure will delay growth.

### ***Experienced and highly qualified board of management team***

We have a highly experienced and respected board of management team. Our board of management comprises senior automotive executives with extensive experience in the automotive industry. We believe that the experience, industry knowledge and leadership of our board of management team will help us implement our strategy described below and achieve further profitable growth.

### ***Shareholder support***

We benefit from strong and on-going support from our parent company Tata Motors, which is a member of the international conglomerate Tata Group. Tata Motors is the largest commercial vehicle manufacturer in terms of revenue in India and among the top four vehicle manufacturers in terms of units sold in India during Fiscal 2020. It has also established a successful international presence as an automobile company through joint ventures and acquisitions such as the acquisition of the commercial vehicle business of Daewoo in 2004. On 2 June 2008, Tata Motors acquired the Jaguar Land Rover businesses from Ford, establishing its international presence in the premium market. In 2018, Tata Motors celebrated the 10<sup>th</sup> year anniversary of ownership of Jaguar Land Rover. We believe that, since Tata Motors acquired us in 2008, our shareholder support has helped us grow and improve our performance. From 2008, our unit retail sales have significantly increased reaching 508,659 units in Fiscal 2020 with £22,984 million of revenue. Tata Motors group have manufacturing facilities and design and engineering centres in India, the United Kingdom, China, South Korea, Thailand, South Africa, Brazil and Indonesia.

We believe that we are of strategic importance to Tata Motors given that we represented 81.1% of its net revenue for the six months ended 30 September 2020. Our Board includes three members who are also members of the board of directors of Tata Motors, namely Mr Natarajan Chandrasekaran, Mr Thierry Bolloré and Ms Hanne Sorensen. Tata Motors does not guarantee or assume any direct or indirect liability for the Notes.

### ***Our Strategy***

We have a multifaceted strategy to strengthen our position as a leading manufacturer of premium vehicles reflected in our “blueprint for success” strategy which focuses on customer experience and our commitment to develop cleaner, safer and more efficient cars of the future that combine zero emissions, safety, zero congestion and long-term sustainable growth (“Destination Zero”). Our success is tied to our commitment to high quality products, environmental innovation and putting the customer first and our strategic focus on capital expenditure, R&D and product design reflects this. Our strategy following the COVID-19 pandemic remains consistent with our past strategy. However, in the short-to-medium term overarching considerations may result in a temporary shift in our strategy as a response to global conditions. Our strategy consists of the following key elements:

#### ***Grow the business through new and refreshed products, market expansion and brand positioning to deliver sustainable returns***

To mitigate the impact of high cyclicity in the automobile industry and provide a foundation from which to invest in new products, designs and technologies in line with our overall strategy, we have strengthened our operations and gained a significant presence across a selected range of products and a wide diversity of geographic markets.

#### ***New products***

One key component of this strategy has been our focus on improving the mix of our products (by developing vehicles designed to increase our market segment penetration or market visibility). We offer products

in the premium performance car and all-terrain vehicle segments, and we have grown the business by diversifying our product range within these segments and optimising our product portfolio in a manner that is consistent with the brand positioning strategy described below. For instance, the Jaguar F-PACE SUV expanded the brand's presence and facilitated our ability to compete in new segments and also formed the basis of a new range of future Jaguars, such as the Jaguar E-PACE and the all-electric I-PACE. The Range Rover Velar is positioned between the Range Rover Sport and Range Rover Evoque, and is our first cross-brand Land Rover, built on the same lightweight aluminium architecture as the Jaguar F-PACE.

We continue to reinforce our brand range with the Jaguar E-PACE, the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE (our first all-electric vehicle), the all-new Range Rover Evoque and refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport (both launched with mild hybrid variants and plug-in hybrid variants announced) and the return of the all-new Land Rover Defender, which we began producing in January 2020, with sales increasing globally. We also recently announced a plug-in hybrid variant of the all-new Land Rover Defender. In December 2019 we launched a refreshed Jaguar F-TYPE with exterior and interior updates, including improved infotainment, while in September 2020, we launched a refreshed Jaguar F-PACE (with exterior updates, all-new interior, improved infotainment and the choice of in-line four- and six-cylinder engines, including plug-in hybrid electric and mild hybrid electric technology) and a 2021 model year Range Rover Velar (with advanced new infotainment technology and elegant new design features and the choice of both plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variant). We have also recently announced plug-in hybrid mild hybrid variants of the Jaguar E-PACE and a mild hybrid variant of the Jaguar XE and the Jaguar XF.

#### *Market expansion*

Our strategy involves expanding our global sales footprint into geographic locations where we see opportunities to grow. As a producer of distinctive, premium products, we believe we are well positioned to increase our revenue in emerging affluent countries with growing sales potential. We also aim to leverage our relationship with Tata Motors and the synergies we can achieve in the areas of research and product development, supply sourcing, manufacturing and assembly and other operations. There are two specific aspects to our strategy of geographic expansion:

- ***Emerging markets:*** We aim to increase our presence in emerging markets. Please see “—Our Competitive Strengths—Global market presence through comprehensive and global sales and distribution and international manufacturing networks”.
- ***Selected markets:*** We have strategically grown our manufacturing footprint in selected markets over time and will continue to manage it in accordance with our broader strategy. For example, we have expanded our manufacturing and assembly lines at our China Joint Venture, where we have produced the Range Rover Evoque since the end of 2014, the Land Rover Discovery Sport since September 2015, the Jaguar XFL since September 2016, the Jaguar XEL since December 2017 and the Jaguar E-PACE, the fifth vehicle produced at the China Joint Venture, which went on sale in China in August 2018. In addition, we opened an engine assembly plant in China in July 2017 to assemble the 2.0-litre Ingenium petrol engine for installation in vehicles produced by the China Joint Venture. Please see “Our Business—China Joint Venture”. Our manufacturing facility in Brazil opened in June 2016, where we currently produce the Land Rover Discovery Sport, the Range Rover Evoque and the Jaguar E-PACE for sale in the local Brazilian market. In July 2015, we agreed a manufacturing partnership with Magna Steyr, an operating unit of Magna International Inc., where the Jaguar E-PACE (excluding vehicles for sale in China) and all-electric Jaguar I-PACE are now produced. In December 2015, we concluded an agreement with the Government of the Slovak Republic for the development of a new manufacturing plant in the city of Nitra in western Slovakia, where the Land Rover Discovery is currently produced and where

production of the all-new Land Rover Defender commenced in January 2020, with sales increasing globally. In addition, the Jaguar XF, Jaguar XE, Range Rover Evoque and Land Rover Discovery Sport are currently manufactured locally at a facility operated by Tata Motors in Pune, India. More generally, we continue to explore the possibility of establishing new suppliers in other markets.

We also explore opportunities to source materials in a more cost-effective manner, as well as sharing components across platforms in order to gain economies of scale and reduce engineering costs per vehicle. We believe that our strategy will enhance global sourcing by establishing a core trading division and by continuing to develop suppliers from countries with a lower cost base such as India and China. We also aim to increase the natural hedging of our substantial foreign currency exposures by developing low cost suppliers in markets to which we currently have substantial exposure, which can act as a complementary source of competitive advantage.

#### *Brand positioning*

We are committed to positioning our Jaguar and Land Rover brands to continue to deliver strong overall operating performance and are exploring strategies with the aim of improving profitability and positive free cash flow. As we consider our strategy, we are focused on optimising levels of investment spend, gaining market share but not at the expense of quality of sale, improving margins and cash flow, enhancing pricing power, optimising our product portfolio and futureproofing through partnerships. The strategy could involve significant brand repositioning and a more streamlined product line-up to take advantage of market trends and patterns in consumer demand.

#### *Profitably grow the business through capital investments*

We continue to focus on profitably growing our strong globally recognised brands with continued investment in models, modular architectures, autonomous driving, connectivity, alternative propulsion and other technologies as well as shared mobility services and initiatives. In addition, notwithstanding our cash conservation through the peak of the COVID-19 pandemic, in order to meet customer aspirations and regulatory requirements, we continue to invest in the United Kingdom and internationally, to further develop technologies and products, and to compete in new and existing segments.

Our key strategic actions to improve profitability over the medium to long term include demand-led sales volume planning moderated to reflect revised market conditions, driving cost efficiencies and operating leverage across our business and selective investment plans to meet affordability criteria while remaining competitive and innovative. The outlook for the remainder of Fiscal 2021 remains uncertain. COVID-19 continues to impact our industry on a global scale but retail sales have shown signs of recovery (down 11.9% for the six months ended 30 September 2020 as compared to the same period during the prior year), in particular in China (up 3.7% for the equivalent period). Based on our current outlook, we believe free cash flow will be positive over the second half of Fiscal 2021, and we aim to achieve sustainable positive cash flow from Fiscal 2022 alongside a reduction in net debt. Our main areas of strategic focus in the near future are: the launch of new and refreshed models and continued roll out of electrification to meet recovering demand, the delivery of Project Charge+ cost and cash savings of £2.5 billion by the end of Fiscal 2021 and the reduction of our investment spending to £2.5 billion for Fiscal 2021. There can however be no assurance that we will achieve any of these targets, whether in the near, medium or long term and while we undertake no obligation to update our targets, we may change our targets from time to time. Actual results may differ materially from our targets. See “Forward-Looking Statements” in this Offering Memorandum on the risk and uncertainties affecting forward-looking statements. The occurrence of any of the risks and contingencies described under “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with Our Business—Our strategy to grow the business through capital investments may not be successful or as successful as we expect”, many of which are beyond our control and could have an immediate

impact on our earnings and/or the probability of which may be exacerbated in the medium to long term, could have a material impact on our ability to realise some or all of our targets, whether within the timeframe described above or at all.

Based on our continuing overall performance and our cash and liquidity position, we plan to continue with our capital investment plans to develop new products in new and existing segments and invest in new and existing propulsion and other technologies, including to meet customer and regulatory requirements.

We continue to target funding most of our capital spending out of operating cash flow. As a result of losses, continued total product and other investment spending and other factors, including temporary plant shutdowns due to the outbreak of COVID-19, free cash flow was negative in Fiscal 2020 and in the six months ended 30 September 2020. We monitor the economic environment and market demand as we plan our future capital spending. We expect that our strong balance sheet, including total cash and cash equivalents and financial deposits of £3,049 million as at 30 September 2020 and our five year committed credit facility of £1,935 million (which remains undrawn as of the date of this Offering Memorandum), resulting in Available Liquidity of £4,984 million, as well as proven access to funding from capital markets and banks, including through working capital funding and local funding programmes, will also support our investment plans as required.

In Fiscal 2020, total product and other investment was £3,294 million, the equivalent to 14.3% of our revenue for Fiscal 2020 (with 54.3% for R&D and 38.9% for expenditure on tangible fixed assets such as facilities, tools and equipment as well as investment in our manufacturing sites). Our capital spending programme is primarily focused on R&D activities. In particular, we spend a significant amount on product development and technology development including, but not limited to, CO<sub>2</sub> emissions technology, autonomous, connected and electrification technologies and innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. Additionally, some of our capital spending is allocated to new and refreshed product launches and reconfiguring our manufacturing facilities, as necessary. The profitable growth in our sales, with a strong cash and liquidity position (as discussed under “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—General Trends of Our Recent Performance”) has supported our capital spending strategy over recent years. Total cash at the end of Fiscal 2020 was £3,664 million (16% of revenue), comprising cash and cash equivalents of £2,271 million and £1,393 million of financial deposits, as compared to total cash (comprising cash and cash equivalents and financial deposits) of £3,775 million at the end of Fiscal 2019 and £4,657 million at the end of Fiscal 2018.

#### ***Continue to develop technologically advanced vehicles***

Our strategy is to maintain and improve our competitive position by developing technologically advanced vehicles. Over the years, we have enhanced our technological strengths through extensive in-house R&D activities, particularly through our two advanced engineering and design centres, which centralise our capabilities in product design and engineering. We continue to invest in new technologies, including developing electric and other sustainable technologies to improve fuel economy and reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions such as our collaboration with BMW to develop next-generation Electric Drive Units that will be installed in future Jaguar Land Rover vehicles and will be manufactured at the Engine Manufacturing Centre in the UK. We continue to develop autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as investing in innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. We are also developing a new modular longitudinal architecture strategy in an effort to optimise commonality among our vehicles, reduce complexity in vehicle architecture and bring flexibility to our production with greater economies of scale. Our new modular longitudinal architecture is intended to allow the full range of our vehicles to be produced with either an internal combustion engine, a battery electric or full electric derivative or plug-in hybrid derivative. We consider technological leadership to be a significant factor in our continued success, and therefore intend to continue to devote significant resources to upgrading our technological capabilities. Consistently with this



objective we plan to continue to build on recent successful product launches such as the all-new Range Rover Evoque, the refreshed Jaguar XE, the refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport and the refreshed Jaguar F-TYPE as well as the all-new Land Rover Defender (with plug-in hybrid variants recently announced) and the refreshed Jaguar F-PACE, launched in September 2020, with plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variants as well as the 2021 model year Range Rover Velar, launched in September 2020, with both plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variants. We also recently announced plug-in hybrid mild hybrid variants of the Jaguar E-PACE and a mild hybrid variant of the Jaguar XE and the Jaguar XF, as well as a refreshed Range Rover Discovery. We are ahead of our target schedule and have already launched one full battery electric vehicle, eight plug-in hybrid electric vehicles and eleven mild hybrid electric vehicles during Fiscal 2021.

In line with this objective, we make from time to time early stage investments in automotive technology companies, and are involved in a number of advanced research consortia that bring together leading manufacturers, suppliers and academic specialists in the United Kingdom, supported by funding from the government's Technology Strategy Board. In addition, our InMotion Ventures business unit invests in future transport and mobility solutions and focuses on developing innovative mobility solutions to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. Please see "Our Business—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development".

#### ***Focus on environmental performance***

Our strategy is to continue to invest in products and technologies that position us ahead of expected stricter environmental regulation and ensure that we benefit from a shift in consumer awareness of the environmental impact of the vehicles they drive. We focus on maintaining strong environmental performance and we aim to improve our local environmental operations. Our environmental vehicle strategy focuses on new propulsion technology, weight reduction, improved aerodynamics, reducing parasitic losses through the driveline and minimising energy consumption. We have launched plug-in hybrid derivatives of the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, without compromising the vehicles' off-road capability or load space. Our first full battery electric vehicle, the Jaguar I-PACE, went on sale in June 2018 and, as of the date of this Offering Memorandum, we have also launched eight plug-in hybrid electric vehicles (including the recently announced Jaguar E-Pace) and eleven mild hybrid electric vehicles during Fiscal 2021 (including the recently announced Jaguar E-PACE, Jaguar XE and Jaguar XF).

We are a global leader in the use of aluminium and other lightweight materials to reduce vehicle weight and improve CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and fuel efficiency. We plan to continue to build on this expertise and extend the application of aluminium construction as we develop new Jaguar and Land Rover products. The aluminium body architecture introduced on the Jaguar XE is also used in the Jaguar XF, the Jaguar F-PACE and the Range Rover Velar. The Land Rover Discovery uses the same lightweight architecture as the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, as will the all-new Land Rover Defender. Our lighter vehicles, powered by downsized, more efficient engines and alternative powertrains, have all contributed to our improved carbon footprint. As indicated above, we are developing a new aluminium modular longitudinal architecture, on which our future vehicles will be based.

Our strategy is to continue to develop more efficient powertrains and other technologies. The smaller and more efficient 2.0-litre Ingenium diesel and petrol engines are now available across the majority of our vehicles and a new 6 cylinder 3.0-litre petrol Ingenium engine is available in some of our model range. We also have a 1.5-litre petrol engine that supports the plug-in hybrid variants of the all-new Range Rover Evoque, Land Rover Discovery Sport and the Jaguar E-PACE. The modular nature of our Ingenium engines allows for different engine configurations, allowing us to further expand our Ingenium family of engines.

In addition to CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and fuel efficiency, all our powertrains have been developed to meet the world's most stringent air quality emissions regulations such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") Tier 3 and California Low-Emission Vehicle 3 ("LEV3"). Furthermore, our early adoption of urea Selective Catalytic Reduction ("uSCR") technology enabled us to react quickly to pressure to lower nitrogen oxide ("NOx") emissions from diesel engines and allowed us to significantly reduce NOx emissions from all our diesel vehicles. Please see "Our Business—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development".

We are taking measures to use resources responsibly, produce less waste and reduce our carbon footprint. In the United Kingdom and our newest plant in Slovakia, we have achieved our goal of zero waste direct to landfill from our core operations and we were certified as having carbon neutral operations with the Carbon Trust for UK manufacturing and product development operations in Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2019. In other markets, we aspire for similar targets where it is possible. We aim to improve the local market and capacity for zero waste and carbon neutral manufacturing operations. We developed our strategy, Destination Zero, which focuses on zero emissions not just in relation to vehicle emissions, but also emissions associated with our operations and supply. We aim to have greater influence in the design and reuse of materials (including upstream supply chain) to fully consider the environmental impact of materials used in our business. As part of our Destination Zero mission, we are evaluating our wider carbon footprint. We will introduce a portfolio of electrified products across our model range, embracing fully electric, plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid vehicles as well as continuing to offer the latest diesel and petrol engines. Additionally, we are engaged in Project Vector, an advanced, autonomous, electric vehicle concept, designed to meet the needs of both public and private mobility systems and a physical representation of our Destination Zero ambition to make our societies safer and healthier and our environment cleaner.

#### ***Continue to improve vehicle quality***

We recognise the importance of superior vehicle quality and have implemented programmes, both internally and at our suppliers' operations, focused on improving the quality of our products, enhancing customer satisfaction and reducing our future warranty costs. We undertake a variety of internal and external benchmarking exercises, such as competitor vehicle teardown, market testing and internal comparative analysis across our own vehicles, which help us to identify cost improvement opportunities for our components, systems and sub-systems. We have also established a procedure for ensuring quality control of outsourced components, and products purchased from approved sources undergo a supplier quality improvement process. Reliability and other quality targets are built into our new product introduction process.

Assurance of quality is further driven by the design team, which interacts with downstream functions like process-planning, manufacturing and supplier management to ensure quality in design processes and manufacturing. We believe our extensive sales and service network has also enabled us to provide quality and timely customer service. Through close coordination supported by our IT systems, we monitor quality performance in the field and seek to implement corrections on an on-going basis to improve the performance of our vehicles.

#### **Recent Developments**

##### ***COVID-19***

The COVID-19 global pandemic has had a significant impact on our financial performance and business operations with social distancing measures and enforced lockdowns by governments across all of our key regions. As a result, our retailer network and sales have been significantly impacted. In addition, we enacted temporary plant closures at our joint venture in China in January and in the United Kingdom, Europe and elsewhere from the end of March with similar shutdowns in our supply base. We have since restarted production

at our China Joint Venture in March and in most of our other plants from mid-May and through June 2020. This restart has resulted from customer demand and the recovery in China. COVID-19 had a considerable impact on our financial performance in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020 with a loss before tax of £501 million and lower positive free cash flow of £225 million (£1.3 billion in Fiscal 2019) as well as in the six months ended 30 September 2020, with a loss before tax of £348 million and negative free cash flow of £1.1 billion. The health and wellbeing of our employees are our first priorities with many of our employees furloughed under the UK governments job retention scheme. We have developed a robust protocol and guidelines to support a safe return to work for our employees adopting strict social distancing measures across our business to protect and reassure our workforce as they return to work. As at 30 November 2020, we had approximately 644 staff furloughed. We are undertaking a “demand-led” restart to our operations with a focus on producing vehicles in line with customer demand and rationalising the use of our resources accordingly. See “—Overview”.

Our liquidity as at 30 September 2020 was £4,984 million, including £3,049 million of cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments, comprising £2,790 million of cash and cash equivalents and £259 million of short-term deposits and other investments, and committed credit facility of £1,935 million (which remains undrawn as of the date of this Offering Memorandum). To improve our liquidity, we raised £647 million of new funding in the first quarter of Fiscal 2021, including the RMB 5 billion (£573 million equivalent as at 30 September 2020) China Revolving Facility, and a £63 million increase to our UK Fleet Financing Facility, while in the second quarter of Fiscal 2021 we repaid £50 million of our UK Fleet Financing Facility and we issued the October 2020 Notes. See “Description of Other Indebtedness”.

#### ***The Redemption***

In certain parts of this Offering Memorandum, we give effect to the redemption in full of the January 2017 Pound Notes, which we expect to undertake, on or about their final maturity date (24 January 2021), using cash on hand available at such time, and the satisfaction and discharge of the related indenture (the “Redemption”).

#### ***The UKEF Payment***

In certain parts of this Offering Memorandum, we give effect to the amortisation of a portion of the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities for a total of £31.25 million of our UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities (the “UKEF Payment”), which we expect to undertake on 15 December 2020.

#### ***Board of Management***

In October 2020, Nigel Blenkinsop (Executive Director, Company Quality & Customer Satisfaction) and Nick Collins (Executive Director, Vehicle Programmes) were appointed as executive directors and members of our Board of Management.

#### ***Trading Update***

##### ***Results Reporting for the Third Quarter of Fiscal 2021***

Financial results for the nine months ending 31 December 2020 are expected to be finalised and released at the end of January 2021, together with Tata Motors’ results for the same period. We expect these financial results to reflect recent operating trends.

**The Issuer**

The Issuer is a public limited company, incorporated under the laws of England and Wales with company number 06477691, with its registered office at Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, United Kingdom.

The telephone number of the Issuer is + 44 (0) 2476 303 080 and the website of the Issuer is [www.jaguarlandrover.com](http://www.jaguarlandrover.com).

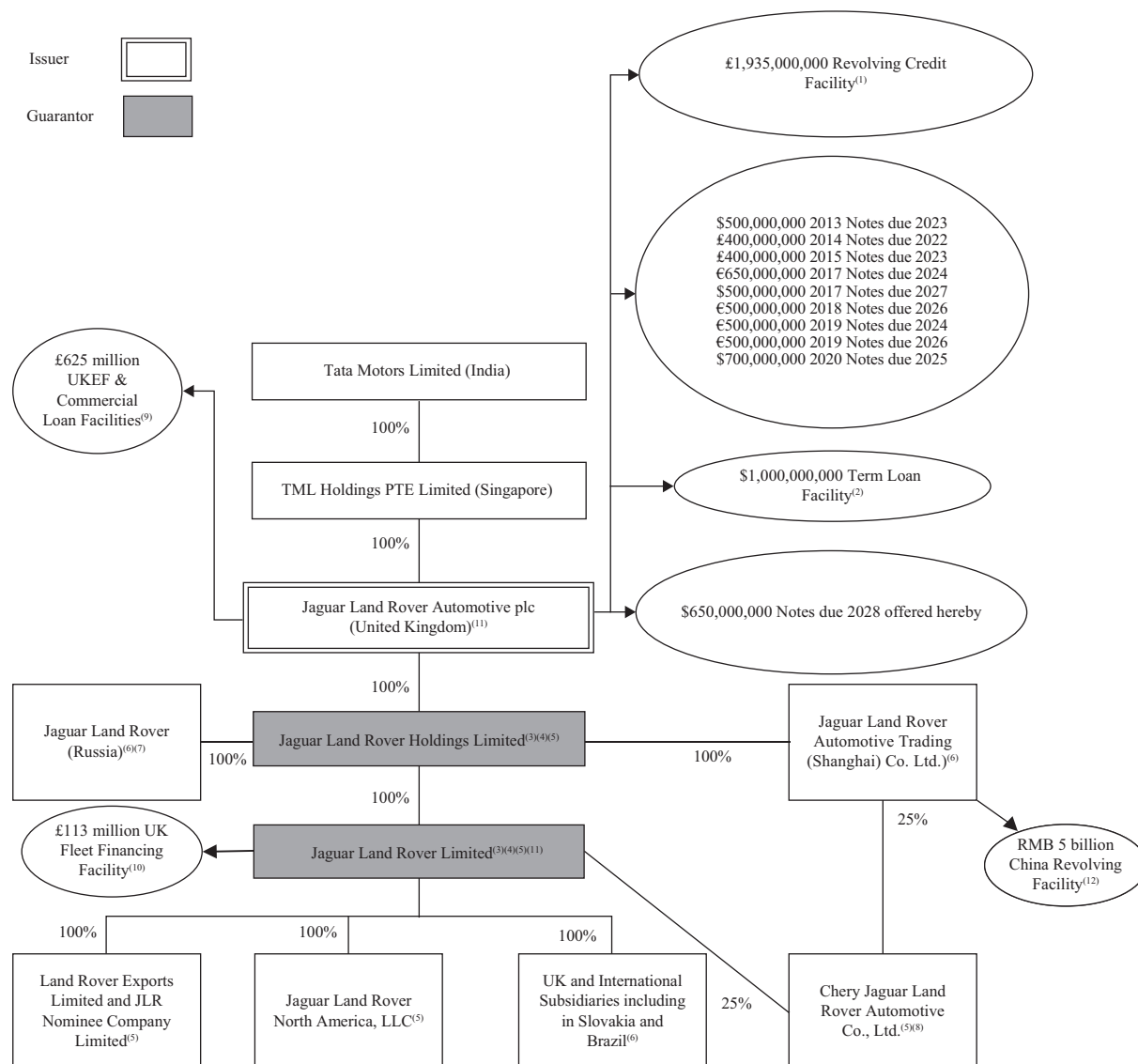
**The Guarantors**

Jaguar Land Rover Limited is a private limited company, incorporated under the laws of England and Wales with company number 01672070, with its registered office at Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, United Kingdom. The telephone number of Jaguar Land Rover Limited is + 44 (0) 2476 303 080.

Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited is a private limited company, incorporated under the laws of England and Wales with company number 04019301, with its registered office at Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, United Kingdom. The telephone number of Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited is + 44 (0) 2476 303 080.

## CORPORATE AND FINANCING STRUCTURE

The following diagram gives a simplified overview of the corporate and financing structure of the Issuer and its subsidiaries, after giving *pro forma* effect to the offering of the Notes hereby, the UAEF Payment and the Redemption. For a summary of the material financing arrangements identified in this diagram, please see “Description of Other Indebtedness” and “Description of the Notes”.



- (1) As at the date of this Offering Memorandum, and since our entry into the Revolving Credit Facility in 2015, the Revolving Credit Facility remains undrawn. Please see “Description of Other Indebtedness” for a summary of our other financing facilities, including working capital and receivables facilities and other financing arrangements and “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources” for a discussion of our capital structure.
- (2) Represents the \$1.0 billion term loan facility provided under an agreement entered into on 17 October 2018 and fully drawn as of the date of this Offering Memorandum. See “Description of Other Indebtedness—US\$1.0 billion Term Loan Facility”.



- (3) Jaguar Land Rover Limited is directly responsible for the UK defined benefit pension plans. Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited has also given guarantees to the pension trustee of Jaguar Land Rover Limited's liabilities under the plans.
- (4) We estimate that the Guarantors would have accounted for approximately 83.6% of the aggregated total assets, 58.6% of the aggregated net assets and 25.3% of revenue of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its consolidated subsidiaries as at and for the six months ended 30 September 2020, excluding intragroup assets and transactions.
- (5) As at 30 September 2020, indebtedness of our subsidiaries that will not initially guarantee the Notes consisted of £901 million of debt (primarily the RMB 5 billion China Revolving Facility (£573 million equivalent as at 30 September 2020 and IFRS 16 lease liabilities). We estimate that Jaguar Land Rover North America, LLC, Land Rover Exports Limited and JLR Nominee Company Limited (none of which is guaranteeing the Notes but all of whom are guarantors with respect to the January 2013 Notes) accounted for approximately 7.0% of the aggregated total assets and 21.8% of revenue of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its consolidated subsidiaries as at 30 September 2020. Both Land Rover Exports Limited and JLR Nominee Company Limited are currently dormant subsidiaries.
- (6) This corporate and financing structure chart has been condensed and is not intended to be a comprehensive presentation of our indirect subsidiaries. We have established subsidiaries in a number of countries including India, Slovakia, Brazil, Singapore, Colombia and Mexico.
- (7) Includes Jaguar Land Rover (Russia) and minority shareholdings in subsidiaries that are majority-owned by Jaguar Land Rover Limited.
- (8) As part of our joint venture with Chery, we have established a joint venture company in China called Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co., Ltd. As at 31 December 2019, we owned 50% of the share capital of Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co., Ltd. through our subsidiaries Jaguar Land Rover (China) Investment Co., Ltd. (25%) and Jaguar Land Rover Limited (25%). The remaining 50% is held by Chery. Please see "Our Business—China Joint Venture".
- (9) Represents the £625 million five-year amortising loan facilities entered into in October 2019 and supported by a £500 million guarantee from UK Export Finance and fully drawn on 23 October 2019. The agreement governing the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities contains various undertakings including a financial covenant and a restriction on dividends and other restricted payments. See "Description of Other Indebtedness—£625 million UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities". After the UKEF Payment, which we expect to occur on 15 December 2020, the amount outstanding under the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities will be equal to £479 million.
- (10) Represents the £113 million working capital facility for fleet buybacks, initially entered into in October 2019, as subsequently amended, with £110 million drawn as of the date of this Offering Memorandum. See "Description of Other Indebtedness—£113 million UK Fleet Financing Facility".
- (11) The \$700 million invoice discounting committed facility agreement entered into on 26 March 2019 is not included in the corporate and financing structure diagram of the Issuer as it is a non-recourse receivable financing which is not treated as indebtedness. As at 30 September 2020, Jaguar Land Rover Limited (a subsidiary of the Issuer) had sold £81 million equivalent of receivables under the Invoice Discounting Facility. See "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements, Contingencies and Commitments—Off-balance sheet arrangements".
- (12) Represents the three year (subject to annual review) RMB 5 billion (£573 million equivalent as at 30 September 2020) working capital loan facility entered into in June 2020 by Jaguar Land Rover (China) Investment Co., our wholly owned Chinese subsidiary, and fully drawn as of the date of this Offering Memorandum.

## THE OFFERING

*The following summary contains basic information about the Notes and the Note Guarantees. It may not contain all of the information that is important to you. For a more complete understanding of the terms of the Notes and the Note Guarantees, please see the section of this Offering Memorandum entitled "Description of the Notes" and particularly those subsections to which we have referred you. Terms used in this summary and not otherwise defined have the meanings given to them in "Description of the Notes".*

<b>Issuer</b> .....	Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc.
<b>Notes Offered</b> .....	\$650,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 5.875% senior unsecured notes due 2028.
<b>Maturity</b> .....	15 January 2028.
<b>Issue Date</b> .....	The Notes will be issued on 11 December 2020.
<b>Interest</b> .....	5.875% per annum, payable semi-annually in arrears on each of 15 January and 15 July beginning on 15 July 2021. Interest on the Notes will accrue from and including the Issue Date.
<b>Guarantees</b> .....	The Notes will be guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the Guarantors.
<b>Ranking</b> .....	<p>The Notes will be senior unsecured obligations of the Issuer and the Note Guarantees will be senior unsecured obligations of the Guarantors. The payment of the principal and premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and the obligations of the Guarantors under the Note Guarantees will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the Guarantors, as applicable, that is not, by its terms, expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the Notes and the Note Guarantees, as applicable, which include the Existing Notes and the guarantees thereof;</li> <li>• rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the Guarantors, as applicable, that is, by its terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantees, as applicable; and</li> <li>• be effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not Guarantors.</li> </ul>

Neither Tata Motors nor TMLH will guarantee the Notes.

<b>Denominations</b> .....	The Notes will be issued in denominations of \$200,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.
<b>Optional Redemption</b> .....	<p>At any time and from time to time prior to 15 January 2024, the Issuer may redeem all or part of the Notes at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and any other amounts payable thereon, to the dates of redemption, plus a premium, as described under “Description of the Notes—Optional Redemption of the Notes prior to 15 January 2024”.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At any time and from time to time on or after 15 January 2024, the Issuer may also redeem all or part of the Notes at the redemption prices listed under “Description of the Notes—Optional Redemption of the Notes on or after 15 January 2024”.</li> <li>At any time and from time to time prior to 15 January 2024, the Issuer may redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes with the net cash proceeds of certain equity offerings at the redemption price listed under “Description of the Notes—Optional Redemption of the Notes upon an Equity Offering”.</li> </ul> <p>For a more detailed description, please see “Description of the Notes—Optional Redemption”.</p>
<b>Additional Amounts; Tax Redemption</b> .....	<p>All payments in respect of the Notes or the Note Guarantees made by the Issuer or any Guarantor will be made without withholding or deduction for any taxes or other governmental charges, except to the extent required by law. If withholding or deduction is required by law, subject to certain exceptions, the Issuer or relevant Guarantor will pay additional amounts so that the net amount each holder of the Notes receives is no less than the holder would have received in the absence of such withholding or deduction. Please see “Description of the Notes—Additional Amounts”.</p> <p>If certain changes in the law of any relevant taxing jurisdiction become effective that would impose withholding taxes or other deductions on the payments on the Notes, and, as a result, the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor is required to pay additional amounts with respect to such withholding taxes, the Issuer may redeem the Notes in whole, but not in part, at any time, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption. Please see “Description of the Notes—Redemption for Changes in Withholding Taxes”.</p>
<b>Change of Control Repurchase Event</b> .....	Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control Repurchase Event (as defined in “Description of the Notes”), each holder of the Notes may require the Issuer to repurchase such holder’s Notes, in whole or in part, at a purchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount

thereof plus accrued but unpaid interest to the purchase date, as described under “Description of the Notes—Change of Control”.

<b>Restrictive Covenants</b> .....	<p>The Indenture will contain covenants that restrict the ability of the Issuer, the Guarantors and the Issuer’s Subsidiaries (as defined in “Description of the Notes”) to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• create liens;</li> <li>• transfer or sell all or substantially all assets; and</li> <li>• merge or consolidate</li> </ul> <p>For a more detailed description of these covenants, please see “Description of the Notes—Certain Covenants”. These covenants are subject to a number of important qualifications and exceptions.</p>
<b>Transfer Restrictions</b> .....	<p>We have not registered the Notes or the Note Guarantees under the US Securities Act. You may only offer or sell Notes in a transaction exempt from or not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. Please see “Notice to Investors”.</p>
<b>Use of Proceeds</b> .....	<p>We intend to use the net proceeds from the issue and sale of the Notes for general corporate purposes. Please see “Use of Proceeds”.</p>
<b>Trustee, Paying Agent, Transfer Agent and Registrar</b> .....	<p>Citibank, N.A., London Branch.</p>
<b>Listing</b> .....	<p>Application has been made to list the Notes on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and to be admitted to trading on the Euro MTF Market thereof. The Euro MTF Market is not a regulated market for the purposes of MiFID II.</p>
<b>Governing Law</b> .....	<p>The Notes and the Indenture will be governed by the laws of the State of New York.</p>
<b>Risk Factors</b> .....	<p>Investing in the Notes involves risks. You should carefully consider the information under the title “Risk Factors” and the other information included in this Offering Memorandum before deciding whether to invest in the Notes.</p>

## SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA

The following tables set out our summary consolidated financial data and other data for the periods ended and as at the dates indicated below. For a discussion of the presentation of financial data, please see “Presentation of Financial and Other Data”.

We have derived the summary consolidated financial data for the fiscal years ended 31 March 2020, 2019 and 2018 and for the six months ended 30 September 2020 and 2019 from the Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum. Please see “Presentation of Financial and Other Data”.

The Consolidated Financial Statements were prepared in accordance with IFRS, including, with respect to the Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements, IAS 34 under IFRS. The summary financial data and other data should be read in conjunction with “Presentation of Financial and Other Data – IFRS”, “Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data”, “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects” and the financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of future results. In addition, our results for the six months ended 30 September 2020 should not be regarded as indicative of our results for Fiscal 2021.

With effect from 1 April 2019, we implemented IFRS 16. The 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements, included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum, gives effect to the adoption of IFRS 16. The new standard replaces the previous accounting standard, IAS 17—Leases and the related interpretations under IFRIC 4—Determining whether an Arrangement contains a Lease, SIC 15 Operating Leases—Incentives and SIC 27—Evaluating the Substance of the Transactions Involving the Legal Form of a Lease interpretations. We have applied IFRS 16 exemptions for short-term leases and leases of low value items. The lease payments associated with those leases are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term or using another systematic basis. All leases will be recognised on the balance sheet with a right-of-use asset capitalised and depreciated over the estimated lease term together with a corresponding liability that will reduce over the same period with an appropriate interest charge recognised.

We chose to adopt the modified retrospective approach on transition to IFRS 16. There have been no IFRS 16 adjustments made to the consolidated income statements for the periods prior to 1 April 2019. Under the modified retrospective approach on transition the comparative financial statements contained in this Offering Memorandum will not be restated. The cumulative impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 is recognised as an adjustment to opening equity at 1 April 2019. The impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 as at 1 April 2019 is the recognition of right-of-use assets of £548 million and lease liabilities of £499 million. In addition, £27 million has been reclassified from property, plant and equipment to right-of-use assets in respect of assets previously held under finance leases. As at the date of initial application, there was a £23 million reduction in net assets (net of tax). When measuring lease liability, we discounted lease payments using our incremental borrowing rate at 1 April 2019. The weighted-average rate applied is 7.9%. For more information about our application of IFRS 16, see Note 2 to the 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements.

With effect from 1 April 2018, we implemented IFRS 9 and IFRS 15. IFRS 9 addresses the classification, measurement and recognition of financial assets and financial liabilities and introduces a new impairment model for financial assets and new rules for hedge accounting. IFRS 15 replaces IAS 18 and IAS 11 and related interpretations (such as IFRIC 13).

For IFRS 15, we applied the modified retrospective approach, which allowed us to recognise the cumulative effect of applying the new standard at the date of application with no restatement of the comparative periods. Therefore, the financial information for the six months ended 30 September 2019, Fiscal 2019, Fiscal 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2020 reflects the requirements of IFRS 15. Financial information for Fiscal 2018 presented in this Offering Memorandum is not restated to reflect the requirements of IFRS 15.



For IFRS 9, as required under the transition rules, comparative periods presented within the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements have been restated only for the retrospective application of the cost of hedging approach for the time value of the foreign exchange options and also voluntary application for foreign currency basis included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps as a cost of hedging. They have not been restated for the changes to classification, measurement or impairment criteria. The financial information for Fiscal 2018 in this Offering Memorandum is derived from the comparative figures included in the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements, giving effect to the retrospective application of IFRS 9.

For more information about our application of IFRS 15 and IFRS 9, see Note 2 to the 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements.

This Offering Memorandum also includes the unaudited condensed consolidated financial information for the twelve months ended 30 September 2020 for Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its subsidiaries, which has been derived by aggregating the relevant results of the year ended 31 March 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2020, and subtracting the six months ended 30 September 2019 to derive results for the twelve months ended 30 September 2020. The unaudited condensed consolidated financial information for the twelve months ended 30 September 2020 has been prepared solely for the purpose of this Offering Memorandum, is not prepared in the ordinary course of our financial reporting, and has not been audited or reviewed. The unaudited condensed consolidated financial information for the twelve months ended 30 September 2020 presented herein is not required by or presented in accordance with IFRS or any other generally accepted accounting principles.

In this Offering Memorandum, we have included references to certain non-IFRS measures, including Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, Available Liquidity, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investment. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, Available Liquidity, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investment are not IFRS measures and should not be construed as an alternative to any IFRS measure such as revenue, gross profit, other income, net profit or net cash used generated from/(used in) operating activities. We believe that Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investment are useful indicators of our ability to incur and service our indebtedness and can assist certain investors, security analysts and other interested parties in evaluating us. You should exercise caution in comparing Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investment as reported by us to Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investment, or adjusted variations of Adjusted EBITDA, of other companies. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin, free cash flow, net cash/(debt) and total product and other investments have limitations as analytical tools, and you should not consider them in isolation. Some of these limitations in respect of Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin and Adjusted EBITDA include the following: (i) Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect our capital expenditures or capitalised product development costs, our future requirements for capital expenditures or our contractual commitments; (ii) Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs; (iii) Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect the interest expense, or the cash requirements necessary, to service interest or principal payments on our debt; (iv) although depreciation and amortisation are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortised will often need to be replaced in the future and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect any cash requirements that would be required for such replacements; and (v) Adjusted EBIT, Adjusted EBIT margin and Adjusted EBITDA exclude the impact of exceptional items and one time reserves and charges. During the second quarter of Fiscal 2021 we revised our definitions of Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT and free cash flow and present these measurements for all historical periods included herein using our new definitions. Please see “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Non-IFRS Financial Measures”.

Please note that while we charge our research costs to the income statement in the year in which they are incurred, we capitalise product development costs relating to new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products and recognise them as intangible assets under certain conditions. Please see “Presentation of Financial and Other Data”. There are a number of differences between IFRS and US GAAP. One difference is that we would not be able to capitalise such costs if we were to prepare our financial statements in compliance with US GAAP. In addition, interpretations of IFRS may differ, which can result in different applications of the same standard and, therefore, different results.

	Fiscal year ended and as at 31 March			Six months ended and as at 30 September	
	2018*	2019 <sup>(a)</sup>	2020 <sup>(a)</sup>	2019	2020
	(£ in millions)				
<b>Income Statement and Statement of Comprehensive Income Data:</b>					
Revenue.....	25,786	24,214	22,984	11,160	7,211
Material and other cost of sales** .....	(16,328)	(15,670)	(14,684)	(7,001)	(4,528)
Exceptional items <sup>(1)</sup> .....	438	(3,271)	(29)	(22)	—
Employee cost** .....	(2,722)	(2,820)	(2,568)	(1,287)	(927)
Other expenses** .....	(5,846)	(5,567)	(5,238)	(2,661)	(1,618)
Engineering costs capitalised <sup>(2)</sup> .....	1,610	1,576	1,369	692	378
Other income <sup>(3)</sup> .....	420	205	174	41	81
Depreciation and amortisation <sup>(4)</sup> .....	(2,075)	(2,164)	(1,910)	(967)	(960)
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) and fair value adjustments .....	29	(59)	(249)	(51)	116
Finance income.....	33	35	52	25	7
Finance expense (net).....	(85)	(111)	(209)	(99)	(109)
Share of profit/(loss) from equity accounted investments .....	252	3	(114)	(69)	1
Profit/(loss) before tax .....	1,512	(3,629)	(422)	(239)	(348)
Income tax (expense)/credit.....	(398)	308	(47)	(63)	(183)
Profit/(loss) for the period .....	1,114	(3,321)***	(469)	(302)	(531)
Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:					
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	546	(270)	983	(200)	(947)
Income tax related to items that will not be reclassified.....	(89)	38	(155)	35	180
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:.....					
Gain/(loss) on cash flow hedges (net) .....	2,442	(105)	304	9	325
Currency translation differences .....	(4)	(4)	21	19	15
Income tax related to items that may be reclassified .....	(462)	19	(57)	(8)	(62)
<b>Total comprehensive (expense)/income attributable to shareholders.....</b>	<b>3,547</b>	<b>(3,643)</b>	<b>627</b>	<b>(447)</b>	<b>(1,020)</b>
<b>Balance Sheet Data (at period end):</b>					
Intangible assets .....	6,763	5,627	6,278	5,970	6,219
<b>Total non-current assets.....</b>	<b>15,605</b>	<b>13,430</b>	<b>15,270</b>	<b>14,454</b>	<b>14,749</b>
<b>Total current assets .....</b>	<b>11,170</b>	<b>9,639</b>	<b>8,834</b>	<b>8,502</b>	<b>7,591</b>
<b>Total assets.....</b>	<b>26,775</b>	<b>23,069</b>	<b>24,104</b>	<b>22,956</b>	<b>22,340</b>
<b>Total current liabilities .....</b>	<b>10,920</b>	<b>10,752</b>	<b>9,858</b>	<b>10,226</b>	<b>9,146</b>
<b>Total non-current liabilities.....</b>	<b>5,871</b>	<b>6,338</b>	<b>7,690</b>	<b>7,266</b>	<b>7,659</b>
<b>Total liabilities.....</b>	<b>16,791</b>	<b>17,090</b>	<b>17,548</b>	<b>17,492</b>	<b>16,805</b>
Total equity attributable to shareholder .....	9,976	5,973	6,548	5,457	5,527
Non-controlling interests.....	8	6	8	7	8
<b>Total equity.....</b>	<b>9,984</b>	<b>5,979</b>	<b>6,556</b>	<b>5,464</b>	<b>5,535</b>

	Fiscal year ended and as at 31 March			Six months ended and as at 30 September	
	2018*	2019	2020	2019	2020
	(£ in millions)				
<b>Cash Flow Data:</b>					
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities.....	2,958	2,253	2,314	664	(92)
Net cash (used in)/generated from investing activities.....	(3,222)	(2,278)	(3,177)	(1,236)	291
Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities.....	53	173	329	(262)	347
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....	(41)	(27)	58	58	(27)
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of period .....	2,626	2,747	2,271	1,971	2,790
<b>Other Financial Data:</b>					
Adjusted EBIT****(5).....	957	(167)	26	29	(376)
Adjusted EBITDA****(6).....	2,780	1,994	2,050	1,065	583
Capitalised expenditure (excluding product development expenditure).....	2,156	1,796	1,366	713	459
Capitalised product development expenditure <sup>(7)</sup> .....	1,593	1,579	1,426	721	414
Net cash/(debt) (at period end) <sup>(8)</sup> .....	926	(736)	(2,220)	(2,300)	(3,347)
Free cash flow****(9).....	(910)	(1,296)	(759)	(859)	(1,107)
Total product and other investment <sup>(10)</sup> .....	4,186	3,810	3,294	1,636	1,079

(a) Certain items are restated. We have been presenting gains and losses on effective cash flow hedges of inventory in the statement of other comprehensive income and expense as “not to be reclassified to income statement”. With wider industry practice emerging, clearer guidance now being available and with the present economic situation due to COVID-19, we have changed the presentation of these effective cash flow hedges of inventory to “may be reclassified to income statement”, from year ended 31 March 2021 and accordingly reclassified the comparative amounts for the prior periods. The change in presentation is within the statement of other comprehensive income and expense and does not affect net income.

\* As restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

\*\* “Material and other cost of sales”, “Employee costs” and “Other expenses” exclude exceptional items explained in note (1) below.

\*\*\* This includes an impairment of £3,105 million as at 31 December 2018 and for the year ended 31 March 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Internal Controls”.

\*\*\*\* During the three months ended 30 September 2020, the definitions of Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA were amended to exclude foreign exchange gains and losses on revaluation of other assets and liabilities, including short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents. Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT for Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2019 has been restated for the change in definitions of “Adjusted EBITDA” and “Adjusted EBIT”.

\*\*\*\*\* During the second quarter of Fiscal 2021, the definition of “free cash flow” was revised to exclude non-automotive investments and net investments in equity and debt investments held at fair value, which are deemed more financial investment in nature. The definition was also amended to exclude foreign exchange gains/losses on short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents, therefore ensuring more consistent treatment since revaluation of other current assets and liabilities is already excluded. Free cash flow for Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2019 has been restated to reflect our new definition of “free cash flow”.

(1) For the year ended 31 March 2018, this mainly relates to past service costs and credits deriving from amendments to the Group’s defined benefit pension plans. For the year ended 31 March 2019 this mainly related to impairment charge and restructuring costs. For the year ended 31 March 2020 this mainly related to restructuring costs and past service costs. In the six months ended 30 September 2019 exceptional items mainly related to restructuring costs.

(2) This amount reflects the capitalised cost recognised as an intangible asset at the end of the relevant period, net of the amounts charged to the income statement, which were £406 million, £421 million, £421 million, £197 million and £206 million in the years ended 31 March 2018, 2019 and 2020 and for the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2020, respectively.

(3) Other income includes the net impact of commodity derivatives, which were a gain of £28 million, a gain of £9 million and a loss of £39 million in the years ended 31 March 2018, 2019 and six months ended 30 September 2019, respectively. From Fiscal 2020

onwards, the net impact of commodity derivatives have been presented in foreign exchange gain/(loss) and fair value adjustments. These were a loss of £74 million and a gain of £50 million in the year ended 31 March 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2020 respectively.

- (4) Depreciation and amortisation include, among other things, the amortisation attributable to the capitalised cost of product development relating to new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products. The amount of amortisation attributable to capitalised product development costs for Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019, Fiscal 2020, the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2020 was £942 million, £967 million, £788 million, £405 million and £412 million, respectively.
- (5) We have defined Adjusted EBIT as Adjusted EBITDA but including share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation. Adjusted EBIT is presented because we believe that it is frequently used by securities analysts, investors and other interested parties in evaluating companies in the automotive industry. However, other companies may calculate Adjusted EBIT in a manner that is different from ours. An Adjusted EBIT reconciliation is included below.
- (6) We have defined Adjusted EBITDA as profit before income tax expense; exceptional items; finance expense (net of capitalised interest) and finance income; gains/losses on debt and unrealised derivatives, realised derivatives entered into for the purpose of hedging debt, and equity or debt investments held at fair value; foreign exchange gains/losses on other assets and liabilities, including short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents; share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments; depreciation and amortisation. During the three months ended 30 September 2020, the definitions of Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA were amended to exclude foreign exchange gains and losses on revaluation of other assets and liabilities, including short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents. Adjusted EBITDA is presented because we believe that it is frequently used by securities analysts, investors and other interested parties in evaluating companies in the automotive industry. However, other companies may calculate Adjusted EBITDA in a manner that is different from ours. Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure of financial performance under IFRS and should not be considered an alternative to cash flow generated from/ (used in) operating activities or as a measure of liquidity or an alternative to profit/(loss) on ordinary activities as indicators of operating performance or any other measures of performance derived in accordance with IFRS. The reconciliation of Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA to our profit for the period line item is:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September	
	2018*	2019	2020	2019	2020
	(£ in millions)				
Profit/(loss) for the period .....	1,114	(3,321)**	(469)	(302)	(531)
Add back/(less) income tax credit/(expense) .....	398	(308)	47	63	183
(Less)/add back exceptional items <sup>(a)</sup> .....	(438)	3,271	29	22	—
(Less)/add back foreign exchange loss/(gain) and fair value adjustments—loans <sup>(b)</sup> .....	(69)	45	135	108	(43)
(Less)/add back foreign exchange /loss/(gain)—economic hedges of loans <sup>(c)</sup> .....	(11)	18	(29)	(13)	(28)
(Less)/add back foreign exchange (gain)/loss—derivatives <sup>(d)</sup> .....	(74)	31	(15)	(1)	(3)
(Less)/add back foreign exchange (loss)/gain on balance sheet, cash and deposits revaluation <sup>(e)</sup> .....	(14)	13	50	12	16
Add back/(less) unrealised commodity (gain)/loss .....	2	34	78	44	(65)
Less finance income .....	(33)	(35)	(52)	(25)	(7)
Add back finance expense (net) .....	85	111	209	99	109
Fair value loss/(gain) on equity investment .....	(3)	(26)	43	22	(7)
<b>Adjusted EBIT***</b> .....	<b>957</b>	<b>(167)</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>(376)</b>
Add back depreciation and amortisation .....	2,075	2,164	1,910	967	960
(Less)/add back share of (profit)/loss from equity accounted investments .....	(252)	(3)	114	69	(1)
<b>Adjusted EBITDA***</b> .....	<b>2,780</b>	<b>1,994</b>	<b>2,050</b>	<b>1,065</b>	<b>583</b>

\* As restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

\*\* This includes an impairment of £3,105 million as at 31 December 2018 and for the year ended 31 March 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Internal Controls”.

\*\*\* During the second quarter of Fiscal 2021, the definitions of Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA were amended to exclude foreign exchange gains and losses on revaluation of other assets and liabilities, including short-term deposits

and cash and cash equivalents. Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT for Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2019 has been restated for our new definitions of “Adjusted EBITDA” and “Adjusted EBIT”.

- (a) For the year ended 31 March 2018, this mainly relates to past service costs and credits deriving from amendments to the Group’s defined benefit pension plans. For the year ended 31 March 2019 this mainly related to impairment charge and restructuring costs. For the year ended 31 March 2020 this mainly related to restructuring costs and past service costs. In the six months ended 30 September 2019 exceptional items mainly related to restructuring costs.
  - (b) Relates to foreign exchange (gain)/loss on debt not designated in a hedging relationship and any ineffectiveness arising from designated debt hedging relationships.
  - (c) Relates to (gain)/loss on foreign currency derivatives entered into to offset foreign exchange on certain foreign currency debt.
  - (d) Relates to foreign exchange gain/loss on derivatives excluded from Adjusted EBITDA and not included elsewhere in this reconciliation.
  - (e) Relates to foreign exchange gain/loss on foreign currency monetary items held on the balance sheet, excluding debt and derivatives.
- (7) This amount reflects the capitalised cost of product development recognised as an intangible asset at the end of the relevant period.
- (8) We have defined net cash/(debt) as cash and cash equivalents plus short-term deposits less total balance-sheet borrowings, which includes secured and unsecured borrowings and factoring facilities. The reconciliation for our net cash/(debt) line item is set out below:

	As at 31 March			As at
	2018	2019	2020	30 September 2020
	(£ in millions)			
Cash and cash equivalents.....	2,626	2,747	2,271	2,790
Short-term deposits.....	2,031	1,028	1,393	259
<b>Total borrowings (including secured and unsecured borrowings and factoring facilities) .....</b>	<b>(3,731)</b>	<b>(4,511)</b>	<b>(5,884)</b>	<b>(6,396)*</b>
<b>Net cash/(debt) .....</b>	<b>926</b>	<b>(736)</b>	<b>(2,220)</b>	<b>(3,347)</b>

\* The \$700 million invoice discounting committed facility agreement entered into on 26 March 2019 is not reflected in the amount of total borrowings as it is a non-recourse receivable financing which is not treated as indebtedness. As at 30 September 2020, Jaguar Land Rover Limited (a subsidiary of the Issuer) had sold £81 million equivalent of receivables under the Invoice Discounting Facility. See “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements, Contingencies and Commitments—Off-balance sheet arrangements”.



- (9) Free cash flow reflects net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in automotive investing activities, excluding investments in consolidated entities and movements in financial investments, and after finance expenses and fees paid. Financial investments are those reported as Cash and Cash Equivalents, Short Term Deposits and Other Investments, and equity or debt investments held at fair value. During the second quarter of Fiscal 2021, we revised the definition of “free cash flow” to exclude non-automotive investments and net investments in equity and debt investments held at fair value, which are deemed more financial investment in nature. The definition was also amended to exclude foreign exchange gains/losses on short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents, therefore ensuring more consistent treatment since revaluation of other current assets and liabilities is already excluded. The reconciliation for our free cash flow line item using the amended definition for all periods is set out below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September	
	2018	2019	2020	2019	2020
	(£ in millions)				
Net cash generated from/(used) in operating activities .....	2,958	2,253	2,314	664	(92)
Purchase of property, plant and equipment .....	(2,135)	(1,590)	(1,281)	(648)	(451)
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....	(1,614)	(1,785)	(1,511)	(786)	(422)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment .....	—	2	1	—	1
Investment in equity accounted investees .....	—	—	(67)	—	—
Acquisition of subsidiaries (net of cash acquired) .....	6	—	(3)	—	—
Finance expenses and fees paid .....	(158)	(210)	(262)	(115)	(153)
Finance income received .....	33	34	50	26	10
<b>Free cash flow*</b> .....	<b>(910)</b>	<b>(1,296)</b>	<b>(759)</b>	<b>(859)</b>	<b>(1,107)</b>

\* During the second quarter of Fiscal 2021, the definition of “free cash flow” was revised to exclude nonautomotive investments and net investments in equity and debt investments held at fair value, which are deemed more financial investment in nature. The definition was also amended to exclude foreign exchange gains/losses on short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents, therefore ensuring more consistent treatment since revaluation of other current assets and liabilities is already excluded. Free cash flow for Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2019 has been restated for our new definition of “free cash flow”.

- (10) Total product and other investment reflects cash used in the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in subsidiaries, equity accounted investments and other trading investments, and expensed research and development costs. The reconciliation for our total and other investment line item is set out below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September	
	2018	2019	2020	2019	2020
	(£ in millions)				
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....	2,135	1,590	1,281	648	451
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....	1,614	1,785	1,511	786	422
R&D Expensed .....	406	421	421	197	206
Investments in equity accounted investments .....	—	—	67	—	—
Purchases of other investments .....	25	14	11	5	—
Acquisitions of subsidiaries .....	6	—	3	—	—
<b>Total product and other investment<sup>(a)</sup> .....</b>	<b>4,186</b>	<b>3,810</b>	<b>3,294</b>	<b>1,636</b>	<b>1,079</b>

(a) Total product and other investment can also be presented as cash outflows relating to tangible assets (net of proceeds from disposals of tangible assets), intangible assets, expensed R&D and investment in joint ventures.

## Twelve Month Financial Information

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial information for the twelve months ended 30 September 2020 set out below was derived by aggregating the consolidated income statement for the twelve months ended 31 March 2020 and the consolidated income statement data for the six months ended 30 September 2020 and

subtracting the consolidated income statement data for the six months ended 30 September 2019 to derive the consolidated income statement data for the twelve months ended 30 September 2020. The unaudited condensed consolidated financial information for the twelve months ended 30 September 2020 presented herein is not required by or presented in accordance with IFRS or any other generally accepted accounting principles. The financial information for the twelve months ended 30 September 2020 has been prepared for illustrative purposes only and is not necessarily representative of our results of operations for any future period or our financial condition at any future date.

	Fiscal year ended and as at 31 March 2020	Six months ended and as at 30 September		Twelve months ended and as at 30 September 2020
		2019	2020	
	(£ in millions)			
Income Statement and Statement of Comprehensive Income Data:				
Revenue .....	22,984	11,160	7,211	19,035
Material and other cost of sales* .....	(14,684)	(7,001)	(4,528)	(12,211)
Exceptional items <sup>(1)</sup> .....	(29)	(22)	—	(7)
Employee costs* .....	(2,568)	(1,287)	(927)	(2,208)
Other expenses* .....	(5,238)	(2,661)	(1,618)	(4,195)
Engineering costs capitalised <sup>(2)</sup> .....	1,369	692	378	1,055
Other income .....	174	41	81	214
Depreciation and amortisation <sup>(3)</sup> .....	(1,910)	(967)	(960)	(1,903)
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments .....	(249)	(51)	116	(82)
Finance income .....	52	25	7	34
Finance expense (net) .....	(209)	(99)	(109)	(219)
Share of (loss)/profit from equity accounted investments .....	(114)	(69)	1	(44)
(Loss)/profit before tax .....	(422)	(239)	(348)	(531)
Income tax expense .....	(47)	(63)	(183)	(167)
(Loss)/profit for the period .....	(469)	(302)	(531)	(698)
Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:				
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	983	(200)	(947)	236
Income tax related to items that will not be reclassified .....	(155)	35	180	(10)
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:				
Gain/(loss) on cash flow hedges (net) .....	304	9	325	620
Currency translation differences .....	21	19	15	17
Income tax related to items that may be reclassified .....	(57)	(8)	(62)	(111)
Total comprehensive income attributable to shareholders .....	627	(447)	(1,020)	54
Balance Sheet Data (at period end):				
Intangible assets .....	6,278	5,970	6,219	6,219
Total non-current assets .....	15,270	14,454	14,749	14,749
Total current assets .....	8,834	8,502	7,591	7,591
Total assets .....	24,104	22,956	22,340	22,340
Total current liabilities .....	9,858	10,226	9,858	9,858
Total non-current liabilities .....	7,690	7,266	7,659	7,659
Total liabilities .....	17,548	17,492	16,805	16,805
Total equity attributable to shareholder .....	6,548	5,457	5,527	5,527
Non-controlling interests .....	8	7	8	8
Total equity .....	6,556	5,464	5,535	6,627

	Fiscal year ended and as at 31 March 2020	Six months ended and as at 30 September		Twelve months ended and as at 30 September 2020
		2019	2020	
		(£ in millions)		
<b>Cash Flow Data:</b>				
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities.....	2,314	664	(92)	1,558
Net cash (used in)/generated from investing activities.....	(3,177)	(1,236)	291	(1,650)
Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities.....	329	(262)	347	938
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents.....	58	58	(27)	(27)
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of period.....	2,271	1,971	2,790	2,790
<b>Other Financial Data:</b>				
Adjusted EBIT** <sup>(4)</sup> .....	26	29	(376)	(379)
Adjusted EBITDA** <sup>(5)</sup> .....	2,050	1,065	583	1,568
Capitalised expenditure (excluding product development expenditure).....	1,366	713	459	1,112
Capitalised product development expenditure <sup>(6)</sup> .....	1,426	721	414	1,119
Net (debt)/cash (at period end) <sup>(7)</sup> .....	(2,220)	(2,300)	(3,347)	(3,347)
Free cash flow*** <sup>(8)</sup> .....	(759)	(859)	(1,107)	(1,007)
Total product and other investment <sup>(9)</sup> .....	3,294	1,636	1,079	2,737
<i>Pro forma</i> net cash/(debt) (at period end) <sup>(10)</sup> .....	—	—	—	(3,347)
Ratio of Adjusted EBITDA to <i>pro forma</i> net interest expense <sup>(11)</sup> .....	—	—	—	6.8x
Ratio of <i>pro forma</i> net debt to Adjusted EBITDA.....	—	—	—	2.1x

\* “Material and other cost of sales”, “Employee costs” and “Other expenses” exclude the exceptional items.

\*\* During the second quarter of Fiscal 2021, the definitions of Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA were amended to exclude foreign exchange gains and losses on revaluation of other assets and liabilities, including short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents. Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT for Fiscal 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2019 has been restated for the change in definitions of “Adjusted EBITDA” and “Adjusted EBIT”. Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT for the twelve months ended 30 September 2020 has been derived using the restated results of the year ended 31 March 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2020 and subtracting the restated six months ended 30 September 2019.

\*\*\* During the three months ended 30 September 2020, the definition of “free cash flow” was revised to exclude non-automotive investments and net investments in equity and debt investments held at fair value, which are deemed more financial investment in nature. The definition was also amended to exclude foreign exchange gains/losses on short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents, therefore ensuring more consistent treatment since revaluation of other current assets and liabilities is already excluded. Free cash flow for Fiscal 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2019 has been restated for the change in definition of “free cash flow”.

- (1) Exceptional items for the twelve months ended 31 March 2020 mainly related to restructuring costs and past service costs. In the six months ended 30 September 2019 this mainly related to restructuring costs.
- (2) This amount reflects the capitalised cost recognised as an intangible asset at the end of the relevant period, net of the amounts charged to the income statement, which were £430 million for the twelve months ended 30 September 2020.
- (3) Depreciation and amortisation include, among other things, the amortisation attributable to the capitalised cost of product development relating to new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products. The amount of amortisation attributable to capitalised product development costs for the twelve months ended 30 September 2020 was £796 million.
- (4) We have defined Adjusted EBIT as Adjusted EBITDA but including share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation. Adjusted EBIT is presented because we believe that it is frequently used by securities analysts, investors and other interested parties in evaluating companies in the automotive industry. However, other companies may calculate Adjusted EBIT in a manner that is different from ours. An Adjusted EBIT reconciliation is included below.

- (5) We have defined Adjusted EBITDA as profit before income tax expense; exceptional items; finance expense (net of capitalised interest) and finance income; gains/losses on debt and unrealised derivatives, realised derivatives entered into for the purpose of hedging debt, and equity or debt investments held at fair value; foreign exchange gains/losses on other assets and liabilities, including short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents; share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments; depreciation and amortisation. During the three months ended 30 September 2020, the definitions of Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA were amended to exclude foreign exchange gains and losses on revaluation of other assets and liabilities, including short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents. Adjusted EBITDA is presented because we believe that it is frequently used by securities analysts, investors and other interested parties in evaluating companies in the automotive industry. However, other companies may calculate Adjusted EBITDA in a manner that is different from ours. Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure of financial performance under IFRS and should not be considered an alternative to cash flow generated from/ (used in) operating activities or as a measure of liquidity or an alternative to profit/(loss) on ordinary activities as indicators of operating performance or any other measures of performance derived in accordance with IFRS. The reconciliation of Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA to our profit for the period line item is:

	Fiscal year ended and as at 31 March 2020	Six months ended and as at 30 September		Twelve months ended and as at 30 September 2020
		2019	2020	
	(£ in millions)			
(Loss) for the period .....	(469)	(302)	(531)	(698)
Add back income tax expense .....	47	63	183	167
Add back exceptional item <sup>(a)</sup> .....	29	22	—	7
Add back/(less) foreign exchange loss/(gain) and fair value adjustments—loans <sup>(b)</sup> .....	135	108	(43)	(16)
(Less) foreign exchange (gain)—economic hedges of loans <sup>(c)</sup> .....	(29)	(13)	(28)	(44)
(Less) foreign exchange loss/(gain)—derivatives <sup>(d)</sup> .....	(15)	(1)	(3)	(17)
Add back foreign exchange loss/(gain) on balance sheet, cash and deposits revaluation <sup>(e)</sup> .....	50	12	16	54
Add back/(less) unrealised commodity loss/(gain) .....	78	44	(65)	(31)
Less finance income .....	(52)	(25)	(7)	(34)
Add back finance expense (net) .....	209	99	109	219
(Less)/add back fair value loss/(gain) on equity investment .....	43	22	(7)	14
<b>Adjusted EBIT</b> .....	<b>26</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>(376)</b>	<b>(379)</b>
Add back depreciation and amortisation .....	1,910	967	960	1,903
Add back/(less) share of loss/(profit) from equity accounted investments .....	114	69	(1)	44
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b> .....	<b>2,050</b>	<b>1,065</b>	<b>583</b>	<b>1,568</b>

- (a) For the year ended 31 March 2020 this mainly related to restructuring costs and past service costs. In the six months ended 30 September 2019 this mainly related to restructuring costs.
- (b) Relates to foreign exchange gain on debt not designated in a hedging relationship and any ineffectiveness arising from designated debt hedging relationships.
- (c) Relates to loss/gain on foreign currency derivatives entered into to offset foreign exchange on certain foreign currency debt.
- (d) Relates to foreign exchange loss/(gain) on derivatives excluded from Adjusted EBITDA and not included elsewhere in this reconciliation.
- (e) Relates to foreign exchange gain/loss on foreign currency monetary items held on the balance sheet, excluding debt and derivatives.
- (6) This amount reflects the capitalised cost of product development recognised as an intangible asset at the end of the relevant period.

- (7) We have defined net (debt)/cash as cash and cash equivalents plus short-term deposits less total balance-sheet borrowings, which includes secured and unsecured borrowings and factoring facilities. The reconciliation for our net (debt)/cash line item is set out below:

	As at 31 March 2020	As at 30 September 2020
	(£ in millions)	
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,271	2,790
Short-term deposits .....	1,393	259
Total borrowings (including secured and unsecured borrowings and factoring facilities).....	(5,884)	(6,396)
<b>Net debt</b> .....	<b>(2,220)</b>	<b>(3,347)</b>

- (8) Free cash flow reflects net cash generated from/(used) in automotive investing activities, excluding investments in consolidated entities and movements in financial investments, and after finance expenses and fees paid. Financial investments are those reported as cash and cash equivalents, short term deposits and other investments, and equity or debt investments held at fair value. The reconciliation for our free cash flow line item is set out below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September	
	2018	2019	2020	2019	2020
	(£ in millions)				
Net cash generated from/(used) in operating activities .....	2,958	2,253	2,314	664	(92)
Purchase of property, plant and equipment .....	(2,135)	(1,590)	(1,281)	(648)	(451)
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....	(1,614)	(1,785)	(1,511)	(786)	(422)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment .....	—	2	1	—	1
Investment in equity accounted investees .....	—	—	(67)	—	—
Acquisition of subsidiaries (net of cash acquired) .....	6	—	(3)	—	—
Finance expenses and fees paid .....	(158)	(210)	(262)	(115)	(153)
Finance income received .....	33	34	50	26	10
<b>Free cash flow*</b> .....	<b>(910)</b>	<b>(1,296)</b>	<b>(759)</b>	<b>(859)</b>	<b>(1,107)</b>

	Fiscal year ended 31 March 2020	Six months ended 30 September 2019	Six months ended 30 September 2020	Twelve months ended 30 September 2020
	(£ in millions)			
Net cash generated from/(used) in operating activities.....	2,314	664	(92)	1,558
Purchase of property, plant and equipment.....	(1,281)	(648)	(451)	(1,084)
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....	(1,511)	(786)	(422)	(1,147)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment .....	1	—	1	2
Investment in equity accounted investees .....	(67)	—	—	(67)
Acquisition of subsidiaries (net of cash acquired).....	(3)	—	—	(3)
Finance expenses and fees paid .....	(262)	(115)	(153)	(300)
Finance income received .....	50	26	10	34
<b>Free cash flow*</b> .....	<b>(759)</b>	<b>(859)</b>	<b>(1,107)</b>	<b>(1,007)</b>

\* Free cash flow for Fiscal 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2019 has been restated for the change in definition of “free cash flow”. During the second quarter of Fiscal 2021, the definition of “free cash flow” was revised to exclude nonautomotive investments and net investments in equity and debt investments held at fair value, which are deemed more financial investment in nature. The definition was also amended to exclude foreign exchange gains/losses on short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents, therefore ensuring more consistent treatment since revaluation of other current assets and liabilities is already excluded. Free cash flow for the twelve months ended 30 September 2020 has been derived using the restated results of the year ended 31 March 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2020 and subtracting the restated six months ended 30 September 2019.



- (9) Total product and other investment reflects cash used in the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in subsidiaries, equity accounted investments and other trading investments, and expensed research and development costs. The reconciliation for our total and other investment line item is set out below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March 2020	Six months ended 30 September 2019 2020		Twelve months ended 30 September 2020
		(\$ in millions)		
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....	1,281	648	451	1,084
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....	1,511	786	422	1,147
R&D Expensed .....	421	197	206	430
Investments in equity accounted investments .....	67	—	—	67
Purchases of other investments .....	11	5	—	6
Acquisitions of subsidiaries .....	3	—	—	3
<b>Total product and other investment<sup>(a)</sup> .....</b>	<b>3,294</b>	<b>1,636</b>	<b>1,079</b>	<b>2,737</b>

(a) Total product and other investment can also be presented as cash outflows relating to tangible assets (net of proceeds from disposals of tangible assets), intangible assets, expensed R&D and investment in joint ventures.

- (10) *Pro forma* net cash/(debt) equals net cash/(debt), as adjusted to give *pro forma* effect to the offering of the Notes hereby, the UKEF Payment, the issuance of the October 2020 Notes and the Redemption, as if they had occurred on 30 September 2020, including estimated debt issuance costs of £10 million.
- (11) *Pro forma* net interest expense reflects our net interest expense for the twelve months ended 30 September 2020 as if the offering of the Notes hereby, the UKEF Payment and the Redemption, had occurred on 1 October 2019.

## RISK FACTORS

*An investment in the Notes involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risks, together with other information provided to you in this Offering Memorandum, in deciding whether to invest in the Notes. The occurrence of any of the events discussed below could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. If these events occur, the trading prices of the Notes could decline, we may not be able to pay all or part of the interest on or principal of the Notes, and you may lose all or part of your investment. Additional risks not currently known to us or that we now deem immaterial may also harm us and affect your investment.*

*This Offering Memorandum contains “forward-looking” statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results may differ significantly from the results discussed in the forward-looking statements. Factors that might cause such differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum. Please see “Forward-Looking Statements”.*

### **Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry**

***Deterioration in global economic conditions could have a significant adverse impact on our sales and results of operations.***

The automotive industry depends on general economic conditions around the world. Economic slowdowns in the past have significantly affected the automotive and related industries. The demand for automobiles is influenced by a variety of factors, including, among other things, the growth rate of the global economy, availability of credit, disposable income of consumers, interest rates, environmental policies, tax policies, safety regulations, freight rates and fuel prices.

We have significant operations in the United Kingdom, North America, continental Europe and China as well as sales operations in many other countries across the globe. Due to the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic, conditions in automotive markets were generally challenging in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020, notably in China, with a significant impact in other markets in the first quarter of Fiscal 2021, before showing a slight recovery during the second quarter of Fiscal 2021. Following the easing of social distancing measures in the second quarter of Fiscal 2021 across most markets, the automotive industry volumes were significantly higher quarter-on-quarter including in the UK (up 247.3%), Europe (up 53.2%), the US (up 32.8%) and in China (up 10.7%). However, industry volumes declined year-on-year during the second quarter of Fiscal 2021 in the US (down 9.7%), Europe (down 7.1%) and to a lesser extent in the UK (down 0.5%). Conversely, year-on-year industry volumes were higher in China (up 7.7%).

Any continued softening of the Chinese economy is likely to impact our growth opportunities in China, which is an important market for us. In Europe, underlying economic growth is weak and general market conditions in emerging markets such as Brazil, Russia, the Middle East and South Korea remain challenging. If automotive demand softens due to lower or negative economic growth in key markets or due to other factors, Jaguar Land Rover’s operations and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected as a result. The United Kingdom’s exit from the European Union on 31 January 2020 and the ongoing negotiations between the United Kingdom and the European Union have created significant uncertainty with respect to the United Kingdom’s future relationship with the European Union, the economic and political future of the United Kingdom and the legal structure applicable to companies doing business in the United Kingdom. These political uncertainties have created, and are expected to create, adverse impacts for the economy of the United Kingdom. The outlook for the world economy generally, and the impact on the automotive industry specifically, remains subject to significant uncertainty, particularly in light of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, which may lead to prolonged periods of economic uncertainty in our main markets. See also “—We have been, and may in the future be, adversely affected by the COVID-19 pandemic, the duration and economic, governmental and social impact of which is difficult to predict, and which may significantly harm our business, prospects, financial

condition and results of operation”. Such uncertainty could decrease consumer confidence and consumer demand for automobiles, which could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Additionally, global economic growth and stability may be impacted by political events (for example, with the election of President-elect Joe Biden in November 2020, there is uncertainty as to whether changes to laws and policies governing international trade, tariffs and duties on foreign vehicle imports will be introduced, which could have a material adverse effect on Jaguar Land Rover’s sales in the United States (see “—Changes in tax, tariff or fiscal policies could adversely affect the demand for our products’)) and political instability (for example, the tensions between the United States and Iran) as well as systemic macroeconomic events, such as deterioration in the European banking system as well as the continued impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and the possible outbreak of other pandemics in the future. Deterioration in key economic factors, such as GDP growth rates, interest rates and inflation, as well as the reduced availability of financing for vehicles at competitive rates, may result in a decrease in demand for automobiles. In general, price elasticity of demand for our lower-priced models is greater than for our higher-priced models and in the event of an economic recession, a contraction in discretionary spending may reduce demand for certain of our lower-priced models. A decrease in demand would, in turn, cause automobile prices and manufacturing capacity utilisation rates to fall. Such circumstances have in the past materially affected, and may in the future materially affect, our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***We have been, and may in the future be, adversely affected by the COVID-19 pandemic, the duration and economic, governmental and social impact of which is difficult to predict, and which may significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.***

COVID-19 is present throughout the world, and the World Health Organization declared the COVID-19 outbreak a pandemic in March 2020. Whilst effective treatments and vaccines are in development, as of the date of this Offering Memorandum, there is uncertainty as to how quickly any vaccine can be mass manufactured and distributed and how effective the deployment will be on a global scale. The COVID-19 pandemic and associated governmental responses have adversely affected workforces, consumer sentiment, economies and financial markets. Such adverse effects, along with decreased consumer spending, have led to a global economic downturn. Based on the latest assessment by the International Monetary Fund, it is estimated that the global economy may contract by 4.4% in 2020 due to the COVID-19 pandemic. As a result of its duration and impact, the COVID-19 pandemic has had a significant adverse impact on us and has also exacerbated other risks that we face.

The COVID-19 pandemic has spread across all of our key regions, including the United Kingdom, China, North America and continental Europe, from which we derive the substantial majority of our revenues. Governments imposed travel bans, quarantines, lockdowns, “stay-at-home” orders, and similar mandates on individuals to substantially restrict daily activities and on many businesses to curtail or cease normal operations. Such measures, though temporary in nature, may continue or be re-enacted depending on the development of the COVID-19 pandemic, as evidenced by the recent re-introduction of lockdown measures in the UK and other countries as a result of higher infection rates. These measures have severely impacted the economic activity across the globe, resulting in the major economies facing the risk of significant and unprecedented economic downturns and recession. There remains considerable uncertainty about the extent, speed and regional differences of any recovery including any longer-term impacts on our business and the possibility of successive waves of the COVID-19 pandemic. There is a risk that widespread strict social distancing measures or lockdowns may continue to be reintroduced in the future until effective treatments or vaccines have been effectively deployed to populations around the globe. The COVID-19 pandemic, as well as efforts to contain it, has caused significant economic and financial disruptions around the world, including disruption to manufacturing operations, logistics and global supply chains and financial markets. Our focus has been on conserving cash and prioritising capital expenditure on key products. We reduced our capital expenditure guidance in Fiscal 2021 by approximately 40% to £2.5 billion while in the first quarter of Fiscal 2021 we increased our targeted cash and cost savings through

the implementation of Project Charge + to a goal of £2.5 billion for Fiscal 2021. As a result, we anticipate £6 billion of total cash and cost savings over the life of the Project Charge and Project Charge+ programmes. See “Business—Recent Initiatives—Project Charge and Project Charge+”.

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, we have enacted temporary plant shutdowns and implemented work-from-home protocols for employees who were able to work remotely in various jurisdictions, including the United Kingdom, to ensure public safety and to comply with government guidelines in various geographies. These shutdowns caused and will continue to cause disruptions in our business and negative effects on our cash flows, primarily because our operations realize less revenue during shutdowns while continuing to incur costs. As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, we have resumed production at all of our plants, each under defined health and safety protocols. As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, we decided to furlough many of our UK employees under the UK government job retention scheme (approximately 644 employees as at 30 November 2020). Many of our employees have returned to our sites, where practical to do so, supported by work-from-home and other arrangements. We are undertaking a “demand-led” restart to our operations with a focus on producing vehicles in line with customer demand and rationalising the use of our resources accordingly.

There is significant uncertainty surrounding the extent and duration of such business disruptions, as continued cross-border restrictions could adversely affect our supply chains globally. Although we have restored operations at our production facilities, our manufacturing rates and timelines may nonetheless be affected by global economic markets, the decrease in consumer confidence or changing behaviours such as working from home arrangements, which could impact demand in the global transportation and automotive industries. The extent and impact of changing consumer preferences and behaviour is unknown and impossible to predict at this time.

The economic slowdown attributable to the COVID-19 pandemic led to a severe decrease in global vehicle sales in markets around the world, notably in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020 and the first quarter of Fiscal 2021 before partially recovering through the second quarter of Fiscal 2021, however, the extent of recovery is still uncertain. Moreover, as a result of the restrictions imposed by governments in affected countries and negative consumers’ reaction to the COVID-19 pandemic in general, showroom traffic at our dealers dropped significantly in the first quarter of Fiscal 2021 and many dealers temporarily ceased operations, thereby reducing dealers’ demands for our products. As at 30 September 2020, substantially all of our global dealers were open fully or partially.

The COVID-19 pandemic and the resulting business disruptions in several jurisdictions where we operate have had a material adverse impact on our operations, liquidity, business, financial conditions and/or credit ratings. Any future impact on our business may take some time to materialize and may not be fully reflected in the results for the remaining quarters of Fiscal 2021. Even after the COVID-19 pandemic subsides, we may continue to experience an adverse impact to our business as a result of its global economic impact, including any recession that has occurred or may occur. Specifically, difficult macroeconomic conditions, such as decreases in per capita income and level of disposable income, increased and prolonged unemployment or a decline in consumer confidence as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic could have a continuing adverse effect on demand for our products, as well as limit or significantly reduce points of access to such products. The ongoing disruption caused by the COVID-19 pandemic may force us to change, in whole or in part, our strategic plans for the future.

Further, government-sponsored liquidity or stimulus programs in response to the COVID-19 pandemic may not be available to our customers, suppliers, dealers, or us, and in the event that such programs are available, they may nevertheless be insufficient to address the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. Supply and distribution chains may be disrupted by the bankruptcies of our suppliers or dealers or a permanent discontinuation of their operations. Consequently, the impact on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operation cannot be fully determined at this time.

Furthermore, we have implemented enhanced health and safety measures in our operations, such as new screening protocols, in line with public health rules and guidelines and industry practices to combat the spread of the COVID-19 pandemic. We are exposed to the risk of an increase in the number of workplace and third-party claims arising from actual or alleged failures to implement such measures adequately, or at all. In addition to the increase in costs associated with the implementation of such measures, we are also faced with the potential increase in legal, advisory and other costs as a result of any COVID-19 pandemic related claims from workers or third party suppliers that may come into contact with our operations. All or any of these factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operation.

***The United Kingdom's exit from the European Union may adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.***

In a non-binding referendum on the United Kingdom's membership in the European Union in June 2016, a majority of the electorate voted for the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the European Union. Following the United Kingdom's invocation of Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty on 29 March 2017, in November 2018, the United Kingdom and the European Union agreed upon a draft withdrawal agreement setting out the terms of the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the EU (the "Withdrawal Agreement"), which included a transition period, ending on 31 December 2020, during which the European Union would treat the United Kingdom as if it were still a member of the European Union. The European Parliament approved the Withdrawal Agreement on 29 January 2020 and, as a result, the United Kingdom left the European Union in accordance with the terms provided by the Withdrawal Agreement on 31 January 2020, after which it entered into the transition period specified in the withdrawal agreement, which is currently scheduled to end on 31 December 2020. There are a number of areas of uncertainty in connection with the future of the United Kingdom and its relationship with the European Union and the second phase of negotiation around Brexit and related matters may take several years, probably beyond the end of the transition period included in the Withdrawal Agreement. Because the political situation surrounding Brexit has been characterised by rapid developments and unexpected change, it is ultimately impossible to predict the impact that Brexit and the nature and extent of government responses in the formulation of fiscal and monetary policies, and/or any related matters may have on general economic conditions in the United Kingdom. The terms of Brexit are still uncertain, including the United Kingdom's access to the European Union single market permitting the exchange of goods and services between the United Kingdom and the European Union. The United Kingdom may not be able to reach an agreement on its future relationship with the European Union by the end of the transitional period, and as of the date of this Offering Memorandum no extension to the transitional period is contemplated, as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic or otherwise.

Depending on the final terms of the legal relationship between the European Union and the United Kingdom, the United Kingdom could lose its present rights or terms of access to the single European Union market and European Union customs area and to the global trade deals negotiated by the European Union on behalf of its members. If the United Kingdom fails to secure tariff- and customs-free access to the European Union and those global trade deals with third party nations negotiated by the European Union, we would be subject to tariffs that would significantly increase the cost of our vehicles within the European Union and respective third party nations, which is likely to have a significant adverse effect on our results of operation, including, but not limited to, lower volumes and revenue and a reduction in annual profit, significant investment expenditure to move our production facilities outside of the United Kingdom and put our British employees' jobs at risk; please see "Risks Associated with Our Business—Disruptions to our supply chains or shortages of essential raw materials may adversely affect our production and results of operations". A decline in trade could also affect the attractiveness of the United Kingdom as a global investment centre and, as a result, could have a detrimental impact on the level of investment in United Kingdom companies, including our business, and ultimately on United Kingdom economic growth. Customer behaviour may change as a result of global economic uncertainty, which may cause our customers to re-evaluate when and to the extent they are willing to spend on our products and services. The uncertainty concerning the terms of Brexit could also have a negative impact on the growth of the UK economy and cause greater volatility in the British pound against foreign currencies in which we conduct business, particularly the US dollar, the Euro and the Chinese yuan.



The long-term effects of Brexit will depend on any agreements (or lack thereof) between the United Kingdom and the European Union and, in particular, on any arrangements for the United Kingdom to retain access to European Union markets either during a transitional period or more permanently. In particular, changes in taxes, tariffs and other fiscal policies could have a significant impact on our business; 21.7%, 22.0% and 21% of our retail sales volume in Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020, respectively, was to customers based in Europe (excluding the United Kingdom) and a substantial portion of our suppliers are situated there. The economic outlook could be further adversely affected by the risk of a greater push for independence by Scotland or Northern Ireland or the risk that the euro as the single currency of the European Union could cease to exist. Changes to United Kingdom border and immigration policy could likewise occur as a result of Brexit, affecting our business's ability to recruit and retain employees from outside the United Kingdom. Any of the foregoing factors and other factors that we cannot predict may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Intensifying competition could materially and adversely affect our sales and results of operations.***

The global automotive industry, including the premium passenger car segment, is highly competitive and competition is likely to further intensify, including from new industry entrants, in the worldwide automotive industry. There is a strong trend among market participants in the premium automotive industry towards intensifying efforts to retain their competitive position in established markets while also developing a presence in other key markets. In light of Brexit, some of our EU-based competitors may gain a competitive advantage that would enable them to benefit from their access to the European Union single market post-Brexit. A range of factors affect the competitive environment, including, among others, quality and features of vehicles, innovation, development time, ability to control costs, pricing, reliability, safety, fuel economy, environmental impact and perception thereof, customer service and financing terms. There can be no assurance that we will be able to compete successfully in the global automotive industry.

***We are exposed to the risks of new drive and other technologies being developed and the resulting effects on the automobile market.***

Over the past few years, the global market for automobiles, particularly in established markets, has been characterised by increasing demand for more environmentally friendly vehicles and technologies. This is related, in particular, to the public debate on global warming and climate protection. We endeavour to take account of climate protection and the ever more-stringent laws and regulations that have been and are likely to be adopted. We are focusing on researching, developing and producing new drive technologies, such as hybrid engines and electric cars. We are also investing in development programmes to reduce fuel consumption through the use of lightweight materials, reducing parasitic losses through the driveline and improvements in aerodynamics (e.g. through our premium transverse architecture). There is a risk that these R&D activities will not achieve their planned objectives or that competitors or joint ventures set up by competitors will develop better solutions and will be able to manufacture the resulting products more rapidly, in larger quantities, with a higher quality and/or at a lower cost. During the past few years, several jurisdictions, such as Norway, Germany, the United Kingdom, France, the Netherlands, India and China, have announced the intention to eliminate the sale of conventionally fuelled vehicles in their markets in the coming decades.

Diesel technologies have also become the focus of legislators in the United States, the United Kingdom and the European Union as a result of emissions levels. This has led various carmakers to announce programs to retrofit diesel vehicles with software that will allow them to reduce emissions which may require us to undertake increased R&D spending as well as other capital expenses. In addition, changes to the European emission tests of the Worldwide Harmonised Light Vehicle Test Procedure ("WLTP") in September 2018 made models non-compliant with emission limits subject to additional taxes. As a result of the changes, manufacturing costs increased and consumer uncertainty grew. There is a risk that these R&D activities, including retrofit software upgrades, will not achieve their planned objectives or that competitors or joint ventures set up by competitors will develop better solutions and will be able to manufacture the resulting products more rapidly, in larger



quantities, with a higher quality and/or at a lower cost. This could lead to increased demand for the products of such competitors and result in a loss of market share for us. There is also a risk that the money invested in researching and developing new technologies, including autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, or money invested in mobility solutions to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges, will, to a considerable extent, have been spent in vain, because the technologies developed or the products derived therefrom are unsuccessful in the market or exhibit failures that are impracticable or too costly to remedy or because competitors have developed better or less expensive products. It is possible that we could then be compelled to make new investments in researching and developing other technologies to maintain our existing market share or to win back the market share lost to competitors.

In addition, climate change concerns and the promotion of new technologies encourages customers to look beyond standard factors (such as price, design, performance, brand image or comfort/features) to differentiation of the technology used in the vehicle or the manufacturer or provider of this technology. This could lead to shifts in demand and the value-added parameters in the automotive industry at the expense of our products.

***The electric vehicle market and related opportunities may not evolve as anticipated.***

There is a global trend, particularly in developed markets, towards increased use of electric vehicles (including hybrids) and policies supporting vehicle electrification. The UK government has recently announced that the phase-out date for the sale of new petrol and diesel cars and vans has been brought forward to 2030 from the previous date of 2035, while the governments of other countries including Norway and the Netherlands have announced goals of banning new petrol and diesel cars. As we consider our strategy, we may over time increase our focus on the production of electric vehicles, make more investments in this area and position ourselves as a leading producer of electric vehicles. Sales of electric vehicles are hard to predict as consumer demand may fail to shift in favour of electric vehicles and this market segment may remain small relative to the overall market for years to come. Consumers may remain or become reluctant to adopt electric vehicles due to the lack of fully developed charging infrastructure, long charging times or increased costs of purchase. We will continue to expand our offering of electrification across our model range. Our portfolio of 13 nameplates includes one full battery electric vehicle, eight plug-in hybrid electric vehicles and eleven mild electric hybrid vehicles. In addition, we will manufacture the next-generation Electric Drive Units at our Engine Manufacturing Centre in Wolverhampton which will power our future battery electric and plug-in hybrid vehicles. However, there can be no assurances that the partnership will be successful in achieving its commercial objective or that Waymo will purchase the number of vehicles contemplated by our partnership or that our next-generation Electric Drive Units will be successful. In June 2019, we announced a collaboration with BMW to develop next-generation Electric Drive Units to support the advancement of electrification technologies. As with our partnership with Waymo, there can be no assurances that the partnership will be successful in achieving its commercial objective. If the value proposition of electric vehicles fails to fully materialise, this could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

***Our competitors may be able to benefit from the cost savings offered by industry consolidation or alliances.***

Designing, manufacturing and selling vehicles is capital intensive and requires substantial investments in manufacturing, machinery, research and development, product design, engineering, technology and marketing in order to meet both consumer preferences and regulatory requirements. If our competitors consolidate or enter into other strategic agreements such as alliances, they may be able to take better advantage of economies of scale. Competitors have created such strategic alliances in recent years including the Renault–Nissan–Mitsubishi Alliance, which added Mitsubishi as a partner in 2017, and the merger between Fiat Chrysler and Peugeot in accordance with the combination agreement entered into on 18 December 2019. We believe that competitors may be able to benefit from the cost savings offered by consolidation or alliances, which could adversely affect our competitiveness with respect to those competitors. Competitors could use consolidation or alliances as a means of enhancing their competitiveness (including through the acquisition of technology), which could also materially

adversely affect our business if we are not able to enhance our own collaborations or adapt effectively to increased competition.

***Increases in the cost, or disruptions in the supply, of vehicle parts resulting from disasters and accidents could materially harm our business.***

We rely on a global network of suppliers for the inputs and logistics supporting our products and services. We are exposed to disruptions in this supply chain resulting from natural disasters or man-made accidents. For example, on 12 August 2015, there was an explosion in the city port of Tianjin, one of three major ports in China through which we import our vehicles. Approximately 5,800 of our vehicles were stored at various locations in Tianjin at the time of the explosion and, as a result, we recognised an exceptional charge of £245 million in the three months ended 30 September 2015. Subsequently, by 30 June 2017, net insurance proceeds and other recoveries were received, resulting in a full recovery. Substantial increases in the costs or a significant delay or sustained interruption in the supply of key inputs sourced from areas affected by disasters or accidents could adversely affect our ability to maintain our current and expected levels of production, and therefore negatively affect our revenue and increase our operating expenses.

***New or changing laws, regulations and government policies regarding improved fuel economy, reduced greenhouse gas and other emissions, and vehicle safety may have a significant effect on how we do business.***

We are subject throughout the world to comprehensive and constantly changing laws, regulations and policies. Please see “Our Business—Significant Environmental, Health, Safety and Emissions Issues—Environmental, health and safety regulation” for an overview of these laws, regulations and policies. We expect the number and extent of legal and regulatory requirements and the related costs of changes to our product line-up to continue to increase significantly in the future. In Europe and the United States, for example, governmental regulation is primarily driven by concerns about the environment (including greenhouse gas emissions), fuel economy, energy security and vehicle safety. In particular, the increasingly stringent regulatory environment in our industry, particularly with respect to vehicle emission regulations, is leading to heightened regulatory scrutiny and more investigations into vehicle manufacturers, including randomised testing. We are subject to randomised testing and similar enquiries by regulatory authorities with a focus on emissions and environmental performance. In China, increasingly stringent tailpipe emissions and other regulations have been introduced by the Chinese government in the short-to-medium term future to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and improve air quality standards. Requirements to optimise vehicles in line with these governmental actions could significantly affect our plans for global product development and may result in substantial costs, including significant fines and penalties in cases of non-compliance, or the requirement to purchase credits to offset any CO<sub>2</sub>/GhG shortfall to requirement. These requirements may also result in limiting the types and amounts of vehicles we sell and where we sell them, which may affect our revenue.

To comply with current and future environmental norms, we may have to incur additional capital expenditure and R&D expenditure to upgrade products and manufacturing facilities, install new emission controls or reduction technologies and purchase or otherwise obtain allowances to emit greenhouse gases, which would have an impact on our cost of production and the results of operations and may be difficult to pass through to our customers. If we are unable to develop commercially viable technologies within the time frames set by the new standards, we could face significant civil penalties or be forced to restrict product offerings drastically to remain in compliance. For example, in the United States, manufacturers are subject to substantial civil penalties if they fail to meet federal Corporate Average Fuel Economy (“CAFE”), standards. These penalties are currently calculated at \$5.50 for each tenth of a mile per US gallon below the required fuel efficiency level for each vehicle sold in a model year in the U.S. market. As with many European manufacturers, since 2010, we have paid total penalties of \$46 million for failing to meet these standards. As at 30 September 2020, a provision of £90 million was held to face the possible fine from European regulators for failing to meet emission reduction targets in 2020. Further, post-Brexit, UK emissions will be calculated separately from European emissions as a result of which there is a possibility of increased penalties. Since 2011, we have purchased approximately

\$109 million in credits from third party original equipment manufacturers (“OEMs”) to offset our National Highway Traffic System Administration (“NHTSA”), EPA and California Air Resources Board (“CARB”) penalties. Additionally, we expect to buy approximately \$8 million in credits in Fiscal 2021 from third party OEMs to offset our expected NHTSA and EPA penalties for model year 2019 vehicles. We could incur a substantial increase in these credit purchases, including as a result of increases in CAFE civil penalties to adjust for inflation. Additionally, we expect to continue incurring approximately £10 million on a yearly basis for credit purchases in China.

Our Destination Zero strategy aims to ensure fleet CO<sub>2</sub> compliance with consideration for global measures to support net zero ambitions as well as forecast stringent CO<sub>2</sub>/GhG regulations including the proposed ban on the sale of vehicles powered solely by internal combustion engine from 2030 allowing continuation of Plug-in Hybrid Electric (PHEV) vehicles, and the total ban of all internal combustion engines including PHEV from 2035 in the UK and similar initiatives by other governments.

Moreover, environmental and safety standards may at times impose conflicting imperatives, which pose engineering challenges and would, among other things, increase our costs. While we are pursuing the development and implementation of various technologies in order to meet the required standards in the various countries in which we sell our vehicles, the costs for compliance with these required standards could be significant to our operations and may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Changes in tax, tariff or fiscal policies could adversely affect the demand for our products.***

Imposition of any additional taxes and levies designed to limit the use of automobiles could adversely affect the demand for our vehicles and our results of operations. Changes in corporate and other taxation policies as well as changes in export and other incentives given by various governments or import or tariff policies could also adversely affect our results of operations. For instance, Brexit may result in material changes to the UK’s tax, tariff and fiscal policies. In addition, the current U.S. presidential administration has called for changes to laws and policies governing international trade to further restrict free trade, including imposing tariffs on certain goods imported into the United States. For example, the announcement of unilateral tariffs on imported products by the United States has triggered retaliatory actions from certain foreign governments and may trigger retaliatory actions by other foreign governments, potentially resulting in a “trade war”. A “trade war” of this nature or other governmental action related to tariffs or international trade agreements, the impact of which cannot yet be fully assessed, could negatively affect the economics of the end-markets in which we operate (such as the United States and China), including regional or global demand for automobiles and automobile-components as well as our customers’ ability to purchase our cars. As a result of the election of President-elect Joe Biden in November 2020, there could be in changes in legislation, regulation and government policy at the federal, state and local levels in the U.S., and may result in changes to taxation, tariffs and other fiscal policies as well as significant uncertainty and the continuing possibility of a “trade war”.

The United Kingdom started to implement a 2% digital services tax, which applies to the revenue earned from 1 April 2020 onwards of large digital services businesses (such as social media platforms, search engines and online marketplaces). In particular, the digital service tax applies to businesses if their worldwide revenue from digital activities is more than £500 million and more than £25 million of this revenue is derived from UK users. When the UK announced the Digital Service Tax proposal, the United States Treasury indicated that such digital services tax could have a discriminatory effect on U.S. multinational digital companies and warned that the United States could take retaliatory actions – such as in the form of a tax on UK car exports to the United States. Additional developments may also occur that we cannot currently know about or anticipate, or that may be impossible to plan for or protect against. Furthermore, in recent years, the Brazilian government has implemented increased import duty on foreign vehicles, along with related exemptions provided certain criteria are met. Such government actions may be unpredictable and beyond our control, and any adverse changes in government policy could have a material adverse effect on our business prospects, results of operations and

financial condition. It is possible that the effects of such geopolitical events will include further financial instability and slower economic growth, significant regulatory changes, currency fluctuations and higher unemployment and inflation in the United Kingdom, continental Europe and the global economy, at least in the short-to-medium term. It could also create constraints on our ability to operate efficiently in the future political environment.

Finally, political responses to the economic consequences of the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic may include increases in taxes or implementation of new taxes in various jurisdictions.

### **Risks Associated with Our Business**

***Our future success depends on our ability to satisfy changing customer demands by offering attractive and innovative products in a timely manner and maintaining such products' competitiveness, quality and premium brand positioning.***

Our operating and financial performance depends on continued demand for our existing products and providing our customers with new products that meet their needs and preferences. Consumer demand trends are affected by a variety of factors such as disposable income, brand reputation and environmental awareness, which can be difficult to predict and/or control. We may fail to identify trends in customer needs and tastes in sufficient time to react to these changes (including by adapting our strategy and business plan as necessary) and our attempts to position our brand and/or optimise our product portfolio to take advantage of market trends and consumer demand patterns may be ineffective. A misjudgement in our strategy or delayed recognition of trends and customer needs and tastes in individual markets or other changes in requirements could lead to a decline in demand, sales and profitability of our products in the short term and, over the long term, damage our brand. It could also lead to significantly unprofitable investments and associated costs.

Customer preferences, especially in many of the more mature markets, have trended towards smaller and more fuel-efficient and environmentally friendly vehicles. In many markets, these preferences are driven by customers' environmental concerns (including climate change), increases in fuel prices and government regulations (such as regulations regarding the level of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, speed limits and higher taxes on sports utility vehicles or premium automobiles). The promotion of new technologies encourages customers to look beyond standard purchasing factors (such as price, design, performance, brand image and features) to differentiation of the technology used in the vehicle or the manufacturer or provider of this technology.

Such consumer preferences could materially affect our ability to sell premium passenger cars and large or medium-sized all-terrain vehicles at current or targeted volume levels, and could have a material adverse effect on our general business activity, net assets, financial position and results of operations.

Our operations may be significantly impacted if we fail to develop, or experience delays in developing, fuel-efficient vehicles that reflect changing customer preferences and meet the specific requirements of government regulations. Our competitors can gain significant advantages if they are able to offer vehicles that satisfy customer preference and government regulations earlier than we are able to, which could adversely impact our sales, results of operations and financial condition. Delays or cost overruns in bringing new high-quality vehicles to market would adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Private and commercial users of transportation increasingly use modes of transportation other than the automobile, especially in connection with increasing urbanisation. The reasons for this include the rising costs related to automotive transport of people and goods, increasing traffic density in major cities and environmental awareness. In addition, the increased use of car sharing concepts (e.g. Zipcar and DriveNow) and other innovative mobility initiatives facilitates access to other methods of transport, thereby reducing dependency on private automobiles. Furthermore, non-traditional market participants and/or unexpected disruptive innovations may disrupt the established business model of the industry by introducing new technologies, distribution models and methods of transportation.

A change in consumer preferences away from larger vehicles towards smaller vehicles or vehicles equipped with smaller engines or a reduced dependency on private automobiles would have a material adverse effect on our general business activity and on our net assets, financial position and results of operations. The extent and impact of changing consumer preferences and behaviour due to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and the various government responses to the pandemic are unknown and impossible to predict at this time. Given the speed with which these changes have occurred and may occur, our ability to respond to such changes may be constrained.

There can be no assurance that our new models will meet our sales expectations, in which case we may be unable to realise the intended economic benefits of our investments, which would in turn materially affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, there is a risk that our quality standards can be maintained only by incurring substantial costs for monitoring and quality assurance. For our customers, one of the determining factors in purchasing our vehicles is the high quality of our products. A decrease in the quality of our vehicles (or if the public were to have the impression that such a decrease in quality had occurred) could damage our image and reputation as a premium automobile manufacturer and in turn materially affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, product development cycles can be lengthy, and there is no assurance that new designs will lead to revenue from vehicle sales, or that we will be able to accurately forecast demand for our vehicles, potentially leading to inefficient use of our production capacity. Additionally, our high proportion of fixed costs, due to our significant investment in property, plant and equipment, further exacerbates the risks associated with incorrectly assessing demand for our vehicles.

***Our strategy to grow the business through capital investments may not be successful or as successful as we expect.***

Our strategic priorities to grow our business include investing in new models and modular architectures and in autonomous, connected and electric technologies, as well as shared mobility services. We continue to launch new and refreshed models such as the all-new Land Rover Defender and recently launched refreshed Jaguar F-PACE and expand electrification options across our model range with plug-in hybrid variants of the Range Rover Evoque, Land Rover Discovery Sport, Land Rover Defender as well as Jaguar F-PACE, Range Rover Velar and Jaguar E-PACE most recently. Our annual total product and other investment spending was £3.3 billion in Fiscal 2020 and is expected to be around £2.5 billion in Fiscal 2021 and we continue planning the launch of our first products on the new MLA platform. We aim to fund total product and other investment spending out of cash flows from operating activities supported by debt capital markets and bank funding as required. We continue to expect the protracted business disruption as a result of COVID-19 pandemic will have a significant impact on our business in Fiscal 2021 (see “—We have been, and may in the future be, adversely affected by the COVID-19 pandemic, the duration and economic, governmental and social impact of which is difficult to predict, and which may significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations”). As the situation is still evolving, it is not possible to fully quantify this impact. The effects of the COVID-19 pandemic may also contribute to changes in our strategy as we seek to optimise our product portfolio and brand positioning. Our revenues for the six months ended 30 September 2020 were down significantly compared to the same period in 2019, primarily due to lower sales year-on-year as a result of the impact of COVID-19 pandemic, but sales continued to recover through the first half of Fiscal 2021 following the relaxation of social distancing measures in certain global markets.

The targets described above represent our strategic objectives and do not constitute capital spending and earnings projections or forecasts. These targets are based on a range of expectations and assumptions regarding, among other things, our present and future business strategies, volume growth, cost efficiencies, capital spending program and the environment in which we operate, which may prove to be inaccurate. While we do not undertake to update our targets, we may change our targets from time to time. Actual results may differ materially from our targets. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that we will achieve any of our targets,



whether in the short, medium or long term. The occurrence of one or more of the risks described in this “Risk Factors” section, many of which are beyond our control and could have an immediate impact on our earnings and/or the probability of which may be exacerbated in the medium to long term, could materially affect our ability to realise the targets described above. In particular, our capital spending target could be affected by investment needs arising from, among other factors, electrification, diesel uncertainty, emissions compliance, driver assistance, connectivity, and mobility trends. As we implement our strategy, our direct and indirect costs may also be impacted, including through the optimisation of our product portfolio and any repositioning of our brands. In addition, our ability to achieve our targets may be materially impaired by negative geopolitical and macroeconomic factors, such as the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and the exit of the United Kingdom from the European Union (see “—Risks Associated with The Automotive Industry—The United Kingdom’s exit from the European Union may adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition” and “—Risks Associated with The Automotive Industry—We have been, and may in the future be, adversely affected by the COVID-19 pandemic, the duration and economic, governmental and social impact of which is difficult to predict, and which may significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operation”), industry trends, including market and competitive forces (such as higher incentives), new or the expansion of existing regulatory constraints, reduced customer demand for our vehicles, significant increases in our cost base, unexpected delays or failure in implementing or realising the benefits of our investments and the impact of our new capitalisation policy, in addition to the other factors described in this “Risk Factors” section.

Furthermore, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. We may face new risks from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all such risks which may affect our ability to achieve the targets described above. Given these risks and uncertainties, we may not achieve our targets at all or within the timeframe described above. In addition, even though Project Charge exceeded the expected target of improvements ahead of the relevant deadline, we may not be able to realise the targeted savings and improvements that we are expecting from the implementation of Project Charge+ and Project Accelerate. In particular, “Project Charge+” targets to deliver additional £2.5 billion of cash and cost savings by the end of Fiscal 2021, therefore increasing the total target cash and cost savings, including those already achieved through Project Charge, to £6 billion.

***We are more vulnerable to reduced demand for premium performance cars and all-terrain vehicles than automobile manufacturers with a more diversified product range.***

We operate in the premium performance car and all-terrain vehicle segments, which are very specific segments of the premium passenger car market, and, although we have expanded our model range in recent years, we have a more limited range of models than some of our competitors. Accordingly, our performance is linked to market conditions and consumer demand in those market segments in which we operate. Furthermore, some other premium performance vehicle manufacturers operate in a relatively broader spectrum of market segments, which makes them comparatively less vulnerable to reduced demand for any specific segment. Any downturn or reduction in the demand for premium passenger cars (including as a result of the disruptions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic) and all-terrain vehicles, or any reduced demand for our most popular models in the geographic markets in which we operate, could have a more pronounced effect on our performance and earnings than would have been the case if we had operated in a larger number of different market segments.

***Interest rate, currency and exchange rate fluctuations could adversely affect our results of operations.***

Our operations are also subject to fluctuations in exchange rates with reference to countries in which we operate. We sell vehicles in the United Kingdom, North America, Europe, China, Russia and many other markets and therefore generate revenue in, and have significant exposure to movements of, the US dollar, euro, Chinese yuan, Russian rouble and other currencies relative to British pounds (our reporting currency). Accordingly, we are exposed to a strengthening British pound, since this would diminish the sterling value of our overseas sales. The United Kingdom’s exit from the European Union (including subsequent negotiations on trade relationships) could also have a negative impact on the growth of the United Kingdom economy and cause further volatility in



the value of the British pound, which is likely to affect our business. For example, after the UK general election, the British pound has appreciated despite the weak outlook for the United Kingdom's GDP and the Bank of England indicating that it may cut the interest rates. Due to the COVID-19 pandemic and uncertainties around Brexit, the British pound has recently depreciated against other currencies. Such general trend may reverse in future periods. A significant proportion of our input materials and components and capital equipment are sourced overseas, in particular from Europe, and therefore we have costs in, and significant exposure to the movement of, the euro (specifically a strengthening of the euro) and certain other currencies relative to the British pound (our reporting currency) which may result in decreased profits to the extent these are not fully mitigated by non-British pound sales. The majority of our product development and manufacturing operations, as well as our global headquarters, are based in the United Kingdom, but we also have national sales companies which operate in the major markets in which we sell vehicles. As a result, we have exposure to movements of the US dollar, euro, Chinese yuan, Russian rouble and other currencies relative to the British pound and foreign exchange volatility may affect our results of operations, profitability and financial position.

Moreover, we have foreign currency denominated debt outstanding and are sensitive to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. We have experienced, and expect to continue to experience, foreign exchange losses and gains on obligations denominated in foreign currencies in respect of our borrowings and foreign currency assets and liabilities due to currency fluctuations.

We seek to manage our foreign exchange and interest rate exposure through the use of financial hedging instruments, including foreign currency forward contracts, currency option contracts and cross-currency interest rate swaps. Please see "Description of Other Indebtedness—Hedging Facilities". We are, however, exposed to the risk that appropriate hedging lines for the type of risk exposures we are subject to may not be available at a reasonable cost, particularly during volatile rate movements, or at all. Moreover, there are risks associated with the use of such hedging instruments. Whilst mitigating to some degree our exposure to fluctuations in currency exchange rates, we potentially forgo benefits that might result from market fluctuations in currency exposures. Please see "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—General Trends of Our Recent Performance—Recent Macroeconomic Trends". In addition, persisting uncertainty concerning the final terms of Brexit could cause greater volatility in the British pound against foreign currencies in which we conduct business and heighten our translation risk. An unfavourable exchange rate trend could affect our operating results as well as our financial position and cash flow. Hedging transactions can also result in substantial losses. Such losses could occur under various circumstances, including, without limitation, any circumstances in which a counterparty does not perform its obligations under the applicable hedging arrangement (despite having ISDA agreements in place with each of our hedging counterparties), currency fluctuations, the arrangement is imperfect or ineffective, or our internal hedging policies and procedures are not followed or do not work as planned. In addition, because our potential obligations under the financial hedging instruments are marked to market, we may experience quarterly and annual volatility in our operating results and cash flows attributable to our financial hedging activities.

We have both interest-bearing assets (including cash balances) and interest-bearing liabilities, certain of which bear interest at variable rates (including the Term Loan Facility, the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities and the UK Fleet Financing Facility), whereas the Notes, the Existing Notes and the China Revolving Facility bear interest at fixed rates. We are therefore exposed to changes in interest rates. While the directors revisit the appropriateness of these arrangements in light of changes to the size or nature of our operations, we may be adversely affected by the effect of changes in interest rates. See "—Risks Relating to Our Debt, the Notes and the Note Guarantees—Changes or uncertainty in respect of LIBOR and/or SONIA may affect some of our financing arrangements".

***A decline in retail customers' purchasing power or consumer confidence or in corporate customers' financial condition and willingness to invest could significantly adversely affect our business.***

Demand for vehicles for personal use generally depends on consumers' net purchasing power, their confidence in future economic developments and changes in fashion and trends, while demand for vehicles for

commercial use by corporate customers (including fleet customers) primarily depends on the customers' financial condition, their willingness to invest (motivated by expected future business prospects) and available financing. A decrease in potential customers' disposable income or their financial flexibility or an increase in the cost of financing will generally have a negative impact on demand for our products.

A weak macroeconomic environment, combined with restrictive lending and a low level of consumer sentiment generally, may reduce consumers' net purchasing power and lead existing and potential customers to refrain from purchasing a new vehicle, to defer a purchase further or to purchase a smaller model with fewer features at a lower price. A deteriorating macroeconomic environment may disproportionately reduce demand for luxury vehicles. It also leads to reluctance by corporate customers to invest in vehicles for commercial use and/or to lease vehicles, resulting in a postponement of fleet renewal contracts.

To stimulate demand, the automotive industry has offered customers and dealers price reductions on vehicles and services, which has led to increased price pressures and sharpened competition within the industry. As a provider of numerous high-volume models, our profitability and cash flows are significantly affected by the risk of rising competitive and price pressures. In recent years, incentive spending in the automotive industry has been increasing to stimulate demand for vehicles, which has also impacted us and has ultimately led to an increase in the cost of sales attributable to those incentives, although incentive spending has decreased in Fiscal 2021.

Special sales incentives and increased price pressures in the new car business also influence price levels in the used car market, with a negative effect on vehicle resale values. This may have a negative impact on the profitability of the used car business in our dealer organisation.

Reductions in the availability of consumer financing and used car valuations or an increase in the cost of consumer financing could materially and adversely affect our sales and results of operations.

We have consumer finance arrangements in place with Black Horse Limited (part of the Lloyds Banking Group and an affiliate of Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc which is an initial purchaser) in the United Kingdom, FCA Bank S.p.A. (a joint venture between Fiat Auto and Crédit Agricole) in major European markets and Chase Auto Finance in the United States and have similar arrangements with local providers in a number of other key markets.

Any reduction in the supply of available consumer financing for the purchase of new vehicles or an increase in the cost thereof would make it more difficult for some of our customers to purchase our vehicles, which could put us under commercial pressure to offer new (or expand existing) retail or dealer incentives to maintain demand for our vehicles, thereby materially and adversely affecting our sales and results of operations. For example, during the global financial crisis, several providers of customer finance reduced their supply of consumer financing for the purchase of new vehicles.

Furthermore, we offer, or have in the past offered, residual value guarantees on the purchase of certain leases in some markets. The value of these guarantees is dependent on used car valuations in those markets at the end of the lease, which is subject to change. Consequently, we may be adversely affected by movements in used car valuations in these markets.

***Vehicle retail sales depend in part on the availability of affordable financing.***

Base interest rates in developed economies, specifically the United States and the United Kingdom, are still relatively low, despite recent increases, due to, among other things, expansive government monetary policies. If interest rates rise generally, market rates for new vehicle financing would be expected to rise as well, which may make our vehicles less affordable to retail consumers or steer consumers to less expensive vehicles that tend to be less profitable for us, adversely affecting our financial condition and results of operations.

Additionally, if consumer interest rates increase substantially or if financial service providers tighten lending standards or restrict their lending to certain classes of credit, consumers may not desire to or be able to obtain financing to purchase or lease our vehicles. An increase in interest rates due to tightening monetary policy or for any other reason would result in increased costs for us to the extent we decided to absorb the impact of such increase and/or consumers. As a result, a substantial increase in consumer interest rates or tightening of lending standards could have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our significant reliance on key markets increases the risk of negative impact of adverse change in customer demand in those countries.***

We have a significant presence in the United Kingdom, Chinese, North American and continental European markets from which we derive the substantial majority of our revenue. A decline in demand for our vehicles in these major markets may in the future significantly impair our business, financial position and results of operations. For example, the adverse public perception towards diesel powered vehicles, resulting from emissions scandals and tax increases on diesel vehicles, has precipitated a sharp fall in diesel sales, primarily in the United Kingdom and Europe, and created uncertainty for customers that could further impact our sales of diesel vehicles in the future. Additionally, the recent outbreak of COVID-19 severely impacted our sales and the supply of vehicles starting from the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020. Our retail sales were 508,659 vehicles in Fiscal 2020, down 12.1% year-on-year, with over two-thirds of that volume decline occurring in the fourth quarter, with China down approximately 9% year-on-year in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020.

In the first quarter of Fiscal 2021 our retail sales were 74,067 vehicles, down 42.4% year-on-year as strict social distancing measures were introduced globally to control the spread of COVID-19, which resulted in the temporary shutdown of our plants and dealership closures. Our retail sales were lower year-on-year in the first quarter of Fiscal 2021 across all regions, including in the UK (down 69.5%), Europe (down 59.1%), Overseas markets (down 46.9%) and North America (down 32.1%) but less so in China (down 2.5%). In the second quarter of Fiscal 2021 our retail sales partially recovered, up 53.3% versus the prior quarter, and up across all regions including in the UK (up 231.6%), Europe (up 78.8%), Overseas markets (up 35.1%), North America (up 21.3%) and in China (up 14.6%). However, our retail sales in the second quarter of Fiscal 2021 remained lower than pre-COVID-19 levels.

We are encouraged by the continued recovery in sales across each region. However, there remains a considerable uncertainty about the extent, speed and regional differences of any such recovery, including any longer term impacts on our business and the possibility of a second wave of the COVID-19 pandemic.

In addition, our strategy, which includes new product launches and expansion into growing markets, may not be sufficient to mitigate a decrease in demand for our products in mature markets in the future, which could have a significant adverse impact on our financial performance.

***Disruptions to our supply chains or shortages of essential raw materials may adversely affect our production and results of operations.***

We rely on third parties for sourcing raw materials, parts and components used in the manufacture of our products. At the local level, we are exposed to reliance on smaller enterprises where the risk of insolvency is greater. Furthermore, for some parts and components, we are dependent on a single source. Our ability to procure supplies in a cost-effective and timely manner or at all is subject to various factors, some of which are not within our control. For instance, Brexit could lead to reduced access to the European Union single market and to the global trade deals negotiated by the European Union on behalf of its members, which could affect the imports of raw materials, parts and components and disrupt our supplies. Furthermore, there is the risk that manufacturing capacity does not meet, or exceeds, sales demand thereby compromising business performance and without any near term remedy given the time frames and investments required for any change.

While we manage our supply chain as part of our supplier management process, any significant problems with our supply chain or shortages of essential raw materials in the future could affect our results of operations in an adverse manner.

Adverse economic conditions and falling vehicle sales have had a significant financial impact on our suppliers in the past. Recently, the business disruptions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic have had and continue to have an impact on our supply chain. Our supply chain is global in nature and different countries implemented lockdowns and restrictions in different ways and at different times, and this has exacerbated the uncertainty of the impact on our business (see “Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—We have been, and may in the future be, adversely affected by the COVID-19 pandemic, the duration and economic, governmental and social impact of which is difficult to predict, and which may significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operation”). As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, production at all our plants has restarted with our supply base supporting the restart with only limited issues to date. Deterioration in automobile demand and lack of access to sufficient financial arrangements for our supply chain could impair the timely availability of components to us. In addition, if one or more of the other global automotive manufacturers were to become insolvent, this would have an adverse impact on the supply chains and may further adversely affect our results of operations. We are also exposed to supply chain risks relating to lithium-ion cells, which are critical for our electric vehicle production. Any disruption in the supply of battery cells from such suppliers could disrupt production of our vehicles. The severity of this risk is likely to increase as we and other manufacturers expand the production of electric vehicles and the demand for such vehicles increases.

We have entered into supply agreements with certain third parties for critical components but we now also manufacture our own in-house engines reducing the need for third party suppliers. We may not be able to manufacture certain types of engines or find a suitable replacement supplier in a timely manner in the event of any disruption in the supply of parts and other hardware or services provided to us by third party suppliers for the development of our in-house engines and such disruption could have a material adverse impact on our operations, business and/or financial condition.

***Increases in input prices may have a material adverse impact on our result of operations.***

In the six months ended 30 September 2020 and Fiscal 2020, our material and other cost of sales (excluding exceptional items) constituted 62.8% and 63.9%, respectively, of our total revenue. Prices of commodities used in the manufacture of automobiles, including steel, aluminium, copper, zinc, rubber, lithium, platinum, palladium and rhodium, have experienced periods of increased volatility in recent years. The COVID-19 pandemic has a significant impact on the supply of precious metals as certain countries where such precious metals are mined shut down their operations during national measures such as lockdowns aimed at reducing the spread of the virus. Furthermore, prices of commodity items such as steel, non-ferrous metals, precious metals, rubber and petroleum products may rise significantly. Most of these inputs are priced in US dollars on international markets. While we continue to pursue cost reduction initiatives, an increase in the price of input materials could severely impact our profitability to the extent such increase cannot be absorbed by the market through price increases and/or could also have a negative impact on demand. In addition, because of intense price competition and fixed costs base, we may not be able to adequately address changes in commodity prices even if they are foreseeable. Please see “Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—Deterioration in global economic conditions could have a significant adverse impact on our sales and results of operations”.

In addition, we are exposed to the risk of contraction in the supply, and a corresponding increase in the price of, rare and frequently highly sought-after raw materials, especially those used in vehicle electronics such as rare earth metals, which are predominantly produced in China. Rare earth metal prices and supply remain uncertain. China has, in the past, limited the export of rare earths from time to time. If we are unable to find substitutes for such raw materials or pass price increases on to customers by raising prices, or to safeguard the supply of scarce raw materials, our vehicle production, business and results from operations could be affected.

We are also exposed to supply chain risks relating to lithium-ion cells which are critical for our electric vehicle production. Any disruption in the supply of battery cells from such suppliers could disrupt production of our vehicles. The severity of this risk is likely to increase as we and other manufacturers increase electric vehicle production.

We presently manage the risks for some of these commodities through the use of fixed price supply contracts with tenors of up to 12 months and the use of financial derivatives pursuant to a defined hedging policy. However, our hedging transactions may not adequately protect us against these risks. In addition, if markets move adversely, we may incur financial losses on such hedging transactions, which could have a material adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

***We are exposed to various operational risks, including cybersecurity risks in connection with the use of information technology.***

Operational risk is the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems or from external events. This includes, among other things, losses that are caused by a lack of controls within internal procedures, violation of internal policies by employees, disruption or malfunction of IT systems, computer networks and telecommunications systems, mechanical or equipment failures, human error, natural disasters, security breaches or malicious acts by third parties (including, for example, hackers), whether affecting our systems or affecting those of third-party logistics providers. We are generally exposed to risks in the field of information technology, since unauthorised access to or misuse of data processed on our IT systems, human errors associated therewith or technological failures of any kind could disrupt our operations, including the manufacturing, design and engineering processes. In particular, as vehicles become more technologically advanced and connected to the internet, our vehicles may become more susceptible to unauthorised access to their systems. Like any other business with complex manufacturing, research, procurement, sales and marketing and financing operations, we are exposed to a variety of operational risks and, if the protection measures put in place prove insufficient (especially given the harsher sanctions imposed under the new General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/679) (the “GDPR”)), our results of operations and financial condition can be materially adversely affected. In addition, we would likely experience negative press and reputational impacts.

***We may incur significant costs to comply with, or face civil and criminal liability for infringements of, the European General Data Protection Regulation.***

In April 2016, the European Union enacted the GDPR. The GDPR is a uniform framework setting out the principles for legitimate data processing and came into force on 25 May 2018. The introduction of the GDPR strengthens individuals’ rights and imposes stricter requirements on companies processing personal data. The new regime may impose a substantially higher compliance burden on us and limit our rights to process personal data, lead to cost-intensive administration processes, oblige us to provide the personal data that we record to customers in a form that would require additional administrative processes or require substantial changes in our IT environment. Additionally, there are much greater sanctions in case of violations of the GDPR requirements compared to the previous regime. These sanctions depend on the nature of the infringed provision and may consist of civil liabilities and criminal sanctions. For example, criminal sanctions for compliance failures have increased from its previous level in the United Kingdom of £500,000 to up to €20,000,000 or 4% of annual worldwide turnover (whichever is higher). Our failure to implement and comply with the GDPR could significantly affect our reputation and relationships with our customers and suppliers, and civil and criminal liabilities for the infringement of data protection rules could have a significant negative effect on our financial position.

***Our production facilities are highly regulated and we may incur significant costs to comply with, or address liabilities under, environmental, health and safety laws and regulations applicable to them.***

Our production facilities are subject to a wide range of increasingly strict environmental, health and safety requirements. These requirements address, among other things, air emissions, wastewater discharges,



releases into the environment, human exposure to hazardous materials, the storage, treatment, transportation and disposal of wastes and hazardous materials, the investigation and clean-up of contamination, process safety and the maintenance of health and safety conditions in the workplace. Many of our operations require permits and controls to monitor or reduce pollution. We have incurred, and will continue to incur, substantial on-going capital and operating expenditures to ensure compliance with current and future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. Violations of these laws and regulations could result in the imposition of significant fines and penalties, the suspension, revocation or non-renewal of our permits, production delays or limitations, imprisonment, or the closure of our plants. Other environmental, health and safety laws and regulations could impose restrictions or onerous conditions on the availability or the use of raw materials we need for our manufacturing process.

Our business and manufacturing processes result in the emission of greenhouse gases such as Carbon Dioxide. We expect legal requirements to reduce greenhouse gases to become increasingly more stringent and costly to address over time. For example, the European Union Emissions Trading Scheme (“EU ETS”), a European Union-wide system in which allowances to emit greenhouse gases are issued and traded, is as of the date of this Offering Memorandum in Phase III and currently applies to three manufacturing facilities in the United Kingdom and for our Slovakia manufacturing facility. The free allocation of EUETS carbon allowances significantly reduces in Phase IV of the scheme (from start of 2021) and, as a result, we will be required to purchase an increased number of allowances, potentially at substantial cost. The forecasted amount is subject to further evaluation based on the final terms of the Brexit negotiations and their impact on the regulated carbon schemes. In any event, there will be a cost to purchase credits in Slovakia.

In response to increased public interest, carbon legislation is rapidly evolving around the globe. The implementation requirements differ, with some countries such as the United Kingdom setting targets for “Net Zero Carbon” attainment by 2050. In other countries, timeframes and the degree of commitment varies.

We have a Climate Change Agreement (“CCA”) in the United Kingdom which covers our three vehicle manufacturing plants and one of our Special Operations facilities. This requires us to deliver a 15% reduction in energy use per vehicle by 2020 compared to the 2008 baseline. A consultation is currently underway on future targets.

In accordance with the recently introduced Streamlined Energy & Carbon Reporting (“SECR”) framework in the United Kingdom, we have started to report from Fiscal 2020 our UK operation energy and carbon footprint.

The Best Available Techniques Reference Document (“BREF”) for our paint shops has been under review and in 2019 changes have been proposed, including the lowering of permissible emissions to 30g/m<sup>2</sup>. Subject to the final terms of Brexit negotiations, it is possible that our paint shops will need to adhere to the revised BREF requirements within four years from its issue date and, in any event, our paint shop in Slovakia will need to meet this requirement.

Many of our sites have an extended history of industrial activity. We may be required to investigate and remediate contamination at those sites, as well as properties we formerly operated, regardless of whether we caused the contamination or the activity causing the contamination was legal at the time it occurred. For example, some of our buildings at our Solihull plant and other plants in the United Kingdom are undergoing an asbestos removal programme in connection with on-going refurbishment and rebuilding. In our overseas facilities prior to purchase, we undertook studies that informed us of the presence of contamination or otherwise in the ground prior to development. In Brazil, our manufacturing site is adjacent to a facility (the “Itatiaia West” site), where organic solvent contamination of the ground had previously occurred. We have purchased the Itatiaia West site and are currently progressing relevant permits for operation and developing plans for further remediation of the organic solvent contamination. The Itatiaia West site is listed on the Environmental Regulators site (Instituto Estadual do Ambiente) as contaminated. Some of these historical issues are being addressed in conjunction with our site development works whilst others are subject to ongoing treatment regimes.



In connection with contaminated properties, as well as our operations generally, we also could be subject to claims by government authorities, individuals and other third parties seeking damages for alleged personal injury or property damage or damage to natural resources resulting from hazardous substance contamination or exposure caused by our operations, facilities or products. The discovery of previously unknown contamination, or the imposition of new obligations to investigate or remediate contamination at our facilities, could result in substantial unanticipated costs. We could be required to establish or substantially increase financial reserves for such obligations or liabilities and, if we fail to accurately predict the amount or timing of such costs, the related adverse impact on our business, financial condition or results of operations could be material.

***Our business could be subject to the effects of climate change.***

Our manufacturing operations and sales may be subject to potential physical impacts of climate change, including changes in weather patterns and an increased potential for extreme weather events, which could affect the manufacture and distribution of our products and the cost and availability of raw materials and components. It could also affect transportation preferences, the demand for our products and result in additional greenhouse gas regulation that could increase our operating costs.

***Any inability to implement our strategy by entering new markets may adversely affect our results of operations.***

Our strategy includes the expansion of our operations in emerging markets and other parts of the world, which feature higher growth potential than many of the more mature automotive markets in developed countries. The costs associated with entering and establishing ourselves in new markets, and expanding such operations may, however, be higher than expected, and we may face significant competition in those regions. In addition, our international business faces a range of risks and challenges, including language barriers, cultural differences, difficulties in staffing and managing overseas operations, inherent difficulties and delays in contract enforcement and the collection of receivables under the legal systems of foreign countries, the risk of non-tariff barriers, regulatory and legal requirements affecting our ability to enter new markets through joint ventures with local entities, difficulties in obtaining regulatory approvals, environmental permits and other similar types of governmental consents, difficulties in negotiating effective contracts, obtaining the necessary facility sites or marketing outlets or securing essential local financing, liquidity, trade financing or cash management facilities, export and import restrictions, multiple tax regimes (including regulations relating to transfer pricing and withholding and other taxes on remittances and other payments from subsidiaries), foreign investment restrictions (including restrictions on incentives offered by foreign governments for investment in their jurisdictions), foreign exchange controls and restrictions on repatriation of funds, other restrictions on foreign trade or investment sanctions, and the burdens of complying with a wide variety of foreign laws and regulations. If we are unable to manage risks related to our expansion and growth in other parts of the world and therefore fail to establish a strong presence in those higher growth markets, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected or our investments could be lost.

***Under-performance of our distribution channels may adversely affect our sales and results of operations.***

Our products are sold and serviced through a network of authorised dealers and service centres across our domestic market, and a network of distributors and local dealers in international markets. We monitor the performance of our dealers and distributors and provide them with support to assist them to perform to our expectations. There can be no assurance, however, that our expectations will be met. Any under-performance by our dealers, distributors or service centres could adversely affect our sales and results of operations. Due to the COVID-19 enforced lockdowns across all key regions, Jaguar Land Rover's retailer network and vehicle sales have been adversely impacted in 2020.

If dealers or importers encounter financial difficulties and our products and services cannot be sold or sold only in limited numbers, this would have a direct effect on the retail sales of such dealers and importers.

Additionally, if we cannot replace the affected dealers or importers with other franchises, the financial difficulties experienced by such dealers or importers could have an indirect effect on our wholesale volumes.

Consequently, we could be compelled to provide additional support for dealers and importers and, under certain circumstances, may even take over their obligations to customers, which would adversely affect our financial position and results of operations in the short term.

***We may be adversely impacted by political instability, wars, terrorism, multinational conflicts, natural disasters, fuel shortages/prices, epidemics, labour strikes and other risks in the markets in which we operate.***

Our products are exported to a number of geographical markets and we plan to expand our international operations further in the future. Consequently, we are subject to various risks associated with conducting our business both within and outside our domestic market and our operations may be subject to political instability, wars, terrorism, regional and/or multinational conflicts, natural disasters and extreme weather, fuel shortages/prices, epidemics and pandemics (such as the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic) and labour strikes. For example, the change in the U.S. presidential administration could result in the introduction of changes to laws and policies governing international trade and impose additional tariffs and duties on foreign vehicle imports, which could have a material adverse effect on our sales in the United States which represented over 20% of our vehicle sales in Fiscal 2020. Any disruption of the operations of our manufacturing, design, engineering, sales, corporate and other facilities could materially and adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, conducting business internationally, especially in emerging markets, exposes us to additional risks, including adverse changes in economic and government policies, unpredictable shifts in regulation, inconsistent application of existing laws and regulations, unclear regulatory and taxation systems and divergent commercial and employment practices and procedures. If any of these events were to occur, there can be no assurance that we would be able to shift our manufacturing, design, engineering, sales, corporate and other operations to alternate sites in a timely manner, or at all. Any significant or prolonged disruptions or delays in our operations related to these risks could adversely impact our results of operations. See “Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—We have been, and may in the future be, adversely affected by the COVID-19 pandemic, the duration and economic, governmental and social impact of which is difficult to predict, and which may significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results from operations”. In particular, we are vulnerable to supply chain disruptions resulting from natural disasters, pandemics (such as the COVID-19 pandemic) or accidents. A significant delay or sustained interruption in the supply of key inputs sourced from areas affected by disasters or accidents could materially and adversely affect our ability to maintain our current and expected levels of production, and therefore negatively affect our revenues and increase our operating expenses.

We are a global organization, and are therefore vulnerable to shifts in global trade and economic policies and outlook. Policies that result in countries withdrawing from trade pacts, increasing protectionism and undermining free trade could substantially affect our ability to operate as a global business. Additionally, negative sentiments towards foreign companies among our overseas customers and employees could adversely affect our sales as well as our ability to hire and retain talented people. A negative shift in either policies or sentiment with respect to global trade and foreign businesses could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

***A change in requirements under long-term supply arrangements committing us to purchase minimum or fixed quantities of certain parts, or to pay a minimum amount to the seller, could have a material adverse impact on our financial condition or results of operations.***

We have entered into a number of long-term supply contracts that require us to purchase a fixed quantity of parts to be used in the production of our vehicles (e.g., “take-or-pay” contracts). If our need for any of these parts were to lessen, we could still be required to purchase a specified quantity of the part or pay a minimum amount to the seller pursuant to the take-or-pay contract, which could have a substantial adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

***We have a limited number of manufacturing, design and engineering facilities and any disruption in the operations of those facilities could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.***

We have four wholly owned manufacturing facilities and two design and engineering centres in the United Kingdom, a manufacturing plant in Slovakia, a manufacturing plant in Brazil and a manufacturing facility in China, which we own together with our joint venture partner Chery, among other manufacturing locations, see “Our Business—Properties and Facilities”. We could experience disruption to our manufacturing, design and engineering capabilities for a variety of reasons, including, among others, extreme weather, fire, theft, system failures, natural catastrophes, mechanical or equipment failures and similar risks. We are particularly exposed to such disruptions due to the limited number of our facilities. Any significant disruptions could adversely affect our ability to design, manufacture and sell our products and, if any of those events were to occur, we cannot be certain that we would be able to shift our design, engineering and manufacturing operations to alternative sites in a timely manner or at all. Any such disruption could therefore materially affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

***We are exposed to liquidity risks.***

Our main sources of liquidity are cash generated from operations, the Existing Notes, the Term Loan Facility, external debt in the form of factoring discount facilities and other revolving credit facilities and, if necessary, financial support from our parent company.

Any adverse changes in the global economic and financial environment may result in lower consumer demand for vehicles, and prevailing conditions in credit markets may adversely affect both consumer demand and the cost and availability of finance for our business and operations. If the global economy goes into recession and consumer demand for our vehicles drops, as a result of higher oil prices, excessive public debt or for any other reasons, and the supply of external financing becomes limited, we may face significant liquidity risks. We have a £1,935 million Revolving Credit Facility maturing in July 2022, undrawn as at the date of this Offering Memorandum and are subject to the risk that we may not be able to renew such credit facility on similar or better terms or at all.

In addition, our sales profile influences our operating and financial results on a quarter to quarter basis. The sales volumes and prices for our vehicles are influenced by the cyclical and seasonality of demand for these products. We are affected by the biannual change in age related registration plates of vehicles in the United Kingdom, when new vehicle registrations take effect in March and September, which in turn has an impact on the resale value of vehicles. This leads to an increase in sales during the period when the aforementioned change occurs. Our summer and winter shutdowns have a significant seasonal impact on our financial results, including working capital and cash flows. Sales in the automotive industry have been cyclical in the past and we expect this cyclical to continue. In Fiscal 2020, particularly in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020, and in the first quarter of Fiscal 2021, our cash flow generation was impacted by the temporary plant shutdowns resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic, however cash flow was positive in the six months ended 30 September 2020 as sales recovered following the relaxation of social distancing measures.

We are also subject to various types of restrictions or impediments on the ability of certain Group companies in certain countries to remit cash across the Group other than through dividends. These restrictions or impediments are caused by exchange controls, withholding taxes on dividends and distributions and other similar restrictions in the markets in which we operate. As at 30 September 2020, we had cash and cash equivalents of £2.8 billion (up from £2.0 billion at 30 September 2019), short-term investments (including bank deposits with a maturity of between three and twelve months, tri-party repurchase agreements and direct investment in UK and US government bonds) of £0.3 billion (down from £0.9 billion as at 30 September 2019) and undrawn committed facilities of £1,935 million (unchanged from 30 September 2019). The total amount of cash and cash equivalents includes £257 million held in subsidiaries of the Issuer outside the United Kingdom as at 30 September 2020. Our Available Liquidity as at 30 September 2020 was £4,984 million. The cash in some of these jurisdictions is

subject to certain restrictions on cash pooling, intercompany loan arrangements or interim dividends. However, annual dividends are generally permitted and we do not believe that these restrictions have, or are expected to have, any impact on our ability to meet our cash obligations.

***We are subject to risks associated with product liability, warranty and recalls.***

We are subject to risks and costs associated with product liability, warranties and recalls in connection with performance, compliance or safety-related issues affecting our vehicles. From time to time we may be subject to investigations by governmental authorities relating to safety-related and other compliance issues with our vehicles. As our vehicles become more technologically advanced, we are subject to risks related to malfunction of software, hardware or both, including as part of our “Advanced Driver Assistance Systems” automation. We expend considerable resources in connection with product recalls and these resources typically include the cost of the part being replaced and the labour required to remove and replace the defective part. In addition, product recalls can cause our consumers to question the safety or reliability of our vehicles and harm our reputation. Any harm to the reputation of any one of our models can result in a substantial loss of customers. For example, in May 2015, an industry-wide passenger airbag safety recall was announced in the United States by the NHTSA, in respect of frontal airbags which use ammonium nitrate propellant without any desiccant from Takata Corporation (“Takata”), a supplier of airbags. Certain airbags supplied by Takata were installed in our vehicles. We considered the cost associated with the recall to be an adjusting post-balance sheet event and we recognised a provision of £61.0 million as at 31 March 2018, a provision of £56.1 million as at 31 March 2019 and a provision of £46 million as at 31 March 2020. We expect to utilise such provision over the next one to two years as the mandated repairing is fulfilled. National authorities remain very focused on the automotive industry with increased market surveillance testing and scrutiny of product conformity.

Furthermore, we may also be subject to class actions or other large-scale product liability or other lawsuits in various jurisdictions in which we have a significant presence. The use of shared components in vehicle production increases this risk because individual components are deployed in a number of different models across our brands. Any costs incurred or lost sales caused by product liability, warranties and recalls could materially adversely affect our business.

***Our business relies on the protection and preservation of our intellectual property.***

We own or otherwise have rights in respect of a number of patents and trademarks relating to the products we manufacture, which have been obtained over a period of years. In connection with the design and engineering of new vehicles and the enhancement of existing models, we seek to regularly develop new technical designs for use in our vehicles. We also use technical designs which are the intellectual property of third parties with such third parties’ consent. These patents and trademarks have been of value in the growth of our business and may continue to be of value in the future. Although we do not regard any of our businesses as being dependent upon any single patent or related group of patents, an inability to protect this intellectual property generally, or the illegal breach of some or a large group of our intellectual property rights, would have a materially adverse effect on our operations, business and/or financial condition. We may also be affected by restrictions on the use of intellectual property rights held by third parties and we may be held legally liable for the infringement of the intellectual property rights of others in our products. Moreover, intellectual property laws of some foreign countries may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as United States or United Kingdom laws.

***We may be adversely affected by risks associated with joint ventures with third parties.***

We have pursued and may continue to pursue significant investments in certain strategic development projects with third parties. In particular, we have entered into a joint venture with Chery in China to develop, manufacture and sell certain Jaguar Land Rover vehicles and at least one own-branded vehicle in China. Please see “Our Business—China Joint Venture”. Additionally, in March 2018, we announced our strategic partnership

with Waymo to develop the world's first premium self-driving electric vehicle and, in June 2019, we announced a collaboration with BMW to develop the next-generation Electric Drive Units to support the advancement of electrification technologies. Joint venture and strategic partnership projects, like our joint venture in China, our partnership with Waymo and our collaboration with BMW may be developed pursuant to agreements over which we only have partial or joint control. Investments in projects over which we have partial or joint control are subject to the risk that the other shareholders of the joint venture, who may have different business or investment strategies than we do or with whom we may have a disagreement or dispute, may have the ability to block business, financial or management decisions, such as the decision to distribute dividends or appoint members of management, which may be crucial to the success of the project or our investment in the project, or otherwise implement initiatives which may be contrary to our interests. Moreover, our partners may be unable, or unwilling, to fulfil their obligations under the relevant joint venture agreements and shareholder agreements or may experience financial or other difficulties that may adversely impact our investment in a particular joint venture.

Operating a business as a joint venture often requires additional organisational formalities as well as time-consuming procedures for sharing information and making decisions. In joint ventures we are required to foster our relationships with our co-owners as well as to promote the overall success of the joint venture, and if there is a significant change in the relationship (for example, if a co-owner changes or relationships deteriorate), our success in the joint venture may be materially adversely affected.

***If we are unable to effectively implement or manage our strategy, our operating results and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.***

As part of our strategy, we may open or close manufacturing, research or engineering facilities, expand or reduce existing facilities, reposition our brands and/or make significant changes to our product portfolio, supply chain, manufacturing base, distribution channels and markets and/or other aspects of our business. See a description of our current strategy under "Summary—Our Strategy". There are a range of risks inherent in implementing or managing our strategy that could adversely affect our ability to achieve our objectives, including, but not limited to, the following:

- the potential disruption of our business;
- the uncertainty that a revised product line-up will generate anticipated sales;
- the uncertainty that a new product or business will achieve anticipated operating results;
- the diversion of resources and management's time and costs associated with executing any strategy;
- our cost reduction efforts, which may not be successful;
- the difficulty of managing the operations of, and maintaining efficiencies in, a complex business including during and as a result of changes to our business; and
- the difficulty of competing for growth opportunities with companies having greater financial resources than we have.

If we do not succeed in implementing or managing our strategy, this could have a material adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition.

***The value of our tangible and intangible assets as reported in our consolidated financial statements may need to be impaired.***

At least once a year, we review whether the value of our tangible and intangible assets may be impaired based on the underlying cash-generating units. If there is objective evidence that the carrying amount is higher



than the recoverable amount for the asset concerned, we incur an impairment loss. An impairment loss may be triggered, among other things, by an increase in interest rates. As a consequence, we may need to take an impairment loss as of a future balance sheet date. For instance, in the three months ended 31 December 2018 we recognised an exceptional impairment charge of £3,105 million. No impairment review was considered necessary for the comparative period ended 31 December 2017. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data–Internal Controls”.

In Fiscal 2020, following a review of all product development in progress, we did not identify any write-down, related to previously capitalised development costs whereas we identified £nil million in Fiscal 2017 and £46 million in Fiscal 2018.

***We may be adversely affected by labour unrest.***

In general, we consider our labour relations with all of our employees, a substantial portion of whom are members of trade unions, to be good. However, in the future we may face labour unrest, at our own facilities or those of our suppliers, which may delay or disrupt our operations in the affected regions, including the sourcing of raw materials and parts, the manufacture, sales and distribution of vehicles and the provision of services. If work stoppages or lock-outs at our facilities or at the facilities of our major suppliers occur or continue for a long period of time, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially adversely affected. In addition, we engage in wage negotiations in relation to wage agreements covering approximately 16,000 of our unionised employees, the most recent of which resulted in a one year wage agreement covering the period from November 2018 to October 2019 and we expect to negotiate a new labour agreement with the trade unions from April 2021. There is a risk, however, that future negotiations could escalate into industrial action ranging from “work to rule” to a strike before a settlement is ultimately reached.

***We could be adversely affected by the loss of one or more key personnel or by an inability to attract and retain highly qualified employees.***

We believe that our growth and future success depend in large part on the skills of our executive and other senior officers, as well as our senior designers and engineers. The loss of the services of one or more of these employees could impair our ability to continue to implement our business strategy. Our executive and other senior officers and senior designers have extensive and long-standing ties within our primary lines of business and substantial experience with our operations, and have contributed significantly to our growth. If we lose the services of one or more of them, he or she may be difficult to replace and our business could be materially and adversely affected. Our success also depends, in part, on our continued ability to attract and retain experienced and qualified employees, particularly qualified engineers with expertise in automotive design and production. The competition for such employees is intense, and our inability to continue to attract, retain and motivate employees could adversely affect our business and our plans to invest in the development of new designs and products.

***Future pension obligations may prove more costly than currently anticipated and the market value of assets in our pension plans could decline.***

We provide post retirement and pension benefits to our employees, some of which are defined benefit pension plans. Our pension liabilities are generally funded and our pension plan assets are particularly significant. As part of our Strategic Business Review process, we closed the Jaguar Land Rover defined benefit pension plans to new joiners as at 19 April 2010. All new employees in our UK operations from 19 April 2010 have joined a new defined contribution pension plan.

Under the arrangements with the trustee of the UK defined benefit pension schemes, an actuarial valuation of the assets and liabilities of the schemes is undertaken every three years to determine cash funding rates. As a result of the April 2018 valuation process, a funding deficit of £554 million was disclosed and we



agreed a schedule of contributions with the trustee which, together with the expected investment performance of the assets of the schemes, is expected to eliminate the deficit by 2028. Cash contributions towards the deficit will be £60 million each year until Fiscal 2024 followed by £25 million each year until the fiscal year ending 31 March 2028. In addition, we will make up payments deferred (from April-June 2020) due to COVID over the financial year 2021/22. The revised schedule of contributions also reflects the reduced ongoing cost of benefit accrual of approximately 22% for Fiscal 2020 and approximately 21% for Fiscal 2021 and ongoing, due to changes implemented on 5 April 2017 (compared to a previous rate of approximately 31%).

As at 30 September 2020 our defined benefit pension accounted deficit was £585 million, as compared to a surplus of £380 million as at 31 March 2020 (and a deficit of £667 million as at 31 March 2019). This change was primarily due to a reduction in the discount rate used to value the liabilities, offset by interest rate hedges within the assets and contributions paid.

Lower return on pension fund assets, changes in market conditions, changes in interest rates, changes in inflation rates and adverse changes in other critical actuarial assumptions, may impact our pension liabilities or assets and consequently increase funding requirements, which will adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

***Our insurance coverage may not be adequate to protect us against all potential losses to which we may be subject, and uninsured losses could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

We believe that the insurance coverage we maintain is reasonably adequate to cover normal risks associated with the operation of our business, such as coverage for people, property and assets, including construction and general, auto and product liability, in accordance with treasury policy. For example, on 12 August 2015, a series of explosions caused widespread damage at the Port of Tianjin in China, one of three major locations in China through which we import our vehicles. At the time of the explosion, approximately 5,800 vehicles were stored at various locations in Tianjin. Many of these vehicles were destroyed or damaged in the explosion and, as a result, we recognised an exceptional charge of £245 million. Subsequently, by 30 June 2017, net insurance proceeds and other recoveries were received, resulting in a full recovery. In a similar future situation, there can be no assurance that any claim under our insurance policies will be honoured fully or timely, our insurance coverage will be sufficient or our insurance premiums will not increase substantially. Accordingly, to the extent that we suffer loss or damage that is not covered by insurance or which exceeds our insurance coverage, or have to pay higher insurance premiums, our financial condition may be affected.

***Some of our vehicles make use of lithium-ion battery cells, which have been observed in some non-automotive applications to catch fire or vent smoke and flames, and such events have raised concerns, and future events may lead to additional concerns, about the batteries used in automotive applications.***

The battery packs that we use, and will use, in our electric vehicles make use of lithium-ion cells (e.g. the battery packs we currently use in the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE). On rare occasions, lithium-ion cells can rapidly release the energy they contain by venting smoke and flames in a manner that can ignite nearby materials as well as other lithium-ion cells.

While we have designed the battery pack to passively contain any single cell's release of energy without spreading to neighbouring cells, there can be no assurance that a field or testing failure of our vehicles will not occur, which could subject us to lawsuits, product recalls, or redesign efforts, all of which would be time consuming and expensive. Negative public perceptions regarding the suitability of lithium-ion cells for automotive applications, or any future incident involving lithium-ion cells such as a vehicle fire, even if such incident does not involve our vehicles, could seriously harm our business.

We store a significant number of lithium-ion cells at various warehouses and at some of our manufacturing facilities. Any mishandling of battery cells may cause disruption to the operation of our facilities.

While we have implemented safety procedures related to the handling of the cells, there can be no assurance that a safety issue or fire related to the cells would not disrupt our operations. Such damage or injury could lead to adverse publicity and potentially a safety recall. Moreover, any failure of a competitor's electric vehicle may cause indirect adverse publicity for us and our products. Such adverse publicity could harm our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results.

***We are subject to risks associated with legal proceedings and governmental and supra-national investigations, including potential adverse publicity as a result thereof.***

We are and may be involved from time to time in civil, labour, administrative, regulatory or tax proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business due to our sales activities, R&D operations, or growing manufacturing footprint. It is not possible to predict the potential for, or the ultimate outcomes of, such proceedings, some of which may be unfavourable to us. In such cases, we may incur costs and any mitigating measures (including provisions taken on our balance sheet) adopted to protect against the impact of such costs may not be adequate or sufficient. In addition, adverse publicity surrounding legal proceedings, government investigations or allegations may also harm our reputation and brands.

***In any of the geographical markets in which we operate, we could be subject to additional tax liabilities.***

Evaluating and estimating our provision and accruals for our taxes requires significant judgement. As we conduct our business, the final tax determination may be uncertain. We operate in multiple geographical markets and our operations in each market are susceptible to additional tax assessments and audits. Our collaborations with business partners are similarly susceptible to such tax assessments. Authorities may engage in additional reviews, inquiries and audits that disrupt our operations or challenge our conclusions regarding tax matters. Any resulting tax assessment may be accompanied by a penalty (including revocation of a benefit or exemption from tax) or additional fee for failing to make the initial payment.

Our tax rates may be affected by earnings estimation errors, losses in jurisdictions that do not grant a related tax benefit, changes in currency rates, acquisitions, investments, or changes in laws, regulations, or practices. Additionally, government fiscal or political pressures may increase the likelihood of adverse or aggressive interpretations of tax laws or regulations or the imposition of arbitrary or onerous taxes, interest charges and penalties. Tax assessments may be levied even where we consider our practices to be in compliance with tax laws and regulations. Should we challenge such taxes or believe them to be without merit, we may nonetheless be required to pay them. These amounts may be materially different from our expected tax assessments and could additionally result in expropriation of assets, attachment of additional securities, liens, imposition of royalties or new taxes and requirements for local ownership or beneficiation.

***Any failures or weaknesses in our internal controls could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

Upon an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our internal controls over financial reporting, conducted as part of the corporate governance and public disclosure obligations of our parent, Tata Motors, we concluded that there was a material weakness, such that our internal controls over financial reporting were not effective both as at 31 March 2019 and 2018. See "Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Internal Controls". Although we have instituted remedial measures to address the material weaknesses identified and continually review and evaluate our internal control systems to allow management to report on the sufficiency of our internal control over financial reporting, we cannot assure you that we will not discover additional weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. The material weakness as at 31 March 2018 was remediated in Fiscal 2019. Furthermore, management continually improves, simplifies and rationalises our internal control framework where possible within the constraints of existing IT systems. Any additional weaknesses or failure to adequately remediate any existing weakness could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations and/or our ability to accurately report our financial condition and results of operations in a timely and reliable manner.

***Compliance with new and changing corporate governance and public disclosure requirements adds uncertainty to our compliance policies and increases our costs of compliance.***

We are affected by the corporate governance and disclosure requirements of our parent, Tata Motors, which is listed on the Bombay Stock Exchange, the National Stock Exchange of India and the New York Stock Exchange (the “NYSE”). Changing laws, regulations and standards relating to accounting, corporate governance and public disclosure, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and SEC regulations, Securities and Exchange Board of India regulations, the NYSE listing rules and Indian stock market listing regulations, have increased the compliance complexity for our parent company and, indirectly, for us. These new or changed laws, regulations and standards may lack specificity and are subject to varying interpretations. Their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs of compliance as a result of on-going revisions to such governance standards. We are committed to maintaining high standards of corporate governance and public disclosure. However, our efforts to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards in this regard have resulted in, and are likely to continue to result in, increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management resources and time. In addition, there can be no guarantee that we will always succeed in complying with all applicable laws, regulations and standards.

***Tata Motors can exert considerable control over Jaguar Land Rover.***

We are an indirect, wholly owned subsidiary of Tata Motors through TMLH. As a result of this ownership structure, Tata Motors is able to significantly influence any matter requiring our shareholders’ approval, including the election of our directors and approval of significant corporate transactions. Tata Motors may also engage in activities that may conflict with our interests or the interests of the holders of the Notes and, in such events, the holders of the Notes could be disadvantaged by these actions.

**Risks Relating to Our Debt, the Notes and the Note Guarantees**

***The Notes will be structurally subordinated to the liabilities of non-guarantor subsidiaries.***

Some, but not all, of our subsidiaries will guarantee the Notes. Our joint ventures and other equity accounted investees do not guarantee the Notes. Generally, holders of indebtedness and trade creditors of non-guarantor subsidiaries and equity accounted investees, including lenders under bank financing agreements, are entitled to payments of their claims from the assets of such subsidiaries before these assets are made available for distribution to any Guarantor or the Issuer, as direct or indirect shareholders.

Accordingly, in the event that any of the non-guarantor subsidiaries and equity accounted investees becomes insolvent, liquidates or otherwise reorganises:

- the creditors of the Guarantors and the Issuer (including the holders of the Notes) will have no right to proceed against such subsidiary’s or equity accounted investee’s assets; and
- creditors of such non-guarantor subsidiary or equity accounted investee, including trade creditors, will generally be entitled to payment in full from the sale or other disposal of the assets of such subsidiary or equity accounted investee before any Guarantor and the Issuer, as direct or indirect shareholder, will be entitled to receive any distributions from such subsidiary or equity accounted investee.

As at 30 September 2020, indebtedness of our subsidiaries that will not initially guarantee the Notes consisted of £901 million of debt (primarily the RMB 5 billion (£573 million equivalent as at 30 September 2020) China Revolving Facility and IFRS 16 lease liabilities). Under the terms of the Notes, there is no restriction on the ability of our subsidiaries to incur additional indebtedness and no requirement that any of our non-guarantor subsidiaries become Guarantors. Consequently, the Notes may become structurally subordinated to substantial additional indebtedness in the future.

***Claims by secured creditors will have priority with respect to their security over the claims of the holders of the Notes, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness.***

Claims by secured creditors will have priority with respect to the assets securing their indebtedness over the claims of holders of the Notes. As such, any claims of the holders of the Notes will be effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness and other secured obligations of the Issuer and the Guarantors. Although all of our Existing Notes and our syndicated Revolving Credit Facility are unsecured, we enter into short- and long-term leases in the ordinary course of our business. As at 30 September 2020, the leases, accounted as debt under IFRS 16, amounted to £524 million. In October 2019, we entered into the UK Fleet Financing Facility, which was originally a £100 million working capital facility, subsequently amended and which now has a limit of £113 million, for fleet buybacks secured by a floating charge over a part of our vehicle stock. As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, £110 million of the UK Fleet Financing Facility was drawn. As at 30 September 2020, the total amount of secured indebtedness was equal to £659 million consisting mainly of IFRS 16 lease liabilities and the £110 million drawn under the UK Fleet Financing Facility.

Additionally, as described under “Description of the Notes”, the Indenture allows us to incur substantial amounts of additional secured indebtedness in certain circumstances that will be effectively senior to the Notes. In particular, the Indenture does not impose any restriction on us incurring indebtedness that is secured by assets other than our Principal Manufacturing Property and the Capital Stock of our Manufacturing Subsidiaries (in each case, as defined under “Description of the Notes”). The definition of “Principal Manufacturing Property” is limited to manufacturing plants or manufacturing facilities located within the United Kingdom (other than those plants or facilities with an aggregate net book value not exceeding 1% of our consolidated tangible assets); accordingly, such definition does not include our existing production facilities outside the United Kingdom or any future manufacturing plants or manufacturing facilities we may build in the future outside the United Kingdom.

In the event that any of the secured indebtedness of the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor becomes due or the creditors thereunder proceed against the operating assets that secured such indebtedness, the assets remaining after repayment of that secured indebtedness may not be sufficient to repay all amounts owing in respect of the Notes or the relevant Note Guarantee. As a result, holders of Notes may receive less, rateably, than holders of secured indebtedness of the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor.

***Our substantial indebtedness could adversely affect our financial health and ability to withstand adverse developments and could prevent us from fulfilling our indebtedness obligations.***

Following the completion of the offering of the Notes, we will have a significant amount of indebtedness and substantial debt service obligations. As at 30 September 2020, on a *pro forma* basis after giving effect to the offering of the Notes hereby, as well as the amortisation of a portion of the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities, the repayment of a tranche of the UK Fleet Financing Facility and the Redemption, we would have had total *pro forma* outstanding indebtedness on a consolidated basis of £7,108 million. For an overview and description of our outstanding indebtedness, please see “Capitalisation”, “Corporate and Financing Structure” and “Description of Other Indebtedness”.

Our substantial indebtedness could have important consequences. It will, among other things:

- require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our operating cash flows to making periodic principal and interest payments on our indebtedness, thereby limiting our ability to make investments or acquisitions or to take advantage of significant business opportunities, thus placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that have less debt;
- make it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to our indebtedness;
- increase our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions;

- limit our ability to borrow additional funds or to sell or transfer assets in order to refinance existing indebtedness or fund future working capital, capital expenditures, any future acquisitions, research, development and technology process costs and other general business requirements; or
- limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industry in which we operate.

Any of the above listed factors could materially adversely affect our results of operations, financial condition and cash flows.

In addition, if the business disruptions caused by COVID-19 last longer than we expect, we may continue to seek other sources of liquidity, and there can be no guarantee that additional liquidity will be readily available or available on favourable terms and in an amount sufficient to enable us to service and repay our indebtedness, or to fund our other liquidity needs.

Further, a small portion of our debt bears interest at variable rates that are linked to changing market interest rates. As a result, an increase in market interest rates would increase our interest expense and our debt service obligations, which would exacerbate the risks associated with our leveraged capital structure. Please see also “—Risks Associated with Our Business—Interest rate, currency and exchange rate fluctuations could adversely affect our results of operations”. In addition, as of 30 September 2020, we had sold £81 million equivalent of receivables under the Invoice Discounting Facility that is a non-recourse receivable financing which is not treated as indebtedness. See “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements, Contingencies and Commitments—Off-balance sheet arrangements”.

***Despite our substantial indebtedness, we may still be able to incur significantly more debt, including secured debt; this could intensify the risks described above.***

Despite our significant indebtedness, we, the Guarantors and our respective subsidiaries may incur additional indebtedness (secured and unsecured) in the future. We are not restricted under the covenants of the Notes from incurring additional debt, including secured debt, or from repurchasing the Notes, except as described under “Description of the Notes—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Liens”. If additional debt is added to our substantial debt levels, the related risks that we now face could intensify.

***Corporate benefit and financial assistance laws and other limitations on the obligations under the Note Guarantees may adversely affect the validity and enforceability of the Note Guarantees.***

The Note Guarantees provide the holders of the Notes with a right of recourse against the assets of the Guarantors. Each of the Note Guarantees and the amounts recoverable thereunder will be limited to the maximum amount that can be guaranteed by a particular Guarantor without rendering the Note Guarantees, as they relate to that Guarantor, voidable or otherwise ineffective under applicable law. Enforcement of a guarantee against a Guarantor will be subject to certain defences available to the Guarantor. These laws and defences may include those that relate to fraudulent conveyance, financial assistance, corporate benefit and regulations or defences affecting the rights of creditors generally. If one or more of these laws and defences are applicable, the Note Guarantees may be unenforceable.

***We may not be able to repurchase the Notes upon a change of control repurchase event.***

Upon the occurrence of a “Change of Control Repurchase Event” (as defined in this Offering Memorandum), you will have the right to require us to repurchase your Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount of your Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any. In the event that a Change of Control Repurchase Event occurs, we may not have sufficient financial resources to satisfy all of our obligations under the Notes and any other indebtedness with similar provisions. Our failure to repurchase any Notes when due would result in a default under the Indenture.



***We may not be able to refinance our existing or future debt obligations or renew our credit facilities on acceptable terms or at all.***

Following the issue of the Notes, our financial indebtedness and committed credit facilities will include different types of corporate debt and credit facilities, including corporate debt incurred by the Issuer (such as the Existing Notes and the Notes offered hereby) or the Guarantors, credit facilities available to the Issuer or its subsidiaries, debt incurred by our subsidiaries, and credit facilities, working capital facilities and other committed facilities or guarantees thereof available to our subsidiaries. Please see “Description of Other Indebtedness”. In relation to our debt that is repayable with a “bullet” payment on maturity (such as the Existing Notes, the Notes offered hereby, the Term Loan Facility and the UK Fleet Financing Facility), our ability to make such payments at maturity is uncertain and will depend upon our ability to generate sufficient cash from operations, obtain additional equity or debt financing or sell assets. This ability to obtain equity or debt financing on favourable terms or at all will depend on many factors outside our control, including the then prevailing conditions in the international credit and capital markets. Our ability to sell assets and use the proceeds for the refinancing of debt obligations coming due will also depend on many factors outside our control, including the existence of willing purchasers and asset values. At the time the refinancing of each of our existing debt obligations is due, we may not be able to refinance the repayment of our debt obligation on terms as favourable as the original obligations or liquidate assets at a price sufficient to repay the relevant debt or at all. In relation to the committed credit facilities, including the £1,935 million Revolving Credit Facility maturing in July 2022, we are subject to the risk that we may not be able to renew such credit facilities on similar or better terms or at all. If we are unable to refinance our existing or future debt obligations or renew our existing or future credit facilities on acceptable terms or at all, this could have material adverse effects on our liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

***Restrictive covenants in our financing agreements, including the Indenture, may limit our operations and financial flexibility and adversely impact our future results and financial condition.***

Some of our financing agreements and debt arrangements set limits on and/or require us to obtain consents before, among other things, pledging assets as security. In addition, certain financial covenants may limit our ability to incur additional liens or include a minimum liquidity requirement. In the event that we breach these covenants, the outstanding amounts due under such financing agreements could become due and payable immediately. A default under one of these financing agreements may also result in cross-defaults under other financing agreements and result in the outstanding amounts under such other financing agreements becoming due and payable immediately. Defaults under one or more of our financing agreements could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

Furthermore, our Invoice Discounting Facility contains certain operational covenants, such as tests of overdue purchased receivables and days sales outstanding, that if triggered could lead to the cancellation of the remaining undrawn availability under the facility. In such circumstances we would seek a waiver or repurchase the affected receivables, but we may be unable to do so in a timely manner, or at all. Such cancellation of availability under our Invoice Discounting Facility or our inability to obtain a waiver or to repurchase the affected receivables in a timely manner or at all under the circumstances, could have an adverse impact on our working capital and as a consequence on our results of operations and financial condition. Additionally, the Invoice Discounting Facility is presently reported off-balance sheet given its non-recourse nature, as judged in accordance with relevant accounting standards, although any change in such judgement (for example as a result of our repurchase of any affected receivables) could lead to the amount funded under the facility being reported as debt.



***To service our indebtedness, we will require a significant amount of cash. Our ability to generate cash depends on many factors beyond our control. We might be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our indebtedness, which may not be successful.***

Our ability to make payments on and to refinance our indebtedness, including the Existing Notes and the Notes, and to fund planned capital expenditures will depend on our ability to generate cash in the future. This, to a certain extent, is subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative, regulatory and other factors that are beyond our control. Based on our current level of operations, we believe our cash flow from operations, available cash, proceeds therefrom and available borrowings under our other financing facilities will be adequate to meet our future liquidity needs for at least the next 12 months. We cannot assure you, however, that our business will generate sufficient cash flow from operations or that future borrowings will be available to us in an amount sufficient to enable us to pay our indebtedness, including the Notes, or to fund our other liquidity needs.

In Fiscal 2018 we paid a dividend of £150 million to TMLH. In May 2018, the directors proposed a dividend of £225 million to TMLH, which was paid in June 2018. No dividend was paid for the year ended 31 March 2019 and for the year ended 31 March 2020. Subject to liquidity, tax, legal and other relevant considerations by our Board, we aim to maintain a dividend policy targeting an annual dividend payout rate to our shareholder of 25% of our profit after tax. As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, there are no outstanding loans owed or preference shares issued to TMLH.

We may pay dividends to our shareholder, subject to liquidity, tax, legal and other relevant considerations including, but not limited to, compliance with covenants in our financing agreements restricting such payments (including covenants in the indentures governing certain of the Existing Notes and in the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities). Pursuant to the indentures applicable to certain of the Existing Notes, we will not be subject to any limitation on the making of restricted payments (including payments of dividends) to the extent that we comply, on a *pro forma* basis, with a 2.0:1.0 consolidated leverage ratio. As at 30 September 2020, the estimated amount that would be available for dividend payments, other distributions to our shareholders and restricted payments under the “build-up” basket under the relevant covenant restrictions under such Existing Notes is approximately £3,943 million. Pursuant to the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities, the payment of dividends is subject to stricter restrictions (i.e. such payments are only permitted where the available or total liquidity (as defined in the relevant credit agreement) is in excess of £1,900,000,000 and, are further limited to 25% of the group profit after tax). However, in the event of negative prior year cash flow such payments may not exceed a specified threshold calculated, based on amounts repaid under the UKEF facility. Please see “Description of Other Indebtedness—£625 million UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities”. There is no assurance that these restrictions in our existing debt agreements will remain in place or will not be modified in the future. In addition, the dividend restrictions under some of the Existing Notes may be suspended or terminated entirely if we achieve an investment grade status, thereby potentially allowing us to pay additional dividends. Furthermore, certain Existing Notes and the Notes offered hereby do not contain such dividend restrictions.

***The insolvency laws of England and Wales may not be as favourable to you as US bankruptcy laws or those of other jurisdictions with which you are familiar.***

The Issuer and the Guarantors are incorporated in England and Wales. The insolvency laws of England and Wales are different to the laws of the United States or other jurisdictions with which you may be familiar.

A brief description of certain aspects of insolvency law in England and Wales is set out under “—Insolvency laws may permit a court to set aside the Note Guarantee, and if that occurs, you may not receive any payments under the Note Guarantee” below.

***Insolvency laws may permit a court to set aside the Note Guarantee, and if that occurs, you may not receive any payments under the Note Guarantee.***

The Issuer and the Guarantors are companies incorporated under English law. As a general rule, insolvency proceedings with respect to an English company would likely (subject to the location of the Issuer or

the Guarantors' centre of main interest at the time of filing) be based on English insolvency laws. However, pursuant to the EU Regulation No. 2015/848 on insolvency proceedings (recast) as amended (the "Recast Insolvency Regulation"), which applies within the European Union, other than Denmark, to insolvency proceedings opened on or after 26 June 2017, where an English company has its centre of main interests ("COMI") in a member state of the European Union (other than Denmark a "Member State") other than the United Kingdom, then the main insolvency proceedings for that company will, subject to certain exceptions, be opened in the Member State in which its COMI is located and be subject to the laws of that Member State. There are a number of factors that are taken into account to ascertain COMI, which should correspond to the place where the company conducts the administration of its interests on a regular basis and is therefore ascertainable by third parties. There is in most cases a rebuttable presumption that a corporate debtor's COMI is the location of the company's registered office. However, if the registered office has been moved to another Member State within the three month period prior to the request for the opening of insolvency proceedings, that presumption would not apply. The point at which this issue falls to be determined is at the time that the relevant insolvency proceedings are opened.

Similarly, the Cross Border Insolvency Regulations 2006, which implement the UNCITRAL Model Law ("Model Law") on Cross Border Insolvency in the UK and which apply to foreign insolvency proceedings (subject to certain exceptions) anywhere in the world without any condition of reciprocity, provide that certain collective foreign (i.e., non-English) proceedings may be recognized by the English courts as foreign main proceedings where any English company has its COMI in that foreign jurisdiction, or as foreign non-main proceedings where it has an "establishment" in such foreign jurisdiction (being a place of operations where it carries out a non-transitory economic activity with human means and assets or services). As such, should any English company have its COMI in a jurisdiction that is neither within the UK nor is a Member State of the EU, and insolvency proceedings are opened in that jurisdiction and afforded recognition by the English courts, any proceedings opened in England and Wales would be foreign non-main proceedings and would be limited to the assets that the relevant company has in the UK. Upon recognition of foreign main proceedings, an automatic stay, equivalent to the stay in an English compulsory liquidation (see below), will apply to prevent certain types of creditor action in the UK, including commencement of proceedings concerning the debtor's assets, rights, obligations or liabilities (but the automatic stay will not affect a creditor's rights to enforce security over the debtor's property (albeit such a stay may be requested from the English court)). No automatic stay applies in relation to foreign non-main proceedings (albeit such a stay may be requested from the English court). To the extent that the Cross Border Insolvency Regulations 2006 conflict with the Recast Insolvency Regulation, (subject to limited exceptions) the Recast Insolvency Regulation will prevail.

The description of certain aspects of English insolvency law, included below, is not intended to summarise all the different insolvency rules and procedures or any other considerations which may be relevant to the holders of the Notes offered hereby. Insolvency rules and procedures are complex and it is difficult to anticipate their application and outcomes with certainty.

Under the Insolvency Act 1986 (as amended by the Enterprise Act 2002 and as otherwise amended from time to time the "Insolvency Act"), certain types of English companies may file for or become subject to certain formal insolvency processes which include administration and liquidation.

The distinction between administration and liquidation is discussed further below but, in essence, administration is designed to provide a tool to rescue the company or its business as a going concern where the company is or is likely to become insolvent, whereas liquidation is a termination procedure designed to distribute the company's assets to its creditors.

In addition to administration and liquidation, there are two other insolvency regimes under the Insolvency Act for certain types of English companies, namely company voluntary arrangements and administrative receivership. Certain secured creditors may also have the ability to appoint a receiver (in contrast to an administrative receiver) which is a self-help remedy often granted within the documents granting the

security interests over the collateral. Save for receivership and administrative receivership, all of these insolvency procedures under the Insolvency Act are collective remedies for the benefit of all creditors.

### *Administration*

The Insolvency Act empowers English courts to make an administration order in respect of an English company (or a company with its COMI in England & Wales) in certain circumstances. Without limitation and subject to specific conditions, an administration order can be made if the court is satisfied that the relevant company is or is likely to become “unable to pay its debts” and that the administration order is reasonably likely to achieve the stated purpose of the administration\*. A company is unable to pay its debts if it is insolvent on a “cash flow” basis (unable to pay its debts as they fall due) or if it is insolvent on a “balance sheet” basis (the value of the company’s assets is less than the amount of its liabilities, taking into account its contingent and prospective liabilities). Such insolvency is presumed if, among other matters, the company fails either to satisfy a creditor’s statutory demand for a debt exceeding £750 within 21 days of service or to satisfy in full or in part a judgment debt (or similar court order). Without limitation and subject to specific conditions, a company (falling within the definition set out in the Company’s Act 2006), the directors of such company or the holder of a qualifying floating charge (see “Administrative Receivership” below as to what constitutes a qualifying floating charge) where the floating charge has become enforceable, may also appoint an administrator via an out of court process, and different procedures apply according to the identity of the appointor. During the administration, in general no proceedings or other legal process may be commenced or continued against the company, except with leave of the court or consent of the administrator. If one of the Guarantors were to enter into administration proceedings, it is possible that the guarantee granted by it may not be enforced while it was in administration.

In addition, upon the application of the holder of a qualifying floating charge (who would otherwise be entitled to appoint an administrator via an out of court process), the court may make an administration order if it is satisfied that the administration order is reasonably likely to achieve the stated purpose of the administration (and without having regard to whether the relevant company is or is likely to become “unable to pay its debts”).

The administration of a company must achieve one of the following statutory objectives: (1) the rescue of the company (as distinct from the business carried on by the company) as a going concern (the first objective); (2) the achievement of a better result for the company’s creditors as a whole than would be likely if the company were wound up (without first being in administration) (the second objective); or (3) the realization of some or all of the company’s property to make a distribution to one or more secured or preferential creditors (the third objective). An administrator must attempt to achieve the first objective of administration, unless they think either that it is not reasonably practicable to achieve the first objective, or that the second objective would achieve a better result for the company’s creditors as a whole. The administrator cannot pursue the third objective unless they think that it is not reasonably practicable to achieve either the first objective or the second objective and that it will not unnecessarily harm the interests of the creditors of the company as a whole to pursue the third objective. Subject to this, the administrator must perform their functions in the interests of the company’s creditors as a whole. The order of priority which applies to any distribution to creditors is set out below (see “Priority on insolvency”).

Certain rights of creditors, including secured creditors, are curtailed in an administration pursuant to the statutory moratorium imposed under the Insolvency Act. For example, upon the appointment of an administrator, no step may be taken to enforce security over the company’s property except with the consent of the administrator or permission of the court. The same requirements for consent or permission apply to the institution or continuation of legal process (including legal proceedings, execution, distress and diligence) against the company or property of the company. In either case, a court will consider a range of discretionary factors in determining any application for leave in light of the hierarchy of statutory objectives of administration described above.

However, whilst the restrictions of the moratorium are extensive, they are not total. For example, contractual set-off rights may continue to be exercised, at least until the administrator makes an authorized

distribution and certain creditors of a company in administration may, in certain defined circumstances, be able to enforce their security over certain of that company's property notwithstanding the statutory moratorium. This is by virtue of the disapplication of the moratorium in relation to a "security financial collateral arrangement" (generally, this can include a charge over cash or financial instruments, such as shares, bonds or tradeable capital market debt instruments and credit claims) under the Financial Collateral Arrangements (No. 2) Regulations 2003 (as amended).

While an administrator is in office, the powers of the board of directors of the relevant company cease (save for those powers that do not interfere with the exercise of the administrators' powers, or where permitted by the administrator) and the administrator has primary responsibility for managing the company's affairs. An administrator is given wide powers to conduct the business and, subject to certain requirements under the Insolvency Act, dispose of the property of a company in administration that is either not subject to security, or is subject to a floating charge – however an administrator may only dispose of property of a company subject to a fixed charge with the leave of the court. The administrator also has the ability to challenge certain antecedent transactions.

Ordinary corporate administration terminates automatically after a year (albeit the administration may be extended by court order or, subject to a limit of one year, by consent of the creditors).

A company may exit administration if the administrator is satisfied that one or more of the statutory objectives have been achieved (upon application to and order of the court if the administration is pursuant to an administration order). On exiting administration, the company may resume normal business. However, the administrator also has the power, should he conclude that there is no reasonable prospect of rescuing the company, to either place the company into liquidation or use their powers under, and in accordance with, the Insolvency Act to distribute the company's assets and thereby achieve substantially the same result as a liquidation.

### *Liquidation*

Under the Insolvency Act, liquidation is a company dissolution procedure pursuant to which the assets of the company are realised and distributed by the liquidator to creditors in the statutory order of priority prescribed by the Insolvency Act, which we will not describe in detail. Once the liquidator has completed this task, the company will be dissolved and removed from the register of companies.

There are two forms of winding up: (a) compulsory liquidation, by order of the court; and (b) voluntary liquidation, by resolution of the company's members, and which is in turn divided into members' voluntary liquidation ("MVL") and creditors' voluntary liquidation ("CVL"). A CVL (other than as an exit from administration) is initiated by a resolution of the members, not the creditors, but once in place is subject to some degree of control by the creditors.

Companies registered in England and Wales or foreign companies with their COMI in England and Wales (a main insolvency proceeding under the Recast Insolvency Regulation), with their COMI in a Member State (except Denmark) and an establishment in England and Wales (a secondary proceeding under the Recast Insolvency Regulation) or whose COMI is not located in a Member State (except Denmark) but having "sufficient connection" with England and Wales may be wound up via compulsory liquidation. Only companies registered in England and Wales may be subject to voluntary liquidation (save that a foreign company where its COMI is in England and Wales or in another Member State (except Denmark) but which has an establishment in England and Wales may enter a creditors' voluntary liquidation).

A creditor, the company or in certain circumstances a shareholder, among others, can present a winding-up petition to the Court for the compulsory winding-up of a company (as at the date of this Offering Memorandum, subject to certain temporary restrictions recently enacted by way of CIGA as described below in

the section “Temporary Measures”). The most common grounds for the compulsory winding up of a company is that either it is unable to pay its debts (as defined in Section 123 of the Insolvency Act) or the court is of the opinion that it is just and equitable for the company to be wound up.

The effect of a compulsory liquidation differs in a number of respects from that of a voluntary liquidation. In a compulsory liquidation, under Section 127 of the Insolvency Act, any disposition of the relevant company’s property made after the commencement of the winding up is, unless sanctioned by the court, void. Subject to certain exceptions, when an order is made for the winding-up of a company by the court, it is deemed to have commenced from the time of the presentation of the winding up petition. Once a winding up order is made by the court, a stay of all proceedings against the company will be imposed. No action or proceeding may be continued or commenced against the company without permission of the court although there is no stay on the enforcement of security.

In the context of a voluntary liquidation however, there is no equivalent to the retrospective effect of a winding-up order; the winding-up commences on the passing of the members’ resolution to wind up. As a result, there is no equivalent of Section 127 of the Insolvency Act. There is also no automatic stay in the case of a voluntary liquidation – it is for the liquidator, or any creditor or contributory of the company, to apply for a stay.

An MVL is a solvent liquidation that is controlled by the shareholders. It commences when the shareholders pass a special resolution to place the company into liquidation and there is no involvement by the court. Not more than five weeks prior to the making of the winding up resolution, the directors must swear a statutory declaration of solvency stating that, after having made full enquiry into the company’s affairs, they have formed the opinion that it will be able to pay its debts, including interest and the costs of the MVL process in full, within a stated period not exceeding twelve months from the start of the liquidation.

A CVL is also commenced by the shareholders resolving to place the company into liquidation and has no court involvement. In contrast to an MVL, however, the directors do not swear a statutory declaration of solvency for a CVL (meaning the company can be solvent or insolvent). If the creditors choose a different person to act as liquidator from that appointed by the shareholders, the creditors’ choice will prevail.

On the appointment of a liquidator, the directors’ powers to bind the company automatically cease, save for those powers that are sanctioned by the liquidator or creditors (as appropriate). A liquidator has, among other things, the power to bring or defend legal proceedings on behalf of the company, to carry on the business of the company as far as it is necessary for its beneficial winding up, to sell the company’s property (provided that in respect of the sale of any property that is secured by a fixed charge in favour of a creditor, if that sale is made without the secured creditor’s consent, it will be made subject to that security, as the creditor’s consent will be needed to the release of the security), execute documents in the name of the company and to challenge antecedent transactions.

Under English insolvency law, with some exceptions a liquidator has the power to disclaim any onerous property, which includes unprofitable contracts and any other property of the company that cannot be sold, readily sold or may give rise to a liability to pay money or perform any other onerous act. A contract may be unprofitable if it gives rise to prospective liabilities and imposes continuing financial obligations on the company that may be detrimental to creditors. However, this power does not apply to a contract where all of the obligations have been performed nor can it be used to disturb accrued rights and liabilities, and if a contract is disclaimed the contractual counterparty has a right to sue for damages in respect of the terminated contract.

#### *Company Voluntary Arrangement*

A company voluntary arrangement (“CVA”) is a procedure intended to allow English companies to avoid potentially terminal insolvency proceedings and to address their financial difficulties by obtaining a binding agreement or compromise with their unsecured creditors. Even though such procedure does not result in



the insolvency of a company, it is implemented through the supervision of an insolvency practitioner who will act as the nominee before the CVA proposals are approved, and as the supervisor afterwards. The proposal for a CVA would generally include a rescheduling or reduction of the company's unsecured debts, but may also form part of more complex arrangements that seek to balance the interests of many different creditor groups. When approved by the required majority of unsecured creditors, a CVA will bind all the unsecured creditors of a company. CVAs may also be used as a tool alongside a formal insolvency procedure such as administration in order to implement a compromise between the company and its creditors.

A company is eligible to propose a CVA if it is (i) registered under the Companies Act 2006 (or the preceding legislation) in England and Wales or Scotland (ii) if it is incorporated in a Member State other than the UK or (iii) if the company is not incorporated in a Member State but has its COMI in a Member State. The CVA can be proposed by the relevant company's directors (if the relevant company is not in administration or liquidation) or, if the relevant company is in administration or liquidation, by the administrator or the liquidator (as applicable).

The proposal for a CVA would generally include a rescheduling or reduction of the company's unsecured debts, but may also form part of more complex arrangements that seek to balance the interests of many different creditor groups.

If the proposals under the CVA are approved by the requisite majority of creditors (i.e. a majority in excess of 75% in value of unsecured creditors present or acting by proxy, provided that those creditors include more than 50% by value of unconnected creditors), a CVA will bind all unsecured creditors of a company—however a CVA will not affect the rights of secured creditors or preferential creditors unless they agree to the proposals. Shareholders of the company will also be asked to vote on the CVA but whether or not they do so, the CVA will be implemented if the requisite majority of creditors approve the proposal.

#### *Administrative Receivership and Receivership*

There are, broadly speaking, two different types of receiver: (i) an 'administrative receiver' (being a receiver or manager of the whole or substantially the whole of a company's property appointed by a holder of a charge which as created was a floating charge, or by such a charge and one or more other securities and who normally takes over the running of the company's business) and (ii) a receiver (often described as a "fixed charge receiver"). The latter are not administrative receivers and are mostly used to sell land or other specific assets subject to a fixed charge. The ability to appoint a receiver over secured assets (in contrast to an administrative receiver) is typically provided for in English law security documents. Specific rules apply to the appointment of the administrative receiver or receiver and to their duties during the procedure.

#### *Schemes of Arrangement (Part 26 of the Companies Act 2006)*

In addition to the above and although it is not an insolvency proceeding, pursuant to Part 26 of the Companies Act 2006, the English courts have jurisdiction to sanction a scheme of arrangement (a "Scheme") that effects a compromise or arrangement between a company and its creditors (or any class of them), including secured creditors, or members (or any class of them) outside of a formal insolvency process.

An English company may be able to pursue a Scheme in respect of its financial liabilities. The proposed compromise or arrangement must be voted on by the affected creditors or members (the convening of which is approved by the court). The affected creditors or members will vote in respect of their claims in a single class or in a number of classes, depending on the rights of such creditors that will be affected by the proposed Scheme and any new rights that such creditors are given under the Scheme. Classes must be comprised of those persons whose rights are not so dissimilar as to make it impossible for them to consult together with a view to their common interest.



If the Scheme is approved by the required majorities (being 75 percent in value and a majority in number of those present and voting in person or by proxy in respect of each class, irrespective of the terms and approval thresholds contained in the finance documents), it must then be considered by the court again at a sanction hearing where the court will consider the fairness of scheme and whether it is reasonable. The court will have discretion to sanction the Scheme as approved, make an order conditional upon modifications being made or reject the Scheme. If sanctioned by the court, a Scheme will be binding on each class of creditors (both secured and unsecured) and members including any dissenting or abstaining party.

#### *Restructuring Plan (Part 26a Companies Act 2006)*

CIGA (defined below) introduced a new type of scheme of arrangement (a “Restructuring Plan”), which is available under Part 26a of the Companies Act 2006 and which is similar to a Scheme under Part 26 the Companies Act 2006 but with a few key differences, including an ability for a cross-class cramdown to bind dissenting stakeholders to the proposed Restructuring Plan.

Like the Scheme, the Restructuring Plan is available to any company that is liable to be wound up under the Insolvency Act, excluding certain financial market participants and any other company excluded by the Secretary of State. The company must: (i) have encountered, or be likely to encounter, financial difficulties that are affecting, or will or may affect, its ability to carry on business as a going concern; and (ii) have proposed a compromise or arrangement with its creditors or members for the purpose of eliminating, reducing, preventing or mitigating such financial difficulties. Other than the foregoing, there is no financial eligibility criteria, thereby making it available to both solvent and insolvent companies (in the latter case, the plan would be proposed by the incumbent insolvency practitioner). Where a convening application is made within 12 weeks after the end of the new standalone moratorium, any creditors in respect of “moratorium debts” and “priority pre-moratorium debts” may not participate in the vote and may not be compromised under the Restructuring Plan without their consent.

The overall Restructuring Plan process closely resembles that for a Scheme. As an initial step, the company will seek leave of the court to convene meetings of the relevant classes of its creditors or members (as applicable). Creditors and members whose rights against the company would be affected by the Restructuring Plan must be permitted to participate in a convening meeting ordered by the court, provided that this will not apply in relation to a class of creditors or members of the company if the court is satisfied that none of the members of that class has a genuine economic interest in the company.

At the relevant class meetings, the Restructuring Plan will be approved if a number representing 75% in value of the creditors or class of creditors or members or class of members present vote in favour of it. In contrast to a Scheme, there is no requirement that a majority in number must also vote in favour of the Restructuring Plan. Following the creditors’ or members’ meeting(s), a sanction hearing will be held. Here, the court will consider if the necessary plan requirements have been met and decide whether to sanction the Restructuring Plan. The court has discretion to sanction a plan, even if one or more classes of creditors or members did not vote in favour of it, thereby “cramming down” dissenting classes, if: (i) the court is satisfied that none of the members of the dissenting class would be any worse off than they would be in the event of the “relevant alternative” (i.e. what the court considers the most likely to occur in relation to the company if the Restructuring Plan were not sanctioned); and (ii) the Restructuring Plan has been approved by a number representing 75% in value of a class of creditors or members who would receive a payment, or have a genuine economic interest in the company, in the event of the relevant alternative referred to in (i) above. A Restructuring Plan sanctioned by the court will be binding on all affected parties, whether they initially voted in favour of it or not.

#### *Avoidance of Transactions*

There are circumstances under English insolvency law in which the granting by an English company of guarantees can be challenged. In most cases this will only arise if the company is placed into administration or liquidation within a specified period of the granting of the guarantee. Therefore, if during the specified period,

determined by applying certain rules which are not described herein, an administrator or liquidator is appointed to an English company, he or she may challenge the validity of the guarantee given by the company, or certain transactions entered into by that company and, as such, it cannot be certain that, in the event that the onset of a company's insolvency (as described below) is within any of the requisite time periods, the grant of a guarantee in respect of the Notes would not be challenged or that a court would uphold the transaction as valid.

#### *Connected persons*

If the given transaction at an undervalue or preference, has been entered into by the company with a "connected person", then particular specified time periods and presumptions will apply to any challenge by an administrator or liquidator (as set out below).

A "connected person" of a company granting a security interest or guarantee for the purposes of transactions at an undervalue, preferences or invalid floating charges is a party who is: (a) a director of the company; (b) a shadow director; (c) an associate of such director or shadow director; or (d) an associate of the relevant company.

The term "associate" is very widely defined; key "associates" are defined below (as set out in section 435 of the Insolvency Act).

A person is an associate of an individual if they are: (a) a relative of the individual; (b) the individual's husband, wife or civil partner; (c) a relative of the individual's husband, wife or civil partner; or (d) the husband, wife or civil partner of a relative of the individual or the individual's husband, wife or civil partner.

A person is an associate of any person with whom he is in partnership and of the husband, wife or civil partner or relative of any individual with whom he is in partnership.

A person is associated with a company if they are employed by that company (and in this case directors of a company are treated as employees of that company). A person is also an associate of any person whom he employs. A company is an associate of another person if that person has control of it or if that person and persons who are his associates together have control of it.

A company is associated with another company if the same person has control of both companies, or a person has control of one and persons who are his associates, or he and persons who are his associates, have control of the other, or if a group of two or more persons has control of each company, and the groups either consist of the same persons or could be regarded as consisting of the same persons by treating (in one or more cases) a member of either group as replaced by a person of whom he is an associate.

A person is to be taken as having control of a company if the directors of the company or of another company which has control of it (or any of them) are accustomed to act in accordance with his directions or instructions, or he is entitled to exercise, or control the exercise of, one third or more of the voting power at any general meeting of the company or of another company which has control of it. Where two or more persons together satisfy either of these conditions, they are to be taken as having control of the company.

The potential grounds for challenge available under the English insolvency legislation that may apply to the Note Guarantees, and any security interest or guarantee granted by a company include, without limitation, the following described below:

#### *Transaction at an undervalue*

Under English insolvency law, a liquidator or administrator of an English company could apply to the court for an order to set aside the creation of a guarantee (or grant other relief) if such liquidator or administrator

believed that the creation of such guarantee constituted a transaction at an undervalue. It will only be a transaction at an undervalue if at the time of the transaction or as a result of the transaction, the English company was or became insolvent (as defined in the Insolvency Act).

The transaction can be challenged if the transaction was entered into within a period of two years ending with the date of the onset of the company's insolvency, which date depends on the insolvency proceeding in question. A transaction might be subject to being set aside as a transaction at an undervalue if the company made a gift to a person, if a company received no consideration or if a company received consideration of significantly less value, in money or money's worth, than the consideration given by such company in return.

However, a court generally will not intervene if it is satisfied that the company entered into the transaction in good faith and for the purpose of carrying on its business, and that at the time it did so there were reasonable grounds for believing the transaction would benefit it.

If the court determines that the transaction was a transaction at an undervalue the court can make such order as it thinks fit to restore the company to the position it would have been in had it not entered into the transaction. In any proceedings, it is for the administrator or liquidator to demonstrate that the English company was insolvent, unless a beneficiary of the transaction was a Connected Person, in which case the Connected Person must demonstrate the solvency of the English company in such proceedings.

#### *Preference*

Under the Insolvency Act, a liquidator or administrator of an English company could apply to the court for an order to set aside the creation of a guarantee (or grant other relief) if such liquidator or administrator believed that the creation of such guarantee constituted a preference. It will only be a preference if at the time of the transaction or as a result of the transaction, the English company was or became insolvent. The transaction can be challenged if the transaction was entered into within a period of six months (if the beneficiary of the guarantee is not a connected person) or two years (if the beneficiary is a connected person) ending with the date of the onset of the company's insolvency, which date depends on the insolvency proceeding in question. A transaction may constitute a preference if it has the effect of putting a creditor, guarantor or surety of the English company in a better position (in the event of the company going into insolvent liquidation) than such creditor, guarantor or surety would otherwise have been in had that transaction not been entered into.

If the court determines that the transaction was a preference, the court can make such order as it thinks fit to restore the company to the position it would have been in had it not entered into the transaction. However, for the court to determine a preference, it must be shown that the English company was influenced by a desire to put that creditor, guarantor or surety in a better position. In any proceedings, it is for the administrator or liquidator to demonstrate that the English company was insolvent and that there was such influence, unless a beneficiary of the transaction was a Connected Person, in which case the Connected Person must demonstrate in such proceedings that there was no such influence.

#### *Transaction defrauding creditors*

Under the Insolvency Act, where it can be shown that a transaction was at an undervalue and was made for the purposes of putting assets beyond the reach of a person who is making, or may make, a claim against a company, or of otherwise prejudicing the interests of a person in relation to the claim, which that person is making or may make, the transaction may be set aside by the court as a transaction defrauding creditors. This provision may be used by any person who claims to be a "victim" of the transaction and is not therefore limited to liquidators or administrators and, subject to certain conditions, the UK Financial Conduct Authority, the UK Prudential Regulation Authority and the UK Pensions Regulator. There is no statutory time limit in the English insolvency legislation within which the challenge must be made (subject to the normal statutory limitation periods) and the relevant company does not need to be insolvent at the time of, or as a result of, the transaction.

If the court determines that the transaction was a transaction defrauding creditors, the court can make such orders as it thinks fit to restore the position to what it would have been if the transaction had not been entered into and to protect the interests of the victims of the transaction. The relevant court order may affect the property of, or impose any obligation on, any person, whether or not he is the person with whom the transaction was entered into. However, such an order will not prejudice any interest in property which was acquired from a person other than the company in good faith, for value and without notice of the relevant circumstances, and will not require a person who received a benefit from such transaction in good faith, for value and without notice of the relevant circumstances to pay any sum unless such person was a party to the transaction.

#### *Limitation on enforcement*

The grant of a guarantee by an English company in respect of the obligations of another company must satisfy certain legal requirements. More specifically, such a transaction must be allowed by the respective company's memorandum and articles of association. To the extent that these documents do not allow such an action, there is the risk that the grant of the guarantee can be found to be void and the respective creditor's rights unenforceable. Some comfort may be obtained for third parties if they are dealing with an English company in good faith; however, the relevant legislation is not without difficulties in its interpretation. Further, corporate benefit must be established for the company in question by virtue of entering into the proposed transaction. The Companies Act 2006 provides that a director of a company must act in the way that he considers, in good faith, would be most likely to promote the success of that company for the benefit of its members as a whole. If the directors enter into a transaction where there is no or insufficient commercial benefit, they may be found as abusing their powers as directors and such a transaction may be vulnerable to being set aside by a court.

#### *Priority of claims*

One of the primary functions of liquidation (and, where the company cannot be rescued as a going concern, one of the possible functions of administration) under English law is to realize the assets of the insolvent company and to distribute the cash realizations made from those assets to its creditors. Under the Insolvency Act, creditors are placed into different classes and, with the exceptions and adjustments noted below, the proceeds from the realization of the insolvent company's property applied in descending order of priority, as set out below. Subject to certain exceptions, distributions generally cannot be made to a class of creditors until the claims of the creditors in a prior ranking class have been repaid in full. Unless creditors have agreed otherwise, distributions are made on a *pari passu* basis, that is, the cash is distributed in proportion to the debts due to each creditor within a class.

The general priority of claims on insolvency is as follows (in descending order of priority) and subject to certain circumstances in which super priority is afforded to moratorium debts and priority pre-moratorium debts and related costs and expenses in accordance with Sections 174A and paragraph 64A of Schedule B1 of the Insolvency Act:

First ranking: holders of fixed charge security, who are entitled to the proceeds of those secured assets up to the value of their secured claim, and creditors with a proprietary interest in specific assets in the possession (but not full legal and beneficial ownership) of the company are entitled to the assets in which they have a proprietary interest;

Second ranking: expenses of the insolvent estate incurred during the relevant insolvency proceedings (there is a further statutory order of priority setting out the order in which expenses are paid);

Third ranking: preferential creditors. Preferential debts include (but are not limited to) debts owed by the insolvent company in relation to: (i) contributions to occupational and state pension schemes; (ii) wages and salaries of employees for work done in the four months before the insolvency date, up to a maximum of £800 per person; and (iii) holiday pay due to any employee whose contract has been terminated, whether the termination

takes place before or after the insolvency date; and (d) bank and building deposits eligible for compensation under the Financial Services Compensation Scheme (“FSCS”) up to the statutory limit. As between one another, ordinary preferential debts rank equally. Secondary preferential debts include (a) bank and building deposits eligible for compensation under the FSCS to the extent that claims exceed the statutory limit, and (b) claims by HMRC for taxes including VAT, PAYE income tax, employee NI contributions and Construction Industry Scheme deductions but excluding corporation tax and employers’ NI contributions, and in each case rank for payment after the discharge of the ordinary preferential debts. As between one another, secondary preferential debts rank equally;

Fourth ranking: holders of floating charge security to the extent of the realizations from those secured assets, according to the priority of their security. This would include any floating charge that was stated to be a fixed charge in the document that created it but which, on a proper interpretation, was rendered a floating charge. However, before distributing asset realizations to the holders of floating charges, the Prescribed Part (as described below) must be set aside for distribution to unsecured creditors;

Fifth ranking:

firstly, provable debts of unsecured creditors and any secured creditor to the extent of any unsecured shortfall, in each case including accrued and unpaid interest on those debts up to the date of commencement of the relevant insolvency proceedings. In the case of any unsecured shortfall for secured creditors, the insolvency officeholder can only use realizations from unsecured assets and is not permitted to make a distribution from the Prescribed Part to such secured creditors unless the Prescribed Part is sufficient to first pay out all unsecured creditors;

secondly, interest on the company’s debts (at the higher of the applicable contractual rate and the official rate) in respect of any period after the commencement of liquidation, or after the commencement of any administration which had been converted into a distributing administration. However, in the case of interest accruing on amounts due under the Notes or the Note Guarantees, such interest due to the holders of the Notes may, if there are sufficient realizations from the secured assets, be discharged out of such security recoveries; and

thirdly, non-provable liabilities, being liabilities that do not fall within any of the categories above and therefore are only recovered in the (unusual) event that all categories above are fully paid; and

Sixth Ranking: shareholders. If after the repayment of all unsecured creditors in full, any remaining funds exist, these will be distributed to the shareholders of the insolvent company.

Subject to the above order of priority, subordinated creditors are ranked according to the terms of the subordination language in the relevant documentation (and provided that such terms do not contravene the Insolvency Act).

The requirement for an administrator, liquidator or receiver (including administrative receiver) to set aside a Prescribed Part of the company’s property which is subject to a floating charge, and make it available for unsecured creditors, will not apply to any charge created or otherwise arising under a financial collateral arrangement (as described in the Financial Collateral Arrangements (No 2) Regulations 2003 (SI 2003/3226)).

#### *Corporate Insolvency and Governance Act 2020*

On June 26, 2020, the Corporate Insolvency and Governance Act 2020 (“CIGA”) came into force. CIGA introduced some additional restructuring and insolvency procedures, including the Restructuring Plan (described below), and made some temporary amendments to existing procedures.

### *Moratorium*

CIGA introduced a moratorium procedure, which is available under Part A1 of the Insolvency Act, to registered and unregistered UK companies liable to be wound up under part 5 of the Insolvency Act, subject to certain exclusions. The moratorium's initial duration will be for a period of 20 business days, but this can be extended (i) by the directors, for a period of 20 business days, (ii) with creditor consent, for a total period of a year (including the initial 20 business day period), and (iii) by the court, for an unlimited period.

To obtain the benefit of the moratorium, a director of the company must file certain documents at court (unless it is an overseas company or already subject to a winding up petition, in which case an application to court is required) to certify that the company is or is likely to become unable to pay its debts and a licensed insolvency practitioner ("Monitor") must certify that a moratorium would be likely to result in the rescue of the company as a going concern. Despite the existence of a "payment holiday" in respect of certain pre-moratorium debts which exists throughout the moratorium, the company will still be expected to pay certain debts incurred whilst the moratorium is in force under an obligation incurred before the moratorium commenced, including the costs of goods and services, employees and rent, together with all amounts falling due under loan agreements and other financial services contracts.

The moratorium is not available to companies which have entered into certain capital market arrangements (whereby the company has incurred or is expected to incur a debt of at least £10 million and the arrangement involves the issue of a capital market investment) as detailed in Schedule ZA1 to the Insolvency Act. The definitions of "capital market arrangement" and "capital market investment" are broad and are such that, in general terms, any company which is a party to an arrangement which involves at least £10 million of debt, the granting of security to a trustee, and the issue of a rated, listed or traded debt instrument, is excluded from being eligible for a moratorium. The Secretary of State may modify the criteria by reference to which a company otherwise eligible for a moratorium is excluded from being so eligible.

### *Temporary measures*

CIGA also introduced certain temporary measures to combat the financial impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and allow companies necessary breathing space in order to survive the pandemic. Such temporary measures include a prevention of statutory demands made between March 1, 2020 and September 30, 2020 being used as the basis of a winding-up petition between April 27, 2020 and September 30, 2020.

In addition, CIGA introduced, in respect of any winding up petition presented between April 27, 2020 and September 30, 2020, an additional condition that must be satisfied before a creditor can obtain a winding-up order against a company on the grounds that it is unable to pay its debts, namely that any creditor asking the court to make a winding-up order on those grounds must first demonstrate to the court that the company's inability to pay its debts was not caused by the coronavirus pandemic.

Whilst these temporary measures were initially implemented for a specified period, there is a possibility that such measures will be extended beyond this date.

### *Ipsa Facto Termination Clauses*

CIGA also extends the UK's existing "essential supplies" regime (which ensures that certain critical supplies such as gas, electricity, water and IT continue to be available to a company post-insolvency) by introducing a so-called 'ipso facto' (termination) provision to the Insolvency Act which restricts the ability of a supplier of goods or services to a company in a formal rescue or insolvency procedure to terminate the supply contract. The ipso facto measure will apply when the recipient of the supply enters a range of insolvency procedures, including for example the CIGA's new moratorium and restructuring plan, in addition to



administration and liquidation (among others). Unlike some of the temporary changes contained in the CIGA, the ipso facto provision is a permanent change to the UK's restructuring and insolvency regime.

*In the event of a no-deal Brexit, the UK may no longer be a party to the Regulation (EU) No. 2015/848 on insolvency proceedings (recast) (the "EUIR").*

On January 23, 2020, the European Union (Withdrawal Agreement) Bill 2019-20 received Royal Assent, becoming the European Union (Withdrawal Agreement) Act 2020. The withdrawal agreement came into force at 11.00 pm (UK time) on January 31, 2020 under the first paragraph of Article 185 of the withdrawal agreement.

The agreement on the withdrawal of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland from the European Union and the European Atomic Energy Community 2019/C 384 I/01 (the "Withdrawal Agreement") came into force at 11.00 pm (UK time) on January 31, 2020 under the first paragraph of Article 185 of the Withdrawal Agreement.

The Withdrawal Agreement includes provisions dealing with a transition period commencing on the date the UK leaves the EU and ending on 31 December 2020, which may be extended. In relation to the Recast Insolvency Regulation, the Withdrawal Agreement provides that "in the United Kingdom, as well as in the Member States in situations involving the United Kingdom, the following provisions shall apply as follows: ... (c) Regulation (EU) 2015/848 of the European Parliament and of the Council shall apply to insolvency proceedings, and actions referred to in Article 6(1) of that Regulation, provided that the main proceedings were opened before the end of the transition period" (Article 67(3), Withdrawal Agreement).

The Insolvency Exit Regulations largely repeal the majority of the provisions of the EUIR and also amend the Insolvency Act. With respect to proceedings that are ongoing as at the date of exit, it is expected that the existing (pre-Brexit) regime will apply subject to certain safeguards, allowing the English court to intervene in certain circumstances. In respect of proceedings commenced after the date of exit, the new regime will apply. From a UK perspective, there are a number of consequences. For example, some of the jurisdictional restrictions continued in the previous EU law will be lifted, in theory making it easier for the courts to accept jurisdiction for an administration or CVA or a company incorporated in the EU. Recognition of European insolvency proceedings would no longer be automatic, relying instead on the Cross-Border Insolvency Regulations 2006, common law and, where applicable, the Banking Act 2009. The choice of law exceptions under the EUIR would be repealed, meaning that principles of private international law will determine issues such as the applicable law in the context of enforcement of security and claw-back actions.

There will also be consequences for how European jurisdictions treat English proceedings. One of the main challenges will be the lack of automatic recognition of English insolvency proceedings, the practical effect of which would be that, unless and until an agreement is made between the UK and each Member State of the EU, UK insolvency practitioners would need to make an application under such Member State's domestic law in order to have UK insolvency proceedings recognised there. In some circumstances, some EU countries may not recognise UK insolvency proceedings, particularly in those Member States that have not implemented the Model Law by the relevant time. Currently only Greece, Poland, Romania and Slovenia, in addition to the UK, have implemented the Model Law. This could have an impact on the outcome of insolvency proceedings commenced in the UK in respect of the Issuer or a Guarantor and may also result in the risk of parallel insolvency proceedings being taken in multiple jurisdictions in respect of the Issuer or a Guarantor. Further, as the law currently stands, any creditors with English law governed debt would not be bound by any purported compromise or release of English law debt pursuant to the foreign proceedings. This may have an adverse impact on the outcome of insolvency proceedings commenced outside of the UK in respect of the Issuer or a Guarantor.

***It may be difficult for you to effect service of process against the directors of the Issuer and Guarantors outside the United States and enforce legal proceedings against us.***

The Issuer and the Guarantors are incorporated under the laws of England and Wales. All of the directors and executive officers of the Issuer and the Guarantors reside outside the United States and a substantial part of their assets are located outside the United States. In addition, most of the assets of the Issuer and the Guarantors are located outside the United States. Although both the Issuer and the Guarantors will agree, in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, to accept service of process in the United States by agents designated for such purpose, it may not be possible for the holders of Notes: (i) to effect service of process in the United States upon the directors or officers of the Issuer or the Guarantors or (ii) to enforce against either the Issuer or the Guarantors, or their respective officers or directors, judgments obtained in US courts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal or state securities laws of the United States. We have been advised by our legal advisers that there is also doubt as to the direct enforceability outside of the United States against any of these persons in an original action or in an action for the enforcement of judgments of US courts, of civil liabilities predicated solely upon US federal or state securities laws.

We have been advised by our legal advisers that a judgment in civil and commercial matters of a US federal or state court would not automatically be recognised or enforceable in England and Wales. To enforce any such US judgment in England and Wales, proceedings must first be initiated before a court of competent jurisdiction in England and Wales and recognition and enforcement of a US judgment by the courts of England and Wales in such an action is conditional upon (among other things) the US judgment being final and conclusive on the merits in the sense of being final and unalterable in the court that pronounced it and being for a debt for a definite sum of money. This is discussed in more detail in the section entitled “Service of Process and Enforcement of Judgments”. Such counsel has expressed no opinion, however, as to whether the enforcement would be in pounds sterling or as at which date, if any, the determination of the applicable exchange rate from US dollars to pounds sterling would be made.

***There is no existing trading market for the Notes and we cannot assure you that an active trading market will develop, which could adversely impact your ability to sell your Notes.***

The Notes are new securities for which there is currently no existing market. Although we have made an application to list the Notes on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, we cannot assure you that the Notes will become or will remain listed. We cannot assure you as to the liquidity of any market that may develop for the Notes, the ability of holders of the Notes to sell them or the price at which the holders of the Notes may be able to sell them. The liquidity of any market for the Notes will depend on the number of holders of the Notes, prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities and other factors, including general economic conditions and our own financial condition, performance and prospects, as well as recommendations by securities analysts. Historically, the market for debt securities, such as the Notes, has been subject to disruptions that have caused substantial price volatility. We cannot assure you that if a market for the Notes were to develop, such a market would not be subject to similar disruptions. We have been informed by certain of the initial purchasers that they intend to make a market for the Notes after the offering of the Notes is completed. However, they are not obliged to do so and may cease their market-making activity at any time without notice. In addition, such market-making activity will be subject to limitations imposed by the US Securities Act and other applicable laws and regulations. As a result, we cannot assure you that an active trading market for the Notes will develop or, if one does develop, that it will be maintained.

***Transfer of the Notes will be restricted.***

We have not registered and do not intend to register the offer and sale or resale of the Notes under the US securities laws, including the US Securities Act, or the securities laws of any other jurisdiction. The Notes will not have the benefit of any registration rights agreement. You may not offer or sell the Notes, except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of US securities

laws and other applicable securities laws. You should read “Notice to Investors” for further information about these and other transfer restrictions. It is your obligation to ensure that any offer or sale of your Notes by you complies with applicable securities laws.

***The Notes will initially be held in book-entry form and therefore you must rely on the procedures of DTC to exercise any rights or remedies.***

Unless and until any Notes in definitive registered form (“definitive registered notes”) are issued in exchange for book-entry interests, owners of book-entry interests will not be considered owners or holders of Notes. DTC, or its nominees, will be the registered holder of the Global Notes (as such term is defined in “Book-Entry; Delivery and Form”). After payment to DTC, we will have no responsibility or liability for the payment of interest, principal or other amounts to the owners of book-entry interests. Accordingly, if you own a book-entry interest, you must rely on the procedures of DTC and if you are not a participant in DTC, on the procedures of the participant through which you own your interest, to exercise any rights and obligations of a holder under the Indenture. Please see “Book-Entry; Delivery and Form”.

Unlike the holders of the Notes themselves, owners of book-entry interests will not have the direct right to act upon our solicitations for consents, requests for waivers or other actions from holders of the Notes. Instead, if you own a book-entry interest, you will be permitted to act only to the extent you have received appropriate proxies to do so from DTC. There can be no assurance that procedures implemented for the granting of such proxies will be sufficient to enable you to vote on any request actions on a timely basis. Similarly, upon the occurrence of an event of default under the Indenture, unless and until definitive registered notes are issued in respect of all book-entry interests, if you own a book-entry interest, you will be restricted to acting through DTC. We cannot assure you that the procedures to be implemented through DTC will be adequate to ensure the timely exercise of rights under the Notes. Please see “Book-Entry; Delivery and Form”.

***Investors in the Notes may have limited recourse against the independent auditors.***

The Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Offering Memorandum have been audited by KPMG LLP, independent auditors, as stated in the audit reports relating to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

The audit reports of KPMG LLP, in accordance with guidance issued by The Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, include the following limitations:

“This report is made solely to the company’s members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the company’s members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor’s report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the company and the company’s members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed”.

The SEC would not permit such limiting language to be included in a registration statement or a prospectus used in connection with an offering of securities registered under the US Securities Act or in a report filed under the US Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). If a US (or any other) court were to give effect to the language quoted above, the recourse that investors in the Notes may have against the independent auditors based on their reports or the Consolidated Financial Statements to which they relate could be limited.

***Changes or uncertainty in respect of LIBOR and/or SONIA may affect some of our financing arrangements.***

Some of our financing arrangements are, or may in the future be, linked to LIBOR and/or SONIA (as defined below). LIBOR has been the subject of recent national, international and other regulatory guidance and

proposals for reform, which may cause it to cease to exist entirely after 2021. On 29 November 2017, the Bank of England and the FCA announced that the market working group on Sterling Risk-Free Rates would have an extended mandate to catalyse a broad transition from LIBOR to the Sterling Over Night Index Average rate (“SONIA”) across sterling bond, loan and derivatives markets so that SONIA is established as the primary sterling interest rate benchmark by the end of 2021. On 23 April 2018, the Bank of England took over administration of SONIA and issued a series of reforms as part of its implementation as a replacement to LIBOR. From April 2018, the Bank of England has been setting the interest rate benchmark using SONIA, meaning that banks are no longer compelled by the FCA to submit LIBOR rates beyond 2021. Specifically, the sustainability of LIBOR has been questioned as a result of the absence of relevant active underlying markets and possible disincentives (including possibly as a result of benchmark reforms) for market participants to continue contributing to such benchmarks. The FCA has indicated through a series of announcements that the continuation of LIBOR on the current basis cannot and will not be guaranteed after 2021. These reforms and other pressures may cause LIBOR to disappear entirely or perform differently than in the past (as a result of a change in methodology or otherwise) or may create disincentives for market participants to continue to administer or participate in LIBOR or may have other consequences which cannot be predicted.

Any of these reforms or pressures described above or any other changes to a relevant interest rate benchmark (including LIBOR or SONIA or any alternative or successor benchmark rate) could affect the level of the published rate, including to cause it to be higher, lower and/or more volatile than it would otherwise be. If LIBOR is discontinued, then the rate of interest applicable to our financing arrangements that are linked to LIBOR may be determined by applicable contractual fall-back provisions, although such provisions have not been tested and may not operate as intended. Additionally, SONIA and/or any other alternative or successor benchmark rates are, or will be for a period of time, largely untested, and the use of SONIA and/or such alternative or successor benchmark rates may have adverse consequences that impact our financing arrangements.

More generally, any of the above matters or any other significant change to the setting or existence of LIBOR (or any alternative or successor benchmark rates, including SONIA) could affect the ability of amounts available to us to meet our obligations under our financing arrangements and/or could have a material adverse effect on the value or liquidity of, and the amounts payable under, our financing arrangements. Changes in the manner of administration of LIBOR (or any alternative or successor benchmark rates, including SONIA) could result in adjustment to the conditions applicable to some of our financing arrangements or other consequences as relevant to those financing arrangements. While we may seek to amend the agreements related to our financing arrangements linked to LIBOR (or any alternative or successor benchmark rates, including SONIA), we may not be able to amend such agreements before any of the risks disclosed hereby materialize or at all. No assurance can be provided that relevant changes will not be made to LIBOR or any other relevant benchmark rate and/or that such rates will continue to exist.

***Changes in our credit rating could adversely affect our ability to obtain future financing and the value of the Notes.***

Any credit ratings assigned to us or our debt securities, including the Notes, may not reflect the potential impact of all risks related to structure, market, additional risk factors discussed in this Offering Memorandum and other factors that may affect the value of our debt securities, including the Notes. A credit rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities. Credit rating agencies continually review the ratings they have assigned and their ratings may be subject to revision, suspension or withdrawal by the rating agency at any time.

From December 2018 to July 2019, three credit rating agencies downgraded our corporate family rating and our senior unsecured debt rating, with each credit rating agency downgrading each of the aforementioned credit ratings by one notch. The ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and economic slowdown in certain geographic areas have led to Standard & Poor’s Rating Group downgrading our credit rating by one notch in April 2020 and Moody’s Investors Service downgrading our outlook from Under Review to Negative in June 2020. If the

disruption to the business as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic continues and increases further or the impact is worse than anticipated, we may see further downgrades in our credit rating in the future. See “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—We have been, and may in the future be, adversely affected by the COVID-19 pandemic, the duration and economic, governmental and social impact of which is difficult to predict, and which may significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results from operations”. A downgrade in our credit rating may negatively affect our ability to obtain future financing to fund our operations and capital needs, which may affect our liquidity. It may also increase our financing costs by increasing the interest rates of our outstanding debt or the interest rates at which we are able to refinance existing debt or incur additional debt. It may also adversely affect the value and trading of the Notes.

## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that the net proceeds of the offering of the Notes (after payment of commissions and estimated expenses of the offering and on the basis of the prevailing exchange rate as at 30 September 2020) will be £502.5 million (\$644 million). We intend to use the net proceeds from the issue and sale of the Notes for general corporate purposes.



## CAPITALISATION

The following table sets out the consolidated cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments and capitalisation of the Issuer, as at 30 September 2020, on an actual basis and as adjusted to give *pro forma* effect to the offering of the Notes hereby, the UKEF Payment and the Redemption. As adjusted information below is illustrative only and does not purport to be indicative of the Issuer's capitalisation following the completion of the offering of the Notes hereby as described in this Offering Memorandum.

You should read this table together with the "Use of Proceeds", "Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data" and "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects" and our Consolidated Financial Statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum.

Sources	Actual as at 30 September 2020 <sup>(11)</sup>	Adjustments <sup>(15)</sup> (£ in millions)	As adjusted
Cash and cash equivalents <sup>(1)</sup> .....	2,790	712	3,502
Short-term investments <sup>(2)</sup> .....	259	—	259
<b>Cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments .....</b>	<b>3,049</b>	<b>712</b>	<b>3,761</b>
5.000% Senior Notes due 2022 .....	400	—	400
3.875% Senior Notes due 2023 .....	400	—	400
2.750% Senior Notes due 2021 <sup>(3)</sup> .....	300	(300)	—
5.625% Senior Notes due 2023 <sup>(4)</sup> .....	390	—	390
4.500% Senior Notes due 2027 <sup>(4)</sup> .....	390	—	390
2.200% Senior Notes due 2024 <sup>(5)</sup> .....	595	—	595
5.875% Senior Notes due 2024 <sup>(5)</sup> .....	458	—	458
7.750% Senior Notes due 2025 <sup>(4)</sup> .....	—	546	546
6.875% Senior Notes due 2026 <sup>(5)</sup> .....	458	—	458
4.500% Senior Notes due 2026 <sup>5)</sup> .....	458	—	458
Term Loan Facility <sup>(4)(7)</sup> .....	780	—	780
UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities <sup>(8)</sup> .....	510	(31)	479
UK Fleet Financing Facility <sup>(9)</sup> .....	110	—	110
China Revolving Facility <sup>(10)</sup> .....	573	—	573
Capitalised debt issuance fees <sup>(11)</sup> .....	(29)	(10)	(39)
Other <sup>(12)</sup> .....	38	—	38
Notes offered hereby <sup>(13)</sup> .....	—	507	507
Lease obligations .....	524	—	524
Fair value adjustments <sup>(14)</sup> .....	41	—	41
<b>Total debt<sup>(15)</sup> .....</b>	<b>6,396</b>	<b>712</b>	<b>7,108</b>
Ordinary shares .....	1,501	—	1,501
Capital redemption reserve .....	167	—	167
Reserves .....	3,859	—	3,859
<b>Total equity attributable to shareholder .....</b>	<b>5,527</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>5,527</b>
<b>Total capitalisation .....</b>	<b>11,923</b>	<b>712</b>	<b>12,635</b>

(1) The total amount of cash and cash equivalents includes £257 million of cash and cash equivalents held in subsidiaries of the Issuer outside the United Kingdom. The cash in some of these jurisdictions, e.g. South Africa and Brazil, is subject to certain restrictions on cash pooling, intercompany loan arrangements or interim dividends. However, annual dividends are generally permitted and we do not believe that these restrictions have, or are expected to have, any impact on our ability to meet our cash obligations.

(2) Refers to bank deposits with a maturity of between three and twelve months.

- (3) The 2.750% Senior Notes due 2021 will mature on 24 January 2021 and we expect to redeem in full such notes on or about the final maturity date and to satisfy and discharge the related indenture.
- (4) Using the US dollar per British pound exchange rate on 30 September 2020 of \$1.2814 = £1.00.
- (5) Using the euro per British pound exchange rate on 30 September 2020 of €1.0923 = £1.00.
- (6) The 7.750% Senior Notes due 2025 were issued for a total of \$700 million on 13 October 2020.
- (7) Represents the \$1 billion term loan facility provided under an agreement entered into on 17 October 2018 and fully drawn as of the date of this Offering Memorandum. See “Description of Other Indebtedness—US\$1.0 billion Term Loan Facility”.
- (8) Represents the £625 million five-year amortising loan facilities entered into in October 2019 and supported by a £500 million guarantee from UK Export Finance and with £510 million drawn as of the date of this Offering Memorandum. See “Description of Other Indebtedness—£625 million UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities”. After the UKEF Payment, which we expect to occur on 15 December 2020, the amount outstanding under the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities will be equal to £479 million.
- (9) Represents the working capital facility for fleet buybacks entered into in October 2019, as subsequently amended to the present limit of £113 million. As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, £110 million was drawn under the UK Fleet Financing Facility. See “Description of Other Indebtedness—£113 million UK Fleet Financing Facility”.
- (10) The three year (subject to annual review) RMB 5 billion (£573 million equivalent as at 30 September 2020) working capital loan facility entered into by Jaguar Land Rover (China) Investment Co., our wholly owned Chinese subsidiary, in June 2020 and fully drawn as of the date of this Offering Memorandum.
- (11) Capitalised debt issuance fees have been adjusted to give effect to the Notes offered hereby and to the issuance of the October 2020 Notes.
- (12) Primarily includes an advance as part of a sale and leaseback transaction, as well as parts factoring in China.
- (13) Adjusted to give *pro forma* effect to the offering of the Notes hereby.
- (14) Fair value adjustments relate to hedging arrangements for the \$500 million 4.500% Senior Notes due 2027 and €500 million 4.500% Senior Notes due 2026.
- (15) The \$700 million invoice discounting committed facility agreement entered into on 26 March 2019 is not reflected in the table above as it is a non-recourse receivable financing which is not treated as indebtedness. As at 30 September 2020, Jaguar Land Rover Limited (a subsidiary of the Issuer) had sold £81 million equivalent of receivables under the Invoice Discounting Facility. See “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements, Contingencies and Commitments—Off-balance sheet arrangements”. On the issue date of the Notes offered hereby, we will also have £1,935 million of undrawn credit facilities under the Revolving Credit Facility described under “Description of Other Indebtedness—£1,935 million Unsecured Syndicated Revolving Credit Facility”.

## SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA

The following table sets out our selected consolidated financial data and other data for the periods ended and as at the dates indicated below. For a discussion of the presentation of financial data, please see “Presentation of Financial and Other Data”.

We have derived the selected consolidated financial data for the fiscal years ended 31 March 2020, 2019 and 2018 and for the six months ended 30 September 2020 and 2019 from the Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum. Please see “Presentation of Financial and Other Data”.

The Consolidated Financial Statements were prepared in accordance with IFRS, including, with respect to the Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements, IAS 34 under IFRS. The selected financial data and other data should be read in conjunction with “Presentation of Financial and Other Data – IFRS”, “Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data”, “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects” and the financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of future results. In addition, our results for the six months ended 30 September 2020 should not be regarded as indicative of our results for Fiscal 2021.

With effect from 1 April 2019, we implemented IFRS 16. The 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements, included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum, gives effect to the adoption of IFRS 16. The new standard replaces the previous accounting standard, IAS 17—Leases and the related interpretations under IFRIC 4—Determining whether an Arrangement contains a Lease, SIC 15 Operating Leases—Incentives and SIC 27—Evaluating the Substance of the Transactions Involving the Legal Form of a Lease interpretations. We have applied IFRS 16 exemptions for short-term leases and leases of low value items. The lease payments associated with those leases are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term or using another systematic basis. All leases will be recognised on the balance sheet with a right-of-use asset capitalised and depreciated over the estimated lease term together with a corresponding liability that will reduce over the same period with an appropriate interest charge recognised.

We chose to adopt the modified retrospective approach on transition to IFRS 16. There have been no IFRS 16 adjustments made to the consolidated income statements for the periods prior to 1 April 2019. Under the modified retrospective approach on transition the comparative financial statements contained in this Offering Memorandum will not be restated. The cumulative impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 is recognised as an adjustment to opening equity at 1 April 2019. The impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 as at 1 April 2019 is the recognition of right-of-use assets of £548 million and lease liabilities of £499 million. In addition, £27 million has been reclassified from property, plant and equipment to right-of-use assets in respect of assets previously held under finance leases. As at the date of initial application, there was a £23 million reduction in net assets (net of tax). When measuring lease liability, we discounted lease payments using our incremental borrowing rate at 1 April 2019. The weighted-average rate applied is 7.9%. For more information about our application of IFRS 16, see Note 2 to the 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements.

With effect from 1 April 2018, we implemented IFRS 9 and IFRS 15. IFRS 9 addresses the classification, measurement and recognition of financial assets and financial liabilities and introduces a new impairment model for financial assets and new rules for hedge accounting. IFRS 15 replaces IAS 18 and IAS 11 and related interpretations (such as IFRIC 13).

For IFRS 15, we applied the modified retrospective approach, which allowed us to recognise the cumulative effect of applying the new standard at the date of application with no restatement of the comparative periods. Therefore, the financial information for the six months ended 30 September 2019, Fiscal 2019, Fiscal 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2020 reflects the requirements of IFRS 15. Financial information for Fiscal 2018 presented in this Offering Memorandum is not restated to reflect the requirements of IFRS 15.

For IFRS 9, as required under the transition rules, comparative periods presented within the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements have been restated only for the retrospective application of the cost of hedging approach for the time value of the foreign exchange options and also voluntary application for foreign currency basis included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps as a cost of hedging. They have not been restated for the changes to classification, measurement or impairment criteria. The financial information for Fiscal 2018 in this Offering Memorandum is derived from the comparative figures included in the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements, giving effect to the retrospective application of IFRS 9.

For more information about our application of IFRS 15 and IFRS 9, see Note 2 to the 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements.

Please note that, while we charge our research costs to the income statement in the year in which they are incurred, we capitalise product development costs relating to new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products and recognise them as intangible assets under certain conditions. Please see “Presentation of Financial and Other Data”. There are a number of differences between IFRS and US GAAP. One difference is that we would not be able to capitalise such costs if we were to prepare our financial statements in compliance with US GAAP. In addition, interpretations of IFRS may differ, which can result in different applications of the same standard and, therefore, different results.

	Fiscal year ended and as at 31 March			Six months ended and as at 30 September	
	2018*	2019(a)	2020(a)	2019	2020
	(£ in millions)				
<b>Income Statement and Statement of Comprehensive</b>					
<b>Income Data:</b>					
Revenue .....	25,786	24,214	22,984	11,160	7,211
Material and other cost of sales** .....	(16,328)	(15,670)	(14,684)	(7,001)	(4,528)
Exceptional items <sup>(1)</sup> .....	438	(3,271)	(29)	(22)	—
Employee cost** .....	(2,722)	(2,820)	(2,568)	(1,287)	(927)
Other expenses** .....	(5,846)	(5,567)	(5,238)	(2,661)	(1,618)
Engineering costs capitalised <sup>(2)</sup> .....	1,610	1,576	1,369	692	378
Other income <sup>(3)</sup> .....	420	205	174	41	81
Depreciation and amortisation <sup>(4)</sup> .....	(2,075)	(2,164)	(1,910)	(967)	(960)
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) and fair value adjustments .....	29	(59)	(249)	(51)	116
Finance income.....	33	35	52	25	7
Finance expense (net).....	(85)	(111)	(209)	(99)	(109)
Share of profit/(loss) from equity accounted investments .....	252	3	(114)	(69)	1
Profit/(loss) before tax .....	1,512	(3,629)	(422)	(239)	(348)
Income tax (expense)/credit.....	(398)	308	(47)	(63)	(183)
Profit/(loss) for the period .....	1,114	(3,321)**	(469)	(302)	(531)
Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:					
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	546	(270)	983	(200)	(947)
Income tax related to items that will not be reclassified.....	(89)	38	(155)	35	180
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:.....					
Gain/(loss) on cash flow hedges (net) .....	2,442	(105)	304	9	325
Currency translation differences .....	(4)	(4)	21	19	15
Income tax related to items that may be reclassified .....	(462)	19	(57)	(8)	(62)
<b>Total comprehensive income/(expense) attributable to shareholders ..</b>	<b>3,547</b>	<b>(3,643)</b>	<b>627</b>	<b>(447)</b>	<b>(1,020)</b>
<b>Balance Sheet Data (at period end):</b>					
Intangible assets .....	6,763	5,627	6,278	5,970	6,219
<b>Total non-current assets .....</b>	<b>15,605</b>	<b>13,430</b>	<b>15,270</b>	<b>14,454</b>	<b>14,749</b>
<b>Total current assets .....</b>	<b>11,170</b>	<b>9,639</b>	<b>8,834</b>	<b>8,502</b>	<b>7,591</b>
<b>Total assets.....</b>	<b>26,775</b>	<b>23,069</b>	<b>24,104</b>	<b>22,956</b>	<b>22,340</b>

	Fiscal year ended and as at 31 March			Six months ended and as at 30 September	
	2018*	2019	2020	2019	2020
	(£ in millions)				
<b>Total current liabilities</b> .....	<b>10,920</b>	<b>10,752</b>	<b>9,858</b>	<b>10,226</b>	<b>9,146</b>
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b> .....	<b>5,871</b>	<b>6,338</b>	<b>7,690</b>	<b>7,266</b>	<b>7,659</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b> .....	<b>16,791</b>	<b>17,090</b>	<b>17,548</b>	<b>17,492</b>	<b>16,805</b>
Total equity attributable to shareholder .....	9,976	5,973	6,548	5,457	5,527
Non-controlling interests .....	8	6	8	7	8
<b>Total equity</b> .....	<b>9,984</b>	<b>5,979</b>	<b>6,556</b>	<b>5,464</b>	<b>5,535</b>
<b>Cash Flow Data:</b>					
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities .....	2,958	2,253	2,314	664	(92)
Net cash generated from/(used in) investing activities .....	(3,222)	(2,278)	(3,177)	(1,236)	291
Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities .....	53	173	329	(262)	347
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....	(41)	(27)	58	58	(27)
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of period .....	2,626	2,747	2,271	1,971	2,790

(a) Certain items are restated. We have been presenting gains and losses on effective cash flow hedges of inventory in the statement of other comprehensive income and expense as “not to be reclassified to income statement”. With wider industry practice emerging, clearer guidance now being available and with the present economic situation due to COVID-19, we have changed the presentation of these effective cash flow hedges of inventory to “may be reclassified to income statement”, from year ended 31 March 2021 and accordingly reclassified the comparative amounts for the prior periods. The change in presentation is within the statement of other comprehensive income and expense and does not affect net income.

\* As restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

\*\* “Material and other cost of sales”, “Employee costs” and “Other expenses” exclude exceptional items explained in note (1) below.

\*\*\* This includes an impairment of £3,105 million as at 31 December 2018 and for the year ended 31 March 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Internal Controls”.

- (1) For the year ended 31 March 2018, this mainly relates to past service costs and credits deriving from amendments to the Group’s defined benefit pension plans. For the year ended 31 March 2019 this mainly related to impairment charge and restructuring costs. For the year ended 31 March 2020 this mainly related to restructuring costs and past service costs. In the six months ended 30 September 2019 exceptional items mainly related to restructuring costs.
- (2) This amount reflects the capitalised cost recognised as an intangible asset at the end of the relevant period, net of the amounts charged to the income statement, which were £406 million, £421 million, £421 million, £197 million and £206 million in the years ended 31 March 2018, 2019 and 2020 and for the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2020, respectively.
- (3) Other income includes the net impact of commodity derivatives, which were a gain of £28 million, a gain of £9 million and a loss of £39 million in the years ended 31 March 2018, 2019 and six months ended 30 September 2019, respectively. From Fiscal 2020 onwards, the net impact of commodity derivatives have been presented under foreign exchange gain/(loss) and fair value adjustments. These were a loss of £74 million and a gain of £50 million in the year ended 31 March 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2020 respectively.
- (4) Depreciation and amortisation include, among other things, the amortisation attributable to the capitalised cost of product development relating to new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products. The amount of amortisation attributable to capitalised product development costs for Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019, Fiscal 2020, the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2020 was £942 million, £967 million, £788 million, £405 million and £412 million, respectively.

## OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS

*The following discussion should be read together with, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, our Consolidated Financial Statements, including the related notes thereto, included in this Offering Memorandum beginning on page F-1. With effect from 1 April 2019, we have adopted and applied IFRS 16 in our Consolidated Financial Statements. However, the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements and 2018 Consolidated Financial Statements have not been restated and therefore are not stated on a comparable basis to the 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements and the Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements. With effect from 1 April 2018, we have adopted and applied IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 in our Consolidated Financial Statements. However, the 2018 Consolidated Financial Statements were not fully restated for IFRS 15 (as the modified retrospective approach was used) and therefore are not comparable with the 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements, the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements and the Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements. The following discussion should also be read in conjunction with “Presentation of Financial and Other Data” and “Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data”. Except for the historical information contained herein, the discussions in this section contain forward-looking statements that reflect our current plans, estimates and beliefs and involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed below and elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum, particularly in “Risk Factors” and “Forward-Looking Statements”.*

### Overview

We design, develop, manufacture and sell Jaguar premium sports saloons, sports cars and luxury performance SUVs and Land Rover premium all-terrain vehicles, as well as related parts, accessories and merchandise. We have a long tradition as a manufacturer of technologically advanced, premium passenger vehicles with internationally recognised brands, an exclusive product portfolio of award-winning vehicles, a global distribution network and strong research and development (“R&D”) capabilities, including for the development of autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as for innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. Our vehicles are designed and developed by award-winning design teams, and we are committed to a continuing programme of innovative product design. For example, we continue to expand our electric drivetrain options across our model range, and our first all-electric vehicle, the Jaguar I-PACE, was launched in March 2018 and went on sale in June 2018. From its launch, Jaguar I-PACE received over 70 awards from leading international motoring writers, magazines and opinion leaders, including four World Car of the Year Awards (i.e., World Green Car of the Year, World Car Design of the Year, World Car of the Year and Best SUV). Furthermore, plug-in hybrid variants of our Range Rover and Range Rover Sport models have been on sale since 2018 and mild hybrid versions of the all-new Range Rover Evoque and the refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport are also on sale with plug-in hybrid variants also announced. We recently announced plug-in hybrid variants of the all-new Land Rover Defender and a refreshed Jaguar F-PACE with both plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variants as well as a 2021 model year Range Rover Velar with both plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variants. We are ahead of our target schedule and have already launched one full battery electric vehicle, eight plug-in hybrid electric vehicles and eleven mild hybrid electric vehicles during Fiscal 2021. Collectively, Jaguar and Land Rover’s product portfolio received approximately 200 awards from leading international motoring writers, magazines and opinion leaders from the beginning of Fiscal 2019 to date, reflecting the strength of our model line-up and our design and engineering capabilities.

We operate a global sales and distribution network designed to achieve geographically diversified sales and facilitate growth in our key markets. Our four principal regional markets are Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia), North America, the United Kingdom and China. In Fiscal 2020, Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia), North America, the United Kingdom and China, respectively, accounted for 21%, 25.4%, 20.9% and 17.7% of our retail volumes, including sales from our China Joint Venture and 23.8%, 28.5%, 23.1% and 8% of our wholesale volumes, excluding sales from our China Joint Venture. The COVID-19



pandemic has inevitably impacted our business and the geographic distribution of our retail sales due to the global scale of disruption it has caused and our sales and profitability were impacted during the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020 and the first quarter of Fiscal 2021. For the breakdown of our results for the six months ended 30 September 2020, see “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Recent Retail Volumes”.

In December 2019, a novel strain of coronavirus SARS-CoV-2, causing a disease referred to as COVID-19, was reported in Wuhan, China. The coronavirus has since spread, and infections have been found in the vast majority of countries around the world, including throughout Europe and the United States. In March 2020, the World Health Organization recognized the COVID-19 outbreak as a pandemic based on the global spread of the disease, the severity of illnesses it causes and its effects on society. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the governments of many countries, states and cities have taken preventative or protective actions, such as imposing restrictions on travel and business operations, and advising or requiring individuals to limit or forego their time outside of their homes. As these actions have been imposed on a country-by-country basis, the level of economic impact and timing of the impact has varied across different markets. Accordingly, the COVID-19 pandemic has severely restricted the level of economic activity in many countries, including in regions in which we operate, and continues to adversely impact global economic activity and has contributed to significant volatility in financial markets. We expect COVID-19 will continue to cause disruption for the remainder of Fiscal 2021 dependent on the extent of the relaxation of lockdown and social distancing measures globally, and the extent of the economic recovery thereafter. Governments in other regions enforced strict lockdown measures at the end of March 2020, which persisted into our first quarter, to control the rise in COVID-19 infection rates. As a result, sales of our vehicles declined more significantly year-on-year in the first quarter of Fiscal 2021 in the UK (down 69.5%), Europe (down 59.1%), Overseas (down 46.9%) and in North America (down 32.1%). Sales of all models were negatively impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic. COVID-19 continues to have a significant impact on global economic performance as governments across the globe are introducing new measures to contain a second wave of the COVID-19 pandemic while, at the same time, balancing the need to support an economic recovery.

In response to the pandemic and related lockdowns, we enacted temporary plant shutdowns in the first quarter of Fiscal 2021, with production restarting at most of our plants in the period from mid-May 2020 through June 2020. Our global network of retailers was also impacted by the lockdown measures implemented in different markets but, as of the date of this Offering Memorandum, almost all of our retailers have re-opened (fully or partially). As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, we have resumed production at all of our plants, each under defined health and safety protocols. As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, we decided to furlough many of our UK employees under the UK government job retention scheme (approximately 644 employees as at 30 November 2020). Many of our employees have returned to our sites, where practical to do so, supported by work-from-home and other arrangements.

We are undertaking a “demand-led” restart to our operations with a focus on producing vehicles in line with customer demand and rationalising the use of our resources accordingly, coupled with targeted spending measures on critical aspects of our operations whilst maximising sales with a favourable product margin mix. Manufacturing at substantially all of our plants resumed by the end of the first quarter (Castle Bromwich in the second quarter). Overall, in the second quarter of Fiscal 2021 our total investment spending was £531 million (lower than the £841 million spent in the second quarter of Fiscal 2020). Based on current outlook, we believe free cash flow will be positive over the second half of Fiscal 2021, and we aim to achieve sustainable positive cash flow from Fiscal 2022 alongside a reduction in net debt. See “Recent Developments—COVID-19”, “Forward-looking Statements” and “Risk factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—We have been, and may in the future be, adversely affected by the COVID-19 pandemic, the duration and economic, governmental and social impact of which is difficult to predict, and which may significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operation”.

Despite the many headwinds, in Fiscal 2020, retail sales of our all-electric Jaguar I-PACE and our all-new Range Rover Evoque increased year-on-year by 40.0% and 24.7% respectively. In addition, we sold more of our special vehicle products than ever before, with over 9,500 vehicles retailed in Fiscal 2020, up 64% year-on-

year. We have reacted quickly and decisively to the pandemic, with an accelerated focus on improving cashflow and strengthening liquidity to pave the way for long-term EBIT margin improvement. Project Charge+ is already ahead of schedule, having achieved £0.6 billion of cost savings in the second quarter of Fiscal 2021 and we are well on track to achieve the target of over £2.5 billion of cost and cash improvements by 31 March 2021. For the six months ended 30 September 2020, our total retail sales (including our China Joint Venture) were 187,636 units, down 27.2% year-on-year compared to the same period in 2019, due to the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, with China sales up 0.7% year-on-year compared to the same period in 2019. Industry car volumes recovered in the three month period ended 30 September 2020, but remain weaker year-on-year (except in China) as COVID-19 pandemic continues to impact sales volumes.

We operate three principal automotive manufacturing facilities, an engine manufacturing facility and two advanced design and engineering facilities in the United Kingdom, a wholly owned manufacturing plant in Brazil and Slovakia and a manufacturing partnership with Magna Steyr, an operating unit of Magna International Inc., in Graz, Austria. We have also established a manufacturing joint venture in China, which currently produces the Range Rover Evoque, the Land Rover Discovery Sport, the long wheel base Jaguar XF (the “Jaguar XFL”), the long wheel base Jaguar XE (the “Jaguar XEL”) and the Jaguar E-PACE for sale in the local market. Globally, we employed a total of approximately 36,433 employees, including agency personnel, as at 30 September 2020. Our R&D operations currently consist of an engineering team co-managed for Jaguar and Land Rover, sharing premium technologies, powertrains and vehicle architectures.

The following table presents our revenue, profit/(loss) and Adjusted EBITDA in Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2020.

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September	
	2018*	2019	2020	2019	2020
Revenue .....	25,786	24,214	22,984	11,160	7,211
Profit/(loss) before tax .....	1,512	(3,629)**	(422)	(239)	(348)
Profit/(loss) for the period .....	1,114	(3,321)**	(469)	(302)	(531)
Adjusted EBITDA*** .....	2,780	1,994	2,050	1,065	583

\* As restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

\*\* This includes an impairment of £3,105 million as at 31 December 2018 and for the year ended 31 March 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Internal Controls”.

\*\*\* During the second quarter of Fiscal 2021, the definition of Adjusted EBITDA was revised to exclude foreign exchange gains and losses on revaluation of other assets and liabilities, including short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents. Adjusted EBITDA for Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2019 has been restated to reflect our new definition of “Adjusted EBITDA”.

Our revenue decreased by £3,949 million to £7,211 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020 from £11,160 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, a decrease of 35.4%, primarily reflecting the impact of COVID-19 on our sales during the six months ended 30 September 2020 with wholesale volumes down 45.7% year-on-year compared to the same period in 2019.

Our unit sales (on a retail basis and including sales through our China Joint Venture) for each of our brands for Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019, Fiscal 2020, the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2020 and the twelve months ended 30 September 2020 are set out in the table below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September		Twelve months ended 30 September
	2018	2019	2020	2019	2020	2020
Jaguar .....	174,560	180,198	140,593	76,863	46,134	109,864
Land Rover .....	439,749	398,717	368,066	180,705	141,502	328,863
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>614,309</b>	<b>578,915</b>	<b>508,659</b>	<b>257,568</b>	<b>187,636</b>	<b>438,727</b>
<i>Retail volumes from our China Joint Venture (included above) .....</i>	<i>87,774</i>	<i>57,578</i>	<i>49,976</i>	<i>28,726</i>	<i>30,123</i>	<i>51,373</i>

Our unit sales (on a wholesale basis, excluding sales from our China Joint Venture) under each of our brands for Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019, Fiscal 2020, the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2020 and the twelve months ended 30 September 2020 are set out in the table below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September		Twelve months ended 30 September
	2018	2019	2020	2019	2020	2020
Jaguar .....	150,484	153,757	125,820	64,611	24,373	85,582
Land Rover .....	394,814	354,138	350,132	160,703	97,990	287,419
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>545,298</b>	<b>507,895</b>	<b>475,952</b>	<b>225,314</b>	<b>122,363</b>	<b>373,001</b>
<i>Wholesale volumes from our China Joint Venture (excluded above) .....</i>	<i>88,212</i>	<i>57,428</i>	<i>49,450</i>	<i>27,725</i>	<i>34,429</i>	<i>56,154</i>

Wholesale volumes refer to the aggregate number of finished vehicles sold to dealers and importers. We recognise our revenue on the wholesale volumes we sell. Retail volumes refer to the aggregate number of finished vehicles sold by dealers to end users (and in limited numbers by us directly, including to dealers). Although retail volumes do not directly impact our revenue, we consider retail volumes as the best indicator of consumer demand for our vehicles and the strength of our brands.

We are a wholly owned indirect subsidiary of Tata Motors, a member of the international conglomerate Tata Group. Tata Motors is the largest commercial vehicle manufacturer in terms of revenue in India and among the top four vehicle manufacturers in terms of units sold in India during Fiscal 2020.

## Our vehicles

Jaguar designs, develops and manufactures a range of premium sports cars, saloons and luxury performance SUVs recognised for their design, performance and quality and we are committed to a continuing programme of innovative product design and development. Our two UK based design and development centres are equipped with computer-aided design, manufacturing and engineering tools, and are configured for competitive product development cycle-time and efficient data management.

Jaguar's range of products comprises the E-PACE compact SUV, the Jaguar F-PACE luxury performance SUV, the Jaguar F-TYPE two-seater sports car coupé and convertible (including all-wheel drive derivatives), the Jaguar I-PACE (our first all-electric vehicle), the XE sports saloon (including the Jaguar XEL for the Chinese market), the lightweight Jaguar XF (including the Jaguar XFL for the Chinese market) and the XF Sportbrake.

Land Rover designs, develops and manufactures premium all-terrain vehicles that aim to differentiate themselves from the competition by their capability, design, durability, versatility and refinement. Land Rover's range of products comprises the Land Rover Discovery, the refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport, the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, the Range Rover Velar and the all-new Range Rover Evoque. Production of the all-new Land Rover Defender commenced in January 2020, with sales increasing globally.

For a description of our vehicle models, please see "Our Business—Our Vehicles". For retail and wholesale unit sales by vehicle model, please see "Our Business—Product Sales Performance—Sales Performance by Vehicle Model". For the most recent awards that our vehicles have received, please see "—Our Competitive Strengths—Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups".

### ***Product design, development and technology***

Our vehicles are designed and developed by award-winning design teams, and we are committed to a continuing programme of new product design. Please see "—Our Competitive Strengths—Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line ups". Our two design and development centres are equipped with computer-aided design, manufacturing and engineering tools, and are configured for competitive product development cycle-time and efficient data management. The Advanced Product Creation Centre at our Gaydon facility, unveiled in September 2019, will support the development of the next-generation of Jaguar and Land Rover vehicles as well as the development and creation of future autonomous, connected, electrified and shared mobility technologies.

We develop and manufacture technologically advanced vehicles. Our development and engineering activities include the development of autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as investing in innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. All our vehicles include level 1 features (e.g. parking assistance and automatic emergency braking), with level 2 features (e.g. traffic jam assist and integrated cruise assist) launched with the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE. Our R&D operations currently consist of a team of engineers, co-managed for Jaguar and Land Rover, sharing premium technologies, powertrains and vehicle architectures. Please see "Our Business—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development".

### **General Trends of Our Recent Performance**

Revenue was £7,211 million for the six months ended 30 September 2020, as compared to £11,160 million for the six months ended 30 September 2019. The decrease in revenue primarily reflects the impact of COVID-19 pandemic on our sales during the six months ended 30 September 2020 with wholesale volumes (excluding sales from our China Joint Venture) down 45.9% year on year.

Adjusted EBITDA was £583 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020, as compared to £1,065 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019. Adjusted EBIT was negative £376 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020 compared to positive £29 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019. Adjusted EBITDA was lower in the six months ended 30 September 2020 compared to the six months ended 30 September 2019 primarily due to impact of COVID-19 on sales volumes, partially offset by £0.8 billion year-on-year cash and cost savings as a result of Project Charge+, lower incentive spending and favourable foreign exchange movements. Adjusted EBIT was lower in the six months ended 30 September 2020 compared to the six months ended 30 September 2019, primarily reflecting the same factors impacting Adjusted EBITDA

as well the China Joint Venture returning to break-even profitability compared to a loss for the same period a year ago. Loss before tax was £348 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020, compared to a loss before tax of £239 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019. The loss before tax was £109 million higher, primarily explained by the same factors impacting Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT explained above, as well as favourable revaluation of debt denominated foreign currency and unrealised commodity hedges, partially offset by higher net finance expense. Our loss after tax was £531 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020, including £120 million incremental tax charge compared to the same period of the prior year, compared to a loss after tax of £302 million in the same period in 2019.

Net cash used in operating activities was £92 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020 (compared to net cash generated from operating activities of £664 million in the same period of 2019), primarily as a result of lower wholesale volumes driven by COVID-19 social distancing and lockdown measures impacting our revenue and profits as well as the higher working capital outflow primarily related to the movement in accounts payable as a result of the shutdown in the first quarter of Fiscal 2021. For the six months ended 30 September 2020, our free cash flow was negative £1,107 million compared to negative £859 million in the same period of 2019, primarily reflecting the impact of COVID-19 social distancing and lockdown measures on our sales volumes, revenue and operations including the supply of finished vehicles.

Total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments at 30 September 2020 was £3,049 million (comprising £2,790 million of cash and cash equivalents and £259 million of short-term deposits and other investments). As at 30 September 2020 (and since our entry into the Revolving Credit Facility), our Revolving Credit Facility of £1,935 million remains undrawn and matures in July 2022, which, combined with total cash of £3,049 million, resulted in Available Liquidity of £4,984 million.

### ***Recent Retail Volumes***

While we generate sales revenue from wholesale volumes, we also report retail sales as retail sales represent the aggregate number of finished vehicles sold by dealers to end users (and in limited numbers by us directly, including to dealers). Please see “—Explanation of Income Statement Line Items” below for information on the reasons why we monitor retail sales. Set forth below is an overview of our retail volumes for the six months ended 30 September 2020:

Total retail volumes in the six months ended 30 September 2020 were 187,636 units (including sales from our China Joint Venture), a decline of 27.2% compared to the six months ended 30 September 2019. Year-on-year as at 30 September 2020, sales volumes were down 38.5% in Overseas markets, down 40.4% in Europe, down 35.5% in the United Kingdom, down 24% in North America, while they were slightly up 0.7% in China. The geographic distribution of our retail sales has been significantly impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic as the impact spread across the world. Consequently, the geographic distribution of our retail sales in the six months ended 30 September 2020 does not reflect our longer term expectations of these distributions as the economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic dissipates. By model, sales of all models were negatively impacted by COVID-19 other than the sales of our all-new Land Rover Defender with retail sales increasing to 11,995 vehicles in the six months ended 30 September 2020.

The demand for, and the supply of, vehicles worldwide has been significantly impacted by the disruption caused as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic and the strict social distancing and lockdown measure imposed by many governments across the globe.

Retail volumes in Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia) were 32,140 units in the six months ended 30 September 2020, compared to 53,927 units during the same period in 2019, down 40.4% year-on-year. Industry sales volumes in Europe were around 4.8 million units, down 21% year-on-year in the six months ended 30 September 2020. In particular, as of the date of this Offering Memorandum, it is not possible to predict any future impacts of Brexit and the nature and extent of government responses in the formulation of



fiscal and monetary policies, and/or any related matters may have on general economic conditions in the United Kingdom.

Retail volumes in North America were 46,095 units in the six months ended 30 September 2020, down 24% compared to 60,683 units in the same period in 2019. Industry sales volumes in the United States were around 6.8 million units, down 22% year-on-year in the six months ended 30 September 2020.

Retail volumes in the United Kingdom were 35,617 units in the six months ended 30 September 2020, compared to 55,241 units in the same period in 2019, a decline of 35.5%, similar to the decrease in industry volumes of 35% year-on-year.

Retail volumes in China were 50,914 units in the six months ended 30 September 2020, compared to 50,547 units in the same period in 2019, a slight increase of 0.7%. Industry sales in China recovered to 10.5 million units, up 5% year-on-year in the six months ended 30 September 2020 as COVID-19 social distancing and lockdown measures were lifted earlier than in other regions and the recovery in sales volumes continued.

Retail volumes in Overseas markets were 22,870 units in the six months ended 30 September 2020, compared to 37,170 units in the same period in 2019, a decline of 38.5%.

### ***Expected Industry Trends***

Based on industry data, our management expect growth to gradually return over the medium to long-term across our key regions although industry sales are clearly expected to be lower year-on-year in Fiscal 2021 as a result of the impact of COVID-19 with gradual year-on-year growth expected through Fiscal 2022.

### ***Recent Macroeconomic Trends***

#### ***COVID-19***

Our operating performance is subject to global economic and market conditions, including their impact on the global automotive industry. Although it is at this stage too early to predict the medium-to long-term effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on the markets in which we operate, the unprecedented disruptions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic impacted our operational and financial performance in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020 and in the first quarter of Fiscal 2021. The geographic distribution of our retail sales has been significantly impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic as its impact spread across the world. COVID-19 inevitably impacted our results in the six months ended 30 September 2020 as the temporary plant shutdowns and dealership closures restricted the supply of, and demand for, vehicles, notably in the first quarter. For the six months ended 30 September 2020, our free cash flow was negative £1,107 million, £248 million worse compared to the £859 million negative free cash flow in the six months ended 30 September 2019, primarily reflecting the impact of COVID-19 social distancing and lockdown measures on our sales volumes, revenue and operations including the supply of finished vehicles. See “Recent Developments—COVID-19”.

#### ***Other factors***

Brexit has led to uncertainty with respect to the trading arrangements between the United Kingdom, the EU and other countries. Following the passing of the Withdrawal Agreement by the House of Commons on 20 December 2019 and by the House of Lords on 22 January 2020, as well as the Royal Assent granted on 23 January 2020 and the approval by the European Union on 29 January 2020, the United Kingdom left the European Union on 31 January 2020 in accordance with the terms provided by the Withdrawal Agreement. However, as no member state of the European Union has previously chosen to leave the European Parliament, the legal and political process for completing such process is untried and uncertain. There are a number of areas



of uncertainty in connection with the future of the United Kingdom and its relationship with the European Union and the second phase of negotiation around Brexit and related matters may take several years, probably beyond the end of the transition period included in the Withdrawal Agreement. At this stage, the nature of the future relationship between the United Kingdom and the remaining EU countries following the United Kingdom's exit has yet to be agreed in details and negotiations with the EU on the general terms of the exit have demonstrated the difficulties that exist in reaching such an agreement. Depending on the final terms of Brexit, the new or modified trading agreements of the United Kingdom could affect export volumes and result in a decline in trade. Under a no-deal scenario (i.e., without a trade agreement agreed between the EU and the United Kingdom by the relevant deadline) the tariff impact for us would be limited to less than 30% of our sale volumes (including the European Union and non-EU countries which currently benefit from EU treaties). In addition, we could also pass on net cost impact for tariffs, where possible, and we would benefit from the likely weakening of the British Pound offsetting the net impact of tariffs in one year (net of hedging) and substantially offsetting thereafter.

Furthermore, we are exposed to currency movements versus the British pound, our reporting currency. Revenue exposures are primarily sensitive to movements in the US dollar, Chinese yuan and emerging market currencies (notably the Russian rouble and Brazilian real) while our cost exposures are particularly sensitive to movements in the euro, since we source a significant proportion of our components from the Eurozone. The British pound has generally remained at weaker levels over the six months ended 30 September 2020, compared to the six months ended 30 September 2019 although, more recently, it has strengthened to some extent. As a result of the generally weaker levels the foreign currency effects have been generally favourable on our business as gains from our underlying net income currency exposures denominated in currencies such as US dollar and Chinese yuan offset the negative impact on our Euro denominated net cost exposure. However, we have a well-established hedging programme in place that partially counteracts the volatility in the underlying currency exposure to the movements in the US dollar, euro, Chinese yuan and other currencies. Movements in our foreign exchange hedging derivatives are generally offset by favourable movements in the underlying foreign currency exposures as we generally hedge only a portion (and not all) of the underlying exposure.

We are also exposed to changes in commodity prices, notably aluminium, copper, platinum and palladium. Commodity prices have been more volatile in the six months ended 30 September 2020, initially falling as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic impact but recovering since the first quarter as COVID-19 lockdown and social distancing measures were relaxed and trade gradually resumed. However, generally commodity prices in the six months ended 30 September 2020 have been more favourable compared to the same period in 2019.

We have hedging policies in place in order to mitigate the impact of exchange rate and commodity price volatility on our results. These hedging policies permit the use of financial derivatives such as forward contracts and options to manage risks relating to exchange rates, as well as swaps and fixed-price supply contracts to manage risks relating to commodity price volatility. Please see "Risk Factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry" for further information on recent macroeconomic trends.

### ***Significant Factors Influencing Our Results of Operations***

Our results of operations are dependent on a number of factors, which include mainly the following:

- *General economic conditions.* We, like the rest of the automotive industry, are substantially affected by general economic conditions. For the risks associated with our industry and markets, please see "Risk Factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—Deterioration in global economic conditions could have a significant adverse impact on our sales and results of operations". In particular, we may be exposed to risks associated with Brexit, please see "Risk Factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—The United Kingdom's exit from the European Union may adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition". We have a dedicated Brexit scenario planning team to help us address likely impacts and respond

accordingly. We anticipate that the impact of Brexit will revolve around, among other things, (i) the relative strength or weakness of the British pound, (ii) any incremental tariffs that might result following the exit from the EU, and (iii) any impact on economic growth and consumer confidence in the United Kingdom and/or the EU.

- *COVID-19 pandemic.* The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic has created significant volatility in the global economy and led to reduced economic activities. There have been extraordinary actions taken by international, federal, state, and local public health and governmental authorities to contain and combat the COVID-19 pandemic and spread of COVID-19 in regions throughout the world, including travel bans, quarantines, “stay-at-home” orders, and similar mandates for many individuals to substantially restrict daily activities and for many businesses to curtail or cease normal operations. The pandemic has resulted, and may continue to result, in significant economic disruption that has and will likely continue to adversely affect our business. The extent and impact of changing consumer preferences and behaviour is unknown and impossible to predict at this time. The ultimate impact of the pandemic on our business, results of operations and financial condition will depend on numerous evolving factors and future developments, including the ultimate duration, spread, severity and repetitiveness of the COVID-19 pandemic; the ultimate extent and duration of its effect on the global economy and how quickly and to what extent normal economic and operating conditions resume. In late March 2020 our manufacturing operations were suspended for a period of time and we have recently resumed production at all of our plants. Production restarted at our China Joint Venture in March 2020 and in most of our plants from mid-May and through June 2020, supported by the gradual increase of operations. We are undertaking a “demand-led” restart to our operations with a focus on producing vehicles in line with customer demand and rationalising the use of our resources accordingly, coupled with targeted spending measures on critical aspects of our operations whilst maximising quality of sales. Our global retailers’ network has also been impacted by the lockdown measures implemented in different markets but, as at 30 September 2020, substantially all of our global dealers were open fully or partially. In addition, government-imposed restrictions on businesses, operations and travel and the related economic uncertainty have impacted demand for our vehicles in most of our global markets. In response, we are implementing a number of rigorous cost control measures, such as focusing on curtailing non-essential spending and rationalization of our capital expenditure. The extent of the COVID-19 pandemic impact on our future operations and the demand for our products will depend upon, among other things, the duration, spread and intensity of the pandemic and related government responses such as required lockdown, social distancing, restrictions on business operations and travel, the pace of recovery of economic activities and the impact to consumers, all of which are uncertain and difficult to predict in light of the rapidly evolving landscape. Please see “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—We have been, and may in the future be, adversely affected by the COVID-19 pandemic, the duration and economic, governmental and social impact of which is difficult to predict, and which may significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operation”.
- *Foreign currency rates.* Changes in foreign currency exchange rates may positively or negatively affect our results of operations through both transaction risk and translation risk. Transaction risk is the risk that the currency structure of our costs and liabilities will deviate from the currency structure of sales proceeds and assets. Translation risk is the risk that our financial results for a particular period will be affected by changes in the prevailing exchange rates at the end of the period, which may have a substantial impact on comparisons with prior periods. Please see “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with Our Business—Interest rate, currency and exchange rate fluctuations could adversely affect our results of operations”, for further information on the risks associated with our foreign currency exposure.

- *Seasonality.* Our results of operations are also dependent on seasonal factors in the automotive market such as change in cash and cash equivalents due principally to seasonal effects on the working capital cycle. Please see “Our Business—Industry Dynamics—Seasonality” and “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with Our Business—We are exposed to liquidity risks”.
- *Our competitive position in the market.* Competition in the premium and SUV segments in which we operate has an effect on volumes and price realisation, which may have an impact on the profitability of our business. For a discussion regarding our competitive position in our markets, please see “Our Business—Industry Dynamics”.
- *Technological developments in the automotive industry.* The automotive industry is undergoing rapid technological change, particularly in the premium segment in which we operate. Such changes can affect both our volumes, for example if our competitors have, or are perceived to have, more advanced vehicles, and the required total product and other investment spending on R&D, in particular with respect to autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as mobility solutions. Please see “Our Business—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development”.
- *Credit, liquidity and interest rates and availability of credit for vehicle purchases.* Our volumes are significantly dependent on the availability of vehicle financing arrangements by external providers of lease and consumer financing options and the costs thereof. We do not offer vehicle financing on our own account. Any reduction in the supply of available consumer finance, as occurred during the global financial crisis, would make it more difficult for some of our customers to purchase our vehicles. For further discussion of our independent financing arrangements through our finance partners, please see “Our Business—Financing Arrangements and Financial Services Provided”.
- *Environmental regulation.* There has been a greater emphasis on the emission and safety norms for the automobile industry by governments in the various countries in which we operate. Compliance with these norms has had, and will continue to have, a significant impact on the costs (including costs associated with litigation) and product life cycles in the automotive industry. For further details with respect to these regulations, please see “Our Business—Significant Environmental, Health, Safety and Emissions Issues”. For a discussion regarding related risks, please see “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—New or changing laws, regulations and government policies regarding increased fuel economy, reduced greenhouse gas and other air emissions, and vehicle safety may have a significant effect on how we do business”.
- *Amortisation of engineering costs capitalised.* We have and continue to capitalise our product development and engineering costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products. These capitalised costs reduce overall profits over time through amortisation, which has increased and which we expect will further increase over the next few years. Therefore, until fully amortised, capitalised costs have a continuing impact on our results of operations.
- *Political and regional factors.* Similarly to the rest of the automotive industry, we are affected by political and regional factors. For a discussion regarding these risks, please see “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with Our Business—We may be adversely impacted by political instability, wars, terrorism, multinational conflicts, natural disasters, fuel shortages/prices, epidemics, labour strikes and other risks in the markets in which we operate” and “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—Changes in tax, tariff or fiscal policies could adversely affect the demand for our products”.

### **Factors Affecting Comparability**

With effect from 1 April 2019, we implemented IFRS 16 in our consolidated financial statements. With effect from 1 April 2018, we implemented IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 in our consolidated financial statements. With

respect to IFRS 16 and 15, we have applied the modified retrospective approach. For IFRS 9, as required under the transition rules, comparative periods have been restated only for the retrospective application of the cost of hedging approach for the time value of the foreign exchange options and also voluntary application for foreign currency basis included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps as a cost of hedging. Our 2018 Consolidated Financial Statements are presented as restated, giving effect to the retrospective application of IFRS 9, but were not fully restated to give effect to the application of IFRS 15. The 2018 Consolidated Financial Statements are therefore not comparable with the 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements, the 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements and the Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements. For more information about our application of IFRS 16, IFRS 15 and IFRS 9 see Note 2 to the 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements.

### **Explanation of Income Statement Line Items**

Our income statement includes the following items. For more information, please see “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Critical Accounting Policies” and the Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum.

- *Revenue:* Revenue includes the fair value of the consideration received or receivable from the sale of finished vehicles and parts to dealers (in the United Kingdom and the foreign countries in which we have NSCs) and importers (in all other foreign countries). We recognise revenue on the sale of products, net of discounts, sales incentives, customer bonuses and rebates granted when the risks and rewards of ownership and associated control in the related good or service have passed to the customer. Sale of products includes export and other recurring and non-recurring incentives from governments at the national and state levels. Sale of products is presented net of excise duty where applicable and other indirect taxes. Consequently, the amount of revenue we recognise is driven by wholesale volumes (i.e., sales of finished vehicles to dealers and importers). We do, however, mainly monitor the level of retail volumes as the general metric of customer demand for our products with the aim of managing effectively the level of stock held by our dealers. Retail volumes do not directly affect our revenue. From 1 April 2018, we adopted IFRS 15. The primary impact for us relates to “consideration payable to customers”, which the standard defines as discounts, rebates, refunds or other forms of disbursement to customers (such as retailers) or end customers (as part of the overall distribution chain), where a service is not received in return and, if a service is received in return, where it cannot be fair-valued. The treatment of such items is a reclassification of marketing expenses to revenue reductions. Other specific impacts on us relate to the treatment of associated vehicle sale performance obligations, and the assessment of principal versus agent in providing or arranging for storage, freight and in-transit insurance alongside the sale of a vehicle. These transport arrangements are made when delivering vehicles to retailers across the global network. We have determined that we are an agent in providing these services, and have amended the presentation of these amounts from a gross basis (i.e., revenue and costs separately) to a net basis (where consideration received will be presented net of associated costs in the income statement).
- *Material and other cost of sales:* We have elected to present our income statement under IFRS by nature of expenditure rather than by function. Accordingly, we do not present costs of sales, selling and distribution and other functional cost categories on the face of the income statement. “Material and other cost of sales” are comprised of: (i) change in inventories of finished goods and works in progress; (ii) purchase of products for sale; and (iii) raw materials and consumables. “Material and other cost of sales” does not equal “cost of sales” that we would report if we were to adopt a functional presentation for our income statement because it does not include all relevant employee costs, depreciation and amortisation of assets used in the production process and relevant production overheads.

Changes in inventories of finished goods and work in progress reflects the difference between the inventory of vehicles and parts at the beginning of the relevant period and the inventory of vehicles and parts at the end of the relevant period. It represents the credit or charge required to reflect the manufacturing costs for finished vehicles and parts, or vehicles and parts on the production line, that were still in stock at the end of the relevant period. Inventories (other than those recognised as a result of the sale of vehicles subject to repurchase arrangements) are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost of raw materials and consumables are ascertained on a first-in-first-out basis. Costs, including fixed and variable production overheads, are allocated to work-in-progress and finished goods determined on a full absorption cost basis. Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less the estimated cost of completion and selling expenses. Inventories include vehicles sold to a third party subject to repurchase arrangements. The majority of these vehicles are leased by a third party back to our management. These vehicles are carried at cost and are amortised in changes in stocks and work in progress to their residual values (i.e., estimated second-hand sale value) over the term of the arrangement.

Purchase of products for sale represents the cost associated with the supply from third-party suppliers of parts and other accessories that we do not manufacture ourselves but fit into our finished vehicles.

Raw materials and consumables represents the cost of the raw materials and consumables that we purchase from third parties and use in our manufacturing operations, including aluminium, other metals, rubber and other raw materials and consumables. Raw materials and consumables also include import duties for raw materials and finished vehicles from the United Kingdom into the country of sale.

- *Employee cost:* This line item represents the cost of wages and salaries, social security and pensions for all of our employees and agency workers, including employees of centralised functions and headquarters.
- *Other expenses:* This line item comprises any operating expense not otherwise accounted for in another line item. These expenses principally include warranty and product liability costs and freight and other transportation costs, stores, spare parts and tools consumed, product development costs, repairs to building, plant and machinery, power and fuel, rent, rates and taxes, publicity and marketing expenses, insurance and other general costs.
- *Engineering costs capitalised:* Development and engineering costs capitalised represents employee costs, store and other manufacturing supplies, and other works expenses incurred mainly towards product development projects. It also includes costs attributable to internally constructed capital items. Product development and engineering costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products are capitalised and recognised as intangible assets when (i) feasibility has been established, (ii) we have committed technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and (iii) it is probable that the relevant asset will generate probable future economic benefits. The costs capitalised include the cost of materials, direct labour and directly attributable overhead expenditure incurred up to the date the asset is available for use. The application of the relevant accounting policy involves critical judgement and interpretations of IFRS may differ, which can result in different applications of the same standard and, therefore, different results. Interest cost incurred in connection with the relevant development is capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset.



- *Other income:* This item represents any income not otherwise accounted for in another line item. It principally includes rebates from the Chinese government based on our activities there, income from the Land Rover experience and sales of second hand Land Rover warranties in the United States. Rebates from China are accounted for on an accruals basis, based on our previous experience with the Chinese tax authorities. From 1 April 2018, we adopted IFRS 15.
- *Depreciation and amortisation:* Depreciation and amortisation represent the depreciation of property, plant and equipment and the amortisation of intangible assets, including the amortisation of capitalised product development costs. Depreciation is provided on a straight line basis over estimated useful lives of the assets. Assets held under finance leases under IAS 17 and right-of-use assets under IFRS 16 (adopted from 1 April 2019) are depreciated over their expected useful lives on the same basis as owned assets or, where shorter, the term of the relevant lease. Please see “—Critical Accounting Policies—IFRS 16”. Depreciation is not recorded on capital work in progress until construction and installation are complete and the asset is ready for its intended use. Capital work in progress includes capital advances. Amortisation is provided on a straight line basis over estimated useful lives of the intangible assets. The amortisation period for intangible assets with finite useful lives is reviewed at least at each year end. Changes in expected useful lives are treated as changes in accounting estimates. In accordance with IFRS, we capitalise a significant percentage of our product development costs. Capitalised development expenditure is measured at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment loss.
- *Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments:* This item represents the net gain or loss attributable to the revaluation of non-GBP balance sheet items (including debt) and the gain/(loss) on foreign exchange derivative contracts that are not hedge accounted, as well as any ineffectiveness from designated hedge relationships and fair value adjustments resulting from fair value hedging relationships. From 1 April 2018, we adopted IFRS 9. Prior to our adoption of IFRS 9, the time value of options was recognised in this income statement line item; this has been taken to equity as a cost of hedging under IFRS 9. Please see “—Critical Accounting Policies—Financial Instruments—Accounting policies for Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020”.
- *Finance income:* This item represents the income from short-term liquid financial assets, marketable securities and other financial instruments (including bank deposits).
- *Finance expense (net):* This item represents the net expense of our financial borrowings, including the Existing Notes, including fees and commitment fees paid to financial institutions in relation to committed financial facilities and similar credit lines, less interest capitalised.
- *Share of (loss)/profit from equity accounted investments:* The Consolidated Financial Statements include our share of the income and expenses, other comprehensive income and equity movements of equity accounted investments, from the date that significant influence or joint control commences until the date that significant influence or joint control ceases. When our share of losses exceeds our interest in an equity accounted investment, the carrying amount of that interest (including any long-term investments) is reduced to nil and the recognition of further losses is discontinued except to the extent that we have an obligation or have made payments on behalf of the investee.
- *Exceptional items:* We have elected to disclose exceptional items separately in the consolidated income statement by virtue of their nature, size or frequency.



## Results of Operations

The tables and discussions set out below provide an analysis of selected items from our consolidated statements of income for each of the periods described below.

### *Six months ended 30 September 2020 compared to six months ended 30 September 2019*

The following table sets out the items from our consolidated statements of income for the periods indicated and the percentage change from period to period.

	Six months ended 30 September		Percentage change
	2019	2020	
	(£ in millions)		(% change)
Revenue .....	11,160	7,211	(35.4)%
Material and other cost of sales .....	(7,001)	(4,528)	(35.3)%
Employee costs* .....	(1,287)	(927)	(28.0)%
Other expenses .....	(2,661)	(1,618)	(39.2)%
Exceptional Items .....	(22)	—	>(99)%
Engineering costs capitalised .....	692	378	(45.4)%
Other income .....	41	81	97.6%
Depreciation and amortisation .....	(967)	(960)	(0.7)%
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain fair value adjustments .....	(51)	116	>99%
Finance income .....	25	7	(72.0)%
Finance expense (net) .....	(99)	(109)	10.1%
Share of profit/(loss) from equity accounted investments .....	(69)	1	>99%
(Loss) before tax .....	(239)	(348)	(45.6)%
Income tax (expense) .....	(63)	(183)	>(99)%
<b>(Loss) for the period .....</b>	<b>(302)</b>	<b>(531)</b>	<b>(75.8)%</b>

\* “Employee costs” excludes the exceptional items explained below.

#### *Revenue*

Revenue decreased by £3,949 million to £7,211 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020 from £11,160 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, a decrease of 35.4%, primarily reflecting the impact of COVID-19 on our sales during the six months ended 30 September 2020 with wholesale volumes down 45.7% year-on-year. Please see “Our Business—Product Sales Performance”.

#### *Material and other cost of sales*

Our material and other cost of sales decreased to £4,528 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020 from £7,001 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, which is in line with (and driven by) the decrease in our revenue.

As a percentage of revenue, material and other costs of sales accounted for 62.8% of our revenue in the six months ended 30 September 2020, which is in line with 62.7% for the six months ended 30 September 2019.

*Change in inventories of finished goods and work in progress:* In the six months ended 30 September 2020, our inventory of finished goods and work in progress decreased by £453 million to £2,912 million compared to the year ended 31 March 2020. This decrease in inventories at 30 September 2020 compared to 31 March 2020 was principally related the impact of COVID-19 pandemic on our production levels.

*Purchase of products for sale:* In the six months ended 30 September 2020, we spent £409 million on parts and accessories supplied by third parties and used in our finished vehicles and parts, compared to £542 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, representing a decrease of 24.6%, driven by the decrease in wholesale volumes due to the impact of COVID-19 pandemic.

*Raw materials and consumables:* We consume a number of raw materials in the manufacture of vehicles, including steel, aluminium, copper, precious metals and resins. The cost of raw materials and consumables in the six months ended 30 September 2020 was £3,671 million compared to £6,625 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, a decrease of £2,954 million. Raw materials and consumables as a percentage of revenue was 50.9% for the six months ended 30 September 2020 compared to 59.4% for the six months ended 30 September 2019, driven by the impact of COVID-19 pandemic on our production levels as we temporarily shut down our plants during the peak of the pandemic.

#### *Employee cost*

Our employee cost decreased by 28.0% to £927 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020 from £1,287 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019. The decrease was attributable to lower headcount compared to the same period in 2019 and the utilisation of the UK government furlough scheme. As at 30 September 2020, we had approximately 36,433 worldwide employees, including agency personnel, compared to approximately 39,360 as at 30 September 2019, a reduction of 7.4%. Please see “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with Our Business—We may be adversely affected by labour unrest” and “Our Business—Employees—Union wage settlements”.

#### *Other expenses*

Other expenses decreased to £1,618 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020 from £2,661 million in the same period in 2019 primarily due to reduced activity as result of the impact of COVID-19 pandemic on our business.

#### *Exceptional items*

There was no exceptional item recognised in the six months ended 30 September 2020, compared to £22 million of exceptional items in the six months ended 30 September 2019, representing additional restructuring costs relating to our restructuring programme that was announced and commenced during the year ended 31 March 2019 and has now ended.

#### *Engineering costs capitalised*

We capitalise development and engineering costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products in accordance with IFRS. The following table shows the R&D costs recognised in our income statement and the share of capitalised development and engineering costs and amortisation of capitalised development and engineering costs in the six months ended 30 September 2020 and 30 September 2019:

	Six months ended 30 September	
	2019	2020
	(£ in millions)	
<b>Total R&amp;D costs</b>	<b>889</b>	<b>584</b>
Of which expenditure capitalised .....	692	378
Capitalisation ratio in % .....	77.8%	64.7%
Amortisation of expenditure capitalised .....	405	412
R&D costs charged in income statement .....	197	206
As % of revenue .....	1.8%	2.7%

The capitalisation ratio of development and engineering costs depends on the production cycle that individual models pass through in different periods.

Capitalised R&D expenditure decreased to £378 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020 from £692 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, due to the impact of COVID-19 pandemic and relevant lockdown measures on our production levels while they did not have an impact on the R&D costs charged in income statement.

#### *Other income (net)*

Our other income increased to £81 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020, compared to £41 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019. The increase was mainly due to the reclassification of commodity hedges losses to finance income during the six months ended 30 September 2020.

#### *Depreciation and amortisation*

Our depreciation and amortisation slightly decreased to £960 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020, compared to £967 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019.

#### *Foreign exchange gain/(loss) and fair value adjustments*

We recorded a foreign exchange gain and fair value adjustment of £116 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020, compared to a loss of £51 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, primarily attributable to the strengthening of the British Pound against other currencies. The foreign exchange impact on our results from operations in the six months ended 30 September 2020 compared to the six months ended 30 September 2019 reflects the following:

- Favourable revaluation of foreign exchange derivatives, not included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, of £31 million, compared to favourable revaluation of £14 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019.
- Favourable revaluation of foreign currency debt (including fair value adjustments), not included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, of £43 million, compared to unfavourable revaluation of £108 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019.
- Unfavourable revaluation of current assets and current liabilities denominated in foreign currency, not included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, of £29 million, compared to favourable revaluation of £28 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019.
- Favourable movements on foreign currency derivatives, included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT but not reclassified to revenue or material cost of sales, of £14 million, compared to favourable movements of £15 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019.
- Favourable net impact of commodity derivatives of £50 million (of which £65 million unrealised gain is excluded from Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, and £15 million realised loss is included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT), compared to unfavourable net impact of £39 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019 (of which £44 million unrealised loss is excluded from Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, and £5 million realised gain is included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT). In the six months ended 30 September 2019, the unfavourable net impact was shown in “Other Income”.

- Favourable fair value movements on investments, not included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, of £7 million, compared to unfavourable fair value movements of £22 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019. In the six months ended 30 September 2019, the unfavourable fair value movements were shown in “Other Income”.

We engage in currency hedging to manage our exposure to currency effects. Please see “Description of Other Indebtedness—Hedging Facilities”.

#### *Finance income*

Our finance income was down to £7 million for the six months ended 30 September 2020, compared to £25 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019. The decrease was mainly due to the reclassification of commodity hedges losses from other income during the six months ended 30 September 2020.

#### *Finance expense (net)*

Our finance expense (net) was £109 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020 up slightly from £99 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019 mainly due to increased indebtedness.

#### *Share of profit/(loss) from equity accounted investments*

We recorded £1 million of share of profit from equity accounted investments in the six months ended 30 September 2020, compared to a share of loss of £69 million during the six months ended 30 September 2019 primarily relating to our China Joint Venture. Please see “Our Business—China Joint Venture”.

#### *Income tax expense*

We had an income tax expense of £183 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020, compared to an income tax expense of £63 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, as a result of our inability to fully recognise all deferred tax assets on the balance sheet, resulting in no tax credit on current period losses and an income statement tax charge due to the movement in the pension obligation. These deferred tax movements have no impact on cash tax payments. The effective tax rate for the six months ended 30 September 2020 was 52.6%.

#### *Profit/(loss) for the period*

Our consolidated loss for the period of the six months ended 30 September 2020 was £531 million, compared to a consolidated loss for the period of £302 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019 as a result of the factors identified above.

### *Fiscal 2020 compared to Fiscal 2019*

The following table sets out the items from our consolidated statements of income for the periods indicated and the percentage change from period to period.

	Fiscal year ended 31 March		Percentage change
	2019 <sup>(a)</sup>	2020 <sup>(a)</sup>	
	(£ in millions)		(% change)
Revenue .....	24,214	22,984	(5.1)%
Material and other cost of sales* .....	(15,670)	(14,684)	(6.3)%
Employee costs* .....	(2,820)	(2,568)	(8.9)%
Other expenses* .....	(5,567)	(5,238)	(5.9)%
Exceptional Items** .....	(3,271)	(29)	n.m
Engineering costs capitalised .....	1,576	1,369	(13.1)%
Other income .....	205	174	(15.1)%
Depreciation and amortisation .....	(2,164)	(1,910)	(11.7)%
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) and fair value adjustments .....	(59)	(249)	n.m
Finance income .....	35	52	48.6%
Finance expense (net) .....	(111)	(209)	88.3%
Share of profit from equity accounted investments .....	3	(114)	n.m
Profit/(loss) before tax .....	(3,629)	(422)	(88.4)%
Income tax (expense)/credit .....	308	(47)	n.m
<b>Profit/(loss) for the year</b>	<b>(3,321)***</b>	<b>(469)</b>	<b>(85.9)%</b>

(a) Certain items are restated. We have been presenting gains and losses on effective cash flow hedges of inventory in the statement of other comprehensive income and expense as “not to be reclassified to income statement”. With wider industry practice emerging, clearer guidance now being available and with the present economic situation due to COVID-19, we have changed the presentation of these effective cash flow hedges of inventory to “may be reclassified to income statement”, from year ended 31 March 2021 and accordingly reclassified the comparative amounts for the prior periods. The change in presentation is within the statement of other comprehensive income and expense and does not affect net income.

\* “Material and other cost of sales”, “Employee costs” and “Other expenses” exclude the exceptional items explained below.

\*\* For the year ended 31 March 2019 this mainly related to impairment charge and restructuring costs. For the year ended 31 March 2020 this mainly related to restructuring costs and past service costs.

\*\*\* This includes an impairment of £3,105 million as at 31 March 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Internal Controls”.

### *Revenue*

Revenue decreased by £1,230 million to £22,984 million in Fiscal 2020 from £24,214 million in Fiscal 2019, a decrease of 5.1%. This decrease is primarily due to wholesale volumes (excluding the China Joint Venture) down by 6.3% year-on-year to 475,952 units, reflecting fewer sales across all regions except North America as well as the impact of COVID-19 in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020. For similar reasons retail sales (including sales from the China Joint Venture) declined 12.1% year-on-year to 508,659 units, with over two-thirds of that volume decline occurring during the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020. Retail sales in China decreased by 8.9% year-on-year despite a strong recovery in the second and third quarter, with double digit year-on-year growth. However, the outbreak of COVID-19 significantly impacted sales in China in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020, leading to a 43.2% decline compared to the fourth quarter in Fiscal 2019.

### *Material and other cost of sales*

Our material and other cost of sales decreased to £14,684 million in Fiscal 2020 from £15,670 million in Fiscal 2019. This decrease is predominantly attributable to lower wholesale volumes and the impact of COVID-19 in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020. As a percentage of revenue, material and other cost of sales decreased to 63.9% of our revenue in Fiscal 2020, as compared to 64.7% in Fiscal 2019.

*Change in inventories of finished goods and work in progress:* In Fiscal 2020, our inventory of finished goods and work in progress linked to the introduction of new models was equal to £3,365 million. Inventories of finished goods include £466 million, relating to vehicles sold to rental car companies, fleet customers and others with guaranteed repurchase arrangements.

*Purchase of products for sale:* In Fiscal 2020, we spent £1,105 million on parts and accessories supplied by third parties and used in our finished vehicles and parts, compared to £1,181 million in Fiscal 2019, representing a decrease of 6.4%. This decrease was primarily attributable to the impact of COVID-19 pandemic in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020 resulting in lower production and wholesale volumes.

*Raw materials and consumables:* We consume a number of raw materials in the manufacture of vehicles, including steel, aluminium, copper, precious metals and resins. The cost of raw materials and consumables in Fiscal 2020 was £13,498 million, compared to £14,448 million in Fiscal 2019, representing a decrease of £950 million, or 6.6%. The decrease in the total cost of raw materials and consumables was primarily attributable to the impact of COVID-19 pandemic in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020 resulting in lower production and wholesale volumes. Raw materials and consumables as a percentage of revenue slightly decreased to 58.7% for Fiscal 2020, as compared to 59.7% for Fiscal 2019.

#### *Employee cost*

Our employee cost decreased by 8.9% to £2,568 million in Fiscal 2020 from £2,820 million in Fiscal 2019. The decrease was primarily attributable to a decrease in our employee headcount. Average employee headcount decreased from 44,101 to 39,787, or 9.8%, from 31 March 2019 to 31 March 2020. In Fiscal 2020, the average number of employees on a non-agency basis and agency basis was 36,531 and 3,256, respectively, compared to 38,583 and 5,518 in Fiscal 2019.

#### *Other expenses*

Other expenses decreased to £5,238 million in Fiscal 2020 from £5,567 million in Fiscal 2019, primarily reflecting a reduction in expenses related to Project Charge and Project Charge+.

#### *Exceptional items*

The exceptional item recognised in the year ended 31 March 2020 comprises restructuring costs of £29 million relating to the Group restructuring programme that commenced during Fiscal 2019. This included a past service pension cost of £4 million. The exceptional items recognised in Fiscal 2019 comprise an impairment charge of £3,105 million following an impairment exercise undertaken in accordance with IAS36 and restructuring costs of £149 million relating to a Group restructuring and voluntary redundancy programme announced and carried out during Fiscal 2019.



### *Engineering costs capitalised*

We capitalise development and engineering costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products in accordance with IFRS. The following table shows the R&D costs recognised in our income statement and the share of capitalised development and engineering costs and amortisation of capitalised development and engineering costs in Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2019:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March	
	2019	2020
	(£ in millions)	
<b>Total R&amp;D costs</b> .....	<b>1,997</b>	<b>1,790</b>
Of which expenditure capitalised .....	1,576	1,369
Capitalisation ratio in % .....	78.9%	76.5%
Amortisation of expenditure capitalised .....	967	788
R&D costs charged in income statement .....	421	421
As % of revenue .....	1.7%	1.8%

The capitalisation ratio of development and engineering costs depends on the production cycle that individual models pass through in different periods.

Capitalised R&D expenditure decreased to £1,790 million in Fiscal 2020 from £1,997 million in Fiscal 2019, representing a decrease of 10.4%, reflecting initiatives undertaken to reduce total product and other investment spending under Project Charge and Project Charge+.

### *Other income (net)*

Our other income decreased slightly to £174 million in Fiscal 2020, compared to £205 million in Fiscal 2019.

### *Depreciation and amortisation*

Our depreciation and amortisation slightly decreased to £1,910 million in Fiscal 2020 from £2,164 million in Fiscal 2019. For more information on our depreciation and amortisation charge, see Notes 17 and 18 to our 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum.

### *Foreign exchange gain/(loss) and fair value adjustments*

We recorded a foreign exchange loss and fair value adjustments of £249 million in Fiscal 2020, compared to a loss of £59 million in Fiscal 2019. Our foreign exchange loss in Fiscal 2020 was primarily attributable to the weakening of the British Pound against the US dollar and the euro to a greater extent in Fiscal 2020, compared to Fiscal 2019. The foreign exchange impact on our results from operations in Fiscal 2020 compared to Fiscal 2019 reflects the following:

- Favourable revaluation of foreign exchange derivatives, not included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, of £44 million, compared to unfavourable revaluation of £49 million in Fiscal 2019.
- Unfavourable revaluation of foreign currency debt (including fair value adjustments), not included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, of £135 million, compared to unfavourable revaluation of £45 million in Fiscal 2019.

- Unfavourable revaluation of current assets and current liabilities denominated in foreign currency, not included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, of £23 million, compared to favourable revaluation of £16 million in Fiscal 2019.
- Unfavourable movements on foreign currency derivatives, included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT but not reclassified to revenue or material cost of sales, of £18 million, compared to favourable movements of £19 million in Fiscal 2019.
- Unfavourable net impact of commodity derivatives of £74 million (of which £78 million unrealised loss is excluded from Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, and £4 million realised gain is included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT), compared to favourable net impact of £9 million in Fiscal 2019 (of which £34 million unrealised loss is excluded from Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, and £43 million realised gain is included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT). In Fiscal 2019, the favourable net impact was shown in “Other Income”.
- Unfavourable fair value movements on investments, not included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, of £43 million, compared to favourable fair value movements of £26 million in Fiscal 2019. In Fiscal 2019, the favourable fair value movements were shown in “Other Income”.

We engage in currency hedging to manage our exposure to currency effects. Please see “Description of Other Indebtedness—Hedging Facilities”.

#### *Finance income*

Our finance income slightly increased to £52 million in Fiscal 2020 compared to £35 million in Fiscal 2019.

#### *Finance expense*

Our finance expense (net) increased to £209 million in Fiscal 2020, as compared to £111 million in Fiscal 2019. This increase was a result of increased levels of debt and a general increase in average interest rates on new debt compared to existing and matured debt.

#### *Share of (loss)/profit from equity accounted investments*

Our share of loss from equity accounted investments of £114 million in Fiscal 2020 relates primarily to our China Joint Venture, compared to a gain of £3 million during Fiscal 2019, primarily due to the impact of COVID-19 in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020 as well as lower wholesale volumes, lower incentive spending, higher material costs at our China Joint Venture. Please see “Our Business—China Joint Venture”.

#### *Income tax (expense)/credit*

We had an income tax expense of £47 million in Fiscal 2020 resulting from the losses incurred in the year, as compared to a credit of £308 million in Fiscal 2019. The effective tax rate was negative 11.1% in Fiscal 2020, primarily attributable to the relatively small absolute loss during the fiscal year and the impact of the change in the UK statutory rate from 17% to 19%.

#### *Profit/(loss) for the period*

Our consolidated loss for Fiscal 2020 was £469 million, as compared to £3,321 million loss in Fiscal 2019.

### *Fiscal 2019 compared to Fiscal 2018*

The following table sets out the items from our consolidated statements of income for the periods indicated and the percentage change from period to period.

	Fiscal year ended 31 March		Percentage change (% change)
	2018*	2019	
	(£ in millions)		
Revenue.....	25,786	24,214	(6.1)%
Material and other cost of sales** .....	(16,328)	(15,670)	(4.0)%
Employee costs** .....	(2,722)	(2,820)	3.6%
Other expenses** .....	(5,846)	(5,567)	(4.8)%
Exceptional Items*** .....	438	(3,271)	>(99.0)%
Engineering costs capitalised .....	1,610	1,576	(2.1)%
Other income .....	420	205	(51.2)%
Depreciation and amortisation .....	(2,075)	(2,164)	4.3%
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) and fair value adjustments .....	29	(59)	>(99.0)%
Finance income .....	33	35	6.1%
Finance expense (net) .....	(85)	(111)	30.6%
Share of profit from equity accounted investments .....	252	3	(98.8)%
Profit/(loss) before tax .....	1,512	(3,629)	>(99.0)%
Income tax (expense)/credit .....	(398)	308	>99.0%
<b>Profit/(loss) for the year</b>	<b>1,114</b>	<b>(3,321)****</b>	<b>&gt;(99.0)%</b>

\* As restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

\*\* “Material and other cost of sales”, “Employee costs” and “Other expenses” exclude the exceptional items explained below.

\*\*\* For the year ended 31 March 2018, this mainly relates to past service costs and credits deriving from amendments to the Group’s defined benefit pension plans. For the year ended 31 March 2019 this mainly related to impairment charge and restructuring costs.

\*\*\*\* This includes an impairment of £3,105 million as at 31 March 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Internal Controls”.

#### *Revenue*

Revenue decreased by £1,572 million to £24,214 million in Fiscal 2019 from £25,786 million in Fiscal 2018, a decrease of 6.1%. This decrease is primarily due to wholesale volumes (excluding the China Joint Venture) decline by 6.9% to 507,895 units primarily as a result of lower sales in China. Also retail sales (including sales from the China Joint Venture) decreased by 5.8% to 578,915 units, primarily due to lower sales in China, offset by sales growth in North America and the UK.

#### *Material and other cost of sales*

Our material and other cost of sales decreased to £15,670 million in Fiscal 2019 from £16,328 million in Fiscal 2018. This decrease is predominantly attributable to lower wholesale volumes. As a percentage of revenue, material and other cost of sales increased to 64.7% of our revenue in Fiscal 2019, as compared to 63.3% in Fiscal 2018 due to a higher cost base of vehicles sold driven by the model mix.

*Change in inventories of finished goods and work in progress:* In Fiscal 2019, our inventory of finished goods and work in progress linked to the introduction of new models was equal to £3,486 million. Inventories of finished goods include £484 million, relating to vehicles sold to rental car companies, fleet customers and others with guaranteed repurchase arrangements.

*Purchase of products for sale:* In Fiscal 2019, we spent £1,181 million on parts and accessories supplied by third parties and used in our finished vehicles and parts, compared to £1,237 million in Fiscal 2018, representing a decrease of 4.5%. This decrease was primarily attributable to the more challenging market environment resulting in lower production and wholesale volumes.

*Raw materials and consumables:* We consume a number of raw materials in the manufacture of vehicles, including steel, aluminium, copper, precious metals and resins. The cost of raw materials and consumables in Fiscal 2019 was £14,448 million, compared to £15,600 million in Fiscal 2018, representing a decrease of £1,152 million, or 7.4%. The decrease in the total cost of raw materials and consumables was primarily attributable to lower production and wholesale volumes. Raw materials and consumables as a percentage of revenue slightly decreased to 59.7% for Fiscal 2019, as compared to 60.5% for Fiscal 2018.

#### *Employee cost*

Our employee cost increased by 3.6% to £2,820 million in Fiscal 2019 from £2,722 million in Fiscal 2018. The increase was primarily attributable to an increase in our manufacturing and engineering headcount. Average employee headcount increased from 41,787 to 44,101, or 5.5%, from 31 March 2018 to 31 March 2019. In Fiscal 2019, the average number of employees on a non-agency basis and agency basis was 38,583 and 5,518, respectively, compared to 34,533 and 7,254 in Fiscal 2018.

#### *Other expenses*

Other expenses decreased to £5,567 million in Fiscal 2019 from £5,846 million in Fiscal 2018, primarily reflecting a reduction in expenses related to Project Charge such as decreased fixed marketing expenses.

#### *Exceptional items*

The exceptional items recognised in Fiscal 2019 comprise an impairment charge of £3,105 million following an impairment exercise undertaken in accordance with IAS36 and restructuring costs of £149 million relating to a Group restructuring and voluntary redundancy programme announced and carried out during Fiscal 2019. As at 31 December 2018, it was assessed that there were sufficient indications that property, plant and equipment and intangible assets may need to be impaired, due to significant changes in market conditions (especially in China), technology disruptions impacting our industry, the rising cost of debt and the failure to meet internal budgets during prior quarters. The exceptional credit in Fiscal 2018 of £1 million was related to import duties recovered in relation to vehicles damaged in the Tianjin explosion.

#### *Engineering costs capitalised*

We capitalise development and engineering costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmissions and new products in accordance with IFRS. The following table shows the R&D costs recognised in our income statement and the share of capitalised development and engineering costs and amortisation of capitalised development and engineering costs in Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2019:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March	
	2018	2019
	(£ in millions)	
<b>Total R&amp;D costs</b> .....	<b>2,016</b>	<b>1,997</b>
Of which expenditure capitalised .....	1,610	1,576
Capitalisation ratio in % .....	79.9%	78.9%
Amortisation of expenditure capitalised .....	942	967
R&D costs charged in income statement .....	406	421
As % of revenue .....	1.6%	1.7%

The capitalisation ratio of development and engineering costs depends on the production cycle that individual models pass through in different periods.

Capitalised R&D expenditure decreased to £1,576 million in Fiscal 2019 from £1,610 million in Fiscal 2018, representing a decrease of 2.1%, reflecting initiatives undertaken to reduce total product and other investment spending under Project Charge.

#### *Other income (net)*

Our other income decreased to £205 million in Fiscal 2019, compared to £420 million in Fiscal 2018. The decrease is primarily attributable to adverse commodity price changes.

#### *Depreciation and amortisation*

Our depreciation and amortisation slightly increased to £2,164 million in Fiscal 2019 from £2,075 million in Fiscal 2018. For more information on our depreciation and amortisation charge, see Notes 17 and 18 to our 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum.

#### *Foreign exchange gain/(loss) and fair value adjustments*

We recorded a foreign exchange loss of £59 million in Fiscal 2019, compared to a gain of £29 million in Fiscal 2018, as restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. Our foreign exchange loss in Fiscal 2019 was primarily attributable to the weakening of the British Pound against the US dollar and the euro to a greater extent in Fiscal 2019, compared to Fiscal 2018. The foreign exchange impact on our results from operations in Fiscal 2019 compared to Fiscal 2018 reflects the following:

- Unfavourable revaluation of foreign exchange derivatives, not included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, of £49 million, compared to favourable revaluation of £85 million in Fiscal 2018.
- Unfavourable revaluation of foreign currency debt (including fair value adjustments), not included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, of £45 million, compared to favourable revaluation of £69 million in Fiscal 2018.
- Favourable revaluation of current assets and current liabilities denominated in foreign currency, not included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT, of £16 million, compared to unfavourable revaluation of £42 million in Fiscal 2018.
- Favourable movements on foreign currency derivatives, included in Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBIT but not reclassified to revenue or material cost of sales, of £19 million, compared to unfavourable movements of £83 million in Fiscal 2018.

We engage in currency hedging to manage our exposure to currency effects. Please see “Description of Other Indebtedness—Hedging Facilities”.

#### *Finance income*

Our finance income slightly increased to £35 million in Fiscal 2019 compared to £33 million in Fiscal 2018.

#### *Finance expense*

Our finance expense (net) increased to £111 million in Fiscal 2019, as compared to £85 million in Fiscal 2018. This increase was primarily attributable to higher levels of debt partially offset by higher levels of capitalised interest.

#### *Share of profit from equity accounted investments*

Our share of gain from equity accounted investments of £3 million in Fiscal 2019 relates primarily to our China Joint Venture, and has decreased compared to a gain of £252 million during Fiscal 2018, primarily due to decreased wholesale volumes of locally produced vehicles by our China Joint Venture (including the Jaguar XE and Jaguar XF). Please see “Our Business—China Joint Venture”.

#### *Income tax (expense)/credit*

We had an income tax credit of £308 million in Fiscal 2019 resulting from the losses incurred in the year, as compared to an expense of £398 million in Fiscal 2018, as restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. The effective tax rate was 26.3% in Fiscal 2018.

#### *Profit/(loss) for the period*

Our consolidated loss for Fiscal 2019 was £3,321 million, as compared to £1,114 million profit in Fiscal 2018, as restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018, primarily as a result of the impairment charge of £3,105 million recognised in the three months ended 31 December 2018.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Net cash used in operating activities was £92 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020 (compared to net cash generated from operating activities of £664 million in the same period of 2019). For the six months ended 30 September 2020, our free cash flow was negative £1,107 million compared to negative £859 million in the same period of 2019, primarily reflecting the impact of COVID-19 social distancing and lockdown measures on sales volumes, revenue and our operations including the supply of finished vehicles.

Total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments at 30 September 2020 was £3,049 million (up from £2,845 million as of 30 September 2019), comprising £2,790 million of cash and cash equivalents and £259 million of short-term deposits and other investments. As at 30 September 2020, we also had an undrawn revolving credit facility of £1,935 million, maturing in July 2022, which, combined with total cash of £3,049 million, resulted in Available Liquidity of £4,984 million. To improve our liquidity, we raised £647 million of new funding in the first quarter of Fiscal 2021, including the RMB 5 billion (£573 million equivalent as of 30 September 2020) China Revolving Facility, and a £63 million increase in our UK Fleet Financing Facility, while during the second quarter of Fiscal 2021 we repaid £50 million of our UK Fleet Financing Facility and we issued the October 2020 Notes. The total amount of cash and cash equivalents as at 30 September 2020 included £257 million held in subsidiaries of the Issuer outside the United Kingdom. The cash in some of these jurisdictions, e.g., South Africa and Brazil, is subject to certain restrictions on cash pooling, intercompany loan arrangements or interim dividends. However annual dividends are generally permitted and we do not believe that these restrictions have, or are expected to have, any impact on our ability to meet our cash obligations.

As adjusted to give *pro forma* effect to the offering of the Notes hereby, the UKEF Payment and the Redemption, as at 30 September 2020 we would have had, on a consolidated basis, cash and cash equivalents of £3,502 million, short-term investments (bank deposits with a maturity of between three and twelve months) of £259 million and total indebtedness (including short-term debt) of £7,108 million, with undrawn committed facilities of £1,935 million. We believe that we have sufficient resources available to meet our planned capital requirements. However, our sources of funding could be adversely affected by an economic slowdown or other macroeconomic factors, which are beyond our control. A decrease in the demand for or profitability of our products and services could lead to an inability to obtain funds from external sources on acceptable terms or in a timely manner or at all. In addition, there is a significant increase in economic uncertainty due to the impact of COVID-19, which already impacted our results for the six months ended 30 September 2020, and may impact



our financial condition and our ability to raise financing in the future. See “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—We have been, and may in the future be, adversely affected by the COVID-19 pandemic, the duration and economic, governmental and social impact of which is difficult to predict, and which may significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results from operations”.

### *Our borrowings*

The following table shows details of our committed and uncommitted financing arrangements, as well as the amounts outstanding and undrawn, as at 30 September 2020.

Facility	Committed Amount (£ in millions)	Maturity	Amount outstanding as at 30 September 2020 (£ in millions)	Amount undrawn as at 30 September 2020 (£ in millions)
<i>Committed</i>				
£400 million 5.000% Senior Notes due 2022 .....	n/a	15 February 2022	400	—
£400 million 3.875% Senior Notes due 2023 .....	n/a	1 March 2023	400	—
£300 million 2.750% Senior Notes due 2021 .....	n/a	24 January 2021	300	—
\$500 million 5.625% Senior Notes due 2023 .....	n/a	1 February 2023	390*	—
\$500 million 4.500% Senior Notes due 2027 .....	n/a	1 October 2027	390*	—
€650 million 2.200% Senior Notes due 2024 .....	n/a	15 January 2024	595**	—
€500 million 5.875% Senior Notes due 2024 .....	n/a	15 November 2024	458**	—
€500 million 6.875% Senior Notes due 2026 .....	n/a	15 November 2026	458**	—
€500 million 4.500% Senior Notes due 2026 .....	n/a	15 January 2026	458**	—
\$200 billion Term Loan Facility .....	156*	31 October 2022	156*	—
\$800 billion Term Loan Facility .....	624*	31 January 2025	624*	—
UK Fleet Financing Facility .....	113	31 December 2020	110	—
UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities .....	510	15 October 2024	510	—
China Revolving Facility .....	573***	8 June 2023	573***	—
Other**** .....	38	n/a	38	—
Revolving Credit Facility .....	1,935	27 July 2022	—	1,935
Lease obligations .....	524	n/a	524	—
<b>Subtotal .....</b>	<b>4,470</b>		<b>6,384</b>	<b>1,935</b>
Capitalised debt issuance costs .....	—		(29)	—
Fair value adjustments***** .....	—		41	—
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>4,470</b>		<b>6,396</b>	<b>1,935</b>

\* Using an exchange rate on 30 September 2020 of \$1.2814 = £1.00.

\*\* Using an exchange rate on 30 September 2020 of €1.0923 = £1.00.

- \*\*\* The three year (subject to annual review) RMB 5 billion (£573 million equivalent as at 30 September 2020) working capital loan facility entered into by Jaguar Land Rover (China) Investment Co., our wholly owned Chinese subsidiary, in June 2020 and fully drawn as of 30 September 2020.
- \*\*\*\* Primarily includes an advance as part of a sale and leaseback transaction, as well as parts factoring in China.
- \*\*\*\*\* Fair value adjustments relate to hedging arrangements for the \$500 million 4.500% Senior Notes due 2027 and €500 million 4.500% Senior Notes due 2026.

In October 2020 we issued the October 2020 Notes amounting to \$700 million and providing for an annual interest rate of 7.75%.

In addition, we have a \$700 million invoice discounting committed facility that is not reflected in the table above as it is a non-recourse receivable financing which is not treated as indebtedness. As at 30 September 2020, Jaguar Land Rover Limited (a subsidiary of the Issuer) had sold £81 million equivalent of receivables under the Invoice Discounting Facility.

Please see “Capitalisation” for a presentation of our capitalisation after giving *pro forma* effect to the offering of the Notes hereby as well as the amortisation of a portion of the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities and the repayment of a tranche of the UK Fleet Financing Facility and the Redemption.

### ***Liquidity and cash flows***

Our principal sources of cash are cash generated from operations (primarily wholesale volumes of finished vehicles and parts) and external financings, which include the Notes offered hereby, the Existing Notes, term financings (including the Term Loan Facility, the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities, the UK Fleet Financing Facility, £110 million drawn as of the date of this Offering Memorandum, and the RMB 5 billion (£573 million equivalent as of 30 September 2020) China Revolving Facility, which is fully drawn) and the Revolving Credit Facility (which remains undrawn since our entry into this agreement in 2015), as well as the Invoice Discounting Facility, which is a non-recourse receivables financing facility, and parts factoring facilities. We use our cash to purchase raw materials and consumables, for maintenance of our plants, equipment and facilities, for capital expenditure on product development, to service or refinance our debt, to meet general operating expenses and for other purposes in the ordinary course of business. The outlook for the remainder of Fiscal 2021 remains uncertain. COVID-19 continues to impact our industry on a global scale but retail sales have continued to recover (down 11.9% for the six months ended 30 September 2020 as compared to the same period during the prior year), in particular in China (up 3.7% for the equivalent period). Based on our current outlook, we believe free cash flow will be positive over the second half of Fiscal 2021, and we aim to achieve sustainable positive cash flow from Fiscal 2022 alongside a reduction in net debt.

Jaguar Land Rover Limited is the main group entity used for financing and borrowing purposes. We have a policy of aggregating and pooling cash balances within that entity on a daily basis. Certain of our subsidiaries and equity method affiliates have contractual and other limitations in respect of their ability to transfer funds to us in the form of cash dividends, loans or advances. We believe that these restrictions have not had, and are not expected to have, any material impact on our ability to meet our cash obligations.

### ***Cash flow data***

The Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020 tables below have been extracted from the 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum.

The following table sets out the items from our consolidated statements of cash flow for the fiscal years ended 31 March 2018, 2019 and 2020 and for the six months ended 30 September 2020 compared to the six months ended 30 September 2019.

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September	
	2018	2019	2020	2019	2020
	(£ in millions)			(£ in millions)	
<b>Net cash generated/(used in) from operating activities.....</b>	<b>2,958</b>	<b>2,253</b>	<b>2,314</b>	<b>664</b>	<b>(92)</b>
<b>Net cash (used in)/generated from investing activities.....</b>	<b>(3,222)</b>	<b>(2,278)</b>	<b>(3,177)</b>	<b>(1,236)</b>	<b>291</b>
<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) from financing activities .....</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>173</b>	<b>329</b>	<b>(262)</b>	<b>347</b>
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....	(41)	(27)	58	58	27
Net change in cash and cash equivalents.....	(211)	148	(534)	(834)	546
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period .....	2,878	2,626	2,747	2,747	2,271
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of period .....</b>	<b>2,626</b>	<b>2,747</b>	<b>2,271</b>	<b>1,971</b>	<b>2,790</b>

*Six months ended 30 September 2020 compared to six months ended 30 September 2019*

Net cash used in operating activities was £92 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020 (compared to cash generated from operating activities of £664 million in the same period of 2019). For the six months ended 30 September 2020, our free cash flow was negative £1,107 million, compared to negative £859 million free cash flow during the same period of 2019, primarily reflecting the impact of COVID-19 social distancing and lockdown measures on our sales volumes, revenue and operations including the supply of finished vehicles.

Net cash generated from investing activities was £291 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020 (compared to net cash used in investing activities of £1,236 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019). Total product and other investment spending was £1,079 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020, down from £1,636 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019. Of the £1,079 million in total product and other investment spending, the purchase of property, plant and equipment was £451 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020, down from £648 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019. The decrease in total product and other investment spending related to purchase of property, plant and equipment is primarily due to initiatives to reduce investment through Project Charge and Project Charge+, as well as a reduction in expenditure due to the impact of COVID-19. The remainder of the £1,079 million of total product and other investment spending was cash paid for intangible assets (primarily R&D) totalling £422 million and £206 million of expensed R&D in the six months ended 30 September 2020, compared to £786 million of cash paid for intangible assets (primarily R&D), £197 million of expensed R&D and £5 million of purchases of other investments in the six months ended 30 September 2019. Our total product and other investment spending primarily relates to the introduction of new products, and the development of new technologies (including, amongst others, electrification, automation and architecture technologies) that enhance our product offerings.

Net cash generated from financing activities in the six months ended 30 September 2020 was £347 million compared to £262 million of net cash used in financing activities in the six months ended 30 September 2019 primarily as a result of the increase in net borrowings and the increase in finance expenses and fees as a result. Finance expenses and fees paid net of finance income received were £143 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020 compared to £89 million the six months ended 30 September 2019, primarily reflecting the increased level and cost of borrowing as well as lower average cash balances and a reduction in yields on cash and investments following central banks reducing interest rates globally to mitigate the impact of COVID-19.

#### *Fiscal 2020 compared to Fiscal 2019*

Net cash generated from operating activities was £2,314 million in Fiscal 2020 compared to £2,253 million in Fiscal 2019. Free cash flow was negative £759 million in Fiscal 2020 (negative £1,296 million in Fiscal 2019), after £3.3 billion of total product and other investment spending, £366 million of working capital inflows and £152 million paid in taxes. In Fiscal 2020, positive working capital movements of £366 million (positive £405 million in Fiscal 2019) reflecting a £531 million improvement in trade receivables (including £392 million of sold receivables drawn under the Invoice Discounting Facility) and a £147 million improvement in inventory, partially offset by a £548 million deterioration in payables. The remaining £236 million includes a grant received in relation to our manufacturing operations in Slovakia, R&D credits and a reduction in provisions. In Fiscal 2020, we had £591 million net increase in debt primarily reflecting the issuance of the November 2019 Notes and the December 2019 Notes, the drawings under the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities and the UK Fleet Discounting Facility.

Net cash used in investing activities was £3,177 million in Fiscal 2020, compared to £2,278 million in Fiscal 2019. In Fiscal 2020, the movement in short-term deposits was negative £351 million compared to positive £1,074 million in Fiscal 2019. In Fiscal 2020, total product and other investment spending was £3,294 million including expensed R&D of £421 million. The purchase of property, plant and equipment accounted for £1,281 million of total product and other investment spending in Fiscal 2020, compared to £1,590 million in Fiscal 2019. The decrease in total product and other investment spending is primarily due to the reductions planned through Project Charge and Project Charge+. The remainder of the £3,294 million total product and other investment spending mentioned above consisted of cash paid for intangible assets, which accounted for £1,511 million in Fiscal 2020, compared to £1,785 million in Fiscal 2019. Our total product and other investment spending primarily relates to the introduction of new products, and the development of new technologies that enhance our product offerings.

Net cash generated from financing activities in Fiscal 2020 was £329 million compared to net cash generated from financing activities of £173 million in Fiscal 2019. Net cash generated from financing activities in Fiscal 2020 reflected the £1.6 billion of new borrowings raised in the year partially offset by the repayment of borrowings and finance expenses and fees. Net finance expenses and fees paid net of finance income received were negative £212 million in Fiscal 2020 as compared to negative £176 million in Fiscal 2019.

#### *Fiscal 2019 compared to Fiscal 2018*

Net cash used in operating activities was £2,253 million in Fiscal 2019 compared to £2,958 million in Fiscal 2018. Free cash flow was negative £1,296 million in Fiscal 2019 (negative £910 million in Fiscal 2018), after £3,810 million of total product and other investment spending, £405 million of working capital inflows and £227 million paid in taxes. Finance expenses and fees paid net of finance income received were negative £176 million in Fiscal 2019 as compared to negative £125 million in Fiscal 2018. In Fiscal 2019, positive working capital movements of £405 million (positive £81 million in Fiscal 2018) were primarily driven by a £152 million improvement in inventory, reflecting the results deriving from the implementation of Project Charge, including production scheduling, and a £249 million improvement in trade receivables, partially offset by a £419 million decrease in payables. Other favourable movements of £423 million in working capital include £170 million in provisions (primarily warranty) and £253 million movement in other assets and liabilities, including £96 million R&D credits. In Fiscal 2019, we had £613 million net increase in debt primarily reflecting the issuance of the September 2018 Notes, the repayment of the \$700 million notes due 2018 and the full utilisation of the \$1 billion Term Loan Facility. In addition, there was a £54 million reduction in drawings under an uncommitted invoice discounting facility, which was closed ahead of its expiry in April and replaced with the Invoice Discounting Facility (undrawn as at 31 March 2019).

Net cash used in investing activities was £2,278 million in Fiscal 2019, compared to £3,222 million in Fiscal 2018. In Fiscal 2019, the movement in short-term deposits was £1,074 million compared to a £523 million

in Fiscal 2018. In Fiscal 2019, total product and other investment spending was £3,810 million including expensed R&D of £421 million. The purchase of property, plant and equipment accounted for £1,590 million of total product and other investment spending in Fiscal 2019, compared to £2,135 million in Fiscal 2018. The decrease in total product and other investment spending related to purchase of property, plant and equipment was primarily due to the completion of most of our manufacturing facility in Slovakia and other manufacturing facilities in Fiscal 2018. The remainder of the £3,810 million total product and other investment spending mentioned above consisted of cash paid for intangible assets, which accounted for £1,785 million in Fiscal 2019, compared to £1,614 million in Fiscal 2018. Our total product and other investment spending primarily relates to the introduction of new products, and the development of new technologies that enhance our product offerings.

Net cash generated from financing activities in Fiscal 2019 was £173 million compared to net cash generated from financing activities of £53 million in Fiscal 2018. Net cash generated from financing activities in Fiscal 2019 reflected £1,214 million of new debt, including the €500 million senior notes issued in September 2018 and our Term Loan Facility drawn in October 2018, partially offset by the repayment of \$700 million in aggregate principal amount of senior notes in December 2018 and a £54 million reduction in drawings under an uncommitted invoice discounting facility as it was wound down ahead of its expiry in April and replaced with the Invoice Discounting Facility, undrawn at 31 March 2019 (compared to a net movement in debt of £373 million in Fiscal 2018 primarily the \$500 million senior notes issued in October 2017). Net finance expenses and fees paid net of finance income received were £176 million in Fiscal 2019, higher than the £125 million in Fiscal 2018.

#### ***Sources of financing and capital structure***

We fund our short-term working capital requirements with cash generated from operations, overdraft facilities with banks and short-and medium-term borrowings from lending institutions and banks. The maturities of these short-and medium-term borrowings are generally matched to particular cash flow requirements. Our main long-term borrowings are the Existing Notes and, following their issuance, the Notes. In addition to the Existing Notes and the Notes, we also maintain the:

- £1,935 million unsecured syndicated Revolving Credit Facility;
- \$1.0 billion Term Loan Facility;
- £625 million UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities;
- £113 million UK Fleet Financing Facility;
- RMB 5 billion (£573 million equivalent as at 30 September 2020) China Revolving Facility; and
- \$700 million Invoice Discounting Facility (non-recourse receivables financing which is not treated as debt and is off-balance sheet), under which, as at 30 September 2020, Jaguar Land Rover Limited (a subsidiary of the Issuer) had sold £81 million equivalent of receivables.

We endeavour to continuously optimise our capital structure, including through opportunistic capital raisings and other liability management transactions from time to time.

#### ***Total Product and other investment spending***

Purchases of property, plant and equipment in the six months ended 30 September 2020 was £451 million, compared to £648 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019. Total product and other investment spending was £1,079 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020 of which £873 million was capitalised and £206 million was expensed, compared to total product and other investment spending of £1,636 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, of which £1,439 million was capitalised and

£197 million was expensed. Please see “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with Our Business—Our strategy to grow the business through capital investments may not be successful or as successful as we expect”. Our capital spending programme is primarily focused on R&D activities. In particular, we spend a significant amount on product development and technology development including, but not limited to, CO<sub>2</sub> emissions technology, autonomous, connected and electrification technologies and innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. Additionally, some of our capital spending is allocated to new product launches and expanding our manufacturing capacity to meet customer demand in the premium automotive and SUV segments and comply with regulatory requirements. Please see “Our Business—Our Strategy—Profitably grow the business through capital investments” and “—Results of Operations—Six months ended 30 September 2020 compared to six months ended 30 September 2019—Engineering costs capitalised”.

### **Acquisitions and Disposals**

On 2 June 2008, Tata Motors acquired the Jaguar and Land Rover businesses from Ford. The consideration was £1,279 million, not including £150 million of cash acquired in the business. We have made no material acquisitions or disposals since 2 June 2008. We have made small investments through our InMotion business unit and other investments in mobility.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements, Contingencies and Commitments**

#### ***Off-balance sheet arrangements***

As at 30 September 2020, Jaguar Land Rover Limited (a subsidiary of the Issuer) had sold £81 million equivalent of receivables under the Invoice Discounting Facility. In particular, Jaguar Land Rover Limited, as seller, is a party to a syndicated insured multi-currency invoice discounting facility agreement originally dated 26 March 2019 (and amended on 28 May 2020, 19 June 2020 and 22 October 2020) with a bank as agent and buyer and other financial institutions as buyers (with capacity for further financial institutions to accede as additional buyers) (the agent and the buyers together the “finance parties”). Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited is party to the facility agreement as guarantor (together with Jaguar Land Rover Limited, the “obligors”).

The facility is committed (meaning the seller must sell all its eligible receivables, and the buyers must buy them, subject to certain sub-limits) and may be increased at the request of the seller via the introduction of new banks as buyers (subject in certain cases to approval (at their discretion) of all the buyers) up to a maximum facility amount of \$1,000 million (as at the date of this Offering Memorandum the facility size is \$700 million). Eligible receivables may be generated from sales of Jaguar Land Rover vehicles (excluding spare parts) and must be fully insured (as well as comply with other eligibility criteria). The availability of the facility ends approximately two years after the date of the facility agreement and no further receivables may be presented by the seller to the buyers after that date, but already purchased receivables will remain funded. The facility is revolving, and as a sold receivable matures and is paid, an equivalent sum becomes available for re-utilisation by the seller under the facility.

A brief description of the main terms of the Invoice Discounting Facility is included below.

#### ***Rates, interest and fees***

*Discount rate:* The discount rate is the per annum interest rate equal to the relevant currency’s funding rate (e.g. LIBOR, EURIBOR, BKBM) (with a zero floor) plus 1.15%.

*Default interest:* If any sum due by the seller is not paid on its due date, default interest is payable at the per annum interest rate of the rate plus 1%.



*Fees:* The following fees are payable to one or more of the finance parties under the facility: an annual agency fee to the agent; a fee payable upon exercise of the accordion option; and an unused fee which is the product of (a) the product of 0.5% and the number of calendar days in the two prior collection periods divided by 360, and (b) the difference between the total available commitment for participations under the facility and the average aggregate amount of the receivables purchased under the facility for the prior two relevant purchase periods. Any arrangement and other fees already paid are not covered in this summary.

#### *Recourse*

On payment by the buyers of the purchase price for a receivable (the purchase price being the net present value of the receivable calculated using the relevant discount rate), all rights relating to that receivable (including the benefit of any credit insurance) is assigned by way of sale to the agent by the seller. Notices of assignment are given to the debtors.

If it transpires that (a) any of the particular conditions precedent specified in the facility agreement to the sale of a receivable were not satisfied, (b) any of the eligibility criteria set out in the facility agreement in relation to a receivable sold under the facility agreement were not met at the time of the relevant sale, or (c) there was a breach of representation, warranty or covenant in relation to a sold receivable, (an “affected receivable”), the agent can, if the seller is not able to remedy the breach giving rise to the repurchase event, compel the seller to repurchase the affected receivable within five business days. The repurchase price is the face value of the affected receivable together with the reasonable costs and expenses of the agent in connection with such repurchase. The seller may request to buy back any receivable which is the subject of a commercial dispute (as defined) which is at the discretion of the majority buyers.

#### *Representations*

Each obligor makes various representations on the date of the facility agreement and at various regular points thereafter, such as: status; binding obligations; non conflict with other obligations; power and authority; validity and admissibility of evidence; governing law and enforcement; deduction of tax; no filing or stamp taxes; no default; no misleading information; financial statements; *pari passu* ranking; no proceedings pending or threatened; sanctions, anti-corruption, bribery. There are various representations made by the seller in relation to each purchased receivable at the time it is presented for purchase by the seller: that the seller holds legal and beneficial title and the receivable is presented free from any restrictions on assignability, transfer or set off rights; it is free from any security interests at the time of sale; information given in relation to that purchased receivable is accurate in all material respects; that it is eligible for sale in accordance with the terms of the facility agreement; all corporate actions necessary in order to present the receivable have been taken; and that the presented receivables have not previously been assigned to any other person. Where appropriate, the terms of the representations align with the corresponding terms in the Issuer’s revolving credit facility.

#### *Covenants*

There are various positive and negative covenants with which the seller must comply, including: provision of annual audited Group accounts; the seller’s annual audited accounts and the Group’s unaudited quarterly accounts; provision of documents sent to creditors generally, details of material litigation, and such financial and business information as the finance parties may request; notification of default. There are various positive and negative covenants with which the obligors must comply, including: compliance with authorisations; compliance with laws; restriction on mergers; change of the business; maintaining insurances. There are various positive and negative covenants with which the obligors must comply (and ensure that their subsidiaries must comply), including: compliance with laws on sanctions, anti-corruption, bribery and money laundering. There are various positive and negative covenants with which the seller must comply in relation to the receivables, including: a wide indemnity for losses suffered by the buyer in certain circumstances (such as misrepresentation, non-payment by the seller; noncompliance with insurance; non-payment of taxes or an event of default occurs);

not to amend standard payment terms; provision of certain additional information in relation to purchased receivables; refraining from taking action that would prejudice any finance party's rights under or in respect of purchased receivables; take reasonable steps to ensure the validity of any purchased receivable and any assignment thereof under the facility agreement; not to encumber purchased receivables; pay stamp and other documentation taxes arising under the facility agreement; provide reasonable assistance to the agent in conducting due diligence on debtors; maintain adequate records systems; in relation to particular categories of receivables, not to enter those receivables into securitisation, factoring or invoice discounting arrangements. Where appropriate, the terms of the covenants align with the corresponding terms in the Issuer's revolving credit facility.

#### *Termination events*

The facility agreement sets out various termination events the occurrence of which allows the banks to cancel the facility commitment meaning that from the point of termination no further invoices will be purchased, but previously purchased receivables will be unaffected. Such termination events include (subject in certain cases to grace periods, thresholds and other qualifications): non-payment by the seller; failure to deliver certain critical reporting information; failure to offer any receivables for sale under the facility agreement for three consecutive offer periods; breach of other obligations; misrepresentation; cross acceleration; insolvency; insolvency proceedings; creditors' process; unlawfulness of obligations or agreements; repudiation by any obligor or insurer of the facility agreement or insurance policy; failure to comply with servicing obligations under the facility agreement; change in ownership of obligors (save as a permitted group reorganisation (as defined)); material adverse effect on validity, legality or enforceability of any facility documents; and a final judgment which can no longer be appealed is rendered against an obligor not covered by insurance and above a specified threshold; the occurrence of certain trigger events in relation to the portfolio of purchased receivables including overall default ratios, maximum average days sales outstanding threshold and maximum average dilution ratios ("dilutions" being a defined concept, as explained further in the following paragraph).

#### *Credit support agreement*

The seller entered into a credit support agreement with the finance parties on 19 June 2020 in which the seller agrees to provide the finance parties with cash cover in certain circumstances. The cash cover can be between zero and \$70 million depending on the amount of dilutions (being a reduction in the value of sold receivables due to things such as credit notes issued by Jaguar Land Rover Limited, rebates, discounts, set-off by buyers, and commercial disputes) based on a rolling three month average. As at 30 September 2020, the amount of cash cover was \$10 million. No security is granted to the finance parties and the cash cover is a debt arrangement meaning the monies will be returned according to the level of dilutions, or at the end of the facility but in the meantime the finance parties may, following a termination event, set-off against the cash cover any sums due by the buyer to the finance parties under the main facility agreement.

#### *Governing law*

The facility agreement is governed by English law.

#### *Contingencies*

In the normal course of our business, we face claims and assertions by various parties. We assess such claims and assertions and monitor the legal environment on an on-going basis, with the assistance of external legal counsel wherever necessary. We record a liability for any claims where a potential loss is probable and capable of being estimated and disclose such matters in our financial statements, if material. Where potential losses are considered possible, but not probable, we provide disclosure in our financial statements, if material, but we do not record a liability in our accounts unless the loss becomes probable.

There are various claims against us, the majority of which pertain to motor accident claims and consumer complaints. Some of the cases also relate to replacement of parts of vehicles and/or compensation for deficiency in the services by us or our dealers. We believe that none of these contingencies, either individually or in aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flow.

### ***Commitments***

We have entered into various contracts with suppliers and contractors for the acquisition of plant and equipment, various civil contracts of a capital nature which totalled £1,385 million as at 30 September 2020. We have entered into contracts totalling £7 million as at 30 September 2020 relating to the acquisition of intangible assets.

### **Dividend Policy**

As previously announced, we adopted a dividend policy targeting an annual dividend payout rate to our shareholder of 25% of our profit after tax. Such target dividend payout each year is subject to liquidity, tax, legal and other relevant considerations by our Board.

We may pay dividends to our shareholder, subject to liquidity, tax, legal and other relevant considerations including, but not limited to, compliance with covenants in our financing agreements restricting such payments (including covenants in the indentures governing certain of the Existing Notes and in the UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities). In Fiscal 2018 we paid a dividend of £150 million to TMLH. In May 2018, the directors proposed a dividend of £225 million to TMLH, which was paid in June 2018. The Board proposed not to pay any dividend for the year ended 31 March 2019 and for the year ended 31 March 2020.

### **Product Development Costs Capitalisation Policy**

Significant disruptions in the automotive industry necessitated a review and modification of our product development costs capitalisation policy. In the future, we intend to capitalise approximately 70%, which we will achieve gradually over time, of our product development costs compared to a capitalisation ratio of approximately 85% of our product development costs previously. We do not expect this adjustment to our capitalisation policy to have any impact on our cash flow. The new capitalisation policy became effective on 1 April 2018.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risks**

We are exposed to financial risks as a result of the environment in which we operate. The main exposures are to currency risk on overseas sales and costs and commodity price risk on raw materials. Our Board has approved a hedging policy covering these risks and has appointed a Financial Risk Committee to implement hedging at a tactical level. Where it is not possible to mitigate the impact of financial risks by switching supplier locations or using fixed price contracts, the policy allows for the use of forwards, purchased options, collars and commodity swaps to hedge the exposures.

#### ***Market risk***

Market risk is the risk of any loss in future earnings, in realisable fair values or in future cash flows that may result from a change in the price of a financial instrument. The value of a financial instrument may change as a result of changes in interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates, commodity prices, liquidity and other market changes. Future specific market movements cannot be normally predicted with reasonable accuracy.

#### ***Commodity price risk***

Our production costs are sensitive to the price of commodities used in manufacturing some of our automobile components. We are exposed to fluctuations in raw material prices, primarily aluminium, copper,

platinum and palladium, and have developed a hedging strategy to manage this risk through fixed-price contracts with suppliers and derivatives with banks. The revaluation of derivative hedge instruments is reported through the income statement.

### ***Foreign currency exchange rate risk***

The fluctuation in foreign currency exchange rates may potentially affect our consolidated income statement, equity and debt where any transaction references more than one currency or where assets/liabilities are denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the respective consolidated entities.

Considering the countries and economic environment in which we operate, our operations are subject to currency risk on overseas sales and costs. The risks primarily relate to fluctuations in the US dollar, euro and Chinese yuan against the British pound. We use forward contracts and options primarily to hedge foreign exchange exposure. Further, any weakening of the British pound against major foreign currencies may have an adverse effect on our cost of borrowing and the cost of imports reported, which consequently may increase the cost of financing our capital expenditures. This also may impact the earnings of our international businesses. We evaluate the impact of foreign exchange rate fluctuations by assessing our exposure to exchange rate risks.

The following table presents information relating to foreign currency exposure (other than risk arising from derivatives) as at 31 March 2020:

	US dollar	Chinese yuan	Euro (£ in millions)	Others	Total
Financial assets .....	1,785	484	1,205	409	3,883
Financial liabilities .....	(2,791) <sup>(1)</sup>	(523)	(4,312) <sup>(2)</sup>	(412)	(8,038)
<b>Net exposure (liability)/asset .....</b>	<b>(1,006)</b>	<b>(39)</b>	<b>(3,107)</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>(4,155)</b>

(1) Includes primarily the October 2017 Notes, the January 2013 Notes and the Term Loan Facility.

(2) Includes the January 2017 Euro Notes, the September 2018 Notes the November 2019 Notes and the December 2019 Notes.

For a sensitivity analysis of our foreign currency exposure, please see Note 35(B) of our 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements.

### ***Interest rate risk***

We are subject to variable interest rates on some of our interest-bearing liabilities. Our interest rate exposure is mainly related to debt obligations.

As at 31 March 2020, short-term borrowings of £225 million (compared to £114 million as at 31 March 2019) and long-term borrowings of £1,260 million (compared to £768 as at 31 March 2019) were subject to a variable interest rate. An increase/decrease of 100 basis points in interest rates at the balance sheet date would result in an impact of £15 million (compared to £9 million as at 31 March 2019) in the consolidated income statement and £nil (£nil as at 31 March 2019) in other comprehensive income.

### ***Credit risk***

Credit risk is the risk of financial loss arising from counterparty failure to repay or service debt according to the contractual terms or obligations. Credit risk encompasses the direct risk of default, the risk of deterioration of creditworthiness and concentration risks. Financial instruments that are subject to concentrations of credit risk principally consist of investments classified as loans and receivables, trade receivables, loans and advances, derivative financial instruments and financial guarantees issued for equity-accounted entities.

The carrying amount of financial assets represents the maximum credit exposure. As at 31 March 2020, our maximum exposure to credit risk was £5,137 million, being the total of the carrying amount of cash and cash equivalents, short-term deposits and other investments, trade receivables and other financial assets.

The table below provides details regarding the financial assets that are not yet due, past due or past due and impaired, including estimated interest payments as at 31 March 2020:

	Gross	Impairment
	(£ in millions)	
Not yet due .....	675	2
Overdue <3 months .....	141	1
Overdue >3 <6 months .....	10	1
Overdue >6 months .....	18	7
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>844</b>	<b>11</b>

### *Derivative financial instruments and risk management*

We enter into foreign currency forward contracts and options with a counterparty (who is generally a bank) in order to manage our exposure to fluctuations in foreign exchange rates and commodity swaps to manage our principal commodity exposures. We have also entered into cross currency interest rate swaps to convert some of our fixed rate foreign currency debts to floating rate British pound debt. Recently, the British pound has depreciated significantly, which has led to negative mark-to-market movements and affected our reserves. These financial exposures are managed in accordance with our risk management policies and procedures.

Our net derivative position has improved by £403 million from £380 million net liability as at 31 March 2020 to £22 million net asset as at 30 September 2020.

Specific transactional risks include liquidity and pricing risks, interest rate and exchange rates fluctuation risks, volatility risks, counterparty risks, commodity price risks, settlement risks and gearing risks.

### **Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of accounting policies and the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, income, expenses and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of these financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses for the years presented. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

Estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an on-going basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognised in the year in which the estimate is revised and future periods affected.

In particular, information about significant areas of estimation uncertainty and critical judgements in applying accounting policies that have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements are included in the following notes:

- (i) Note 3—Alternative Performance Measures
- (ii) Note 5—Revenue
- (iii) Note 14—Taxation
- (iv) Note 17—Property, plant and equipment

- (v) Note 18—Intangible assets
- (vi) Note 20—Deferred tax assets and liabilities
- (vii) Note 27—Provisions
- (viii) Note 32—Employee benefits
- (ix) Note 35—Financial instruments

### ***Revenue recognition***

#### *Accounting policies for Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020*

The IFRS 15 standard (Revenue from Contracts with Customers) was adopted on 1 April 2018. The new standard replaces the requirements under IAS 18 Revenue and IAS 11 Construction Contracts, as well as the related interpretations. In accordance with the transitional provisions of the standard, we applied IFRS 15 on the modified retrospective basis and recognised the cumulative effect of applying the new standard at the date of application with no restatement of the comparative periods, which remain under the previously existing accounting principles.

Revenue comprises the consideration earned by us in respect of the output of its ordinary activities. It is measured based on the consideration specified in the contract with the customer and excludes amounts collected on behalf of third parties, and net of settlement discounts, bonuses, rebates and sales incentives. We consider its primary customers from the sale of vehicles, parts and accessories (its primary revenue-generating streams) are generally retailers, fleet and corporate customers, and other third-party distributors. We recognise revenue when it transfers control of a good or service to a customer, thus evidencing the satisfaction of the associated performance obligation under that contract. Under IAS 18, this was determined by reviewing when the risks and rewards of ownership had been transferred to the customer. In addition, the amount of revenue had to be reliably measurable with it being probable that future economic benefits will flow to us.

We operate with a single automotive reporting segment, principally generating revenue from the sales of vehicles, parts and accessories.

The sale of vehicles also can include additional services provided to the customer at the point of sale, for which the individual vehicle and services are accounted for as separate performance obligations, as they are considered separately identifiable. The contract transaction price is allocated among the identified performance obligations based on their stand-alone selling prices. Where the stand-alone selling price is not readily available and observable, it is estimated using an appropriate alternative approach.

Revenue as reported in the consolidated income statement is presented net of the impact of realised foreign exchange derivatives hedging revenue exposures.

IFRS 17 was published on 18 May 2017 and replaces IFRS 4, which currently permits a wide variety of practices in accounting for insurance contracts. For fixed-fee service contracts whose primary purpose is the provision of services, such as roadside assistance, entities have an accounting policy choice to account for them in accordance with either IFRS 17 or IFRS 15. The standard applies to annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2023.

### ***Income Taxes***

Income tax expense comprises current and deferred taxes. Income tax expense is recognised in the consolidated income statement, except when related to items that are recognised outside of profit or loss (whether



in other comprehensive income or directly in equity), or where related to the initial accounting for a business combination. In the case of a business combination, the tax effect is included in the accounting for the business combination. Current income taxes are determined based on respective taxable income of each taxable entity and tax rules applicable for respective tax jurisdictions.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognised for the future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying values of assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, and unutilised business loss and depreciation carry-forwards and tax credits. Such deferred tax assets and liabilities are computed separately for each taxable entity and for each taxable jurisdiction. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable income will be available against which the deductible temporary differences, unused tax losses, depreciation carry-forwards and unused tax credits could be utilised.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured based on the tax rates that are expected to apply in the year when the asset is realised or the liability is settled, and on the tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when there is a legally enforceable right to set off current tax assets against current tax liabilities and when they relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority and we intend to settle our current tax assets and liabilities on a net basis.

### ***Property, plant and equipment***

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost of acquisition or construction less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment, if any. Land is not depreciated.

Cost includes purchase price, non-recoverable taxes and duties, labour cost and direct overheads for self-constructed assets and other direct costs incurred up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use.

Interest cost incurred for constructed assets is capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings, if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset.

Depreciation is charged on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Estimated useful lives of the assets are as follows:

	Estimated useful life (years)
Buildings.....	20 to 40
Plant, equipment and leased assets .....	3 to 30
Vehicles .....	3 to 10
Computers .....	3 to 6
Fixtures and fittings.....	3 to 20

The depreciation for property, plant and equipment with finite useful lives is reviewed at least at each year end. Changes in expected useful lives are treated as changes in accounting estimates.

Assets held under finance leases are depreciated over their expected useful lives on the same basis as owned assets or, where shorter, the term of the relevant lease. Freehold land is measured at cost and is not depreciated. Heritage assets are not depreciated as they are considered to have a residual value in excess of cost. Residual values are re-assessed on an annual basis.

Depreciation is not recorded on assets under construction until construction and installation are complete and the asset is ready for its intended use. Assets under construction include capital advances. Depreciation is not recorded on heritage assets as we consider their residual value to approximate their cost.

### ***Intangible assets***

#### ***Acquired intangible assets***

Intangible assets purchased, including those acquired in a business combination, are measured at acquisition cost, which is the fair value on the date of acquisition where applicable less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment, if any. Intangible assets with indefinite lives are reviewed annually to determine whether indefinite-life assessment continues to be supportable. If not, the change in the useful-life assessment from indefinite to finite is made on a prospective basis.

For intangible assets with definite lives, amortisation is provided on a straight-line basis over estimated useful lives of the intangible assets as per the estimated amortisation periods below.

	<b>Estimated amortisation period (years)</b>
Software .....	2 to 8
Patents and technological know how .....	2 to 12
Customer related—Dealer network .....	20
Intellectual property rights and other intangibles .....	3 to indefinite

The amortisation year for intangible assets with finite useful lives is reviewed at least at each year-end. Changes in expected useful lives are treated as changes in accounting estimates.

Capital work-in-progress includes capital advances. Customer-related intangibles acquired in a business combination consist of dealer networks. Intellectual property rights and other intangibles consist of brand names, which are considered to have indefinite lives due to the longevity of the brands.

#### ***Internally generated intangible assets***

Research costs are charged to the consolidated income statement in the year in which they are incurred.

Product development and engineering costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmission and new products are recognised as intangible assets, when feasibility has been established, we have committed technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and it is probable that asset will generate probable future economic benefits. The costs capitalised include the cost of materials, direct labour and directly attributable overhead expenditure incurred up to the date the asset is available for use. Interest cost incurred is capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset. Product development and engineering cost is amortised over the life of the related product being a period of between two and 10 years. Capitalised development expenditure is measured at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment loss, if any. Amortisation is not recorded on product development and engineering until development is complete.

### ***Impairment***

*Property, plant and equipment and other intangible assets:* At each balance sheet date, we assess whether there is any indication that any property, plant and equipment and intangible assets with finite lives may be impaired. If any such impairment indicator exists, the recoverable amount of an asset is estimated to determine the extent of impairment, if any. Where it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of an individual asset, we estimate the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs.

Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives and intangible assets not yet available for use are tested for impairment annually, or earlier, if there is an indication that the asset may be impaired.

The estimated recoverable amount is the higher of value in use and fair value less costs disposal. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset (or cash-generating unit) for which the estimates of future cash flows have not been adjusted.

If the recoverable amount of an asset (or cash-generating unit) is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset (or cash-generating unit) is reduced to its recoverable amount. An impairment loss is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

An annual impairment review of the carrying value of heritage assets is performed as the assets are held at cost and not depreciated and any impairment in the carrying value is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

*Equity accounted investments: joint ventures and associates:* The requirements of IAS 36 Impairment of Assets are applied to determine whether it is necessary to recognise any impairment loss with respect to our investment in an associate or joint venture. When necessary, the entire carrying amount of the investment (including goodwill) is tested for impairment in accordance with IAS 36 as a single asset by comparing its recoverable amount (the higher of value in use and fair value less costs of disposal) with its carrying amount. Any impairment loss recognised forms part of the carrying amount of the investment. Any reversal of that impairment loss is recognised in accordance with IAS 36 to the extent that the recoverable amount of the investment subsequently increases.

### ***Provisions***

A provision is recognised if, as a result of a past event, we have a present legal or constructive obligation that can be estimated reliably, and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation. Provisions are held for product warranty, legal and product liabilities, residual risks, environmental liabilities, other employee benefit obligations and restructuring as detailed in Note 27 of the 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements. Supplier reimbursements are recognised as separate assets within “Other financial assets”. See Note 16 of the 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements.

### ***Employee benefits***

*Pension schemes:* We operate several defined benefit pension plans; the UK defined benefit schemes were previously contracted out of the second state pension scheme until 5 April 2016. The assets of the plans are generally held in separate trustee administered funds. The plans provide for a monthly pension after retirement based on salary and service as set out in the rules of each scheme.

Contributions to the plans by us take into consideration the results of actuarial valuations.

The UK defined benefit plans were closed to new joiners in April 2010.

For defined benefit plans, the cost of providing benefits is determined using the projected unit credit method, with actuarial revaluations being carried out at the end of each reporting period.

Defined benefit costs are split into four categories:

- Current service cost, past service cost, and gains and losses on curtailments and settlements;
- Net interest cost;

- Administrative expenses; and
- Remeasurement.

Remeasurement comprising actuarial gains and losses, the effect of the asset ceiling and the return on plan assets (excluding interest) is recognised immediately in the consolidated balance sheet with a charge or credit to the consolidated statement of comprehensive income in the period in which they occur. Remeasurement recorded in the statement of comprehensive income is not recycled.

Past service cost, including curtailment gains and losses, is generally recognised in profit or loss in the period of scheme amendment. Net interest is calculated by applying the discount rate at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability.

We present these defined benefit costs within “Employee costs” in the consolidated income statement. Separate defined contribution plans are available to all our other employees. Costs in respect of these schemes are charged to the consolidated income statement as incurred.

*Post-retirement Medicare scheme:* Under these unfunded schemes, employees of some of our subsidiaries receive medical benefits subject to certain limits of amount, periods after retirement and types of benefits, depending on their grade and location at the time of retirement. Employees separated from us as part of an early separation scheme, on medical grounds or due to permanent disablement, are also covered under the scheme. The applicable subsidiaries account for the liability for the post-retirement medical scheme based on an annual actuarial valuation, where appropriate.

*Actuarial gains and losses:* Actuarial gains and losses relating to retirement benefit plans are recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income in the year in which they arise.

*Measurement date:* The measurement date of all retirement plans is 31 March.

Amendments to IAS 19 Employee Benefits were announced to clarify the accounting for plan amendments, curtailments and settlements and are effective for accounting periods commencing on or after 1 January 2019. If a plan amendment, curtailment or settlement occurs, it is now mandatory that the current service cost and the net interest for the period after the remeasurement are determined using the assumptions used for the remeasurement. In addition, amendments have been included to clarify the effect of a plan amendment, curtailment or settlement on the requirements regarding the asset ceiling.

We continue to evaluate the impact of adopting the amendments.

## ***Financial instruments***

### ***Accounting policies for Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020***

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or equity instrument of another entity. Financial instruments are recognised on the balance sheet when we become a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

We derecognise a financial asset only when the contractual rights to the cash flows from the asset expires or it transfers the financial asset and substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the asset to another entity. If the we neither transfer nor retain substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership and continue to control the transferred asset, we recognise our retained interest in the asset and an associated liability for amounts we may have to pay. If we retain substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a transferred financial asset, we continue to recognise the financial asset and also recognise a collateralised borrowing for the

proceeds received. Any gain or loss arising on derecognition is recognised in profit or loss. When a financial instrument is derecognised, the cumulative gain or loss in equity (if any) is transferred to the consolidated income statement unless it was an equity instrument electively held at fair value through other comprehensive income. In this case, any cumulative gain or loss in equity is transferred to retained earnings.

Financial assets are written off when there is no reasonable expectation of recovery. We review the facts and circumstances around each asset before making a determination. Financial assets that are written off could still be subject to enforcement activities.

Financial liabilities are derecognised when they are extinguished, that is when the obligation is discharged, cancelled or has expired.

Initially, a financial instrument is recognised at its fair value. Transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of financial instruments are recognised in determining the carrying amount, if it is not classified as at fair value through profit or loss. Transaction costs of financial instruments carried at fair value through profit or loss are expensed in profit or loss.

Subsequently, financial instruments are measured according to the category in which they are classified.

Under IFRS 9 (applied from 1 April 2018), categorisation is based on the business model in which the instruments are held as well as the characteristics of their contractual cash flows. The business model is based on management's intentions and past pattern of transactions. Financial assets with embedded derivatives are considered in their entirety when determining whether their cash flows are solely payment of principal and interest. We reclassify financial assets when, and only when, our business model for managing those assets changes.

Financial assets are classified into three categories:

- Financial assets at amortised cost are non-derivative financial assets with contractual cash flows that consist solely of payments of principal and interest and which are held with the intention of collecting those contractual cash flows. Subsequently, these are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method less impairment losses, if any. These include cash and cash equivalents, contract assets, finance receivables and other financial assets.
- Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income are non-derivative financial assets with contractual cash flows that consist solely of payments of principal and interest and which are held with the intention of collecting those contractual cash flows as well as to sell the financial asset. Subsequently, these are measured at fair value, with unrealised gains or losses being recognised in other comprehensive income apart from any expected credit losses or foreign exchange gains or losses, which are recognised in profit or loss. This category can also include financial assets that are equity instruments which have been irrevocably designated at initial recognition as fair value through other comprehensive income. For these assets, there is no expected credit loss recognised in profit or loss.
- Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss are financial assets with contractual cash flows that do not consist solely of payments of principal and interest. This category includes derivatives, embedded derivatives separated from the host contract, or investments in certain convertible loan notes. Subsequently, these are measured at fair value, with unrealised gains or losses being recognised in profit or loss, with the exception of derivative instruments designated in a hedging relationship, for which hedge accounting is applied.

Financial liabilities are classified as subsequently measured at amortised cost unless they meet the specific criteria to be recognised at fair value through profit or loss.

Other financial liabilities are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss includes derivatives, embedded derivatives separated from the host contract as well as financial liabilities held for trading. Subsequent to initial recognition, these are measured at fair value with gains or losses being recognised in profit or loss. Embedded derivatives relating to prepayment options on senior notes are not considered as closely related and are separately accounted unless the exercise price of these options is approximately equal on each exercise date to either the amortised cost of the senior notes or the present value of the lost interest for the remaining term of the senior notes.

Under IFRS 9, we recognise a loss allowance in profit or loss for expected credit losses on financial assets held at amortised cost or at fair value through other comprehensive income. Expected credit losses are forward looking and are measured in a way that is unbiased and represents a probability-weighted amount, takes into account the time value of money (values are discounted using the applicable effective interest rate) and uses reasonable and supportable information.

Lifetime expected credit losses are calculated for assets that were deemed credit impaired at initial recognition or have subsequently become credit impaired as well as those where credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition.

We adopt the simplified approach permitted in IFRS 9 to apply lifetime expected credit losses to trade receivables and contract assets, thereby eliminating the need to assess changes in credit risk for those assets. Where credit risk is deemed low at the reporting date or to have not increased significantly, credit losses for the next twelve months are calculated.

Credit risk has increased significantly when the probability of default has increased significantly. Such increases are relative and assessment may include external ratings (where available) or other information such as past due payments. Historic data and forward-looking information are both considered. Objective evidence for a significant increase in credit risk includes where payment is overdue by ninety or more days as well as other information about significant financial difficulties of the borrower.

An equity instrument is any contract that evidences residual interests in our assets after deducting all of its liabilities. Equity instruments issued by us are recorded at the proceeds received, net of direct issue costs.

Investments in equity instruments are measured at fair value, however, where a quoted market price in an active market is not available, equity instruments are measured at cost. For investments in equity instruments that are not held for trading, we have not elected to account for the investment at fair value through other comprehensive income.

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date, regardless of whether that price is directly observable or estimated using another valuation technique. In estimating the fair value of an asset or liability, we take into account the characteristics of the asset or liability if market participants would take those characteristics into account when pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date. Subsequent to initial recognition, we determine the fair value of financial instruments that are quoted in active markets using the quoted bid prices (financial assets held) or quoted ask prices (financial liabilities held) and using valuation techniques for other instruments. Valuation techniques include the discounted cash flow method and other valuation models.

#### *Hedge accounting*

We use foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and borrowings denominated in foreign currency to hedge our risks associated with foreign currency fluctuations relating to highly probable forecast transactions. We designate these foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and borrowing denominated in foreign currency in a cash flow hedging relationship by applying hedge accounting principles under IFRS 9.



We use cross-currency interest rate swaps to convert some of its issued debt from foreign denominated fixed rate debt to GBP floating rate debt. Hedge accounting is applied using both fair value and cash flow hedging relationships. The designated risks are foreign currency and interest rate risks.

These derivative contracts are stated at fair value on the consolidated balance sheet at each reporting date.

At inception of the hedge relationship, we document the economic relationship between hedging instruments and hedged items including whether changes in the cash flows of the hedging instruments are expected to offset changes in the cash flows of hedged items. The we document our risk management objective and strategy for undertaking its hedging transactions.

We designate only the intrinsic value of foreign exchange options in the hedging relationship. We designate amounts excluding foreign currency basis spread in the hedging relationship for both foreign exchange forward contracts and cross-currency interest rate swaps.

Changes in the fair value of the derivative contracts that are designated and effective as hedges of future cash flows are recognised in the cash flow hedge reserve within other comprehensive income (net of tax), and any ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

Changes in both the time value of foreign exchange options and foreign currency basis spread of foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps are recognised in other comprehensive income in the cost of hedging reserve to the extent that they relate to the hedged item (the “aligned” value).

Changes in the fair value of contracts that are designated in a fair value hedge are taken to the consolidated income statement. They offset the change in fair value, attributable to the hedged risks, of the borrowings designated as the hedged item.

Hedge accounting is discontinued when the hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated, exercised or no longer qualifies for hedge accounting. Amounts accumulated in equity are reclassified to the consolidated income statement in the periods in which the forecast transactions affect profit or loss or as an adjustment to a non-financial item (e.g. inventory) when that item is recognised on the balance sheet. These deferred amounts are ultimately recognised in profit or loss as the hedged item affects profit or loss (for example through cost of sales).

If the forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the net cumulative gain or loss in equity, including deferred costs of hedging, is immediately transferred and recognised in the consolidated income statement.

#### *Accounting policies applied until 31 March 2018*

We have applied IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. We have noted that there is no material impact on the financial statements for the classification and measurement of financial instruments. As a result, the comparative information provided as at and for the year ended 31 March 2018 continues to be accounted for in accordance with our previous accounting policy for classification and measurement of financial instruments.

#### **IFRS 16**

IFRS 16 (Leases) is effective from the year beginning 1 April 2019. This standard replaces IAS 17 Leases, IFRIC 4 Determining whether an Arrangement contains a Lease, SIC 15 Operating Leases—Incentives and SIC 27 Evaluating the Substance of the Transactions Involving the Legal Form of a Lease interpretations. Under IFRS 16, lessee accounting is based on a single model, resulting from the elimination of the distinction between operating and finance leases. All leases will be recognised on the balance sheet with a right-of-use asset

capitalised and depreciated over the estimated lease term together with a corresponding liability that will reduce over the same period with an appropriate interest charge recognised. The impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 as at 1 April 2019 is the recognition of right-of-use assets of £548 million and lease liabilities of £499 million. As at the date of initial application, there is a £23 million reduction in net assets (net of tax).

We have elected to apply the exemptions for leases with a lease term of 12 months or less (short-term leases) and for leases for which the underlying asset is of low value. The lease payments associated with those leases are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term or using another systematic basis.

We are applying the modified retrospective approach on transition under which the comparative financial statements will not be restated. The cumulative impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 is recognised as an adjustment to opening equity at 1 April 2019.

We have elected to use the following practical expedients permitted by the IFRS 16 standard:

- on initial application, IFRS 16 has only been applied to contracts that were previously classified as leases under IFRIC 4;
- regardless of the original lease term, lease arrangements with a remaining duration of less than 12 months will continue to be expensed to the income statement on a straight line basis over the lease term;
- short-term and low value leases will be exempt;
- the lease term has been determined with the use of hindsight where the contract contains options to extend or terminate the lease;
- the discount rate applied as at transition date is the incremental borrowing rate corresponding to the remaining lease term;
- the measurement of a right-of-use asset excludes the initial direct costs at the date of initial application.

## OUR BUSINESS

### Overview

We design, develop, manufacture and sell Jaguar premium sports saloons, sports cars and luxury performance SUVs and Land Rover premium all-terrain vehicles, as well as related parts, accessories and merchandise. We have a long tradition as a manufacturer of technologically advanced, premium passenger vehicles with internationally recognised brands, an exclusive product portfolio of award-winning vehicles, a global distribution network and strong research and development (“R&D”) capabilities, including for the development of autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as for innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. Our vehicles are designed and developed by award-winning design teams, and we are committed to a continuing programme of innovative product design. For example, we continue to expand our electric drivetrain options across our model range, and our first all-electric vehicle, the Jaguar I-PACE, was launched in March 2018 and went on sale in June 2018. From its launch, Jaguar I-PACE received over 70 awards from leading international motoring writers, magazines and opinion leaders, including four World Car of the Year Awards (i.e., World Green Car of the Year, World Car Design of the Year, World Car of the Year and Best SUV). Furthermore, plug-in hybrid variants of our Range Rover and Range Rover Sport models have been on sale since 2018 and mild hybrid versions of the all-new Range Rover Evoque and the refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport are also on sale with plug-in hybrid variants also announced. We recently announced plug-in hybrid variants of the all-new Land Rover Defender and a refreshed Jaguar F-PACE with both plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variants as well as a 2021 model year Range Rover Velar with both plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variants. We are ahead of our target schedule and have already launched one full battery electric vehicle, eight plug-in hybrid electric vehicles and eleven mild hybrid electric vehicles during Fiscal 2021. Collectively, Jaguar and Land Rover’s product portfolio received approximately 200 awards from leading international motoring writers, magazines and opinion leaders from the beginning of Fiscal 2019 to date, reflecting the strength of our model line-up and our design and engineering capabilities.

We operate a global sales and distribution network designed to achieve geographically diversified sales and facilitate growth in our key markets. Our four principal regional markets are Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia), North America, the United Kingdom and China. In Fiscal 2020, Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia), North America, the United Kingdom and China, respectively, accounted for 21%, 25.4%, 20.9% and 17.7% of our retail volumes, including sales from our China Joint Venture and 23.8%, 28.5%, 23.1% and 8% of our wholesale volumes, excluding sales from our China Joint Venture. The COVID-19 pandemic has inevitably impacted our business and the geographic distribution of our retail sales due to the global scale of disruption it has caused and our sales and profitability were impacted during the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020 and the first quarter of Fiscal 2021. For the breakdown of our results for the six months ended 30 September 2020, see “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Recent Retail Volumes”.

In December 2019, a novel strain of coronavirus SARS-CoV-2, causing a disease referred to as COVID-19, was reported in Wuhan, China. The coronavirus has since spread, and infections have been found in the vast majority of countries around the world, including throughout Europe and the United States. In March 2020, the World Health Organization recognized the COVID-19 outbreak as a pandemic based on the global spread of the disease, the severity of illnesses it causes and its effects on society. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the governments of many countries, states and cities have taken preventative or protective actions, such as imposing restrictions on travel and business operations, and advising or requiring individuals to limit or forego their time outside of their homes. As these actions have been imposed on a country-by-country basis, the level of economic impact and timing of the impact has varied across different markets. Accordingly, the COVID-19 pandemic has severely restricted the level of economic activity in many countries, including in regions in which we operate, and continues to adversely impact global economic activity and has contributed to significant volatility in financial markets. We expect COVID-19 will continue to cause disruption for the remainder of Fiscal 2021 dependent on the extent of the relaxation of lockdown and social distancing measures globally, and the extent of

the economic recovery thereafter. Governments in other regions enforced strict lockdown measures at the end of March 2020, which persisted into our first quarter, to control the rise in COVID-19 infection rates. As a result, sales of our vehicles declined more significantly year-on-year in the first quarter of Fiscal 2021 in the UK (down 69.5%), Europe (down 59.1%), Overseas (down 46.9%) and in North America (down 32.1%). Sales of all models were negatively impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic. COVID-19 continues to have a significant impact on global economic performance as governments across the globe are introducing new measures to contain a second wave of the COVID-19 pandemic while, at the same time, balancing the need to support an economic recovery.

In response to the pandemic and related lockdowns, we enacted temporary plant shutdowns in the first quarter of Fiscal 2021, with production restarting at most of our plants in the period from mid-May 2020 through June 2020. Our global network of retailers was also impacted by the lockdown measures implemented in different markets but, as of the date of this Offering Memorandum, almost all of our retailers have re-opened (fully or partially). As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, we have resumed production at all of our plants, each under defined health and safety protocols. As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, we decided to furlough many of our UK employees under the UK government job retention scheme (approximately 644 employees as at 30 November 2020). Many of our employees have returned to our sites, where practical to do so, supported by work-from-home and other arrangements.

We are undertaking a “demand-led” restart to our operations with a focus on producing vehicles in line with customer demand and rationalising the use of our resources accordingly, coupled with targeted spending measures on critical aspects of our operations whilst maximising sales with a favourable product margin mix. Manufacturing at substantially all of our plants resumed by the end of the first quarter (Castle Bromwich in the second quarter). Overall, in the second quarter of Fiscal 2021 our total investment spending was £531 million (lower than the £841 million spent in the second quarter of Fiscal 2020). Based on current outlook, we believe free cash flow will be positive over the second half of Fiscal 2021, and we aim to achieve sustainable positive cash flow from Fiscal 2022 alongside a reduction in net debt. See “Recent Developments—COVID-19”, “Forward-looking Statements” and “Risk factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—We have been, and may in the future be, adversely affected by the COVID-19 pandemic, the duration and economic, governmental and social impact of which is difficult to predict, and which may significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operation”.

Despite the many headwinds, in Fiscal 2020, retail sales of our all-electric Jaguar I-PACE and our all-new Range Rover Evoque increased year-on-year by 40.0% and 24.7% respectively. In addition, we sold more of our special vehicle products than ever before, with over 9,500 vehicles retailed in Fiscal 2020, up 64% year-on-year. We have reacted quickly and decisively to the pandemic, with an accelerated focus on improving cashflow and strengthening liquidity to pave the way for long-term EBIT margin improvement. Project Charge+ is already ahead of schedule, having achieved £0.6 billion of cost savings in the second quarter of Fiscal 2021 and we are well on track to achieve the target of over £2.5 billion of cost and cash improvements by 31 March 2021. For the six months ended 30 September 2020, our total retail sales (including our China Joint Venture) were 187,636 units, down 27.2% year-on-year compared to the same period in 2019, due to the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, with China sales up 0.7% year-on-year compared to the same period in 2019. Industry car volumes recovered in the three month period ended 30 September 2020, but remain weaker year-on-year (except in China) as COVID-19 pandemic continues to impact sales volumes.

We operate three principal automotive manufacturing facilities, an engine manufacturing facility and two advanced design and engineering facilities in the United Kingdom, a wholly owned manufacturing plant in Brazil and Slovakia and a manufacturing partnership with Magna Steyr, an operating unit of Magna International Inc., in Graz, Austria. We have also established a manufacturing joint venture in China, which currently produces the Range Rover Evoque, the Land Rover Discovery Sport, the long wheel base Jaguar XF (the “Jaguar XFL”), the long wheel base Jaguar XE (the “Jaguar XEL”) and the Jaguar E-PACE for sale in the local market. Globally, we employed a total of approximately 36,433 employees, including agency personnel, as at 30 September 2020. Our R&D operations currently consist of an engineering team co-managed for Jaguar and Land Rover, sharing premium technologies, powertrains and vehicle architectures.

The following table presents our revenue, profit/(loss) and Adjusted EBITDA in Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2020.

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September	
	2018*	2019	2020	2019	2020
	(£ in millions)				
Revenue .....	25,786	24,214	22,984	11,160	7,211
Profit/(loss) before tax .....	1,512	(3,629)**	(422)	(239)	(348)
Profit/(loss) for the period .....	1,114	(3,321)**	(469)	(302)	(531)
Adjusted EBITDA*** .....	2,780	1,994	2,050	1,065	583

\* As restated to reflect the retrospective adoption of IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Factors Affecting Comparability”.

\*\* This includes an impairment of £3,105 million as at 31 December 2018 and for the year ended 31 March 2019. See “Presentation of Financial and Other Data—Internal Controls”.

\*\*\* During the second quarter of Fiscal 2021, the definition of Adjusted EBITDA was revised to exclude foreign exchange gains and losses on revaluation of other assets and liabilities, including short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents. Adjusted EBITDA for Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2019 has been restated to reflect our new definition of “Adjusted EBITDA”.

Our revenue decreased by £3,949 million to £7,211 million in the six months ended 30 September 2020 from £11,160 million in the six months ended 30 September 2019, a decrease of 35.4%, primarily reflecting the impact of COVID-19 on our sales during the six months ended 30 September 2020 with wholesale volumes down 45.7% year-on-year compared to the same period in 2019.

Our unit sales (on a retail basis and including sales through our China Joint Venture) for each of our brands for Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019, Fiscal 2020, the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2020 and the twelve months ended 30 September 2020 are set out in the table below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September		Twelve months ended 30 September
	2018	2019	2020	2019	2020	2020
Jaguar .....	174,560	180,198	140,593	76,863	46,134	109,864
Land Rover .....	439,749	398,717	368,066	180,705	141,502	328,863
<b>Total</b>	<b>614,309</b>	<b>578,915</b>	<b>508,659</b>	<b>257,568</b>	<b>187,636</b>	<b>438,727</b>

*Retail volumes from our China Joint Venture*

(included above) ..... 87,774 57,578 49,976 28,726 30,123 51,373

Our unit sales (on a wholesale basis, excluding sales from our China Joint Venture) under each of our brands for Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019, Fiscal 2020, the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2020 and the twelve months ended 30 September 2020 are set out in the table below:

	Fiscal year ended 31 March			Six months ended 30 September		Twelve months ended 30 September
	2018	2019	2020	2019	2020	2020
Jaguar .....	150,484	153,757	125,820	64,611	24,373	85,582
Land Rover .....	394,814	354,138	350,132	160,703	97,990	287,419
<b>Total</b>	<b>545,298</b>	<b>507,895</b>	<b>475,952</b>	<b>225,314</b>	<b>122,363</b>	<b>373,001</b>

*Wholesale volumes from our China Joint Venture*

(excluded above) ..... 88,212 57,428 49,450 27,725 34,429 56,154

Wholesale volumes refer to the aggregate number of finished vehicles sold to dealers and importers. We recognise our revenue on the wholesale volumes we sell. Retail volumes refer to the aggregate number of finished vehicles sold by dealers to end users (and in limited numbers by us directly, including to dealers). Although retail volumes do not directly impact our revenue, we consider retail volumes as the best indicator of consumer demand for our vehicles and the strength of our brands.

We are a wholly owned indirect subsidiary of Tata Motors, a member of the international conglomerate Tata Group. Tata Motors is the largest commercial vehicle manufacturer in terms of revenue in India and among the top four vehicle manufacturers in terms of units sold in India during Fiscal 2020.

## **Our vehicles**

Jaguar designs, develops and manufactures a range of premium sports cars, saloons and luxury performance SUVs recognised for their design, performance and quality and we are committed to a continuing programme of innovative product design and development. Our two UK based design and development centres are equipped with computer-aided design, manufacturing and engineering tools, and are configured for competitive product development cycle-time and efficient data management.

Jaguar's range of products comprises the E-PACE compact SUV, the Jaguar F-PACE luxury performance SUV, the Jaguar F-TYPE two-seater sports car coupé and convertible (including all-wheel drive derivatives), the Jaguar I-PACE (our first all-electric vehicle), the XE sports saloon (including the Jaguar XEL for the Chinese market), the lightweight Jaguar XF (including the Jaguar XFL for the Chinese market) and the XF Sportbrake.

Land Rover designs, develops and manufactures premium all-terrain vehicles that aim to differentiate themselves from the competition by their capability, design, durability, versatility and refinement. Land Rover's range of products comprises the Land Rover Discovery, the refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport, the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, the Range Rover Velar and the all-new Range Rover Evoque. Production of the all-new Land Rover Defender commenced in January 2020, with sales increasing globally.

For a description of our vehicle models, please see "Our Business—Our Vehicles". For retail and wholesale unit sales by vehicle model, please see "Our Business—Product Sales Performance—Sales Performance by Vehicle Model". For the most recent awards that our vehicles have received, please see "—Our Competitive Strengths—Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups".

## ***Product design, development and technology***

Our vehicles are designed and developed by award-winning design teams, and we are committed to a continuing programme of new product design. Please see "—Our Competitive Strengths—Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line ups". Our two design and development centres are equipped with computer-aided design, manufacturing and engineering tools, and are configured for competitive product development cycle-time and efficient data management. The Advanced Product Creation Centre at our Gaydon facility, unveiled in September 2019, will support the development of the next-generation of Jaguar and Land Rover vehicles as well as the development and creation of future autonomous, connected, electrified and shared mobility technologies.

We develop and manufacture technologically advanced vehicles. Our development and engineering activities include the development of autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as investing in innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. All our vehicles include level 1 features (e.g. parking assistance and automatic emergency braking), with level 2 features (e.g. traffic jam assist and integrated cruise assist) launched with the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE. Our R&D operations currently consist of a team of engineers, co-managed for Jaguar and Land Rover, sharing premium technologies, powertrains and vehicle architectures. Please see "Our Business—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development".



## **Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe that the overall performance during recent years and our future success are based upon the following key competitive strengths:

### ***Globally recognised brands built on a strong heritage***

We believe that the strong heritage and global recognition of the Jaguar and Land Rover brands have helped our overall performance in recent years and position us well to benefit from future growth opportunities. Founded in 1922, Jaguar has a long tradition of designing and manufacturing premium sports cars and saloons recognised for their design, engineering performance and a distinctive British style. The brand has a strong racing history, with Jaguar first winning the Le Mans race in 1951 and winning numerous racing titles since. Founded in 1948, Land Rover designs and manufactures vehicles known for their off-road capability, strength, durability and refinement. Land Rover's brand identity is built around utility, reliability, refinement, luxury and, above all, its all-terrain capability.

Both our Jaguar and Land Rover brands are globally recognised as premium, class-leading and highly differentiated vehicles within their segments as evidenced by consumer demand, and with sales in 122 and 126 markets, respectively, via independent franchises and, in our key markets, national sales companies as well as third-party importers. Please see “—Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups” for further details on these awards.

### ***Technical excellence with a strong focus on R&D***

We develop and manufacture technologically advanced vehicles. For example, we are one of the industry leaders in aluminium body structures, which contribute to the manufacture of lighter vehicles with improved fuel and CO2 efficiency and performance, while maintaining the body stiffness that customers in the premium segment demand. Most of our vehicle models are constructed with this lightweight aluminium vehicle architecture. We believe we are world leaders in aluminium recycling.

We believe we have industry-leading capabilities in all-terrain applications, such as Land Rover's “terrain response system”, which is the all-terrain system that adjusts the performance of vital operating components of the vehicle to different driving and weather conditions. We also aim to be at the forefront of calibration and certification of emissions and fuel economy, with a number of emission-reducing technologies developed or under development, including the in-house Ingenium diesel and petrol engines. In addition, we are developing technological improvements including aerodynamic drag reduction and lightweighting through our new modular longitudinal architecture (“MLA”). We believe that we are also among the leading automobile manufacturers in the areas of powertrain application engineering and sound quality.

Our strategic priorities include autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as investing in innovative mobility solutions to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. Our autonomous strategy includes investing in driver assistance technologies to support increasing degrees of automation, and including autonomous features on our new models. Our connected strategy includes investing in technology and infrastructure to support higher levels of connectivity, as exemplified by the opening of an additional engineering centre in Manchester to support the development of next-generation, connected car technologies. Our electrification strategy is currently exemplified by the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE, which went on sale in Fiscal 2019, the plug-in hybrid derivatives of the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, which went on sale in Fiscal 2018, as well as the mild hybrid all-new Range Rover Evoque, launched in November 2018, and the refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport, launched in June 2019, with plug-in hybrid variants also announced. We recently announced plug-in hybrid variants of the all-new Land Rover Defender and a refreshed Jaguar F-PACE with both plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variants as well as a 2021 model year Range Rover Velar and Jaguar E-PACE with both plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variants. We continue to

expand our electric drivetrain options across our model range. Furthermore, we are currently competing in the FIA Formula E championship, which enables us to create a test bed for our future electrification technology with our partner Panasonic. We also expect that the Jaguar I-PACE eTROPHY championships will help us assess the performance of our all-electric engines. Our InMotion business unit focuses on developing innovative mobility solutions to address future travel and transport needs, and invests in strategically relevant early-stage technology business including Voyage, a US-based self-driving taxi service (\$4.5 million invested), Urgently, a US-based digital roadside assistance provider (\$4.0 million invested), By Miles, a leading UK-based connected car insurance provider (£1.0 million invested), and Circulor, a software-based supply chain tracking solution to trace commodities from extraction to the final product (£0.5 million invested). In addition, InMotion developed proprietary solutions in the urban mobility sector such as THE OUT, an on-demand premium car rental service, providing and Pivotal, a vehicle subscription service, with the goal to capture new customer segments and provide our customers with flexibility when accessing Jaguar and Land Rover products.

For further details on our product design and research and development initiatives, please see “Our Business—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development”.

#### *Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups*

We believe that our business is supported by award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups. Our two award-winning design teams led by Design Director Gerry McGovern and Julian Thomson (Jaguar) and Massimo Frascella (Land Rover), have a distinguished track record of designing contemporary and elegant cars, while retaining the distinctive brand identity of both Jaguar and Land Rover.

The strength of our design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups has been widely validated by industry experts. Jaguar and Land Rover have collectively received approximately 200 awards from leading international magazines and opinion leaders from the beginning of Fiscal 2019 to date.

The following table sets out certain awards received from 2019 to 2020, but is not exhaustive:

Award	Model	Awarding Institution	Date
Car of the Year	All-new Land Rover Defender	Top Gear	December 2020
Best Electric Luxury SUV	Jaguar I-PACE	What Car? Electric Car Awards	August 2020
Best domestic compact SUV & offroader	All-new Range Rover Evoque	BEST CAR 风云车	March 2020
Best SUV	Jaguar I-PACE	Golden Steering Wheel	November 2019
World Green Car of the Year	Jaguar I-PACE	World Car of the Year Awards	April 2019
World Car Design of the Year	Jaguar I-PACE	World Car of the Year Awards	April 2019
World Car of the Year	Jaguar I-PACE	World Car of the Year Awards	April 2019
European Car of the Year	Jaguar I-PACE	European Car of the Year Awards	March 2019
Best Compact SUV	Range Rover Evoque	GQ Car Awards	February 2019
Best Design and Styling Award	Range Rover Velar	Autocar India	January 2019

Jaguar has a long tradition of producing innovative automobiles exemplified by design icons such as the Jaguar E-TYPE. Jaguar’s entire product range is unified under a single design and concept language. We believe that our design and concept language has helped, and will continue to allow Jaguar to appeal to a wide audience. We also believe that Land Rover, which celebrated its 70th year anniversary in 2018, offers one of the most universally recognised, distinctive and successful model line-ups within the automotive industry. In addition, in June 2020 Range Rover celebrated its 50th anniversary of all-terrain and luxury SUVs by introducing a new exclusive limited edition, the Range Rover Fifty.

Our product development process is highly structured with the aim of allowing us to respond quickly to new market trends and to leverage market opportunities. We run regular product development process with regular management reviews and specific product cycle milestones. We believe that this is a key factor in our operational efficiency and has helped our recent performance and on-going success through regular improvements and upgrades to our model line-up.

We have continued to strengthen our line-up with new model innovations and launches, such as the all-new Land Rover Defender which we began producing in January 2020, with plug-in hybrid, mild hybrid variants, as well as 90 wheel base and commercial derivatives recently announced. We are ahead of our target schedule and have already launched one full battery electric vehicle, eight plug-in hybrid electric vehicles and eleven mild hybrid electric vehicles during Fiscal 2021. These new products, and other new and refreshed models to be announced, are expected to support sales growth across wider vehicle segments. Please see “—Our Strategy—Grow the business through new and refreshed products, market expansion and brand positioning to deliver sustainable returns”.

***Global market presence through comprehensive global sales, distribution and international manufacturing networks***

We market and sell our vehicles through a global sales and distribution network designed to achieve geographically diversified sales and facilitate growth in key markets, including Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia), North America, the United Kingdom, China and Overseas (including Brazil and Russia). Over the years, we have expanded our global sales and distribution network and achieved diversification of revenue beyond our historical core markets. Please see “Our Business—Sales and Distribution”.

Our success in established markets and strong brand recognition ensure that we are well positioned to capture sales growth in emerging markets. We believe the growth potential in emerging markets with growing affluent populations will counterbalance the expected lower rate of sales growth in more developed markets, and offers significant opportunities to further increase and diversify our sales volumes. Consequently, we are actively investing in our sales network outside of our major markets. We established a manufacturing joint venture in China with Chery Automobile Company Ltd. (“Chery”) which currently manufactures the Range Rover Evoque, the Land Rover Discovery Sport, the long wheel base Jaguar XFL, the long wheel base Jaguar XEL and the Jaguar E-PACE for the local market. In addition, we opened an engine assembly plant in China in July 2017 to assemble the 2.0-litre Ingenium petrol engine for installation in vehicles produced by the China Joint Venture. Please see “Our Business—China Joint Venture”. In India, we opened an NSC to expand our presence in this key market. Currently, the Jaguar XF, the Jaguar XE, the Range Rover Evoque and the Land Rover Discovery Sport vehicles are manufactured for local sales at a facility operated by Tata Motors in Pune, India. In June 2016, the production of the Land Rover Discovery Sport and the Range Rover Evoque for local sales commenced at our manufacturing facility in Brazil with the Jaguar E-PACE also added. From time to time we establish a presence in other markets according to our business needs. In July 2015, we agreed a manufacturing partnership in Graz, Austria, with Magna Steyr, an operating unit of Magna International Inc., where the Jaguar E-PACE (excluding vehicles for China) and all-electric Jaguar I-PACE are currently produced. In December 2015, we concluded an agreement with the Government of the Slovak Republic for the development of a new manufacturing plant in the city of Nitra in western Slovakia, which has been producing the Land Rover Discovery since October 2018, and production of the all-new Land Rover Defender commenced in January 2020, with sales increasing globally.

***Resilient profitability amid challenging market conditions***

Due to challenging market conditions, including as a result of ongoing trade tensions between the United States and China and the COVID-19 pandemic, with industry volumes significantly down year-on-year, our revenue in the six months ended 30 September 2020 was £7,211 million, £3,949 million (35.4%) lower year-on-year compared to the same period in 2019, primarily as a result of the impact of COVID-19 on vehicle sales during the six months ended 30 September 2020 with wholesale volumes down 45.7% year-on-year compared to

the same period in 2019. Despite the significant decline in sales and revenue, our loss before tax was £348 million, a difference of £109 million compared to the £239 million loss before tax in the same period of 2019, primarily due to lower wholesale volumes, partially offset by lower incentive spending and lower costs (including the effects deriving from the implementation of Project Charge+) as well as favourable foreign exchange rate movement.

COVID-19 inevitably impacted our results in the six months ended 30 September 2020 as the temporary plant shutdowns and dealership closures restricted the supply of, and demand for, vehicles, notably in the first quarter. For the six months ended 30 September 2020, our free cash flow was negative £1,107 million, £248 million worse compared to the £859 million negative free cash flow in the six months ended 30 September 2019, primarily reflecting the impact of COVID-19 social distancing and lockdown measures on our sales volumes, revenue and operations including the supply of finished vehicles.

We believe our focus on efficiently deploying our total product and other investment spending, focusing on improving the quality of our sales and the implementation of Project Charge+ and fundamental long term cost improvements, will allow us to improve our competitive position by developing technologically advanced vehicles as well as enabling us to take advantage of future growth opportunities although there is the possibility that reduced capital expenditure will delay growth.

#### ***Experienced and highly qualified board of management team***

We have a highly experienced and respected board of management team. Our board of management comprises senior automotive executives with extensive experience in the automotive industry. We believe that the experience, industry knowledge and leadership of our board of management team will help us implement our strategy described below and achieve further profitable growth.

#### ***Shareholder support***

We benefit from strong and on-going support from our parent company Tata Motors, which is a member of the international conglomerate Tata Group. Tata Motors is the largest commercial vehicle manufacturer in terms of revenue in India and among the top four vehicle manufacturers in terms of units sold in India during Fiscal 2020. It has also established a successful international presence as an automobile company through joint ventures and acquisitions such as the acquisition of the commercial vehicle business of Daewoo in 2004. On 2 June 2008, Tata Motors acquired the Jaguar Land Rover businesses from Ford, establishing its international presence in the premium market. In 2018, Tata Motors celebrated the 10th year anniversary of ownership of Jaguar Land Rover. We believe that, since Tata Motors acquired us in 2008, our shareholder support has helped us grow and improve our performance. From 2008, our unit retail sales have significantly increased reaching 508,659 units in Fiscal 2020 with £22,984 million of revenue. Tata Motors group have manufacturing facilities and design and engineering centres in India, the United Kingdom, China, South Korea, Thailand, South Africa, Brazil and Indonesia.

We believe that we are of strategic importance to Tata Motors given that we represented 81.1% of its net revenue for the six months ended 30 September 2020. Our Board includes three members who are also members of the board of directors of Tata Motors, namely Mr Natarajan Chandrasekaran, Mr Thierry Bolloré and Ms Hanne Sorensen. Tata Motors does not guarantee or assume any direct or indirect liability for the Notes.

#### ***Our Strategy***

We have a multifaceted strategy to strengthen our position as a leading manufacturer of premium vehicles reflected in our “blueprint for success” strategy which focuses on customer experience and our commitment to develop cleaner, safer and more efficient cars of the future that combine zero emissions, safety, zero congestion and long-term sustainable growth (“Destination Zero”). Our success is tied to our commitment to

high quality products, environmental innovation and putting the customer first and our strategic focus on capital expenditure, R&D and product design reflects this. Our strategy following the COVID-19 pandemic remains consistent with our past strategy. However, in the short-to-medium term overarching considerations may result in a temporary shift in our strategy as a response to global conditions. Our strategy consists of the following key elements:

***Grow the business through new and refreshed products, market expansion and brand positioning to deliver sustainable returns***

To mitigate the impact of high cyclicity in the automobile industry and provide a foundation from which to invest in new products, designs and technologies in line with our overall strategy, we have strengthened our operations and gained a significant presence across a selected range of products and a wide diversity of geographic markets.

*New products*

One key component of this strategy has been our focus on improving the mix of our products (by developing vehicles designed to increase our market segment penetration or market visibility). We offer products in the premium performance car and all-terrain vehicle segments, and we have grown the business by diversifying our product range within these segments and optimising our product portfolio in a manner that is consistent with the brand positioning strategy described below. For instance, the Jaguar F-PACE SUV expanded the brand's presence and facilitated our ability to compete in new segments and also formed the basis of a new range of future Jaguars, such as the Jaguar E-PACE and the all-electric I-PACE. The Range Rover Velar is positioned between the Range Rover Sport and Range Rover Evoque, and is our first cross-brand Land Rover, built on the same lightweight aluminium architecture as the Jaguar F-PACE.

We continue to reinforce our brand range with the Jaguar E-PACE, the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE (our first all-electric vehicle), the all-new Range Rover Evoque and refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport (both launched with mild hybrid variants and plug-in hybrid variants announced) and the return of the all-new Land Rover Defender, which we began producing in January 2020, with sales increasing globally. We also recently announced a plug-in hybrid variant of the all-new Land Rover Defender. In December 2019 we launched a refreshed Jaguar F-TYPE with exterior and interior updates, including improved infotainment, while in September 2020, we launched a refreshed Jaguar F-PACE (with exterior updates, all-new interior, improved infotainment and the choice of in-line four- and six-cylinder engines, including plug-in hybrid electric and mild hybrid electric technology) and a 2021 model year Range Rover Velar (with advanced new infotainment technology and elegant new design features and the choice of both plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variant). We have also recently announced plug-in hybrid mild hybrid variants of the Jaguar E-PACE and a mild hybrid variant of the Jaguar XE and the Jaguar XF.

*Market expansion*

Our strategy involves expanding our global sales footprint into geographic locations where we see opportunities to grow. As a producer of distinctive, premium products, we believe we are well positioned to increase our revenue in emerging affluent countries with growing sales potential. We also aim to leverage our relationship with Tata Motors and the synergies we can achieve in the areas of research and product development, supply sourcing, manufacturing and assembly and other operations. There are two specific aspects to our strategy of geographic expansion:

***Emerging markets:*** We aim to increase our presence in emerging markets. Please see “—Our Competitive Strengths—Global market presence through comprehensive and global sales and distribution and international manufacturing networks”.



***Selected markets:*** We have strategically grown our manufacturing footprint in selected markets over time and will continue to manage it in accordance with our broader strategy. For example, we have expanded our manufacturing and assembly lines at our China Joint Venture, where we have produced the Range Rover Evoque since the end of 2014, the Land Rover Discovery Sport since September 2015, the Jaguar XFL since September 2016, the Jaguar XEL since December 2017 and the Jaguar E-PACE, the fifth vehicle produced at the China Joint Venture, which went on sale in China in August 2018. In addition, we opened an engine assembly plant in China in July 2017 to assemble the 2.0-litre Ingenium petrol engine for installation in vehicles produced by the China Joint Venture. Please see “Our Business—China Joint Venture”. Our manufacturing facility in Brazil opened in June 2016, where we currently produce the Land Rover Discovery Sport, the Range Rover Evoque and the Jaguar E-PACE for sale in the local Brazilian market. In July 2015, we agreed a manufacturing partnership with Magna Steyr, an operating unit of Magna International Inc., where the Jaguar E-PACE (excluding vehicles for sale in China) and all-electric Jaguar I-PACE are now produced. In December 2015, we concluded an agreement with the Government of the Slovak Republic for the development of a new manufacturing plant in the city of Nitra in western Slovakia, where the Land Rover Discovery is currently produced and where production of the all-new Land Rover Defender commenced in January 2020, with sales increasing globally. In addition, the Jaguar XF, Jaguar XE, Range Rover Evoque and Land Rover Discovery Sport are currently manufactured locally at a facility operated by Tata Motors in Pune, India. More generally, we continue to explore the possibility of establishing new suppliers in other markets.

We also explore opportunities to source materials in a more cost-effective manner, as well as sharing components across platforms in order to gain economies of scale and reduce engineering costs per vehicle. We believe that our strategy will enhance global sourcing by establishing a core trading division and by continuing to develop suppliers from countries with a lower cost base such as India and China. We also aim to increase the natural hedging of our substantial foreign currency exposures by developing low cost suppliers in markets to which we currently have substantial exposure, which can act as a complementary source of competitive advantage.

#### ***Brand positioning***

We are committed to positioning our Jaguar and Land Rover brands to continue to deliver strong overall operating performance and are exploring strategies with the aim of improving profitability and positive free cash flow. As we consider our strategy, we are focused on optimising levels of investment spend, gaining market share but not at the expense of quality of sale, improving margins and cash flow, enhancing pricing power, optimising our product portfolio and futureproofing through partnerships. The strategy could involve significant brand repositioning and a more streamlined product line-up to take advantage of market trends and patterns in consumer demand.

#### ***Profitably grow the business through capital investments***

We continue to focus on profitably growing our strong globally recognised brands with continued investment in models, modular architectures, autonomous driving, connectivity, alternative propulsion and other technologies as well as shared mobility services and initiatives. In addition, notwithstanding our cash conservation through the peak of the COVID-19 pandemic, in order to meet customer aspirations and regulatory requirements, we continue to invest in the United Kingdom and internationally, to further develop technologies and products, and to compete in new and existing segments.

Our key strategic actions to improve profitability over the medium to long term include demand-led sales volume planning moderated to reflect revised market conditions, driving cost efficiencies and operating leverage across our business and selective investment plans to meet affordability criteria while remaining competitive and innovative. The outlook for the remainder of Fiscal 2021 remains uncertain. COVID-19 continues to impact our industry on a global scale but retail sales have shown signs of recovery (down 11.9% for the six months ended 30 September 2020 as compared to the same period during the prior year), in particular in



China (up 3.7% for the equivalent period). Based on our current outlook, we believe free cash flow will be positive over the second half of Fiscal 2021, and we aim to achieve sustainable positive cash flow from Fiscal 2022 alongside a reduction in net debt. Our main areas of strategic focus in the near future are: the launch of new and refreshed models and continued roll out of electrification to meet recovering demand, the delivery of Project Charge+ cost and cash savings of £2.5 billion by the end of Fiscal 2021 and the reduction of our investment spending to £2.5 billion for Fiscal 2021. There can however be no assurance that we will achieve any of these targets, whether in the near, medium or long term and while we undertake no obligation to update our targets, we may change our targets from time to time. Actual results may differ materially from our targets. See “Forward-Looking Statements” in this Offering Memorandum on the risk and uncertainties affecting forward-looking statements. The occurrence of any of the risks and contingencies described under “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with Our Business—Our strategy to grow the business through capital investments may not be successful or as successful as we expect”, many of which are beyond our control and could have an immediate impact on our earnings and/or the probability of which may be exacerbated in the medium to long term, could have a material impact on our ability to realise some or all of our targets, whether within the timeframe described above or at all.

Based on our continuing overall performance and our cash and liquidity position, we plan to continue with our capital investment plans to develop new products in new and existing segments and invest in new and existing propulsion and other technologies, including to meet customer and regulatory requirements.

We continue to target funding most of our capital spending out of operating cash flow. As a result of losses, continued total product and other investment spending and other factors, including temporary plant shutdowns due to the outbreak of COVID-19, free cash flow was negative in Fiscal 2020 and in the six months ended 30 September 2020. We monitor the economic environment and market demand as we plan our future capital spending. We expect that our strong balance sheet, including total cash and cash equivalents and financial deposits of £3,049 million as at 30 September 2020 and our five year committed credit facility of £1,935 million (which remains undrawn as of the date of this Offering Memorandum), resulting in Available Liquidity of £4,984 million, as well as proven access to funding from capital markets and banks, including through working capital funding and local funding programmes, will also support our investment plans as required.

In Fiscal 2020, total product and other investment was £3,294 million, the equivalent to 14.3% of our revenue for Fiscal 2020 (with 54.3% for R&D and 38.9% for expenditure on tangible fixed assets such as facilities, tools and equipment as well as investment in our manufacturing sites). Our capital spending programme is primarily focused on R&D activities. In particular, we spend a significant amount on product development and technology development including, but not limited to, CO2 emissions technology, autonomous, connected and electrification technologies and innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. Additionally, some of our capital spending is allocated to new and refreshed product launches and reconfiguring our manufacturing facilities, as necessary. The profitable growth in our sales, with a strong cash and liquidity position (as discussed under “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—General Trends of Our Recent Performance”) has supported our capital spending strategy over recent years. Total cash at the end of Fiscal 2020 was £3,664 million (16% of revenue), comprising cash and cash equivalents of £2,271 million and £1,393 million of financial deposits, as compared to total cash (comprising cash and cash equivalents and financial deposits) of £3,775 million at the end of Fiscal 2019 and £4,657 million at the end of Fiscal 2018.

#### ***Continue to develop technologically advanced vehicles***

Our strategy is to maintain and improve our competitive position by developing technologically advanced vehicles. Over the years, we have enhanced our technological strengths through extensive in-house R&D activities, particularly through our two advanced engineering and design centres, which centralise our capabilities in product design and engineering. We continue to invest in new technologies, including developing electric and other sustainable technologies to improve fuel economy and reduce CO2 emissions such as our

collaboration with BMW to develop next-generation Electric Drive Units that will be installed in future Jaguar Land Rover vehicles and will be manufactured at the Engine Manufacturing Centre in the UK. We continue to develop autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as investing in innovative mobility solutions aiming to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. We are also developing a new modular longitudinal architecture strategy in an effort to optimise commonality among our vehicles, reduce complexity in vehicle architecture and bring flexibility to our production with greater economies of scale. Our new modular longitudinal architecture is intended to allow the full range of our vehicles to be produced with either an internal combustion engine, a battery electric or full electric derivative or plug-in hybrid derivative. We consider technological leadership to be a significant factor in our continued success, and therefore intend to continue to devote significant resources to upgrading our technological capabilities. Consistently with this objective we plan to continue to build on recent successful product launches such as the all-new Range Rover Evoque, the refreshed Jaguar XE, the refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport and the refreshed Jaguar F-TYPE as well as the all-new Land Rover Defender (with plug-in hybrid variants recently announced) and the refreshed Jaguar F-PACE, launched in September 2020, with plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variants as well as the 2021 model year Range Rover Velar, launched in September 2020, with both plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variants. We also recently announced plug-in hybrid mild hybrid variants of the Jaguar E-PACE and a mild hybrid variant of the Jaguar XE and the Jaguar XF, as well as a refreshed Range Rover Discovery. We are ahead of our target schedule and have already launched one full battery electric vehicle, eight plug-in hybrid electric vehicles and eleven mild hybrid electric vehicles during Fiscal 2021.

In line with this objective, we make from time to time early stage investments in automotive technology companies, and are involved in a number of advanced research consortia that bring together leading manufacturers, suppliers and academic specialists in the United Kingdom, supported by funding from the government's Technology Strategy Board. In addition, our InMotion Ventures business unit invests in future transport and mobility solutions and focuses on developing innovative mobility solutions to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges. Please see "Our Business—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development".

### ***Focus on environmental performance***

Our strategy is to continue to invest in products and technologies that position us ahead of expected stricter environmental regulation and ensure that we benefit from a shift in consumer awareness of the environmental impact of the vehicles they drive. We focus on maintaining strong environmental performance and we aim to improve our local environmental operations. Our environmental vehicle strategy focuses on new propulsion technology, weight reduction, improved aerodynamics, reducing parasitic losses through the driveline and minimising energy consumption. We have launched plug-in hybrid derivatives of the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, without compromising the vehicles' off-road capability or load space. Our first full battery electric vehicle, the Jaguar I-PACE, went on sale in June 2018 and, as of the date of this Offering Memorandum, we have also launched eight plug-in hybrid electric vehicles (including the recently announced Jaguar E-Pace) and eleven mild hybrid electric vehicles during Fiscal 2021 (including the recently announced Jaguar E-PACE, Jaguar XE and Jaguar XF).

We are a global leader in the use of aluminium and other lightweight materials to reduce vehicle weight and improve CO2 emissions and fuel efficiency. We plan to continue to build on this expertise and extend the application of aluminium construction as we develop new Jaguar and Land Rover products. The aluminium body architecture introduced on the Jaguar XE is also used in the Jaguar XF, the Jaguar F-PACE and the Range Rover Velar. The Land Rover Discovery uses the same lightweight architecture as the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, as will the all-new Land Rover Defender. Our lighter vehicles, powered by downsized, more efficient engines and alternative powertrains, have all contributed to our improved carbon footprint. As indicated above, we are developing a new aluminium modular longitudinal architecture, on which our future vehicles will be based.

Our strategy is to continue to develop more efficient powertrains and other technologies. The smaller and more efficient 2.0-litre Ingenium diesel and petrol engines are now available across the majority of our vehicles and a new 6 cylinder 3.0-litre petrol Ingenium engine is available in some of our model range. We also have a 1.5-litre petrol engine that supports the plug-in hybrid variants of the all-new Range Rover Evoque, Land Rover Discovery Sport and the Jaguar E-PACE. The modular nature of our Ingenium engines allows for different engine configurations, allowing us to further expand our Ingenium family of engines.

In addition to CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and fuel efficiency, all our powertrains have been developed to meet the world's most stringent air quality emissions regulations such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") Tier 3 and California Low-Emission Vehicle 3 ("LEV3"). Furthermore, our early adoption of urea Selective Catalytic Reduction ("uSCR") technology enabled us to react quickly to pressure to lower nitrogen oxide ("NO<sub>x</sub>") emissions from diesel engines and allowed us to significantly reduce NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from all our diesel vehicles. Please see "Our Business—Product Design, Technology and Research and Development".

We are taking measures to use resources responsibly, produce less waste and reduce our carbon footprint. In the United Kingdom and our newest plant in Slovakia, we have achieved our goal of zero waste direct to landfill from our core operations and we were certified as having carbon neutral operations with the Carbon Trust for UK manufacturing and product development operations in Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2019. In other markets, we aspire for similar targets where it is possible. We aim to improve the local market and capacity for zero waste and carbon neutral manufacturing operations. We developed our strategy, Destination Zero, which focuses on zero emissions not just in relation to vehicle emissions, but also emissions associated with our operations and supply. We aim to have greater influence in the design and reuse of materials (including upstream supply chain) to fully consider the environmental impact of materials used in our business. As part of our Destination Zero mission, we are evaluating our wider carbon footprint. We will introduce a portfolio of electrified products across our model range, embracing fully electric, plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid vehicles as well as continuing to offer the latest diesel and petrol engines. Additionally, we are engaged in Project Vector, an advanced, autonomous, electric vehicle concept, designed to meet the needs of both public and private mobility systems and a physical representation of our Destination Zero ambition to make our societies safer and healthier and our environment cleaner.

### *Continue to improve vehicle quality*

We recognise the importance of superior vehicle quality and have implemented programmes, both internally and at our suppliers' operations, focused on improving the quality of our products, enhancing customer satisfaction and reducing our future warranty costs. We undertake a variety of internal and external benchmarking exercises, such as competitor vehicle teardown, market testing and internal comparative analysis across our own vehicles, which help us to identify cost improvement opportunities for our components, systems and sub-systems. We have also established a procedure for ensuring quality control of outsourced components, and products purchased from approved sources undergo a supplier quality improvement process. Reliability and other quality targets are built into our new product introduction process.

Assurance of quality is further driven by the design team, which interacts with downstream functions like process-planning, manufacturing and supplier management to ensure quality in design processes and manufacturing. We believe our extensive sales and service network has also enabled us to provide quality and timely customer service. Through close coordination supported by our IT systems, we monitor quality performance in the field and seek to implement corrections on an on-going basis to improve the performance of our vehicles.

## History of Our Group

The following list of events in chronological order presents the key milestones in our Group's history.

- 1922 (Jaguar) Swallow Side Car Company founded
- 1948 (Land Rover) First Land Rover was produced in Solihull by the Rover Car Company
- 1961 (Jaguar) Launch of E-TYPE
- 1967 (Land Rover) Land Rover becomes part of Leyland Motors, later British Leyland
- 1968 (Jaguar) XJ Model debut
- 1970 (Land Rover) Range Rover introduced as the first genuinely multipurpose vehicle
- 1989 (Jaguar) Jaguar acquired by Ford
- (Land Rover) Launch of Discovery
- 1997 (Land Rover) Freelander launched
- 1999 (Jaguar—Ford) Launch of S-TYPE
- 2000 (Land Rover) Land Rover acquired by Ford
- 2005 (Land Rover) Range Rover Sport launched
- 2006 (Jaguar) Launch of the all-aluminium XK
- 2008 Tata Motors acquired Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Land Rover from Ford Motor Company
- (Jaguar) Launch of XF which was unveiled at the 2007 Frankfurt Motor Show
- 2011 (Land Rover) Launch of Range Rover Evoque
- 2012 (Jaguar) Launch of F-TYPE which was unveiled at the 2011 Frankfurt Motor Show
- 2014 (Land Rover) Launch of Discovery Sport
- Opening of the new engine manufacturing facility in Wolverhampton
- Opening of the China Joint Venture automotive manufacturing facility in China
- 2015 (Jaguar) Launch of XE which was unveiled at the 2014 Geneva Motor Show
- 2016 (Jaguar) Launch of F-PACE
- Opening of the new manufacturing facility in Brazil
- (Jaguar) I-PACE was unveiled at the 2016 Los Angeles Motor Show
- 2017 (Land Rover) Launch of all-new Land Rover Discovery
- (Land Rover) Launch of Range Rover Velar
- (Jaguar) Launch of E-PACE
- 2018 (Jaguar) Launch of the I-PACE (our first all-electric vehicle), which went on sale in June 2018
- Tata Motors marks the 10 year anniversary of its ownership of Jaguar Land Rover
- (Land Rover) 70 year anniversary of the Land Rover marque
- (Jaguar) 50 year anniversary of the Jaguar XJ model
- Announcement of Project Charge to deliver £2.5 billion of cash and cost savings by the end of Fiscal 2020, and Project Accelerate to support long-term sustainable profitable growth
- Opening of the manufacturing plant in Nitra, Slovakia, for the production of the Land Rover Discovery
- (Jaguar) Launch of the E-PACE and on sale from the China Joint Venture in September 2018
- 2019 Announcement of the 6 cylinder Ingenium 3.0-litre petrol engine manufactured at the EMC in Wolverhampton, the United Kingdom and to be introduced into Range Rover Sport
- (Land Rover) Launch of the all-new Range Rover Evoque (with hybrid options to follow)
- (Land Rover) Launch of the refreshed Range Rover Discovery Sport
- (Jaguar) Launch of refreshed XE with exterior updates and significantly improved infotainment
- (Land Rover) Unveiling of the all-new Land Rover Defender at the Frankfurt motorshow
- (Jaguar) Launch of refreshed Jaguar F-TYPE with exterior and interior updates, including improved infotainment
- Opening of the Advanced Product Development Centre in Gaydon

- 2020      Announcement that Project Charge has exceeded its target, delivering £2.9 billion improvements as at 31 December 2019. As a result, Project Charge+ has been announced to deliver additional £2.5 billion improvements by Fiscal 2021
- (Land Rover) Production of the all-new Land Rover Defender commenced at our plant in Nitra, Slovakia, with sales increasing globally
- (Jaguar) Launch of a refreshed Jaguar F-PACE with exterior updates, all-new interior, improved infotainment and the choice of in-line four- and six-cylinder engines including plug-in hybrid electric and mild hybrid electric technology.
- (Land Rover) Launch of a 2021 model year Range Rover Velar with advanced new infotainment technology and elegant new design features and the choice of both plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variants.

## Our Vehicles

Jaguar designs, develops and manufactures a range of premium saloons and SUV's recognised for their design, performance and quality. Jaguar's range of products comprises the Jaguar E-PACE compact SUV, the Jaguar F-PACE luxury performance SUV, the Jaguar F-TYPE two-seater sports car coupé and convertible, the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE, the Jaguar XE sports saloon (including the Jaguar XEL for the Chinese market), the Jaguar XF (including the Jaguar XFL for the Chinese market), and the Jaguar XF Sportbrake.

For retail and wholesale unit sales by vehicle model, please see “—Product Sales Performance—Sales Performance by Vehicle Model”. For the most recent awards that our Jaguar vehicles have received, please see “—Our Competitive Strengths—Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups”.

- **Jaguar E-PACE:** The Jaguar E-PACE, revealed to the public in June 2017, is built in Graz, Austria by our manufacturing partnership with Magna Steyr and went on general retail sale in certain markets in November 2017. The Jaguar E-PACE is based on the same underlying architecture as the Land Rover Discovery Sport. We have also commenced production of the Jaguar E-PACE at our China Joint Venture for the Chinese market, and sales commenced in August 2018. In October 2020, we launched a refreshed Jaguar E-PACE with exterior updates, all-new interior, improved infotainment and the choice of in-line four-cylinder 2.0-litre engine with mild Hybrid technology or 1.5-litre engine supporting a plug-in hybrid model.
- **Jaguar F-PACE:** The Jaguar F-PACE, launched in September 2015, went on general retail sale in April 2016. The Jaguar F-PACE is built on the same lightweight aluminium-intensive architecture as the Jaguar XE and the Jaguar XF. In 2019, the Jaguar F-PACE SVR joined the Jaguar F-PACE line-up featuring bespoke suspension, aerodynamic enhancements and new lightweight 21 and 22-inch alloy wheels to accommodate uprated brakes. In September 2020, we launched a refreshed Jaguar F-PACE with exterior updates, all-new interior, improved infotainment and the choice of in-line four-cylinder and six-cylinder engines including plug-in hybrid electric and mild hybrid electric technology.
- **Jaguar F-TYPE:** The Jaguar F-TYPE represents a return to the company's original designs and is available as two-seater sports car coupé and convertible and has an all-aluminium structure. We began selling the Jaguar F-TYPE convertible and Jaguar F-TYPE coupé in April 2013 and April 2014, respectively, and all-wheel drive and manual transmission derivatives were introduced at the Los Angeles Motor Show in November 2014. In December 2019 we launched a refreshed Jaguar F-TYPE with exterior and interior updates, including improved infotainment.
- **All-electric Jaguar I-PACE:** The all-electric Jaguar I-PACE, our first all-electric vehicle, was unveiled at the 2016 Los Angeles Motor Show and went on sale in June 2018. The Jaguar I-PACE



is a five seater sports car powered by a 90kWh battery, providing an estimated range of 500km (NEDC cycle) and rapid charging in two hours, and twin electric motors delivering all-wheel drive performance, accelerating to 60 mph in around four seconds. The Jaguar I-PACE is currently being built in Graz, Austria by our manufacturing partnership with Magna Steyr. The all-electric Jaguar I-PACE won several awards in 2019 including four World Car of the Year Awards (i.e., World Green Car of the Year, World Car Design of the Year, World Car of the Year and Best SUV).

- **Jaguar XE:** In September 2014, we launched the all-new mid-size premium sports sedan, the Jaguar XE which went on general retail sale in May 2015. In Fiscal 2018, production of the Jaguar XEL for the Chinese market commenced with sales starting in December 2017. The Jaguar XE was the first Jaguar Land Rover product to be built on the new aluminium-intensive architecture. The new and refreshed Jaguar XE launched in February 2019 presenting an enhanced look with advanced all-LED headlights and tail lights, all-new interior and new technologies from all-electric Jaguar I-PACE (including self-learning smart settings) and touch pro duo infotainment system. We also recently launched a mild hybrid variant of Jaguar XE.
- **Jaguar XF:** The Jaguar XF, launched in 2008, is a premium executive car that merges sports car styling with the sophistication of a luxury saloon and, in 2011, a major restyling of the exterior was completed, whilst the Jaguar XF Sportbrake joined the model line-up in 2012. The current lightweight Jaguar XF, which utilises the same aluminium-intensive technology as the XE, made its debut at the New York Motor Show in April 2015 and retail sales began in September 2015. The Jaguar XFL was launched by our China Joint Venture in Fiscal 2017 and the new Jaguar XF Sportbrake was launched in Fiscal 2018. We also recently launched a mild hybrid variant of Jaguar XE.

Land Rover designs, develops and manufactures premium all-terrain vehicles that aim to differentiate themselves from the competition by their capability, design, durability, versatility, luxury and refinement. Land Rover's range of products comprises the Land Rover Discovery, the refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport (launched in June 2019), the refreshed Range Rover and the refreshed Range Rover Sport, the all-new Range Rover Evoque, the Range Rover Velar and the all-new Land Rover Defender.

For retail and wholesale unit sales by vehicle model, please see “—Product Sales Performance—Sales Performance by Vehicle Model”. For the most recent awards that our Land Rover vehicles have received, please see “—Our Competitive Strengths—Award-winning design capabilities and distinctive model line-ups”.

- **Land Rover Discovery:** The Land Rover Discovery 5 was revealed to the public in September 2016. This fifth-generation Land Rover Discovery benefits from Land Rover's light full-size SUV architecture also utilised on the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, and retains 7 seat flexibility. The Land Rover Discovery incorporates a range of innovative technological features, notably the world's first Intelligent Seat Fold technology, allowing customers to reconfigure the second and third-row seats with minimal effort using controls at the rear of the vehicle. Our manufacturing plant in the city of Nitra in western Slovakia has been producing the Land Rover Discovery since October 2018. We recently launched the 2021 model year Land Rover Discovery, including a mild hybrid option, with improved interior and infotainment.
- **Refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport:** The original Land Rover Discovery Sport was digitally revealed at Spaceport America in New Mexico on 3 September 2014 and was shown at the Paris Motor Show in October 2014. It is the first member of the new Land Rover Discovery family featuring 5+2 seating in a footprint no larger than existing 5-seat premium SUVs and went on sale in February 2015. Local production by our China Joint Venture of the Land Rover Discovery Sport for the Chinese market started in September 2015 and went on sale in November 2015. We revealed



the refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport in May 2019 with enhanced exterior and interior design features including the latest generation of “InControl Touch Pro” infotainment system as well as mild hybrid and plug-in hybrid electric options.

- **Range Rover:** The Range Rover is the flagship product under the Land Rover brand with a unique blend of British luxury, classic design, high-quality interiors and outstanding all-terrain ability. The aluminium-intensive Range Rover was launched in the third quarter of Fiscal 2013 and was the world’s first SUV with a lightweight aluminium body, resulting in enhanced performance and handling on all-terrains, which also led to significant advances in environmental performance compared to previous models. A plug-in hybrid variant went on sale in Fiscal 2018 and a mild hybrid variant is also available.
- **All-new Range Rover Evoque:** The all-new Range Rover Evoque was revealed in November 2018 (including mild hybrid with plug-in hybrid versions announced) and went on sale in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2019. Launched in 2011, the original Range Rover Evoque is the smallest and lightest Range Rover to date, and, depending on the market, in both front-wheel drive and all-wheel drive configurations. Local production by our China Joint Venture of the Range Rover Evoque for the Chinese market started at the end of 2014 and the Range Rover Evoque went on sale in February 2015.
- **Range Rover Sport:** The Range Rover Sport combines the performance of a sports tourer with the versatility of a Land Rover. In March 2013, soon after the Range Rover, we introduced the all-aluminium Range Rover Sport to the market. The Range Rover Sport is the fastest, most agile and responsive Land Rover to date due to the same all-aluminium architecture as the Range Rover. A plug-in hybrid variant went on sale in Fiscal 2018, along with the Range Rover plug-in hybrid variant and a mild hybrid variant is also available.
- **Range Rover Velar:** The Range Rover Velar was launched in April 2017 and went on retail sale in the United Kingdom and Europe in July 2017, with worldwide sales underway in September 2017. The Range Rover Velar fills in Land Rover’s product offering between the Range Rover Sport and Range Rover Evoque, and is our first cross-brand Land Rover, being built on the same lightweight aluminium intensive architecture as the Jaguar F-PACE. The Range Rover Velar SVA Dynamic Edition is the 2019 addition to the SV line-up. In September 2020, we launched a 2021 model year Range Rover Velar with advanced new infotainment technology and elegant new design features and the choice of both plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variants.
- **All-new Land Rover Defender:** The production of the all-new Land Rover Defender commenced in January 2020 at our plant in Nitra, Slovakia, with sales increasing globally. We recently announced plug-in hybrid and mild hybrid variants of the all-new Land Rover Defender and a new Defender Hard Top which is a commercial version available with a range of Ingenium diesel engines and a practical, durable load area.

We plan to continue to build on recent successful product launches such as the all-new Range Rover Evoque, the refreshed Jaguar XE, the refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport the all-new Land Rover Defender, the refreshed Jaguar F-PACE, the Range Rover Velar, the Jaguar E-PACE and the 2021 model year Land Rover Discovery. We are ahead of our target schedule and have already launched one full battery electric vehicle, eight plug-in hybrid electric vehicles and eleven mild hybrid electric vehicles during Fiscal 2021. We offer a range of powertrain options across our model portfolio including conventional internal combustion engines, mild hybrids and plug-in hybrids as well as all-electric vehicles.

## **Product Sales Performance**

Retail volumes in Fiscal 2020 (including sales through our China Joint Venture) were 508,659 units compared to 578,915 units in Fiscal 2019, a decrease of 70,256 units, equivalent to an annual decrease of 12.1%, with over two-thirds of that volume decline occurring in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020 as the outbreak of COVID-19 impacted sales and the supply of vehicles. Retail sales in China decreased by 8.9% year-on-year despite a strong recovery in the second and third quarter of 2020, with double digit year-on-year growth. However, the outbreak of COVID-19 significantly impacted sales in China in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020, leading to a 43.2% decline compared to the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2019. Challenging conditions in overseas markets, as well as the impact of COVID-19, resulted in a 20.3% decline in retail sales year-on-year. Bushfires in Australia, tensions and conflict in the Middle East, and low growth in Russia hampered demand, with the trade tensions between the US and China impacting sales in Asia, notably South Korea. Retail sales in Europe declined 16.1% year-on-year as a combination of Brexit uncertainty, weak economic growth, particularly in Germany and Italy, diesel uncertainty, the reduction in subsidies for electric vehicles, notably in the Netherlands, and the COVID-19 pandemic. Retail sales in the United Kingdom and North America were also down 9.6% and 7.5% respectively, primarily as a result of the impact of COVID-19 in the fourth quarter of 2020.

We have continued to launch new models and derivatives during Fiscal 2020 and Fiscal 2021, including the all-new Range Rover Evoque, the refreshed Jaguar XE, the refreshed Land Rover Discovery Sport the all-new Land Rover Defender, the refreshed Jaguar F-PACE, the 2021 model year Range Rover Velar, Jaguar E-PACE and Land Rover Discovery. We are ahead of our target schedule and have already launched one full battery electric vehicle, eight plug-in hybrid electric vehicles and eleven mild hybrid electric vehicles during Fiscal 2021.

### ***Sales Performance by Vehicle Model***

We analyse our sales performance by vehicle model for each of the Jaguar and Land Rover brands, respectively. Retail volumes refer to the aggregate number of finished vehicles sold by dealers to end users (and in limited numbers by us directly, including to dealers). Although retail volumes do not directly impact our revenue, we consider retail volumes as the best indicator of consumer demand for our vehicles and the strength of our brands. Wholesale volumes refer to the aggregate number of finished vehicles sold to dealers and importers. We recognise our revenue on the wholesale volumes we sell.

The table below presents Jaguar retail (including sales through our China Joint Venture) and wholesale (excluding sales through our China Joint Venture) unit sales by vehicle model for Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2020:

	Retail Units				Wholesale Units <sup>(2)</sup>			
	Fiscal year ended 31 March		Six months ended 30 September		Fiscal year ended 31 March		Six months ended 30 September	
	2019	2020	2019	2020	2019	2020	2019	2020
<b>Jaguar</b>								
I-PACE <sup>(1)</sup>	11,336	15,867	8,300	5,695	14,486	14,782	8,585	4,620
E-PACE <sup>(2)</sup>	46,711	37,894	20,331	10,620	42,539	36,928	18,206	7,013
F-PACE	52,683	43,388	21,826	12,624	50,885	45,943	22,293	8,211
F-TYPE	7,870	6,234	3,676	2,326	7,701	6,346	3,100	1,901
XJ <sup>(3)</sup>	4,072	3,535	2,453	855	4,204	2,824	1,984	569
XF	27,096	11,726	5,932	4,508	14,522	6,911	3,987	922
XK <sup>(4)</sup>	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	—
XE	30,430	21,949	14,345	9,506	19,418	12,086	6,456	1,137
<b>Total</b>	<b>180,198</b>	<b>140,593</b>	<b>76,863</b>	<b>46,134</b>	<b>153,757</b>	<b>125,820</b>	<b>64,611</b>	<b>24,373</b>

(1) The all-electric Jaguar I-PACE went on sale in June 2018.

(2) The Jaguar E-PACE went on sale in certain markets in November 2017 (it did not go on sale in China until August 2018).

(3) Production of the Jaguar XJ ceased in July 2019.

(4) Production of the Jaguar XK, except for certain special editions, ceased in July 2014, with retail sales phased out.

(5) Wholesale volumes exclude our China Joint Venture volumes (consisting of locally produced Jaguar XF, Jaguar XE and Jaguar E-PACE, starting from August 2018). Jaguar XF, Jaguar XE and Jaguar E-PACE volumes wholesaled by our China Joint Venture for Fiscal 2020 were 18,450 units compared to 23,695 units for Fiscal 2019. For the six months ended 30 September 2020 and 2019, Jaguar XF, Jaguar XE and Jaguar E-PACE, volumes wholesaled by our China Joint Venture were 11,787 units and 10,809 units, respectively.

The table below presents Land Rover retail (including sales through our China Joint Venture) and wholesale (excluding sales through our China Joint Venture) unit sales by vehicle model sales for Fiscal 2019 and 2020 and the six months ended 30 September 2019 and 2020:

	Retail Units				Wholesale Units <sup>(2)</sup>			
	Fiscal year ended 31 March		Six months ended 30 September		Fiscal year ended 31 March		Six months ended 30 September	
	2019	2020	2019	2020	2019	2020	2019	2020
<b>Land Rover</b>								
Range Rover	56,417	47,290	23,057	17,939	57,052	50,965	23,774	11,785
Range Rover Sport	80,422	74,277	37,219	26,041	82,602	76,339	35,340	19,433
Range Rover Evoque	68,242	85,106	39,416	29,683	57,706	83,198	36,871	16,502
Range Rover Velar	64,820	52,902	27,415	18,177	60,765	52,972	25,192	12,748
Defender	—	249	2	11,995	6	121	2	20,025
Discovery	40,839	33,674	16,456	10,587	37,636	33,648	15,196	7,409
Freelander <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	—	7	—	—	—
Discovery Sport	87,977	74,568	37,140	27,080	58,364	52,889	24,328	10,088
<b>Total</b>	<b>398,717</b>	<b>368,066</b>	<b>180,705</b>	<b>141,705</b>	<b>354,138</b>	<b>350,132</b>	<b>160,703</b>	<b>97,990</b>

(1) Production of the Freelander and the Land Rover Defender has been discontinued.

(2) Wholesale volumes exclude our China Joint Venture volumes (consisting of locally produced Range Rover Evoque and Land Rover Discovery Sport). Range Rover Evoque and Land Rover Discovery Sport volumes wholesaled by our China Joint Venture

for Fiscal 2020 were 31,000 units compared to 33,733 units for Fiscal 2019. For the six months ended 30 September 2020 and 2019, Range Rover Evoque and Land Rover Discovery Sport volumes wholesaled by our China Joint Venture were 22,642 units and 16,916 units, respectively.

### **Sales Performance by Region**

The following table provides an analysis of our regional wholesale and retail volumes by region for the Six months ended 30 September 2019 and the six months ended 30 September 2020. Due to the impact of COVID-19 pandemic, sales performance for the six months ended 30 September 2020 may not reflect the anticipated geographic mix for Fiscal 2021:

	Retail					
	Jaguar			Land Rover		
	Six months ended 30 September			Six months ended 30 September		
	2019	2020	Change	2019	2020	Change
	(units)		(%)	(units)		(%)
<b>Global</b> .....						
<b>Regional:</b>						
United Kingdom .....	17,901	10,352	(42%)	37,340	25,265	(32%)
North America .....	14,042	9,715	(31%)	46,641	36,380	(22%)
Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia) .....	19,129	8,096	(58%)	34,798	24,044	(31%)
China .....	17,030	13,812	(19)%	33,517	37,102	11%
Overseas .....	8,761	4,159	(53%)	28,409	18,711	(34%)
China Joint Venture (included above) .....	16,568	19,046	(15%)	12,158	11,077	(8.9)%
	Wholesale					
	Jaguar			Land Rover		
	Six months ended 30 September			Six months ended 30 September		
	2019	2020	Change	2019	2020	Change
	(units)		(%)	(units)		(%)
<b>Global</b> .....						
<b>Regional:</b>						
United Kingdom .....	19,146	7,406	(61%)	34,999	19,787	(43%)
North America .....	14,110	5,314	(62%)	45,056	24,100	(46%)
Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia) .....	18,027	6,341	(65%)	34,208	19,809	(42%)
China .....	4,215	2,370	(44%)	16,031	19,369	21%
Overseas .....	9,113	2,942	(68%)	30,409	14,925	(51%)
China Joint Venture (excluded above) .....	16,916	22,642	33.8%	10,809	11,787	9%

The following is a discussion of industry-wide trends and our performance in our key markets. References to “passenger car sales” refer to sales of passenger cars on an industry-wide basis (including our and our competitors’ sales) in each relevant market. For more information about our use of market data, please see “Industry and Market Data”.

- **Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia):** Passenger car sales in Europe were down 21% year-on-year in the six months ended 30 September 2020, compared to the six months ended 30 September 2019. Over the same period, our retail volumes in Europe (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia) decreased by 40.4% to 32,140 units in the six months ended 30 September 2020 compared to 53,927 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019, with Jaguar decreasing by 58% and Land Rover decreasing by 31%. Our combined European wholesale volumes (excluding the United Kingdom and Russia) decreased by 49.9% to 26,150 units in the six months

ended 30 September 2020 from 52,235 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019, with Jaguar down by 65% and Land Rover down by 42%.

- **North America:** Passenger car sales in the United States were down 22% year-on-year in the six months ended 30 September 2020, compared to the six months ended 30 September 2019. Over the same period, our North American retail volumes decreased by 24% to 46,095 units in the six months ended 30 September 2020 compared to 60,683 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019, with Jaguar down by 31% and Land Rover down by 22%. Our North American wholesale volumes decreased by 50.3% to 29,414 units in the six months ended 30 September 2020 from 59,166 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019, with Jaguar down by 62% and Land Rover down by 47%.
- **United Kingdom:** Passenger car sales in the United Kingdom were down 35% year-on-year in the six months ended 30 September 2020, compared to the six months ended 30 September 2019. Over the same period, our retail volumes in the United Kingdom decreased by 35.5% to 35,617 units from 55,241 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019, with Jaguar down by 42% and Land Rover down by 32%. Our wholesale volumes in the United Kingdom decreased by 49.8% to 27,193 units in the six months ended 30 September 2020 from 54,145 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019, with Jaguar down by 61% and Land Rover down by 43%.
- **China:** Passenger car sales in China were up 5% year-on-year, despite challenging market conditions, in the six months ended 30 September 2020, recovering from the six months ended 30 September 2019. Our retail volumes (including sales from our China Joint Venture) increased by 0.7% over the same period to 50,914 units from 50,547 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019, with Jaguar down by 19%, while Land Rover increased by 11%. Our Chinese wholesale volumes (excluding sales from our China Joint Venture) increased by 7.4% to 21,739 units in the six months ended 30 September 2020 from 20,246 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019, with Jaguar down by 44%, while Land Rover increased by 21%.
- **Overseas:** Our retail volumes in Overseas markets decreased by 38.5% to 22,870 units in the six months ended 30 September 2020 from 37,170 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019, with Jaguar down by 53% and Land Rover down by 34%. Our Overseas wholesale volumes decreased by 54.8% to 17,867 units in the six months ended 30 September 2020 from 39,522 units in the six months ended 30 September 2019, with Jaguar down by 68% and Land Rover down by 51%.

## Recent Initiatives

We have introduced the following recent initiatives to reduce our costs and improve our business:

### *Project Charge and Project Charge+*

In the second half of Fiscal 2019, we started the implementation of business improvement programme (“Project Charge”) aimed at achieving £2.5 billion of cash and cost savings by the end of Fiscal 2020 through a reduction of total product and other investment spending by £1 billion, improvement of working capital by £500 million and £1 billion of profit growth and cost efficiencies. Since we exceeded the Project Charge target of £2.5 billion, with £3.5 billion cash and cost savings already delivered at the end of Fiscal 2020, we have extended the programme with “Project Charge+” which targets to deliver additional £2.5 billion of cash and cost savings by 31 March 2021, therefore increasing the total target cash and cost savings, including those already achieved through Project Charge, to £6 billion (“Project Charge+”).

Project Charge+ presents an expanded scope with emphasis on sustained profit improvements on “current” car models. In particular, Project Charge+ is based on eight key levers which are supported by

sustaining the business improvements achieved to date and delivering more value through additional initiatives. Such key levers can be divided into the following broad initiatives categories:

- vehicle and market profitability (i.e., (i) leverage most profitable vehicles; (ii) improve current car returns, with material cost focus; (iii) optimise market performance; (iv) grow after sales business; (v) lower warranty costs);
- maintain inventory discipline;
- overheads (i.e., minimise overhead cost base, including through the planned change in the shift pattern at our factory in Halewood, United Kingdom); and
- investment (i.e., reduce investment spend).

During the six months ended 30 September 2020, Project Charge+ delivered additional £1.8 billion of cash and cost savings, including £0.6 billion investment improvements, £0.4 billion improvement in inventory and £0.8 billion cost and profit improvements, with a further £0.7 billion to be achieved by 31 March 2021 in order to meet the new target of £2.5 billion. All savings attributed to Project Charge+ are unaudited *pro forma* analytical estimates.

### ***Project Accelerate***

As a response to our rapid expansion over the past decade, the increase in complexity to our organisation, operations and supply and to address fundamental business and industry challenges, we started to develop a new programme in Fiscal 2019 aimed at making structural improvements to our business (“Project Accelerate”). In particular, Project Accelerate is intended to build on the short-term financial gains already realised through Project Charge and Project Charge+.

Project Accelerate includes three main workstreams:

- *Implementing on-time, quality programmes*—we intend to optimise resource planning, drive consistency in various areas of our business, enhance risk and change of product management, introduce mindset and process discipline and improve supplier collaboration and quality standards;
- *Delivering competitive material cost*—we aim to achieve cost improvements through better purchase planning and sourcing, cost analysis and benchmarking and applying technological standards focused on customer value, among other things; and
- *Enhancing sales performance*—we seek to improve our approach to the positioning, pricing and launching of our products, offer products and features that are customer-centric and improve customer service and quality perception.

We are also reviewing our organisational design and business behaviours to improve role and process clarity. By evaluating and improving our core systems, our culture and the ways we work, we believe we can achieve greater efficiency and a stronger focus on quality and competitiveness throughout our business.

Complementing the short-term objectives delivered by Project Charge and Project Charge+, Project Accelerate remains set to deliver longer-term structural improvements through the delivery of superior product quality, competitive cost base and improved sales performance.



## Industry Dynamics

### *Factors Affecting Demand in our Industry*

Both the general global automotive industry and the premium and luxury brand segment are affected by a variety of economic and political factors, which may be interrelated. Some of these factors are described below:

- **Global economic conditions:** Consumer demand for passenger automobiles is affected by global economic conditions, which in turn affect consumers' disposable income, purchasing power and the availability of credit to consumers. In March 2020, the World Health Organization recognized the COVID-19 outbreak as a pandemic based on the global spread of the disease, the severity of illnesses it causes and its effects on society. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the governments of many countries, states and cities have taken preventative or protective actions, such as imposing restrictions on travel and business operations, and advising or requiring individuals to limit or forego their time outside of their homes. Accordingly, the COVID-19 pandemic has severely restricted the level of economic activity in many countries, including in regions in which we operate, and continues to adversely impact global economic activity and has contributed to significant volatility in financial markets. In addition, despite the outcome of the UK general election and the approval of the withdrawal agreement, Brexit continues to add significant uncertainty to the future of Europe and, as a result, to the general economic situation of the United Kingdom and the other member states of the European Union.
- **Fuel prices:** Increasing fuel prices generally reduce demand for larger and less fuel-efficient cars, while lower fuel prices generally support demand for larger vehicles and reduce the focus on fuel-efficiency.
- **Prices of vehicles:** Demand for vehicles is affected by the price at which manufacturers are able to market and sell their vehicles. Sale prices in turn depend upon a number of factors, including, among other things, the price of key inputs, such as raw materials and components, the cost of labour and competitive pressures.
- **Taxes and duties:** The level of taxes that are levied on the sale and ownership of vehicles is another key factor. Taxes are generally levied at the time of purchase of vehicles, at the time of import, in the case of import duties, or as on-going taxes on vehicle ownership, road tax duties and taxes on fuel. In general, higher taxes decrease consumer demand for vehicles.
- **Customer preferences:** Customer preferences and trends in the market change, which in turn affects demand for specific vehicle categories and specific offerings within each vehicle category.
- **Technology:** Technological differentiation among automotive manufacturers is a significant competitive factor as fuel prices, environmental concerns, the demand for innovative products and other customer preferences encourage technological advances in the automotive industry. For instance, even though the demand of electric vehicles is growing, they still represent only a small percentage of industry sales. Growth in consumer demand for electric vehicles depends on the deployment of adequate charging infrastructure, including practical access to private charging points.
- **Emissions:** Following the 2015 emission scandals, the implementation in 2018 of more stringent European emission tests through the WLTP, higher taxes and future limitations on ICE engines, in particular diesels, customer demand for diesel engines has declined.

Compared to the broader passenger car market, the luxury car market is also driven by prestige, aesthetic considerations, appreciation of performance and quality, in addition to factors such as utility and cost of ownership, which are key considerations in the broader car market.

## ***Competition***

We operate in a globally competitive environment and face competition from established premium and other vehicle manufacturers that aspire to move into the premium performance car and premium SUV markets, some of which are much larger than we are. Jaguar vehicles compete primarily against other European brands such as Audi, BMW, Mercedes-Benz, Porsche and Tesla. Land Rover and Range Rover vehicles compete largely against SUVs from manufactured by Audi, BMW, Infiniti, Lexus, Mercedes-Benz, Porsche, Volvo and Volkswagen.

## ***Seasonality***

Our industry is affected by the biannual change in age-related registration plates of vehicles in the United Kingdom, where new age-related plate registrations take effect in March and September. This has an impact on the resale value of the vehicles because sales are clustered around the time of the year when the vehicle registration number change occurs. Seasonality in most other markets is driven by the introduction of new model year vehicles and derivatives. Furthermore, Western European markets tend to be impacted by summer and winter holidays, and the Chinese market tends to be affected by the Lunar New Year holiday in either January or February, the PRC National Day holiday and the Golden Week holiday in October. The resulting sales profile influences operating results on a quarter-to-quarter basis.

## ***Product Design, Technology and Research and Development***

We develop and manufacture technologically advanced vehicles to meet the requirements of a globally competitive market. We devote significant resources in our R&D activities. Our R&D operations currently consist of a team of engineers operating within a co-managed Jaguar and Land Rover engineering group, sharing premium technologies, powertrain designs and vehicle architecture. Our modular engine architecture is intended to enhance efficient engineering, shared technologies and complexity reduction. Reusing parts and processes help us focus our efforts on innovative new technologies. Our vehicles are designed and developed by award-winning design teams, and we are committed to a continuing programme of new product design. In recent years, we have unified the entire Jaguar range under a single design and concept language and have continued to enhance the design of Land Rover's range of all-terrain vehicles. All of our products are designed and engineered in the United Kingdom.

We have modern safety test facilities for testing and developing new products. These include a pedestrian safety testing facility, a pendulum impact test facility and a gravity-powered impact rig for occupant protection and vehicle structural development. We also have two full vehicle semi-anechoic chambers for developing reductions in vehicle-based noise and vibration levels and engine testing facilities for developing and certifying exhaust emissions to a wide range of international regulatory standards.

Our product design and development centres are equipped with computer-aided design, manufacture and engineering tools, with sophisticated hardware, software and other IT infrastructure to create a digital product development environment and virtual testing and validation, aiming to reduce the product development cycle time and data management. Rapid prototype development systems, testing cycle simulators, advanced emission test laboratories and styling studios are also a part of our product development infrastructure. We have aligned our end-to-end digital product development objectives and infrastructure with our business goals and have made significant investments to enhance the digital product development capabilities especially in the areas of product development through computer-aided design, computer aided manufacturing, computer-aided engineering, knowledge-based engineering and product data management. We have opened a software engineering centre in Shannon, Ireland.

The centre is to be used to develop technology for electric vehicles and to assist those vehicles in reaching Level 4 autonomy.

In September 2013, we announced our investment in the National Automotive Innovation Campus at the University of Warwick in the United Kingdom, which opened in 2018 and focus on advanced technology, innovation and research. The campus is expected to feature engineering workshops and laboratories, advanced powertrain facilities and advanced design, visualisation and rapid prototyping and help complement our existing product development centres. We work with Intel at the Open Software Technology Centre in Portland, Oregon in the United States to develop next-generation in-vehicle technologies, helping us enhance our future vehicle infotainment systems and provide incubator space for budding automotive technology entrepreneurs.

In recent years, decarbonisation, air quality, digitalisation, connectivity, automation and globalisation became the factors driving an industrial revolution which we believe will be bigger, faster and more impactful than the last. We aim to develop cleaner, safer and more efficient cars of the future that combine safety, zero emissions, zero congestion and long-term sustainable growth (“Destination Zero”). To meet this objective, we have built strong links with academia, the UK Government and other industry sectors.

In June 2019, we announced a collaboration with BMW to develop the next-generation Electric Drive Units to support the advancement of electrification technologies that will be installed in future Jaguar Land Rover vehicles and will be manufactured at the Engine Manufacturing Centre in the UK.

#### *Lightweighting and fuel economy*

We are pursuing various initiatives, such as our Premium Lightweight Architecture, first applied to the Range Rover launched in September 2012, to enable our business to comply with existing and evolving emissions legislation in our sales markets, which we believe will be a key enabler of both reduction in CO<sub>2</sub> and further efficiencies in manufacturing and engineering. In recent years, we have made significant progress in reducing most of our development cycle times.

Our R&D activities are currently strongly concentrated on creating a sustainable fleet CO<sub>2</sub> emissions profile for 2020 and beyond. Although we are already a leader in the use of aluminium for weight reduction, we have active research projects and partnerships aimed at enhancing the use of carbon fibre and mixed material in order to create the lightweight, high performance vehicles of the future in a sustainable way.

We are developing our smaller SUVs in line with our brand new premium transverse architecture. This full architecture transformation will assist us in delivering new technology at great economies of scale. For example, the new system is supporting our efforts to achieve a significant reduction in drag and wind noise through better aerodynamics.

#### *Emission reduction*

In addition to CO<sub>2</sub> and fuel efficiency, all our powertrains have been developed to meet the world’s most stringent air quality emissions regulations such as the EPA Tier 3, LEV3, China 6b and European Eu6d-Final under real world driving conditions described by Real Driving Emissions (“RDE”), Level 2 for all our new models, where emissions are limited under random driving conditions on the open road not just under laboratory conditions. Early adoption of uSCR technology since 2015 has enabled us to react quickly to pressure to lower NOx emissions from diesel engines and allowed us to significantly reduce NOx emissions from all our diesel vehicles. uSCR is an advanced active emissions control technology system that injects a liquid-reductant agent (usually automotive-grade urea) through a special catalyst into the exhaust stream of a diesel engine. The reductant source is otherwise known as Diesel Exhaust Fluid (“DEF”). Our diesel vehicles emit no more NOx and particulate mass than our petrol engines under wide ranging RDE conditions. We developed a new EU6 Ingenium diesel and petroleum engine which is among the cleanest in the world. We were one of the few car manufacturers to meet the WLTP deadline for type approval of its vehicles, reducing the operational impact of the emissions test changes. As at 30 September 2020, a provision of £90 million was held to face the possible fine from European regulators for failing to meet emission reduction targets in 2020.

### *Autonomous and connected technologies*

Our future strategic R&D priorities include autonomous, connected and electrification technologies, as well as investing in innovative mobility solutions to overcome and address future travel and transport challenges.

Our autonomous strategy includes investing in driver assistance technologies to support increasing degrees of automation, and including autonomous features on our new models. We are also developing these features through external partnerships. For example, in March 2018, we announced our long-term strategic partnership with Waymo (formerly Google self-driving car project). Together, we will develop the world's first premium self-driving electric vehicle for Waymo's driverless transportation service. As part of the partnership, we will work together to design, engineer and produce up to 20,000 Jaguar I-PACEs over 2020 and 2021 to be used by Waymo in their autonomous vehicle mobility service, planned for rollout in the United States. Waymo Jaguar I-PACEs, equipped with Waymo's self-driving technology, is currently being tested in San Francisco, California, where an initial 20,000 Jaguar I-PACEs will join Waymo's driverless fleet and serve a potential 1 million trips a day. We delivered the first batch of Jaguar I-PACEs for this purpose in July 2018. In addition, using a platform created by connected tech and transport analytics firm Inrix, we, along with Transport Scotland and Transport for West Midlands, are contributing to the development of the AV Road Rules system, which digitalises street signs and road rules so that autonomous vehicles can understand them. The platform is also intended to provide autonomous vehicles with a link to local road authorities, which can provide information about potholes or road damage. Additionally, we have launched CORTEX, a £3.7 million research project in collaboration with Birmingham University, to make the self-driving car viable in the widest range of on and off-road conditions.

Our connected strategy includes investing in technology and infrastructure to support higher levels of connectivity (including both in-vehicle connectivity and off-board connectivity, for example, the development of a remote smartphone app and Wi-Fi hotspot), as exemplified by the opening of an additional engineering centre in Manchester to support the development of next-generation, connected car technologies. Initiatives in vehicle electronics such as engine management systems, in-vehicle network architecture, telematics for communication and tracking (including the Stolen Vehicle Tracker) and other emerging technological areas are also being pursued and which could possibly be deployed on our future range of vehicles. In April 2016, we demonstrated highly autonomous vehicle technologies to the EU Transport Ministers, such as "hands free" driving. Furthermore, our new connected and autonomous vehicle technologies are being developed through projects such as the United Kingdom's first "connected corridor" (e.g. the UK Connected Intelligent Transport Environment Project), a 41 mile "living laboratory" where we concentrate on installing new roadside communications equipment in order to test vehicle-to-vehicle and vehicle-to-infrastructure systems. We are currently testing a fleet of smart, connected vehicles on the "connected corridor". In addition, we are deploying intelligent navigation and information systems (including remotely controlled climate settings and security) and in-car Wi-Fi connectivity, which we plan to supplement with the expansion of the usability of remote function applications and the inclusion of wearable technology solutions such as smart-watch technology currently available with some of our models, including the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE. Likewise, various new technologies and systems that would improve safety, performance and emissions of our product range are under implementation on our passenger cars and commercial vehicles.

### *Electrification technologies*

Our electrification strategy is exemplified by the creation of our first all-electric vehicle, the Jaguar I-PACE, and the plug-in hybrid engines available on the refreshed Range Rover and Range Rover Sport. We plan to offer an electric drivetrain option on all of our new models by 2020; starting from 2020, we will begin the manufacture of next-generation Electric Drive Units at our Engine Manufacturing Centre in Wolverhampton to be powered by batteries assembled at a new facility near Birmingham. The new Electric Drive Units and batteries will power our future battery electric and plug-hybrid vehicles. In order to increase overall vehicle efficiency, we also have active research programmes in the areas of aerodynamics, parasitic and hotel loads, insulation and

energy harvesting in order to develop electric and plug-in hybrid technology for future products. We also have an on-going research programme to address the challenge of low-carbon energy storage by developing technology and competency in this area. Although this programme covers a number of technologies, it is primarily focused on creating high energy density lithium-ion batteries in order to create battery assemblies that are compatible with our vehicles and to gain an understanding of the chemistries and battery management processes that will make electric vehicles a viable choice in the medium to long term. Furthermore, we are currently competing in the FIA Formula E championship, which enables us to create a test bed for our future electrification technology with our partner Panasonic. We have launched the first ever international race series for production battery electric vehicles. The championship features Jaguar I-PACE eTROPHY race cars (designed, engineered and built by our Special Vehicle Operations division) and is expected to support our efforts in assessing the performance of our all-electric engines. In Fiscal 2020, approximately 6% of our global retail sales were either all-electric or plug-in hybrid electric powertrains. In the United Kingdom, for example, approximately 4.1% of our retail sales were battery electric vehicles and approximately 3.8% were plug-in hybrid, with approximately 22.6% of all Range Rovers and approximately 23.9% of all Range Rover Sport vehicles being plug-in hybrids.

Because we believe that internal combustion also has a significant part to play, we also engage in powertrain research with the aim of improving the efficiency of base engine and transmission technology to improve fuel combustion. This research is supplemented by exploration into the area of low carbon sustainable fuels and the challenges of using this technology in modern, high power density engines. The revolutionary all-electric Jaguar I-PACE has given us advanced knowledge in electric motor design and lithium-ion battery technology. We have over 200 patents pending on this new electric vehicle.

#### *Shared technologies*

Our InMotion business unit focuses on developing innovative mobility solutions to address future travel and transport needs, and invests in strategically relevant early-stage technology business including Voyage, a US-based self-driving taxi service (\$4.5 million invested), Urgently, a US-based digital roadside assistance provider (\$4.0 million invested), By Miles, a leading UK-based connected car insurance provider (£1.0 million invested), and Circular, a software-based supply chain tracking solution to trace commodities from extraction to the final product (£0.5 million invested). In addition, InMotion developed proprietary solutions in the urban mobility sector such as THE OUT, an on-demand premium car rental service, providing and Pivotal, a vehicle subscription service, with the goal to capture new customer segments and provide our customers with flexibility when accessing Jaguar and Land Rover products.

#### **Properties and Facilities**

We operate four principal manufacturing facilities (including the EMC) in the United Kingdom employing approximately 15,422 employees as at 30 September 2020. We believe that these facilities provide us with a flexible manufacturing footprint to support our present product plans.

- **Solihull:** At Solihull, we currently produce the Jaguar F-PACE, the refreshed Range Rover, the refreshed Range Rover Sport and the Range Rover Velar. In June 2018, we announced our intention to move production of the Land Rover Discovery model from Solihull to our new facility in Slovakia and production started in October 2018. However, Solihull will be upgraded to the new modular longitudinal architecture for the next-generation Range Rover and Range Rover Sport, which will make it a centre of electric vehicle production. At Solihull, we employed approximately 8,148 manufacturing employees as at 30 September 2020.
- **Castle Bromwich:** At Castle Bromwich, we produce the Jaguar F-TYPE, the Jaguar XE, the Jaguar XF, and employed approximately 2,214 employees as at 30 September 2020. In July 2019 we announced an investment in the Castle Bromwich facility in order to start the production of a new all-electric version of the Jaguar XJ.



- **Halewood:** At Halewood, we produce the Land Rover Discovery Sport and the Range Rover Evoque, and employed approximately 3,818 employees as at 30 September 2020.
- **Wolverhampton:** At Wolverhampton, we produce advanced technology low-emission engines. This facility produces our range of “in-house” four cylinder diesel and petrol engines, and employed approximately 1,241 employees as at 30 September 2020. This engine facility has reduced our dependence on third-party engine supply agreements and has strengthened and expanded our engine range to deliver high-performance, competitive engines with significant reductions in vehicle emissions. The EMC supplies our manufacturing facilities in the United Kingdom and internationally with engines which power our models. We currently produce the 2.0-litre four cylinder diesel and petrol engines of Ingenium family at the EMC, which are now available across a range of our vehicles and we announced a 3.0-litre 6 cylinder Ingenium petrol engine in February 2019. The common architecture of the Ingenium family has been designed to allow for flexible manufacturing between variants and configurations. Furthermore, we have announced that the next-generation of Electric Drive Units, developed in collaboration with BMW, that will power the next-generation of Jaguar Land Rover electric vehicles will be produced at the Engine Manufacturing Centre.

In addition to our facilities in Solihull, Castle Bromwich, Halewood and Wolverhampton, we maintain the following main facilities:

- **United Kingdom:** At Prologis Park in Ryton, near Coventry, we have established a Special Vehicle Operations Technical Centre and Jaguar Land Rover Classics business. The facility is Jaguar Land Rover’s global centre of excellence for the creation of high-end luxury bespoke commissions and performance vehicles by a team of Jaguar Land Rover specialists. In addition, we expect to open a new battery assembly centre in Hams Hall, North Warwickshire in the United Kingdom which we believe will be the most innovative and technologically advanced in the United Kingdom with an installed capacity of 150,000 units. Together with the Wolverhampton Engine Manufacturing Centre, these facilities will power the next-generation of Jaguar and Land Rover models.

Our Special Vehicle Operations Engineering headquarters are located in Fen End and we maintain an advanced research centre in Warwick in collaboration with the Warwick Manufacturing Group department of the University of Warwick. Additionally, our InMotion Ventures business unit is headquartered in London.

- **China:** We also entered into a joint venture agreement in December 2011 with Chery for the establishment of a joint venture company in China to develop, manufacture and sell certain Jaguar Land Rover vehicles and at least one own-branded vehicle in China. Production of the Range Rover Evoque began at the end of 2014 and sales commenced in February 2015. Production of the Land Rover Discovery Sport started in September 2015 and sales commenced in November 2015. This was followed by the Jaguar XFL for which sales commenced in September 2016. In Fiscal 2018, production of the Jaguar XEL commenced, with sales starting in December 2017. Production of the Jaguar E-PACE began, and sales commenced in August 2018. Please see “—China Joint Venture”.
- **Brazil:** In December 2013, we signed an agreement with the State of Rio de Janeiro in Brazil to invest approximately £240 million in a new production plant. The plant, opened in June 2016, produces the Jaguar E-PACE, the Land Rover Discovery Sport and the Range Rover Evoque.
- **Austria:** In July 2015, we agreed to a manufacturing partnership with Magna Steyr, an operating unit of Magna International Inc., to build vehicles in Graz, Austria. The facility currently produces the Jaguar E-PACE and the all-electric Jaguar I-PACE.
- **Slovakia:** In December 2015, we concluded an agreement with the Government of the Slovak Republic for the development of a new manufacturing plant in the city of Nitra in western Slovakia,



which manufactures a range of all-new aluminium Jaguar Land Rover vehicles. In particular, production of the Land Rover Discovery commenced in October 2018, and production of the all-new Land Rover Defender commenced in January 2020, with sales increasing globally. The manufacturing facility represents an investment of £1.0 billion with potential further option to invest £500 million to increase the production capacity of the facility from 150,000 units to 300,000 units annually.

In addition to our automotive manufacturing facilities, we have two product development, design and engineering facilities in the United Kingdom and we have opened an engineering centre in Manchester to support the development of next-generation, connected car technologies. The facility located at Whitley houses the design centre for Jaguar, the engineering centre for our powertrain, and other test facilities and our global headquarters, including our commercial and central staff functions. The facility located at Gaydon is the design centre for Land Rover and the vehicle engineering centre, and includes an extensive on-road test track and off-road testing capabilities. The Advanced Product Creation Centre at our Gaydon facility was opened in September 2019. The two sites employed approximately 12,429 employees as at 30 September 2020. We have opened a software engineering centre in Shannon, Ireland. The centre is to be used to develop technology for electric vehicles and to assist those vehicles in reaching Level 4 autonomy. Our engineering headquarters at Gaydon collaborates with our other technology hubs around the world (i.e., Shannon, Ireland, Manchester, Warwick, InMotion, London, Budapest, Hungary and Shanghai, China). In particular, our technology hubs will contribute to increase our innovation capabilities for future vehicle technology. In addition to our manufacturing, design, engineering and workshop facilities in the United Kingdom, we have property interests throughout the world (including in major cities) for limited manufacturing and repair services as well as sales offices for national or regional sales companies and facilities for dealer training and testing. We consider all of our principal manufacturing facilities and other significant properties to be in good condition and adequate to meet the needs of our operations. We believe that there are no material environmental issues that may hinder our utilisation of these assets.

The following table sets out information with respect to our principal facilities and properties as at 30 September 2020. Additionally, we produce the Jaguar I-PACE and the Jaguar E-PACE (excluding the China Joint Venture) at a plant in Graz, Austria under a contract manufacturing agreement with Magna Steyr.

Location	Owner/Leaseholder	Freehold/Leasehold	Principal Products or Functions
<b>United Kingdom</b>			
Solihull .....	Jaguar Land Rover Limited	Freehold and leasehold	Automotive vehicles & components
Castle Bromwich .....	Jaguar Land Rover Limited	Freehold and leasehold	Automotive vehicles & components
Halewood .....	Jaguar Land Rover Limited	Freehold and leasehold	Automotive vehicles & components
Gaydon .....	Jaguar Land Rover Limited	Freehold	Product development
Whitley .....	Jaguar Land Rover Limited	Freehold and long leasehold	Headquarters and product development
Wolverhampton .....	Jaguar Land Rover Limited	Freehold	Automotive components (engines)
<b>Outside United Kingdom</b>			
Changshu, China .....	Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co., Ltd.	Freehold and leasehold <sup>(1)</sup>	Product development, automotive vehicles & components
Rio De Janeiro, Brazil .....	Jaguar Land Rover Brazil	Freehold	Automotive vehicles & components
Nitra, Slovakia .....	Jaguar Land Rover Slovakia S.R.O.	Freehold	Automotive vehicles & components

- 
- (1) Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co., Ltd. owns the facility (including buildings and equipment) in freehold but leases the underlying land from the Chinese government.

## **China Joint Venture**

In December 2011, we entered into a joint venture agreement with Chery for the establishment of a joint venture company in China. The purpose of our China Joint Venture is to develop, manufacture and sell certain Jaguar Land Rover vehicles and at least one own-branded vehicle in China. Local production of the Range Rover Evoque by our China Joint Venture began at the end of 2014 and local sales commenced in February 2015. Production of the Land Rover Discovery Sport started in September 2015, which went on sale in November 2015 followed by the Jaguar XFL which went on sale in September 2016. In Fiscal 2018, production of the Jaguar XEL commenced, with sales starting in December 2017. Production of the Jaguar E-PACE began, and sales commenced in August 2018. An engine plant was opened by our China Joint Venture in July 2017 to manufacture the 2.0-litre Ingenium petrol engine for installation into locally produced vehicles.

We have committed to invest RMB 5 billion of equity capital in our China Joint Venture (an equity investee in our Consolidated Financial Statements), representing 50% of the share capital and voting rights of our China Joint Venture, to be contributed by November 2040. Of this amount, RMB 3,475 million has been contributed as at 30 September 2020. The outstanding commitment of RMB 1,525 million translates to £175 million at the 30 September 2020 exchange rate. At 30 September 2019, the outstanding commitment was RMB 2,125 million (£241 million at the 30 September 2019 exchange rate) restated to reflect an additional RMB 1,500 million that was committed during Fiscal 2017. Investment to support phase two has added additional manufacturing capacity for the Jaguar XEL and the Jaguar E-PACE, as well as the engine plant which produces the 2.0-litre Ingenium petrol engine for vehicles manufactured at the joint venture plant. The term of the joint venture is 30 years (unless terminated or extended). The joint venture agreement contains representations and warranties, corporate governance provisions, non-compete clauses, termination provisions and other provisions that are arm's length in nature and customary in similar manufacturing joint ventures. The Chinese government approved the joint venture in October 2012, and we obtained a business license for the joint venture in November 2012.

Our China Joint Venture has invested a total of over RMB 20 billion as at 30 September 2020 (including vendor and in-house tooling and assets under construction), which is being funded through a combination of debt, equity and cash from operations, in connection with the joint venture, which includes a manufacturing plant in Changshu, an R&D centre and an engine production facility. We believe the joint venture combines our heritage and expertise with Chery's knowledge of, and expertise in, the local Chinese market.

Our China Joint Venture plant introduced a digital system to optimise manufacturing through system modelling and simulation analysis.

## **Sales and Distribution**

We distribute our vehicles in 122 markets across the world for Jaguar and 126 markets across the world for Land Rover. Sales locations for our vehicles are operated as independent franchises. We are represented in our key markets through NSCs as well as third-party importers. Jaguar and Land Rover have regional offices in certain select countries that manage customer relationships and vehicle supplies and provide marketing and sales support to their regional importer markets. The remaining importer markets are managed from the United Kingdom.

Our products are sold through a variety of sales channels: through our dealerships for retail sales; for sale to fleet customers, including daily rental car companies; commercial fleet customers; leasing companies; and governments. We do not depend on a single customer or small group of customers to the extent that the loss of such a customer or group of customers would have a material adverse effect on our business. Recently, we have

begun using virtual reality technology to allow our customers around the world to see some new products before these become available locally.

As at 30 September 2020, our global sales and distribution network comprised 23 NSCs, 77 importers, 2 export partners and 2,831 franchise sales dealers in 1,514 sites, of which 1,317 are joint Jaguar and Land Rover dealers.

### **Financing Arrangements and Financial Services Provided**

We have entered into arrangements with third-party financial service providers to make vehicle financing available to our customers covering our largest markets by volume, including notably the United States, the United Kingdom, Europe and China. We do not offer vehicle financing on our own account but rather through a series of exclusive and non-exclusive partnership arrangements with market-leading banks and finance companies in each market, including Black Horse Limited (part of the Lloyds Banking Group) in the United Kingdom, FCA Bank S.p.A. (a joint venture between Fiat Auto and Crédit Agricole) in major European markets and Chase Auto Finance in the United States and have similar arrangements with local providers in a number of other key markets.

We typically sign a medium-term service level agreement with our strategic partners for the provision of retail finance, retail leasing and dealer wholesale financing. The financial services are supplied by our partners in accordance with a number of specifications involving, among others, product development, pricing, speed of delivery and profitability. These arrangements are managed in the United Kingdom by a team of our employees, which is responsible for ensuring on-going compliance with the standards and specifications agreed with our partners. For wholesale financing, we typically provide an interest-free period to cover an element of the dealer network-stocking period. We work closely with our finance partners to maximise funding lines available to dealers in support of our business objectives.

Because we do not offer vehicle financing on our own account, we have no balance sheet exposure to vehicle financing other than residual value risk in the United States and Germany, where residual value risk is shared, and in Canada, where we assume all residual value risk. In all cases, the finance partner funds the portfolio and assumes the credit risk. In most markets where we have a partnership, we receive a licensing fee from the finance partner related to the use of our brands.

### **Employees**

We consider our human capital to be a critical factor to our success and we have drawn up a comprehensive human resource strategy that addresses key aspects of human resource development. In line with our human resources strategy, we have implemented various initiatives in order to build better organisational capability that we believe will enable us to sustain competitiveness in the global marketplace.

As at 30 September 2020, we employed approximately 36,433 employees worldwide, including agency personnel and excluding employees in our China Joint Venture and Spark44 Joint Venture. Of the 36,433 employees, approximately 6,323 were employed overseas. Hourly paid employees are hired as agency workers for the first twelve months and then move onto a fixed term contract for a further twelve months, before being hired as permanent employees. We employed a total of approximately 19,911 permanent employees as at 31 March 2020 and approximately 18,982 permanent employees as at 30 September 2020.

As part of our Project Charge and Project Charge+ programmes we have implemented, and will continue to implement, certain cash and cost saving initiatives aimed at, among the others, improving our overhead cost base.

Due to the outbreak of COVID-19 pandemic, during the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2020, we decided to furlough many of our UK employees under the UK government job retention scheme (approximately 644 employees as at 30 November 2020). Now that we have resumed our activities, we adhere to robust protocol

and guidelines to support a safe return to work for our employees and adopted strict social distancing measures across our operations.. See “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—We have been, and may in the future be, adversely affected by the COVID-19 pandemic, the duration and economic, governmental and social impact of which is difficult to predict, and which may significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operation”.

### ***Training and Development***

We are committed to building the competencies of our employees and improving their performance through training and development. We identify gaps in our employees’ competencies and prepare employees for changes in competitive environments, as well as to meet organisational challenges.

Our commitment to lifelong learning for our employees is generating benefits. For example, the reskilling of a number of our engineers has enabled us to design and engineer our Jaguar I-PACE batteries in-house. The leveraging of our employees’ improved engineering skills has also led to efficiency improvements and a significant rationalisation of design and development costs.

### ***Union Wage Settlements***

We have generally enjoyed cordial relations with our employees at our factories and offices. Most of our manufacturing shop floor workers and approximately half of our salaried staff in the United Kingdom are members of a labour union. Trade unions are not recognised for management employees.

Employee wages are paid in accordance with wage agreements that have varying terms (typically two years) at different locations. Usually, bi-annual negotiations in relation to these wage agreements take place, which cover approximately 16,000 of our unionised employees, the most recent of which resulted in a one-year wage agreement covering the period from November 2018 to October 2019. We expect to negotiate a new labour agreement with the trade unions from April 2021. Please see “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with Our Business—We may be adversely affected by labour unrest”.

### ***Intellectual Property***

We create, own and maintain a wide array of intellectual property assets that we believe are among our most valuable assets throughout the world. Our intellectual property assets include patents and patent applications related to our innovations and products, trademarks related to our brands and products, copyrights in creative content, designs for aesthetic features of products and components, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights. We aggressively seek to protect our intellectual property around the world.

We own a number of patents registered, and have applied for new patents which are pending registration, in the United Kingdom and in other strategically important countries worldwide. We obtain new patents through our on-going research and development activities. We own registrations for a number of trademarks and have pending applications for registration in the United Kingdom and abroad. The registrations mainly include trademarks for our vehicles.

Additionally, perpetual royalty-free licences to use other essential intellectual properties have been licensed to us for use in Jaguar and Land Rover vehicles. Jaguar and Land Rover own registered designs to protect the design of certain vehicles in several countries. In relation to the EuCD platform, Ford owns the intellectual property but we are not obliged to pay any royalties or charges for its use in Land Rover vehicles manufactured by us.

## **Suppliers, Components and Raw Materials**

The principal materials and components required by us for use in our vehicles are steel and aluminium in sheet (for in-house stamping) or externally pre-stamped form, aluminium castings and extrusions, iron/steel castings and forgings, and items such as alloy wheels, tyres, fuel injection systems, batteries, electrical wiring systems, electronic information systems and displays, leather-trimmed interior systems such as seats, cockpits, doors, plastic finishers and plastic functional parts, glass and consumables (paints, oils, thinner, welding consumables, chemicals, adhesives and sealants) and fuels. We also require certain highly functional components such as axles, engines and gear boxes for our vehicles, which are mainly manufactured by strategic suppliers. We have long-term purchase agreements for critical components such as transmissions (ZF Friedrichshafen). The components and raw materials in our cars include steel, aluminium, copper, platinum and other commodities. We have established contracts with certain commodity suppliers (e.g., Novelis) to cover our own and our suppliers' requirements to mitigate the effect of high volatility. Special initiatives are also undertaken to reduce material consumption through value engineering and value analysis techniques.

We work with a range of strategic suppliers to meet our requirements for parts and components, and we endeavour to work closely with our suppliers to form short- and medium-term plans for our business. We have established quality control programmes to ensure that externally purchased raw materials and components are monitored and meet our quality standards. We also outsource many of the manufacturing processes and activities to various suppliers. Where this is the case, we provide training to the outside suppliers who design and manufacture the required tooling and fixtures. Such programmes include site engineers who regularly interface with suppliers and carry out visits to supplier sites to ensure that relevant quality standards are being met. Site engineers are also supported by persons in other functions, such as programme engineers who interface with new model teams as well as resident engineers located at our plants, who provide the link between the site engineers and the plants. We have in the past worked, and expect to continue to work, with our suppliers to optimise our procurements, including by sourcing certain raw materials and component requirements from low-cost countries.

In 2008, when Tata Motors acquired Jaguar Land Rover businesses from Ford, we entered into certain supply agreements with Ford with a long stop date as of 31 December 2020 for (i) the long-term supply of engines developed by Ford, (ii) engines developed by us but manufactured by Ford and (iii) engines developed by the Ford-PSA joint venture. We are now producing our own family of 4 cylinder and 6 cylinder Ingenium diesel and petrol engines manufactured at the EMC in Wolverhampton, the United Kingdom as well as 3 cylinder and 4 cylinder Ingenium petrol manufactured in China. The supply arrangement with Ford has now terminated. We will also add the production of low volumes of V8 petrol engines at our EMC starting from early 2021.

## **Insurance**

We have global insurance coverage which we consider to be reasonably sufficient to cover normal risks associated with our operations and insurance risks (including property, business interruption, marine and product/general liability) and which we believe is in accordance with commercial industry standards.

We have also taken insurance coverage on directors' and officers' liability to minimise risks associated with international litigation.

## **Incentives**

We have benefitted from time to time from funding from regional development banks and government support schemes and incentives.

## **Legal Proceedings**

In the normal course of our business, we face claims and assertions by various parties concerning, among the others, motor accident claims, consumer complaints, employment and dealership arrangements,

replacements of parts of vehicles and/or compensation for deficiency in services or products provided by the Group or its dealer. We assess such claims and assertions and monitor the legal environment on an on-going basis, with the assistance of external legal counsel wherever necessary. We record a liability for any claims where a potential loss is probable and capable of being estimated, and disclose such matters in our financial statements, if material. Where potential losses are considered possible, but not probable, we provide disclosure in our financial statements, if material, but we do not record a liability in our accounts unless the loss becomes probable. As at 30 September 2020, there are claims and potential claims against the Group of £30 million (compared to £40 million as at 31 March 2020 and £18 million as at 30 September 2019), which our management decided not to recognise due to the fact that settlement is not considered probable. In Fiscal 2019, passenger safety airbag issues involving the vehicles produced by the Group have arisen in the United States, China, Canada, Korea, Australia and Japan. Although recognising that there is a potential risk of recalls in the future, at this stage, it is not possible to estimate the amount and timing of any potential future costs associate with these issues.

There are various claims against us, the majority of which pertain to motor accident claims and consumer complaints. Some of the cases also relate to replacement of parts of vehicles and/or compensation for deficiency in services provided by us or our dealers.

We are not aware of any governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including the claims described above and any threatened proceedings of which we are aware) which, either individually or in the aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flow.

### **Significant Environmental, Health, Safety and Emissions Issues**

Our business is subject to increasingly stringent laws and regulations governing environmental protection, health, safety (including vehicle safety) and vehicle emissions, and increasingly stringent enforcement of these laws and regulations. We monitor environmental requirements in respect of both our production facilities and our vehicles, and have plans to reduce the average CO<sub>2</sub> emissions of our vehicle fleet through the introduction of sustainable technologies, including modular lightweight vehicle architectures, smaller and more fuel-efficient SUVs and development of technologies that use hybrid and alternative fuels. While we have plans to reduce emissions, the risk remains that constantly evolving regulation in this area may impose requirements in excess of currently planned actions and consumers may demand further fuel-efficiency and reduction in emissions. Please see “Risk Factors—Risks Associated with the Automotive Industry—New or changing laws, regulations and government policies regarding improved fuel economy, reduced greenhouse gas and other emissions, and vehicle safety may have a significant effect on how we do business”.

#### ***Environmental, health and safety regulation***

As an automobile company, our production facilities are subject to extensive governmental regulation regarding, among other things, air emissions, wastewater discharges, releases into the environment, human exposure to hazardous materials, the storage, treatment, transportation and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes, the clean-up and investigation of contamination and the maintenance of safe conditions. These regulations are likely to become more stringent and compliance costs increasingly significant. In addition, we have significant sales in the United States and Europe which have stringent regulations relating to vehicular emissions and other countries are also imposing stricter emission standards. The proposed tightening of vehicle emissions regulations by the European Union and other jurisdictions will require significant costs of compliance for us. While we are pursuing various technologies in order to meet the required standards in the various countries in which we operate, the costs of compliance with these required standards can be significant to our operations and may adversely impact our results of operations.

#### ***Greenhouse gas/CO<sub>2</sub>/fuel economy legislation***

Current legislation in Europe, limits passenger car fleet average greenhouse gas emissions to 95 grams of CO<sub>2</sub> per kilometre for all new cars from 2020. Different targets apply to each manufacturer based on their



respective fleets of vehicles and average weight. We have been granted a derogation by the European Commission Secretariat General under Regulation (EU) No 2019/631 Article 10 (4 - Derogations for certain manufacturers) from the weight based target requirement available to small volume and niche manufacturers (defined by European sales of less than 10,000 units and between 10,000 and 300,000 units, respectively). As a result, under the provisions of the niche manufacturer derogation, we are permitted to reduce our emissions by 45% from 2007 levels rather than meeting a specific CO<sub>2</sub> mass-based emissions target. Jaguar Land Rover had an overall 2012-2019 target of an average of 178.0 grams of CO<sub>2</sub> per kilometre for our full fleet of vehicles registered in the European Union. In 2018 our fleet delivered 155.4 grams of CO<sub>2</sub> per kilometre (ref report—Monitoring CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from passenger cars and vans in 2018—EEA Report No 02/2020), well below the mandated target.

The European Union has regulated target reductions for 95% of a manufacturer's full fleet of new passenger cars registered in the European Union in 2020 to average 95 grams of CO<sub>2</sub> per kilometre, rising to 100% in 2021. The new rule for 2020 contains an extension of the niche manufacturers' derogation and permits us to reduce our emissions by 45% from 2007 levels, which enables us to have an overall target of 132 grams of CO<sub>2</sub> per kilometre. The 2018 EU CO<sub>2</sub> legislation extended the Niche Volume Derogation facility out to the end of 2028.

From January 2021 the United Kingdom will not be treated as an EU member state and the CO<sub>2</sub> regulation currently in force will cover the remaining 27 member states as well as Iceland, Norway and Northern Ireland (even though cross border sales impact on registrations into the United Kingdom are difficult to delineate at this time). The United Kingdom (excluding Northern Ireland for this regulation) has an almost identical copy of the 2020 European Regulation, the only differences are some supercredit provisions extended into 2021 and that targets are based on 2007 United Kingdom only status (similarly EU targets are based on 2007 EU15 excluding the United Kingdom) this results in a c1 gram more stringent target in the United Kingdom and 1 gram less stringent target in the EU when compared with the target applicable before January 2021.

All European compliance up to and including 2020 has been based on certification to the New European Driving Cycle (NEDC). Since September 2018, all vehicles have been certified to the Worldwide Harmonised Light Vehicle Test Procedure (WLTP). Compliance is still referenced to NEDC targets up to and including 31 December 2020. From 2021, compliance will be based on a new WLTP target, to determine new niche derogated targets for us, the ratio of WLTP status: NEDC status in 2020 is then multiplied by the 2020 NEDC target to result in the 2021 WLTP target. This system should preserve the WLTP intention of making the change to this new test procedure "compliance neutral". As a result, there will be an apparent increase in WLTP target and WLTP status, though the compliance task and stringency is identical.

In the United States, both CAFE standards and greenhouse gas emission standards are imposed on manufacturers of passenger cars and light trucks. The federal CAFE standards for passenger cars and light duty trucks was set in 2011 by the NHTSA to meet an estimated combined average fuel economy level of 54.5 miles per US gallon for 2025 model year vehicles achieved by an average 4.5% year-on-year fuel consumption reduction from model year 2016. Meanwhile, the EPA had set an average greenhouse gas emissions target from passenger cars, light trucks and medium duty passenger vehicles at 163 grams per mile in model year 2025 (equivalent to the CAFE 54.5 miles per US gallon if achieved exclusively through fuel economy standards).

In April 2020, EPA and NHTSA jointly announced their new Safer Affordable Fuel Economy (SAFE) Regulation mandating new less stringent targets from 2021MY through 2026MY. Instead of the average 4.5% year-on-year fuel consumption reduction from model year 2016, the SAFE Regulation now mandates a 1.5% year-on-year fuel consumption reduction from model year 2021 with new targets of 40.4mpUSg and 199g/mile in 2026MY

Although the State of California had been empowered to implement more stringent greenhouse gas emission standards, it had elected to accept the existing U.S. federal standards for compliance with the state's

own requirements. In November 2012, CARB accepted the federal standard for vehicles with model years 2017 to 2025 for compliance with the state's own greenhouse gas emission regulations via the "deemed to comply" mechanism. Through the coordination of the National Program with the CARB's standards, automakers could seek to build one single fleet of vehicles across the United States that satisfies all requirements, and consumers can continue to have a full range of vehicle choices that meet their needs.

However, in September 2019, the US federal government revoked California's right to set its own standards that require stricter air pollution rules than the federal government requires. California immediately moved to challenge the revocation in court and is looking to move forward with other stringent emission regulations for vehicles, including the Zero Emission Vehicle regulation, ("ZEV"), which requires manufacturers to increase their sales of zero emissions vehicles year-on-year, up to an industry average of 22% of low range Battery Electric Vehicles (BEV) sold in the state by 2025. The precise sales required in order to meet a manufacturer's obligation in any given model year depend on the size of the manufacturer and the level of technology sold. For example, transitional zero emission technologies, such as plug-in hybrids, can account for at least a proportion of a manufacturer's obligation, but these technologies earn compliance credits at a different rate from pure zero emissions vehicles, also higher EV range BEV produce more credits (e.g. a 350 miles UDDS range BEV would generate 4 credits so only 5.5% of fleet sales would be required in 2022 to meet the 22% standard). Other compliance mechanisms are available under ZEV, such as banking and trading of credits generated through the sale of eligible vehicles. The outcome of the dispute between the State of California and the US federal government over California's ability to adopt separate, stricter emission standards may affect our sales in the US although the ultimate impact cannot be determined at present.

In addition, many other markets have employed similar greenhouse gas emissions standards, including Brazil, Canada, China, India, Japan, Mexico, Saudi Arabia, South Korea, Switzerland and Taiwan, each with different target mechanisms, targets, timing, requirements, compliance penalties and regulatory flexibilities.

We are fully committed to meeting all of these standards. Local excise tax initiatives are a key consideration in ensuring our products meet customer needs for environmental footprint and cost of ownership concerns as well as continued access to major city centres (such as London and Paris' Ultra Low Emission Zones and similar low emissions areas being contemplated in other major urban centres). We are fully engaged with UK government consultation on their proposed Internal Combustion Engine (ICE) ban from 2030 in the United Kingdom (as recently announced by the UK government), indeed many other nations are looking at similar strategies at or around 2040/2045. All our long-term strategies are being written with these future restrictions in mind.

#### *Non-greenhouse gas emissions requirements*

The European Union has adopted Euro 6, the latest in a series of more stringent standards for emissions of other air pollutants from passenger and light commercial vehicles, such as NO<sub>x</sub>, carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons and particulates. These standards have been tightened again by the Euro 6d Temp standard, which incorporates the introduction of RDE as a complement to laboratory testing to measure compliance. As a first step, manufacturers were required to reduce the discrepancy between laboratory compliance values and RDE procedure values to a conformity factor of a maximum of 2.1 (110%) for all models from September 2017 for passenger cars and from September 2018 for new light commercial vehicles. Following that, manufacturers are now required to reduce this discrepancy to a conformity factor of a maximum of 1.43 (43%) by January 2020 for new models of passenger cars and by January 2021 for all vehicles registered.

In 2017 and 2018, there was a move to the new WLTP in Europe, with changes made in September 2018, to address global concerns on more customer correlated fuel economy certified levels as well as air quality concerns. Other markets will likely adopt similar requirements. All programmes have been fully engineered to enable the adoption of these new requirements.

Ongoing court cases and proposed amendments to Euro 6 legislation in Europe introduce a significant level of uncertainty with respect to the emissions that could be faced in the next two to five years. In the longer term, the European Commission has also commenced work on a proposed Euro 7 emissions standard legislation, which could become applicable at some stage from the middle of the decade.

In California, the LEV3 regulations and ZEV regulations place strict limits on emissions of particulates, NOx, hydrocarbons, organics and greenhouse gases from passenger cars and light trucks. These regulations require ever-increasing levels of technology in engine control systems, on-board diagnostics and after treatment systems affecting the base costs of our powertrains. California's LEV3 and ZEV regulations cover model years 2015 to 2025. Additional stringency of evaporative emissions also requires more-advanced materials and joints solutions to eliminate fuel evaporative losses, all for much longer warranty periods (up to 150,000 miles in the United States).

In addition, the Tier 3 Motor Vehicle Emission and Fuel Standards issued by the EPA in April 2014 established more stringent vehicle emissions standards broadly aligned to California's LEV3 standards for 2017 to 2025 model year vehicles.

The Californian Air Resources Board has commenced development of their next stage of emissions legislation, Advanced Clean Cars II, which will be anticipated to define emissions standards beyond 2025 model year.

While Europe and the United States typically lead the implementation of these emissions programmes, many other nations and states typically follow on with adoption of similar regulations two to four years thereafter. For example, in response to severe air quality issues in Beijing and other major Chinese cities the Chinese government have adopted more stringent emissions standards known as China 6, which is broadly aligned to California LEV3 levels, and will introduce RDE from 2023; India has introduced Bharat Stage VI from April 2020, and will introduce RDE from 2023; Japan will introduce RDE for diesel vehicles from 2022.

To comply with the current and future environmental norms, we may have to incur substantial capital expenditure and R&D expenditure to upgrade products and manufacturing facilities, which would have a material and adverse impact on our cost of production and results of operations.

#### *Noise legislation*

The European Commission adopted rules, which apply to new homologations from July 2016, to reduce noise produced by cars, vans, buses, coaches and light and heavy trucks. Noise limit values would be lowered in two steps of each two A-weighted decibels for vehicles other than trucks, and one A-weighted decibel in the first step and two in the second step for trucks. Compliance would be achieved over a ten-year period from the introduction of the first phase.

#### *Vehicle safety legislation*

Our products are certified in all markets in which they are sold and compliance is achieved through vehicle certification in respective countries. Many countries use, and in many instances adopted into their own regulatory frameworks, the regulations and technical requirements provided through the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe ("UN-ECE") series of vehicle regulations.

Vehicles sold in Europe are subject to vehicle safety and environmental regulations established by both the European Union and by individual member states, if any. Following the incorporation of the United Nations standards commenced in 2012, the European Commission requires new model cars to have electronic stability control systems and has introduced regulations relating to low-rolling resistance tyres, tyre pressure monitoring systems and requirements for heavy vehicles to have advanced emergency braking systems and lane departure

warning systems. The latest mandatory measures include safety belt reminders for more than the driver seat, electric car safety requirements, easier child seat anchorages, tyre pressure monitoring systems and gear shift indicators.

NHTSA issues Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards covering a wide range of vehicle components and systems such as occupant protection, seatbelts, brakes, windshields, tyres, steering columns, displays, lights, door locks, side impact protection and fuel systems. NHTSA has recently added, in addition to the technical requirements United States Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard (“FMVSS”) requirements, voluntary agreements relating to Autonomous Emergency Brake system installation and Rear Seat Reminder Systems.

Failure to meet product regulated requirements in any jurisdiction will likely require some form of product recall to remedy the compliance failure. The financial cost and impact on consumer confidence of such recalls can be significant depending on the nature of the deficiency, repair required and the number of vehicles affected. The different standards applicable across the territories or countries increase the cost and complexity of designing and producing vehicles and equipment.

Regulations continue to evolve, there are methods and processes in place to monitor regulatory developments and ensure these are captured, internally communicated and design and engineering completed which consider all regulated requirements.

On 22 June 2017, we filed a noncompliance report after determining that approximately 126,127 Jaguar vehicles do not fully comply with FMVSS No. 135, Light Vehicle Brake Systems, as the brake fluid warning statement label on the subject vehicles is not permanently affixed as required. Instead, we installed a label that fits over the neck of the brake fluid reservoir that can be removed when the brake fluid reservoir cap is removed. On 20 July 2017, we petitioned the NHTSA for a decision that the subject noncompliance is inconsequential as it relates to motor vehicle safety for the following reasons, among others:

1. The installed label will not fall off or become displaced during normal vehicle use or operation.
2. The installed label is only able to be removed when the brake fluid reservoir cap is displaced which, based on routine maintenance schedules, is once every 3 years in service.
3. We have not received any customer complaints on this issue.
4. There have been no accidents or injuries as a result of this issue.
5. Vehicle production has been corrected to fully conform, with a new filler cap.

In April 2019, NHTSA granted the above mentioned petition.

NHTSA continue to raise enquiries relating to reports of product safety matters. More recently, NHTSA has been actively reviewing post recall remedy issues through their Recall Query (RQ) process. In June 2019 NHTSA requested information relating to reports of fuel leaks from the fuel tank outlet flange/dust cover. All NHTSA enquiries are published and are in the public domain.

While vehicle safety regulations in Canada are similar to those in the United States, many other countries have different requirements. The differing requirements among various countries create complexity and increase costs such that the development and production of a common product that meets the country regulatory requirements of all countries is not possible. Global Technical Regulations, (“GTRs”), developed under the auspices of the United Nations, continue to have an increasing impact on automotive safety activities, as indicated by European Union legislation. In 2008, GTRs on electronic stability control, head restraints and pedestrian protection were each adopted by the United Nations World Forum for the Harmonisation of Vehicle

Regulations, and as of the date of this Offering Memorandum are in different stages of national implementation. While global harmonisation is fundamentally supported by the automobile industry in order to reduce complexity, national implementation may still introduce subtle differences into the system.

The effect of Brexit on vehicle certification and type approval in the United Kingdom and European Union is clear and implementation of the changes required to accommodate this have now been completed. The European Union has issued regulation to facilitate a transition from the 28 member state system permitting transfer to one of the remaining member state approval authorities. The UK Government has introduced legislation allowing proof of compliance from the European Union to be accepted in the United Kingdom for a limited period of time whilst the United Kingdom implements its system of vehicle certification and type approval.

## BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND BOARD OF MANAGEMENT

### Board of Directors

The Issuer is a public limited company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales. The business address of the directors and board of management of the Issuer is Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, United Kingdom.

The following table provides information with respect to members of our board of directors as at the date of this Offering Memorandum:

Name	Position	Date of Birth	Year appointed as Director, Chief Executive Officer or Secretary
Natarajan Chandrasekaran.....	Non-Executive Director and Chairman	2 June 1963	2017
Professor Sir Ralf D. Speth ....	Non-Executive Director and Vice Chairman	9 September 1955	2020
Thierry Bolloré .....	Chief Executive Officer and Director	30 May 1963	2020
Nasser Mukhtar Munjee .....	Non-Executive Independent Director	18 November 1952	2012
Andrew M. Robb .....	Non-Executive Independent Director	2 September 1942	2009
Pathamadai Balaji.....	Non-Executive Director	9 September 1969	2017
Hanne Sorensen .....	Non-Executive Director	18 September 1965	2018

Set out below is a short biography of each of the members of our board of directors.

**Natarajan Chandrasekaran (Non-Executive Director and Chairman):** Mr Chandrasekaran is Chairman of the Board of Tata Sons, the holding company, and promoter of more than 100 Tata operating companies, including Tata Motors, Tata Power and Tata Consultancy Services—of which he was Chief Executive from 2009—2017. He joined the Tata Sons Board in October 2016 and was appointed Chairman in January 2017.

**Professor Sir Ralf D. Speth (Non-Executive Director and Vice Chairman):** Professor Sir Speth joined Jaguar Land Rover as Chief Executive on 18 February 2010. In the same month, he was appointed to the Board of Tata Motors, from which he subsequently stepped down, and in 2016, to the Board of Tata Sons. Prior to joining Jaguar Land Rover, Professor Sir Speth was a director at The Linde Group, the international industrial gases and engineering company. Previously, he worked at BMW for 20 years before joining Ford Motor Company's Premier Automotive Group (PAG) in 2007. Professor Sir Speth has a doctorate in engineering and is a professor of the University of Warwick. The Royal Academy of Engineering invited him to join its Fellowship in 2014. In 2015, Professor Sir Speth was awarded an Honorary Knighthood of the British Empire. In September 2020, Professor Sir Speth was nominated as a Non-Executive Director and Vice Chairman of Jaguar Land Rover Board of Directors following his retirement as Chief Executive Officer, while continuing his role on the Supervisory Board of Tata Sons Ltd.

**Thierry Bolloré (Chief Executive Officer):** Mr Thierry Bolloré joined Jaguar Land Rover as Chief Executive Officer on 10 September 2020 and was subsequently appointed to the Board of Tata Motors. Prior to joining Jaguar Land Rover, Mr Bolloré worked at Groupe Renault as the Global OEM's Industry and Supply Chain Group EVP in 2012, Chief Competitive Officer in 2013 before becoming Chief Operating Officer in 2018 and finally Chief Executive Officer in the same year. While at Groupe Renault, Mr Bolloré was also a member of the Groupe Renault Executive Committee while also sitting on the Board of Directors for both Avtovaz and DRAC (Dong Feng Renault Automotive Company). Previously, he worked at Michelin for 12 years before joining the global automotive supplier Faurecia in 2005 as Vice President, Asia, Exhaust Systems Product Group,



based in China and he then held a variety of senior positions including worldwide Vice President in charge of Industry, Quality and Purchasing for Faurecia Emissions Control Technologies (FECT). Mr Bolloré holds an MBA from Paris-Dauphine University, specialising in Finance.

**Nasser Mukhtar Munjee (Non-Executive Independent Director):** Mr Munjee was appointed in June 2008 to the Board of Tata Motors Limited, from which he has subsequently stepped down. He is also on the Board of Tata Chemicals and several international companies operating in India, including ABB, HDFC and Cummins. Mr Munjee is Chairman of Tata Motor Finance, Tata Motors Limited Audit Committee, DCB Bank and the Aga Khan Foundation (India). Prior to this, he was president of the Bombay Chamber of Commerce and Industry. He established the Infrastructure Development Finance Company in India and was its CEO for seven years.

**Andrew M. Robb (Non-Executive Independent Director):** Mr Robb is Chairman of Tata Steel Europe. He was a director of Pilkington Group plc until 2003, having held the position of Finance Director from 1989 to 2001. Prior to this, from 1983 he was Finance Director of the Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company. Mr Robb has served on a number of PLC boards as a non-executive director.

**Pathamadai Balaji (Non-Executive Director):** Mr Balaji serves as Group Chief Financial Officer of Tata Motors Group. Prior to this, he was the Vice President Finance for South Asia and Chief Financial Officer of Hindustan Unilever Limited. Mr Balaji started as a management trainee at Unilever in May 1993.

**Hanne Sorensen (Non-Executive Director):** Ms Sorensen was appointed to the board of directors in 2018. She is also currently a member of the board of directors of Ferrovial S.A., Sulzer Limited, LafargeHolcim Limited and Delhivery Private Limited. From 1994 until 2016, Ms Sorensen was engaged in various roles within the A.P. Moller—Maersk A/S Group in Denmark.

## Board of Management Team

The following table provides information on the select members of our board of management team:

Name	Position	Date of Birth	Year Appointed in Current Position
Thierry Bolloré .....	Chief Executive Officer and Director	30 May 1963	2020
Felix Bräutigam .....	Chief Commercial Officer	13 April 1967	2018
Adrian Mardell .....	Chief Financial Officer	1 July 1961	2019
Nigel Blenkinsop.....	Executive Director, Company Quality and Customer Satisfaction	8 May 1970	2020
Nick Collins .....	Executive Director, Vehicle Programmes	11 December 1974	2020
Hanno Kirner .....	Executive Director, Corporate and Strategy	23 November 1970	2016
Grant McPherson.....	Executive Director, Manufacturing	18 March 1966	2018
David Owen .....	Executive Director, Global Purchasing	5 January 1971	2020
Qing Pan.....	President, Jaguar Land Rover China	20 April 1967	2017
Nick Rogers .....	Executive Director, Product Engineering	25 December 1969	2015
David Michael Williams ...	Executive Director, HR	19 July 1972	2020

Set out below is a short biography of each of the members of our board of management team:

**Thierry Bolloré (Chief Executive Officer and Director):** Thierry Bolloré was appointed Chief Executive Officer in September 2020. For biographical information, please see “—Board of Directors”.

**Felix Bräutigam (Chief Commercial Officer):** Mr Bräutigam joined Jaguar Land Rover in January 2018 as Chief Marketing Officer and member of the Board of Management and was appointed to the position of

Chief Commercial Officer in April 2018. Mr Bräutigam is responsible for all global sales and marketing activity for the Jaguar and Land Rover brands. His role includes brand positioning, current and future product planning, customer relationship management, marketing communications, brand experience strategies, global sales, customer service and supporting future growth.

***Adrian Mardell (Chief Financial Officer):*** Mr Mardell was appointed Chief Financial Officer of Jaguar Land Rover in June 2019. Mr Mardell leads the financial management of the business to deliver shareholder value and our growth ambitions. Responsibilities include corporate finance, treasury, financial reporting, accounting, tax, internal control and business support. Mr Mardell joined Jaguar Land Rover in November 1990, and has held a number of roles within the company, mainly Finance related. Between 2008 and 2016 he served as Deputy CFO and Operations Controller and subsequently became the Chief Transformation Officer of the Company. Mr Mardell is a Chartered Accountant.

***Nigel Blenkinsop (Executive Director, Company Quality and Customer Satisfaction):*** Mr Blenkinsop was appointed Executive Director, Company Quality and Customer Satisfaction in October 2020. Mr Blenkinsop joined Jaguar Land Rover in 2012 as Director of Powertrain Manufacturing and subsequently held positions of Director of Quality and Automotive Safety and Operations Director of the Solihull Manufacturing plant. Prior to this, Mr Blenkinsop held senior positions at BAE and Ford Motor Company. Mr Blenkinsop graduated from the University of Bradford with a degree in Electrical and Electronic Engineering and later gained a MSc in Engineering Business Management from the University of Warwick. Since 2017, Mr Blenkinsop has served as a member of the Shingo Executive Advisory Board and in 2019 he joined the International Automotive Task Force as Jaguar Land Rover's nominated representative. Mr Blenkinsop is also a member of the Institute of Engineering Technology and The Manufacturers' Organisation, MAKE UK.

***Nick Collins (Executive Director, Vehicle Programmes):*** Mr Collins was appointed Executive Director, Vehicle Programmes in October 2020. Mr Collins joined Jaguar Land Rover in March 2015 as Vehicle Line Director, with responsibility for the ongoing success of the Range Rover, Range Rover Sport, Discovery and the introduction of New Defender. Mr Collins started his career at Ford Motor Company in 1993 holding senior positions in Product Development (including: Chief Programme Engineer for Fiesta ST, Manager of Strategy & Innovation, Director of Business Associations and Global Vehicle Line Director). Mr Collins graduated from Nottingham University with a degree in Mechanical Engineering and later gained an MBA from Henley Management College.

***Hanno Kirner (Executive Director, Corporate and Strategy):*** Mr Kirner was appointed Executive Director, Corporate & Strategy in 2016. Mr Kirner's focus is on the development of corporate strategies to deliver the company's growth ambitions. His global responsibilities include leadership of Corporate Strategy, Product Strategy, Global Financial Services, IT, the LEAP transformation programme, Royal & Diplomatic Affairs and the Special Operations division. Mr Kirner joined us from Rolls Royce plc where he was Chief Financial Officer for the Land & Sea Division. Previously, he held a number of positions including Chief Financial Officer at Aston Martin and Director of Finance and IT at Rolls Royce Motor Cars.

***Grant McPherson (Executive Director, Manufacturing):*** Mr McPherson was appointed Executive Director, Manufacturing in 2018. Mr McPherson is responsible for the manufacturing operations side of the business, ensuring optimum efficiency to deliver world-class safety, quality, cost and environmental standards. Mr McPherson joined Jaguar Land Rover in May 2011 prior to which, he held a number of positions at Honda UK manufacturing, working his way up from General Manager in 1993 to Quality and New Model Director in 1999.

***David Owen (Executive Director, Global Purchasing):*** Mr Owen was appointed as Executive Director, Global Purchasing in July 2020. For the two preceding years Mr Owen was Operations Director at Jaguar Land Rover's Solihull advanced manufacturing plant. From 1993, Mr. Owen enjoyed 25 years of purchasing experience in a variety of technical, project management, strategy and commercial roles. Following the

acquisition of Jaguar and Land Rover by Tata in 2008, Mr Owen took on responsibility for production and aftermarket parts purchasing. Before joining Jaguar Land Rover, Mr Owen worked in a number of senior management roles within Ford Motor Company. Mr Owen graduated with a B.Eng (Hons) in Manufacturing and Business Studies from Coventry University, and has undertaken leadership development programmes at London Business School and Cranfield School of Management.

***Qing Pan (President, Jaguar Land Rover China):*** Mr Pan was appointed to the Global Board of Management of Jaguar Land Rover, to the position of President, Jaguar Land Rover China and to the Board of Directors of Chery Jaguar Land Rover in 2017. Mr Pan leads the continued expansion of the Jaguar Land Rover business in China, including our joint venture, Chery Jaguar Land Rover. He is accountable for the profit performance of Jaguar Land Rover's combined import and local business in China and leading the company's vision and strategic development in the region.

***Nick Rogers (Executive Director, Product Engineering):*** Mr Rogers was appointed Executive Director, Product Engineering in 2015. Mr Rogers has more than 30 years of automotive engineering and manufacturing experience. He oversees all aspects of research and engineering and ensures the development and delivery of new product technology across Jaguar and Land Rover. He has overseen the development of current vehicle architectures and delivered products including the launch of the Range Rover and Range Rover Sport in 2012/2013, and was Chief Engineer for the launch of the Land Rover Discovery 3 and original Range Rover Sport in 2004/2005.

***David Michael Williams (Executive Director, HR):*** Mr Williams was appointed Executive Director of Human Resources in July 2020. Mr Williams has been a HR Director at Jaguar Land Rover since 2008 acting in various roles including Deputy HR Director from 2016, reporting to the former HR Board Director. Mr Williams joined Jaguar Land Rover in 2007 as Head of Employee Relations at Solihull Manufacturing Operations and became HR Director of Global Marketing, Sales and Service in 2008. Before Jaguar Land Rover, Mr Williams started his HR career with Ford in 1998, responsible for Dagenham Transport Operations and spent the next eight years working in various roles across HR including the British and European Marketing and Sales Organisations, UK Parts and Service Operations and Manufacturing. Mr Williams has a Masters in Personnel Management from University of the West of England and a BA in Business Admin from Middlesex University.

## Compensation of Key Management Personnel

The following table shows the short-term benefits paid to the key management personnel of the Issuer in Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020 and in the six months ended 30 September 2020 and 2019.

	Fiscal year ended 31 March		Six months ended 30 September	
	2019	2020	2019	2020
	(£ in millions)			
Short-term benefits .....	10	10	5	6
Post-employment benefits .....	1	—	—	—
Share-based payments .....	—	—	—	—
Other long-term employee benefits .....	—	3	3	1
Compensation for loss of office .....	—	1	1	1
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>8</b>

## Board Practices

The Board typically consists of one executive director and four non-executive directors of whom two are independent non-executive directors. As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, the Board currently consists of one executive director and four non-executive directors, of whom two are independent.

The roles of the Chairman and the Chief Executive Officer are distinct and separate with appropriate powers being delegated to the Chief Executive Officer to perform the day-to-day activities of the Group.

The Board, along with its committees, provides leadership and guidance to our management, particularly with respect to corporate governance, business strategies and growth plans, the identification of risks and their mitigation strategies, entry into new businesses, product launches, demand fulfilment and capital expenditure requirements, and the review of our plans and targets.

The Board has delegated powers to the committees of the Board through written/stated terms of reference and oversees the functioning operations of the Committees through various circulars and minutes. The Board also undertakes the Group's subsidiaries' oversight functions through review of their performance against their set targets, advises them on growth plans and, where necessary, gives strategic guidelines.

## **Committees**

### ***Audit Committee***

The Audit Committee independently reviews the adequacy and effectiveness of risk management across the Group, together with the integrity of the financial statements, including a review of the significant financial reporting judgments contained in them. It is comprised of three directors, at least one of whom has recent and relevant experience.

The scope of the Audit Committee includes:

- Reviewing the annual and all interim financial statements prior to submission to the Board and the shareholders, with particular reference to:
- critical accounting policies and practices and any changes to them, related party transactions and contingent liabilities;
- audit, legal, tax and accounting updates;
- unusual or exceptional transactions;
- major accounting entries involving estimates based on the exercise of judgment, including provisions for impairment and other major items; and
- the auditors' report and any qualifications or emphases therein, taking particular note of any audit differences or adjustments arising from the audit.
- Reviewing the effectiveness of financial reporting, internal control and risk management procedures within the Group (which extends to all associates and joint venture companies), such review considering compliance with the provisions of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and other relevant regulations and disclosures from the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer. Also, the review should pay particular reference to any material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in the design or operation of the Group's internal controls over financial reporting that are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Group's ability to record, process and report financial data and to receive reports from the external and internal auditors with respect to these matters.
- Assessing the reliability and integrity of the Group's accounting policies and financial reporting and disclosure practices and processes.

In relation to internal audits, the Audit Committee has responsibility to:

- review on a regular basis the adequacy of internal audit functions, including the internal audit charter, the structure of the internal audit department, approval of the audit plan and its execution, staffing and seniority of the official heading the department, reporting structure, budget, coverage and the frequency of internal audits;
- review the regular internal reports to management prepared by the internal audit department as well as management's response thereto;
- review the findings of any internal investigations by the internal auditors into matters where there is suspected fraud or irregularity or a failure of internal control systems of a material nature and report the matter to the Board;
- discuss with internal auditors any significant findings and follow-up thereon; and
- review internal audit reports relating to internal control weaknesses.

In relation to external auditors, the Audit Committee has responsibility to:

- oversee the appointment of the external auditors, approve their terms of engagement, including fees, and the nature and scope of their work, and consider when the external audit should be put out to tender;
- review their performance and independence every year and pre-approve any provision of non-audit services by the external auditors;
- review the significant audit issues identified by the external auditors and how they have been addressed in the financial statements;
- establish a clear hiring policy in respect of employees or former employees of the external auditors and monitor the implementation of that policy; and
- evaluate the external auditors by reviewing annually the firm's independence, its internal quality control procedures, any material issues raised by the most recent quality control or peer review of the firm, and the findings of any enquiry or investigation carried out by government or professional bodies with respect to one or more independent audits carried out by the firm within the last five years.

In relation to subsidiary company oversight, the Audit Committee has responsibilities to:

- oversee the operation and maintenance of procedures for receiving, processing and recording complaints regarding accounting, internal controls or auditing matters and for the confidential submission by employees of concerns regarding allegedly questionable or illegal practices. The Audit Committee shall ensure that these arrangements allow independent investigation of such matters and appropriate follow-up action;
- oversee controls designed to prevent fraud and review all reports of instances of fraud;
- satisfy itself that Group policy on ethics is followed and review any issues of conflict of interest, ethical conduct or compliance with law, including competition law, brought to its attention;

- oversee legal compliance in the Group; and
- conduct and supervise such investigations or enquiries as the Board may require.

#### ***Remuneration Committee***

The Remuneration Committee is comprised of members appointed by our board of directors. The Remuneration Committee may, at the Group's expense, obtain outside legal or other independent professional advice and secure the attendance of outsiders with relevant experience and expertise if it considers this necessary.

The scope of the Remuneration Committee is to:

- review and approve any proposals regarding the remuneration (including base salary, bonus, long-term incentives, retention awards and pension arrangements) of all employees at leadership level 2 and above;
- review and approve all bonus plans and long-term incentive plans at leadership level 5 and above (including the structure of the plans, and whether, and at what level, the plans should pay out);
- review and approve changes to any defined benefit pension plans; and
- regularly review independent data regarding the competitive position of salaries and benefits and make recommendations, as appropriate.

#### ***Executive Committee***

The Executive Committee is comprised of the Chief Executive Officer and his direct reports. The objective of the Executive Committee is to provide strategic management, to achieve business results and to ensure compliance and control using various assurance tools and functions such as an independent internal audit function, a risk and assurance committee and a legal compliance office.

The Executive Committee is responsible for the executive management of the business and the strategic direction of the Group. It is also responsible for risk management across the Group, the communication of policy requirements and the review and approval of the risk management policy and framework. The Executive Committee identifies strategic risk, debates strategies and commits the allocation of key resources to manage key and emerging risk factors. Within this role, the Executive Committee defines, sponsors, supports, debates and challenges risk management activity across our Group.

#### ***Risk and Assurance Committee***

The Risk and Assurance Committee is responsible for the on-going development and co-ordination of the system of risk management as well as the consolidation, challenge and reporting of all risk management information. It provides support and guidance on the application of risk management and controls assurance across the Group.



## MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

### Major Shareholders of the Issuer

As at 30 September 2020, the following organisation held direct and indirect interests in voting rights equal to or exceeding 3% of the ordinary share capital of the Issuer:

Name of shareholder of Issuer	Number of ordinary shares	%
TML Holdings PTE Limited (Singapore) .....	1,500,642,163	100

### Major Shareholders of TMLH

As at 30 September 2020, the following organisation held direct and indirect interests in voting rights equal to or exceeding 3% of the ordinary share capital of our holding company, TMLH:

Name of shareholder of TMLH	Number of ordinary shares	%
Tata Motors Limited (India) .....	2,511,659,418	100

### Major Shareholders of Tata Motors

Tata Motors Limited is a widely held, listed company with approximately 1,578, 612 shareholders of ordinary shares and 224,543 shareholders of 'A' ordinary shares of record, as at 30 September 2020. While shareholders of ordinary shares are entitled to one vote for each ordinary share held, shareholders of 'A' ordinary shares are entitled to one vote for every 10 'A' ordinary shares held. As at 30 September 2020, the largest shareholder of Tata Motors Limited was Tata Sons and its group companies, which held 41.83% of the voting rights.

### Related Party Transactions

Our related parties include Tata Sons, subsidiaries and joint ventures of Tata Sons, which includes Tata Motors Limited (the ultimate parent company), subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates of Tata Motors Limited. We routinely enter into transactions with our related parties in the ordinary course of business, including transactions for the sale and purchase of products with our joint ventures and associates.

All transactions with related parties are conducted under normal terms of business and all amounts outstanding are unsecured and will be settled in cash.

The following table summarises related party transactions and balances not eliminated in the 2020 and 2019 Consolidated Financial Statements and for the six months ended 30 September 2020 and 2019.

Fiscal year ended 31 March								
2019					2020			
With joint ventures of the Group	With associates of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates		With joint ventures of the Group	With associates of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates
(£ in millions)								
<b>Transactions during the period:</b>								
Sale of products .....	321	—	3	76	217	—	2	54
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	214	—	—	1	120
Services received .....	—	2	170	97	—	3	150	91
Dividends received .....	—	—	—	—	67	—	—	—
Services rendered .....	83	—	—	1	111	—	—	1
Investments in the year ....	—	—	—	—	67	6	—	—
<b>Balances as at period end:</b>								
Trade and other receivables .....	15	—	1	15	67	—	1	20
Accounts payable .....	—	—	35	52	—	—	11	48
Six months ended 30 September								
2019					2020			
With joint ventures of the Group	With associates of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates		With joint ventures of the Group	With associates of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates
(£ in millions)								
<b>Transactions during the period:</b>								
	1							
Sale of products .....	128	—	1	25	179	—	1	4
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	35	—	—	—	33
Services received .....	—	1	72	42	—	1	58	30
Services rendered .....	63	—	—	—	50	—	—	—
<b>Balances as at period end:</b>								
Trade and other receivables .....	100	—	1	20	53	—	—	8
Accounts payable .....	—	—	7	37	—	—	10	47

## DESCRIPTION OF OTHER INDEBTEDNESS

*The following is a summary of the material terms of the principal financing arrangements of the Issuer and Jaguar Land Rover Limited after giving effect to the offering of the Notes hereby. This section does not mention any plans for new financing arrangements or amendments to existing financing arrangements which are currently being contemplated or which are under discussion with potential or existing financiers. The following summary does not purport to describe all of the terms and conditions of such financing arrangements, and therefore is qualified in its entirety by reference to the actual agreements. We recommend that you refer to the actual agreements for further details, copies of which are available from us upon request (subject to any confidentiality constraints). For the terms and conditions of the Notes, please see “Description of the Notes”.*

### **October 2020 Notes—\$700 million notes due 2025**

On 13 October 2020, the Issuer issued the October 2020 Notes, comprising \$700 million 7.750% notes due 2025, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. The October 2020 Notes are governed by an indenture entered into by the Issuer, as issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee for the holders, and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Limited, as guarantors (together, the “October 2020 Guarantors”).

The October 2020 Notes and the guarantees thereof are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer and the October 2020 Guarantors, as applicable, and rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the October 2020 Guarantors, as applicable, that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the October 2020 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable; rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the October 2020 Guarantors, as applicable, that is not expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the October 2020 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable, which include the January 2013 Notes, the January 2014 Notes, the February 2015 Notes, the January 2017 Euro Notes, the January 2017 Pound Notes, the October 2017 Notes, the September 2018 Notes and the November and December 2010 Notes; and are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the October 2020 Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not guarantors.

The Issuer may redeem all or part of the October 2020 Notes at any time and from time to time on or after 15 October 2022, at the following redemption prices (i) commencing on 15 October 2022, at 103.875%, (ii) commencing on 15 October 2023, at 101.938%, and (iii) commencing on 15 October 2024 and thereafter, at 100.000%.

At any time and from time to time prior to 15 October 2022, the Issuer may redeem all or part of the October 2020 Notes at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date, plus the “make-whole” premium. At any time and from time to time prior to 15 October 2022, the Issuer may redeem up to 40% of the October 2020 Notes with the net cash proceeds from certain equity offerings at the redemption price of 107.750% plus accrued interest, so long as at least 60% of the initially issued principal amount of the October 2020 Notes remains outstanding after the redemption.

If an event treated as a Change of Control Repurchase Event (as defined in the indenture governing the October 2020 Notes) of the Issuer occurs, then each holder of the October 2020 Notes has the right to require that the Issuer repurchase such holder’s October 2020 Notes, at a purchase price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

The October 2020 Notes are also subject to certain customary covenants and events of default, and an additional limitation on liens in respect of Specified Indebtedness (as defined in the relevant indenture) from the date of the relevant indenture until (but excluding) the second anniversary thereof.

#### **November and December 2019 Notes—€500 million notes due 2024 and €500 million notes due 2026**

On 26 November 2019, the Issuer issued the November 2019 Notes, comprising €500 million 5.875% notes due 2024 and €300 million 6.875% notes due 2026, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. In addition, on 20 December 2019, the Issuer issued additional notes in the aggregate principal amount of €200 million constituting a single series with the €300,000,000 6.875% Senior Notes due 2026 issued 26 November 2019, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act (together with the November 2019 Notes, the “November and December 2019 Notes”). The November 2019 Notes are governed by an indenture and the December 2019 Notes are governed by a supplemental indenture to the indenture governing the November 2019 Notes, both entered into by the Issuer, as issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee for the holders, and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Limited, as guarantors (together, the “November and December 2019 Guarantors”).

The November and December 2019 Notes and the guarantees thereof are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer and the November and December 2019 Guarantors, as applicable, and rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the November and December 2019 Guarantors, as applicable, that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the November and December 2019 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable; rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the November and December 2019 Guarantors, as applicable, that is not expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the November and December 2019 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable, which include the January 2013 Notes, the January 2014 Notes, the February 2015 Notes, the January 2017 Euro Notes, the January 2017 Pound Notes, the October 2017 Notes, the September 2018 Notes and the October 2020 Notes; and are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the November and December 2019 Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not guarantors.

The Issuer may redeem November and December 2019 Notes of any series at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and any other amounts payable thereon, to the date of redemption. A “make whole” redemption premium is also payable if November and December 2019 Notes of any series are redeemed before the date that is three months prior to their applicable maturity date.

If an event treated as a Change of Control Repurchase Event (as defined in the indenture governing the November 2019 Notes) of the Issuer occurs, then each holder of the November and December 2019 Notes has the right to require that the Issuer repurchase such holder’s November and December 2019 Notes, at a purchase price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

The November and December 2019 Notes are also subject to certain customary covenants and events of default.

#### **September 2018 Notes—€500 million notes due 2026**

On 14 September 2018, the Issuer issued the September 2018 Notes, comprising €500 million 4.500% notes due 2026, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. The September 2018 Notes are governed by an indenture entered into by the Issuer, as issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee for the holders, and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Limited, as guarantors (together, the “September 2018 Guarantors”).

The September 2018 Notes and the guarantees thereof are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer and the September 2018 Guarantors, as applicable, and rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the September 2018 Guarantors, as applicable, that is

expressly subordinated in right of payment to the September 2018 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable; rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the September 2018 Guarantors, as applicable, that is not expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the September 2018 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable, which include the January 2013 Notes, the January 2014 Notes, the February 2015 Notes, the January 2017 Euro Notes, the January 2017 Pound Notes, the October 2017 Notes, the November and December 2019 Notes and the October 2020 Notes; and are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the September 2018 Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not guarantors.

The Issuer may redeem the September 2018 Notes at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and any other amounts payable thereon, to the date of redemption. A “make whole” redemption premium is also payable if the September 2018 Notes are redeemed before the date that is three months prior to their maturity date.

If an event treated as a Change of Control Repurchase Event (as defined in the indenture governing the September 2018 Notes) of the Issuer occurs, then each holder of the September 2018 Notes has the right to require that the Issuer repurchase such holder’s September 2018 Notes, at a purchase price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

The September 2018 Notes are also subject to certain customary covenants and events of default.

#### **October 2017 Notes—\$500 million notes due 2027**

On 10 October 2017, the Issuer issued the October 2017 Notes, comprising \$500 million 4.500% notes due 2027, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. The October 2017 Notes are governed by an indenture entered into by the Issuer, as issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee for the holders, and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Limited, as guarantors (together, the “October 2017 Guarantors”).

The October 2017 Notes and the guarantees thereof are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer and the October 2017 Guarantors, as applicable, and rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the October 2017 Guarantors, as applicable, that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the October 2017 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable; rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the October 2017 Guarantors, as applicable, that is not expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the October 2017 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable, which include the January 2013 Notes, the January 2014 Notes, the February 2015 Notes, the January 2017 Euro Notes, the January 2017 Pound Notes, the September 2018 Notes, the November and December 2019 Notes and the October 2020 Notes; and are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the October 2017 Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not guarantors.

The Issuer may redeem the October 2017 Notes at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and any other amounts payable thereon, to the date of redemption. A “make-whole” redemption premium is also payable if the October 2017 Notes are redeemed before the date that is three months prior to their maturity date.

If an event treated as a Change of Control Repurchase Event (as defined in the indenture governing the October 2017 Notes) of the Issuer occurs, then each holder of the October 2017 Notes has the right to require that

the Issuer repurchase such holder's October 2017 Notes, at a purchase price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

The October 2017 Notes are also subject to certain customary covenants and events of default.

#### **January 2017 Pound Notes—£300 million notes due 2021**

On 24 January 2017, the Issuer issued the January 2017 Pound Notes, comprising £300 million 2.750% notes due 2021, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. The January 2017 Pound Notes are governed by an indenture entered into by the Issuer, as issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee for the holders, and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Limited, as guarantors (together, the "January 2017 Pound Guarantors").

The January 2017 Pound Notes and the guarantees thereof are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer and the January 2017 Pound Guarantors, as applicable, and rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2017 Pound Guarantors, as applicable, that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the January 2017 Pound Notes and such guarantees, as applicable; rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2017 Pound Guarantors, as applicable, that is not expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the January 2017 Pound Notes and such guarantees, as applicable, which include the January 2013 Notes, the January 2014 Notes, the February 2015 Notes, the January 2017 Euro Notes, the October 2017 Notes, the September 2018 Notes, the November and December 2019 Notes and the October 2020 Notes; and are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2017 Pound Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not guarantors.

The Issuer may redeem the January 2017 Pound Notes at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and any other amounts payable thereon, to the date of redemption. A "make-whole" redemption premium is also payable if the January 2017 Pound Notes are redeemed before the date that is three months prior to their maturity date.

If an event treated as a change of control of the Issuer occurs, then each holder of the January 2017 Pound Notes has the right to require that the Issuer repurchase such holder's January 2017 Pound Notes, at a purchase price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

The January 2017 Pound Notes are also subject to certain customary covenants and events of default.

Pursuant to the Redemption, we expect to redeem the January 2017 Pound Notes in full on or about 24 January 2021.

#### **January 2017 Euro Notes—€650 million notes due 2024**

On 17 January 2017, the Issuer issued the January 2017 Euro Notes, comprising €650 million 2.200% notes due 2024, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. The January 2017 Euro Notes are governed by an indenture entered into by the Issuer, as issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee for the holders, and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Limited, as guarantors (together, the "January 2017 Euro Guarantors").

The January 2017 Euro Notes and the guarantees thereof are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer and the January 2017 Euro Guarantors, as applicable, and rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2017 Euro Guarantors, as applicable, that is



expressly subordinated in right of payment to the January 2017 Euro Notes and such guarantees, as applicable; rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2017 Euro Guarantors, as applicable, that is not expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the January 2017 Euro Notes and such guarantees, as applicable, which include the January 2013 Notes, the January 2014 Notes, the February 2015 Notes, the January 2017 Pound Notes, the October 2017 Notes, the September 2018 Notes, the November and December 2019 Notes and the October 2020 Notes; and are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2017 Euro Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not guarantors.

The Issuer may redeem the January 2017 Euro Notes at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and any other amounts payable thereon, to the date of redemption. A “make-whole” redemption premium is also payable if the January 2017 Euro Notes are redeemed before the date that is three months prior to their maturity date.

If an event treated as a change of control of the Issuer occurs, then each holder of the January 2017 Euro Notes has the right to require that the Issuer repurchase such holder’s January 2017 Euro Notes, at a purchase price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

The January 2017 Euro Notes are also subject to certain customary covenants and events of default.

#### **February 2015 Notes—£400 million notes due 2023**

In February 2015, the Issuer issued the February 2015 Notes, comprising £400 million 3.875% notes due 2023, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. The February 2015 Notes are governed by an indenture entered into by the Issuer, as issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee for the holders, and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Limited, as guarantors (together, the “February 2015 Guarantors”).

The February 2015 Notes and the guarantees thereof are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer and the February 2015 Guarantors, as applicable, and rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the February 2015 Guarantors, as applicable, that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the February 2015 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable; rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the February 2015 Guarantors, as applicable, that is not expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the February 2015 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable, which include the January 2013 Notes, the January 2014 Notes, the January 2017 Euro Notes, the January 2017 Pound Notes, the October 2017 Notes, the September 2018 Notes, the November and December 2019 Notes and the October 2020 Notes; and are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the February 2015 Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not guarantors.

The Issuer may redeem the February 2015 Notes at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and any other amounts payable thereon, to the date of redemption. A “make-whole” redemption premium is also payable if the February 2015 Notes are redeemed before the date that is three months prior to their maturity date.

If an event treated as a change of control of the Issuer occurs, then each holder of the February 2015 Notes has the right to require that the Issuer repurchase such holder’s February 2015 Notes, at a purchase price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

The February 2015 Notes are also subject to certain customary covenants and events of default.

### **January 2014 Notes—£400 million notes due 2022**

In January 2014, the Issuer issued the January 2014 Notes, comprising £400 million 5.000% notes due 2022, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. The January 2014 Notes are governed by an indenture entered into by the Issuer, as issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee for the holders, and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Limited, as guarantors (together, the “January 2014 Guarantors”), as amended by a supplemental indenture dated 9 March 2017, following a consent solicitation which was conducted in order to substantially align the covenants under the January 2014 Notes with the covenants of the January 2017 Notes.

The January 2014 Notes and the guarantees thereof are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer and the January 2014 Guarantors, as applicable, and rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2014 Guarantors, as applicable, that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the January 2014 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable; rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2014 Guarantors, as applicable, that is not expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the January 2014 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable, which include the January 2013 Notes, the February 2015 Notes, the January 2017 Euro Notes, the January 2017 Pound Notes, the October 2017 Notes, the September 2018 Notes, the November and December 2019 Notes and the October 2020 Notes; and are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2014 Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not guarantors.

The Issuer may redeem the January 2014 Notes at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and any other amounts payable thereon, to the date of redemption, plus a redemption premium.

If an event treated as a change of control of the Issuer occurs, then each holder of the January 2014 Notes has the right to require that the Issuer repurchase such holder’s January 2014 Notes, at a purchase price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

The January 2014 Notes are also subject to certain customary covenants and events of default.

### **January 2013 Notes—\$500 million notes due 2023**

In January 2013, the Issuer issued the January 2013 Notes, comprising \$500 million 5.625% notes due 2023, in an offering that was not subject to the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. The January 2013 Notes are governed by an indenture entered into by the Issuer, as issuer, Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee for the holders, and Jaguar Land Rover Limited, Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited, Jaguar Land Rover North America, LLC, Land Rover Exports Limited and JLR Nominee Company Limited, as guarantors (together, the “January 2013 Guarantors”), as amended by a supplemental indenture dated 9 March 2017, following a consent solicitation which was conducted in order to substantially align the covenants under the January 2013 Notes with the covenants of the January 2017 Notes.

The January 2013 Notes and the guarantees thereof are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer and the January 2013 Guarantors, as applicable, and rank senior in right of payment to any and all of the existing and future indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2013 Guarantors, as applicable, that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the January 2013 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable; rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2013 Guarantors, as applicable, that is not expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to the January 2013 Notes and such guarantees, as applicable, which include the January 2014 Notes, the February 2015 Notes,

the January 2017 Euro Notes, the January 2017 Pound Notes, the October 2017 Notes, the September 2018 Notes, the November and December 2019 Notes and the October 2020 Notes; and are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness of the Issuer and the January 2013 Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and to the indebtedness of the subsidiaries of the Issuer that are not guarantors.

At any time prior to 1 February 2018, the Issuer may redeem the January 2013 Notes at 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, plus a redemption premium. On or after 1 February 2018, the Issuer may redeem all or part of the January 2013 Notes initially at 102.813% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, with the premium declining after that date.

If an event treated as a change of control of the Issuer occurs, then each holder of the January 2013 Notes has the right to require that the Issuer repurchase such holder's January 2013 Notes, at a purchase price in cash in an amount equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.

The January 2013 Notes are also subject to certain customary covenants and events of default.

## **RMB 5 billion China Revolving Facility**

### ***General***

Jaguar Land Rover (China) Investment Co., Ltd., as borrower entered into the China Revolving Facility, a working capital loan facility agreement dated 8 June 2020 with a syndicate of lenders to borrow up to RMB 5,000,000,000 (£573 million equivalent as at 30 September 2020) (the "China Revolving Facility Agreement"). The facility is unsecured. The purpose of the facility is to provide for the borrower's working capital requirements. As at the date of this Offering Memorandum, the facility is fully drawn.

### ***Interest and fees***

*Interest:* The per annum interest rate payable on any loan drawn under the China Revolving Facility is the latest one-year loan prime rate ("LPR") announced by the National Interbank Funding Centre of China on the working day before the interest rate determination date minus a margin of 0.05%. Each calendar year from 1 January 2021, the interest rate on the first loan of this calendar year is repriced by the agent with plus or minus the margin of 0.05% on the basis of the latest one-year LPR. The interest rate of each loan except for the first loan shall be fixed on the basis of the interest rate of the first loan plus or minus certain floating points.

*Default interest:* If any sum due by the borrower is not paid on its due date, default interest is payable on the unpaid sum at 150% of the applicable interest rate from its due date to the date of the full repayment. If any loan is misappropriated by the borrower, interest shall accrue on the misappropriated loan at 200% of the applicable interest rate, from the date of the commencement of the misappropriation to the end date of the misappropriation. If the loan is both overdue and misappropriated, then the interest rate accrued shall be the higher of the two.

*Fees:* An annual syndication fee to the facility agent is payable by the borrower.

### ***Repayment and prepayment***

*Annual review:* Each lender shall conduct an annual review of the relevant approval and if there is an inconsistency between the annual review and the original approval of the China Revolving Facility Agreement for one or more lenders, the agent may decide to adjust the agreement to address any such inconsistencies, provided all lenders agree to this adjustment. It shall not be deemed that the lender has defaulted under the agreement if any lender did not pass the annual review. The borrower signs a supplementary agreement with all lenders to give effect to any adjustment.

*Repayments:* The outstanding principal of each loan under the facility is repayable on the day immediately prior to the date falling one (1) year of the drawdown of the loan. The term of the facility is 36 months and further loans may be extended through this period subject to the total credit limit.

*Mandatory prepayments:* The funds recovery account (“Funds Recover Account”) is the main operating account used by the borrower to deposit its income from its major business. Pursuant to the China Revolving Facility Agreement the agent (at the instruction of all the lenders) is entitled, in the event of abnormal activity in the Funds Recovery Account, to request that the borrower prepay the loan.

In the event of a change of control of the borrower, the borrower is required to notify the agent as soon as it becomes aware of the matter. Any change of control will require the consent of all lenders, and any change of control that occurs without the consent of all lenders would constitute a mandatory prepayment event (but not an event of default) under the facility. “Change of control” for these purposes means Jaguar Land Rover Automotive PLC ceasing to directly or indirectly control the borrower.

*Voluntary cancellations and prepayments:* The borrower may voluntarily prepay all or any part of the facility on ten business days’ notice or voluntarily cancel all or any part of the facility on five business days’ notice (both subject to a minimum of RMB 10,000,000 and integral multiple of RMB 5,000,000). In the event of cancellation of the total commitments (that is the aggregate amount of each lender’s commitments), the commitments of each lender are reduced pro-rata.

*Redrawings:* No total commitments that are cancelled can be reinstated, but new loans can be extended (subject to credit limit therein and the term of the China Revolving Facility Agreement).

### ***Representations and Undertakings***

The representations and undertakings in the China Revolving Facility Agreement apply only to the borrower.

*Representations:* The borrower makes various representations on the date of the China Revolving Facility Agreement (and in the case of certain representations, at various regular points thereafter) including as to: its legal status; the corporate power of the borrower to enter into the agreement; all authorisations and permits required in relation to the agreement having been obtained; timely reporting its annual report to the administration of market regulation; binding effects of the finance documents; no event of default existing under the agreement; no legal proceedings with material adverse effects; no violation or conflict with other agreements, corporate governance documents and laws arising by executing and performing the agreement; no winding-up or bankruptcy; no judicial immunity enjoyed by the borrower; information disclosed in an information memorandum (relating to the agreement) is accurate and does not omit any information which has or is likely to have a material adverse effect; *pari passu* ranking of its obligations under the agreement with other unsecured or unsubordinated claims; compliance with laws; and no circumstance or event occurring which has a material adverse effect.

*Restricted matters:* The borrower makes various restrictions on the date of the China Revolving Facility Agreement to the date on which all obligations of the borrower thereunder are fully performed (and in the case of certain restrictions, at various regular points thereafter) including as to: ensuring no security interest is created over any of its assets (without consent from all lenders); prohibition on division or mergers (without majority lender consent); not disposing of any of its assets by way of decreasing its abilities to perform obligations under the syndication loan agreement (without majority lender consent); not reducing its capital contribution (without majority lender consent); not incurring other indebtedness or making external investments unless permitted under the agreement; restriction on dividend distributions where the ratio of debt to total assets is or exceeds 60%; all its working capital financing not exceeding its actual financial needs; and ensuring that any subsequent financing does not have conditions more favourable to the subsequent lender than the conditions of the agreement.

*General and information undertakings:* There are various positive and negative undertakings with which the borrower must comply such as: *pari passu* ranking of its obligations under the China Revolving Facility Agreement; legal status and corporate power; compliance with law; obtaining necessary governmental authorisations; timely reporting its annual report to the administration of market regulation; maintain necessary insurance policy; provision of monthly, bi-annual and annual (audited) financial statements of the borrower; notification of defaults and change of shareholding structure of the borrower; notification of legal proceedings relating to the borrower in an amount equal to RMB 10,000,000 or more; and provision of information of connected transactions involving 10% or more of the borrower's net assets.

*Compliance with Financial Targets:* The facility requires (i) operating profit to remain positive in each financial year during the term of the China Revolving Facility Agreement and (ii) that the ratio of debt to total assets be less than 60% (reported monthly) with a three-month remediation period in the case of (ii).

*Set off:* The borrower is not permitted to set-off. During a continuing event of default, lenders can set off the amount in any account opened by the borrower with such lender and transfer such amount to the agent for allocation to the lender's accounts.

*Transferability:* The borrower may not transfer any of its rights and/or obligations under the China Revolving Facility Agreement. Any lender may assign or transfer any of its rights and/or obligations to another financial institution with ten business days' notice to the borrower and agent. The borrower must provide written consent to any such transfer, with its consent deemed given if the borrower does not expressly disapprove of the transfer within three business days after receiving notice of the transfer.

### ***Events of default***

The China Revolving Facility Agreement sets out various events of default, the occurrence of which allows the lenders to cancel the facility, place the facility on demand or demand immediate repayment of the facility. The agent, at the instruction of the majority of the lenders, may waive or agree to a remedy for the default. Such events of default include (subject in certain cases to grace periods, thresholds and other qualifications): non-payment by the borrower of sums due from it; misappropriation or material misrepresentation; breach of other obligations; cross default with respect to the financial debt of the borrower; liquidation or bankruptcy events relating to the borrower; enforcement events against any asset of the borrower not discharged within 30 business days; failure to meet financial targets; occurrence of an event with material adverse effects; unenforceability or invalidity of the finance documents and the borrower is listed in certain sanctions lists.

### ***Security and guarantees***

There is no security given to support the facility. Jaguar Land Rover Automotive PLC provides a letter of comfort (that does not constitute any guarantee, security, indemnity or other binding legal, equitable or otherwise enforceable obligation) pursuant to the facility which outlines that a change of control is not intended during the term of the facility and that it shall use reasonable commercial efforts to coordinate and assist the borrower to obtain the necessary funds in order for the borrower to fulfil its obligations in connection with the facility as they fall due, in the event the borrower is unable to repay the principal and/or interest or any other payment obligations in respect of the facility.

### ***Governing law***

The China Revolving Facility Agreement is governed by the laws of the People's Republic of China.

## **£1,935 million Unsecured Syndicated Revolving Credit Facility**

### ***General***

The Issuer as borrower entered into a revolving facility agreement dated 29 July 2015 with a syndicate of lenders. The facility agreement was revised and restated on 28 July 2017, and was revised on 1 December 2017 pursuant to a lender increase agreement and most recently amended on 22 October 2020. Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited are party to the facility agreement as guarantors (together with the Issuer, the “obligors”). The facility is unsecured. The facility size is £1,935 million with an accordion option on the part of the Issuer to increase the facility to up to £2,500 million. The purpose of the facility is to provide for the borrower’s general corporate purposes. As at the date of this Offering Memorandum, the facility is undrawn.

### ***Interest and fees***

*Interest:* The per annum interest rate payable on any loan drawn under the revolving facility is sterling LIBOR (subject to a zero floor) plus an applicable margin. Where there is a continuing event of default or the borrower has no long-term, unsecured corporate credit rating, the margin is 1.65% per annum. Where the foregoing does not apply, the margin is dependent on the borrower’s long-term unsecured corporate credit rating assigned by Moody’s Investors Service Limited and S&P Global Ratings (or certain substituted ratings agencies) as follows:

<b>Rating</b>	<b>Margin (% per annum)</b>
BBB/Baa2 or higher .....	0.50
BBB–/Baa3 .....	0.75
BB+/Ba1 .....	1.00
BB/Ba2 .....	1.25
BB–/Ba3 or lower .....	1.65

If different ratings are assigned to the borrower, the margin is the mean average of the ones set out above. As at the date of this Offering Memorandum, the applicable margin was 1.65% per annum.

A market disruption clause appears in the facility agreement with the minimum participation threshold for affected lenders set at 40%. A utilisation fee is payable on any loan drawn under the facility of 0.10% (for any period where the facility is up to and including 33% utilised), 0.20% (for any period where the facility is over 33% and up to and including 66% utilised) and 0.40% (for any period where the facility is over 66% utilised).

*Default interest:* If any sum due by any obligor is not paid on its due date, default interest is payable on the unpaid sum at the per annum interest rate of 1% plus the interest rate that would have applied if the unpaid sum constituted a loan advanced under the relevant facility.

*Fees:* The following fees are payable to one or more of the finance parties: an annual agency fee to the facility agent; a commitment fee payable quarterly in arrears to the lenders equal to 35% of the margin in respect of the daily available commitment under the facility; a fee in an amount agreed at the time is payable on the amount of commitments increased pursuant to the accordion option referred to above. Any arrangement and other fees already paid and certain ongoing fees not deemed material are not covered in this summary.

### ***Repayment and prepayment***

*Repayments:* All principal, interest and other sums under the facility must be repaid in full five years after the date of the most recent amendment and restatement (being 28 July 2017). The facility is structured as a



conventional revolving credit facility, with each loan (with accrued interest) having to be repaid (and paid) at the end of its interest period but where the principal may be repaid by the drawing of a new, rollover loan.

***Mandatory prepayments:*** If it becomes unlawful for any lender to perform any of its obligations, that lender must inform the agent, upon which that lender's commitment is cancelled and the borrower must repay at the end of the relevant interest periods (or earlier if required by that lender in certain circumstances) that lender's participation in any outstanding loans under the facility. Upon a change of control, no lender is obliged to fund a utilisation (save for a rollover loan) and the borrower must, if a lender requires, within 10 business days of notice to that effect from the agent, repay that lender's participation in all outstanding loans, together with interest and any other sums due and payable. "Change of control" means (a) any person or persons (other than Tata Motors Limited or any of its Affiliates) acting in concert gains control (meaning the holding beneficially of more than 50 per cent. of the shares with ordinary voting power in the borrower) of the borrower; or (b) the sale, lease, exchange or other transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the borrower and its subsidiaries (the "Group") to a person who is not a Group member, or a group of related persons who are not Group members.

***Voluntary cancellations and prepayments:*** The borrower may voluntarily cancel or prepay all or any part of the facility on three business days' notice (subject to a minimum of £5.0 million). The borrower may also voluntarily cancel or prepay all of a lender's commitment and participations in loans (or replace that lender) if a payment to that lender has to be grossed up under the tax gross up provisions or that lender claims indemnification from the borrower under the tax indemnity or the increased costs provisions, or that lender notifies the facility agent that the cost to it of funding its participation in a loan is in excess of LIBOR pursuant to the market disruption provisions.

***Defaulting lenders:*** The borrower may cancel the commitments of a lender which defaults or is subject to insolvency or certain other events and/or replace that lender.

***Redrawings:*** The facility is a conventional revolving credit facility, which may, subject to the usual conditions precedent, be utilised at any time by the borrower up to one month before the facility terminates.

## ***Representations***

Each obligor makes various representations on the date of the facility agreement (and in the case of certain representations, at various regular points thereafter) including as to: its legal status; the binding nature of its obligations under the facility agreement and related documents (the "finance documents"); the finance documents not conflicting with applicable law or with the constitutional documents and other agreements of the obligors; the corporate power of the obligors to enter into the finance documents; all authorisations required in relation to the finance documents having been obtained; governing law and enforcement; the application of withholding tax to payments under the finance documents; no filing or stamp taxes; no event of default existing under the finance documents; no material default by it under other agreements; the correctness in all material respects of factual information contained in the information package; its original financial statements being a fair representation of its financial condition and no material adverse change having occurred since the date at which such financial statements were prepared; *pari passu* ranking of its obligations under the finance documents; no material proceedings started or threatened against it; and compliance by Group members with sanctions, anti-corruption laws and anti-money laundering laws.

## ***Covenants***

***General and information covenants:*** There are various positive and negative undertakings with which the borrower must comply such as: obligations to indemnify the finance parties for tax with respect to the finance documents (subject to certain usual mitigations and exceptions and to provision for the return of the benefit of tax credits); payment of stamp duty; payment of increased regulatory costs of the finance parties (including attributable to Basel III or CRD IV, but excluding FATCA deductions required to be made by any party, Basel II

and the UK, French, Dutch and German bank levies and certain other usual exceptions and further excluding claims in respect of Basel III or CRD IV where they were capable of being calculated at the date of the facility agreement, where the finance party does not recover similar items from borrowers under other similar facilities or where the demand is not made within six months of becoming aware of the claim); certain indemnities; payment of break costs; payment of enforcement costs; provision of annual audited Group accounts and the Group's unaudited quarterly accounts; provision of each obligor's annual audited accounts; provision of compliance certificates relating to certain financial and other covenants; provision of documents sent to creditors generally, details of material litigation, and such financial and business information as the finance parties may request; notification of defaults; and obligations not to make a substantial change to the general nature of the business of the Group. There are various positive and negative undertakings with which each obligor must comply, such as: obligations to gross up for tax on payments under the finance documents (but not to gross up because of a FATCA deduction); certain indemnities; an obligation to obtain authorisations with respect to its performance of its payment obligations under, and the enforceability of, the finance documents; compliance with laws; restrictions on mergers (save for a permitted group reorganisation (as defined)). There are various positive and negative undertakings with which each obligor must comply (and with which the borrower must ensure that each Group member complies), such as: restrictions on granting security (negative pledge); restrictions on making certain restricted payments such as dividends, redemption of shares, certain loans and other restricted investments (as defined). There are various positive and negative undertakings with which each obligor must comply (and with which each obligor must ensure that each of its subsidiaries complies), such as compliance with sanctions laws. There are various positive and negative undertakings with which the borrower must comply and with which it must ensure that each of its subsidiaries complies, such as compliance with anti-corruption laws and anti-money laundering laws.

*Financial covenants:* There are no financial covenants.

*Miscellaneous:* Conventional provisions covering the following elements are included: impaired agent; defaulting lender; replacement of defaulting lenders; disenfranchisement of defaulting lenders; replacement of non-consenting lenders (a "non consenting lender" is one which, in the case of a waiver or amendment requiring all lender approval, refuses approval in circumstances where at least 80% have given their approval to the waiver or amendment). Save for certain matters expressly reserved for unanimous lender consent, any decision as to the administration, amendment or waiver of the facility is decided by majority lenders (which is defined to be 66.7%).

*Set off:* No obligor is permitted to set off; if an event of default is continuing, each finance party is expressly permitted to set off any matured obligation owed to it by an obligor under a finance document against any matured obligation owed by that finance party to that obligor under a finance document.

*Transferability:* Any lender may assign or transfer any of its rights and/or obligations to another bank or financial institution or to a trust, fund or other entity which is regularly engaged in or established for the purpose of making, purchasing or investing in loans, securities or other financial assets. A transfer of part of lender's commitment is subject to a minimum amount of £10.0 million. Unless it is to an affiliate of the transferring lender, an existing lender with a minimum BBB+ rating or an affiliate with a minimum BBB+ rating of an existing lender, or an event of default has occurred and is continuing, consent of the borrower is required not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

### ***Events of default***

The facility agreement sets out various events of default, the occurrence of which allows the lenders to cancel the facility, place the facility on demand or demand immediate repayment of the facility. Such events of default include (subject in certain cases to grace periods, thresholds and other qualifications): non payment by an obligor of sums due from it under the finance documents; breach of other obligations of the obligors under the finance documents; misrepresentation by an obligor in connection with the finance documents; cross default with

respect to the financial debt of the Group; insolvency and insolvency proceedings relating to the borrower or any obligor or material subsidiary (defined as a subsidiary of the borrower having 10% or more of the net assets or revenue of the Group); the expropriation, attachment, sequestration, distress or execution of assets of the borrower or any obligor or material subsidiary and other creditors' process against such assets; unlawfulness of the obligations of an obligor under the finance documents; repudiation by an obligor of a finance document; a guarantor ceases to be a subsidiary of the borrower (save as contemplated by a permitted group reorganisation as defined); material adverse effect on the validity, legality or enforceability of any obligation of any obligor under any finance document; final judgment which remains undischarged.

### ***Security and guarantees***

There is no security given to support the facility.

Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited are party to the facility agreement, each as an unlimited joint and several guarantor.

### ***Governing law***

The facility agreement and the other facility documents are governed by English law.

## **US\$1.0 billion Term Loan Facility**

### ***General***

The Issuer as borrower entered into a term loan facility agreement dated 17 October 2018 with a syndicate of lenders. Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited are party to the facility agreement as guarantors (together with the Issuer, the "obligors"). The facility is unsecured. The facility size is US\$1,000 million. The purpose of the facility is to provide for the borrower's capital expenditure, general corporate purposes and transaction expenses. As at the date of this Offering Memorandum, the facility is fully drawn.

### ***Interest and fees***

*Interest:* The per annum interest rate payable on any loan drawn under the term loan facility is US dollar LIBOR (subject to a zero floor) plus an applicable margin. Where there is a continuing event of default or the borrower has no long-term, unsecured corporate credit rating, the margin is 1.90% per annum. Where the foregoing does not apply, the margin is dependent on the borrower's long-term unsecured corporate credit rating assigned by Moody's Investors Service Limited and S&P Global Ratings (or certain substituted ratings agencies) as follows:

<b>Rating</b>	<b>Margin (% per annum)</b>
BB+/Ba1 or higher .....	1.55
BB/Ba2 .....	1.70
BB-/Ba3 or lower .....	1.90

If different ratings are assigned to the borrower, the margin is the mean average of the ones set out above. As at the date of this Offering Memorandum, the applicable margin was 1.90% per annum.

A market disruption clause appears in the facility agreement with the minimum participation threshold for affected lenders set at 40%.

*Default interest:* If any sum due by any obligor is not paid on its due date, default interest is payable on the unpaid sum at the per annum interest rate of 1% plus the interest rate that would have applied if the unpaid sum constituted a loan advanced under the facility.

*Fees:* The following fees are payable to one or more of the finance parties: an annual agency fee to the facility agent; a commitment fee payable quarterly in arrears to the lenders equal to 35% of the margin in respect of the daily available commitment under the facility; a fee in an amount agreed at the time is payable on the amount of commitments increased pursuant to the accordion option referred to above. Any arrangement and other fees already paid and certain ongoing fees not deemed material are not covered in this summary.

### ***Repayment and prepayment***

*Repayments:* All amounts outstanding under the facility are to be repaid in two instalments, the first in an amount equal to 20 per cent. of the aggregate outstanding loans on 31 October 2022 and the second of all remaining outstanding amount on 31 January 2025.

*Mandatory prepayments:* If it becomes unlawful for any lender to perform any of its obligations, that lender must inform the agent, upon which that lender's commitment is cancelled and the borrower must repay at the end of the relevant interest periods (or earlier if required by that lender in certain circumstances) that lender's participation in any outstanding loans under the facility. Upon a change of control, no lender is obliged to fund a utilisation (save for a rollover loan) and the borrower must, if a lender requires, within 10 business days of notice to that effect from the agent, repay that lender's participation in all outstanding loans, together with interest and any other sums due and payable. "Change of control" means (a) any person or persons (other than Tata Motors Limited or any of its Affiliates) acting in concert gains control (meaning the holding beneficially of more than 50 per cent. of the shares with ordinary voting power in the borrower) of the borrower; or (b) the sale, lease, exchange or other transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the borrower and its subsidiaries (the "Group") to a person who is not a Group member, or a group of related persons who are not Group members.

*Voluntary cancellations and prepayments:* The borrower may voluntarily cancel or prepay all or any part of the facility on three business days' notice (subject to a minimum of £5.0 million). The borrower may also voluntarily cancel or prepay all of a lender's commitment and participations in loans (or replace that lender) if a payment to that lender has to be grossed up under the tax gross up provisions or that lender claims indemnification from the borrower under the tax indemnity or the increased costs provisions, or that lender notifies the facility agent that the cost to it of funding its participation in a loan is in excess of LIBOR pursuant to the market disruption provisions.

*Defaulting lenders:* The borrower may cancel the commitments of a lender which defaults or is subject to insolvency or certain other events and/or replace that lender.

*Redrawings:* The facility is a conventional term loan credit facility, which may not be redrawn once repaid or repaid.

### ***Representations***

Each obligor makes various representations on the date of the facility agreement (and in the case of certain representations, at various regular points thereafter) including as to: its legal status; the binding nature of its obligations under the facility agreement and related documents (the "finance documents"); the finance documents not conflicting with applicable law or with the constitutional documents and other agreements of the obligors; the corporate power of the obligors to enter into the finance documents; all authorisations required in relation to the finance documents having been obtained; governing law and enforcement; the application of withholding tax to payments under the finance documents; no filing or stamp taxes; no event of default existing under the finance documents; no material default by it under other agreements; the correctness in all material

respects of factual information contained in the information package; its original financial statements being a fair representation of its financial condition and no material adverse change having occurred since the date at which such financial statements were prepared; *pari passu* ranking of its obligations under the finance documents; no material proceedings started or threatened against it; and compliance by Group members with sanctions, anti-corruption laws and anti-money laundering laws.

### ***Covenants***

*General and information covenants:* There are various positive and negative undertakings with which the borrower must comply such as: obligations to indemnify the finance parties for tax with respect to the finance documents (subject to certain usual mitigations and exceptions and to provision for the return of the benefit of tax credits); payment of stamp duty; payment of increased regulatory costs of the finance parties (including attributable to Basel III or CRD IV, but excluding FATCA deductions required to be made by any party, Basel II and the UK, French, Dutch and German bank levies and certain other usual exceptions and further excluding claims in respect of Basel III or CRD IV where they were capable of being calculated at the date of the facility agreement, where the finance party does not recover similar items from borrowers under other similar facilities or where the demand is not made within six months of becoming aware of the claim); certain indemnities; payment of break costs; payment of enforcement costs; provision of annual audited Group accounts and the Group's unaudited quarterly accounts; provision of each obligor's annual audited accounts; provision of documents sent to creditors generally, details of material litigation, and such financial and business information as the finance parties may request; notification of defaults; obligations not to make a substantial change to the general nature of the business of the Group; and restrictions on the subsidiaries and assets of captive finance companies. There are various positive and negative undertakings with which each obligor must comply, such as: obligations to gross up for tax on payments under the finance documents (but not to gross up because of a FATCA deduction); certain indemnities; an obligation to obtain authorisations with respect to its performance of its payment obligations under, and the enforceability of, the finance documents; compliance with laws; restrictions on mergers (save for a permitted group reorganisation (as defined)). There are various positive and negative undertakings with which each obligor must comply (and with which the borrower must ensure that each Group member complies), such as: restrictions on granting security (negative pledge); restrictions on making certain restricted payments such as dividends, redemption of shares, certain loans and other restricted investments (as defined). There are various positive and negative undertakings with which each obligor must comply (and with which each obligor must ensure that each of its subsidiaries complies), such as compliance with sanctions laws. There are various positive and negative undertakings with which the borrower must comply and with which it must ensure that each of its subsidiaries complies, such as compliance with anti-corruption laws and anti-money laundering laws.

*Financial covenants:* There are no financial covenants.

*Miscellaneous:* Conventional provisions covering the following elements are included: impaired agent; defaulting lender; replacement of defaulting lenders; disenfranchisement of defaulting lenders; replacement of non-consenting lenders (a "non consenting lender" is one which, in the case of a waiver or amendment requiring all lender approval, refuses approval in circumstances where at least 75% have given their approval to the waiver or amendment).

*Set off:* No obligor is permitted to set off; if an event of default is continuing, each finance party is expressly permitted to set off any matured obligation owed to it by an obligor under a finance document against any matured obligation owed by that finance party to that obligor under a finance document.

*Transferability:* Any lender may assign or transfer any of its rights and/or obligations to another bank or financial institution or to a trust, fund or other entity which is regularly engaged in or established for the purpose of making, purchasing or investing in loans, securities or other financial assets.

### ***Events of default***

The facility agreement sets out various events of default, the occurrence of which allows the lenders to cancel the facility, place the facility on demand or demand immediate repayment of the facility. Such events of default include (subject in certain cases to grace periods, thresholds and other qualifications): non payment by an obligor of sums due from it under the finance documents; breach of other obligations of the obligors under the finance documents; misrepresentation by an obligor in connection with the finance documents; cross acceleration with respect to the financial debt of the Group; insolvency and insolvency proceedings relating to the borrower or any obligor or material subsidiary (defined as a subsidiary of the borrower having 10% or more of the net assets or revenue of the Group); the expropriation, attachment, sequestration, distress or execution of assets of the borrower or any obligor or material subsidiary and other creditors' process against such assets; unlawfulness of the obligations of an obligor under the finance documents; repudiation by an obligor of a finance document; a guarantor ceases to be a subsidiary of the borrower (save as contemplated by a permitted group reorganisation as defined); material adverse effect on the validity, legality or enforceability of any obligation of any obligor under any finance document; final judgment which remains undischarged.

### ***Security and guarantees***

There is no security given to support the facility.

Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited are party to the facility agreement, each as an unlimited joint and several guarantor.

### ***Governing law***

The facility agreement and the other facility documents are governed by English law.

## **£625 million UKEF & Commercial Loan Facilities**

### ***General***

The Issuer as borrower entered into a term loan facility agreement dated 21 October 2019 with a syndicate of lenders. Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited are party to the facility agreement as guarantors (together with the Issuer, the "obligors"). The facilities are comprised of one term loan facility of £500,000,000 (the "UKEF facility") and one term loan facility of £125,000,000 (the "commercial facility"). The facilities are unsecured. The UKEF facility is backed by a guarantee from UK Export Finance. The purpose of the facilities is to provide for the borrower's general corporate purposes. As at the date of this Offering Memorandum, the facility is fully drawn.

### ***Interest and fees***

*Interest:* The per annum interest rate payable on any loan drawn under the facilities is sterling LIBOR (subject to a zero floor) plus a margin of 2.75%.

A market disruption clause appears in the facility agreement with the minimum participation threshold for affected lenders set at 40%.

*Default interest:* If any sum due by any obligor is not paid on its due date, default interest is payable on the unpaid sum at the per annum interest rate of 1% plus the interest rate that would have applied if the unpaid sum constituted a loan advanced under the relevant facility.



*Fees:* The following fees are payable to one or more of the finance parties: an annual agency fee to the facility agent; a commitment fee payable quarterly in arrears to the lenders equal to 16% of the margin in respect of the daily available commitment under the facilities. Any arrangement and other fees already paid and certain ongoing fees not deemed material are not covered in this summary.

### ***Repayment and prepayment***

Repayments: outstanding principal under the facilities is repayable in instalments, with the final repayment date to be 15 October 2024. Interest is payable at the end of each interest period.

*Mandatory prepayments:* If it becomes unlawful for any lender to perform any of its obligations, that lender must inform the agent, upon which that lender's commitment is cancelled and the borrower must repay at the end of the relevant interest periods (or earlier if required by that lender in certain circumstances) that lender's participation in any outstanding loans under the facility.

Upon a change of control, no lender is obliged to fund a utilisation and the borrower must, if a lender requires, within 10 business days of notice to that effect from the agent, repay that lender's participation in all outstanding loans, together with interest and any other sums due and payable. "Change of control" means (a) any person or persons (other than Tata Motors Limited or any of its Affiliates) acting in concert gains control (meaning the holding beneficially of more than 50 per cent. of the shares with ordinary voting power in the borrower) of the borrower; or (b) the sale, lease, exchange or other transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the borrower and its subsidiaries (the "Group") to a person who is not a Group member, or a group of related persons who are not Group members.

If the UKEF guarantee ceases to provide the full benefit of cover to a lender, or it becomes unlawful for UK Export Finance to perform any of its obligations under the UKEF guarantee, or the UKEF guarantee ceases to be in force, the relevant lender shall inform the agent, and that lender shall not be obliged to fund a utilisation and the borrower must, if a lender requires, within 10 business days of notice to that effect from the agent, repay that lender's participation in all outstanding loans, together with interest and any other sums due and payable.

If the ratio of the UKEF facility commitments (or where utilisation has occurred, the outstanding amount of the UKEF facility loan) to the commercial facility commitments (or where utilisation has occurred, the outstanding amount of the commercial facility loan) (the "UKEF : Commercial Ratio") is not equal to 80:20 (the "UKEF : Commercial Required Ratio"), the borrower shall notify the agent and within 10 business days of becoming aware of that fact, cancel or prepay the UKEF facility or the commercial facility to the extent required to restore the UKEF : Commercial Ratio to the UKEF: Commercial Required Ratio.

If available or total liquidity (being total cash and cash equivalents, deposits, investments and committed undrawn credit facilities) is less than £1,000,000,000, the lenders shall not be obliged to fund a utilisation, and the borrower must, if the majority lenders require, within 5 business days of notice to that effect from the agent, repay all outstanding loans, together with interest and any other sums due and payable.

*Voluntary cancellations and prepayments:* The borrower may voluntarily cancel or prepay all or any part of the facility on three business days' notice (subject to a minimum of £5.0 million, and provided that the UKEF : Commercial Required Ratio is maintained). The borrower may also voluntarily cancel or prepay all of a lender's commitment and participations in loans (or replace that lender) if a payment to that lender has to be grossed up under the tax gross up provisions or that lender claims indemnification from the borrower under the tax indemnity or the increased costs provisions, or that lender notifies the facility agent that the cost to it of funding its participation in a loan is in excess of LIBOR pursuant to the market disruption provisions. Replacement of any lender under the UKEF facility is subject to the consent of UK Export Finance.

*Redrawings:* The facilities are term loan facilities and may not be redrawn once repaid.

## ***Representations***

Each obligor makes various representations on the date of the facility agreement (and in the case of certain representations, at various regular points thereafter) including as to: its legal status; the binding nature of its obligations under the facility agreement and related documents (the “finance documents”); the finance documents not conflicting with applicable law or with the constitutional documents and other agreements of the obligors; the corporate power of the obligors to enter into the finance documents; all authorisations required in relation to the finance documents having been obtained; governing law and enforcement; the application of withholding tax to payments under the finance documents; no filing or stamp taxes; no event of default existing under the finance documents; no material default by it under other agreements; the correctness in all material respects of factual information contained in the information provided to a finance party or UK Export Finance; its original financial statements being a fair representation of its financial condition and no material adverse change having occurred since the date at which such financial statements were prepared; *pari passu* ranking of its obligations under the finance documents; no material proceedings started or threatened against it; compliance with laws where breach would have a material adverse effect; and compliance by Group members with sanctions, anti-corruption laws and anti-money laundering laws.

*General and information covenants:* There are various positive and negative undertakings with which the borrower must comply such as: obligations to indemnify the finance parties for tax with respect to the finance documents (subject to certain usual mitigations and exceptions and to provision for the return of the benefit of tax credits); payment of stamp duty; payment of increased regulatory costs of the finance parties (including attributable to Basel III or CRD IV, but excluding FATCA deductions required to be made by any party, Basel II and the UK, French, Dutch and German bank levies and certain other usual exceptions and further excluding claims in respect of Basel III or CRD IV where they were capable of being calculated at the date of the facility agreement, where the finance party does not recover similar items from borrowers under other similar facilities or where the demand is not made within six months of becoming aware of the claim); certain indemnities; payment of break costs; payment of enforcement costs; provision of annual audited Group accounts and the Group’s unaudited quarterly accounts; provision of compliance certificates relating to certain financial and other covenants; provision of documents sent to creditors generally, details of material litigation, and such financial and business information as the finance parties may request; notification of defaults; provision of information to UK Export Finance of new loan or credit facilities above £100,000,000; obligations not to make a substantial change to the general nature of the business of the Group.

There are various positive and negative undertakings with which each obligor must comply, such as: obligations to gross up for tax on payments under the finance documents (but not to gross up because of a FATCA deduction); certain indemnities; an obligation to obtain authorisations with respect to its performance of its payment obligations under, and the enforceability of, the finance documents; compliance with laws;. There are various positive and negative undertakings with which each obligor must comply (and with which the borrower must ensure that each Group member complies), such as: restrictions on granting security (negative pledge); restrictions on making certain restricted payments, such as dividends, with such payments only permitted where the available or total liquidity (as defined in the relevant credit agreement) is in excess of £1,900,000,000, and are further limited to 25% of the group profit after tax (however in the event of negative prior year cash flow such payments may not exceed a specified threshold calculated based on amounts repaid under the UKEF facility); restrictions on voluntary prepayments of other credit facilities. There are various positive and negative undertakings with which each obligor must comply (and with which each obligor must ensure that each of its subsidiaries complies), such as compliance with sanctions laws. There are various positive and negative undertakings with which the borrower must comply and with which it must ensure that each of its subsidiaries complies, such as compliance with anti-corruption laws and anti-money laundering laws; restrictions on mergers (material subsidiaries only, defined as a subsidiary of the borrower having 10% or more of the net assets or revenue of the Group) (save for a permitted group reorganisation (as defined)).

*Financial covenants:* see UKEF : Commercial Required Ratio and total available liquidity requirements referred to above, breach of which are mandatory prepayment events.

*Set off:* No obligor is permitted to set off; if an event of default is continuing, each finance party is expressly permitted to set off any matured obligation owed to it by an obligor under a finance document against any matured obligation owed by that finance party to that obligor under a finance document.

*Transferability:* Any lender may assign or transfer any of its rights and/or obligations to another bank or financial institution or to a trust, fund or other entity which is regularly engaged in or established for the purpose of making, purchasing or investing in loans, securities or other financial assets. A transfer of part of lender's commitment is subject to a minimum amount of £10.0 million. Unless it is to an affiliate of the transferring lender, an existing lender with a minimum BBB+ rating or an affiliate with a minimum BBB+ rating of an existing lender, or an event of default has occurred and is continuing, consent of the borrower is required not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Assignment or transfer by a lender under the UKEF facility is subject to the consent of UK Export Finance.

### ***Events of default***

The facility agreement sets out various events of default, the occurrence of which allows the lenders to cancel the facility, place the facility on demand or demand immediate repayment of the facility. Such events of default include (subject in certain cases to grace periods, thresholds and other qualifications): non payment by an obligor of sums due from it under the finance documents; breach of other obligations of the obligors under the finance documents; misrepresentation by an obligor in connection with the finance documents; breach of obligations or misrepresentation under the exporter agreement between the borrower and UK Export Finance; cross default with respect to the financial debt of the Group; insolvency and insolvency proceedings relating to the borrower or any obligor or material subsidiary (defined as a subsidiary of the borrower having 10% or more of the net assets or revenue of the Group); the expropriation, attachment, sequestration, distress or execution of assets of the borrower or any obligor or material subsidiary and other creditors' process against such assets; unlawfulness of the obligations of an obligor under the finance documents; repudiation by an obligor of a finance document; a guarantor ceases to be a subsidiary of the borrower (save as contemplated by a permitted group reorganisation as defined); material adverse effect on the validity, legality or enforceability of any obligation of any obligor under any finance document; final judgment which remains undischarged.

### ***Security and guarantees***

There is no security given to support the facilities.

Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited are party to the facility agreement, each as an unlimited joint and several guarantor.

### ***Governing law***

The facility agreement and the other facility documents are governed by English law.

## **£113 million UK Fleet Financing Facility**

### ***General***

Jaguar Land Rover Limited as borrower entered into a secured revolving bilateral loan facility letter dated 25 October 2019 with a UK financial institution (which was most recently amended pursuant to an amendment letter dated 16 October 2020) in an aggregate principal amount of £113 million. The facility is secured by a floating charge over "inactive own-use (OUVs)" vehicles. The purpose of the facility is to provide for the borrower's general corporate purposes. As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, £110 million was drawn under the UK Fleet Financing Facility.

### ***Interest and fees***

*Interest:* The per annum interest rate payable on any loan drawn under the facility is the daily Bank of England base rate plus a margin of 2.75%.

*Default interest:* If any sum due by the borrower is not paid on its due date, default interest is payable on the unpaid sum at the per annum interest rate of 1% plus the interest rate that would have applied if the unpaid sum constituted a loan advanced under the facility.

*Fees:* No fees are payable under the facility.

### ***Repayment and prepayment***

*Repayments:* Upon two business days' notice from the lender, the borrower must reduce the amount outstanding under the facility to £100,000,000. All principal, interest and other sums due under the facility must be repaid in full on 31 December 2020.

*Mandatory prepayment:* If it becomes unlawful for the lender to perform any of its obligations under the facility letter, or to fund or maintain any loan, the borrower must repay that loan on the date specified by the lender (being no earlier than the last day of any applicable grace period permitted by law) and the facility shall be cancelled.

*Voluntary cancellations and prepayments:* The borrower may voluntarily cancel or prepay any part of the facility on two business days' notice.

*Redrawings:* Subject to the usual conditions precedent, any repaid loan may be redrawn prior to the termination of the facility.

### ***Representations***

The borrower makes various representations on the date of the letter and on each date that a loan is requested and utilised, including as to: its legal status; the binding nature of its obligations under the facility letter and related documents (the "finance documents"); the finance documents not conflicting with applicable law or with the constitutional documents and other agreements of the borrower; the corporate power of the borrower to enter into the finance documents; all authorisations required in relation to the finance documents having been obtained; governing law and enforcement; no event of default existing under the finance documents; and *pari passu* ranking of its obligations under the finance documents. To the extent applicable, the representations align with the representations given under the unsecured revolving credit facility.

### ***Covenants***

*Information:* The borrower must comply with undertakings to provide annual audited Group accounts, the borrower's annual audited accounts and the Group's unaudited quarterly accounts, such financial and business information as the lender may request.

*Financial covenants:* the outstanding loans under the facility must not at any time, subject to a five business day remedy period, exceed 80% of the valuation of the vehicles secured by the floating charge. The basis of such valuation is set out in the facility letter.

*Set off:* If an event of default is continuing, the lender is expressly permitted to set off any matured obligation owed to it by the borrower under a finance document against any matured obligation owed by the lender to the borrower under a finance document.

*Other undertakings:* The floating charge contains various undertakings with which the borrower must comply such as: restrictions on granting security over the vehicles secured by the floating charge (negative pledge); obligation to keep the charged property in good repair; obligation to comply with any other obligations in relation to its properties; obligation to permit access to the charged property; obligation to maintain insurances and to maintain the value of the charged property; and to supply information relating to the charged property.

### ***Transferability***

The lender may assign its rights only to another bank or financial institution or to a trust, fund or other entity which is regularly engaged in or established for the purpose of making, purchasing or investing in loans, securities or other financial assets. The consent of the borrower is required for such an assignment unless such assignment is to an affiliate of the lender, or made while an event of default is continuing.

### ***Events of default***

The facility letter sets out various events of default, the occurrence of which allows the lender to cancel the facility, place the facility on demand or demand immediate repayment of the facility. Such events of default include (subject in certain cases to grace periods, thresholds and other qualifications): non payment by the borrower of sums due from it under the finance documents; breach of other obligations of the borrower under the finance documents; misrepresentation by the borrower in connection with the finance documents; cross default with respect to the financial debt of the group; insolvency and insolvency proceedings relating to the borrower; the expropriation, attachment, sequestration, distress or execution of assets of the borrower and other creditors' process against such assets; unlawfulness of the obligations of the borrower under the finance documents; repudiation by the borrower of a finance document; material adverse effect on the validity, legality or enforceability of any obligation of the borrower under any finance document; final judgment which remains undischarged.

### ***Security and guarantees***

The borrower has granted a floating charge over the vehicles designated as "inactive own-use vehicles (OUVs)" which are set out in a list delivered to the lender from time to time. The floating charge includes a negative pledge in respect of the charged property.

There are no guarantors under the facility.

### ***Governing law***

The facility letter and the other facility documents are governed by English law.

### ***Hedging Facilities***

As part of the management of currency, interest rate and commodity price risks, we use a range of derivatives including currency forwards, currency options, cross currency interest rate swaps and commodity swaps to reduce cash flow volatility. These derivatives are transacted with banks that have allocated uncommitted credit lines to cover any potential mark to market value of these deals. As at 30 September 2020, we had credit lines agreed with the majority of our syndicate lenders. The net carrying value of these derivatives at 30 September 2020 was a net asset of £23 million.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES

The Notes will be issued under and will be governed by an Indenture, to be dated on or about 11 December 2020 (the “Indenture”). The Indenture will be entered into by Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc (the “Issuer”), the Guarantors (as defined below) and Citibank, N.A., London Branch, as trustee (the “Trustee”), paying agent and registrar. Copies of the form of the Indenture are available upon request to the Issuer.

You will find the definitions of capitalised terms used in this description either in the body of this section or at the end of this section under “—Certain Definitions”.

Application has been made to list the Notes on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and for the Notes to be admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange’s Euro MTF Market.

The Indenture will not be qualified under, or incorporate or include, or be subject to, any of the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended including Section 316(b) of such Act. The terms of the Notes will include those stated in the Indenture.

### General

#### *The Notes*

The Notes:

- are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuer;
- are being offered in an aggregate principal amount of \$650,000,000;
- mature on 15 January 2028 to be repaid at their aggregate principal amount then outstanding at par, including accrued and unpaid interest;
- will be issued in denominations of \$200,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof;
- will be represented by one or more global notes in registered form without interest coupons attached. Please see “Book-Entry; Delivery and Form”;
- rank equally in right of payment to any existing and future senior unsecured Indebtedness of the Issuer; and
- will be repaid in US dollars.

#### *Additional Notes*

The Issuer in a supplemental indenture relating to additional notes may issue additional notes (the “Additional Notes”) from time to time after this offering subject to the provisions of the Indenture described below under “—Certain Covenants”. The Notes offered hereby and, if issued, any Additional Notes subsequently issued under the Indenture will be treated as a single class for all purposes under the Indenture, including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, redemptions and offers to purchase (*provided* that, if any Additional Notes are not fungible with existing Notes of the same class for U.S. federal income tax purposes, such Additional Notes shall have a separate CUSIP, international securities identification number (“ISIN”) and common code, if any).



## ***Interest***

Interest on the Notes will:

- accrue at the rate of 5.875% per annum;
- accrue from and including the Issue Date or the most recent interest payment date;
- be payable in cash semi-annually in arrears, with the first interest payment covering the period from the Issue Date to 15 July 2021;
- be payable semi-annually on 15 January and 15 July of each year to the holders of record on 1 January and 1 July, as the case may be, immediately preceding the related interest payment dates; and
- be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprising twelve 30-day months.

The yield calculated at issuance of the Notes was 5.875%. Your yield will depend on the price at which you purchase the Notes.

If the due date for any payment (including, without limitation, payment of principal, interest or Additional Amounts or in relation to any redemption) in respect of any Note is not a Business Day, the holder thereof will not be entitled to payment of the amount due until the next succeeding Business Day, and will not be entitled to any further interest or other payment as a result of any such delay.

## **Guarantees**

The obligations of the Issuer under the Notes, including the repurchase obligation of the Issuer resulting from a Change of Control Repurchase Event, will be unconditionally guaranteed, on a joint and several basis, by Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited (the “Guarantors”). These guarantees (the “Note Guarantees”) by the Guarantors will not exceed the maximum amount that can be guaranteed by the applicable Guarantor without rendering the Note Guarantee, as it relates to the Guarantor, voidable or unenforceable under applicable laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.

Under the Indenture, a Guarantor may consolidate with, merge with or into, or transfer all or substantially all of its assets to any other Person as described below under “—Certain Covenants—Consolidation, Merger and Sales of Assets”. However, if the other Person is not the Issuer or a Guarantor, such Guarantor’s obligations under its Note Guarantees must be expressly assumed by such other Person. Upon the sale or other disposition (including by way of consolidation or merger) of a Guarantor, or the sale or disposition of all or substantially all the assets of a Guarantor (in each case other than to the Issuer), such Guarantor will be released and relieved from all its obligations under its Note Guarantees.

The Note Guarantee of a Guarantor will be released:

- (1) in connection with any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of that Guarantor (including by way of merger, consolidation, amalgamation or combination) to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Issuer or a Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate the covenants described under “—Certain Covenants—Consolidation, Merger and Sales of Assets”;
- (2) in connection with any sale or other disposition of Capital Stock of that Guarantor (or Capital Stock of any Parent Holdco of such Guarantor (other than the Issuer)) to a Person that is not

(either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Issuer or a Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate the covenants described under “—Certain Covenants—Consolidation, Merger and Sales of Assets” and the Guarantor ceases to be a Subsidiary as a result of the sale or other disposition;

- (3) in connection with any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of that Guarantor (including by way of merger, consolidation, amalgamation or combination) to another Guarantor, if the sale or other disposition does not violate the covenants described under “—Certain Covenants—Consolidation, Merger and Sales of Assets”;
- (4) upon legal defeasance, covenant defeasance or satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture as provided below under the captions “—Defeasance” and “—Satisfaction and Discharge”;
- (5) upon the full and final payment of the Notes and performance of all obligations of the Issuer and the Guarantors under the Indenture and the Notes; or
- (6) as described below under the caption “—Amendments and Waivers”.

Upon any occurrence giving rise to a release of a Note Guarantee, as specified above, the Trustee, subject to receipt of an Officer’s Certificate from the Issuer and/or Guarantor with respect to the occurrence of an event specified above, will execute any documents reasonably required by such Guarantor in order to evidence or effect such release, discharge and termination in respect of such Note Guarantee. Neither the Issuer, the Trustee nor any Guarantor will be required to make a notation on the Notes to reflect any such release, discharge or termination.

### ***Ranking***

The Notes will be senior unsecured obligations of the Issuer and the Note Guarantees will be senior unsecured obligations of the Guarantors. The payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and the obligations of the Guarantors under the Note Guarantees will:

- rank *pari passu* in right of payment with all other Indebtedness of the Issuer and the Guarantors, as applicable, that is not by its terms expressly subordinated (and is not senior) in right of payment to other Indebtedness of the Issuer and the Guarantors, as applicable;
- rank senior in right of payment to all Indebtedness of the Issuer and the Guarantors, as applicable, that is, by its terms, expressly subordinated to the senior Indebtedness of the Issuer and the Guarantors, as applicable; and
- be effectively subordinated to the secured Indebtedness of the Issuer and the Guarantors, as applicable, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such Indebtedness, and to the Indebtedness of the Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors of the Notes.

### ***Form of Notes***

The Notes will be represented initially by global notes in registered form. The Notes initially offered and sold in reliance on Rule 144A under the Securities Act (“Rule 144A”) will be represented by global Notes (the “Rule 144A Global Notes”); and the Notes initially offered and sold pursuant to Regulation S under the Securities Act (“Regulation S”) will be represented by additional global Notes (the “Regulation S Global Notes”). The combined principal amounts of the Rule 144A Global Notes and the Regulation S Global Notes (together, the “Global Notes”) will at all times represent the total outstanding principal amount of the Notes represented thereby.

The Global Notes will be deposited with a custodian for DTC and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, in each case for credit to an account of a direct or indirect participant in DTC (including Euroclear Bank SA/NV and Clearstream Banking, S.A.). Ownership of interests in the Global Notes (the “Book-Entry Interests”) will be limited to persons that have accounts with DTC or persons that hold interests through any such participant. DTC will hold interests in the Global Notes on behalf of its participants through customers’ securities accounts. Except under the limited circumstances described in “Book-Entry; Delivery and Form”, Book-Entry Interests will not be held in definitive certificated form.

### ***Paying Agent and Registrar***

Citibank, N.A., London Branch, will initially act as paying agent (the “Paying Agent”) for the Notes. Citibank, N.A., London Branch, will initially act as registrar (the “Registrar”) for the Notes. The Issuer may change the Paying Agent or Registrar for the Notes, and the Issuer may act as Registrar for its Notes. For further information on payments on the Notes and transfers of the Notes, please see “Book-Entry; Delivery and Form”.

### **Optional Redemption**

#### ***Optional Redemption of the Notes prior to 15 January 2024***

Prior to 15 January 2024, upon not less than 10 nor more than 60 days’ written notice, the Issuer may redeem at any time and from time to time, at its option, all or part of the Notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of such Notes *plus*, in each case, the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, thereon to, but excluding, the date of redemption.

#### ***Optional Redemption of the Notes upon an Equity Offering***

Prior to 15 January 2024, upon not less than 10 nor more than 60 days’ written notice, the Issuer may redeem at any time and from time to time, at its option, up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes at a redemption price equal to 105.875% of the principal amount of the Notes being redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon and Additional Amounts, if any, to, but excluding, the date of redemption, with the net cash proceeds from one or more Equity Offerings. The Issuer may only do this, however, if:

- (a) at least 60% of the aggregate principal amount of the initially issued Notes (excluding Notes that are held by the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries) would remain outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such proposed redemption; and
- (b) the redemption occurs within 180 days after the closing of such Equity Offering.

#### ***Optional Redemption of the Notes on or after 15 January 2024***

On or after 15 January 2024, and prior to maturity, upon not less than 10 nor more than 60 days’ written notice, the Issuer may redeem at any time and from time to time, at its option, all or part of the Notes at the following redemption prices (expressed as percentages of their principal amount at maturity), plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to, but excluding, the date of redemption, if redeemed during the 12-month period commencing on 15 January in each of the years set forth below.

<b>Year</b>	<b>Redemption Price</b>
2024 .....	102.9375%
2025 .....	101.4687%
2026 and thereafter .....	100.0000%

## ***General***

If the Issuer effects an optional redemption of any Notes, it will, if and for so long as the Notes are listed on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and if and to the extent the rules of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange so require, notify the Luxembourg Stock Exchange of such optional redemption, and any change in the principal amount of the Notes outstanding.

Notice of any redemption will be mailed or published not less than 10 nor more than 60 days before the redemption date to each holder of Notes. Any such redemption and notice may, in the Issuer's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent. In addition, if such redemption or notice is subject to satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent, such redemption or notice shall state that in the Issuer's discretion, the redemption date may be delayed until such time as any or all such conditions shall be satisfied or waived by the Issuer in its sole discretion (*provided, however*, that, in any case, such redemption date shall be no more than 60 days from the date on which such notice is first given), or such redemption may not occur and such notice may be rescinded in the event that any or all such conditions shall not have been satisfied (or waived) by the redemption date or by the redemption date so delayed. In addition, the Issuer may provide in such notice that payment of the redemption price and performance of the Issuer's obligations with respect to such redemption may be performed by another Person. Unless the Issuer defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or the portion thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

For the avoidance of doubt, calculation of the redemption price shall not be a duty or obligation of the Trustee, the Registrar, any co-registrar, the Paying Agent or any additional paying agent.

If an optional redemption date is on or after an interest record date and on or before the related interest payment date, the accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, will be paid to the Person in whose name the Note is registered at the close of business on such record date, and no additional interest will be payable to beneficial holders whose Notes will be subject to redemption by the Issuer.

In the case of any partial redemption, the Trustee or the Registrar (as applicable) will select the Notes for redemption in compliance with the requirements of the principal securities exchange, if any, on which the Notes are listed, as certified to the Trustee by the Issuer, and in compliance with the rules and procedures of DTC, or if the Notes are not so listed or such exchange prescribes no method of selection and the Notes are not held through DTC, or DTC prescribes no method of selection, on a pro rata basis. Neither the Trustee nor the Registrar shall be liable for selections made by it under this heading.

If any Note is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption that relates to that Note shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, in which case a portion of the original Note will be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Note. In the case of a Global Note, an appropriate notation will be made on such Note to decrease the principal amount thereof to an amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof.

In connection with any tender offer for the Notes, including a Change of Control Offer (as defined below), if holders of not less than 90% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes validly tender and do not validly withdraw such Notes in such tender offer and the Issuer, or any third party making such a tender offer in lieu of the Issuer, purchases all of the Notes validly tendered and not validly withdrawn by such holders, the Issuer or (with the approval of the Issuer) such third-party will have the right upon not less than 10 nor more than 60 days' notice, given not more than 30 days following such tender offer expiration date, to redeem the Notes that remain outstanding in whole, but not in part, following such purchase at a price equal to the price offered to each other holder of the Notes in such tender offer (excluding any early tender or incentive fee), *plus*, to the extent not included in the tender offer payment, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon, to, but not including, the redemption date.

## Redemption for Changes in Withholding Taxes

The Issuer is entitled to redeem the Notes issued by it, at its option, in whole but not in part, upon not less than 10 nor more than 60 days' notice, at 100% of the principal amount of such Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest (if any) to the date of redemption (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date), if due to a Change in Tax Law (as defined below):

- (a) in the case of the Issuer or any Guarantor, as the case may be, the Issuer or Guarantor has, or would, on the next date on which any amount would be payable with respect to such Notes, become obligated to pay to the holder or beneficial owner of any Note any Additional Amounts (as defined below under “—Additional Amounts”); and
- (b) in the case of any Guarantor, (A) such Guarantor would be unable, for reasons outside its control, to procure payment by the Issuer or (B) the procuring of such payment by the Issuer would be subject to withholding taxes imposed by a Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction (as defined below under “—Additional Amounts”);

*provided, however*, that the Issuer determines, in its reasonable judgment, that the obligation to pay such Additional Amounts cannot be avoided by the use of reasonable measures available to it, and *provided, further*, that at the time such notice is given, such obligation to pay Additional Amounts remains in effect.

For purposes hereof, a “Change in Tax Law” shall mean any change in or an amendment to the laws, treaties, regulations or rulings of any Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction, including any change in the application, administration or administrative or judicial interpretation of such laws, treaties, regulations or rulings; which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and which becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, if the Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction became a Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction on a date after the Issue Date, such later date).

Notice of any such redemption shall be irrevocable. Prior to the publication or, where relevant, mailing of any notice of redemption described under the caption “—Redemption for Changes in Withholding Taxes”, the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the Issuer is entitled to effect such redemption in accordance with the terms set forth in the Indenture and setting forth in reasonable detail a statement of the facts relating thereto (together with a written Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Issuer or any Guarantor has become obligated to pay such Additional Amounts as a result of a Change in Tax Law). The Trustee will accept such Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as sufficient evidence of the satisfaction of the conditions precedent described above, without further inquiry, in which event it will be conclusive and binding on the holders of the Notes.

The foregoing provisions shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to any successor Person, after such successor Person becomes a party to the Indenture, with respect to a Change in Tax Law occurring after the time such successor Person becomes a party to the Indenture.

## Additional Amounts

All payments made under or with respect to the Notes under the Indenture or pursuant to any Note Guarantee shall be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for or on account of any present or future Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of (i) the United Kingdom or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein having the power to tax; (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment on the Notes or any Note Guarantee is made, or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein having the power to tax; or (iii) any other jurisdiction in which the Issuer or any Guarantor is incorporated or organised, engaged in business for tax purposes or resident for tax purposes, or any political

subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein having the power to tax (each a “Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction”), unless the Issuer or any Guarantor is required to withhold or deduct Taxes by law or by the interpretation or administration thereof by the relevant government authority or agency. If the Issuer or any Guarantor is so required to withhold or deduct any amount for or on account of Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of any Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction from any payment made under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such Issuer or such Guarantor, as the case may be, will pay such additional amounts (“Additional Amounts”) as may be necessary so that the net amount (including Additional Amounts) received by each holder after such withholding or deduction (including any withholding or deduction on such Additional Amounts) will not be less than the amount such holder would have received if such Taxes had not been withheld or deducted; *provided, however*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to payments made to any holder or beneficial owner for or on account of:

- (a) any Taxes that would not have been imposed, assessed, levied or collected but for the existence of a present or former business or personal connection between the holder or beneficial owner of the Notes or Note Guarantee and the Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction imposing such Taxes (other than the mere receipt, ownership, holding or disposition of the Notes or any Note Guarantees, or the receipt of any payments or the exercise or enforcement of rights under any Note or any Note Guarantees);
- (b) any Taxes that would not have been imposed, assessed, levied or collected but for the fact that, where presentation is required, the Note or Note Guarantee was presented for payment more than 30 days after the Relevant Date (as defined below) except to the extent that a holder would have been entitled to such Additional Amounts if it had presented the Note or Note Guarantee, as applicable, on any day during such 30-day period;
- (c) any Taxes that would not have been imposed, assessed, levied or collected had the holder or beneficial owner of the Notes or any Note Guarantee complied on a timely basis, with a written request of the Issuer or any Guarantor for any applicable information or certification that would have, if provided on a timely basis, permitted the payment to be made without withholding or deduction (or with a reduced rate of withholding or deduction);
- (d) any estate, inheritance, gift, sales, excise, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes;
- (e) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes or any Note Guarantee;
- (f) any withholding or deduction required to be made from a payment pursuant to Sections 1471-1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as of the Issue Date (or any amended or successor version) (the “Code”), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any similar law or regulations adopted pursuant to an intergovernmental agreement between a non-U.S. jurisdiction and the United States with respect to the foregoing or any agreements entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b)(1) of the Code; or
- (g) any Taxes that are payable on account of any combination of (a) through (f) above.

In addition, Additional Amounts will not be paid in respect of any payment in respect of the Notes or any Note Guarantee to any holder or beneficial owner of the Notes or Note Guarantee that is a fiduciary, a partnership, a limited liability company or any person other than the sole beneficial owner of such payment to the extent such payment would be required by the laws of a Relevant Taxing Jurisdiction to be included in the income for tax purposes of a beneficiary or settlor with respect to such fiduciary, a member of such partnership, an interest holder in such limited liability company or a beneficial owner that would not have been entitled to such Additional Amounts had such beneficiary, settlor, member, interest holder or beneficial owner been the holder of such Notes or Note Guarantee.



For purposes of the foregoing, the “Relevant Date” means, in respect of any payment, the date on which such payment first becomes due and payable, but if the full amount of the monies payable has not been received by the Paying Agent on or prior to such due date, the Relevant Date means the first date on which, the full amount of such monies having been so received and being available for payment to holders, notice to that effect has been duly given to the holders.

Wherever in the Indenture or the Notes or any Note Guarantee there are mentioned, in any context, (1) the payment of principal, (2) purchase prices in connection with a purchase of Notes under the Indenture or the Notes, (3) interest or (4) any other amount payable on or with respect to any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such reference shall be deemed to include payment of Additional Amounts as described under this heading to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

At least 30 days prior to each date on which payment of principal or premium, if any, interest or other amounts on the Notes or any Note Guarantee is to be made (unless an obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises less than 45 days prior to that payment date, in which case it shall be promptly thereafter), if the Issuer or any Guarantor will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any such payment, such Issuer will furnish to the Trustee and the Paying Agent, if other than the Trustee, an Officer’s Certificate stating that such Additional Amounts will be payable and the amounts estimated to be so payable, and will set forth such other information necessary to enable the Trustee or the Paying Agent to pay such Additional Amounts to the holders on the payment date.

The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain tax receipts from each tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee, within a reasonable time after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of tax receipts evidencing payment by the Issuer or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity’s efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity. If reasonably requested by the Trustee, the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will provide to the Trustee such information as may be in the possession of the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor (and not otherwise in the possession of the Trustee) to enable the Trustee to determine the amount of withholding taxes attributable to any particular holder; *provided, however*, that in no event shall the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor be required to disclose any information that it reasonably deems to be confidential.

The foregoing obligations will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of the Indenture. References in this section (“—Additional Amounts”) to the Issuer or any Guarantor shall apply to any successor(s) thereto.

### **Change of Control**

Each holder of the Notes, upon the occurrence of a Change of Control Repurchase Event, will have the right to require that the Issuer repurchase such holder’s Notes (a “Change of Control Offer”), at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

Within 30 days following a Change of Control Repurchase Event, the Issuer will mail or publish a notice to the holders of the Notes with a copy to the Trustee stating:

- (1) that a Change of Control Repurchase Event has occurred and that such holder has the right to require the Issuer to purchase such holder’s Notes, at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of

the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date);

- (2) a description of the transaction or transactions that constitute such Change of Control Repurchase Event;
- (3) the repurchase date (which shall be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or published);
- (4) that each Note will be subject to repurchase only in integral multiples of \$1,000 (*provided that* no Note of less than \$200,000 remains outstanding thereafter); and
- (5) the instructions determined by the Issuer, consistent with the covenant described hereunder, that a holder must follow in order to have its Notes purchased.

The Issuer will comply, to the extent applicable, with the requirements of Section 14(e) of the Exchange Act and any other securities laws or regulations in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to this covenant. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations or applicable listing requirements conflict with the provisions of this covenant, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this covenant by virtue thereof.

The Issuer will not be required to repurchase Notes pursuant to this Change of Control Repurchase Event feature to the extent that (i) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in the Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Issuer and purchases all Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn under such Change of Control Offer and/or (ii) a notice of redemption has been given pursuant to the Indenture as described above under the caption “—Optional Redemption”, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Indenture or the Notes, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control Repurchase Event, conditional upon the consummation of the relevant Change of Control, so long as a definitive agreement has been executed that contains terms and provisions that would otherwise result in a Change of Control upon completion of the transactions contemplated thereby.

The Change of Control Repurchase Event feature is a result of negotiations between the Issuer and the initial purchasers. We have no present intention to engage in a transaction involving a Change of Control Repurchase Event, although it is possible that we would decide to do so in the future. Subject to the limitations discussed below, we could, in the future, enter into certain transactions, including acquisitions, refinancings or other recapitalisations, that would not constitute a Change of Control Repurchase Event under the Indenture, but that could increase the amount of Indebtedness outstanding at such time or otherwise affect our capital structure or credit ratings. The Indenture may not contain any covenants or provisions that afford holders of the Notes protection in the event of a highly leveraged transaction. The covenant described in this “—Change of Control” section can only be waived with the consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding under the Indenture.

The Issuer’s ability to repurchase Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event may be limited by a number of factors. The occurrence of some of the events that constitute a Change of Control Repurchase Event could constitute a default under certain other Indebtedness of the Issuer or its Subsidiaries which, in the event of a Change of Control Repurchase Event, could make it difficult for the Issuer to repurchase the Notes. Our future Indebtedness may contain prohibitions on the occurrence of certain events that would constitute a Change of Control Repurchase Event or require such Indebtedness to be repurchased upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event. Moreover, the exercise by the holders of their right to require the Issuer to repurchase Notes could cause a

default under such Indebtedness, even if the Change of Control Repurchase Event itself does not, due to the financial effect of such repurchase on us. Finally, the Issuer's ability to pay cash to the holders of Notes following the occurrence of a Change of Control Repurchase Event may be limited by our then existing financial resources. We cannot assure you that sufficient funds will be available when necessary to make any required repurchases. The provisions under the Indenture relating to the Issuer's obligation to make an offer to repurchase Notes as a result of a Change of Control Repurchase Event may be waived or modified with the written consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes issued under the Indenture.

## **Certain Covenants**

### ***Limitation on Liens***

The Indenture provides that the Issuer may not, and may not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, Incur or assume any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) upon any of its or its Subsidiaries' Principal Manufacturing Property or upon the Capital Stock of any Manufacturing Subsidiary, whether such Principal Manufacturing Property or such Capital Stock is owned on the date of the Indenture or acquired after that date, securing any Indebtedness, unless contemporaneously with (or prior to) the Incurrence of such Lien, effective provision is made to secure the Indebtedness due under the Indenture and the Notes, equally and ratably with (or prior to in the case of Liens with respect to Subordinated Obligations) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien for so long as such Indebtedness is so secured. Any such Lien created in favour of the Notes will be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon the release and discharge of the initial Lien to which it relates.

### ***Additional Limitation on Liens***

In addition, from the date of the October 2020 Indenture (13 October 2020) until (but excluding) the second anniversary of the date of the October 2020 Indenture, the Issuer may not, and may not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, Incur or assume any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) upon any of its or its Subsidiaries' Principal Manufacturing Property or upon the Capital Stock of any Manufacturing Subsidiary, whether such Principal Manufacturing Property or such Capital Stock is owned on the date of the Indenture or acquired after that date or upon any of its or its Subsidiaries' Specified Intellectual Property, securing any Specified Indebtedness having an aggregate principal amount (when taken together with all other Specified Indebtedness so secured after the date of the October 2020 Indenture) in excess of £400.0 million, unless contemporaneously with (or prior to) the Incurrence of such Lien, effective provision is made to secure the Indebtedness due under the Indenture and the Notes, equally and ratably with (or prior to in the case of Liens with respect to Subordinated Obligations) the Specified Indebtedness secured by such Lien for so long as such Indebtedness is so secured. Any such Lien created in favour of the Notes will be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon the release and discharge of the initial Lien to which it relates.

### ***Consolidation, Merger and Sales of Assets***

- (a) The Indenture provides that the Issuer and the Guarantors may not consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Issuer or such Guarantor is the Surviving Person), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of their respective properties and assets in one or more related transactions, to another Person unless:
  - (1) the Surviving Person is an entity organised and existing under the laws of the United Kingdom, Germany, Luxembourg or any other member state of the European Union, Switzerland, the United States of America, or any State thereof or the District of Columbia, or the jurisdiction of formation of the Issuer or any Guarantor; or, if the Surviving Person is an entity organised and existing under the laws of any other jurisdiction, the Issuer delivers to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that

the rights of the holders of the Notes, would not be affected adversely as a result of the law of the jurisdiction of organisation of the Surviving Person, insofar as such law affects the ability of the Surviving Person to pay and perform its obligations and undertakings in connection with the Notes or Note Guarantee, as applicable, or the ability of the Surviving Person to obligate itself to pay and perform such obligations and undertakings or the ability of the holders to enforce such obligations and undertakings;

- (2) the Surviving Person (if other than the Issuer or such Guarantor) shall expressly assume, (A) in a transaction or series of transactions involving the Issuer, by a supplemental indenture in a form satisfactory to the Trustee, all of the obligations of the Issuer under the Indenture (including the obligation to pay Additional Amounts), or (B) in a transaction or series of transactions not involving the Issuer, by a Guarantee Agreement, in a form satisfactory to the Trustee, all of the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee (including the obligation to pay Additional Amounts);
  - (3) at the time of and immediately after such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing; and
  - (4) the Issuer or such Guarantor delivers to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, transfer, assignment, sale, lease or other disposition and such supplemental indenture and Guarantee Agreement, if any, comply with the Indenture.
- (b) The foregoing limitations contained in paragraph (a) do not apply to (i) any consolidation or merger among Guarantors, among the Issuer and one or more Guarantors or by a Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor with the Issuer or one or more Guarantors (the Issuer or any such Guarantor, as applicable, being the surviving or succeeding entity) or (ii) the sale, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposal by the Issuer or any Subsidiary of all or substantially all of its properties and assets to the Issuer or a Guarantor.

## ***Reports***

For so long as any Notes are outstanding, the Issuer will provide the Trustee with:

- (1) its annual financial statements and related notes thereto for the most recent two fiscal years prepared in accordance with the Accounting Principles (or any other internationally generally acceptable accounting standards in the event the Issuer is required by applicable law to prepare its financial statements in accordance with such other standards or is permitted and elects to do so), together with an audit report thereon, and together with a discussion of the material business developments, results of operations and financial condition, including a description of Indebtedness, for such fiscal years prepared in a manner substantially consistent with the corresponding disclosures in this Offering Memorandum within 150 days of the end of each fiscal year;
- (2) quarterly financial information as of the end of and for each quarterly period (other than the fourth quarter), together with comparable information for the corresponding period of the preceding fiscal year, and a summary "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects" section prepared in a manner substantially consistent with this Offering Memorandum, providing a brief discussion of the results of operations for the quarter within 90 days following the end of the fiscal quarter; and

- (3) promptly after the occurrence of any material acquisition, disposition or restructuring of the Issuer and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or any changes of the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer at the Issuer or change in auditors of the Issuer or any other material event that the Issuer announces publicly, a report containing a description of such event.

The Issuer will, contemporaneously or promptly thereafter, (a) file a press release with the appropriate internationally recognised wire services in connection with each report described above and (b) post such report on the Issuer's website. Upon the posting of any such report on the Issuer's website, such report shall be deemed to be provided to the Trustee and the holders of the Notes for purposes of the Indenture.

In addition, so long as the Notes remain outstanding and during any period when the Issuer is not subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act other than by virtue of the exemption therefrom pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b), the Issuer will furnish to any holder or beneficial owner of Notes initially offered and sold in the United States to "qualified institutional buyers" as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act pursuant to such rule and any prospective purchaser in the United States designated by such holder or beneficial owner, upon request, any information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

If and for so long as the equity securities of the Issuer or any Qualified Parent Holdco (other than Tata Motors Limited or any of its Parent Holdcos) are listed on the Main Market of the London Stock Exchange, the New York Stock Exchange, Euronext Amsterdam, the Frankfurt Stock Exchange, the Hong Kong Stock Exchange, the Singapore Exchange or any other "national securities exchange" (within the meaning of, and subject to, the Exchange Act and other reporting requirements of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission) in the United States or any other "regulated market" (within the meaning of, and subject to, the EU Transparency Directive) in the European Union or, in each case, any successor thereof (each, a "Recognised Stock Exchange") and the Issuer or such Parent Holdco is subject to and complies with the admission and disclosure standards applicable to issuers of equity securities admitted to trading on such Recognised Stock Exchange, the Issuer will be deemed to have complied with the foregoing provisions of this covenant.

## **Events of Default**

The Indenture provides that any one or more of the following described events, which has occurred and is continuing, constitutes an "Event of Default" with respect to the Notes issued under such Indenture:

- (1) failure for 30 days to pay interest on the Notes, including any Additional Amounts in respect thereof, when due; or
- (2) failure to pay principal of or premium, if any, on the Notes when due, whether at maturity, upon optional redemption, by declaration or otherwise; or
- (3) failure to observe or perform any other covenant contained in the Indenture for 60 days after notice is provided; or
- (4) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries other than Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or a Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists or is Incurred after the Issue Date, if (A) such default results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity or will constitute a default in the payment of such Indebtedness at its final maturity (upon the expiration of any grace period provided in the terms of such Indebtedness) and (B) the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that has been accelerated or not paid at final maturity, when added to the aggregate principal amount of all other such Indebtedness, at such time, that has been accelerated or not paid at maturity, exceeds £250.0 million; *provided that*

this clause (4) shall permanently cease to be applicable to the Issuer and its Subsidiaries (and no Default or Event of Default shall be deemed to occur thereunder) upon the Notes achieving Investment Grade Status and such clause will not be reinstated if the Notes cease to maintain Investment Grade Status; or

- (5) any Note Guarantee shall cease to be in full force and effect in accordance with its terms for any reason except pursuant to the terms of the Indenture governing the release of Note Guarantees or the satisfaction in full of all the obligations thereunder or shall be declared invalid or unenforceable other than as contemplated by its terms, or any Guarantor shall repudiate, deny or disaffirm any of its obligations thereunder; or
- (6) certain events in bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganisation of the Issuer, the Guarantors or any of the Issuer's Significant Subsidiaries.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Default under paragraph (3) of this section will not constitute an Event of Default under the Indenture unless the Trustee or holders of 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes under the Indenture declare such Default to the Issuer in writing and such Default is not cured within 60 days of such notice, and a Default under paragraph (4) of this section will not constitute an Event of Default under the Indenture unless the Trustee or holders of 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes under the Indenture declare such Default to the Issuer in writing and such Default is not cured within 30 days of such notice.

The Indenture will provide that (i) if a Default for a failure to report or failure to deliver a required certificate in connection with another default (the "Initial Default") occurs, then at the time such Initial Default is cured, such Default for a failure to report or failure to deliver a required certificate in connection with another default that resulted solely because of that Initial Default will also be cured without any further action and (ii) any Default or Event of Default for the failure to comply with the time periods prescribed in the covenant entitled "—Certain Covenants—Reports" or otherwise to deliver any notice or certificate pursuant to any other provision of the Indenture shall be deemed to be cured upon the delivery of any such report required by such covenant or such notice or certificate, as applicable, even though such delivery is not within the prescribed period specified in the Indenture.

So long as any of the Notes are outstanding, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee, within 30 days of becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, an Officer's Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Issuer is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

The Trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Notes under the Indenture may declare the principal of and interest (including any Additional Amounts) on such Notes due and payable immediately on the occurrence of an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default described in clause (6) above). If an Event of Default described in clause (6) above occurs and is continuing, the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Notes will become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any holders of Notes. The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Trustee and the Issuer may on behalf of all of the holders rescind an acceleration and its consequences if the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree and if all existing Events of Default (except non-payment of principal, interest or premium that has become due solely because of the acceleration) have been cured or waived. For information as to waiver of defaults, please see "—Amendments and Waivers".

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee, in case an Event of Default shall occur and be continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the Indenture at the request or direction of any holders of Notes issued thereunder unless such holders shall have provided to the Trustee indemnity and/or security satisfactory to it. Subject to the provisions for the indemnification of the Trustee, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes issued



thereunder then outstanding will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee.

No holder of any Note will have any right to institute any proceeding with respect to the Indenture or for any remedy thereunder, unless written notice of a continuing Event of Default shall have previously been given in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and reasonable indemnity shall have been offered to the Trustee to institute such proceeding as Trustee, the Trustee shall have failed to institute such proceeding within 60 days and the Trustee shall not have received from the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes under the Indenture a direction inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period. However, such limitations do not apply to a suit instituted by a holder of a Note for enforcement of payment of the principal of and premium, if any, or interest on such Note on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Note.

The holders of a majority in aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Notes may, on behalf of all of the holders of the Notes, waive any existing default, except a default in the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest or a default in respect of a covenant or provision that cannot be modified or amended without consent of the holders of 90% of the principal amount of the Notes outstanding. The Issuer is required to file annually with the Trustee a certificate as to whether or not the Issuer is in compliance with all the conditions and covenants under the applicable Indenture.

#### **Amendments and Waivers**

Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture may be amended with the consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, such Notes) and, subject to certain exceptions, any existing default or compliance with any provisions may be waived with the consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, such Notes). However, without the consent of holders of at least 90% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, no amendment or waiver may:

- (1) reduce the percentage of principal amount of Notes whose holders must consent to an amendment;
- (2) reduce the stated rate of or extend the stated time for payment of interest on any Note;
- (3) reduce the principal of or extend the Stated Maturity of any Note;
- (4) reduce the premium payable upon the redemption of any Note or change the time at which any Note may be redeemed, in each case, as described above under “—Optional Redemption”;
- (5) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Note;
- (6) impair the right of any holder to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such holder’s Notes;
- (7) change the obligation of the Issuer or any Guarantor to pay Additional Amounts;
- (8) release any Guarantor from their Note Guarantee; or
- (9) make any change in the preceding amendment and waiver provisions.

Without the consent of any holder, the Issuer and the Trustee may amend the Indenture to:

- (10) cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;

- (11) conform the text of the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or the Notes to any provision of this “Description of the Notes” to the extent that such provision in this “Description of the Notes” was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, the Note Guarantees, or the Notes;
- (12) add Note Guarantees with respect to the Notes;
- (13) secure the Notes;
- (14) add to the covenants of such Issuer and the Guarantors for the benefit of the holders or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Issuer;
- (15) evidence and provide the acceptance and appointment of a successor trustee;
- (16) comply with the rules of any applicable securities depository;
- (17) issue Additional Notes in accordance with such Indenture; or
- (18) make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any holder in any material respect.

The consent of the holders is not necessary under the Indenture to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or waiver to or under the Indenture. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment or waiver. After an amendment, supplement or waiver under the Indenture becomes effective, the Issuer is required to mail or publish to the holders a notice briefly describing such amendment, supplement or waiver. However, the failure to give such notice to all the holders, or any defect in the notice, will not impair or affect the validity of the amendment, supplement or waiver.

## **Defeasance**

The Issuer may, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officer’s Certificate, at any time terminate all its obligations under the Notes issued by it and the Indenture (“legal defeasance”), except for certain obligations, including those respecting the defeasance trust and obligations to register the transfer or exchange of the Notes, to replace mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and to maintain a registrar and paying agent in respect of the Notes.

The Issuer may, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officer’s Certificate, at any time terminate its obligations under the covenants described under “—Certain Covenants” (other than “—Certain Covenants—Consolidation, Merger and Sales of Assets”), the operation of the cross-default upon a payment default, cross-acceleration provisions and the bankruptcy provisions with respect to Subsidiaries described under “—Events of Default” above (“covenant defeasance”).

The Issuer may exercise its legal defeasance option notwithstanding its prior exercise of its covenant defeasance option. If the Issuer exercises its legal defeasance option, payment of the Issuer’s Notes may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default with respect to such Notes. If the Issuer exercises its covenant defeasance option, payment of such Issuer’s Notes may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default specified in paragraphs (3) (as it relates to such covenants terminated by covenant defeasance), (4), (5) or (6) (as it relates to Subsidiaries) under “—Events of Default” above or because of the failure of the Issuer to comply with paragraph (4) under “—Certain Covenants—Consolidation, Merger and Sales of Assets” above.

In order to exercise either defeasance option, the Issuer must irrevocably deposit in trust (the “defeasance trust”) with the Trustee (or another entity designated by the Trustee for such purposes) for the benefit of the holders cash in US dollars or US dollars-denominated Designated Government Obligations for the

payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes of such Issuer to redemption or maturity, as the case may be, and must comply with certain other conditions, including delivery to the Trustee of:

- (a) an Opinion of Counsel (subject to customary exceptions and exclusions) to the effect that U.S. and non-U.S. holders of such Notes will not recognise income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred. In the case of legal defeasance only, such Opinion of Counsel must be based on a ruling of the Internal Revenue Service or other change in applicable U.S. federal income tax law;
- (b) an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that all conditions precedent relating to legal defeasance or covenant defeasance, as applicable, have been complied with; and
- (c) all other documents or other information that the Trustee may reasonably require in connection with the legal defeasance or the covenant defeasance, as applicable.

#### **Satisfaction and Discharge**

The Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all the Notes issued thereunder, when:

- (1) either:
  - (a) all the Notes that have been authenticated, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Issuer, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or
  - (b) all the Notes that have not been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the mailing or publishing of a notice of redemption or otherwise or will become due and payable within one year and the Issuer or any Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another entity designated by the Trustee for such purposes) as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the holders, cash in US dollars or US dollar-denominated Designated Government Obligations, or a combination, in amounts as will be sufficient, without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire Indebtedness on the Notes not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium and Additional Amounts, if any, and accrued interest to the date of maturity or redemption;
- (2) the Issuer or any Guarantor has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under the Indenture; and
- (3) the Issuer has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee under the Indenture to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity or on the redemption date, as the case may be.

In addition, the Issuer must deliver an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been complied with; *provided* that any such counsel may rely on any Officer's Certificate as to matters of fact (including as to compliance with the foregoing clauses (1), (2) and (3)).

## **Currency Exchange Rate Determinations**

For the purposes of making any determination in respect of any sterling-denominated threshold under the Indenture, the principal amount of any Indebtedness not denominated in sterling shall be the sterling equivalent of such principal amount, calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred, or, at the option of the Issuer, the date such Indebtedness was committed; provided, however that, at the option of the Issuer, (i) if such Indebtedness not denominated in sterling is subject to a Currency Agreement with respect to sterling, the amount of such Indebtedness expressed in sterling may be calculated so as to take into account the effects of such Currency Agreement; and (ii) the sterling equivalent of the principal amount of any such Indebtedness outstanding on the Issue Date may be calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the Issue Date.

## **No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders**

No member of the Board of Directors, director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Issuer or the Guarantors, as such, shall have any liability for any obligations of the Issuer or any Guarantor under the Notes, the Indenture or the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability and agrees not to enforce any claim in respect of the Notes, the Indenture or the Note Guarantees to the extent that it would give rise to such personal liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes and the Note Guarantees. Such waiver and release may not be effective to waive liabilities under the U.S. federal securities laws and it is the view of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission that such a waiver is against public policy.

## **Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process**

The Indenture provides that the Issuer and each Guarantor irrevocably agree to accept notice and service of process in any suit, action or proceeding with respect to the Indentures and the Notes, as the case may be, brought in any U.S. federal or state court located in the Borough of Manhattan in the City of New York and that the Issuer and each Guarantor submits to the jurisdiction thereof.

## **Concerning the Trustee**

Citibank, N.A., London Branch, is the Trustee under the Indenture and has been appointed by the Issuer as Registrar with regard to the Notes. Citibank, N.A., is a company incorporated with limited liability in the United States of America under the laws of the City and State of New York on 14 June 1812 and reorganised as a national banking association formed under the laws of the United States of America on 17 July 1865 with Charter number 1461 and having its principal business office at 399 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10043, USA and having in Great Britain a principal branch office situated at Canada Square, Canary Wharf, London E14 5LB with company number FC001835 and branch number BR001018. The Trustee authenticates each Global Note and, as Registrar, is responsible for the transfer and registration of Notes exchanged in accordance with the Indenture. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default as defined under the Indenture, the Trustee must notify the holders of the Notes issued thereunder of such default and thereafter the Trustee may pursue various actions and remedies on behalf of the holders of such Notes as set out in the Indenture and approved by the holders of the Notes. In its capacity as Trustee, the Trustee may sue on its own behalf the holders of the Notes. The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes, acting in good faith, to be authorised under the Indenture. The Trustee is further entitled to require and rely in good faith on an Officer's Certificate, issuer order (as applicable) or Opinion of Counsel before taking action. The Trustee is indemnified by the Issuer under the Indenture for any and all loss, damage, claim proceedings, demands, costs, expenses or liability including taxes incurred by the Trustee without negligence or wilful misconduct on its part in connection with the acceptance of administration of the trust under the Indenture. The Trustee may resign at any time by notifying the Issuer in writing. The Trustee may be removed by the holders of a majority in principal amount of

the Notes by notifying the Issuer and the Trustee in writing, and such majority holders may appoint a successor trustee with the Issuer's consent. In addition, the Issuer may remove the Trustee upon certain bankruptcy and similar events relating to the Trustee or if the Trustee becomes incapable of acting with respect to its duties under the Indenture.

### **Validity of Claims**

The time of validity for a payment of interest, principal, the redemption price or another amount payable under the Indenture is six years from the date on which such payment is due.

### **Governing Law**

The Indenture and the Notes will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York. The Note Guarantees will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York, except that certain matters concerning the limitations thereof will be construed in accordance with the laws of the United Kingdom.

### **Certain Definitions**

As used in the Indenture (except as specifically noted below):

"Accounting Principles" means IFRS or, upon adoption thereof by the Issuer and notice to the Trustee, any other accounting standards which are generally acceptable in the jurisdiction of organisation of the Issuer, approved by the relevant regulatory or other accounting bodies in that jurisdiction and internationally generally acceptable and as in effect from time to time.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means:

- (1) any other Person, directly or indirectly, controlling or controlled by; or
- (2) under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person.

For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Applicable Premium" means, with respect to any Note being redeemed on any date of redemption, the greater of:

- (1) 1.0% of the principal amount of such Note; and
- (2) the excess, if any, of:
  - (a) the present value at such date of redemption of (i) the redemption price of such Note at 15 January 2024 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing under the caption "Optional Redemption—Optional Redemption of the Notes on or after 15 January 2024"), plus (ii) all required remaining scheduled interest payments due on such Note through 15 January 2024 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the date of redemption), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such date of redemption plus 50 basis points; over
  - (b) the then outstanding principal amount of such Note.

The Issuer shall calculate or cause to be calculated the Applicable Premium and the Trustee shall have no duty to calculate or verify the Issuers' calculation of the Applicable Premium.

"Board of Directors" means, with respect to the Issuer or any Guarantor, as the case may be, the Board of Directors (or other body performing functions similar to any of those performed by a Board of Directors) or any committee thereof duly authorised to act on behalf of such Board of Directors (or other body).

"Business Day" means any day other than:

- (1) a Saturday or Sunday;
- (2) a day on which banking institutions in London, New York City or the jurisdiction of organisation of the office of the Paying Agent (other than the Trustee) are authorised or required by law or executive order to remain closed; or
- (3) except for purposes of payment made on or in respect of the Notes by a Paying Agent other than the Trustee, a day on which the corporate trust office of the Trustee is closed for business.

"Capital Lease Obligations" means an obligation that is required to be classified and accounted for as a capital lease for financial reporting purposes in accordance with the Accounting Principles, as in effect immediately prior to the adoption of IFRS 16 (Leases), and the amount of Indebtedness represented by such obligation shall be the capitalised amount of such obligation determined in accordance with such Accounting Principles; and the Stated Maturity thereof shall be the date of the last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date upon which such lease may be terminated by the lessee without payment of a penalty.

"Capital Stock" of any Person means any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) equity of such Person, including any Preferred Stock, but excluding any debt securities convertible into such equity.

"Captive Finance Company" means a Subsidiary of the Issuer which is incorporated for the primary purpose of, and primarily engages in, providing wholesale and/or retail finance (including, for the avoidance of doubt, retail leasing) for the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries, the dealers, distributors or customers of the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries and other activities or services reasonably relating thereto or in connection therewith.

"Change of Control" means the occurrence of one or more of the following events:

- (1) the Issuer becomes aware that any person or group of related persons (as such terms are used in Section 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act as in effect on the Issue Date) other than Tata Motors Limited or any of its Affiliates has become the beneficial owner (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 of the Exchange Act as in effect on the Issue Date), directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer; or
- (2) any sale, lease, exchange or other transfer (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer to any person or group of related persons (as such terms are used in Section 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act as in effect on the Issue Date) other than to one or more Subsidiaries or the Issuer.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) a person or group of related persons shall not be deemed to beneficially own securities subject to an equity or asset purchase agreement, merger agreement or similar agreement (or voting or option or similar agreement related thereto) until the consummation of the transactions contemplated by such agreement and (ii) the right to acquire Voting Stock (so long as such Person does not have the right to direct the voting of the Voting Stock subject to such right) or any veto power in connection with the acquisition or disposition of Voting Stock will not cause a party to be a beneficial owner.



“Change of Control Repurchase Event” means the occurrence of a Change of Control and a Rating Event.

“Commodities Agreement” means any agreement or arrangement designed to protect the relevant Person against fluctuations in commodities prices.

“Consolidated Tangible Assets” means, as of any date of determination, the total amount of all assets of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, less the sum of the Issuer’s consolidated assets that are properly classified as intangible assets, in each case determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with the Accounting Principles and as of the end of the most recent fiscal quarter for which the Issuer’s financial statements are available.

“Currency Agreement” means any foreign currency exchange contract, currency swap agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement.

“Default” means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default (as defined herein).

“Designated Government Obligations” means direct non-callable and non-redeemable obligations (in each case, with respect to the issuer thereof) of any member state of the European Union that is a member of the European Union as of the Issue Date, of the United Kingdom or of the United States of America (including, in each case, any agency or instrumentality thereof), as the case may be, the payment of which is secured by the full faith and credit of the applicable member state or of the United States of America, as the case may be.

“DTC” means The Depository Trust Company or any successor thereof.

“Disqualified Stock” means, with respect to any Person, any Capital Stock that by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable) or upon the happening of any event:

- (1) matures or is mandatorily redeemable pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise,
- (2) is convertible or exchangeable for Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock; or
- (3) is redeemable at the option of the holder thereof, in whole or in part,

in each case on or prior to the first anniversary of the Stated Maturity of the Notes; provided, however, that any Capital Stock that would not constitute Disqualified Stock but for provisions thereof giving holders thereof the right to require such Person to repurchase or redeem such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of a “change of control” occurring on or prior to the first anniversary of the Stated Maturity of the Notes shall not constitute Disqualified Stock if the “change of control” provisions applicable to such Capital Stock are not more favourable to the holders of such Capital Stock than the provisions described under “—Change of Control”.

“Equity Offering” means a public or private sale of Capital Stock, which is not Disqualified Stock, of the Issuer (other than a public offering on Form S-8 or any similar offering in other jurisdictions).

“Exchange Act” means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“Fitch” means Fitch Ratings, Ltd. and its successors.

“Guarantee” means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of any Person directly or indirectly guaranteeing any Indebtedness or other obligation of any Person and any obligation, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, of such Person:

- (1) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Indebtedness or other obligation of such Person (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreements to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take-or-pay or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise); or
- (2) entered into for the purpose of assuring in any other manner the obligee of such Indebtedness or other obligation of the payment thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part);

*provided, however*, that the term “Guarantee” shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business. The term “Guarantee” used as a verb has a corresponding meaning. The term “guarantor” shall mean any Person Guaranteeing any obligation.

“Guarantee Agreement” means, in the context of a consolidation, merger or sale of all or substantially all of the assets of a Guarantor, an agreement by which the Surviving Person from such a transaction expressly assumes all of the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee.

“Hedging Obligations” of any Person means the obligations of such Person pursuant to any Interest Rate Agreement, Commodities Agreement or Currency Agreement.

“IFRS” means international financial reporting standards and interpretations issued by the International Accounting Standards Board and adopted by the European Union, as in effect from time to time.

“Incur” means issue, assume, guarantee, incur or otherwise become liable for; provided, however, that any Indebtedness or Capital Stock of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary (whether by merger, consolidation, acquisition or otherwise) shall be deemed to be Incurred by such Subsidiary at the time it becomes a Subsidiary. The term “Incurrence” when used as a noun shall have a correlative meaning. The accretion of principal of a non-interest bearing or other discount security shall be deemed the Incurrence of Indebtedness. In connection with credit facilities, overdraft facilities, debt facilities and similar instruments or arrangements with banks, other institutions, funds or investors that provide for commitments or similar obligations to make loans or other advances, “Incur” means entering into the contractual commitment or agreement or similar obligation to make such loan or advance.

“Indebtedness” means indebtedness for money borrowed accounted for as debt on the consolidated balance sheet of the Issuer, prepared in accordance with the Accounting Principles.

“Interest Rate Agreement” means any interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement or other similar financial agreement or arrangement.

“Investment Grade Rating” means: (1) a rating of BBB—or higher (or the equivalent at such time) by S&P; (2) a rating of Baa3 or higher (or the equivalent at such time) by Moody’s; (3) a rating of BBB—or higher (or the equivalent at such time) by Fitch; or (4) the equivalent rating category of any Rating Agencies substituted for S&P, Moody’s or Fitch.

“Investment Grade Status” means such time when the Notes have achieved an Investment Grade Rating from at least one Rating Agency.

“Issue Date” means 11 December 2020.

“Lien” means any mortgage, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, lien or charge of any kind (including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement or lease in the nature thereof).

“Manufacturing Subsidiary” means any Subsidiary (other than a Captive Finance Company) (A) substantially all the property of which is located within the United Kingdom and (B) which owns a Principal Manufacturing Property.

“Moody’s” means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. and its successors.

“Note Guarantee” means the Guarantee by a Guarantor of the Issuer’s obligations under the Notes.

“October 2020 Indenture” means the indenture dated 13 October 2020 by and among, *inter alios*, Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and Citibank, N.A., London Branch as trustee.

“Officer’s Certificate” means a certificate signed by one Responsible Officer of the Issuer or, if applicable, a Guarantor.

“Opinion of Counsel” means a written opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer, a Guarantor or the Trustee.

“Parent Holdco” means any Person (other than a natural person) which legally and beneficially owns more than 50% of the Voting Stock and/or Capital Stock of another Person, either directly or through one or more Subsidiaries.

“Permitted Liens” means, with respect to any Person:

- (1) pledges or deposits by such Person under workmen’s compensation laws, unemployment insurance laws or similar legislation, or good-faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts (other than for the payment of Indebtedness) or leases to which such Person is a party, or deposits to secure public or statutory obligations of such Person or deposits or cash or Designated Government Obligations to secure surety or appeal bonds to which such Person is a party, or deposits as security for contested taxes or import or customs duties or for the payment of rent, in each case Incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (2) Liens imposed by law, including carriers’, warehousemen’s and mechanics’ Liens, in each case for sums not yet due or being contested in good faith if a reserve or other appropriate provisions, if any, as are required by the Accounting Principles have been made in respect thereof;
- (3) Liens for taxes, assessments or other governmental charges not yet subject to penalties for non-payment or which are being contested in good faith provided appropriate reserves, if any, as are required by the Accounting Principles have been made in respect thereof;
- (4) Liens in favour of issuers of surety or performance bonds or letters of credit or bankers’ acceptances issued pursuant to the request of and for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of its business;
- (5) encumbrances, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights of way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real properties or liens incidental to the conduct of the business of such Person or to the ownership of its properties which do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;

- (6) Liens securing Hedging Obligations;
- (7) leases, subleases and licenses of real property which do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Issuer or any Subsidiary and leases, subleases and licenses of other assets in the ordinary course of business;
- (8) Liens for the purpose of securing the payment (or the refinancing of the payment) of all or a part of the purchase or construction price of, or Capital Lease Obligations with respect to, assets or property acquired, constructed or improved in the ordinary course of business; *provided* that the aggregate principal amount secured by such Liens does not exceed the cost of the assets or property so acquired, constructed or improved;
- (9) Liens arising solely by virtue of any statutory or common law provisions relating to banker's Liens, rights of set-off or similar rights and remedies as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained with a depositary institution; *provided* that such deposit account is not intended by the Issuer or any Subsidiary to provide collateral to the depositary institution;
- (10) Liens arising from United States Uniform Commercial Code financing statement filings (or similar filings in other applicable jurisdictions) regarding operating leases entered into by the Issuer or any Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;
- (11) Liens existing on the Issue Date;
- (12) Liens on property or shares of stock of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary; *provided*, however, that such Liens are not created, Incurred or assumed in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person becoming a Subsidiary of the Issuer or the Guarantors;
- (13) Liens on property at the time the Issuer or any Subsidiary acquired the property, including any acquisition by means of a merger or consolidation with or into the Issuer or any Subsidiary; *provided*, however, that such Liens are not created, Incurred or assumed in connection with, or in contemplation of, such acquisition;
- (14) Liens securing Indebtedness or other obligations of the Issuer to a Subsidiary or of a Subsidiary owing to another Subsidiary;
- (15) Liens securing the Notes and all other Indebtedness which by its terms must be secured if the Notes are secured;
- (16) Liens securing Indebtedness Incurred to refinance Indebtedness that was previously secured;
- (17) Liens arising by operation of law or by agreement to the same effect in the ordinary course of business;
- (18) Liens arising out of conditional sale, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for the sale of assets entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (19) judgment Liens not giving rise to an Event of Default so long as such Lien is adequately bonded and any appropriate legal proceedings that may have been duly initiated for the review of such judgment have not been finally terminated or the period within which such proceedings may be initiated has not expired;
- (20) other Liens securing Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries (and, without duplication, guarantees of such Indebtedness by the Issuer or any Subsidiary), *provided* that the aggregate

principal amount of such Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries (other than Indebtedness secured by Liens described elsewhere in this definition of Permitted Liens), measured as of the date of the creation of such Lien and the date of Incurrence of any such Indebtedness and after giving pro forma effect to the creation of such Lien, shall not exceed the greater of £1,700.0 million or 15.0% of the Issuer's Consolidated Tangible Assets; provided that, from the date of the October 2020 Indenture (13 October 2020) until (but excluding) the second anniversary of the date of the October 2020 Indenture, Liens described in this clause (20) shall not be used to secure Specified Indebtedness described under "—Certain Covenants—Additional Limitation on Liens";

- (21) Liens in favour of the United Kingdom or any department, agency or instrumentality or political subdivision thereof, or in favour of any other country, or any political subdivision thereof, to secure partial, progress, advance or other payments pursuant to any contract or statute or to secure any Indebtedness Incurred or guaranteed and for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price or the cost of construction or improvement of the property subject to the Liens (including, without limitation, Liens Incurred in connection with pollution control, industrial revenue or similar financing); and
- (22) any extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement (including successive extensions, renewals, refinancings or replacements), in whole or in part, of any Lien described in the foregoing clauses (1) through (21); provided that any such Lien is limited to all or part of the same property or assets (plus improvements, accessions, reasonable extensions, proceeds or dividends or distributions in respect thereof) that secured (or, under the written arrangements under which the original Lien arose, could secure) the Indebtedness being refinanced, extended, renewed or replaced.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organisation, government or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof, or any other entity.

"Preferred Stock," as applied to the Capital Stock of any corporation, means Capital Stock of any class or classes (however designated) which is preferred as to the payment of dividends, or as to the distribution of assets upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation or dissolution of such corporation, over shares of Capital Stock of any other class of such corporation.

"Principal Manufacturing Property" means any manufacturing plant or manufacturing facility (including land, buildings and plant and machinery) located within the United Kingdom owned by the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries (other than a Captive Finance Company), excluding any such plants or facilities with an aggregate net book value not to exceed 1.0% of Consolidated Tangible Assets of the Issuer, determined as of the date of such exclusion.

"Qualified Parent Holdco" means any Parent Holdco of which all or substantially all the assets consist of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries.

"Rating Agency" means: (1) each of Moody's, S&P or Fitch; or (2) if any of Moody's, S&P or Fitch ceases or is unable or unwilling to rate the Notes or fails to make a rating of the Notes publicly available for reasons outside of the Issuer's control, a "nationally recognised statistical rating organisation" within the meaning of Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act selected by the Issuer as a replacement agency for any or all of Moody's, S&P or Fitch, as the case may be.

"Rating Event" means:

- (1) if on the date of the first public announcement of an event that constitutes a Change of Control the Notes are then rated by any two Rating Agencies as having an Investment Grade Rating,

there is a decrease in the rating of the Notes by one of the Rating Agencies on or within 90 days of the date of the Change of Control (which period shall be extended for an additional 90 days if any Rating Agency has publicly announced that it is considering a possible downgrade of the Notes) which causes the Notes to no longer have an Investment Grade Rating from both Rating Agencies; or

- (2) if on the date of first public announcement of an event that constitutes a Change of Control the Notes are not then rated by any two Rating Agencies as having an Investment Grade Rating, there is a decrease in the rating of the Notes by at least one of the Rating Agencies on or within 90 days of the date of the Change of Control (which period shall be extended for an additional 90 days if any Rating Agency has publicly announced that it is considering a possible downgrade of the Notes) which decrease results in the rating on the Notes by such Rating Agency to be lower than the rating of the Notes issued by such Rating Agency immediately preceding the public announcement of the event that constitutes the relevant Change of Control.

“refinance” means, in respect of any Indebtedness, to refinance, extend, renew, refund, repay, prepay, redeem, defease or retire, or to issue other Indebtedness in exchange or replacement for, such Indebtedness. “refinanced” shall have a correlative meaning.

“Responsible Officer” means the chief executive officer, president, chief financial officer, senior vice president-finance, treasurer, assistant treasurer, managing director, management board member or director of a company.

“S&P” means Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC and its successors.

“Securities Act” means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“Significant Subsidiary” means any Subsidiary of the Issuer that represents 10% or more of the net assets or revenue of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries in the aggregate, as determined by reference to the latest available audited consolidated financial statements of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, after giving pro forma effect (as determined in good faith by a Responsible Officer of the Issuer) to any acquired assets since the date of such financial statements.

“Specified Indebtedness” means Indebtedness in the form of one or more series of notes, bonds or other debt securities that will be placed or distributed to institutional investors after the date of the October 2020 Indenture (13 October 2020), at any time or from time to time, or loans or credit facilities (revolving or other) with banks or institutional investors (but excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, any leases).

“Specified Intellectual Property” means brand, brand names, patents, designs and any other intellectual property of the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries.

“Stated Maturity” means, with respect to any security, the date specified in such security as the fixed date on which the final payment of principal of such security is due and payable, including pursuant to any mandatory redemption provision (but excluding any provision providing for the repurchase of such security at the option of the holder thereof upon the happening of any contingency unless such contingency has occurred), or if any such date is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day.

“Subordinated Obligation” means any Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Guarantor (whether outstanding on the Issue Date or thereafter Incurred) that is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Notes or such Guarantor’s Note Guarantee pursuant to a written agreement to that effect.



“Subsidiary” means, with respect to any Person, any corporation, limited liability company, association, partnership or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Voting Stock is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by:

- (1) such Person;
- (2) such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person; or
- (3) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person.

Unless otherwise provided, all references to Subsidiaries shall be to Subsidiaries of the Issuer and the Guarantors.

“Surviving Person” means, with respect to any Person involved in any merger, consolidation or other business combination or the sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of such Person’s assets, the Person formed by or surviving such transaction or the Person to which such disposition is made.

“Tax” means any tax, duty, levy, impost, assessment or other governmental charge, including penalties, interest and other liabilities related thereto, and, for the avoidance of doubt, including any withholding or deduction for or on account of Tax. “Taxes” has a meaning correlative to the foregoing.

“Treasury Rate” means, as of any redemption date, the weekly average rounded to the nearest 1/100th of a percentage point (for the most recently completed week for which such information is available as of the date that is two Business Days prior to the redemption date) of the yield to maturity of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 with respect to each applicable day during such week or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to 15 January 2024; provided, however, that if the period from the redemption date to 15 January 2024 is not equal to the constant maturity of a United States Treasury security for which such a yield is given, the Treasury Rate shall be obtained by linear interpolation (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth of a year) from the weekly average yields of United States Treasury securities for which such yields are given, except that if the period from the redemption date to 15 January 2024 is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities (or other comparable benchmark) adjusted to a constant maturity of one year shall be used.

“United Kingdom” means the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and any constituent country thereof as of the Issue Date.

“Voting Stock” of a Person means all classes of Capital Stock or other interests (including partnership interests) of such Person then outstanding and normally entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof.

## **BOOK-ENTRY; DELIVERY AND FORM**

### **General**

The Notes will be represented by one or more global notes in registered form without interest coupons attached (the “Global Notes”). The Global Notes will be deposited with a custodian for DTC and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, in each case for credit to an account of a direct or indirect participant in DTC (including Euroclear Bank, SA/NV and Clearstream Banking, S.A.).

Ownership of interests in the Global Notes (the “Book-Entry Interests”) will be limited to persons that have accounts with DTC, or persons that hold interests through such participants. DTC will hold interests in the Global Notes on behalf of their participants through customers’ securities accounts. Except under the limited circumstances described below, Book-Entry Interests will not be held in definitive certificated form.

Book-Entry Interests will be shown on, and transfers thereof will be done only through, records maintained in book-entry form by DTC and their participants. The laws of some jurisdictions, including certain states of the United States, may require that certain purchasers of securities take physical delivery of such securities in definitive certificated form. The foregoing limitations may impair the ability to own, transfer or pledge Book-Entry Interests. In addition, while the Notes are in global form, holders of Book-Entry Interests will not be considered the owners or “holders” of Notes for any purpose.

So long as the Notes are held in global form, DTC (or its nominee), will be considered the sole holder of the Global Notes for all purposes under the Indenture governing the Notes. In addition, participants must rely on the procedures of DTC, and indirect participants must rely on the procedures of DTC and the participants through which they own Book-Entry Interests, to transfer their interests or to exercise any rights of holders under the Indenture. In addition, interests held through Euroclear Bank, SA/NV and Clearstream Banking, S.A. as participants in DTC may also be subject to the procedures and requirements of such systems. Neither we nor the Trustee will have any responsibility, or be liable, for any aspect of the records relating to the Book-Entry Interests.

### **Redemption of the Global Notes**

In the event that any Global Note (or any portion thereof) is redeemed, DTC will redeem an equal amount of the Book-Entry Interests in such Global Note from the amount received by it in respect of the redemption of such Global Note. The redemption price payable in connection with the redemption of such Book-Entry Interests will be equal to the amount received by DTC, in connection with the redemption of such Global Note (or any portion thereof). We understand that, under the existing practices of DTC, if fewer than all of the Notes are to be redeemed at any time, DTC, will credit their respective participants’ accounts on a proportionate basis (with adjustments to prevent fractions), by lot or on such other basis as they deem fair and appropriate; provided, however, that no Book-Entry Interest of \$200,000 principal amount or less for the Notes may be redeemed in part.

### **Payments on Global Notes**

We will make payments of any amounts owing in respect of the Global Notes (including principal, premium, if any, and interest) to DTC or its nominee, which will distribute such payments to participants in accordance with their customary procedures. We will make payments of all such amounts without deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature, except as may be required by law and as described under “Description of the Notes—Additional Amounts”. If any such deduction or withholding is required to be made, then, to the extent described under “Description of the Notes—Additional Amounts” above, we will pay additional amounts as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received by any holder of the Global Notes or owner of Book-Entry Interests after

such deduction or withholding will equal the net amounts that such holder or owner would have otherwise received in respect of such Global Note or Book-Entry Interest, as the case may be, absent such withholding or deduction. We expect that standing customer instructions and customary practices will govern payments by participants to owners of Book-Entry Interests held through such participants.

Under the terms of the Indenture, the Issuer and the Trustee will treat the registered holder of the Global Notes (e.g., DTC or its nominee) as the owner thereof for the purpose of receiving payments and for all other purposes. Consequently, none of the Issuer, the Trustee or any of their respective agents has or will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records of DTC or any participant or indirect participant relating to, or payments made on account of, a Book-Entry Interest or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing the records of DTC or any participant or indirect participant relating to, or payments made on account of, a Book-Entry Interest, or DTC or any participant or indirect participant.

### **Currency of Payment for the Global Notes**

The principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, and all other amounts payable in respect of, the Global Notes will be paid to holders of interest in such Notes through DTC in US dollars.

### **Action by Owners of Book-Entry Interests**

DTC has advised the Issuer that they will take any action permitted to be taken by a holder of Notes (including the presentation of Notes for exchange as described below) only at the direction of one or more participants to whose account the Book-Entry Interests are credited and only in respect of such portion of the aggregate principal amount of Notes as to which such participant or participants has or have given such direction. DTC will not exercise any discretion in the granting of consents, waivers or the taking of any other action in respect of the Global Notes. However, if there is an Event of Default under the Indenture, DTC reserves the right to exchange the Global Notes for definitive registered notes in certificated form (“Definitive Registered Notes”) and to distribute Definitive Registered Notes to its participants.

### **Transfers**

Transfers between participants in DTC will be effected in accordance with DTC rules and will be settled in immediately available funds. If a holder requires physical delivery of Definitive Registered Notes for any reason, including to sell Notes to persons in jurisdictions that require physical delivery of securities or to pledge such Notes, such holder must transfer its interests in the Global Notes in accordance with the normal procedures of DTC and in accordance with the procedures set out in the Indenture.

The Global Notes will have a legend to the effect set out under “Notice to Investors”. Book-Entry Interests in the Global Notes will be subject to the restrictions on transfers and certification requirements discussed under “Notice to Investors”.

Through and including the 40th day after the later of the commencement of the offering of the Notes and the closing of the offering (the “Distribution Compliance Period”), beneficial interests in a Regulation S Global Note may be transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in the Rule 144A Global Note only if such transfer is made pursuant to Rule 144A and the transferor first delivers to the Trustee a certificate (in the form provided in the Indenture) to the effect that such transfer is being made to a person who the transferor reasonably believes is a “qualified institutional buyer” within the meaning of Rule 144A in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A or otherwise in accordance with the transfer restrictions described under “Notice to Investors” and in accordance with all applicable securities laws of the states of the United States and other jurisdictions.

After the expiration of the Distribution Compliance Period, beneficial interests in a Regulation S Global Note may be transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the Rule 144A Global Note without compliance with these certification requirements.

Beneficial interests in a Rule 144A Global Note may be transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Global Note only upon receipt by the Trustee of a written certification (in the form provided in the Indenture) from the transferor to the effect that such transfer is being made in accordance with Regulation S or Rule 144 under the US Securities Act (if available).

In connection with transfers involving an exchange of a Regulation S Book-Entry Interest for a Rule 144A Book-Entry Interest, appropriate adjustments will be made to reflect a decrease in the principal amount of the Regulation S Global Note and a corresponding increase in the principal amount of the Rule 144A Global Notes.

Any Book-Entry Interest in one of the Global Notes that is transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of a Book-Entry Interest in any other Global Note will, upon transfer, cease to be a Book-Entry Interest in the first mentioned Global Note and become a Book-Entry Interest in such other Global Note, and accordingly will thereafter be subject to all transfer restrictions, if any, and other procedures applicable to Book-Entry Interests in such other Global Note for as long as it remains such a Book-Entry Interest.

### **Definitive Registered Notes**

Under the terms of the Indenture, owners of the Book-Entry Interests will receive Definitive Registered Notes:

- if DTC notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as depositary and a successor depositary is not appointed by us within 120 days; or
- if the owner of a Book-Entry Interest requests such an exchange in writing delivered through DTC following an event of default under the Indenture.

In the case of the issue of Definitive Registered Notes, the holder of a Definitive Registered Note may transfer such Note by surrendering it to the Registrar or Transfer Agent. In the event of a partial transfer or a partial redemption of a holding of Definitive Registered Notes represented by one Definitive Registered Note, a Definitive Registered Note will be issued to the transferee in respect of the part transferred and a new Definitive Registered Note in respect of the balance of the holding not transferred or redeemed will be issued to the transferor or the holder, as applicable; provided that no Definitive Registered Note in a denomination less than \$200,000 will be issued. We will bear the cost of preparing, printing, packaging and delivering the Definitive Registered Notes.

We will not be required to register the transfer or exchange of Definitive Registered Notes for a period of 15 calendar days preceding (i) the record date for any payment of interest on the Notes, (ii) any date fixed for redemption of the Notes or (iii) the date fixed for selection of the Notes to be redeemed in part. Also, we are not required to register the transfer or exchange of any Notes selected for redemption or which the holder has tendered (and not withdrawn) for repurchase in connection with a change of control offer. In the event of the transfer of any Definitive Registered Note, the Trustee may require a holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents as described in the Indenture. We may require a holder to pay any taxes and fees required by law and permitted by the Indenture and the Notes.

If Definitive Registered Notes are issued and a holder thereof claims that such Definitive Registered Note has been lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken, or if such Definitive Registered Note is mutilated and is surrendered to the Registrar or at the office of the Transfer Agent, we will issue and the Trustee will authenticate a replacement Definitive Registered Note if the Trustee's and our requirements are met. The Issuer or the Trustee may require a holder requesting replacement of a Definitive Registered Note to furnish an indemnity bond sufficient in the judgement of both to protect themselves, the Trustee or the Paying Agent appointed pursuant to the Indenture from any loss which any of them may suffer if a Definitive Registered Note is replaced. The Issuer may charge for any expenses incurred by us in replacing a Definitive Registered Note.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Definitive Registered Note has become or is about to become due and payable, or is about to be redeemed or purchased by the Issuer pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer, in its discretion, may, instead of issuing a new Definitive Registered Note, pay, redeem or purchase such Definitive Registered Note, as the case may be.

Definitive Registered Notes may be transferred and exchanged only after the transferor first delivers to the Trustee a written certification (in the form provided in the Indenture) to the effect that such transfer will comply with the transfer restrictions applicable to such Notes. Please see “Notice to Investors”.

So long as the Notes are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and the rules of such exchange so require, we will publish a notice of any issuance of Definitive Registered Notes in a newspaper having general circulation in Luxembourg (which we expect to be the *Luxemburger Wort*) or, to the extent and in the manner permitted by such rules, post on the official website of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange ([www.bourse.lu](http://www.bourse.lu)).

#### **Information Concerning DTC:**

DTC is:

- a limited purpose trust company organised under the New York Banking Law;
- a “banking organization” under the New York Banking Law;
- a member of the Federal Reserve System;
- a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code; and
- a “clearing agency” registered under Section 17A of the Exchange Act.

DTC was created to hold securities for its participants and to facilitate the clearance and settlement of transactions among its participants. It does this through electronic book entry changes in the accounts of securities participants, eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. DTC participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organisations such as the initial purchasers. Others, such as banks, brokers, dealers, trust companies and clearing corporations, that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a direct participant also have access to the DTC system and are known as indirect participants.

Because DTC can only act on behalf of participants, who in turn act on behalf of indirect participants and certain banks, the ability of an owner of a beneficial interest to pledge such interest to persons or entities that do not participate in the DTC system or otherwise take actions in respect of such interest may be limited by the lack of a definitive certificate for that interest. The laws of some jurisdictions require that certain persons take physical delivery of securities in definitive form. Consequently, the ability to transfer beneficial interests to such persons may be limited. In addition, owners of beneficial interests through the DTC system will receive distributions attributable to the Global Notes only through DTC participants.

The address of DTC in New York is 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041.

#### **Global Clearance and Settlement under the Book-Entry System**

The Notes represented by the Global Notes are expected to be listed on the Official List and admitted for trading on the Euro MTF Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and any permitted secondary market trading activity in such Notes will, therefore, be required to be settled in immediately available funds. The Issuer expects that secondary trading in any certificated Notes will also be settled in immediately available funds.

Although DTC is expected to follow the foregoing procedures in order to facilitate transfers of interests in the Global Notes among participants in DTC, it is under no obligation to perform or continue to perform such procedures, and such procedures may be discontinued or modified at any time. None of the Issuer, the Guarantors, the initial purchasers, the Trustee, the Registrar or any Paying Agent will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC or its participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.



## TAXATION

Prospective purchasers of the Notes are advised to consult their own tax advisers as to the tax consequences, under the tax laws of the country of which they are resident, of a purchase of Notes including, without limitation, the consequences of receipt of interest and premium, if any, on any sale or redemption of, the Notes or any interest therein.

References in this discussion to Notes acquired, owned, held or disposed of by noteholders include, except where otherwise expressly stated, the Book-Entry Interests held by purchasers in the Notes in global form deposited with a custodian for, and registered in the name of a common depositary for Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC.

### United Kingdom Taxation

The following is a general description of certain UK tax consequences relating to the Notes and is based on current UK tax law and HM Revenue & Customs (“HMRC”) published practice, both of which may be subject to change, possibly with retrospective effect. It does not purport to be a complete analysis of all UK tax considerations relating to the Notes, does not purport to constitute legal or tax advice, relates only to persons who are the absolute beneficial owners of Notes and who hold Notes as a capital investment, and does not deal with certain classes of persons (such as brokers or dealers in securities and persons connected with the Issuer) to whom special rules may apply. If you are subject to tax in any jurisdiction other than the United Kingdom or if you are in any doubt as to your tax position, you should consult an appropriate professional adviser.

#### *Interest on the Notes*

##### *Payment of interest on the Notes*

Interest on the Notes will be payable without withholding or deduction for or on account of UK income tax provided the Notes are and remain listed on a “recognised stock exchange” within the meaning of section 1005 of the Income Tax Act 2007 (the “ITA”). The Luxembourg Stock Exchange is a recognised stock exchange for these purposes. Securities such as the Notes will be treated as listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange if they are included in the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and are listed and admitted to trading on the Euro MTF Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange.

Interest on the Notes may also be paid without withholding or deduction for or on account of UK income tax where the Issuer reasonably believes (and any person by or through whom interest on the Notes is paid reasonably believes) at the time the payment is made that (a) the person beneficially entitled to the interest is a UK resident company or a non UK resident company that carries on a trade in the United Kingdom through a permanent establishment and the payment is one that the non UK resident company is required to bring into account when calculating its profits subject to UK corporation tax or (b) the person to whom the payment is made is one of the further classes of bodies or persons, and meets any relevant conditions, set out in sections 935-937 of the ITA, *provided* that in either case HMRC has not given a direction, the effect of which is that the payment may not be made without that withholding or deduction.

In other cases, an amount must generally be withheld from payments of interest on the Notes on account of UK income tax at the basic rate (currently 20%), unless another relief or exemption applies (for instance, in connection with a direction by HMRC under an applicable double taxation treaty).

Any premium payable on redemption may be treated as a payment of interest for United Kingdom tax purposes and may accordingly be subject to the withholding tax treatment described above.

If a Guarantor makes any payments in respect of interest on the Notes (or other amounts due under the Notes other than the repayment of amounts subscribed for the Notes), such payments may be subject to UK

withholding tax at the basic rate, subject to the availability of other exemptions and reliefs or to any direction to the contrary from HMRC in respect of such relief as may be available pursuant to the provisions of any applicable double taxation treaty. However, the UK withholding tax treatment of payments by the Guarantors under the terms of the Note Guarantees which have a UK source is uncertain. In particular, such payments by the Guarantors may not be eligible for the exemptions described above in relation to payments of interest.

Holders of the Notes may wish to note that HMRC has power to obtain information (including, in certain cases, the name and address of the beneficial owner of the interest), including from any person in the United Kingdom who either pays certain amounts in respect of the Notes to, or receives certain amounts in respect of the Notes for the benefit of, an individual. Such information may, in certain circumstances, be exchanged by HMRC with the tax authorities of other jurisdictions.

#### *Further UK tax issues*

Interest on the Notes constitutes UK source income for tax purposes and, as such, may be subject to UK tax by way of assessment (including self-assessment) even where paid without withholding or deduction.

However, interest with a UK source received without withholding or deduction for or on account of UK income tax will not be chargeable to UK tax in the hands of a holder of Notes (other than certain trustees) who is not resident for tax purposes in the United Kingdom unless (a) that holder of Notes is a company which carries on a trade in the United Kingdom through a permanent establishment in the United Kingdom or, if not such a company, carries on a trade, profession or vocation in the United Kingdom through a branch or agency, and (b) the interest is received in connection with, or the Notes are attributable to, that permanent establishment, branch or agency. There are exemptions for interest received by certain categories of agent (such as some brokers and investment managers). The provisions of an applicable double taxation treaty may also be relevant for such holders of Notes.

#### *UK corporation tax payers*

In general, holders of Notes which are within the charge to UK corporation tax will be charged to tax as income on all returns, profits or gains on, and fluctuations in value of, the Notes (whether attributable to currency fluctuations or otherwise) broadly in accordance with their statutory accounting treatment. Holders of the Notes will be required to determine whether the income is to be treated as trading or non-trading based on the activities that they undertake.

#### *Other UK tax payers*

##### *Taxation of chargeable gains*

A disposal of Notes by an individual holder of Notes who is resident in the United Kingdom or who carries on a trade, profession or vocation in the United Kingdom through a branch or agency to which the Notes are attributable may give rise to a chargeable gain or an allowable loss for the purposes of the UK taxation of chargeable gains. However, such a disposal would not give rise to a chargeable gain or allowable loss for the purposes of the UK taxation of chargeable gains if the Notes are deemed to be “deeply discounted securities” (please see “—Taxation of discount” below, which sets out certain other possible UK tax consequences of a disposal of a Note by a holder of Notes). In calculating any gain or loss on a disposal (including redemption) of a Note, sterling values are compared at acquisition and disposal. Accordingly, a taxable gain can arise even where the relevant non-sterling currency amount received on a disposal (including redemption) is the same as, or less than, the relevant non-sterling currency amount paid for the Note. Special rules may apply to individuals who have ceased to be resident in the United Kingdom and who dispose of their Notes before becoming once again resident in the United Kingdom.

### *Accrued income profits*

On a disposal of Notes by a holder of Notes, any interest which has accrued since the last interest payment date may be chargeable to tax as income under the rules relating to accrued income profits as set out in Part 12 of the ITA if that holder of Notes is resident in the United Kingdom or carries on a trade in the United Kingdom through a branch or agency to which the Notes are attributable. Holders of Notes are advised to consult their own professional advisers for further information about the accrued income scheme in general. These provisions will not apply if the Notes are deemed to be “deeply discounted securities” (as to which, see “—Taxation of discount” below).

### *Taxation of discount*

Dependent on, among other things, the discount (if any) at which the Notes are issued, the Notes may be deemed to constitute “deeply discounted securities” for the purposes of Chapter 8 of Part 4 of the Income Tax (Trading and Other Income) Act 2005. If the Notes are deemed to constitute deeply discounted securities, individual holders of Notes who are resident for tax purposes in the United Kingdom or who carry on a trade, profession or vocation in the United Kingdom through a branch or agency to which the Notes are attributable generally will be liable to UK income tax on any gain made on the sale or other disposal (including redemption) of the Notes; however, such holders will not be able to claim relief from United Kingdom income tax in respect of costs incurred on the acquisition, transfer or redemption of, or losses incurred on the transfer or redemption of, the Notes. Holders of Notes are advised to consult their own professional advisers if they require any advice or further information relating to “deeply discounted securities”.

### ***Stamp Duty and Stamp Duty Reserve Tax (“SDRT”)***

No UK stamp duty or SDRT is payable on issue of, or on a transfer of, or agreement to transfer, Notes.

## **United States Federal Income Taxation**

### ***General***

The following summary describes certain US federal income tax consequences that may be relevant with respect to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of Notes by US Holders (as defined below) who purchase Notes in this offering at their “issue price” (i.e. the first price at which a substantial amount of Notes is sold for money to investors (not including bond houses, brokers or similar persons or organisations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers)). This summary only addresses US federal income tax considerations of US Holders that will hold the Notes as capital assets. It does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all the tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to purchase the Notes. In particular, this summary does not address tax considerations applicable to US Holders that may be subject to special tax rules including, without limitation, the following: (i) financial institutions; (ii) insurance companies; (iii) dealers or traders in securities or currencies; (iv) traders in securities or commodities that elect mark-to-market treatment; (v) tax-exempt entities; (vi) persons who will hold Notes as part of a “hedging” or “conversion” transaction or as a position in a “straddle” or as part of a “synthetic security” or other integrated transaction for US federal income tax purposes; (vii) persons who have a “functional currency” other than the US dollar; (viii) regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts; (ix) persons who have ceased to be US citizens or lawful permanent residents of the United States; and (x) certain taxpayers who file applicable financial statements required to recognise income when the associated revenue is reflected on such financial statements. Further, this summary does not address the Medicare tax on net investment income, alternative minimum tax consequences or US federal estate and gift tax consequences.

This summary is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) and US Treasury regulations and judicial and administrative interpretations thereof, as of the date of this Offering Memorandum. All of the foregoing is subject to change, which change could apply retroactively and could affect the tax consequences described below.

For purposes of this summary, a “US Holder” is a beneficial owner of a Note that is, for US federal income tax purposes: (i) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States; (ii) a corporation, or other entity treated as a corporation, created or organised in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia; (iii) an estate, the income of which is subject to US federal income taxation regardless of its source; or (iv) a trust if (1) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more US persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) the trust was in existence on 20 August 1996 and has properly elected to continue to be treated as a US person.

If any entity or arrangement treated as a partnership or other pass-through entity for US federal income tax purposes holds Notes, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership or owner of the other pass-through entity will generally depend upon the status of the partner or owner and the activities of the entity or arrangement. A holder that is a partner in a partnership or owner of another pass-through entity that is considering holding Notes should consult its own tax adviser.

Each prospective investor should consult its own tax adviser with respect to the US federal (including income, estate and gift), state, local and foreign tax consequences of acquiring, owning and disposing of Notes. US Holders should also review the discussion under “—United Kingdom Taxation” for the United Kingdom tax consequences to a US Holder of the ownership of Notes.

#### ***Payments of stated interest***

Stated interest paid on a Note will be taxable to a US Holder as ordinary interest income at the time it is received or accrued, depending on the US Holder’s method of accounting for US federal income tax purposes. Interest received by a US Holder will be treated as foreign source income for purposes of the rules regarding the foreign tax credit allowable to a US Holder and will generally be “passive” income for purposes of computing the foreign tax credit.

#### ***Disposition of a Note***

Upon the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of a Note, a US Holder generally will recognise taxable gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realised on such disposition (except to the extent any amount realised is attributable to accrued but unpaid stated interest, which is taxable as described under “—Payments of stated interest”) and the US Holder’s adjusted tax basis in the Note. A US Holder’s adjusted tax basis will generally be the US Holder’s cost of acquiring the Note.

Any gain or loss realised by a US Holder on the disposition of a Note generally will be US source capital gain or loss and will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the Note has been held for more than one year at the time of the disposition of the Note. For certain non-corporate holders (including individuals), any such long-term capital gain is currently subject to US federal income tax at preferential rates. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

#### ***Information with respect to foreign financial assets***

Owners of “specified foreign financial assets” with an aggregate value in excess of \$50,000 (and in some circumstances, a higher threshold) may be required to file an information report with respect to such assets with their US federal income tax returns. “Specified foreign financial assets” generally include any financial accounts maintained by foreign financial institutions, as well as any of the following, but only if they are held for investment and not held in accounts maintained by financial institutions: (i) stocks and securities issued by non-US persons; (ii) financial instruments and contracts that have non-US issuers or counterparties; and (iii) interests in foreign entities. The Notes may be subject to these rules. Persons required to file US tax returns are urged to consult their tax advisers regarding the application of these reporting requirements to their ownership of the Notes.

***Backup withholding and information reporting***

Backup withholding and information reporting requirements may apply to certain payments to US Holders of interest on the Notes and to the proceeds of a sale, exchange or other disposition (including a retirement or redemption) of a Note. Backup withholding (currently at a rate of 24%) may be required if the US Holder fails (i) to furnish the US Holder's taxpayer identification number, (ii) to certify that such US Holder is not subject to backup withholding or (iii) to otherwise comply with the applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. Certain US Holders (including, among others, corporations) are not currently subject to the backup withholding and information reporting requirements. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a US Holder generally may be claimed as a credit against such US Holder's US federal income tax liability and any excess may result in a refund, *provided* that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Subject to the terms and conditions stated in the Purchase Agreement, dated as at 8 December 2020, the initial purchasers named below have severally agreed to purchase, and we have agreed to sell to the initial purchasers, the principal amount of the Notes as set out below:

Initial purchasers	Principal amount of Notes
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC .....	\$102,700,000
Barclays Bank PLC .....	\$ 48,750,000
Citigroup Global Markets Inc. ....	\$ 48,750,000
Goldman Sachs International.....	\$ 48,750,000
BNP Paribas Securities Corp. ....	\$ 25,675,000
BofA Securities, Inc. ....	\$ 25,675,000
Crédit Agricole Corporate and Investment Bank .....	\$ 25,675,000
Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch .....	\$ 25,675,000
HSBC Bank plc .....	\$ 25,675,000
Mizuho Securities USA LLC.....	\$ 25,675,000
MUFG Securities Americas Inc. ....	\$ 25,675,000
NatWest Markets Securities Inc. ....	\$ 25,675,000
Société Générale .....	\$ 25,675,000
Standard Chartered Bank .....	\$ 25,675,000
Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited .....	\$ 12,025,000
Bank of China Limited, London Branch .....	\$ 12,025,000
Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited .....	\$ 12,025,000
DBS Bank Ltd. ....	\$ 12,025,000
ICBC Standard Bank Plc .....	\$ 12,025,000
ING Bank N.V., London Branch .....	\$ 12,025,000
Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc .....	\$ 12,025,000
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC .....	\$ 12,025,000
Santander Investment Securities Inc.....	\$ 12,025,000
Scotia Capital (USA) Inc. ....	\$ 12,025,000
Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (publ) .....	\$ 12,025,000
UniCredit Capital Markets LLC .....	\$ 12,025,000
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$650,000,000</u></b>

### General

The Purchase Agreement provides that the obligation of the initial purchasers to purchase the Notes is subject to approval of legal matters by counsel and to other conditions.

In connection with this offering, the initial purchasers are not acting for anyone other than us and will not be responsible to anyone other than us for providing the protections afforded to their clients nor for providing advice in relation to this offering.

We have agreed to indemnify the initial purchasers against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the US Securities Act.

If a jurisdiction requires the offering to be made by a licensed broker or dealer and the Initial Purchasers or any parent company or affiliate of the Initial Purchasers is a licensed broker or dealer in that jurisdiction, the



offering shall be deemed to be made by the Initial Purchasers or such parent company or affiliate on behalf of the Initial Purchasers in such jurisdiction.

The initial purchasers reserve the right to reject, cancel or modify an order of Notes in whole or in part.

### **Initial Settlement**

The initial purchasers expect that delivery of the Notes will be made against payment therefore on the Settlement Date, which will be the third business day following the pricing date of the offering (this settlement cycle being referred to as “T+ 3”). Under Rule 15c6-1 under the Exchange Act, trades in the secondary market are generally required to settle in two business days, unless the parties to any such trade expressly agree otherwise. Accordingly, purchasers who wish to trade Notes prior to the second business day preceding the Settlement Date will be required, by virtue of the fact that the Notes initially will settle on a delayed basis, to agree to a delayed settlement cycle at the time of any such trade to prevent a failed settlement and should consult their own advisors.

### **Securities Not Being Registered Under the US Securities Act**

The Notes and the Note Guarantees have not been and will not be registered under the US Securities Act or qualified for sale under the securities laws of any state or jurisdiction outside the United States and may not be offered to, or for the account or benefit of, persons in the United States except in transactions exempt from the registration requirements of the US Securities Act. Please see “Notice to Investors”.

### **Resales**

We have been advised that the initial purchasers propose to resell the Notes at the offering price set out on the cover page of this Offering Memorandum within the United States to qualified institutional buyers (as defined in Rule 144A) in reliance on Rule 144A and to non-US persons outside the United States in offshore transactions pursuant to Regulation S. After the initial offering, the offering price and other selling terms of the Notes may from time to time be varied by the initial purchasers without notice. To the extent certain of the initial purchasers are not US-registered broker-dealers and they intend to effect any sales of the Notes in the United States, they will do so through one or more US-registered broker-dealers permitted by the regulations of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc.

In addition, until 40 days after the commencement of this offering, an offer or sale of Notes within the United States by a dealer that is not participating in this offering may violate the registration requirements of the US Securities Act if that offer or sale is made otherwise than in accordance with Rule 144A or another exemption from registration under the Securities Act.

ICBC Standard Bank Plc is restricted in its U.S. securities dealings under the United States Bank Holding Company Act and may not underwrite, subscribe, agree to purchase or procure purchasers to purchase notes that are offered or sold in the United States. Accordingly, ICBC Standard Bank Plc shall not be obligated to, and shall not, underwrite, subscribe, agree to purchase or procure purchasers to purchase notes that may be offered or sold by other initial purchasers in the United States. ICBC Standard Bank Plc shall offer and sell the Securities constituting part of its allotment solely outside the United States.

Bank of China Limited, London Branch, as an Initial Purchaser of the Notes, has agreed that it will only offer and sell the Notes in non-U.S. jurisdictions, and it will not offer and sell any of the Notes in or from the United States or to any resident of the United States.

## **United Kingdom**

Each initial purchaser has represented and agreed that:

- (a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the Notes in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Issuer or the Guarantors; and
- (b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with regard to anything done by it in relation to the Notes in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

## **Taxes**

Buyers of the Notes sold by the initial purchasers may be required to pay stamp taxes and other charges in accordance with the laws and practice of the country of purchase in addition to the initial offering price set out on the cover of this Offering Memorandum.

## **New Issue of Securities**

The Notes will constitute a new class of securities with no established trading market. Application has been made to admit the Notes to the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and be admitted to trading on the Euro MTF Market. However, we cannot assure you that the prices at which the Notes will sell in the market after this offering will not be lower than the initial offering price or that an active trading market for the Notes will develop and continue after this offering.

Certain initial purchasers have advised us that they currently intend to make a market in the Notes. However, they are not obliged to do so, and they may discontinue any market-making activities with respect to the Notes at any time without notice. In addition, market-making activity will be subject to the limits imposed by the Exchange Act, and may be limited. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that a liquid market will develop for the Notes, that you will be able to sell your Notes at a particular time or that the prices that you receive when you sell will be favourable.

## **Price Stabilisation**

In connection with the offering of the Notes, the Stabilising Manager (or persons acting on behalf of the Stabilising Manager) may conduct over-allotment, syndicate-covering transactions and stabilising transactions. However, stabilisation action may not necessarily occur. Over-allotment involves sales of Notes in excess of the principal amount of Notes to be purchased by the initial purchasers in this offering, which creates a short position for the initial purchasers. Covering transactions involve purchases of the Notes in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover short positions. Stabilising transactions consist of certain bids or purchases of Notes made for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the Notes while the offering is in progress. Any of these activities may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the Notes. They may also cause the price of the Notes to be higher than the price that otherwise would exist in the open market in the absence of these transactions. Any stabilisation action may begin on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the terms of the offer of Notes is made and, if begun, may cease at any time, but it must end no later than 30 days after the date on which the Issuer receives the proceeds of the issue, or no later than 60 days after the date of the allotment of the relevant Notes, whichever is the earlier. Please see "Stabilisation".

## **Other Relationships**

Certain of the initial purchasers or their affiliates are lenders to the Issuer and/or act or may act from time to time as coordinator, arranger or assume other roles under an unsecured term facility and certain other facilities detailed in “Description of Other Indebtedness”. The initial purchasers and their respective affiliates also perform, and may in the future perform, various financial advisory, investment banking, and commercial banking services, including hedging, from time to time for us and our subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates. In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the initial purchasers and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the Issuer or Issuer’s affiliates. Certain of the initial purchasers or their respective affiliates that have a lending relationship with the Issuer routinely hedge their credit exposure to the Issuer consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, such initial purchasers and their respective affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in securities, including potentially the Notes offered hereby. Any such credit default swaps or positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the Notes offered hereby. The initial purchasers and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

## NOTICE TO INVESTORS

*You are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any offer, resale, pledge or other transfer of any of the Notes offered hereby.*

The Notes and the Note Guarantees have not been registered under the US Securities Act or any state securities laws and, unless so registered, they may not be offered or sold except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the US Securities Act and applicable state securities laws. Accordingly, the Notes offered hereby are being offered and sold only to “qualified institutional buyers” (as defined in Rule 144A under the US Securities Act) in reliance on Rule 144A under the US Securities Act and to persons outside the United States that are not, and are not acting for the account or benefit of, “U.S. persons” in offshore transactions (as defined in Regulation S under the US Securities Act) pursuant to Regulation S under the US Securities Act.

Each purchaser of Notes, by its acceptance thereof, will be deemed to have acknowledged, represented to and agreed with us and the initial purchasers as follows:

- (1) It understands and acknowledges that the Notes and the Note Guarantees have not been registered under the US Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, are being offered for resale in transactions not requiring registration under the US Securities Act or any state securities law, including sales pursuant to Rule 144A under the US Securities Act, and may not be offered, sold or otherwise transferred in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any “U.S. person” except in compliance with the registration requirements of the US Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, pursuant to an exemption therefrom or in any transaction not subject thereto and in each case in compliance with the conditions for transfer set out in paragraph (5) below.
- (2) It is not an “affiliate” (as defined in Rule 144 under the US Securities Act) of the Issuer or acting on the Issuer’s behalf and it is either:
  - (i) a QIB and is aware that any sale of Notes to it will be made in reliance on Rule 144A and the acquisition of Notes will be for its own account or for the account of another QIB; or
  - (ii) a person that is not, and is not acting for the account or benefit of, a “U.S. person” purchasing the Notes outside the United States in an offshore transaction pursuant to Regulation S under the US Securities Act.
- (3) It acknowledges that neither we nor the initial purchasers, nor any person representing us or the initial purchasers, have made any representation to it with respect to the offering or sale of any Notes (and the Notes Guarantees), other than the information contained in this Offering Memorandum, which Offering Memorandum has been delivered to it and upon which it is relying in making its investment decision with respect to the Notes. It has had access to such financial and other information concerning us and the Notes as it has deemed necessary in connection with its decision to purchase any of the Notes.
- (4) It is purchasing the Notes for its own account, or for one or more investor accounts for which it is acting as a fiduciary or agent, in each case for investment, and not with a view to, or for offer or sale in connection with, any distribution thereof in violation of the US Securities Act or any other applicable securities laws, subject to any requirement of law that the disposal of its property or the property of such investor account or accounts be at all times within its or their control and subject to its or their ability to resell such Notes pursuant to Rule 144A, Regulation S or any other exemption from registration available under the US Securities Act.

- (5) Each holder of Notes issued pursuant to Regulation S (“Regulation S Notes”) agrees on its own behalf and on behalf of any investor account for which it is purchasing the Notes, and each subsequent holder of the Notes by its acceptance thereof will be deemed to agree, to offer, sell or otherwise transfer such Notes during the Distribution Compliance Period, only (i) to the Issuer, (ii) pursuant to a registration statement that has been declared effective under the US Securities Act, (iii) for so long as the Notes are eligible pursuant to Rule 144A under the US Securities Act, to a person it reasonably believes is a QIB that purchases for its own account or for the account of a QIB to whom notice is given that the transfer is being made in reliance on Rule 144A under the US Securities Act, (iv) pursuant to offers and sales to persons that are not, and are not acting for the account or benefit of, “U.S. persons” and that occur outside the United States in compliance with Regulation S under the US Securities Act, (v) to an institutional accredited investor (within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the US Securities Act) that is not a qualified institutional buyer and that is purchasing for its own account or for the account of another institutional accredited investor, in each case in a minimum principal amount of Notes of \$200,000, or (vi) pursuant to any other available exemption from the registration requirements of the US Securities Act, subject in each of the foregoing cases to any requirement of law that the disposal of its property or the property of such investor account or accounts be at all times within its or their control and in compliance with any applicable state securities laws, and any applicable local laws and regulations, and further subject to the Issuer’s and the Trustee’s rights prior to any such offer, sale or transfer pursuant to clause (iv), (v) or (vi) to require the delivery of an opinion of counsel, certification and/or other information satisfactory to each of them.
- (6) Each holder of Notes issued in reliance on Rule 144A (“Rule 144A Notes”) agrees on its own behalf and on behalf of any investor account for which it is purchasing the Notes, and each subsequent holder of the Notes by its acceptance thereof will be deemed to agree, to offer, sell or otherwise transfer such Notes only (i) to the Issuer, (ii) pursuant to a registration statement that has been declared effective under the US Securities Act, (iii) for so long as the Notes are eligible pursuant to Rule 144A under the US Securities Act, to a person it reasonably believes is a QIB that purchases for its own account or for the account of a QIB to whom notice is given that the transfer is being made in reliance on Rule 144A under the US Securities Act, (iv) pursuant to offers and sales to non-US persons that occur outside the United States in compliance with Regulation S under the US Securities Act, (v) to an institutional accredited investor (within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the US Securities Act) that is not a qualified institutional buyer and that is purchasing for its own account or for the account of another institutional accredited investor, in each case in a minimum principal amount of Notes of \$200,000, or (vi) pursuant to any other available exemption from the registration requirements of the US Securities Act, subject in each of the foregoing cases to any requirement of law that the disposal of its property or the property of such investor account or accounts be at all times within its or their control and in compliance with any applicable state securities laws, and any applicable local laws and regulations, and further subject to the Issuer’s and the Trustee’s rights prior to any such offer, sale or transfer pursuant to clause (iv), (v) or (vi) to require the delivery of an opinion of counsel, certification and/or other information satisfactory to each of them.
- (7) Each purchaser acknowledges that each Note will contain a legend substantially to the following effect:

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT, OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION. NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE REOFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR

OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT. THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY, BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, AGREES ON ITS OWN BEHALF AND ON BEHALF OF ANY INVESTOR FOR WHICH IT HAS PURCHASED SECURITIES TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH SECURITY, [in the case of a Regulation S Note: DURING THE DISTRIBUTION COMPLIANCE PERIOD, WHICH IS THE 40-DAY PERIOD COMMENCING ON THE LATER OF THE DATE OF COMMENCEMENT OF THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE NOTES AND THE DATE OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE OF THE NOTES] ONLY (A) TO THE ISSUER, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WHICH HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A, TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES TO PERSONS THAT ARE NOT, AND ARE NOT ACTING FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, "U.S. PERSONS" AND THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT, (E) TO AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 501(A)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT THAT IS AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR ACQUIRING THE SECURITY FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF SUCH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR, IN EACH CASE IN A MINIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE SECURITIES OF \$200,000, FOR INVESTMENT PURPOSES AND NOT WITH A VIEW TO OR FOR OFFER OR SALE IN CONNECTION WITH ANY DISTRIBUTION IN VIOLATION OF THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT, OR (F) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES TO ANY REQUIREMENT OF LAW THAT THE DISPOSAL OF ITS PROPERTY OR THE PROPERTY OF SUCH INVESTOR ACCOUNT OR ACCOUNTS BE AT ALL TIMES WITHIN ITS OR THEIR CONTROL AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND ANY APPLICABLE LOCAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS AND FURTHER SUBJECT TO THE ISSUER'S AND THE TRUSTEE'S RIGHTS PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER PURSUANT TO CLAUSES (D), (E) OR (F) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM.

- (8) It agrees that it will give to each person to whom it transfers the Notes notice of any restrictions on transfer of such Notes.
- (9) It acknowledges that until 40 days after the commencement of the offering, any offer or sale of the Notes within the United States by a dealer (whether or not participating in the offering) may violate the registration requirements of the US Securities Act if such offer or sale is made otherwise than in accordance with Rule 144A under the US Securities Act.
- (10) It acknowledges that the Transfer Agent will not be required to accept for registration of transfer any Notes except upon presentation of evidence satisfactory to us and the Trustee that the restrictions set out therein have been complied with.



- (11) It understands that no action has been taken in any jurisdiction (including the United States) by us or the Initial Purchasers that would result in a public offering of the Notes or the possession, circulation or distribution of this Offering Memorandum or any other material relating to us or the Notes in any jurisdiction where action for such purpose is required. Consequently, any transfer of the Notes will be subject to the selling and transfer restrictions set forth in this Offering Memorandum.
- (12) It is not nor is it acting for the account of a retail investor in the EEA or the UK. For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II or (ii) a customer within the meaning of the Insurance Distribution Directive, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II.
- (13) It understands that: (i) the Notes (and the Notes Guarantees) are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to an should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor (as defined in paragraph (12) above) in the EEA or in the UK, and (ii) no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (as amended, the “PRIIPs Regulation”) for offering or selling the Notes (and the Note Guarantees) or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA or the UK has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes (and the Note Guarantees) or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

It acknowledges that we, the initial purchasers and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations, warranties and agreements and agrees that if any of the acknowledgements, representations, warranties and agreements deemed to have been made by its purchase of the Notes are no longer accurate, it shall promptly notify the initial purchasers. If it is acquiring any Notes as a fiduciary or agent for one or more investor accounts, it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such investor account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such investor account.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters with respect to the Notes and the Note Guarantees are being passed upon for us and the Guarantors by Milbank LLP, US counsel to the Issuer and the Guarantors, and by Hogan Lovells International LLP, English counsel to the Issuer and the Guarantors. Certain legal matters with respect to the offering of the Notes and the Note Guarantees will be passed upon for the initial purchasers by Sullivan & Cromwell LLP, US and English counsel to the initial purchasers.

## **INDEPENDENT AUDITORS**

For the historical periods stated below and covered by the financial statements in this Offering Memorandum, our independent auditors were KPMG LLP.

The consolidated financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its subsidiaries as at and for the year ended 31 March 2020, included in this Offering Memorandum, have been audited by KPMG LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein.

The consolidated financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its subsidiaries as at and for the year ended 31 March 2019, included in this Offering Memorandum, have been audited by KPMG LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein.

The consolidated financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its subsidiaries as at and for the year ended 31 March 2018, included in this Offering Memorandum, have been audited by KPMG LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein.

The parent company financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc as at and for the year ended 31 March 2020, included in this Offering Memorandum, have been audited by KPMG LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein.

The parent company financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc as at and for the year ended 31 March 2019, included in this Offering Memorandum, have been audited by KPMG LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein.

The parent company financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc as at and for the year ended 31 March 2018, included in this Offering Memorandum, have been audited by KPMG LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein.

KPMG LLP's reports include the following limitations: "This report is made solely to the Company's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Company and the Company's members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed".

## SERVICE OF PROCESS AND ENFORCEMENT OF JUDGMENTS

The Issuer and the Guarantors are incorporated in England and Wales. All of the directors and executive officers of the Issuer and the Guarantors reside outside the United States and a substantial part of their assets are located outside the United States. In addition, most of the assets of the Issuer and the Guarantors are located outside the United States. Although both the Issuer and the Guarantors will agree, in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, to accept service of process in the United States by agents designated for such purpose, it may not be possible for investors: (i) to effect service of process in the United States upon the directors or officers of the Issuer or the Guarantors or (ii) to enforce against either the Issuer or the Guarantors, or their respective officers or directors, judgments obtained in US courts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal or state securities laws of the United States.

If a judgment is obtained in a US court against the Issuer or the Guarantors, or any of their directors or executive officers, investors will need to enforce such judgment in jurisdictions where the relevant defendant has assets. Even though the enforceability of US court judgments outside the United States is described below for England and Wales, you should consult with your own advisers in any pertinent jurisdictions as needed to enforce a judgment in those countries or elsewhere outside the United States.

The following summary with respect to the enforceability of certain US court judgments in England and Wales is based upon advice provided to us by US and English legal advisers. The United States and England and Wales currently do not have a treaty providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments in civil and commercial matters. Consequently, a final judgment for payment rendered by any federal or state court in the United States based on civil liability, whether or not predicated solely upon US federal securities laws, would not automatically be recognised or enforceable in England and Wales. In order to enforce any such US judgment in England and Wales, proceedings must first be initiated before a court of competent jurisdiction in England and Wales. In such an action, the courts of England and Wales would not generally reinvestigate the merits of the original matter decided by the US court (subject to what is said below) and it would usually be possible to obtain summary judgment on such a claim (assuming that there is no good defence to it). Recognition and enforcement of a US judgment by the courts of England and Wales in such an action is conditional upon (among other things) the following:

- the US court having had jurisdiction over the original proceedings according to English conflicts of laws principles in England and Wales;
- the US judgment being final and conclusive on the merits in the sense of being final and unalterable in the court which pronounced it and being for a debt for a definite sum of money;
- the US judgment not contravening public policy in England and Wales;
- the US judgment not being for a sum payable in respect of tax, or other charges of a like nature in respect of a penalty or fine;
- the US judgment not having been arrived at by doubling, trebling or otherwise multiplying a sum assessed as compensation for the loss or damages sustained and not being otherwise in breach of Section 5 of the Protection of Trading Interests Act 1980;
- the US judgment not having been obtained by fraud or in breach of principles of natural justice in England and Wales;
- the US judgment is not given in proceedings brought in breach of an agreement for settlement of disputes;

- there not having been a prior inconsistent decision of the courts of England and Wales or a non-US court between the same parties; and
- the enforcement proceedings in England and Wales being commenced within six years from the date of the US judgment.

Subject to the foregoing, investors may be able to enforce in England and Wales judgments in civil and commercial matters that have been obtained from US federal or state courts. However, we cannot assure you that those judgments will be recognised or enforceable in England and Wales. In addition, it is questionable whether the courts of England and Wales would accept jurisdiction and impose civil liability if the original action was commenced in England and Wales, instead of the United States, and predicated solely upon US federal securities laws.

## **WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

Each purchaser of the Notes from the initial purchasers will be furnished with a copy of this Offering Memorandum and any related amendments or supplements to this Offering Memorandum. Each person receiving this Offering Memorandum acknowledges that:

- such person has been afforded an opportunity to request from us and to review, and has received, all additional information considered by it to be necessary to verify the accuracy and completeness of the information herein (subject to confidentiality constraints);
- such person has not relied on the initial purchasers or any person affiliated with the initial purchasers in connection with its investigation of the accuracy of such information or its investment decision; and
- except as provided above, no person has been authorised to give any information or to make any representation concerning the Notes offered hereby other than those contained herein and, if given or made, such other information or representation should not be relied upon as having been authorised by us or the initial purchasers.

This Offering Memorandum contains summaries, believed to be accurate in all material respects, of certain terms of certain agreements, but reference is made to the actual agreements (copies of which will be made available upon request to us, subject to confidentiality constraints) for complete information with respect thereto, and all such summaries are qualified in their entirety by this reference. While any Notes remain outstanding, we will make available, upon request, to any holder and any prospective purchaser of Notes the information required pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the US Securities Act during any period in which we are not subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) under the Exchange Act. Requests for such information and requests for the agreements summarised in this Offering Memorandum should be directed to Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc, Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, United Kingdom. Our website can be found at [www.jaguarlandrover.com](http://www.jaguarlandrover.com). Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this Offering Memorandum and is not part of this Offering Memorandum.



## LISTING AND GENERAL INFORMATION

1. The Issuer was incorporated in England and Wales on 18 January 2008. The service address of the directors of the Issuer is Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, United Kingdom. The name of Jaguar Land Rover PLC was changed to Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc on 28 December 2012. Jaguar Land Rover Limited is a limited liability company, incorporated under the laws of England and Wales on 14 December 1982. The service address of the directors of Jaguar Land Rover Limited is Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, United Kingdom. Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited (previously Land Rover) is a private limited company, incorporated under the laws of England and Wales on 16 June 2000. The service address of the directors of Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited is Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, United Kingdom. The Issuer LEI code is 529900L73GEWN1O5NH84.
2. Application has been made for the Notes to be listed on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and to be traded on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's Euro MTF Market.
3. For so long as the Notes are listed on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and are admitted to trading on the Euro MTF Market and the rules and regulations of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange require, copies of the following documents may be inspected and obtained at the registered office of the Issuer during normal business hours:
  - the organisational documents of the Issuer and the Guarantors;
  - this Offering Memorandum;
  - the Consolidated Financial Statements; and
  - the Indenture (which includes the form of the Notes and the Note Guarantees).
4. The Issuer and the Guarantors accept responsibility for the information contained in this Offering Memorandum. To the best of their knowledge, except as otherwise noted, the information contained in this Offering Memorandum is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of this Offering Memorandum.
5. Save as discussed in "Plan of Distribution", so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue has an interest material to the offering of the Notes.
6. Except as disclosed herein, there has been no material adverse change in our consolidated financial position or prospects or the financial position or prospects of each of the Guarantors since 30 September 2020, the date of the most recent unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included herein.
7. Neither we nor any of our subsidiaries is a party to any litigation, administrative proceeding or arbitration that, in our judgement, is material in the context of the issue of the Notes, and, so far as we are aware, no such litigation, administrative proceeding or arbitration is pending or threatened, except as disclosed herein.
8. We have appointed Citibank, N.A., London Branch as our Paying Agent and Transfer Agent. We reserve the right to vary such appointment.
9. The statute of limitations applicable to payment of interest and repayment of principal under New York law is six years.

10. The Notes sold pursuant to Rule 144A have been accepted for clearance through the book entry facilities of DTC under CUSIP 47010BAK0, ISIN US47010BAK08 and common code 225210233. The Notes sold pursuant to Regulation S have been accepted for clearance through the book entry facilities of DTC under CUSIP G5002FAU0, ISIN USG5002FAU06 and common code 225209359.
11. The issue of the Notes was authorised by resolutions of the board of directors of the Issuer dated 5 December 2019, and the Note Guarantees were authorised by the boards of directors of Jaguar Land Rover Limited at a meeting held on 16 January 2020 and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited at a meeting held on 16 January 2020.

## GLOSSARY OF SELECTED TERMS

The following terms used in this Offering Memorandum have the meanings assigned to them below:

“battery electric vehicle” (also known as a BEV) .....	An all-electric vehicle that uses chemical energy stored in rechargeable battery packs. Battery electric vehicles use electric motors and motor controllers instead of internal combustion engines for propulsion.
“CCA” .....	Climate Change Agreements are voluntary agreements made by UK industry and the Environment Agency to reduce energy use and carbon CO <sub>2</sub> emissions.
“CO <sub>2</sub> ” .....	Carbon dioxide.
“connected car technologies” .....	A connected car is a car that is equipped with Internet access, and usually also with a wireless local area network. This allows the car to share internet access with other devices both inside as well as outside the vehicle. Additionally, it allows the car to communicate with other cars and roadside infrastructure.
“convertible” .....	A type of vehicle characterised by rear glass that does not articulate with the rear trunk, no fixed roof and two or more seats.
“Corporate Average Fuel Economy” or “CAFE” .....	Regulations in the United States to improve the average fuel economy of automobiles sold in the United States. Fuel economy standards under these regulations are written and enforced by NHTSA.
“coupé” .....	A type of vehicle characterised by a typical silhouette with two elongated doors and rear glass that does not articulate with the trunk, but only with the glass frame.
“CRC Scheme” .....	Carbon Reduction Commitment Energy Efficiency Scheme is a mandatory reporting and pricing scheme to improve energy efficiency in large public and private organisations in the UK.
“DEF” .....	Diesel Exhaust Fluid, a reductant source used in uSCR that sets off a chemical reaction converting nitrogen oxides into nitrogen, water and tiny amounts of CO <sub>2</sub> , which is then expelled through the vehicle tailpipe.
“driveline” .....	The parts of the powertrain excluding the engine and the transmission linking the transmission to the road wheels.
“Electric Drive Units” .....	Electromechanical device for converting electrical energy into mechanical energy.
“EU Emissions Trading Scheme” (also known as EU ETS) .....	The largest multinational market-based emissions trading scheme, used to control pollution by providing economic incentives for achieving reductions in the emission of environmental pollutants.

“Euro 6” .....	Part of a number of regulations introduced by the European Union stipulating common requirements for emissions from automobiles and their replacement parts. Euro 6 requires all vehicles equipped with diesel engines to substantially reduce their emissions of nitrogen oxides. Effective from September 2014.
“Euro NCAP” .....	The European New Car Assessment Programme is a European car safety performance assessment programme. It is a voluntary vehicle safety rating system.
“evaporative emissions” .....	Emissions that are generally composed of gasoline vapours that have escaped from storage tanks, fuel lines and fuel systems of vehicles.
“GTDI” .....	Gasoline Turbocharged Direct Injection.
“hybrid” .....	A vehicle that uses two or more distinct power sources for propulsion.
“infotainment” .....	Information-based media content or programming that also includes entertainment content.
“internal combustion engine” (also known as an ICE).....	A heat engine where the combustion of a fuel occurs with an oxidiser (usually air) in a combustion chamber to propel motion. An internal combustion engine is typically fed with fossil fuels including gasoline, diesel fuel and natural gas. However, there is a growing use of renewable fuels like biodiesel and methanol.
“Lisbon Treaty” .....	Treaty of Lisbon amending the Treaty on European Union and the Treaty establishing the European Community, signed at Lisbon, 13 December 2007. Effective from 1 December 2009.
“mild hybrid electric vehicles” .....	A hybrid electric vehicle whose battery is automatically recharged by regenerative braking during coasting and braking. The mild hybrid electric vehicles have an ICE which is assisted by an electric motor.
“modular longitudinal architecture” (also known as MLA) .....	A vehicle platform strategy for modular construction of vehicle components that can be used across disparate platforms that share longitudinal engine orientation, regardless of model, vehicle size or brand.
“mph” .....	Miles per hour.
“naturally aspirated engine” .....	An engine that depends solely on atmospheric pressure to draw in air for internal combustion.
“NEDC” .....	The New European Driving Cycle, which is a driving cycle designed to assess the emission levels of car engines.
“NOx” .....	NOx is a generic term for the oxides of nitrogen that are most relevant for air pollution, namely nitric oxide (NO) and nitrogen dioxide (NO <sub>2</sub> ). They are also a greenhouse gas. These gases contribute to the formation of smog and acid rain, as well as affecting tropospheric ozone. NOx is formed under the high temperatures encountered during the combustion process in an ICE.

“parasitic losses” .....	Non-engine energy losses, such as energy losses due to wind resistance, drivetrain friction, brake drag, ancillary systems losses and tyre rolling resistance.
“plug-in hybrid electric vehicle” .....	A hybrid electric vehicle whose battery can be recharged by plugging it into an external source of electric power, as well as by its on-board engine and generator. The plug-in hybrid electric vehicles may be driven by an ICE, an electric motor or a combination of the two.
“powertrain” .....	A system of mechanical parts, which first produces energy and then converts the energy to movement. In the case of an automobile, the powertrain would comprise the automobile’s engine, transmission, driveshaft, a mechanical component that transmits torque and rotation, and tyres.
“premium cars” .....	Vehicles categorised as either premium or luxury based on price class.
“premium transverse architecture” (also known as PTA) .....	A vehicle platform strategy for modular construction of vehicle components that can be used across disparate platforms that share transverse engine orientation, regardless of model, vehicle size or brand.
“Real Driving Emissions” (also known as RDE) .....	The process of measuring exhaust emissions under random driving conditions on public roads rather than laboratory conditions.
“Spark44 Joint Venture” .....	Spark44 (JV) Limited, a joint venture established in 2011 for the provision of advertising services.
“supercharged engine” .....	An engine that uses a supercharger, a device powered directly by the engine that compresses air flowing into the engine, to draw in more air for internal combustion. As a supercharger causes more air to enter the engine for combustion, a supercharged engine generally produces more power than the same engine without the charging.
“SUVs” .....	Sport Utility Vehicles, a type of vehicle characterised by a formal Z box silhouette with a wheel base to overall height ratio greater than 60% and off-road style elements.
“turbocharged engine” .....	An engine that depends on a turbocharger, a device powered by the flow of exhaust from the engine that compresses air flowing into the engine, to draw in more air for internal combustion. As a turbocharger causes more air to enter the engine for combustion, a turbocharged engine generally produces more power than the same engine without the charging.
“tyre rolling resistance” .....	The resistance that occurs when the tyre rolls at steady straight line velocity on a flat surface. The more rolling resistance a tyre has, the more power is required from the engine to move the vehicle.
“uSCR” .....	Urea Selective Catalytic Reduction technology is an advanced active emissions control technology system that injects a liquid-reductant

agent through a special catalyst into the exhaust stream of a diesel engine. The reductant source is automotive-grade urea, otherwise known as Diesel Exhaust Fluid (“DEF”).

“V6” .....	An engine with six cylinders arranged in pairs, driving a common crank, and forming a “V” shape when viewed end on.
“V8” .....	An engine with eight cylinders arranged in pairs, driving a common crank, and forming a “V” shape when viewed end on.
“VED Band A” .....	Vehicle Excise Duty Band A is a CO <sub>2</sub> based band which provides vehicles tax exemption for vehicles where CO <sub>2</sub> emissions are below 100g/km.
“Worldwide Harmonised Light Vehicle Test Procedure” (also known as WLTP) .....	A testing procedure to measure fuel and energy consumption, CO <sub>2</sub> and pollutant emissions and electric range from light duty vehicles (i.e. passenger cars and light commercial vehicles). The WLTP was introduced in 2017 for the purposes of providing a significantly closer simulation of real world customer driving conditions in the laboratory. Its purpose was to provide fuel economy values for every vehicle specification closer to what a customer can expect to achieve. The WLTP replaces the old New European Driving Cycle (NEDC).



## JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC

### INDEX TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<b>Audited consolidated financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc as at and for the year ended 31 March 2020</b> .....	F-2
Statement of Directors' Responsibilities .....	F-2
Independent auditors' report to the Members of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc .....	F-4
Consolidated Income Statement .....	F-16
Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income .....	F-17
Consolidated Balance Sheet .....	F-18
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity .....	F-19
Consolidated Cash Flow Statement .....	F-20
Notes .....	F-21
<b>Audited consolidated financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc as at and for the year ended 31 March 2019</b> .....	F-123
Statement of Directors' Responsibilities .....	F-123
Independent auditors' report to the Members of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc .....	F-125
Consolidated Income Statement .....	F-136
Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income .....	F-137
Consolidated Balance Sheet .....	F-138
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity .....	F-139
Consolidated Cash Flow Statement .....	F-140
Notes .....	F-141
<b>Audited consolidated financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc as at and for the year ended 31 March 2018</b> .....	F-241
Statement of Directors' Responsibilities .....	F-241
Independent auditors' report to the Members of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc .....	F-243
Consolidated Income Statement .....	F-249
Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income .....	F-250
Consolidated Balance Sheet .....	F-251
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity .....	F-252
Consolidated Cash Flow Statement .....	F-253
Notes .....	F-254
<b>Unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc as at and for the six months ended 30 September 2020</b> .....	F-339
Condensed Consolidated Income Statement .....	F-339
Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income .....	F-340
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet .....	F-341
Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity .....	F-342
Condensed Consolidated Cash Flow Statement .....	F-343
Notes .....	F-344
<b>Unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc as at and for the six months ended 30 September 2019</b> .....	F-363
Condensed Consolidated Income Statement .....	F-363
Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income .....	F-364
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet .....	F-365
Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity .....	F-366
Condensed Consolidated Cash Flow Statement .....	F-367
Notes .....	F-368

## **JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC ANNUAL REPORT 2019/20**

### **Statement of directors' responsibilities in respect of the directors' report and the financial statements**

The directors are responsible for preparing the Annual Report and the Group and parent company financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

Company law requires the directors to prepare Group and parent company financial statements for each financial year. Under that law the directors have elected to prepare the Group financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the EU (IFRSs as adopted by the EU) and applicable law, and have elected to prepare the parent company financial statements on the same basis. Under company law the directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Group and parent company and of their profit or loss for that period. In preparing each of the Group and parent company financial statements, the directors are required to:

- Select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- Make judgements and estimates that are reasonable, relevant and reliable;
- State whether they have been prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU;
- Assess the Group and parent company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern; and
- Use the going concern basis of accounting unless they either intend to liquidate the Group or the parent company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

The directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the parent company's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the parent company and enable them to ensure that its financial statements comply with the Companies Act 2006. They are responsible for such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and have general responsibility for taking such steps as are reasonably open to them to safeguard the assets of the Group and to prevent and detect fraud and other irregularities.

Under applicable law and regulations, the directors are also responsible for preparing a Strategic Report and a Directors' Report that complies with that law and those regulations. The directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the corporate and financial information included on the Company's website. Legislation in the UK governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

### **Statement of disclosure of information to auditors**

In the case of each of the persons who are directors at the time when the report is approved under section 418 of the Companies Act 2006, the following applies: so far as the directors are aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the Group's auditor is unaware; and the directors have taken necessary actions in order to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the Group's auditor is aware of that information.

### **Auditor**

A resolution to reappoint KPMG LLP as auditor of the Group is to be proposed at the 2020 Tata Motors Limited Annual General Meeting.

## Acknowledgement

The directors wish to convey their appreciation to all employees for their continued commitment, effort and contribution in supporting the delivery of the Group's performance. The directors would also like to extend their thanks to all other key stakeholders for their continued support of the Group and their confidence in its management.

The Directors' Report was approved by the JLR plc Board and authorised for issue on 2 July 2020 and signed on its behalf by:

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'R Speth', written over a faint horizontal line.

PROF SIR RALF D SPETH KBE FRENG FRS

Chief Executive Officer

*Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc*

*2 July 2020*

## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE MEMBERS OF JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC

### 1 Our opinion is unmodified

We have audited the financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc (“the Company”) for the year ended 31 March 2020 which comprise the Consolidated Income Statement, Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income and Expense, Consolidated Balance Sheet, Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity, Consolidated Cash Flow Statement, the parent Company Balance Sheet, the parent Company Statement of Changes in Equity, the parent Company Cash Flow Statement, and the related notes, including the parent Company and Group accounting policies in note 2.

In our opinion:

- the financial statements give a true and fair view of the state of the Group’s and of the parent Company’s affairs as at 31 March 2020 and of the Group’s loss for the year then ended;
- the Group financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union (IFRSs as adopted by the EU);
- the parent Company financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU and as applied in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006; and
- the financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006.

### Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (“ISAs (UK)”) and applicable law. Our responsibilities are described below. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is a sufficient and appropriate basis for our opinion. Our audit opinion is consistent with our report to the audit committee.

### OVERVIEW

<b>Materiality:</b>	£85.9m (2019: £100m)
Group financial statements as a whole	0.4% of Group Revenue (2019: 0.4% of Group Revenue)
<b>Coverage</b>	88% (2019:85%) of Group revenue
<b>Key audit matters</b>	vs 2019
<b>Recurring risks</b>	^
Going concern	^
The impact of uncertainties due to the UK exiting the European Union on our audit	<>
Impairment of long-life assets	^
Capitalisation of product engineering costs	<>
Valuation of defined benefit plan obligations	<>
<b>Parent Company key audit matter</b>	<>
Recoverability of parent Company investment in subsidiaries and intra- group debtors	<>

## 2 Key audit matters: including our assessment of risks of material misstatement

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgement, were of most significance in the audit of the financial statements and include the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement (whether or not due to fraud) identified by us, including those which had the greatest effect on: the overall audit strategy; the allocation of resources in the audit; and directing the efforts of the engagement team. These matters were addressed, in the context of, and solely for the purpose of, our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and consequently are incidental to that opinion, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters. In arriving at our audit opinion above, the key audit matters were as follows (unchanged from 2019):

	The risk	Our response
<p><b>Going Concern</b> Risk vs 2019 ^</p> <p>Refer to page 53 (accounting policy).</p>	<p><b>Disclosure quality:</b> The financial statements explain how the Board has formed a judgement that it is appropriate to adopt the going concern basis of preparation for the Group and parent Company.</p> <p>That judgement is based on an evaluation of the inherent risks to the Group's and the parent Company's business model, in particular risks associated with the global COVID-19 pandemic, the impact of Brexit and the impact of political uncertainty, and how those risks might affect the Group and parent Company's financial resources or ability to continue operations over a period of at least a year from the date of approval of the financial statements.</p> <p>The risks most likely to adversely affect the Group and parent Company's available financial resources over this period were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The impact of COVID-19 lockdowns and related potential economic damage on customer demand in the Group's key markets together with the impact on the Group's supply chain and consequent production capability.</li> <li>• The impact of Brexit on the Group's supply chain and on the export of goods by not maintaining free and frictionless trade.</li> </ul> <p>The risk for our audit is whether or not those risks are such that they amount</p>	<p>Our procedures included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Funding assessment:</b> Evaluated the Group and parent Company's financing facilities, including the available terms and covenants associated with these facilities.</li> <li>• <b>Key dependency assessment:</b> Assessed the key assumptions underpinning the forecast cash flows which the directors have used to support the going concern basis of preparation and to assess whether the Group can meet its financial commitments as they fall due.</li> </ul> <p>The cash flow forecasts incorporate a number of key assumptions, including: the impact of COVID-19 on vehicle sales as a result of the temporary shutdowns of the automotive industry worldwide and the anticipated speed of recovery in industry volumes; delivery on the cost savings initiatives; reduction of inventory levels and the delay of non-essential capital expenditure required for the manufacture of new models.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Historical comparisons:</b> Evaluated the historical cash flow forecasting accuracy of the Group by comparing historical cash flows to actual results reported, as well as assessing the accuracy of key assumptions previously applied.</li> </ul>

The risk	Our response
<p>to a material uncertainty that may cast significant doubt about the ability to continue as a going concern. Had they been such, then that fact would have been required to be disclosed.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>Benchmarking assumptions:</b>  Assessed the appropriateness of the Group's key assumptions used in the cash flow forecasts by benchmarking them to externally derived data, with particular focus on forecast sales volumes. </li> <li> <b>Sensitivity analysis:</b> Considered sensitivities over the level of available financial resources indicated by the Group's cash flow forecasts, taking account of severe but plausible adverse effects that could arise from risks related to key assumptions, both individually and collectively. These sensitivities included: significantly depressed sales volumes in key markets compared to those reported for the year ended 31 March 2020; partly reducing the level of cost savings incorporated into the forecasts (including selling, administrative and a number of other cost categories); higher than expected inventory levels and increased tariffs as a result of a hard Brexit. </li> <li> <b>Our sector experience:</b> We used our industry specialists to challenge the key assumptions made by the directors in their forecast cash flows. </li> <li> <b>Evaluating directors' intent:</b>  We evaluated the achievability of the actions the directors consider they would take to improve the position should the risks to the key assumptions materialise. We considered the controllability, and timing, of the identified mitigating actions, in particular focusing on the deferral of non-essential capital and product development expenditure, further reductions of discretionary marketing spend and warranty goodwill payments. </li> </ul>



	The risk	Our response
<p><b>The impact of uncertainties due to the UK exiting the European Union on our audit Risk vs 2019 &lt;&gt;</b></p>	<p><b>Extreme levels of uncertainty</b> The UK left the European Union (EU) on 31 January 2020 and entered an implementation period which is due to operate until 31 December 2020. At that point current trade agreements with the European Union terminate. The UK is entering negotiations over future trading relationships with the EU and a number of other countries. Where new trade agreements are not in place World Trade Organisation (WTO) arrangements will be in force, meaning among other things import and export tariffs, quotas and border inspections, which may cause delivery delays. Different potential outcomes of these trade negotiations could have wide ranging impacts on the Group's operations and the future economic environment in the UK and EU.</p> <p>All audits assess and challenge the reasonableness of estimates, in particular as described in the impairment of long-life assets below, and related disclosures; and the appropriateness of the going concern basis of preparation of the financial statements (see above). All of these depend on assessments of the future economic environment and the Group's future prospects and performance.</p> <p>The uncertainty over the UK's future trading relationships with the rest of the world and related economic effects give rise to extreme levels of uncertainty, with the full range of possible effects currently unknown.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Assessing transparency:</b> Assessed the completeness and accuracy of the matters disclosed in the going concern disclosure by considering whether it is consistent with our knowledge of the business.</li> </ul> <p>We developed a standardised firm-wide approach to the consideration of the uncertainties arising from the UK's departure from the EU in planning and performing our audits.</p> <p>Our procedures included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Our knowledge of the business</b> – We considered the directors' assessment of risks arising from different outcomes to the trade negotiations for the Group's business and financial resources compared with our own understanding of the risks. We considered the directors' plans to take action to mitigate the risks.</li> <li>• <b>Sensitivity analysis</b> – When addressing the impairment of long-life assets and going concern and other areas that depend on forecasts, we compared the directors' analysis to our assessment of the full range of reasonably possible scenarios resulting from these uncertainties and, where forecast cash flows are required to be discounted, considered adjustments to discount rates for the level of remaining uncertainty.</li> <li>• <b>Assessing transparency</b> – As well as assessing individual disclosures as part of our procedures on the long-life assets and going concern we considered all of the disclosures concerning uncertainties related to the UK's future trading relationships together, including those in the strategic report, comparing the overall picture against our understanding of the risks.</li> </ul>

	The risk	Our response
<p><b>Impairment of long life assets</b> Risk vs 2019 ^</p> <p>(Carrying value of long life assets £13,092 million; 2019: £12,119 million)</p> <p><i>58, 64 and 67 (accounting policy) and page 86</i></p>	<p><b>Forecast-based valuation</b></p> <p>The Group holds a significant amount of property, plant and equipment and long-life intangible assets on its balance sheet.</p> <p>Property, plant and equipment and long-life intangible assets are at risk of being impaired as the COVID-19 pandemic resulted in the temporary shutdowns of the automotive industry worldwide.</p> <p>The effect of these matters is that, as part of our risk assessment, we determined that the calculation of the value in use of property, plant and equipment and long-life intangible assets has a high degree of estimation uncertainty, with a potential range of reasonable outcomes greater than our materiality for the financial statements as a whole, and possibly many times that amount. The financial statements note 18 disclose the sensitivities estimated by the Group.</p>	<p>However, no audit should be expected to predict the unknowable factors or all possible future implications for a company and this is particularly the case in relation to the impact of the UK's departure from the EU.</p> <p>Our procedures included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Historical accuracy</b> Evaluated historical forecasting accuracy of cash flow forecasts, including key inputs, including cash forecasts, by comparing them to the actual results.</li> <li>• <b>Historical comparison</b> Assessed appropriateness of the Group's assumptions used in the cash flow forecasts by comparing those, where appropriate, to historical trends in volumes, variable profit, selling, general and administrative expenses and capital expenditure.</li> <li>• <b>Benchmarking assumptions:</b> Assessed the appropriateness of the Group's calculated value in use amount by comparing the implied trading multiples to market multiples of comparative companies with the assistance of our valuation specialists.</li> </ul> <p>Assessed appropriateness of the Group's assumptions used in the cash flow projections by comparing the key input of sales volumes to externally derived data.</p> <p>Compared the Group's discount rate and long term growth rate to external benchmark data and comparative companies and re-performed the discount rate calculation using the capital asset pricing model with the assistance of our valuation specialists.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sensitivity analysis:</b> Performed a breakeven analysis on the assumptions noted above.</li> </ul>

	The risk	Our response
<p><b>Capitalisation of product engineering costs</b> Risk vs 2019 &lt;&gt; (£1,426 million; 2019: £1,579 million) <i>57 and 64 (accounting policy and page 86)</i></p>	<p><b>Subjective judgement</b> The Group capitalises a high proportion of product development spend and there is a key judgement in determining whether the nature of the product engineering costs satisfy the criteria for capitalisation to ‘Intangible Assets, Product Development in Progress’ and when this capitalisation should commence. The judgement of when capitalisation should commence consists of a number of judgements regarding the satisfaction of IAS 38 capitalisation criteria, and a key judgement is assessing whether development projects will generate probable future economic benefit.</p> <p>The financial statements (note 2) disclose that had the value of central overheads not been classed as directly attributable it would have reduced the amount capitalised by £117 million.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Comparing valuations:</b> Assessed the Group’s reconciliation between the estimated market capitalisation of the Group, by reference to the overall market capitalisation of the Tata Motors Limited Group, and compared to the estimated recoverable amount of the cash generating unit.</li> <li>• <b>Assessing transparency:</b> Assessed the adequacy of the Group’s disclosures in the financial statements and ensured that the disclosure reflects reasonably possible changes in key assumptions that erode the headroom in the recoverable amount compared to the cash generating unit carrying value to nil.</li> </ul> <p>Our procedures included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Control operation:</b> Tested controls over the Group’s retrospective review of historically forecast material production costs at the point capitalisation commenced against actual costs observed in manufacture. This historical accuracy is a key input into the directors’ assessment of whether the future economic benefit of development projects is probable and the control over the Group’s judgements as to whether costs are considered directly attributable.</li> <li>• <b>Our experience:</b> Critically assessed whether the directors’ judgements regarding identified directly attributable costs against both the accounting standards and our experience of practical application of these standards in other companies.</li> </ul>

	The risk	Our response
<p><b>Valuation of defined benefit plan obligations</b> Risk vs 2019 &lt;&gt;</p> <p>(£7,788 million; 2019: £8,648 million)</p> <p><i>Refer to page 65 Defined benefit obligation estimate (accounting policy) and pages 97 to 103, Defined benefit obligation</i></p>	<p><b>Subjective valuation</b></p> <p>Small changes in the key assumptions and estimates, being the discount rate, inflation rate and mortality/ life expectancy, used to value the Group's pension obligation (before deducting scheme assets) would have a significant effect on the amount of the Groups' net defined benefit plan asset/ (obligation). The risk is that these assumptions are inappropriate resulting in an inappropriate valuation of plan obligations.</p> <p>The effect of these matters is that, as part of our risk assessment, we determined that valuation of the pension obligation has a high degree of estimation uncertainty, with a potential range of reasonable outcomes greater than our materiality for the financial statements as a whole, and possibly many times that amount. The financial statements (note 32) disclose the sensitivity estimated by the Group.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Benchmarking assumptions:</b> For a sample of the volume assumptions contained in capitalised projects, compared the Group's assessment of economic viability to externally derived data.</li> <li>• <b>Sensitivity analysis:</b> For a sample of the Group's assessments of economic viability of development projects, assessed the Group's application of appropriate downside sensitivities in establishing whether future economic benefit is considered probable.</li> <li>• <b>Historical comparison:</b> Performed a retrospective review to assess previous economic viability assumptions against actual outturn.</li> <li>• <b>Assessing transparency:</b> Assessed the adequacy of the Group's disclosures in respect of the key judgements made relating to the nature of the costs capitalised and the point at which capitalisation commences.</li> </ul> <p>Our procedures included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Control Operation:</b> Tested controls over the assumptions applied in the valuation and inspected the Group's annual validation of the assumptions used by its actuarial expert. Tested the Group's controls operating over selection and monitoring of its actuarial expert for competence and objectivity.</li> <li>• <b>Benchmarking assumptions:</b> Challenged, with the support of our own actuarial specialists, the key assumptions applied to the valuation of the liabilities, being the discount rate, inflation rate and mortality/ life expectancy against externally derived data.</li> <li>• <b>Assessing transparency:</b> Considered the adequacy of the Group's disclosures in respect of the sensitivity of the Groups' net defined benefit plan asset/ (obligation) to these assumptions</li> </ul>

	The risk	Our response
<b>Recoverability of parent Company investment in subsidiaries and intra-group debtors</b> Risk vs 2019 Investment (£1,655 million; 2019: £1,655million) Intra-group debtors (£5,728 million; 2019: £4,898 million)	<b>Low risk, high value</b> The amount of the parent Company's investment in its subsidiary, which acts as an intermediate holding company for the rest of the parent Company's subsidiaries, represents 22% (2019: 25%) of the parent Company's assets. The carrying amount of the intra-group debtors balance comprises the remaining 78% (2019: 75%). Their recoverability is not at a high risk of significant misstatement or subject to significant judgement. However, due to their materiality and following the weak trading performance of the Group, in the context of the parent Company financial statements this is considered to be one of the areas that had the greatest effect on our overall parent Company audit.	Our procedures included: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Tests of detail:</b> Compared the carrying amount of the parent Company's only investment with the subsidiary's draft balance sheet and assessed 100% of the intra-group debtor balance to identify whether its net assets, being an approximation of its minimum recoverable amount, was in excess of its carrying amount.</li> </ul> <b>Assessing subsidiary audits:</b> Assessed the work performed as part of the group audit over the subsidiaries' profits and net assets. <b>Comparing valuations:</b> Compared the carrying amount of the investment in the subsidiary to the Group's estimated market capitalisation of its ultimate parent, adjusted to exclude the liabilities of the parent Company and net assets of companies outside the Group, being an approximation of the recoverable amount of the investment.

### 3 Our application of materiality and an overview of the scope of our audit

Materiality for the Group financial statements as a whole was set at £85.9 million (2019: £100 million), determined with reference to a benchmark of Group revenue of £22,984 million (2019: £24,214 million) of which it represents 0.4% (2019: 0.4%).

We consider Group revenue to be the most appropriate benchmark, as it provides a more stable measure year on year than Group profit or loss before tax.

Materiality for the parent Company financial statements as a whole was set at £37 million (2019: £65 million), determined with reference to a benchmark of the parent Company total assets of £7,385 million (2019: £6,556 million), of which it represents 0.5% (2019: 1.0%).

We agreed to report to the Audit Committee any corrected or uncorrected identified misstatements exceeding £4.3 million (2019: £5 million) in addition to other identified misstatements that warranted reporting on qualitative grounds.

Of the Group's 38 (2019: 37) reporting components, we subjected 4 (2019: 4) to full scope audits for group purposes and 7 (2019: 7) to specified risk-focused risk focused procedures. The latter were not individually financially significant enough to require a full scope audit for group purposes but did present specific individual risks that needed to be addressed.

The 7 (2019: 7) components subjected to specified risk-focused audit procedures are as follows:

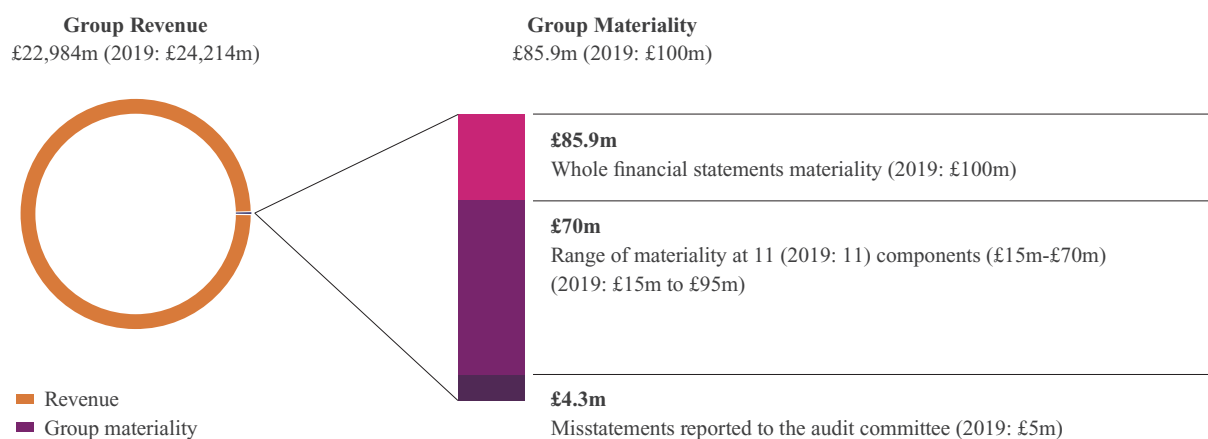
- Revenue—5 components (2019: 5)
- Material & other cost of sales—1 component (2019: 1)
- Other expenses—2 components (2019: 2)
- Property, plant and equipment—1 component (2019: 1)
- Deferred tax assets—2 components (2019: 2)
- Inventories—6 components (2019: 6)
- Accounts payable—2 components (2019: 2)
- Other current liabilities—2 components (2019: 2)
- Other non-current liabilities—2 components (2019: 2)

The components within the scope of our work accounted for the percentages illustrated opposite.

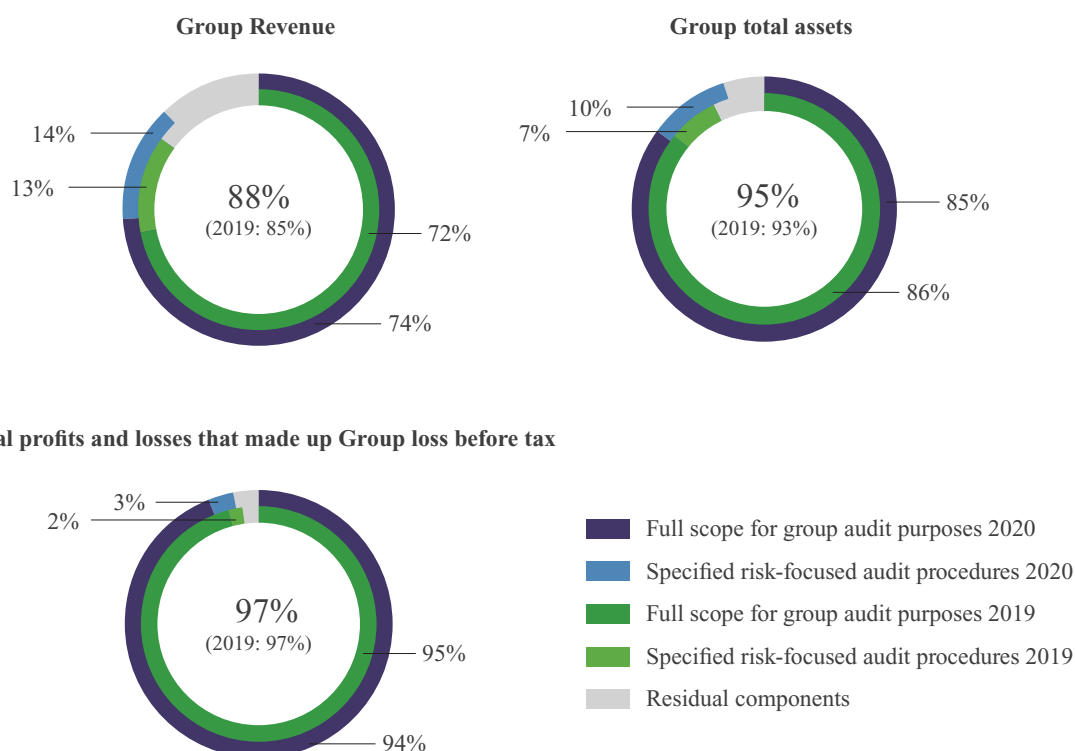
The remaining 12% (2019: 15%) of Group revenue, 3% (2019: 3%) of the total profits and losses that made up Group loss before tax and 5% (2019: 7%) of total Group assets are represented by 27 (2019:26) reporting components, none of which individually represented more than 2% (2019: 3%) of any of Group revenue, total profits and losses that made up Group loss before tax or total Group assets. For the residual components, we performed analysis at an aggregated Group level to re-examine our assessment that there were no significant risks of material misstatement within these.

The Group team instructed component auditors as to the significant areas to be covered, including the relevant risks detailed above and the information to be reported back. The Group team approved the component materialities, which ranged from £15 million to £70 million (2019: £15 million to £95 million), having regard to the mix of size and risk profile of the Group across the components.

The work on 9 of the 11 (2019: 9 of the 11) components was performed by component auditors and the rest, including the audit of the parent Company, was performed by the Group team. The Group team visited 2 (2019: 3) component locations in the United States of America and China to assess the audit risk and strategy. However, planned visits to review the completed audit work at the year-end in those component locations were prevented by movement restrictions relating to the COVID-19 pandemic. Instead, in-line with our approach to the other component locations, video and telephone conference meetings were held to discuss the findings reported to the Group team in more detail, and any further work required by the Group team was then performed by the component auditor.







#### 4 We have nothing to report on going concern

The directors have prepared the financial statements on the going concern basis as they do not intend to liquidate the parent Company or the Group or to cease their operations, and as they have concluded that the parent Company's and the Group's financial position means that this is realistic. They have also concluded that there are no material uncertainties that could have cast significant doubt over their ability to continue as a going concern for at least a year from the date of approval of the financial statements ("the going concern period").

Our responsibility is to conclude on the appropriateness of the directors' conclusions and, had there been a material uncertainty related to going concern, to make reference to that in this audit report. However, as we cannot predict all future events or conditions and as subsequent events may result in outcomes that are inconsistent with judgements that were reasonable at the time they were made, the absence of reference to a material uncertainty in this auditor's report is not a guarantee that the Group and the parent Company will continue in operation.

We identified going concern as a key audit matter (see section 2 of this report). Based on the work described in our response to that key audit matter, we are required to report to you if we have anything material to add or draw attention to in relation to the directors' statement in note 2 to the financial statements on the use of the going concern basis of accounting with no material uncertainties that may cast significant doubt over the Group and the parent Company's use of that basis for a period of at least twelve months from the date of approval of the financial statements.

We have nothing to report in this respect.

#### 5 We have nothing to report on the other information in the Annual Report

The directors are responsible for the other information presented in the Annual Report together with the financial statements. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, accordingly, we do not express an audit opinion or, except as explicitly stated below, any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

Our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether, based on our financial statements audit work, the information therein is materially misstated or inconsistent with the financial statements or our audit knowledge. Based solely on that work we have not identified material misstatements in the other information.

### **Strategic report and directors' report**

Based solely on our work on the other information:

- we have not identified material misstatements in the strategic report and the directors' report;
- in our opinion the information given in those reports for the financial year is consistent with the financial statements; and
- in our opinion those reports have been prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.

### **6 We have nothing to report on the other matters on which we are required to report by exception**

Under the Companies Act 2006, we are required to report to you if, in our opinion:

- Adequate accounting records have not been kept by the parent Company, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- The parent Company financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or
- Certain disclosures of directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or
- We have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

We have nothing to report in these respects.

### **7 Respective responsibilities**

#### **Directors' responsibilities**

As explained more fully in their statement set out on page 38, the directors are responsible for: the preparation of the financial statements including being satisfied that they give a true and fair view; such internal controls as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error; assessing the Group and parent Company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern; and using the going concern basis of accounting unless they either intend to liquidate the Group or the parent Company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

#### **Auditor's responsibilities**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue our opinion in an auditor's report. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but does not guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

A fuller description of our responsibilities is provided on the FRC's website at [www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities](http://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities).

## **8 The purpose of our audit work and to whom we owe our responsibilities**

This report is made solely to the Company's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Company and the Company's members, as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.



**Simon Haydn-Jones (Senior Statutory Auditor) for and on behalf of KPMG LLP, Statutory Auditor**

*Chartered Accountants*

One Snowhill

Snow Hill Queensway

Birmingham

B4 6GH

2 July 2020

## FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	Note	2020	2019	2018
Revenue .....	5	22,984	24,214	25,786
Material and other cost of sales* .....	4,6	(14,684)	(15,670)	(16,328)
Employee costs* .....	4,7	(2,568)	(2,820)	(2,722)
Other expenses* .....	4,10	(5,238)	(5,567)	(5,846)
Exceptional items .....	4	(29)	(3,271)	438
Engineering costs capitalised .....	11	1,369	1,576	1,610
Other income .....		174	205	420
Depreciation and amortisation .....		(1,910)	(2,164)	(2,075)
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments .....		(249)	(59)	29
Finance income .....	12	52	35	33
Finance expense (net) .....	12	(209)	(111)	(85)
Share of (loss)/profit of equity accounted investments .....	15	(114)	3	252
<b>(Loss)/profit before tax .....</b>		<b>(422)</b>	<b>(3,629)</b>	<b>1,512</b>
Income tax (expense)/credit .....	14	(47)	308	(398)
<b>(Loss)/profit for the year .....</b>		<b>(469)</b>	<b>(3,321)</b>	<b>1,114</b>
<b>Attributable to:</b>				
Owners of the Company .....		(471)	(3,325)	1,112
Non-controlling interests .....		2	4	2

\* 'Material and other cost of sales', 'Employee costs' and 'Other expenses' exclude the exceptional items explained in note 4.

The notes on pages 53 to 124 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME AND EXPENSE

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	Note	2020	2019	2018
<b>(Loss)/profit for the year .....</b>		<b>(469)</b>	<b>(3,321)</b>	<b>1,114</b>
<b>Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Remeasurement of net defined benefit obligation .....	32	983	(270)	546
Gain/(loss) on effective cash flow hedges of inventory .....		75	(197)	—
Income tax related to items that will not be reclassified .....	14, 20	(170)	76	(89)
		<u><b>888</b></u>	<u><b>(391)</b></u>	<u><b>457</b></u>
<b>Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Gain on cash flow hedges (net) .....		229	92	2,442
Currency translation differences .....		21	(4)	(4)
Income tax related to items that may be reclassified .....	14, 20	(42)	(19)	(462)
		<u><b>208</b></u>	<u><b>69</b></u>	<u><b>1,976</b></u>
<b>Other comprehensive income/(expense) net of tax .....</b>		<u><b>1,096</b></u>	<u><b>(322)</b></u>	<u><b>2,433</b></u>
<b>Total comprehensive income/(expense) attributable to shareholder .....</b>		<u><b>627</b></u>	<u><b>(3,643)</b></u>	<u><b>3,547</b></u>
<b>Attributable to:</b>				
Owners of the Company .....		625	(3,647)	3,545
Non-controlling interests .....		2	4	2

The notes on pages 53 to 124 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

## CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET

As at (£ millions)	Note	2020	2019	2018
<b>Non-current assets</b>				
Investments .....	15	399	546	516
Other financial assets .....	16	257	170	414
Property, plant and equipment .....	17	6,814	6,492	7,417
Intangible assets .....	18	6,278	5,627	6,763
Right-of-use assets .....	36	568	—	—
Pension asset .....	32	408	—	—
Other non-current assets .....	19	23	83	82
Deferred tax assets .....	20	523	512	413
<b>Total non-current assets .....</b>		<b>15,270</b>	<b>13,430</b>	<b>15,605</b>
<b>Current assets</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents .....	21	2,271	2,747	2,626
Short-term deposits and other investments .....		1,393	1,028	2,031
Trade receivables .....		833	1,362	1,612
Other financial assets .....	16	383	314	494
Inventories .....	23	3,468	3,608	3,767
Other current assets .....	19	477	570	630
Current tax assets .....		9	10	10
<b>Total current assets .....</b>		<b>8,834</b>	<b>9,639</b>	<b>11,170</b>
<b>Total assets .....</b>		<b>24,104</b>	<b>23,069</b>	<b>26,775</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Accounts payable .....	24	6,499	7,083	7,614
Short-term borrowings .....	25	526	881	652
Other financial liabilities .....	26	1,073	1,042	1,189
Provisions .....	27	944	988	758
Other current liabilities .....	28	716	664	547
Current tax liabilities .....		100	94	160
<b>Total current liabilities .....</b>		<b>9,858</b>	<b>10,752</b>	<b>10,920</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
Long-term borrowings .....	25	4,817	3,599	3,060
Other financial liabilities .....	26	778	310	281
Provisions .....	27	1,355	1,140	1,055
Retirement benefit obligation .....	32	28	667	438
Other non-current liabilities .....	28	533	521	454
Deferred tax liabilities .....	20	179	101	583
<b>Total non-current liabilities .....</b>		<b>7,690</b>	<b>6,338</b>	<b>5,871</b>
<b>Total liabilities .....</b>		<b>17,548</b>	<b>17,090</b>	<b>16,791</b>
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders</b>				
Ordinary shares .....	29	1,501	1,501	1,501
Capital redemption reserve .....	29	167	167	167
Other reserves .....	30	4,880	4,305	8,308
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders .....</b>		<b>6,548</b>	<b>5,973</b>	<b>9,976</b>
Non-controlling interests .....		8	6	8
<b>Total equity .....</b>		<b>6,556</b>	<b>5,979</b>	<b>9,984</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity .....</b>		<b>24,104</b>	<b>23,069</b>	<b>26,775</b>

The notes on pages 53 to 124 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

These consolidated financial statements were approved by the JLR plc Board and authorised for issue on 2 July 2020.

They were signed on its behalf by:



**PROF SIR RALF D SPETH KBE FRENG FRS**  
 CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
 COMPANY REGISTERED NUMBER: 06477691



## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY

(£ millions)	Ordinary shares	Capital redemption reserve	Other reserves	Equity attributable to shareholder	Non- controlling interests	Total equity
<b>Balance at 1 April 2019</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,305</b>	<b>5,973</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5,979</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 16 (net of tax) .....	—	—	(23)	(23)	—	(23)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2019</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,282</b>	<b>5,950</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5,956</b>
(Loss)/profit for the year .....	—	—	(471)	(471)	2	(469)
Other comprehensive income for the year .....	—	—	1,096	1,096	—	1,096
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>625</b>	<b>625</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>627</b>
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	(33)	(33)	—	(33)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	6	6	—	6
<b>Balance at 31 March 2020</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,880</b>	<b>6,548</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>6,556</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>8,308</b>	<b>9,976</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9,984</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 (net of tax) .....	—	—	(32)	(32)	—	(32)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2018</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>8,276</b>	<b>9,944</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9,952</b>
(Loss)/profit for the year .....	—	—	(3,325)	(3,325)	4	(3,321)
Other comprehensive expense for the year .....	—	—	(322)	(322)	—	(322)
<b>Total comprehensive (expense)/ income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(3,647)</b>	<b>(3,647)</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>(3,643)</b>
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	(122)	(122)	—	(122)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	23	23	—	23
Dividend .....	—	—	(225)	(225)	—	(225)
Distribution to non-controlling interest .....	—	—	—	—	(6)	(6)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,305</b>	<b>5,973</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5,979</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2017</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,913</b>	<b>6,581</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>6,581</b>
Profit for the year .....	—	—	1,112	1,112	2	1,114
Other comprehensive income for the year .....	—	—	2,433	2,433	—	2,433
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,545</b>	<b>3,545</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3,547</b>
Dividend .....	—	—	(150)	(150)	—	(150)
Acquisition of non-controlling interest .....	—	—	—	—	11	11
Distribution to non-controlling interest .....	—	—	—	—	(5)	(5)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>8,308</b>	<b>9,976</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9,984</b>

The notes on pages 53 to 124 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

## CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOW STATEMENT

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	Note	2020	2019	2018
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>				
Cash generated from operations .....	38	2,399	2,458	3,064
Dividends received .....	15	67	22	206
Income tax paid .....		(152)	(227)	(312)
<b>Net cash generated from operating activities .....</b>		<b>2,314</b>	<b>2,253</b>	<b>2,958</b>
<b>Cash flows used in investing activities</b>				
Investment in equity accounted investments .....		(67)	—	—
Purchases of other investments .....		(11)	(14)	(25)
Investment in other restricted deposits .....		(35)	(35)	(26)
Redemption of other restricted deposits .....		31	36	16
Movements in other restricted deposits .....		(4)	1	(10)
Investment in short-term deposits and other investments .....		(4,010)	(2,437)	(5,493)
Redemption of short-term deposits and other investments .....		3,659	3,511	6,016
Movements in short-term deposits and other investments .....		(351)	1,074	523
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....		(1,281)	(1,590)	(2,135)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment .....		1	2	—
Cash paid for intangible assets .....		(1,511)	(1,785)	(1,614)
Finance income received .....		50	34	33
Acquisition of subsidiaries (net of cash acquired) .....		(3)	—	6
<b>Net cash used in investing activities .....</b>		<b>(3,177)</b>	<b>(2,278)</b>	<b>(3,222)</b>
<b>Cash flows used in financing activities</b>				
Finance expenses and fees paid .....		(262)	(210)	(158)
Proceeds from issuance of short-term borrowings .....		2	649	543
Repayment of short-term borrowings .....		(115)	(703)	(546)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term borrowings .....		1,600	1,214	373
Repayment of long-term borrowings .....		(824)	(547)	—
Payments of lease obligations .....		(72)	(2)	(4)
Distributions to non-controlling interests .....		—	(3)	(5)
Dividends paid .....	31	—	(225)	(150)
<b>Net cash used in financing activities .....</b>		<b>329</b>	<b>173</b>	<b>53</b>
<b>Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents .....</b>		<b>(534)</b>	<b>148</b>	<b>(211)</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year .....	21	2,747	2,626	2,878
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....		58	(27)	(41)
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year .....</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>2,271</b>	<b>2,747</b>	<b>2,626</b>

The notes on pages 53 to 124 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

## **NOTES (FORMING PART OF THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS)**

### **1 BACKGROUND AND OPERATIONS**

Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc (“the Company”) and its subsidiaries are collectively referred to as “the Group” or “JLR”. The Company is a public limited company incorporated and domiciled in the United Kingdom. The address of its registered office is Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England, United Kingdom.

The Company is a subsidiary of Tata Motors Limited, India and acts as an intermediate holding company for the Jaguar Land Rover business. The principal activity during the year was the design, development, manufacture and marketing of high-performance luxury saloons, specialist sports cars and four-wheel-drive off-road vehicles.

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in Pound Sterling (GBP) and rounded to the nearest million GBP (£ million) unless otherwise stated. Results for the year ended and as at 31 March 2018 have been disclosed solely for the information of the users.

### **2 ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

#### **STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE**

These consolidated and parent company financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and IFRS Interpretation Committee (IFRS IC) interpretations as adopted by the European Union (EU) and the requirements of the United Kingdom Companies Act 2006 applicable to companies reporting under IFRS.

The Company has taken advantage of section 408 of the Companies Act 2006 and, therefore, the separate financial statements of the Company do not include the income statement or the statement of comprehensive income of the Company on a stand-alone basis.

#### **BASIS OF PREPARATION**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis except for certain financial instruments, which are measured at fair value. Historical cost is generally based on the fair value of the consideration given in exchange for the assets. The principal accounting policies adopted are set out below. The balance sheet and accompanying notes as at 31 March 2018 have been disclosed solely for the information of the users.

#### **GOING CONCERN**

The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis. The directors have adopted this basis following a rigorous assessment of the financial position and forecasts of the Group through to 30 September 2021. In particular, careful consideration has been given to the impact of COVID-19, in recognition of the impact it has had on the global economy and automotive industry. The impact has been significant, requiring temporary plant and retailer shutdowns, thereby impacting production and sales, and creating substantial uncertainty over the timeframe for economies and the automotive industry to recover.

#### **LIQUIDITY AND FUNDING**

The Group ended Fiscal 2019/20 with substantial liquidity of £5.6 billion, including £3.7 billion of cash and other highly liquid investments and a £1.9 billion undrawn revolving credit facility. Net debt was £2.2 billion after £5.9 billion of gross debt and net assets stood at £6.6 billion.

The £5.9 billion of gross debt consists mainly of long-dated bonds (£3.8 billion with various maturities out to 2027, a \$1 billion syndicated bank loan (£812 million) with final maturity in 2025, a £625 million amortising UKEF facility with final maturity in 2024 (amortized to £573 million), a £100 million short term secured fleet buy back working capital facility and £540 million of leases. The only contractual debt maturities over the review period are a £300 million bond maturity in January 2021 and the amortisation of £188 million of the UKEF facility as well as the Black Horse fleet buy back facility maturing in Q3 FY21. The undrawn revolving credit facility matures in July 2022. The debt and revolving credit facility have no financial covenant requirements, with the exception of the UKEF facility, which has a £1 billion global liquidity requirement, measured at Quarter ends. This is not projected to be breached in any of the downside scenarios assessed and summarised later in this disclosure. See note 25, Interest Bearing Loans and Borrowings, for additional detail.

Subsequent to the year end, Jaguar Land Rover increased an existing short-term working capital facility from £100 million to £163 million and a wholly-owned Chinese subsidiary completed a £170m equivalent 1-year loan with a Chinese bank. The £170 million equivalent loan was then repaid in June and replaced with a new 3-year £567 million equivalent facility with a syndicate of 5 Chinese banks. The £567 million equivalent syndicated loan is subject to an annual review customary in the Chinese banking market and a profitability covenant and leverage covenant applicable only to Jaguar Land Rover's Chinese subsidiary, which are not expected to be breached in any of the scenarios tested. See note 42, Subsequent Events, for additional detail.

The Group has a strong track record of raising funding in the bond and bank markets and continues to expect it will have opportunities to issue new funding in the future as evidenced by the completion of €1 billion of bonds in November and December 2019 and the Chinese £567 million syndicated loan in June 2020. In addition, Jaguar Land Rover has had discussions to access part of the £330 billion of guarantees announced by the UK government to assist companies with COVID-19 but nothing has been agreed so the going concern analysis does not assume anything for this.

Although Jaguar Land Rover is ultimately owned by Tata Motors Limited, Jaguar Land Rover operates its own Treasury function with its own funding and banking arrangements.

Tata Motors Limited is listed on the New York Stock Exchange and stock exchanges in Mumbai (Bombay Stock Exchange and National Stock Exchange) but is over 42% owned by Tata Sons and other entities in the Tata Group. The Group is not dependent on Tata Motors or other affiliates of Tata Sons for funding and only has insignificant trading balances with these companies. Jaguar Land Rover dividend policy is to pay out 25% of after-tax earnings subject to various considerations. In performing their going concern assessment, the directors have assumed that there are no significant changes in funding arrangements with respect to Tata Motors or affiliates of Tata Sons Ltd (other than Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its subsidiaries) and no dividends are paid by Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc to shareholders over the assessment period.

JLR generally requires payment from retailers on or shortly after delivery of the vehicle. Most retailers use wholesale financing arrangements in place to pay for vehicles. These facilities do not involve recourse to the Group in general and are not accounted as JLR debt. The directors expect these facilities to continue over the going concern review period in all scenarios. In the event any of these facilities were not to continue and retailers were unable to settle invoices immediately, working capital would be negatively impacted, possibly significantly, but this risk is considered remote. In addition, the Group has in place a \$700 million debt factoring facility for selected retailers and distributors without such wholesale financing arrangements in place (£392 million utilised at the end of Fiscal 2019/20). The facility matures in March 2021 and the directors expect this to be renewed at that time. In the event any of these facilities were not to continue, working capital would be negatively impacted, possibly significantly, but this risk is considered remote.

## **UPDATE ON TRADING PERFORMANCE SINCE YEAR END**

The COVID-19 pandemic and resulting lockdowns resulted in a sharp drop in sales, first in China in late January, and then other regions in late March, with a peak sales decrease in April. Jaguar Land Rover responded

quickly to the COVID-19 pandemic with temporary plant shutdowns and rigorous cost and investment controls to conserve cash as much as possible. The China joint venture production plant was shut down in late January and reopened in late February. All plants outside of China were shutdown from late March with most plants restarting from mid-May and production is expected to gradually increase as sales recover.

As a result of the impact of COVID-19 on sales and production, the Group had negative free cash in April and May of about £1.5 billion. This includes a £1.2 billion unwind of working capital resulting from the plant shutdowns. The working capital unwind primarily reflects the runoff of payments to suppliers for vehicles built before the plant shutdowns, offset partially by the sale of vehicles in inventory. Cash at the end of May was about £2.4 billion, including about £278 million in international subsidiaries and the revolving credit facility of £1.9 billion remained available and undrawn. A free cash outflow of less than £2 billion is now expected in Q1 of Fiscal 2020/21.

The Group is planning for a gradual recovery in the business as lockdowns are relaxed and economies recover. The pick-up in China has been encouraging with all retailers now open and retail sales of 6,828 vehicles in April 2020 (down 3.1% compared to April 2019) and 8,068 in May 2020 (up 4.2% compared to May 2019). The sales of Range Rover and Range Rover Sport have been particularly encouraging.

Other regions have seen peak lockdowns in April with total worldwide retail sales of 14,709 vehicles in April (down 62.5% year-on-year), improving somewhat in May to 20,024 units (down 43.3%). Sales are expected to gradually recover in other regions following the reopening of retailers. Most recently, over 97% of retailers worldwide are open or partially open.

The Group plans to resume production gradually to meet demand as it recovers. The Solihull and Halewood assembly plants and engine plant in the UK, the Slovakia plant and contract manufacturing line in Graz (Austria) restarted from mid-May. The Castle Bromwich plant will reopen in due course while the joint venture plant in China has been re-open since late February.

Given the present uncertainties, Jaguar Land Rover will continue to manage costs and investment spending rigorously to protect liquidity. The Group has announced the Project Charge (now Charge+) transformation programme achieved a further £600 million of cash improvements in the Q4 of Fiscal 2019/20, increasing lifetime savings under the programme to £3.5 billion since launch in the Q2 of Fiscal 2018/19, including investment saving of £1.9 billion measured relative to original planning targets. (All savings attributed to Project Charge+ are unaudited pro forma analytical estimates.)

The Group has announced a Charge+ saving target for Fiscal 2020/21 of £1.5 billion across investment spending, inventory, and selling and administrative as well as material and warranty costs.

The Group has also implemented enhanced cost and investment reduction processes and controls complementing Project Charge+ in response to COVID-19. This includes reductions in non-product spending and lower margin and non-critical investment spending and numerous other cost control measures.

As discussed, the outlook beyond Q1 this year remains uncertain. However, Jaguar Land Rover presently expects a gradual recovery of sales consistent with external industry estimates and improving cash flow boosted by the recovery of working capital as a result of the resumption of production, lower investment and other Project Charge+ cost reductions.

## **GOING CONCERN FORECAST SCENARIOS**

For the purposes of assessing going concern over the period from the date of signing of the accounts to 30 September 2021, the directors have considered 3 scenarios: 1) base case, 2) severe and 3) extreme severe. These scenarios are summarised below. Additional assumption details are provided in note 41 of the accounts.

As indicated, Jaguar Land Rover had about £2.4 billion of cash and short-term liquid investments at the end of May 2020. This includes the £63 million increase in short term working capital facility and £170 million equivalent 1-year loan with a Chinese Bank which were complete after March 2020 and excludes the £567 million equivalent 3-year loan facility completed in June 2020 which replaced the 1 year China loan. As a result, total debt at the date of signing was about £6.5 billion.

### **SCENARIO 1: BASE CASE**

The base case scenario assumes:

- A global industry volume forecast of about 71 million units for calendar year 2020 and 81 million units for 2021 based on external forecasts, representing decreases of about 21% and 10% respectively compared to 2019 industry volumes of about 90 million units.
- A decrease in JLR wholesale volumes somewhat greater for Fiscal 2020/21 and somewhat less for FY22 compared to the industry assumptions referenced.
- Investment, inventory and cost improvements are broadly consistent with the £1.5 billion Project Charge target described above in Fiscal 2020/21. There is not yet a Charge target for Fiscal 2021/22 and so not all of the saving in Fiscal 2020/21 are assumed to continue at the same level in Fiscal 2021/22 for the purposes of this going concern analysis.

Total liquidity including the revolving credit facility is forecast to remain more than adequate with significant headroom in this scenario.

### **SCENARIO 2: SEVERE SCENARIO**

The severe scenario assumes:

- Global industry volumes of about 55 million units for calendar year 2020 and about 65 million units for calendar year 2021, representing decreases of about 39% and 28% respectively compared to calendar year 2019. This represents a more L shaped recovery from COVID-19, based on selected external industry downside forecasts.
- Compared to Fiscal 2019/20, a decline in JLR wholesale volumes for Fiscal 2020/21 and Fiscal 2021/22 broadly similar to the assumed industry decline referenced, with adjustment for the effect of moving from a calendar year to the Group's 31st March year-end.

Investment, inventory and cost improvements broadly consistent with Project Charge targets indicated above but increased by about 15% in FY21 and about 5% in FY22 to partially mitigate the lower volumes in this scenario.

Total liquidity including the revolving credit facility was forecast to remain adequate in this scenario but with lower headroom than in the base case.

### **SCENARIO 3: EXTREME SEVERE SCENARIO**

An extreme severe scenario was assessed which is the same as Scenario 2 but with the following further sensitivities applied:

- A further volume reduction of about 5% in Fiscal 2020/21 resulting in JLR wholesale volumes down about 35% in Fiscal 2020/21 and about 27% in H1 Fiscal 2021/22, compared to Fiscal 2019/20.



- Partial non-achievement of Fiscal 2020/21 Charge+ targets with respect to inventory and overhead cost savings as well as material, warranty and other costs.
- Modest incremental supply chain cash impacts results from COVID-19.
- A hard Brexit resulting in 10% WTO tariffs on UK vehicle exports to EU countries and increased logistics and other associated costs from 1 January 2021 offset partially by the impact of a weaker pound expected in such a scenario.
- A number of smaller other sensitivities.

In this more severe scenario, the directors have identified a number of “tough choice” mitigating actions within their control that would be implemented to maintain sufficient liquidity in the business to remain a going concern. These actions include:

- Further significant reductions in investment spending;
- Reductions in fixed marketing and other selling and marketing related costs;
- Certain other discretionary costs.

In this more severe scenario, and taking into account these controllable mitigating actions, total liquidity including the revolving credit facility was forecast to remain adequate (without breaching the UKEF quarter-end liquidity covenant) but with more limited headroom.

## **GOING CONCERN CONCLUSIONS**

As described above, the directors have considered going concern in 3 scenarios: 1) base case, 2) severe and 3) extreme severe.

In each of these scenarios, sufficient liquidity is forecast for the Group to operate and discharge its liabilities as they fall due, taking into account only cash generated from operations, controllable mitigating actions and the funding facilities existing on the date of authorisation of these financial statements, including the presently undrawn revolving credit facility. In practice, the directors also expect the Group will be able to raise additional funding facilities over the assessment period to increase available liquidity, considering the strong track record of raising funding in the bond and bank markets.

The directors do not consider more extreme scenarios than the ones assessed to be plausible.

As described above, the directors, after reviewing the Group’s operating budgets, investment plans and financing arrangements, consider that the Group has sufficient funding available at the date of approval of these financial statements. Accordingly, the Directors are satisfied that it is appropriate to adopt the going concern basis in preparing the Annual Report and Accounts.

## **BASIS OF CONSOLIDATION**

### **Subsidiaries**

The consolidated financial statements include Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its subsidiaries. Subsidiaries are entities controlled by the Company. Control exists when the Company has power over the investee, is exposed or has rights to variable return from its involvement with the investee and has the ability to use its power to affect its returns. In assessing control, potential voting rights that currently are exercisable are

taken into account, as well as other contractual arrangements that may influence control. All subsidiaries of the Group given in note 42 to the parent company financial statements are included in the consolidated financial statements. Intercompany transactions and balances including unrealised profits are eliminated in full on consolidation.

### **Joint ventures and associates (equity accounted investments)**

Joint ventures are those entities over whose activities the Group has joint control, established by contractual agreement and requiring unanimous consent for decisions about the relevant activities of the entity, being those activities that significantly affect the Group's returns. Associates are those entities in which the Group has significant influence but not control or joint control. Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of the investee and is presumed to exist when the Group holds between 20 and 50 per cent of the voting power of the investee.

Joint ventures and associates are accounted for using the equity method and are recognised initially at cost. The Group's investment includes goodwill identified on acquisition, net of any accumulated impairment losses. The consolidated financial statements include the Group's share of the income and expenses, other comprehensive income and equity movements of equity accounted investments, from the date that joint control or significant influence commences until the date that joint control or significant influence ceases. When the Group's share of losses exceeds its interest in an equity accounted investment, the carrying amount of that interest (including any long-term investments) is reduced to nil and the recognition of further losses is discontinued except to the extent that the Group has an obligation or has made payments on behalf of the investee.

When the Group transacts with a joint venture or associate of the Group, profits and losses are eliminated to the extent of the Group's interest in its joint venture or associate.

Dividends received are recognised when the right to receive payment is established.

### **USE OF ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires the use of judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Those that are significant to the Group are discussed separately below.

Notes 17 and 18 provide further details of the exceptional impairment charge recognised in the year ended 31 March 2019, including disclosing additional sensitivities performed.

### **Impact of COVID-19**

The Group has exercised its judgment in evaluating the impact of COVID-19 on the financial statements in response to the rapidly developing environment during the pandemic. A number of areas have been identified as being relevant for consideration, and are discussed below as part of the Group's assessment of accounting estimates and judgments, and where required, referenced further within the specific note:

- Revenue recognition; see note 2
- Taxation, see note 14;
- Impairment of tangible and intangible fixed assets, see notes 17 and 18;
- Variable marketing expense, see note 2;
- Inventory valuation, see note 23;

- Residual value risk, see note 27;
- Product warranty, see note 27;
- Employee benefits, see note 32;
- Recoverability of receivables, see note 35;
- Hedging, see note 35;
- Capitalisation of product engineering costs, see note 2;

## JUDGEMENTS

In the process of applying the Group's accounting policies, management has made the following judgements, which have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the consolidated financial statements:

**Revenue recognition:** Vehicle revenue, as the primary source of income for the Group, is recognised when control of the vehicle passes to the customer, which the Group has assessed is when the vehicle is either despatched or held on behalf of the customer but depends on the underlying terms of the customer contract. Control of an asset refers to having the ability to direct the use of the asset and obtain substantially all of the remaining economic benefit.

The transfer of control depends on the consideration of a number of facts and circumstances surrounding the relevant transaction, such as the transfer of risks and rewards of ownership, transfer of legal title, transfer of physical possession, customer acceptance and whether or not an entity has a present right to payment. The Group determines the transfer of control with reference to those factors, thus ultimately driving revenue recognition.

In some instances, the Group recognises revenue on a bill-and-hold basis where control of the vehicle has been transferred to the customer but physical possession is retained by the Group (for example, within a vehicle holding compound) until a future point in time. Revenue is recognised on the meeting of bill-and-hold criteria, which are considered to be met as the reason for the bill-and-hold is substantive (as the customer requests JLR to retain possession, usually due to a lack of available space at their own premises), the vehicles are identifiable as separately belonging to the customer (on the basis that each vehicle has a unique Vehicle Identification Number), the vehicle must be ready for physical transfer to the customer (which it is, given that it is fully built and safety-checked off the manufacturing line) and the Group does not have the ability to use the vehicle or direct it elsewhere.

The Group assessed the impact of COVID-19 and the associated regional and national lockdowns across the world in ensuring its revenue recognition judgments continued to be applied appropriately, given logistics challenges across many markets that the Group operates in.

**Assessment of cash-generating units:** The Group has determined that there is one cash-generating unit. This is on the basis that there are no smaller groups of assets that can be identified with certainty that generate specific cash inflows that are independent of the inflows generated by other assets or groups of assets. Refer to note 18.

**Alternative performance measures (APMs):** Management exercises judgement in determining the adjustments to apply to IFRS measurements in order to derive APMs that provide additional useful information on the underlying trends. Refer to note 3.

**Capitalisation of product engineering costs:** The Group undertakes significant levels of research and development activity, and for each vehicle programme a periodic review is undertaken. The Group applies judgement in determining at what point in a vehicle programme's life cycle the recognition criteria under IAS 38

are satisfied and estimates the proportion of central overhead allocated. If a later point had been used then this would have had the impact of reducing the amounts capitalised as product engineering costs. If central overheads had not been allocated it would have reduced the amount capitalised by £117 million.

The Group reviewed its methodology in line with the applicable accounting standards to ensure it continues to meet the criteria for capitalising such costs in an environment impacted by COVID-19 to assess that the incremental benefits expected continue to exceed the associated costs.

**Deferred tax asset recognition:** The extent to which deferred tax assets can be recognised is based on an assessment of the probability that future taxable income will be available against which the deductible temporary differences and tax loss carry-forwards can be utilised. In addition, significant judgement is required in assessing the impact of any legal or economic limits or uncertainties in various tax jurisdictions.

## ESTIMATES AND ASSUMPTIONS

The areas where assumptions and estimates are significant to the financial statements are as described below. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of making the judgements about carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates. Significant estimates are those that have a significant risk of resulting in a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next year. Other estimates are those that may affect carrying amounts in the longer term.

## SIGNIFICANT ESTIMATES

**Impairment of intangible and tangible fixed assets:** The Group has intangible assets with indefinite lives and therefore tests annually whether intangible and tangible fixed assets have suffered any impairment. The recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit is based on the higher of value in use and the fair value less cost of disposal. Value in use is calculated from cash flow projections generally over five years using data from the Group's latest internal forecasts and extrapolated beyond five years using estimated long-term growth rates. Key assumptions and sensitivities for impairment are disclosed in note 18.

**Retirement benefit obligation:** The present value of the post-employment benefit obligations depends on a number of factors, it is determined on an actuarial basis using a number of assumptions. The assumptions used in determining the net cost/(income) for pensions include the discount rate, inflation and mortality assumptions. Any changes in these assumptions will impact upon the carrying amount of post-employment benefit obligations. Key assumptions and sensitivities for post-employment benefit obligations are disclosed in note 32.

## OTHER ESTIMATES

**Product warranties:** The Group provides product warranties on all new vehicle sales. Provisions are generally recognised when vehicles are sold or when new warranty programmes are initiated. Based on historical warranty claim experience, assumptions have to be made on the type and extent of future warranty claims and customer goodwill (representing the Group's constructive obligation to its customers when managing those warranty claims), as well as on possible recall campaigns. These assessments are based on experience of the frequency and extent of vehicle faults and defects in the past. In addition, the estimates also include assumptions on the amounts of potential repair costs per vehicle and the effects of possible time or mileage limits. The provisions are regularly adjusted to reflect new information. Refer to note 27.

The Group also has back-to-back contractual arrangements with its suppliers in the event that a vehicle fault is proven to be a supplier's fault. Estimates are made of the expected reimbursement claims based upon historical levels of recoveries by supplier, adjusted for inflation and applied to the population of vehicles under warranty at the balance sheet date. Supplier reimbursement claims are presented as separate assets in note 16.

The Group notes that changes in the automotive environment regarding the increasing impact of battery electric vehicles presents its own significant challenges, particularly due to the lack of historical data available at this time to help inform estimates for future warranty claims, as well as any associated recoveries from suppliers due to such claims. The related provisions are therefore made with the Group's best estimate at this time to settle such obligations in the future but will be required to be continually refined as sufficient, real-world data becomes available. Supplier recoveries are recognised only when the Group considers there to be virtual certainty over the reimbursement, which also requires historical evidence to support.

**Investment in equity accounted investees:** At each balance sheet date or when there are indicators of impairment, the Group assesses whether there is any objective evidence that the carrying value of equity accounted investments may be impaired. Given the economic impact of COVID-19 the Group assessed the carry value of its equity accounted investment.

The recoverable amount is dependent on a wide range of assumptions, including sales volume forecasts, operating margin, capital expenditure and discount rate. Cash flows were prepared based on best available information available to the Group, including historical trends, cycle plans and performance targets. Additionally, given the timing of the COVID-19 lockdown in China, post-lockdown trading information was also used. The Group applied conservative assumptions reducing uncertainty associated with future management actions and initiatives.

Based on the above assessment there was enough evidence to indicate that there was no impairment, however it was noted that any change in key assumptions could result in an erosion of the headroom and trigger an impairment.

The carrying values of equity accounted investments are disclosed in note 15.

**Variable marketing expense:** The Group offers sales incentives in the form of variable marketing expense to customers, which vary depending on the timing and customer of any subsequent sale of the vehicle. This sales incentive is accounted for as a revenue reduction and is constrained to a level that is highly probable not to reverse the amount of revenue recognised when any associated uncertainty is subsequently resolved. The Group estimates the expected sales incentive by market and considers uncertainties including competitor pricing, ageing of retailer stock and local market conditions. The constraint on variable consideration is estimated with reference to historical accuracy, the current position of market conditions and a future-looking assessment considering relevant geopolitical factors, including the impact of the global stock positions for both the Group and its third party retailer network reflecting the pipeline of vehicle inventory for sale to end customers.

**Uncertain tax provisions:** Tax provisions are recognised for uncertain tax positions where a risk of an additional tax liability has been identified and it is probable that the Group will be required to settle that tax. Measurement is dependent on management's expectations of the outcome of decisions by tax authorities in the various tax jurisdictions in which the Group operates. This is assessed on a case-by-case basis using in-house experts, professional firms and previous experience. Where no provision is required the exposure is disclosed as a contingent liability in note 33 unless the likelihood of an outflow of economic benefits is remote.

No additional current tax risks were identified as a result of COVID-19, with the Group's compliance activity continuing to be operated in accordance with the applicable legislation.

## REVENUE RECOGNITION

Revenue comprises the consideration earned by the Group in respect of the output of its ordinary activities. It is measured based on the consideration specified in the contract with the customer and excludes amounts collected on behalf of third parties, and net of settlement discounts, bonuses, rebates and sales incentives. The Group considers its primary customers from the sale of vehicles, parts and accessories (its

primary revenue-generating streams) are generally retailers, fleet and corporate customers, and other third-party distributors. The Group recognises revenue when it transfers control of a good or service to a customer, thus evidencing the satisfaction of the associated performance obligation under that contract.

As described in note 37, the Group operates with a single automotive reporting segment, principally generating revenue from the sales of vehicles, parts and accessories.

The sale of vehicles also can include additional services provided to the customer at the point of sale, for which the individual vehicle and services are accounted for as separate performance obligations, as they are considered separately identifiable. The contract transaction price is allocated among the identified performance obligations based on their stand-alone selling prices. Where the stand-alone selling price is not readily available and observable, it is estimated using an appropriate alternative approach.

Significant revenue areas	Nature, timing of satisfaction of performance obligations, and significant payment terms
Vehicles, parts, and accessories (and other goods)	<p>The Group recognises revenue on the sale of vehicles, parts and accessories at the point of “wholesale”, which is determined by the underlying terms and conditions of the contract with the customer as to when control transfers to them. The overall principle of control under IFRS 15 considers which party has the ability to direct the use of an asset and to obtain substantially all of the remaining economic benefits.</p> <p>Determining the transfer of control with regards to the sale of goods is driven by a consideration of a number of factors, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The point at which the risks and rewards of ownership pass to the customer;</li> <li>• The point at which the customer takes physical possession of the good or product;</li> <li>• The point at which the customer accepts the good or product;</li> <li>• The point at which the Group has a present right to payment for the sale of the good or product; and</li> <li>• The point at which legal title to the good or product transfers to the customer.</li> </ul> <p>In the vast majority of cases, the sale of the relevant good is recognised at the point of dispatch (at release to the carrier responsible for transportation to the customer) or the point of delivery to the customer, which coincides with the invoicing point.</p> <p>In some instances, revenue may be recognised on a bill-and-hold basis where vehicles, for example, are sold to the customer but are retained in the Group’s possession at a vehicle holding compound on behalf of the customer ahead of being physically transferred to them at a future time. Such arrangements meet the criteria for bill-and-hold arrangements under IFRS 15 to ensure that the customer has obtained the ultimate control of the product when revenue is recognised. The reason for the bill-and-hold is substantive (as the customer requests JLR to retain possession, usually due to a lack of available space at their own premises), the vehicles are identifiable as separately belonging to the customer (on the basis that each vehicle has a unique Vehicle Identification Number), the vehicle must be ready for physical transfer to the customer (which it is, given that it is fully built and safety-checked off the manufacturing line) and the Group does not have the ability to use the vehicle or direct it elsewhere.</p>



Significant revenue areas	Nature, timing of satisfaction of performance obligations, and significant payment terms
	<p>The Group operates with financing partners across the world that provide wholesale financing arrangements to the retail network for vehicle sales, which enables cash settlement to occur immediately (usually within two working days) for purchases from the Group.</p> <p>For the sale of parts and accessories, the Group typically receives payment in line with the invoice payment terms stipulated and agreed with its customers, which are usually 30 days.</p>
Sales incentives	<p>In accordance with IFRS 15, the costs associated with providing sales support and incentives (variable marketing expense) are considered to be variable components of consideration, thus reducing the amount of revenue recognised by the Group. Under IFRS 15, the Group ensures that variable consideration is recognised to the extent of the amount to which it ultimately expects to be entitled.</p> <p>To meet this principle, the Group constrains its estimate of variable consideration to include amounts only to the extent that it is highly probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognised will not occur when the uncertainty associated with such variability is subsequently resolved.</p> <p>The Group considers that the variable consideration received for contracts with multiple performance obligations is allocated to all such obligations only when applicable. In the vast majority of instances, the Group considers that variable components of consideration are allocated only to the relevant and applicable performance obligations. For example, with the sale of a vehicle, the cost of the incentive provided is allocated entirely to the vehicle as its purpose is to incentivise the sale of the vehicle.</p>
Scheduled maintenance contracts	<p>Scheduled maintenance contracts sold with a vehicle provide the end customer with the benefit of bringing their vehicle to a dealership for the routine maintenance required to maintain compliance for warranty purposes. These are considered a separate performance obligation of the Group.</p> <p>The Group typically receives payment relating to the scheduled maintenance contract at the same time as the proceeds from the vehicle sale, at which point the amount is recognised as a contract liability based on the stand-alone selling price, which is measured using a cost-plus approach.</p> <p>The Group recognises revenue for scheduled maintenance contracts based on the expected performance of the services over the period from the point of a vehicle being retailed to an end customer and aligning to the expected costs to fulfil those services.</p>
Telematics	<p>Telematics features provide a service to the customer typically aligned to the warranty period of the vehicle, allowing for the ability to connect the vehicle with, and interact via, an end customer's mobile phone. These are considered a separate performance obligation of the Group.</p> <p>The Group typically receives payment relating to telematics features up-front at the same time as the proceeds from the vehicle sale, at which point the amount is recognised as a contract liability based on the stand-alone selling price, which for optional features is measured at the applicable purchase price and for standard-fit features is measured using a cost-plus basis.</p>

Significant revenue areas	Nature, timing of satisfaction of performance obligations, and significant payment terms
	<p>The Group recognises revenue on a straight-line basis over the term of the service from the point of the vehicle being retailed to an end customer in line with the expected costs to fulfil those services.</p>
Warranty considerations as a service	<p>Vehicles and parts sold by the Group include a standard warranty to guarantee the vehicle complies with agreed-upon specifications for a defined period of time. Where the warranty offering to the end customer exceeds the standard market expectation for similar products, or is considered to provide a service to the end customer in excess of simply providing assurance that the agreed-upon specification is met, the Group consider the additional warranty to constitute a service to the end customer and therefore a separate performance obligation. Revenue is only recognised in the period to which the warranty service relates, up to which point it is recognised as a contract liability.</p>
Repurchase arrangements	<p>Some contracts with customers include an option or obligation for the Group to repurchase the product sold (including repurchasing a product originally sold as part of an amended product). Such instances are common in the Group's arrangements with third-party fleet customers or in contract manufacturing arrangements that the Group is party to, for example.</p> <p>The Group does not recognise revenue on the original sale, as in such cases it is considered to retain ultimate control of that product. The related inventory therefore continues to be recognised on the Group's consolidated balance sheet and the consideration received from the customer is treated as a liability. Nuances in the accounting treatment occur depending on whether the contractual repurchase price is less than, more than or equal to the original sale price, and this ultimately results in the arrangement being treated as a lease or a financing arrangement.</p> <p>If considered to be a lease arrangement, where the repurchase price is lower than the original sale price, the difference between the proceeds received and the repurchase amount is recognised as income over the contractual term on a straight-line basis. Revenue recognised under such arrangements is outside of the scope of IFRS 15 and instead is recognised in line with IFRS 16 Leases.</p> <p>Revenue is recognised only when the relevant good or product is sold by the Group with no repurchase obligation or option attached.</p>
Returns obligations, refunds and similar obligations	<p>Vehicle sales do not typically include allowances for returns or refunds, although in some markets there is legislative requirement for Jaguar Land Rover as an automotive manufacturer to repurchase or reacquire a vehicle if quality issues arise that have been remedied a number of times and where the owner no longer wishes to own the vehicle as a result.</p> <p>With regards to the sale of other goods, where rights of return may be prevalent, the Group estimates the level of returns based on the historical data for specific products, adjusted as necessary to estimate returns for new products. In line with the requirements of IFRS 15, a sale is not recognised for expected returns, and instead the Group recognises a refund liability and asset where required.</p>

Significant revenue areas	Nature, timing of satisfaction of performance obligations, and significant payment terms
Non-cash consideration	<p>In some instances, the Group engages in transactions that involve non-cash consideration, where a customer provides consideration in a form other than cash. This is most often demonstrated in marketing and sponsorship arrangements that the Group enters into, with an exchange of goods and/or services with its customers.</p> <p>Such non-cash consideration is measured at its fair value, which is determined by assessing the selling price value of the goods or services received as consideration. If this cannot be reasonably estimated, then the Group measures such consideration indirectly with reference to the standalone selling price of the goods or services promised to the customer.</p>

## **COST RECOGNITION**

Costs and expenses are recognised when incurred and are classified according to their nature.

Expenditures are capitalised, where appropriate, in accordance with the policy for internally generated intangible assets and represent employee costs, stores and other manufacturing supplies, and other expenses incurred for product development undertaken by the Group.

Material and other cost of sales as reported in the consolidated income statement is presented net of the impact of realised foreign exchange relating to derivatives hedging cost exposures.

## **GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND INCENTIVES**

Government grants are recognised when there is reasonable assurance that the Group will comply with the relevant conditions and the grant will be received.

Government grants are recognised in the consolidated income statement, either on a systematic basis when the Group recognises, as expenses, the related costs that the grants are intended to compensate or, immediately, if the costs have already been incurred.

Government grants related to assets are deducted from the cost of the asset and amortised over the useful life of the asset. Government grants related to income are presented as an offset against the related expenditure, and government grants that are awarded as incentives with no ongoing performance obligations to the Group are recognised as other income in the period in which the grant is received.

Sales tax incentives received from governments are recognised in the consolidated income statement at the reduced tax rate, and revenue is reported net of these sales tax incentives.

## **FOREIGN CURRENCY**

The Company has a functional currency of GBP. The presentation currency of the consolidated financial statements is GBP. Except where noted below, the directors of the Company have determined that the functional currency of the UK and non- UK selling operations is GBP, being the primary economic environment that influences these operations. This is on the basis that the directors assess control as being in the UK and that GBP is the currency that primarily determines sales prices and is the main currency for the retention of operating income. The functional currency of Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd., the Group's principal joint venture, is Chinese Yuan (CNY). The functional currency of Jaguar Land Rover Slovakia s.r.o, Jaguar Land Rover Classic Deutschland GmbH and Jaguar Land Rover Ireland (Services) Limited is Euro, the functional currency of Jaguar Land Rover India is INR, the functional currency of Jaguar Land Rover Classic USA LLC is USD and the functional currency of Jaguar Land Rover Hungary KFT is HUF.

Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded at the exchange rate prevailing on the date of transaction. Foreign currency denominated monetary assets and liabilities are remeasured into the functional currency at the exchange rate prevailing on the balance sheet date. Exchange differences are recognised in the consolidated income statement as “Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments”.

For the purposes of presenting consolidated financial statements, the assets and liabilities of the Group’s foreign operations (non-GBP functional currency) are translated at exchange rates prevailing on the balance sheet date. Income and expense items are translated at the average exchange rates for the period. Exchange differences arising, if any, are recognised in other comprehensive income and accumulated in equity.

## **INCOME TAXES**

Income tax expense comprises current and deferred taxes. Income tax expense is recognised in the consolidated income statement, except when related to items that are recognised outside of profit or loss (whether in other comprehensive income or directly in equity) or where related to the initial accounting for a business combination. In the case of a business combination, the tax effect is included in the accounting for the business combination. Current income taxes are determined based on respective taxable income of each taxable entity and tax rules applicable for respective tax jurisdictions.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognised for the future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying values of assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, and unutilised business loss and depreciation carry-forwards and tax credits. Such deferred tax assets and liabilities are computed separately for each taxable entity and for each taxable jurisdiction. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable income will be available against which the deductible temporary differences, unused tax losses, depreciation carry-forwards and unused tax credits could be utilised.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured based on the tax rates that are expected to apply in the year when the asset is realised or the liability is settled and on the tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when there is a legally enforceable right to set off current tax assets against current tax liabilities and when they relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority and the Group intends to settle its current tax assets and liabilities on a net basis.

## **EXCEPTIONAL ITEMS**

Exceptional items are disclosed separately in the consolidated income statement and excluded from adjusted EBIT and adjusted EBITDA measures to enhance the reader’s understanding of the performance of the Group by excluding items that would otherwise distort reporting of the Group’s performance due to their size or nature.

The following are included in the Group’s assessment of exceptional items:

- Restructuring costs of £29 million during the year ended 31 March 2020 relating to the Group restructuring programme that commenced during the year ended 31 March 2019;
- An impairment charge of £3,105 million for the year ended 31 March 2019 following an impairment exercise undertaken in accordance with IAS 36;
- Restructuring costs of £149 million relating to a Group-wide voluntary redundancy programme announced and carried out during the year ended 31 March 2019;

- Past service costs and past service credits arising from amendments to the Group's defined benefit pension plans; and
- The impact of the explosion at the port of Tianjin (China) in August 2015, including reassessments of the provision against the carrying value of inventory and recoveries of taxes, duties and insurance proceeds in subsequent years.

Further details of exceptional items are given in note 4.

## PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

Property, plant and equipment is stated at cost of acquisition or construction less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment, if any. Land is not depreciated.

Cost includes purchase price, non-recoverable taxes and duties, labour cost and direct overheads for self-constructed assets and other direct costs incurred up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use.

Interest cost incurred for constructed assets is capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings, if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset.

Depreciation is charged on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Estimated useful lives of the assets are as follows:

Class of property, plant and equipment	Estimated useful life (years)
Buildings .....	20 to 40
Plant, equipment and leased assets .....	3 to 30
Vehicles .....	3 to 10
Computers.....	3 to 6
Fixtures and fittings .....	3 to 20

The depreciation for property, plant and equipment with finite useful lives is reviewed at least at each year end. Changes in expected useful lives are treated as changes in accounting estimates.

Assets held under finance leases are depreciated over their expected useful lives on the same basis as owned assets or, where shorter, the term of the relevant lease. Freehold land is measured at cost and is not depreciated. Residual values are reassessed on an annual basis.

Depreciation is not recorded on assets under construction until construction and installation are complete and the asset is ready for its intended use. Assets under construction include capital advances. Depreciation is not recorded on heritage assets as the Group considers their residual value to approximate their cost.

## INTANGIBLE ASSETS

### Acquired intangible assets

Intangible assets purchased, including those acquired in business combinations, are measured at acquisition cost, which is the fair value on the date of acquisition, where applicable, less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment, if any. Intangible assets with indefinite lives are reviewed annually to

determine whether an indefinite life assessment continues to be supportable. If not, the change in the useful life assessment from indefinite to finite is made on a prospective basis. For intangible assets with finite lives, amortisation is charged on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the acquired intangible assets as per the estimated amortisation periods below:

<b>Class of intangible asset</b>	<b>Estimated amortisation period (years)</b>
Software .....	2 to 8
Patents and technological know-how .....	2 to 12
Customer related—retailer network.....	20
Intellectual property rights and other intangibles .....	3 to indefinite

The amortisation for intangible assets with finite useful lives is reviewed at least at each year end. Changes in expected useful lives are treated as changes in accounting estimates.

Capital work-in-progress includes capital advances. Customer-related intangibles acquired in a business combination consist of retailer networks. Intellectual property rights and other intangibles mainly consist of brand names, which are considered to have indefinite lives due to the longevity of the brands.

#### **Internally generated intangible assets**

Research costs are charged to the consolidated income statement in the year in which they are incurred.

Product engineering costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmission and new products are recognised as intangible assets—when feasibility has been established, the Group has committed technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and it is probable that the asset will generate future economic benefits. The costs capitalised include the cost of materials, direct labour and directly attributable overhead expenditure incurred up to the date the asset is available for use. Interest cost incurred is capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings, if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset. Product engineering cost is amortised over the life of the related product, being a period of between two and ten years. Capitalised development expenditure is measured at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment loss, if any. Amortisation is not recorded on product engineering in progress until development is complete.

### **IMPAIRMENT**

#### **Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets**

At each balance sheet date, the Group assesses whether there is any indication that any property, plant and equipment and intangible assets may be impaired. If any such impairment indicator exists, the recoverable amount of an asset is estimated to determine the extent of impairment, if any. Where it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of an individual asset, the Group estimates the recoverable amount of the cash generating unit to which the asset belongs.

Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives and intangible assets not yet available for use are tested for impairment annually, or earlier if there is an indication that the asset may be impaired.

The estimated recoverable amount is the higher of value in use and fair value less costs of disposal. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset (or cash generating unit) for which the estimates of future cash flows have not been adjusted.



If the recoverable amount of an asset (or cash-generating unit) is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset (or cash-generating unit) is reduced to its recoverable amount. An impairment loss is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

An annual review of the carrying value of heritage assets is performed as the assets are held at cost and not depreciated and any write-down in the carrying value is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

#### **Equity accounted investments: Joint ventures and associates**

The requirements of IAS 28 Investments in Associates and Joint ventures are applied to determine whether it is necessary to recognise any impairment loss with respect to the Group's investment in a joint venture or an associate. When necessary, the entire carrying amount of the investment (including goodwill) is tested for impairment in accordance with IAS 36 Impairment of assets as a single asset by comparing its recoverable amount (the higher of value in use and fair value less costs of disposal) with its carrying amount. Any impairment loss recognised forms part of the carrying amount of the investment. Any reversal of that impairment loss is recognised in accordance with IAS 36 to the extent that the recoverable amount of the investment subsequently increases.

#### **CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, demand deposits and highly liquid investments with an original maturity of up to three months that are readily convertible into known amounts of cash and that are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value.

#### **INVENTORIES**

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Costs of raw materials and consumables are ascertained on a first-in, first-out basis. Costs, including fixed and variable production overheads, are allocated to work-in-progress and finished goods, determined on a full absorption cost basis. Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less estimated cost of completion and selling expenses.

Inventories include vehicles sold subject to repurchase arrangements. These vehicles are carried at cost to the Group and are amortised in changes in stocks and work-in-progress to their residual values (i.e. estimated second-hand sale value) over the term of the arrangement.

#### **PROVISIONS**

A provision is recognised if, as a result of a past event, the Group has a present legal or constructive obligation that can be estimated reliably, and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation. Provisions are held for product warranty, legal and product liabilities, residual risks, environmental liabilities, other employee benefit obligations and restructuring as detailed in note 27 to the consolidated financial statements.

Supplier reimbursements are recognised as separate assets within "Other financial assets". See note 16.

#### **LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN ("LTIP")**

The Group operated a share-based payment LTIP arrangement for certain employees. The scheme provides a cash payment to the employee based on a specific number of phantom shares at grant date and the share price of Tata Motors Limited at the vesting date, subject to profitability and employment conditions. These

are accounted for as cash-settled arrangements, whereby a liability is recognised at fair value at the date of grant, using the Black-Scholes model. At each balance sheet date, until the liability is settled, the fair value of the liability is remeasured, with any corresponding changes in fair value recognised in the consolidated income statement.

## **EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

### **Pension schemes**

The Group operates several defined benefit ('DB') pension plans; these include two large and one smaller defined benefit plan in the UK. The UK DB plans are administered by a separate trustee, the assets of the plans are generally held in separate funds selected and overseen by the trustee. These plans were contracted out of the state second pension (S2P) scheme until 5 April 2016. The plans provide benefits for members including a monthly pension after retirement based on salary and service as set out in the rules of each plan.

Contributions to the plans by the Group take into consideration the results of actuarial valuations.

The UK defined benefit plans were closed to new joiners in April 2010. The Group also operate a number of small benefit arrangements worldwide (the liabilities for these amount to around 0.5% of the Group total), these schemes are included in the disclosures below.

For defined benefit plans, the cost of providing benefits is determined using the projected unit credit method, with actuarial updates being carried out at the end of each reporting period.

Defined benefit costs are split into four categories:

- Current service cost, past service cost and gains and losses on curtailments and settlements;
- Net interest cost;
- Administrative expenses; and
- Remeasurements.

Remeasurement comprising actuarial gains and losses, the effect of the asset ceiling and the return on plan assets (excluding interest) is recognised immediately in the consolidated balance sheet with a charge or credit to the consolidated statement of comprehensive income in the period in which they occur. Remeasurement recorded in the statement of comprehensive income is not recycled.

Past service cost, including curtailment gains and losses, is generally recognised in profit or loss in the period of plan amendment. Net interest is calculated by applying the discount rate at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability, adjusted for expected cashflows during the period. From FY20, at the point a past service cost is incurred re-measurement of the P&L cost is considered and will be re-calculated if there is a material change.

The Group presents these defined benefit costs within "Employee costs" in the consolidated income statement (see note 7). Separate defined contribution plans are available to all other employees of the Group. Costs in respect of these plans are charged to the consolidated income statement as incurred.

### **Post-retirement Medicare scheme**

Under these unfunded schemes, employees of some subsidiaries receive medical benefits subject to certain limits of amount, periods after retirement and types of benefits, depending on their grade and location at

the time of retirement. Employees separated from the Group as part of an early separation scheme, on medical grounds or due to permanent disablement, may also be covered under the scheme. The applicable subsidiaries (and therefore, the Group) account for the liability for the post-retirement medical scheme based on an annual actuarial valuation where appropriate.

### **Actuarial gains and losses**

Actuarial gains and losses relating to retirement benefit plans are recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income in the year in which they arise.

### **Measurement date**

The measurement date of all retirement plans is 31 March.

## **FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

### **Recognition and derecognition**

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or equity instrument of another entity. Financial instruments are recognised on the balance sheet when the Group becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

The Group derecognises a financial asset only when the contractual rights to the cash flows from the asset expire or it transfers the financial asset and substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the asset to another entity. If the Group neither transfers nor retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership and continues to control the transferred asset, the Group recognises its retained interest in the asset and an associated liability for amounts it may have to pay. If the Group retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a transferred financial asset, the Group continues to recognise the financial asset and also recognises a collateralised borrowing for the proceeds received. Any gain or loss arising on derecognition is recognised in profit or loss. When a financial instrument is derecognised, the cumulative gain or loss in equity (if any) is transferred to the consolidated income statement unless it was an equity instrument electively held at fair value through other comprehensive income. In this case, any cumulative gain or loss in equity is transferred to retained earnings.

Financial assets are written off when there is no reasonable expectation of recovery. The Group reviews the facts and circumstances around each asset before making a determination. Financial assets that are written off could still be subject to enforcement activities.

Financial liabilities are derecognised when they are extinguished, that is when the obligation is discharged, cancelled or has expired.

### **Initial measurement**

Initially, a financial instrument is recognised at its fair value. Transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of financial instruments are recognised in determining the carrying amount, if it is not classified as at fair value through profit or loss. Transaction costs of financial instruments carried at fair value through profit or loss are expensed in profit or loss.

Subsequently, financial instruments are measured according to the category in which they are classified.

### **Classification and measurement—financial assets**

Classification of financial assets is based on the business model in which the instruments are held as well as the characteristics of their contractual cash flows. The business model is based on management's intentions and past pattern of transactions. Financial assets with embedded derivatives are considered in their

entirety when determining whether their cash flows are solely payment of principal and interest. The Group reclassifies financial assets when and only when its business model for managing those assets changes.

Financial assets are classified into three categories:

Financial assets at amortised cost are non-derivative financial assets with contractual cash flows that consist solely of payments of principal and interest and which are held with the intention of collecting those contractual cash flows. Subsequently, these are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method less impairment losses, if any. These include cash and cash equivalents, contract assets, finance receivables and other financial assets.

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income are non-derivative financial assets with contractual cash flows that consist solely of payments of principal and interest and which are held with the intention of collecting those contractual cash flows as well as to sell the financial asset. Subsequently, these are measured at fair value, with unrealised gains or losses being recognised in other comprehensive income apart from any expected credit losses or foreign exchange gains or losses, which are recognised in profit or loss. This category can also include financial assets that are equity instruments which have been irrevocably designated at initial recognition as fair value through other comprehensive income. For these assets, there is no expected credit loss recognised in profit or loss.

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss are financial assets with contractual cash flows that do not consist solely of payments of principal and interest. This category includes derivatives, embedded derivatives separated from the host contract and investments in certain convertible loan notes. Subsequently, these are measured at fair value, with unrealised gains or losses being recognised in profit or loss, with the exception of derivative instruments designated in a hedging relationship, for which hedge accounting is applied.

### **Classification and measurement—financial liabilities**

Financial liabilities are classified as subsequently measured at amortised cost unless they meet the specific criteria to be recognised at fair value through profit or loss.

Other financial liabilities are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss include derivatives and embedded derivatives separated from the host contract as well as financial liabilities held for trading. Subsequent to initial recognition, these are measured at fair value with gains or losses being recognised in profit or loss. Embedded derivatives relating to prepayment options on senior notes are not considered as closely related and are separately accounted unless the exercise price of these options is approximately equal on each exercise date to either the amortised cost of the senior notes or the present value of the lost interest for the remaining term of the senior notes.

### **Impairment**

The Group recognises a loss allowance in profit or loss for expected credit losses on financial assets held at amortised cost or at fair value through other comprehensive income. Expected credit losses are forward looking and are measured in a way that is unbiased and represents a probability-weighted amount, takes into account the time value of money (values are discounted using the applicable effective interest rate) and uses reasonable and supportable information.

Lifetime expected credit losses are calculated for assets that were deemed credit impaired at initial recognition or have subsequently become credit impaired as well as those where credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition.

The Group adopts the simplified approach permitted in IFRS 9 to apply lifetime expected credit losses to trade receivables and contract assets. Where credit risk is deemed low at the reporting date or to have not increased significantly, credit losses for the next 12 months are calculated.

Credit risk has increased significantly when the probability of default has increased significantly. Such increases are relative and assessment may include external ratings (where available) or other information such as past due payments. Historic data and forward-looking information are both considered. Objective evidence for a significant increase in credit risk may include where payment is overdue by 90 or more days as well as other information about significant financial difficulties of the borrower.

### **Equity instruments**

An equity instrument is any contract that evidences residual interests in the assets of the Group after deducting all of its liabilities. Equity instruments issued by the Group are recorded at the proceeds received, net of direct issue costs.

Investments in equity instruments are measured at fair value; however, where a quoted market price in an active market is not available, equity instruments are measured at cost (investments in equity instruments that are not held for trading). The Group has not elected to account for these investments at fair value through other comprehensive income.

### **Determination of fair value**

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date, regardless of whether that price is directly observable or estimated using another valuation technique. In estimating the fair value of an asset or liability, the Group takes into account the characteristics of the asset or liability if market participants would take those characteristics into account when pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date. Subsequent to initial recognition, the Group determines the fair value of financial instruments that are quoted in active markets using the quoted bid prices (financial assets held) or quoted ask prices (financial liabilities held) and using valuation techniques for other instruments. Valuation techniques include the discounted cash flow method and other valuation models.

### **Hedge accounting**

The Group uses foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and borrowings denominated in foreign currency to hedge its risks associated with foreign currency fluctuations relating to highly probable forecast transactions. The Group designates these foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and borrowings denominated in foreign currency in a cash flow hedging relationship by applying hedge accounting principles under IFRS 9.

The Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to convert some of its foreign currency denominated fixed-rate borrowings to GBP floating-rate borrowings. Hedge accounting is applied using both fair value and cash flow hedging relationships. The designated risks are foreign currency and interest rate risks.

Derivative contracts are stated at fair value on the consolidated balance sheet at each reporting date.

At inception of the hedge relationship, the Group documents the economic relationship between the hedging instrument and the hedged item, including whether changes in the cash flows of the hedging instrument are expected to offset changes in the cash flows of the hedged item. The Group documents its risk management objective and strategy for undertaking its hedging transactions. The Group designates only the intrinsic value of foreign exchange options in the hedging relationship. The Group designates amounts excluding foreign currency basis spread in the hedging relationship for both foreign exchange forward contracts and cross-currency interest

rate swaps. Changes in the fair value of the derivative contracts that are designated and effective as hedges of future cash flows are recognised in the cash flow hedge reserve within other comprehensive income (net of tax), and any ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

Changes in both the time value of foreign exchange options and foreign currency basis spread of foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps are recognised in other comprehensive income (net of tax) in the cost of hedging reserve to the extent that they relate to the hedged item (the “aligned” value).

Changes in the fair value of contracts that are designated in a fair value hedge are taken to the consolidated income statement. They offset the change in fair value, attributable to the hedged risks, of the borrowings designated as the hedged item.

Hedge accounting is discontinued when the hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated, exercised or no longer qualifies for hedge accounting. Amounts accumulated in equity are reclassified to the consolidated income statement in the periods in which the forecast transactions affect profit or loss or as an adjustment to a non-financial item (e.g. inventory) when that item is recognised on the balance sheet. These deferred amounts are ultimately recognised in profit or loss as the hedged item affects profit or loss (for example through cost of goods sold).

If the forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the net cumulative gain or loss in equity, including deferred costs of hedging, is immediately transferred and recognised in the consolidated income statement.

#### **Accounting policies applied until 31 March 2018**

The Group has applied IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. The Group has noted that there is no material impact on the financial statements for the classification and measurement of financial instruments. As a result, the comparative information provided as at and for the year ended 31 March 2018 continues to be accounted for in accordance with the Group’s previous accounting policy for classification and measurement of financial instruments.

#### **LEASES**

At inception of a contract, the Group assesses whether a contract is, or contains a lease. A contract is, or contains, a lease if the contract conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset for a period of time in exchange for consideration. To assess whether a contract conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset, the Group assesses whether:

- The contract involves the use of an identified asset – this may be specified explicitly or implicitly, and should be physically distinct or represent substantially all of the capacity of a physically distinct asset. If the supplier has a substantive substitution right, then the asset is not identified;
- The Group has the right to substantially all of the economic benefits from the use of the asset throughout the period of use; and
- The Group has the right to direct the use of the asset. The Group has this right when it has the decision making rights that are most relevant to changing how and for what purposes the asset is used. In rare cases where the decision about how and for what purpose the asset is used is predetermined, the Group has the right to direct the use of the asset if either:
  - The Group has the right to operate the asset; or
  - The Group designed the asset in a way that predetermines how and for what purposes it will be used.



At inception or on reassessment of a contract that contains a lease component, the Group allocates the consideration in the contract to each lease component on the basis of their relative stand-alone prices.

The Group recognises a right-of-use asset and a lease liability at the lease commencement date. The right-of-use asset is initially measured at cost, which comprises of the initial amount of the lease liability adjusted for any lease payments made at or before the commencement date, plus any initial direct costs incurred and an estimate of costs to dismantle and remove the underlying asset or to restore the underlying asset or the site on which it is allocated, less any lease incentives received. The right-of-use asset is subsequently depreciated using the straight-line method over the term of the lease.

The lease liability is initially measured at the present value of the lease payments that are not paid at commencement date, discounted using the interest rate implicit in the lease or, if that rate cannot be readily determined, the Group's incremental borrowing rate. Generally, the Group uses its incremental borrowing rate as a discount rate. The lease liability is measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. It is re-measured when there is a change in future lease payments. The Group has elected not to recognise right-of-use assets and lease liabilities for short-term leases that have a lease term of 12 months or less and leases of low value assets. The Group associates the lease payments associated with these leases as an expense on a straight line basis over the lease term.

The comparative information for the years ending 31 March 2019 and 31 March 2018 is accounted for under Group's previous lease accounting policies in accordance with IAS 17 Leases. The related policies are set out below.

At the inception of a lease, the lease arrangement is classified as either a finance lease or an operating lease, based on the contractual terms and substance of the lease arrangement.

#### **Assets taken on finance lease**

A finance lease is recognised as an asset and a liability at the commencement of the lease, at the lower of the fair value of the asset and the present value of the minimum lease payments. Initial direct costs, if any, are also capitalised and, subsequent to initial recognition, the asset is accounted for in accordance with the accounting policy applicable to that asset. Minimum lease payments made under finance leases are apportioned between the finance expense and the reduction of the outstanding liability. The finance expense is allocated to each year during the lease term so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

#### **Assets taken on operating lease**

Leases other than finance leases are operating leases, and the leased assets are not recognised on the Group's consolidated balance sheet. Payments made under operating leases are recognised in the consolidated income statement on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease in "Other expenses".

### **NEW ACCOUNTING POLICY PRONOUNCEMENTS**

#### **(a) Standards, revisions and amendments to standards and interpretations significant to the Jaguar Land Rover Group and applied for the first time in the fiscal year ending 31 March 2020**

IFRS 16 Leases is effective for the year beginning 1 April 2019 for the Group. This standard replaces IAS 17 Leases, IFRIC 4 determining whether an arrangement contains a lease, SIC 15 Operating Leases— incentives and SIC 27 evaluating the Substance of the transactions involving the legal form of a lease interpretations. Under IFRS 16, lessee accounting is based on a single model, resulting from the elimination of the distinction between operating and finance leases. All leases will be recognised on the balance sheet with a right-of-use asset capitalised and depreciated over the estimated lease term together with a corresponding liability that will reduce over the same period with an appropriate interest charge recognised.

The Group has elected to apply the exemptions for leases with a lease term of 12 months or less (short-term leases) and for leases for which the underlying asset is of low value. The lease payments associated with those leases are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term or another systematic basis.

The Group is applying the modified retrospective approach on transition under which the comparative financial statements will not be restated. The cumulative impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 is recognised as an adjustment to opening equity as at 1 April 2019. The details of the changes in accounting policies are disclosed below.

The Company has elected to use the following practical expedients at transition permitted by the Standard:

- On initial application, IFRS 16 has only been applied to contracts that were previously classified as leases under IFRIC 4;
- Regardless of the original lease term, lease arrangements with a remaining duration of less than 12 months will continue to be expensed to the Income Statement on a straight line basis over the lease term;
- Short-term and low value leases will be exempt;
- The lease term has been determined with the use of hindsight where the contract contains options to extend or terminate the lease;
- The discount rate applied as at transition date is the incremental borrowing rate corresponding to the remaining lease term;
- The measurement of a right-of-use asset excludes the initial direct costs at the date of initial application.

The impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 as at 1 April 2019 is the recognition of right-of-use assets of £548 million and lease liabilities of £499 million. In addition, £27 million has been reclassified from property, plant and equipment to right-of-use assets in respect of assets previously held under finance leases. As at the date of initial application, there is a £23 million reduction in net assets (net of tax).

When measuring lease liability, the Group discounted lease payments using its incremental borrowing rate at 1 April 2019. The weighted-average rate applied is 7.9%.

	(£ millions)
Financial obligations for operating leases at 31 March 2019 .....	626
Application exemption for short-term leases .....	(9)
Application exemption for leases of low-value assets .....	(14)
Future lease commitments—contracts signed on or before 31 March 2019 .....	(28)
Extension and termination options reasonably certain to be exercised .....	288
Variable lease payments based on an index or a rate .....	—
<b>Gross lease liabilities for former operating leases at 1 April 2019 .....</b>	<b>863</b>
Discounting impact .....	(364)
<b>Lease liabilities for former operating leases at 1 April 2019 .....</b>	<b>499</b>
Present value of finance lease liabilities as 31 March 2019 .....	31
<b>Total lease liabilities at 1 April 2019 .....</b>	<b>530</b>

The opening right-of-use asset by class of underlying assets is disclosed in Note 36.

**(b) Standards, revisions and amendments to standards and interpretations not significant to the Jaguar Land Rover Group and applied for the first time in the year ending 31 March 2020**

The following amendments and interpretations have been adopted by the Group in the year ending 31 March 2020.

- IFRIC 23 Uncertainty over income tax treatments;
- Amendments to IFRS 9 Financial Instruments—Prepayment features with negative compensation;
- Amendments to IAS 19 Employee Benefits—Plan amendment, curtailment or settlement;
- Amendments to IAS 28 Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures—Long-term interests in associates and joint ventures; and
- Annual improvements to IFRS standards 2015-2017 cycle.

The adoption of these amendments and interpretations has not had a significant impact on the consolidated financial statements.

**(c) Standards, revisions and amendments to standards and interpretations not yet effective and not yet adopted by the Group**

The following pronouncements, issued by the IASB and endorsed by the EU, are not yet effective and have not yet been adopted by the Group. These amendments are effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2020.

- Amendments to IFRS 9 Financial Instruments, IAS 39 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement and IFRS 7 Financial Instruments: Disclosures—Interest rate benchmark reform;
- Amendments to IFRS 3 Business Combinations—Definition of a business;
- Amendments to IAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements and IAS 8 Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors—Definition of material; and
- Amendments to references to the conceptual framework in IFRS standards.

The Group is currently assessing the impact of these pronouncements on the consolidated financial statements.

**(d) Standards, revisions and amendments to standards and interpretations not yet endorsed by the EU and not yet adopted by the Group**

The following pronouncements, issued by the IASB, have not yet been endorsed by the EU, are not yet effective and have not yet been adopted by the Group.

- IFRS 17 Insurance Contracts;
- Amendments to IAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements—Classification of liabilities as current or non-current;
- Amendments to IFRS 3 Business Combinations—Reference to the conceptual framework;

- Amendments to IAS 16 Property, Plant and Equipment—Proceeds before intended use;
- Amendments to IAS 37 Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets—Onerous contracts—cost of fulfilling a contract;
- Amendments to IFRS 16 Leases—COVID-19-related rent concessions; and
- Annual improvements to IFRS standards 2018-2020 cycle.

The Group is currently assessing the impact of these pronouncements on the consolidated financial statements.

### 3 ALTERNATIVE PERFORMANCE MEASURES

In reporting financial information, the Group presents alternative performance measures (“APMs”) that are not defined or specified under the requirements of IFRS. The Group believes that these APMs, which are not considered to be a substitute for or superior to IFRS measures, provide stakeholders with additional helpful information on the performance of the business.

The APMs used within this Annual Report are defined below.

Alternative performance measure	Definition
Adjusted EBITDA .....	Adjusted EBITDA is defined as profit before income tax expense, exceptional items, finance expense (net of capitalised interest), finance income, gains/losses on unrealised derivatives and debt, gains/losses on realised derivatives entered into for the purpose of hedging debt, unrealised fair value gains/losses on equity investments, share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
Adjusted EBIT .....	Adjusted EBIT is defined as for adjusted EBITDA but including share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
Loss/profit before tax and exceptional items .....	Loss/profit before tax excluding exceptional items.
Free cash flow .....	Net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in investing activities (excluding movements in short-term deposits) and after finance expenses and fees paid. Free cash flow also includes foreign exchange gains/losses on short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents.
Total product and other investment...	Cash used in the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in equity accounted investments and other trading investments, acquisition of subsidiaries and expensed research and development costs.
Operating cash flow before investment.....	Free cash flow before financing excluding total product and other investment.
Working capital .....	Changes in assets and liabilities as presented in note 38. This comprises movements in assets and liabilities excluding movements relating to financing or investing cash flows or non-cash items that are not included in adjusted EBIT or adjusted EBITDA.

Alternative performance measure	Definition
Total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments .....	Defined as cash and cash equivalents, short-term deposits and other investments, marketable securities and any other items defined as cash and cash equivalents in accordance with IFRS.
Available liquidity .....	Defined as total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments plus committed undrawn credit facilities.
Retail sales .....	Jaguar Land Rover retail sales represent vehicle sales made by retailers to end customers and include the sale of vehicles produced by our Chinese joint venture, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd.
Wholesales .....	Wholesales represent vehicle sales made to retailers or other external customers. The Group recognises revenue on wholesales.

The Group uses adjusted EBITDA as an APM to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis for comparability as it recognises that increased capital expenditure year on year will lead to a corresponding increase in depreciation and amortisation expense recognised within the consolidated income statement.

The Group uses adjusted EBIT as an APM to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis as this excludes volatility on unrealised foreign exchange transactions. Due to the significant level of debt and currency derivatives held, unrealised foreign exchange can distort the financial performance of the Group from one period to another.

Free cash flow is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing and understanding the total operating performance of the Group and to identify underlying trends.

During the year ended 31 March 2020, the definition of 'Free cash flow' was amended to exclude capital payments in relation to lease obligations. Following the adoption of IFRS 16, the Group considers that the amended APM better reflects the cash that is freely available for the Group by excluding committed debt payments. Free cash flow for the year ended 31 March 2019 prior to the change was £(1,267) million, and for the year ended 31 March 2018 was £(1,045) million.

Operating cash flow before investment is used as a measure of the operating performance and cash available to the Group before the direct cash impact of investment decisions.

Working capital is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing short-term assets and liabilities that are expected to be converted into cash within the next 12-month period.

Total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments and available liquidity are measures used by the Group to assess liquidity and the availability of funds for future spend and investment.

Exceptional items are defined in note 4.

Adjusted EBIT, adjusted EBITDA and Free cash flow have been impacted by the adoption of IFRS 16 in the year ended 31 March 2020. The corresponding measures for the years ended 31 March 2019 and 2018 are presented on an IAS 17 basis. The application of IFRS 16 has improved adjusted EBIT, adjusted EBITDA and Free cash flow compared to these measures prepared under IAS 17.

Reconciliations between these alternative performance measures and statutory reported measures are shown on the next pages.

## ADJUSTED EBIT AND ADJUSTED EBITDA

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	Note	2020	2019	2018
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b> .....		<b>2,000</b>	<b>1,981</b>	<b>2,794</b>
Depreciation and amortisation .....		(1,910)	(2,164)	(2,075)
Share of (loss)/profit of equity accounted investments .....	15	(114)	3	252
<b>Adjusted EBIT</b> .....		<b>(24)</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>971</b>
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on derivatives .....	13	15	(31)	74
Unrealised loss on commodities .....	13	(78)	(34)	(2)
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments on loans .....	13	(135)	(45)	69
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on economic hedges of loans .....	13	29	(18)	11
Finance income .....	12	52	35	33
Finance expense (net) .....	12	(209)	(111)	(85)
Fair value (loss)/gain on equity investment .....	13	(43)	26	3
<b>(Loss)/profit before tax and exceptional items</b> .....		<b>(393)</b>	<b>(358)</b>	<b>1,074</b>
Exceptional items .....	4	(29)	(3,271)	438
<b>(Loss)/profit before tax</b> .....		<b>(422)</b>	<b>(3,629)</b>	<b>1,512</b>

## RETAIL AND WHOLESALLES

Units	2020	2019	2018
Retail sales .....	508,659	578,915	614,309
Wholesales .....	475,952	507,895	545,298

## FREE CASH FLOW

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	Note	2020	2019 restated*	2018 restated*
Net cash generated from operating activities .....		2,314	2,253	2,958
Net cash used in investing activities .....		(3,177)	(2,278)	(3,222)
<b>Net cash used in operating and investing activities</b> .....		<b>(863)</b>	<b>(25)</b>	<b>(264)</b>
Finance expenses and fees paid .....		(262)	(210)	(158)
Adjustments for:				
Movements in short-term deposits .....		351	(1,074)	(523)
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on short-term deposits .....	38	14	71	(55)
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on cash and cash equivalents .....		58	(27)	(41)
<b>Free cash flow</b> .....		<b>(702)</b>	<b>(1,265)</b>	<b>(1,041)</b>

\* Comparative information has been restated for the change in definition explained on the previous page.

## TOTAL PRODUCT AND OTHER INVESTMENT

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	Note	2020	2019	2018
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....		1,281	1,590	2,135
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....		1,511	1,785	1,614
Research and development expensed .....	11	421	421	406
Investment in equity accounted investees .....		67	—	—
Purchases of other investments .....		11	14	25
Acquisition of subsidiary .....		3	—	6
<b>Total product and other investment</b> .....		<b>3,294</b>	<b>3,810</b>	<b>4,186</b>



## TOTAL CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS

As at (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,271	2,747	2,626
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	1,393	1,028	2,031
<b>Total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments .....</b>	<b><u>3,664</u></b>	<b><u>3,775</u></b>	<b><u>4,657</u></b>

## AVAILABLE LIQUIDITY

As at 31 March (£ millions)	Note	2020	2019	2018
Cash and cash equivalents .....		2,271	2,747	2,626
Short-term deposits and other investments .....		1,393	1,028	2,031
Committed undrawn credit facilities .....	25	1,935	1,935	1,935
<b>Available liquidity .....</b>		<b><u>5,599</u></b>	<b><u>5,710</u></b>	<b><u>6,592</u></b>

## 4 EXCEPTIONAL ITEMS

The exceptional item recognised in the year ended 31 March 2020 comprises restructuring costs of £29 million relating to the Group restructuring programme that commenced during the year ended 31 March 2019. This included a past service pension cost of £4 million.

The exceptional items recognised in the year ended 31 March 2019 comprise:

- An impairment charge of £3,105 million for the year ended 31 March 2019 following an impairment exercise undertaken in accordance with IAS 36. Further details are given in note 18;
- Restructuring costs of £149 million relating to a Group restructuring programme announced and carried out during the year ended 31 March 2019, this included a past service pension cost of £25m; and
- A past service cost of £17 million following a High Court ruling in October 2018 that pension schemes are required to equalise male and female members' benefits for the inequalities within guaranteed minimum pension ("GMP") earned between 17 May 1990 and 5 April 1997. The Group historically made no allowance for GMP and therefore considered the change to be a plan amendment. Further details are given in note 32.

The exceptional items recognised in the year ended 31 March 2018 comprise:

- £1 million of import duties recovered in relation to vehicles damaged in the Tianjin explosion; and
- A past service credit of £437 million following an amendment to the defined benefit pension schemes' rules that, among other changes, meant that future retirement benefits would be calculated each year and revalued until retirement in line with a prescribed rate rather than based upon a member's final salary at retirement. Further details are given in note 32.

The tables below set out the exceptional items recorded in the years ended 31 March 2020, 2019 and 2018 and the impact on the consolidated income statement if these items were not disclosed separately as exceptional items.

Year ended 31 March 2020 (£ millions)	Note	Other expenses	Employee costs
<b>Excluding exceptional items</b> .....		<b>5,238</b>	<b>2,568</b>
Restructuring costs .....	27	(3)	32
<b>Including exceptional items</b> .....		<b>5,235</b>	<b>2,600</b>
<b>Year ended 31 March 2019 (£ millions)</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>Other expenses</b>	<b>Employee costs</b>
<b>Excluding exceptional items</b> .....		<b>5,567</b>	<b>2,820</b>
Impairment .....	17,18	3,105	—
Restructuring costs .....		5	144
Pension past service cost .....	32	—	17
<b>Including exceptional items</b> .....		<b>8,677</b>	<b>2,981</b>
<b>Year ended 31 March 2018 (£ millions)</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>Material and other cost of sales</b>	<b>Employee costs</b>
<b>Excluding exceptional items</b> .....		<b>16,328</b>	<b>2,722</b>
Pension past service credit .....	32	—	(437)
Tianjin .....		(1)	—
<b>Including exceptional items</b> .....		<b>16,327</b>	<b>2,285</b>

Included in “Income tax (expense)/credit” in the consolidated income statement for the year ended 31 March 2020 is a credit in respect of exceptional items of £6 million (2019: credit of £278 million 2018: charge of £78 million).

## 5 REVENUE

The Group’s revenues are summarised as follows:

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Revenue recognised for sales of vehicles, parts and accessories .....	22,436	23,885	25,985
Revenue recognised for services transferred .....	306	249	168
Revenue—other .....	807	950	1,022
<b>Total revenue excluding realised revenue hedges</b> .....	<b>23,549</b>	<b>25,084</b>	<b>27,175</b>
Realised revenue hedges .....	(565)	(870)	(1,389)
<b>Total revenue</b> .....	<b>22,984</b>	<b>24,214</b>	<b>25,786</b>

“Revenue—other” includes sales of goods other than vehicles, parts and accessories as well as revenue recognised outside the scope of IFRS 15, primarily being lease instalments recognised from assets sold with a repurchase commitment.

## REVENUE DISAGGREGATION

The following table presents the Group's revenue, disaggregated by primary geographical market, timing of revenue recognition and major product categories. All revenue is generated from the Group's single automotive operating segment.

Year ended 31 March 2020 (£ millions)	UK	US	China	Rest of Europe	Rest of World	Total Revenue
Revenue recognised for sales of vehicles, parts and accessories .....	3,875	5,889	3,374	4,745	4,553	22,436
Revenue recognised for services transferred .....	63	91	75	11	66	306
Revenue—other .....	786	4	5	1	11	807
<b>Total revenue excluding realised revenue hedges .....</b>	<b>4,724</b>	<b>5,984</b>	<b>3,454</b>	<b>4,757</b>	<b>4,630</b>	<b>23,549</b>
Realised revenue hedges .....	—	(370)	(166)	—	(29)	(565)
<b>Total revenue .....</b>	<b>4,724</b>	<b>5,614</b>	<b>3,288</b>	<b>4,757</b>	<b>4,601</b>	<b>22,984</b>
Year ended 31 March 2019 (£ millions)	UK	US	China	Rest of Europe	Rest of World	Total Revenue
Revenue recognised for sales of vehicles, parts and accessories .....	4,293	5,826	3,557	5,359	4,850	23,885
Revenue recognised for services transferred .....	23	67	97	8	54	249
Revenue—other .....	912	29	10	(12)	11	950
<b>Total revenue from contracts with customers .....</b>	<b>5,228</b>	<b>5,922</b>	<b>3,664</b>	<b>5,355</b>	<b>4,915</b>	<b>25,084</b>
Realised revenue hedges .....	—	(437)	(352)	—	(81)	(870)
<b>Total revenue .....</b>	<b>5,228</b>	<b>5,485</b>	<b>3,312</b>	<b>5,355</b>	<b>4,834</b>	<b>24,214</b>

### Contract liabilities

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019
Ongoing service obligations .....	846	805
Liabilities for advances received .....	50	86
<b>Total contract liabilities .....</b>	<b>896</b>	<b>891</b>

Revenue that is expected to be recognised within five years related to performance obligations that are unsatisfied (or partially unsatisfied) amounted to £896 million at 31 March 2020.

“Ongoing service obligations” mainly relate to long-term service and maintenance contracts, extended warranties and telematics services. “Liabilities for advances received” primarily relate to consideration received in advance from customers for products not yet wholesaled, at which point the revenue will be recognised. “Ongoing service obligations” and “Liabilities for advances received” are both presented within “Other liabilities” in the consolidated balance sheet.

The Group applies the practical expedient in IFRS 15.121 and does not disclose information about remaining performance obligations that have an original expected duration of one year or less. This is because revenue resulting from those sales will be recognised in a short-term period. The services included with the vehicle sale are to be recognised as revenues in subsequent years but represent an insignificant portion of expected revenues in comparison.

The movement in contract liabilities relates solely to revenue recognised from balances held at the beginning of the year of £392 million and increases due to cash received for performance

## 6 MATERIAL AND OTHER COST OF SALES

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Changes in inventories of finished goods and work-in-progress .....	121	188	(327)
Purchase of products for sale .....	1,105	1,181	1,237
Raw materials and consumables used .....	13,498	14,448	15,600
Realised purchase hedges .....	(40)	(147)	(182)
<b>Total material and other cost of sales .....</b>	<b>14,684</b>	<b>15,670</b>	<b>16,328</b>

## 7 EMPLOYEE NUMBERS AND COSTS

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Wages and salaries—employee costs .....	1,833	1,909	1,798
Wages and salaries—agency costs .....	175	286	270
<b>Total wages and salaries .....</b>	<b>2,008</b>	<b>2,195</b>	<b>2,068</b>
Social security costs and benefits .....	312	354	328
Pension costs .....	248	271	326
<b>Total employee costs .....</b>	<b>2,568</b>	<b>2,820</b>	<b>2,722</b>

Average employee numbers for the year ended 31 March 2020	Non-agency	Agency	Total
Manufacturing .....	18,833	1,219	20,052
Research and development .....	7,965	1,411	9,376
Other .....	9,733	626	10,359
<b>Total employee numbers .....</b>	<b>36,531</b>	<b>3,256</b>	<b>39,787</b>

Average employee numbers for the year ended 31 March 2019	Non-agency	Agency	Total
Manufacturing .....	19,213	1,998	21,211
Research and development .....	8,307	2,414	10,721
Other .....	11,063	1,106	12,169
<b>Total employee numbers .....</b>	<b>38,583</b>	<b>5,518</b>	<b>44,101</b>

Average employee numbers for the year ended 31 March 2018	Non-agency	Agency	Total
Manufacturing .....	18,628	2,909	21,537
Research and development .....	7,216	2,934	10,150
Other .....	8,689	1,411	10,100
<b>Total employee numbers .....</b>	<b>34,533</b>	<b>7,254</b>	<b>41,787</b>

## 8 DIRECTORS' EMOLUMENTS

Year ended 31 March (£)	2020	2019	2018
Directors' emoluments .....	3,459,163	3,187,356	3,825,382
Increase/(decrease) of long-term incentive scheme amounts receivable .....	803,472	(98,010)	(14,128)
Post-employment benefits .....	349,442	520,763	393,673

The aggregate of emoluments received in the year and amounts accrued under the long-term incentive plan ("LTIP") of the highest-paid director was £4,099,544 (2019: £2,946,676, 2018: £3,709,532), together with a cash allowance in lieu of pension benefits of £349,442 (2019: £520,763, 2018: £393,673). During the year, the value of LTIP awards accrued has increased by £803,472 (2019: decrease of £98,010, 2018: decrease of £14,128), which will become payable in future periods.

There were no directors who were members of a defined benefit pension scheme or a defined contribution scheme during the years ended 31 March 2020, 2019 and 2018.

LTIP cash payments received by directors during the year ended 31 March 2020 were £nil (2019: £623,090, 2018: £nil).

## 9 LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN (“LTIP”)

During the year ended 31 March 2016, the Group issued the final share-based payment LTIP arrangement based on the share price of Tata Motors Limited. The final cash payment in respect of the share-based payment LTIP was made during the year ended 31 March 2019.

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group announced a new LTIP to replace the previous share-based payment LTIP. The new LTIP, effective from June 2016, provides a cash payment to certain employees based on the Group’s performance against long-term business metrics related to performance and strategic priorities (over a period of three years). This new LTIP benefit scheme has been accounted for in accordance with IAS 19 Employee Benefits.

## COMPARATIVE INFORMATION

The information in this section gives details of the previous share-based payment LTIP arrangement that is reflected in the comparative information for the years ended 31 March 2019 and 2018.

The scheme provided a cash payment to the employee based on a specific number of phantom shares at the grant date and the share price of Tata Motors Limited at the vesting date. The cash payment was dependent upon continued employment for the duration of the three-year vesting period.

Year ended 31 March (number)	2019	2018
Outstanding at the beginning of the year .....	1,929,391	4,115,221
Vested in the year .....	(1,764,566)	(1,918,331)
Forfeited in the year .....	(164,825)	(267,499)
<b>Outstanding at the end of the year .....</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,929,391</b>

The weighted average share price of the phantom shares vested in the years ended 31 March 2019 and 31 March 2018 was £3.20 and £4.33 respectively.

The weighted average remaining contractual life of the outstanding phantom shares as at 31 March 2019 was nil years (2018: 0.3 years).

No phantom shares were exercisable as at 31 March 2019 or 31 March 2018.

During the year ended 31 March 2019, £1 million was recognised as a credit in “Employee costs” in relation to the share-based payment LTIP (2018: credit of £1 million).

The fair value of the balance sheet liability in respect of phantom stock awards outstanding at 31 March 2019 was £nil (2018: £7 million) and is included in “Provisions”.

The fair value of the awards was calculated using the Black-Scholes model at the grant date. The fair value was updated at each reporting date as the awards are accounted for as cash-settled under IFRS 2. The inputs into the model are based on Tata Motors Limited historical data and the risk-free rate is calculated using government bond rates. The significant inputs used are as follows:

As at 31 March	2019	2018
Risk-free rate .....	n/a	0.87%
Dividend yield.....	n/a	—%
Weighted average fair value per phantom share .....	n/a	£ 3.32

## 10 OTHER EXPENSES

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	Note	2020	2019	2018
Stores, spare parts and tools .....		112	193	177
Freight cost .....		611	653	1,037
Works, operations and other costs .....		2,471	2,577	2,676
Repairs .....		38	38	48
Power and fuel .....		87	101	81
Rent, rates and other taxes .....		32	90	87
Insurance .....		23	25	27
Write-down of property, plant and equipment .....	17	—	18	18
Write-down of intangible assets.....	18	—	—	46
Product warranty .....		1,131	1,016	698
Publicity .....		733	856	951
<b>Total other expenses .....</b>		<b>5,238</b>	<b>5,567</b>	<b>5,846</b>

## 11 RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Total research and development costs incurred .....	1,790	1,997	2,016
Research and development expensed .....	(421)	(421)	(406)
<b>Engineering costs capitalised .....</b>	<b>1,369</b>	<b>1,576</b>	<b>1,610</b>
Interest capitalised in engineering costs capitalised .....	105	99	88
Research and development grants capitalised .....	(48)	(96)	(105)
<b>Total internally developed intangible additions .....</b>	<b>1,426</b>	<b>1,579</b>	<b>1,593</b>

Engineering costs capitalised of £1,369 million (2019: £1,576 million, 2018: £1,610 million) comprises £471 million (2019: £672 million, 2018: £556 million) included in “Employee costs” and £898 million (2019: £904 million, 2018: £1,054 million) included in “Other expenses” in the consolidated income statement.

During the year ended 31 March 2020, £102 million (2019: £135 million, 2018: £147 million) was recognised by a UK subsidiary as a Research and Development Expenditure Credit (“RDEC”) incentive on qualifying expenditure. During the year ended 31 March 2020, £47 million (2019: £91 million, 2018: £102 million) of the RDEC—the proportion relating to capitalised product development expenditure and other intangible assets—has been offset against the cost of the respective assets. The remaining £55 million (2019: £44 million, 2018: £45 million) of the RDEC has been recognised as “Other income”.



## 12 FINANCE INCOME AND EXPENSE

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Finance income .....	52	35	33
<b>Total finance income</b> .....	<b>52</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>33</b>
Total interest expense on financial liabilities measured at amortised cost .....	(295)	(206)	(172)
Interest income on derivatives designated as a fair value hedge of financial liabilities .....	3	4	3
Unwind of discount on provisions .....	(31)	(26)	(20)
Interest capitalised .....	114	117	104
<b>Total finance expense (net)</b> .....	<b>(209)</b>	<b>(111)</b>	<b>(85)</b>

The capitalisation rate used to calculate borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation was 4.2 per cent (2019: 4.1 per cent, 2018: 4.1 per cent).

During the year ended 31 March 2020, the Group repaid two tranches of debt and during the year ended 31 March 2019, the Group repaid one tranche of debt (see note 25). No redemption premium was incurred.

During the year ended 31 March 2020 the Group issued debt at a premium of £9 million (2019, 2018: no debt issued at a premium).

## 13 (LOSS)/PROFIT BEFORE TAX

Expense/(income) in (loss)/profit before tax includes the following:

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) and fair value adjustments on loans .....	135	45	(69)
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on economic hedges of loans .....	(29)	18	(11)
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on derivatives .....	(15)	31	(74)
Unrealised loss on commodities .....	78	34	2
Fair value loss/(gain) on equity investments .....	43	(26)	(3)
Depreciation of right-of-use assets .....	92	—	—
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment .....	929	1,078	1,011
Amortisation of intangible assets (excluding internally generated development costs) .....	101	119	122
Amortisation of internally generated development costs .....	788	967	942
Operating lease rentals in respect of plant, property and equipment .....	—	92	92
Expenses related to short-term leases .....	13	—	—
Expenses related to low-value assets, excluding short-term leases of low-value assets .....	7	—	—
Loss on disposal of property, plant, equipment and software .....	20	59	22
Exceptional items .....	29	3,271	(438)
Auditor remuneration (see below) .....	7	5	4

During the year ended 31 March 2020, £12 million (2019: £12 million, 2018: £56 million) was received by a foreign subsidiary as an indirect tax incentive that requires the subsidiary to meet certain criteria relating to vehicle efficiency and investment in engineering and research and development. The incentive is provided as a partial offset to the higher sales taxes payable following implementation of new legislation in the year ended 31 March 2014. During the year ended 31 March 2020, £12 million (2019: £12 million, 2018: £56 million) has been recognised in “Revenue”.

During the year ended 31 March 2020, £12 million (2019: £10 million, 2018: £87 million) was recognised in “Other income” by a foreign subsidiary as an incentive for continuing trading in that country for the foreseeable future. This includes amounts received as cash in the year and amounts that the subsidiary is due to receive and for which there are no ongoing financial or operating conditions attached.

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Fees payable to the Company’s auditor and its associates for the audit of the parent company and consolidated financial statements	0.1	0.1	0.1
Fees payable to the Company’s auditor and its associates for other services:			
—Audit of the Company’s subsidiaries (included in 2018: £0.1m payable to Deloitte) .....	5.6	4.4	3.4
<b>Total audit fees</b> .....	<b>5.7</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>3.5</b>
Audit-related assurance services (included in 2018: £0.3m payable to Deloitte) .....	0.8	0.8	0.8
Other assurance services .....	0.3	0.1	—
<b>Total non-audit fees</b> .....	<b>1.1</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.8</b>
<b>Total audit and related fees</b> .....	<b>6.8</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>4.3</b>

## 14 TAXATION

Amounts recognised in the Consolidated Income Statement

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
<b>Current tax expense</b>			
Current year .....	178	141	295
Adjustments for prior years .....	3	40	52
<b>Current tax expense</b> .....	<b>181</b>	<b>181</b>	<b>347</b>
<b>Deferred tax (credit)/expense</b>			
Origination and reversal of temporary differences .....	(164)	(246)	64
Adjustments for prior years .....	(11)	(48)	(76)
Write-down of deferred tax assets .....	(8)	(245)	—
Rate changes .....	49	50	63
<b>Deferred tax (credit)/expense</b> .....	<b>(134)</b>	<b>(489)</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>Total income tax expense/(credit)</b> .....	<b>47</b>	<b>(308)</b>	<b>398</b>

Amounts recognised in the Consolidated Statement of Other Comprehensive Income

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Deferred tax expense/(credit) on actuarial gains on retirement benefits .....	186	(52)	104
Deferred tax expense/(credit) on change in fair value of cash flow hedges .....	58	(19)	464
Deferred tax (credit)/expense on rate changes .....	(32)	14	(17)
	<b>212</b>	<b>(57)</b>	<b>551</b>
<b>Total tax expense/(credit)</b> .....	<b>259</b>	<b>(365)</b>	<b>949</b>

## Reconciliation of Effective Tax Rate

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
(Loss)/profit for the year .....	(469)	(3,321)	1,114
Total income tax expense/(credit) .....	47	(308)	398
<b>(Loss)/profit before tax .....</b>	<b>(422)</b>	<b>(3,629)</b>	<b>1,512</b>
Income tax (credit)/expense using the tax rates applicable to individual entities of 14.0% (2019: 18.3%, 2018: 23.1%) .....	(59)	(664)	350
Non-deductible expenses .....	28	62	22
Unrecognised or written-down deferred tax assets .....	9	245	5
Changes in tax rates .....	49	50	63
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	6	8	30
Tax on share of profit of equity accounted investments .....	22	(1)	(48)
Over provided in prior years .....	(8)	(8)	(24)
<b>Total income tax expense/(credit) .....</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>(308)</b>	<b>398</b>

Included within “Over provided in prior years” for the year ended 31 March 2020 is £7 million credit relating to revisions of prior year estimates of tax positions in various jurisdictions, principally the UK, to bring them into line with the latest estimates and currently filed tax positions. Included within “Changes in tax rates” is a £49 million charge for the impact of the change in the UK Statutory rate from 17 per cent to 19 per cent on deferred tax assets and liabilities.

Included within “Non-deductible expenses” for the year ended 31 March 2019 is a £53 million charge for the impact of the impairment recorded in the year on non-tax-deductible property, plant and equipment and intangible assets.

Included within “Over provided in prior years” for the year ended 31 March 2018 is £24 million credit relating to revisions of prior year estimates of tax positions to bring them into line with the currently filed tax positions. Included within “Changes in tax rates” is a £54 million charge for the impact of the change in the US Federal rate from 35 per cent to 21 per cent on deferred tax assets.

## IMPACT OF FUTURE RATE CHANGES

The UK Finance Act 2016 was enacted during the year ended 31 March 2017, which included provisions for a reduction in the UK corporation tax rate to 17 per cent with effect from 1 April 2020.

Subsequently a change to the main UK corporation tax rate, announced in the Budget on 11 March 2020, was substantively enacted for IFRS purposes on 17 March 2020. The rate applicable from 1 April 2020 now remains at 19 per cent, rather than the previously enacted reduction to 17 per cent.

Accordingly, UK deferred tax has been provided at a rate of 19 per cent on assets (2019: 17.6 per cent, 2018: 17.8 per cent) and 19 per cent on liabilities (2019: 17.4 per cent, 2018: 17.6 per cent), recognising the applicable tax rate at the point when the timing difference is expected to reverse.

## 15 INVESTMENTS

Investments consist of the following:

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Equity accounted investments .....	362	477	488
Other investments .....	37	69	28
<b>Total investments .....</b>	<b>399</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>516</b>

The group has the following equity accounted investments as at 31 March 2020:

Name of investment	Proportion of voting rights	Principal place of business and country of incorporation	Principal activity	Registered office address
Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd.....	50.0%	China	Manufacture and assembly of vehicles	Room 1102, Binjiang International Plaza, No 88 Tonggang Road, Changshu Economic and Technical Development Zone, Suzhou City, Jiangsu Province, China
Jaguar Cars Finance Limited .....	49.9%	England & Wales	Non-trading	280 Bishopsgate, London, EC2M 4RB, England
Synaptiv Limited.....	33.3%	England & Wales	Business and domestic software development	84 Kirkland Avenue, Ilford, Essex, England, IG5 0TN
CloudCar Inc. ....	33.3%	USA	Automotive software development	2191 E Bayshore Rd 200 Palo Alto, CA 94303 USA
Driveclubservice Pte. Limited ....	25.1%	Singapore	Holding company and mobility application owner/licensor	22 Sin Ming Lane, #06-76, Midview City, Singapore 573969
Driveclub Limited .....	25.8%	Hong Kong	Vehicle leasing	Unit A, 9/F, D2 Place ONE, 9 Cheung Yee Street, Lai Chi Kok, Kowloon, Hong Kong
ARC Vehicle Limited .....	29.2%	England & Wales	Manufacture and development of electrified vehicle technology	The Priory Barn Priory Road, Wolston, Coventry, United Kingdom, CV8 3FX

Except for CloudCar Inc. and Driveclub Limited, the proportion of voting rights disclosed in the table above is the same as the Group's interest in the ordinary share capital of each undertaking.

## INDIVIDUALLY MATERIAL JOINT VENTURES

Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. is a limited liability company whose legal form confirms separation between the parties to the joint arrangement. There is no contractual arrangement or any other facts or circumstances that indicate that the parties to the joint control of the arrangement have rights to the assets or obligations for the liabilities relating to the arrangement. Accordingly, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. is classified as a joint venture. Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. is not publicly listed.

During the year ended 31 March 2020, a dividend of £67 million was received from Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. (2019: £22 million, 2018: £206 million).

During the year ended 31 March 2020, the Group has increased its investment in Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. by £67 million (2019, 2018: £nil).

The following tables sets out the summarised financial information of the Group's individually material joint venture, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd., after adjusting for material differences in accounting policies:

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Current assets .....	599	748	892
Current liabilities .....	(1,348)	(1,103)	(1,076)
Non-current assets .....	1,570	1,439	1,324
Non-current liabilities .....	(82)	(122)	(154)
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders .....</b>	<b>739</b>	<b>962</b>	<b>986</b>
<b>Revenue .....</b>	<b>1,295</b>	<b>1,697</b>	<b>2,773</b>
(Loss)/profit for the year .....	(224)	13	504
<b>Total comprehensive (expense)/income .....</b>	<b>(224)</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>504</b>

Included within the summarised financial information above are the following amounts:

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Cash and cash equivalents .....	278	316	439
Other current assets .....	321	432	453
Current financial liabilities (excluding trade and other payables and provisions) .....	(584)	(279)	(42)
Non-current financial liabilities (excluding trade and other payables and provisions) .....	(82)	(123)	(152)
Depreciation and amortisation .....	(201)	(206)	(139)
Interest income .....	14	12	27
Interest expense .....	(25)	(14)	(7)
Income tax credit/(expense) .....	56	(6)	(136)

## ASSOCIATES

The Group has no additional rights or influence over Jaguar Cars Finance Limited other than the voting rights attached to the ordinary share capital.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, the Group purchased 25.08 per cent of the share capital of Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. for £0.2 million. In addition, the Group also purchased 1 per cent of the share capital of Driveclub Limited, the wholly owned subsidiary of Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. However, the Group has 26 per cent of the voting rights, being the 1 per cent of share capital held and the indirect shareholding held through Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. Both Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. and Driveclub Limited are therefore accounted for as equity accounted investments as the Group has significant influence over the companies.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, the Group's proportion of the ordinary share capital in Cloudcar Inc. was diluted to 26 per cent of the ordinary share capital. However, the Group has 33 per cent of the voting rights since a number of ordinary shares are in the form of options either available for issue or assigned to the employees of CloudCar Inc.

No dividend was received in the year ended 31 March 2020 (2019, 2018: no dividend) from any of the individually immaterial equity accounted investments.

The following reconciles the carrying amount of the Group's interests in equity accounted investments:

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
<b>Net assets of material joint venture</b> .....	<b>739</b>	<b>962</b>	<b>986</b>
Share of net assets of:			
Material joint venture .....	370	481	493
Individually immaterial equity accounted investments .....	—	2	6
Other .....	(8)	(6)	(11)
<b>Carrying amount of the Group's interests in equity accounted investments</b> .....	<b>362</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>488</b>

As at 31 March 2020, an adjustment of £8 million (2019: £6 million, 2018: £11 million) has been made to derecognise profit that has not yet been realised on goods sold by the Group to Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd.

The following reconciles the Group's share of total comprehensive (expense)/income of equity accounted investments:

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
<b>(Loss)/profit of material joint venture</b> .....	<b>(224)</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>504</b>
Share of (loss)/profit of:			
Material joint venture .....	(112)	7	252
Individually immaterial equity accounted investments .....	(2)	(4)	—
<b>Share of (loss)/profit of equity accounted investments</b> .....	<b>(114)</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>252</b>
Currency translation differences .....	1	(3)	14
<b>Total comprehensive (expense)/income related to equity accounted investments</b> .....	<b>(113)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>266</b>

The information above reflects the amounts presented in the financial statements of the equity accounted investments adjusted for differences in accounting policies between the Group and its equity accounted investments. All joint ventures are accounted for using the equity method and are private companies and there are no quoted market prices available for their shares.

## OTHER INVESTMENTS

The Group's other investments comprise equity investments of 10 per cent or less of the ordinary share capital of the investee companies and are designated as fair value through profit and loss financial instruments.

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Investment in Lyft, Inc. ....	17	46	22
Other immaterial investments .....	20	23	6
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>37</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>28</b>

During the year ended 31 March 2020, the Group invested £11 million (2019: £14 million, 2018: £5 million) in other investments. During the year ended 31 March 2018, the Group purchased 0.3 per cent of the ordinary share capital of Lyft, Inc. for £20 million.

The Group has no additional rights or influence over any of its other equity investments other than the voting rights attached to the ordinary share capital, and during the year ended 31 March 2020 no dividends were received (2019: £nil, 2018: £nil).



Disclosure of the valuation techniques applied in calculating the fair value of these other non-equity accounted investments is included in note 35(A).

## 16 OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
<b>Non-current</b>			
Restricted cash .....	7	6	6
Derivative financial instruments .....	142	54	286
Warranty reimbursement and other receivables .....	102	104	116
Other .....	6	6	6
<b>Total non-current other financial assets .....</b>	<b>257</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>414</b>
<b>Current</b>			
Restricted cash .....	12	11	12
Derivative financial instruments .....	241	133	264
Warranty reimbursement and other receivables .....	87	88	98
Accrued income .....	14	44	35
Other .....	29	38	85
<b>Total current other financial assets .....</b>	<b>383</b>	<b>314</b>	<b>494</b>

## 17 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

(£ millions)	Land and buildings	Plant and equipment	Vehicles	Computers	Fixtures & fittings	Leased assets	Heritage vehicles	Under construction	Total
<b>Cost</b>									
Balance at 1 April 2017 .....	1,164	6,492	9	104	94	46	52	1,020	8,981
Additions* .....	21	—	1	22	13	16	—	2,502	2,575
Assets acquired on acquisition .....	—	—	—	2	5	—	—	—	7
Transfers .....	364	1,558	—	—	—	—	—	(1,922)	—
Disposals .....	—	(288)	(1)	(4)	(5)	(35)	(1)	—	(334)
Asset write-downs .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(5)	(5)
Foreign currency translation .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 .....</b>	<b>1,549</b>	<b>7,762</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>1,596</b>	<b>11,225</b>
Additions* .....	9	—	1	48	21	5	3	1,550	1,637
Transfers .....	723	1,545	—	—	—	—	—	(2,268)	—
Disposals .....	(3)	(528)	(1)	(8)	(3)	—	—	—	(543)
Impairment .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(185)	(185)
Foreign currency translation .....	(17)	(14)	—	—	—	—	—	13	(18)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019 .....</b>	<b>2,261</b>	<b>8,765</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>706</b>	<b>12,116</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 16 .....	(9)	—	—	—	—	(32)	—	—	(41)
<b>Adjusted opening balance .....</b>	<b>2,252</b>	<b>8,765</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>706</b>	<b>12,075</b>
Additions* .....	—	—	8	26	12	—	—	1,218	1,264
Assets acquired on acquisition .....	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Transfers .....	285	895	—	—	—	—	—	(1,180)	—
Disposals .....	—	(20)	(1)	(2)	(2)	—	(1)	(11)	(37)
Foreign currency translation .....	18	19	—	1	—	—	—	(1)	37
<b>Balance at 31 March 2020 .....</b>	<b>2,556</b>	<b>9,659</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>189</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>732</b>	<b>13,340</b>
<b>Depreciation and impairment</b>									
Balance at 1 April 2017 .....	147	2,836	4	31	39	39	—	—	3,096
Depreciation charge for the period ...	60	920	1	16	12	2	—	—	1,011
Disposals .....	—	(268)	(1)	(4)	(4)	(35)	—	—	(312)
Asset write-downs .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	—	13
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 .....</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>3,488</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,808</b>
Depreciation charge for the period ...	82	965	1	18	10	2	—	—	1,078
Disposals .....	(2)	(480)	(1)	(6)	(2)	—	—	—	(491)
Impairment .....	—	1,162	1	26	16	6	—	—	1,211
Asset write-downs .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	18	—	18
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019 .....</b>	<b>287</b>	<b>5,135</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>5,624</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 16 .....	—	—	—	—	—	(14)	—	—	(14)
<b>Adjusted opening balance .....</b>	<b>287</b>	<b>5,135</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>5,610</b>
Depreciation charge for the period ...	112	792	2	14	9	—	—	—	929
Disposals .....	—	(14)	—	(1)	(1)	—	—	—	(16)
Translation .....	2	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	3
<b>Balance at 31 March 2020 .....</b>	<b>401</b>	<b>5,914</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>6,526</b>
<b>Net book value</b>									
At 31 March 2018 .....	1,342	4,274	5	81	60	21	38	1,596	7,417
At 31 March 2019 .....	1,974	3,630	4	83	54	18	23	706	6,492
<b>At 31 March 2020 .....</b>	<b>2,155</b>	<b>3,745</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>732</b>	<b>6,814</b>

As part of the Group's review of the carrying value of property, plant and equipment, £nil (2019: £18 million, 2018: £18 million) of heritage vehicles and assets under construction have been written down and recognised as an expense within "Other expenses".

## 18 INTANGIBLE ASSETS

(£ millions)	Software	Patents and technological know-how	Customer-related	Intellectual property rights and other intangibles	Product development in progress	Capitalised product development	Total
<b>Cost</b>							
Balance at 1 April 2017 .....	595	147	61	633	2,156	5,196	8,788
Other additions—externally purchased.....	99	—	—	9	—	—	108
Other additions—internally developed .....	—	—	—	—	1,593	—	1,593
Other additions—on acquisition.....	1	—	—	4	—	—	5
Capitalised product development—internally developed .....	—	—	—	—	(1,668)	1,668	—
Disposals .....	(25)	—	—	—	—	(131)	(156)
Asset write-downs .....	(9)	—	—	—	(24)	—	(33)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 .....</b>	<b>661</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>646</b>	<b>2,057</b>	<b>6,733</b>	<b>10,305</b>
Other additions—externally purchased.....	85	—	—	5	—	—	90
Other additions—internally developed .....	—	—	—	—	1,579	—	1,579
Capitalised product development—internally developed .....	—	—	—	—	(1,084)	1,084	—
Disposals .....	(44)	—	—	—	—	(844)	(888)
Impairment .....	(10)	—	—	—	(562)	—	(572)
Foreign exchange .....	(1)	—	—	—	—	—	(1)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019 .....</b>	<b>691</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>651</b>	<b>1,990</b>	<b>6,973</b>	<b>10,513</b>
Other additions—externally purchased.....	111	—	—	—	—	—	111
Other additions—internally developed .....	—	—	—	—	1,426	—	1,426
Other additions—on acquisition.....	—	—	—	2	—	—	2
Capitalised product development—internally developed .....	—	—	—	—	(944)	944	—
Disposals .....	(2)	—	—	—	—	(345)	(347)
Foreign exchange .....	2	—	—	(1)	—	—	1
<b>Balance at 31 March 2020 .....</b>	<b>802</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>652</b>	<b>2,472</b>	<b>7,572</b>	<b>11,706</b>
<b>Amortisation and impairment</b>							
Balance at 1 April 2017 .....	201	127	27	—	—	2,266	2,621
Amortisation for the year .....	99	14	3	6	—	942	1,064
Disposals .....	(25)	—	—	—	—	(131)	(156)
Asset write-downs .....	13	—	—	—	—	—	13
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 .....</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,077</b>	<b>3,542</b>
Amortisation for the year .....	106	6	3	4	—	967	1,086
Disposals .....	(36)	—	—	—	—	(843)	(879)
Impairment .....	75	—	7	152	—	903	1,137
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019 .....</b>	<b>433</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>4,104</b>	<b>4,886</b>
Amortisation for the year .....	96	—	2	3	—	788	889
Disposals .....	(2)	—	—	—	—	(345)	(347)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2020 .....</b>	<b>527</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>4,547</b>	<b>5,428</b>
<b>Net book value</b>							
At 31 March 2018.....	373	6	31	640	2,057	3,656	6,763
At 31 March 2019.....	258	—	21	489	1,990	2,869	5,627
<b>At 31 March 2020.....</b>	<b>275</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>487</b>	<b>2,472</b>	<b>3,025</b>	<b>6,278</b>

During the year ended 31 March 2020 £nil (2019: £nil, 2018: £46 million) costs were identified as being written down and recognised as an expense within “Other expenses”.

## IMPAIRMENT TESTING

The directors are of the view that the operations of the Group, excluding equity accounted investments, represent a single cash-generating unit (“CGU”). This is because of the closely connected nature of the cash flows and the degree of integrated development and manufacturing activities.

In response to the annual requirement of IAS 36, and the economic impact of COVID-19 (see note 2 for more details on the immediate impact on JLR), management performed an impairment assessment as at 31 March 2020.

In the year ending 31 March 2019 an impairment loss was recorded and therefore the recoverable amount of the CGU was equal to its carrying amount. However, as seen in the Group’s Q2 and Q3 results, prior to the impact of COVID-19, the business was performing well, hitting growth and profitability targets through both sales growth and strong cost control. Performance improvements included continued growth in one of the Group’s key markets, China.

Similar to the prior year, a significant amount of the value in the VIU assessment is in the terminal value. Management are forecasting volumes to be returning to comparable pre-COVID-19 levels by 2023 and therefore the impact of COVID-19 on the VIU is offset by the long-term view of the business supported by the observed pre-COVID-19 trading. The forecast data has been supported by external industry sources.

For the current year assessment, the recoverable value was determined using the value in use (“VIU”) approach outlined in IAS 36. No impairment was identified as the CGU recoverable amount exceeded its carrying amount by £380m. The impairment loss recorded in the previous year was not reversed because it was considered that there was no significant change in the headroom associated with the CGU.

The Group has considered it appropriate to undertake the impairment assessment with reference to the latest business plan that was in effect as at the reporting date. This plan has been updated to reflect management’s best estimate of the impact of all relevant adjusting post balance sheet events, with consideration given to those arising due to the economic impact of COVID-19. The business plan includes a five-year cash flow forecast and contains growth rates that are primarily a function of the Group’s Cycle Plan assumptions, historic performance and management’s expectation of future market developments through to 2024/25. In forecasting the future cash flows management have given due consideration to the risks that have arisen due to the current economic uncertainty.

The Group has assessed the impact of COVID-19 and updated the cash flow forecast to reflect the latest Cycle Plan changes, including investment spend and new vehicle volume forecast. Additionally, the Group has assessed the potential risk of a more severe impact due to COVID-19 on volume in the short term (consistent with Going Concern basis of preparation, see page 53). The potential impact of this reasonably possible outcome of a short-term volume reduction and slower recovery has been included in the VIU calculations through an adjustment in the discount rate.

The directors’ approach and key assumptions used to determine the Group’s CGU VIU were as follows:

- **Growth rate applied beyond approved forecast period**—calculated based on the weighted average long term GDP forecasts based on JLRs geographical sales footprint;
- **Discount rate**—the discount rate is calculated with reference to a weighted average cost of capital (WACC) calculated by reference to an industry peer group. Inputs include risk-free rate, equity risk premium and risk adjustments based on company-specific risk factors including risks associated with uncertainty in relation to the short-term impact of COVID-19, Brexit and possible US tariffs;

- **Forecast vehicles volumes**—the 5-year volumes have been validated against industry standard external data for market segment and geography and adjusted to reflect historical experience and latest Cycle Plan assumptions;
- **Terminal value variable profit**—the 5-year variable profit forecasts are comprised of revenue, variable marketing, warranty costs, material costs and other variable costs. These values have been validated against historical performance rather than internal targets and adjusted for execution risk by further constraining cash flow estimates. The business has a range of vehicles and models at different stages in their product lifecycle. This variability drives different contribution levels for each product throughout the assessment period. When considering the cash flows to model into perpetuity, it is therefore necessary to derive a steady-state variable profit value based on the 5-year volume set and associated implied variable profit levels;
- **Terminal value SG&A expenses**—SG&A expenses comprise a combination of fixed and variable costs and are subject to ambitious current business plans. For the 5-year cash flow forecasts the ambition has been constrained by adjusting cashflows to reflect historical levels i.e. not including all of management’s planned actions for continued cost control. The terminal value assumption is held at similar levels to the 5-year forecast period;
- **Terminal value capital expenditure**—the 5-year cash flows timing and amount are prepared based on the latest Cycle Plan. The terminal value has been derived based the directors best estimate of a maintenance levels of capital expenditure which has been derived from depreciation and amortisation expectations and longer-term trends which are included in the VIU calculation. Expenditure on new models is excluded as “expansionary capital” unless expenditure is committed and substantively incurred as at the reporting date.

## SENSITIVITY TO KEY ASSUMPTIONS

The key assumptions that impact the value in use are those that (i) involve a significant amount of judgement and estimation and (ii) drive significant changes to the recoverable amount when flexed under reasonably possible outcomes. As noted above, with a small level of headroom the VIU is sensitive to many reasonably possible changes, however, as a significant portion of the recoverable amount lies in the VIU terminal value, management have focussed disclosures on reasonably possible changes that impact the terminal value.

Given the inherent uncertainty about how risk may arise, and the interaction of volumes and cost management, management consider a net impact on terminal period cash flows to be the best means of indicating the sensitivity of the model to such changes in the terminal period.

The value of key assumptions used to calculate the recoverable amount are as follows:

As at 31 March	2020	2019	2018
Growth rate applied beyond approved forecast period .....	1.9%	1.9%	2.0%
Pre-tax discount rate .....	12.5%	11.8%	8.7%
Terminal value variable profit (%GVR) .....	19.7%	22.6%	23.6%
Terminal value capital expenditure (%GVR) .....	9.1%	11.0%	14.5%

The table below shows the amount by which the value assigned to the key assumptions must change for the recoverable amount of the CGU to be equal to its carrying amount:

As at 31 March 2020 <sup>(1)</sup>	% Change	Revised Assumption
Growth rate applied beyond approved forecast period .....	-17.80%	1.6%
Pre-tax discount rate .....	+2.80%	12.9%
Terminal value variable profit (%GVR) .....	-0.90%	19.5%
Terminal value capital expenditures (%GVR) .....	+1.94%	9.3%

(1) For the year ended 31 March 2019, the recoverable amount of the CGU was equal to its carrying amount, therefore the above disclosure is not applicable. For the year ended 31 March 2018, the recoverable amount of the CGU was higher than its carrying amount by £11,371m and it was not identified any reasonably possible change in the key assumptions that would cause the recoverable amount of the CGU to be equal to its carrying amount.

## FY19 DISCLOSURES WITH NO FY20 EQUIVALENT

In the impairment assessment performed by Management as at 31 March 2019, the recoverable value was determined based on value in use (“VIU”), which was marginally higher than the fair value less cost of disposal (“FVLCD”) of the relevant assets of the CGU. The recoverable amount was lower than the carrying value of the CGU, and this resulted in an exceptional impairment charge of £3,105 million being recognised within “Other expenses” as at 31 March 2019.

The impairment loss of £3,105 million has been allocated initially against goodwill of £1 million and the relevant assets, and thereafter the residual amount has been allocated on a prorated basis. This has resulted in £1,396 million allocated against tangible assets and £1,709 million allocated against intangible assets.

## 19 OTHER ASSETS

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Non-current			
Prepaid expenses .....	8	83	82
Other .....	15	—	—
<b>Total non-current other assets .....</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>82</b>
Current			
Recoverable VAT .....	228	301	329
Prepaid expenses .....	139	156	177
Research and development credit .....	85	113	114
Other .....	25	—	10
<b>Total current other assets .....</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>570</b>	<b>630</b>



## 20 DEFERRED TAX ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the year ended 31 March 2020 are as follows:

(£ millions)	Opening balance	Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 16	Adjusted opening balance	Recognised in profit or loss	Recognised in other comprehensive income	Reclassified from other equity reserves	Foreign exchange	Closing balance
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>								
Property, plant & equipment ....	544	3	547	87	—	—	1	635
Expenses deductible in future periods .....	325	—	325	51	—	—	1	377
Derivative financial instruments .....	134	—	134	(14)	(56)	6	—	70
Retirement benefits .....	113	—	113	(32)	(155)	—	—	(74)
Unrealised profit in inventory .....	120	—	120	6	(1)	—	—	125
Tax loss .....	78	—	78	141	—	—	—	219
Other .....	126	—	126	19	—	—	—	145
<b>Total deferred tax asset .....</b>	<b>1,440</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1,443</b>	<b>258</b>	<b>(212)</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1,497</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>								
Intangible assets .....	928	—	928	115	—	—	—	1,043
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	101	—	101	9	—	—	—	110
<b>Total deferred tax liability ....</b>	<b>1,029</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,029</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,153</b>
Presented as deferred tax asset* .....	512							523
Presented as deferred tax liability* .....	(101)							(179)

\* For balance sheet presentation purposes, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset to the extent that they relate to the same taxation authority and are expected to be settled on a net basis.

At 31 March 2020, deferred tax assets of £523 million (2019: £512 million, 2018: £413 million) have been recognised in relation to deductible temporary differences, including unused tax losses, on the basis that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which those deductible temporary differences can be utilised.

At 31 March 2020, the Group had unused tax losses and other temporary differences amounting to £1,660 million (2019: £1,599 million, 2018: £117 million), for which no deferred tax asset has been recognised on the basis of forecast profitability of the companies in which the deferred tax assets arise. £15 million (2019: £3 million, 2018: £3 million) of those tax losses are subject to expire between FY27 and FY32. The remaining balance is not expected to expire.

All deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities at 31 March 2020, 2019 and 2018 are presented as non-current.

Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the year ended 31 March 2019 are as follows:

(£ millions)	Opening balance	Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 9	Adjusted Opening balance	Recognised in profit or loss	Recognised in other comprehensive income	Reclassified from other equity reserves	Foreign exchange	Closing balance
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>								
Property, plant & equipment ....	9	—	9	535	—	—	—	544
Expenses deductible in future periods .....	239	—	239	80	—	—	6	325
Derivative financial instruments .....	80	6	86	7	18	23	—	134
Retirement benefits .....	77	—	77	(2)	38	—	—	113
Unrealised profit in inventory .....	157	—	157	(38)	1	—	—	120
Tax loss .....	367	—	367	(289)	—	—	—	78
Other .....	100	—	100	26	—	—	—	126
<b>Total deferred tax asset .....</b>	<b>1,029</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1,035</b>	<b>319</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1,440</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>								
Intangible assets .....	1,100	—	1,100	(172)	—	—	—	928
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	99	—	99	2*	—	—	—	101
<b>Total deferred tax liability ....</b>	<b>1,199</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,199</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,029</b>
Presented as deferred tax asset** .....	413							512
Presented as deferred tax liability** .....	(583)							(101)

\* Included within £2 million is a reversal of £5 million relating to withholding tax incurred on intercompany dividends paid in the year.

\*\* For balance sheet presentation purposes, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset to the extent that they relate to the same taxation authority and are expected to be settled on a net basis.

Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the year ended 31 March 2018 are as follows:

(£ millions)	Opening balance	Recognised in profit or loss	Recognised in other comprehensive income	Foreign exchange	Closing balance
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>					
Property, plant & equipment .....	12	(3)	—	—	9
Expenses deductible in future periods .....	222	35	—	(18)	239
Derivative financial instruments .....	547	(5)	(462)	—	80
Retirement benefits .....	252	(86)	(89)	—	77
Unrealised profit in inventory .....	192	(35)	—	—	157
Tax loss .....	209	159	—	(1)	367
Other .....	72	28	—	—	100
<b>Total deferred tax asset .....</b>	<b>1,506</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>(551)</b>	<b>(19)</b>	<b>1,029</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>					
Intangible assets .....	995	105	—	—	1,100
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	60	39*	—	—	99
<b>Total deferred tax liability .....</b>	<b>1,055</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,199</b>
Presented as deferred tax asset** .....	511				413
Presented as deferred tax liability** .....	(60)				(583)

\* Included within £39 million is a reversal of £6 million relating to withholding tax incurred on intercompany dividends paid in the year and an additional provision for £15 million relating to prior year earnings.

\*\* For balance sheet presentation purposes, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset to the extent that they relate to the same taxation authority and are expected to be settled on a net basis.

## 21 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,271	2,747	2,626

## 22 ALLOWANCES FOR TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
At beginning of year .....	12	50	60
Charged during the year .....	11	4	3
Receivables written off during the year as uncollectable .....	(4)	(41)	(4)
Unused amounts reversed .....	(8)	2	(1)
Foreign currency translation .....	—	(3)	(8)
<b>At end of year .....</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>50</b>

Trade receivables with a contractual amount of £2 million (2019 £38 million, 2018: £nil) that were written off during the year are still subject to enforcement activity.

## 23 INVENTORIES

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Raw materials and consumables .....	104	130	93
Work-in-progress .....	388	369	335
Finished goods .....	2,977	3,117	3,339
Inventory basis adjustment .....	(1)	(8)	—
<b>Total inventories .....</b>	<b>3,468</b>	<b>3,608</b>	<b>3,767</b>

Inventories of finished goods include £466 million (2019: £484 million, 2018: £436 million) relating to vehicles sold to rental car companies, fleet customers and others with guaranteed repurchase arrangements.

Cost of inventories (including cost of purchased products) recognised as an expense during the year amounted to £16,902 million (2019: £18,086 million, 2018: £19,152 million).

During the year, the Group recorded an inventory write-down expense of £28 million (2019: £52 million, 2018: £55 million), excluding a reversal of a write-down recorded in a previous period in relation to the Tianjin incident of £nil (2019: £nil, 2018: £1 million). This included the impact of COVID-19 as part of the Group's inventory provisioning methodology. The write-down excluding the reversal is included in "Material and other cost of sales".

## 24 ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Trade payables .....	3,723	4,444	4,800
Liabilities to employees .....	143	114	139
Liabilities for expenses .....	1,950	1,757	1,796
Capital creditors .....	683	768	879
<b>Total accounts payable .....</b>	<b>6,499</b>	<b>7,083</b>	<b>7,614</b>

## 25 INTEREST-BEARING LOANS AND BORROWINGS

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Short-term borrowings			
Bank loans .....	—	114	155
Current portion of long-term EURO MTF listed debt .....	299	767	497
Current portion of long-term loans .....	225	—	—
Other secured .....	2	—	—
<b>Short-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>526</b>	<b>881</b>	<b>652</b>
Long-term borrowings			
EURO MTF listed debt .....	3,562	2,844	3,060
Bank loans .....	1,241	755	—
Other unsecured .....	14	—	—
<b>Long-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>4,817</b>	<b>3,599</b>	<b>3,060</b>
Lease obligations .....	541	31	19
<b>Total debt .....</b>	<b>5,884</b>	<b>4,511</b>	<b>3,731</b>

## **EURO MTF LISTED DEBT**

The bonds are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange multilateral trading facility (“EURO MTF”) market. Details of the tranches of the bonds outstanding at 31 March 2020 are as follows:

- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 5.625 per cent per annum—issued January 2013
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2022 at a coupon of 5.000 per cent per annum—issued January 2014
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 3.875 per cent per annum—issued February 2015
- €650 million Senior Notes due 2024 at a coupon of 2.200 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- £300 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 2.750 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2027 at a coupon of 4.500 per cent per annum—issued October 2017
- €500 million Senior Notes due 2026 at a coupon of 4.500 per cent per annum—issued September 2018
- €500 million Senior Notes due 2024 at a coupon of 5.875 per cent per annum—issued November 2019
- €500 million Senior Notes due 2026 at a coupon of 6.875 per cent per annum—issued November 2019

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2020 are as follows:

- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2019 at a coupon of 4.250 per cent per annum—issued October 2014
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 3.500 per cent per annum—issued March 2015

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2019 are as follows:

- \$700 million Senior Notes due 2018 at a coupon of 4.125 per cent per annum—issued December 2013

No tranches of bonds were repaid in the year ended 31 March 2018.

## **SYNDICATED LOAN**

In October 2018, a \$1 billion syndicate loan was issued with a coupon rate of LIBOR + 1.900 per cent per annum, due in the following tranches:

- \$200 million due October 2022
- \$800 million due January 2025

The contractual cash flows of interest-bearing debt (excluding leases) are set out on the next page, including estimated interest payments and assuming the debt will be repaid at the maturity date.

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
<b>Due in</b>			
1 year or less .....	765	1,071	794
2nd and 3rd years .....	2,039	1,011	1,228
4th and 5th years .....	2,145	1,696	1,305
More than 5 years .....	1,441	1,559	1,008
<b>Total contractual cash flows .....</b>	<b>6,390</b>	<b>5,337</b>	<b>4,335</b>

During the year ended 31 March 2019, the Group entered into a \$700 million factored receivables facility that expires in 2021. Under the terms of the facility, the Group de-recognises factored receivables in accordance with IFRS 9 as there are no recourse arrangements.

#### UK EXPORT FINANCE FACILITY

During the year ended 31 March 2020, the Group entered and drew down in full a £625 million five-year amortising loan facility backed by a £500 million guarantee from UK Export Finance.

#### UK FLEET FINANCING FACILITY

During the year ended 31 March 2020, the Group entered into a secured revolving loan facility letter dated 25 October 2019 with Black Horse Limited, with an aggregate principal amount of £100 million. The facility is secured by a floating charge over inactive own-use (OUVs) vehicles.

#### UNDRAWN FACILITIES

As at 31 March 2020, the Group has a fully undrawn revolving credit facility of £1,935 million (2019: £1,935 million, 2018: £1,935 million). This facility is available in full until 2022.

#### 26 OTHER FINANCIAL LIABILITIES

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
<b>Current</b>			
Lease obligations .....	73	3	3
Interest accrued .....	65	33	32
Derivative financial instruments .....	453	523	668
Liability for vehicles sold under a repurchase arrangement .....	479	469	479
Other .....	3	14	7
<b>Total current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>1,073</b>	<b>1,042</b>	<b>1,189</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Lease obligations .....	468	28	16
Derivative financial instruments .....	310	281	257
Other .....	—	1	8
<b>Total non-current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>778</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>281</b>



## 27 PROVISIONS

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Current			
Product warranty .....	731	694	613
Legal and product liability .....	124	154	119
Provisions for residual risk .....	61	9	7
Provision for environmental liability .....	6	14	11
Other employee benefits obligations .....	7	13	8
Restructuring .....	15	104	—
<b>Total current provisions .....</b>	<b>944</b>	<b>988</b>	<b>758</b>
Non-current			
Product warranty .....	1,155	1,048	980
Legal and product liability .....	54	43	24
Provision for residual risk .....	114	31	28
Provision for environmental liability .....	17	15	16
Other employee benefits obligations .....	15	3	7
<b>Total non-current provisions .....</b>	<b>1,355</b>	<b>1,140</b>	<b>1,055</b>

Year ended 31 March 2020 (£ millions)	Product warranty	Legal and product liability	Residual risk	Environmental liability	Other employee benefits obligations	Restructuring	Total
Opening balance .....	1,742	197	40	29	16	104	2,128
Provisions made during the year .....	1,127	136	153	14	39	32	1,501
Provisions used during the year .....	(1,014)	(85)	(9)	(12)	(32)	(120)	(1,272)
Unused amounts reversed in the period .....	—	(71)	(13)	(8)	(1)	(1)	(94)
Impact of unwind of discounting .....	31	—	—	—	—	—	31
Foreign currency translation ..	—	1	4	—	—	—	5
<b>Closing balance .....</b>	<b>1,886</b>	<b>178</b>	<b>175</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>2,299</b>

### PRODUCT WARRANTY PROVISION

The Group offers warranty cover in respect of manufacturing defects, which become apparent one to five years after purchase, dependent on the market in which the purchase occurred and the vehicle purchased. The group offers warranties of up to eight years on batteries in electric vehicles. The estimated liability for product warranty is recognised when products are sold or when new warranty programmes are initiated. These estimates are established using historical information on the nature, frequency and average cost of warranty claims and management estimates regarding possible future warranty claims, customer goodwill and recall complaints. The discount on the warranty provision is calculated using a risk-free discount rate as the risks specific to the liability, such as inflation, are included in the base calculation. The timing of outflows will vary as and when a warranty claim will arise, being typically up to eight years.

The Group considered the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on its product warranty offerings and associated provisions, and determined that its existing methodology remained applicable for the year ended 31 March 2020.

## LEGAL AND PRODUCT LIABILITY PROVISION

A legal and product liability provision is maintained in respect of compliance with regulations and known litigations that impact the Group. The provision primarily relates to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, retailer terminations, employment cases, personal injury claims and compliance with emission and battery disposal regulations. The timing of outflows will vary as and when claims are received and settled, which is not known with certainty.

## RESIDUAL RISK PROVISION

In certain markets, the Group is responsible for the residual risk arising on vehicles sold by retailers on leasing arrangements. The provision is based on the latest available market expectations of future residual value trends. The timing of the outflows will be at the end of the lease arrangements, being typically up to three years.

The potential effects of the COVID-19 pandemic, particularly the estimated decline and subsequent recovery in the used vehicle market, were included in the Group's methodology applied in estimating the residual value exposure for the year ended 31 March 2020. These assessments were performed with reference to both internal and external market inputs.

## ENVIRONMENTAL LIABILITY PROVISION

This provision relates to various environmental remediation costs such as asbestos removal and land clean-up. The timing of when these costs will be incurred is not known with certainty.

## OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT OBLIGATIONS

This provision relates to the LTIP scheme for certain employees (see note 9) and other amounts payable to employees.

## RESTRUCTURING PROVISION

This provision relates to amounts payable to employees under the Group restructuring programme announced and carried out during the years ended 31 March 2020 and 31 March 2019 (note 4).

## 28 OTHER LIABILITIES

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Current			
Liabilities for advances received .....	50	86	40
Ongoing service obligations .....	324	301	244
VAT .....	169	199	195
Other taxes payable .....	148	53	43
Other .....	25	25	25
<b>Total current other liabilities .....</b>	<b>716</b>	<b>664</b>	<b>547</b>
Non-current			
Ongoing service obligations .....	522	504	438
Other .....	11	17	16
<b>Total non-current other liabilities .....</b>	<b>533</b>	<b>521</b>	<b>454</b>

## 29 CAPITAL AND RESERVES

The holders of ordinary shares are entitled to receive dividends as declared from time to time and are entitled to one vote per share at meetings of the Company.

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Authorised, called up and fully paid 1,500,642,163 ordinary shares of £1 each .....	1,501	1,501	1,501
<b>Total ordinary share capital .....</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>

The capital redemption reserve of £167 million (2019, 2018: £167 million) was created in March 2011 on the cancellation of share capital.

## 30 OTHER RESERVES

The movement of reserves is as follows:

(£ millions)	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve	Cost of hedging reserve	Retained earnings	Total other reserves
<b>Balance at 1 April 2019 .....</b>	<b>(337)</b>	<b>(506)</b>	<b>(33)</b>	<b>5,181</b>	<b>4,305</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 16 (net of tax) .....	—	—	—	(23)	(23)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2019 .....</b>	<b>(337)</b>	<b>(506)</b>	<b>(33)</b>	<b>5,158</b>	<b>4,282</b>
Loss for the year .....	—	—	—	(471)	(471)
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	—	983	983
Loss on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	(334)	—	—	(334)
Gain/(loss) on effective cash flow hedges of inventory .....	—	82	(7)	—	75
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income .....	—	49	1	(155)	(105)
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit and loss .....	—	571	(8)	—	563
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(109)	2	—	(107)
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	(48)	15	—	(33)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	9	(3)	—	6
Currency translation differences .....	21	—	—	—	21
<b>Balance at 31 March 2020 .....</b>	<b>(316)</b>	<b>(286)</b>	<b>(33)</b>	<b>5,515</b>	<b>4,880</b>
Of which:					
Amounts related to continuing hedges .....	n/a	(249)	(32)	n/a	(281)
Amounts related to discontinued hedges .....	n/a	(37)	(1)	n/a	(38)

(£ millions)	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve	Cost of hedging reserve	Retained earnings	Total other reserves
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018</b> .....	<b>(333)</b>	<b>(281)</b>	<b>(46)</b>	<b>8,968</b>	<b>8,308</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 (net of tax) .....	—	(29)	2	(5)	(32)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2018</b> .....	<b>(333)</b>	<b>(310)</b>	<b>(44)</b>	<b>8,963</b>	<b>8,276</b>
Loss for the year .....	—	—	—	(3,325)	(3,325)
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	—	(270)	(270)
(Loss)/gain on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	(813)	24	—	(789)
Loss on effective cash flow hedges of inventory .....	—	(161)	(36)	—	(197)
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income .....	—	184	2	38	224
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit and loss .....	—	874	7	—	881
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(166)	(1)	—	(167)
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	(141)	19	—	(122)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	27	(4)	—	23
Currency translation differences .....	(4)	—	—	—	(4)
Dividend paid .....	—	—	—	(225)	(225)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019</b> .....	<b>(337)</b>	<b>(506)</b>	<b>(33)</b>	<b>5,181</b>	<b>4,305</b>
Of which:					
Amounts related to continuing hedges .....	n/a	(466)	(33)	n/a	(499)
Amounts related to discontinued hedges .....	n/a	(40)	—	n/a	(40)
<b>Balance at 1 April 2017</b> .....	<b>(329)</b>	<b>(2,232)</b>	<b>(75)</b>	<b>7,549</b>	<b>4,913</b>
Profit for the year .....	—	—	—	1,112	1,112
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	—	546	546
Gain on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	1,216	25	—	1,241
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income .....	—	(229)	(5)	(89)	(323)
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit and loss .....	—	1,190	11	—	1,201
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(226)	(2)	—	(228)
Currency translation differences .....	(4)	—	—	—	(4)
Dividend paid .....	—	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....	<b>(333)</b>	<b>(281)</b>	<b>(46)</b>	<b>8,968</b>	<b>8,308</b>
Of which:					
Amounts related to continuing hedges .....	n/a	(250)	(43)	n/a	(293)
Amounts related to discontinued hedges .....	n/a	(31)	(3)	n/a	(34)

### 31 DIVIDENDS

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Dividend proposed for the previous year paid during the year of £nil (2019: £0.15, 2018: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	—	225	150
<b>Amounts recognised as distributions to equity holders during the year</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>150</b>
Proposed dividend for the year of £nil (2019: £nil, 2018: £0.15) per ordinary share .....	—	—	225

## **32 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

The Group operates DB pension schemes for qualifying employees of certain subsidiaries. The UK defined benefit schemes are administered by a trustee with assets held in trusts that are legally separate from the Group. The trustee of the pension schemes is required by law to act in the interest of the members and of all relevant stakeholders in the schemes and is responsible for the investment policy with regard to the assets of the schemes and all other governance matters. The board of the trustee must be composed of representatives of the Group and scheme participants in accordance with each scheme's regulations.

Under the schemes, the employees are entitled to post-retirement benefits based on their length of service and salary.

Through its defined benefit pension schemes, the Group is exposed to a number of risks, the most significant of which are detailed below.

### **ASSET VOLATILITY**

The schemes' liabilities are calculated using a discount rate set with reference to corporate bond yields; if the schemes' assets underperform against these corporate bonds, this will create or increase a deficit. The defined benefit schemes hold a significant proportion of equity-type assets, which are expected to outperform corporate bonds in the long-term although introduce volatility and risk in the short-term.

The UK schemes hold a substantial level of index-linked gilts and other inflation and interest rate hedging instruments in order to reduce the volatility of assets compared to the liability value, although these will lead to asset value volatility.

As the schemes mature, the Group intends to reduce the level of investment risk by investing more in assets for which expected income is a better match for the expected benefit outgo.

However, the Group believes that due to the long-term nature of the schemes' liabilities and the strength of the supporting group, a level of continuing equity-type investments is currently an appropriate element of the Group's long-term strategy to manage the schemes efficiently.

### **CHANGES IN BOND YIELDS**

A decrease in corporate bond yields will increase the schemes' liabilities, although this is expected to be partially offset by an increase in the value of the schemes' assets, specifically the bond holdings and interest rate hedging instruments.

### **INFLATION RISK**

Some of the Group's pension obligations are linked to inflation, and higher inflation will lead to higher liabilities (although, in most cases, caps on the level of inflationary increases are in place to protect the schemes against high inflation). As noted above, the schemes hold a significant proportion of assets in index-linked gilts, together with other inflation hedging instruments and also assets that are more closely correlated with inflation. However, an increase in inflation may still create a deficit or increase an existing deficit to some degree.

### **LIFE EXPECTANCY**

The majority of the schemes' obligations are to provide benefits for the life of the member, so increases in life expectancy will result in an increase in the schemes' liabilities. This is particularly significant in the UK defined benefit schemes, where inflationary increases result in higher sensitivity to changes in life expectancy.

The tables on the following pages set out the disclosures pertaining to the retirement benefit amounts recognised in the consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with IAS 19:

#### CHANGE IN PRESENT VALUE OF DEFINED BENEFIT OBLIGATION

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Defined benefit obligation at beginning of year .....	8,648	8,320	9,969
Current service cost .....	133	158	217
Past service cost/(credit) .....	4	42	(437)
Interest expense .....	203	216	241
Actuarial / losses(gains) arising from:			
Changes in demographic assumptions .....	7	(49)	(210)
Changes in financial assumptions .....	(526)	544	(353)
Experience adjustments .....	(139)	32	(99)
Exchange differences on foreign schemes .....	1	—	(3)
Member contributions .....	2	2	4
Benefits paid .....	(545)	(617)	(988)
Plan settlement .....	—	—	(21)
<b>Defined benefit obligation at end of year .....</b>	<b>7,788</b>	<b>8,648</b>	<b>8,320</b>

#### CHANGE IN PRESENT VALUE OF SCHEME ASSETS

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Fair value of schemes' assets at beginning of year .....	7,981	7,882	8,508
Interest income .....	190	208	218
Remeasurement gain/(loss) on the return of plan assets, excluding amounts included in interest income .....	325	257	(116)
Administrative expenses .....	(16)	(13)	(9)
Exchange differences on foreign schemes .....	—	—	(1)
Employer contributions .....	231	262	287
Member contributions .....	2	2	4
Benefits paid .....	(545)	(617)	(988)
Plan settlement .....	—	—	(21)
<b>Fair value of schemes' assets at end of year .....</b>	<b>8,168</b>	<b>7,981</b>	<b>7,882</b>

The actual return on the schemes' assets for the year ended 31 March 2020 was £515 million (2019: £465 million, 2018: £102 million).

Amounts recognised in the consolidated income statement consist of:

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Current service cost .....	133	158	217
Past service cost/(credit) .....	4	42	(437)
Administrative expenses .....	16	13	9
Net interest cost (including onerous obligations) .....	13	8	23
<b>Components of defined benefit cost/(income) recognised in the consolidated income statement .....</b>	<b>166</b>	<b>221</b>	<b>(188)</b>



Amounts recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income consist of:

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Actuarial (losses)/gains arising from:			
Changes in demographic assumptions .....	(7)	49	210
Changes in financial assumptions .....	526	(544)	353
Experience adjustments .....	139	(32)	99
Remeasurement gain/(loss) on the return of schemes' assets, excluding amounts included in interest income .....	325	257	(116)
<b>Remeasurement gain/(loss) on net defined benefit obligation .....</b>	<b>983</b>	<b>(270)</b>	<b>546</b>

Amounts recognised in the consolidated balance sheet consist of:

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Present value of unfunded defined benefit obligations .....	(2)	(2)	(1)
Present value of funded defined benefit obligations .....	(7,786)	(8,646)	(8,319)
Fair value of schemes' assets .....	8,168	7,981	7,882
<b>Net retirement benefit obligation .....</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>(667)</b>	<b>(438)</b>
Presented as non-current asset .....	408	—	—
Presented as non-current liability .....	(28)	(667)	(438)

The most recent valuations of the defined benefit schemes for accounting purposes were carried out at 31 March 2020 by a qualified independent actuary. The present value of the defined benefit liability, and the related current service cost and past service cost, were measured using the projected unit credit method. The asset valuations are taken from the asset custodian for each scheme together with the balance of the Trustee bank accounts.

Benefits accruing for active members of the UK DB schemes are revalued each year whilst in service in line with CPI inflation plus 0.5% per annum, but capped at 2.5%—this level of increase is referred to as “CARE revaluation”. As at 31 March 2020, based on advice from the Group’s actuarial advisor, Mercer, the Group modified its approach to deriving the CARE revaluation rate to better incorporate the interaction between inflation volatility and the level of the cap. The revised model is in line with the existing model used for increases to pensions in payment.

In addition, in order to reflect potential changes in future RPI (related to the Government’s consultation on RPI Reform), the assumed difference between RPI and CPI inflation was reduced from 1% p.a. to 0.75% p.a.

The combined impact of the two inflation related changes noted above was to reduce the UK pension liability by £91 million.

The principal assumptions used in accounting for the pension schemes are set out below:

Year ended 31 March (%)	2020	2019	2018
Discount rate .....	2.4%	2.4%	2.7%
Expected rate of increase in benefit revaluation of covered employees .....	2.0%	2.4%	2.3%
RPI inflation rate .....	2.6%	3.2%	3.1%

Whilst salary inflation is no longer used in the calculation of the Projected Benefit Obligation or Service Cost the Group's assumption for this, on average over the medium term, has reduced from CPI +0.5% to CPI as at 31 March 2020.

For the valuation at 31 March 2020, the mortality assumptions used are the Self-Administered Pension Schemes ('SAPS') mortality base table, in particular S2PxA tables ("Light" tables for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan).

- For the Jaguar Pension Plan, scaling factors of 111 per cent to 117 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 101 per cent to 112 per cent have been used for female members.
- For the Land Rover Pension Scheme, scaling factors of 107 per cent to 111 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 101 per cent to 109 per cent have been used for female members.
- For the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan, an average scaling factor of 94 per cent has been used for male members and an average scaling factor of 84 per cent has been used for female members.

For the valuation at 31 March 2019, the mortality assumptions used were the SAPS mortality base table, in particular S2PxA tables ("Light" tables for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan).

- For the Jaguar Pension Plan, scaling factors of 112 per cent to 118 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 101 per cent to 112 per cent have been used for female members.
- For the Land Rover Pension Scheme, scaling factors of 107 per cent to 112 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 101 per cent to 109 per cent have been used for female members.
- For the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan, an average scaling factor of 94 per cent has been used for male members and an average scaling factor of 84 per cent has been used for female members.

For the valuation at 31 March 2018, the mortality assumptions used were the SAPS mortality base table, in particular S2PxA tables ("Light" tables for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan).

- For the Jaguar Pension Plan, scaling factors of 113 per cent to 119 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 102 per cent to 114 per cent have been used for female members.
- For the Land Rover Pension Scheme, scaling factors of 108 per cent to 113 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 102 per cent to 111 per cent have been used for female members.
- For the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan, an average scaling factor of 95 per cent has been used for male members and an average scaling factor of 85 per cent has been used for female members.

For the 2020 year end calculations there is an allowance for future improvements in line with the CMI (2019) projections and an allowance for long-term improvements of 1.25 per cent per annum and a smoothing parameter of 7.5, (2019: CMI (2018) projections with 1.25 per cent per annum improvements and a smoothing parameter of 7.5, 2018: CMI (2017) projections with 1.25 per cent per annum improvements).

The assumed life expectations on retirement at age 65 are:

As at 31 March (years)	2020	2019	2018
Retiring today:			
Males .....	21.0	21.0	21.3
Females .....	23.2	23.2	23.4
Retiring in 20 years:			
Males .....	22.5	22.4	22.5
Females .....	25.2	25.1	25.1

A past service cost of £4 million has been recognised in the year ended 31 March 2020. This reflects benefit improvements for certain members as part of the Group restructuring programme.

A past service cost of £42 million was recognised in the year ended 31 March 2019. This reflects benefit improvements for certain members as part of the Group restructuring programme and a past service cost following a High Court ruling in October 2018. As a result of the ruling, pension schemes are required to equalise male and female members' benefits for the inequalities within guaranteed minimum pension ('GMP') earned between 17 May 1990 and 5 April 1997. The Group historically made no assumptions for the equalisation of GMP and therefore considered the change to be a plan amendment.

A past service credit of £437 million was recognised in the year ended 31 March 2018 after the Group approved and communicated to its defined benefit schemes' members that the defined benefit schemes' rules were to be amended with effect from 6 April 2017. As a result, among other changes, future retirement benefits would be calculated each year and revalued until retirement in line with a prescribed rate rather than based upon a member's final salary at retirement.

The sensitivity analysis below is based on a change in an assumption while holding all other assumptions constant. In practice, this is unlikely to occur, and changes in some of the assumptions may be correlated. When calculating the sensitivity of the defined benefit obligation to significant actuarial assumptions, the same method (present value of the defined benefit obligation calculated with the projected unit credit method at the end of the reporting period) has been applied as when calculating the pension liability recognised within the consolidated balance sheet.

The methods and types of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis did not change compared to previous periods.

Assumption	Change in assumption	Impact on scheme liabilities	Impact on service cost
Discount rate .....	Increase/decrease by 0.25%	Decrease/increase by c.£390 million	Decrease/increase by £7 million
Inflation rate.....	Increase/decrease by 0.25%	Increase/decrease by c.£230 million	Increase/decrease by £3 million
Mortality .....	Increase/decrease by 1 year	Increase/decrease by c.£280 million	Increase/decrease by £4 million

The fair value of schemes' assets is represented by the following major categories

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020				2019				2018			
	Quoted*	Unquoted	Total	%	Quoted*	Unquoted	Total	%	Quoted*	Unquoted	Total	%
<b>Equity instruments</b>												
Information technology .....	124	—	124	1%	79	—	79	1%	132	—	132	2%
Energy .....	10	—	10	—	34	—	34	1%	56	—	56	1%
Manufacturing .....	70	—	70	1%	58	—	58	1%	96	—	96	1%
Financials .....	45	—	45	1%	91	—	91	1%	151	—	151	2%
Other .....	249	—	249	3%	251	—	251	3%	417	—	417	5%
	<b>498</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>498</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>513</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>513</b>	<b>7%</b>	<b>852</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>852</b>	<b>11%</b>
<b>Debt instruments</b>												
Government .....	1,944	—	1,944	24%	2,509	—	2,509	31%	2,524	—	2,524	32%
Corporate bonds (investment grade) .....	1,245	348	1,593	19%	149	1,694	1,843	23%	20	1,836	1,856	24%
Corporate bonds (Non investment grade) .....	—	750	750	9%	—	613	613	8%	—	584	584	7%
	<b>3,189</b>	<b>1,098</b>	<b>4,287</b>	<b>52%</b>	<b>2,658</b>	<b>2,307</b>	<b>4,965</b>	<b>62%</b>	<b>2,544</b>	<b>2,420</b>	<b>4,964</b>	<b>63%</b>
<b>Property funds</b>												
UK .....	—	273	273	3%	—	244	244	3%	—	165	165	2%
Other .....	—	239	239	3%	—	229	229	3%	—	160	160	2%
	<b>—</b>	<b>512</b>	<b>512</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>473</b>	<b>473</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>4%</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents .....</b>	<b>678</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>678</b>	<b>8%</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>3%</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>3%</b>
<b>Other</b>												
Hedge funds .....	—	475	475	6%	—	310	310	4%	—	356	356	4%
Private markets .....	—	562	562	7%	4	336	340	4%	2	252	254	3%
Alternatives .....	—	594	594	7%	16	810	826	10%	470	214	684	9%
	<b>—</b>	<b>1,631</b>	<b>1,631</b>	<b>20%</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>1,456</b>	<b>1,476</b>	<b>18%</b>	<b>472</b>	<b>822</b>	<b>1,294</b>	<b>16%</b>
<b>Derivatives</b>												
Foreign exchange contracts .....	—	(35)	(35)	—	—	16	16	—	—	1	1	—
Interest rate and inflation swaps .....	—	545	545	7%	—	328	328	4%	—	228	228	3%
Equity protection derivatives .....	—	52	52	1%	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	<b>—</b>	<b>562</b>	<b>562</b>	<b>8%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>3%</b>
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>4,365</b>	<b>3,803</b>	<b>8,168</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>3,401</b>	<b>4,580</b>	<b>7,981</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>4,086</b>	<b>3,796</b>	<b>7,882</b>	<b>100%</b>

\* Quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

As at 31 March 2020, the schemes held Gilt Repos. The net value of these transactions is included in the value of government bonds in the table above. The value of the funding obligation for the Repo transactions is £2,639 million at 31 March 2020 (2019: £1,528 million, 2018: £1,287 million).

Due to the economic effects of actions taken in response to the COVID-19 disease there is a higher degree of uncertainty in the valuations placed on some of the “unquoted” assets including property assets. In some cases the additional uncertainty will be small, however some managers have reported material uncertainty in their valuations. The directors consider these valuations to be the best estimate of the valuation of these investments, but there is a higher degree of uncertainty compared to previous years.

Private Equity holdings have been measured using the most recent valuations, adjusted for cash and currency movements between the last valuation date and 31 March 2020. The latest valuations for these assets precede the negative impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on financial markets. Given the movements in listed equity markets, the valuation of Private Equity holdings may vary significantly. The value of the Private Equity holdings in the JLR UK Plans included above is £342 million as at 31 March 2020.

Jaguar Land Rover contributes towards the UK defined benefit schemes. The 5 April 2018 statutory funding valuations were completed in December 2018. As a result of these valuations it is intended to eliminate the pension scheme funding deficits over the 10 years to 31 March 2028. There is currently no additional liability over the projected benefit obligation (based on current legal advice the Group will not be required to recognise an additional obligation in the future), and no restrictions on the Group's ability to realise any surplus in the scheme. JLR has taken legal advice considering the documentation of the UK schemes and the regulatory environment. This confirmed the recoverability of any surplus in the scheme and JLR has based its accounting judgement on this advice.

In line with the schedule of contributions agreed following the 2018 statutory funding valuations, the current ongoing Group contribution rate for defined benefit accrual has reduced to c.21 per cent of pensionable salaries in the UK, reflecting the 2017 benefit restructure.

Deficit contributions are paid in line with the schedule of contributions at a rate of £60 million per year until 31 March 2024 followed by £25 million per year until 31 March 2028, although as part of JLR's response to the COVID-19 disease JLR has agreed to defer all of its contributions payable for April, May and June 2020 until the year ending 31 March 2022. This agreement is reflected in an updated Schedule of Contributions dated 29 April 2020.

The average duration of the benefit obligations at 31 March 2020 is 19.0 years (2019: 19.0 years, 2018: 20.4 years).

The expected net periodic pension cost for the year ended 31 March 2021 is expected to be £140 million. The Group expects to pay £160 million to its defined benefit schemes, in total, for the year ended 31 March 2021 (allowing for the deferral).

## **DEFINED CONTRIBUTION SCHEMES**

The Group's contribution to defined contribution schemes for the year ended 31 March 2020 was £86 million (2019: £93 million, 2018: £77 million).

## **33 COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

In the normal course of business, the Group faces claims and assertions by various parties. The Group assesses such claims and assertions and monitors the legal environment on an ongoing basis, with the assistance of external legal counsel wherever necessary. The Group records a liability for any claims where a potential loss is probable and capable of being estimated and discloses such matters in its financial statements, if material. For potential losses that are considered possible, but not probable, the Group provides disclosure in the consolidated financial statements but does not record a liability unless the loss becomes probable. Such potential losses may be of an uncertain timing and/or amount.

The following is a description of claims and contingencies where a potential loss is possible, but not probable. Management believes that none of the contingencies described below, either individually or in aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on the Group's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

## **LITIGATION AND PRODUCT RELATED MATTERS**

The Group is involved in legal proceedings, both as plaintiff and as defendant. There are claims and potential claims of £40 million (2019: £17 million, 2018: £17 million) against the Group which management has not recognised, as settlement is not considered probable. These claims and potential claims pertain to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, employment and dealership arrangements, replacement of parts of vehicles and/or compensation for deficiency in the services by the Group or its retailers.

The Group has provided for the estimated cost of repair following the passenger safety airbag issue in the United States, China, Canada, Korea, Taiwan, Australia and Japan. The Group recognises that there is a potential risk of further recalls in the future; however, the Group is unable at this point in time to reliably estimate the amount and timing of any potential future costs associated with this warranty issue.

## **OTHER TAXES AND DUTIES**

Contingencies and commitments include tax contingent liabilities of £44 million (2019: £41 million, 2018: £42 million). These mainly relate to tax audits and tax litigation claims.

## **COMMITMENTS**

The Group has entered into various contracts with vendors and contractors for the acquisition of plant and equipment and various civil contracts of capital nature aggregating to £1,217 million (2019: £1,054 million, 2018: £853 million) and £14 million (2019: £20 million, 2018: £15 million) relating to the acquisition of intangible assets.

Commitments and contingencies also includes £376 million (2019: £222 million, 2018: £149 million) relating to contractual claims and commitments. The timing of any outflow will vary as and when claims are received and settled, which is not known with certainty.

The remaining financial commitments, in particular the purchase commitments and guarantees, are of a magnitude typical for the industry.

Inventory of £127 million (2019, 2018: £nil), trade receivables with a carrying amount of £nil (2019: £114 million, 2018: £155 million), property, plant and equipment with a carrying amount of £nil (2019, 2018: £nil) and restricted cash with a carrying amount of £nil (2019, 2018: £nil) are pledged as collateral/ security against the borrowings and commitments.

Stipulated within the joint venture agreement for Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co. Ltd, and subsequently amended by a change to the Articles of Association of Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co. Ltd. is a commitment for the Group to contribute a total of CNY 5,000 million of capital. Of this amount, CNY 3,475 million has been contributed as at 31 March 2020. The outstanding commitment of CNY 1,525 million translates to £174 million at the 31 March 2020 exchange rate.

At each of 31 March 2019 and 31 March 2018, the outstanding commitment was CNY 2,125 million (£243 million and £241 million at the respective period end exchange rates) restated to reflect an additional CNY 1,500 million that was committed during the year ended 31 March 2017.

The Group's share of capital commitments of its joint venture at 31 March 2020 is £69 million (2019: £151 million, 2018: £159 million) and contingent liabilities of its joint venture at 31 March 2020 is nil (2019: nil, 2018: £1 million).

## **34 CAPITAL MANAGEMENT**

The Group's objectives when managing capital are to ensure the going concern operation of all subsidiary companies within the Group and to maintain an efficient capital structure to support ongoing and future operations of the Group and to meet shareholder expectations.

The Group issues debt, primarily in the form of bonds, to meet anticipated funding requirements and maintain sufficient liquidity. The Group also maintains certain undrawn committed credit facilities to provide additional liquidity. These borrowings, together with cash generated from operations, are loaned internally or contributed as equity to certain subsidiaries as required. Surplus cash in subsidiaries is pooled (where practicable) and invested to satisfy security, liquidity and yield requirements.



The capital structure and funding requirements are regularly monitored by the JLR plc Board to ensure sufficient liquidity is maintained by the Group. All debt issuance and capital distributions are approved by the JLR plc Board.

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Short-term debt .....	599	884	655
Long-term debt.....	5,285	3,627	3,076
<b>Total debt*</b> .....	<b>5,884</b>	<b>4,511</b>	<b>3,731</b>
Equity attributable to shareholders .....	6,548	5,973	9,976
<b>Total capital</b> .....	<b>12,432</b>	<b>10,484</b>	<b>13,707</b>

\* Total debt includes lease obligations of £541 million (2019: £31 million, 2018: £19 million)

### 35 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

This section gives an overview of the significance of financial instruments for the Group and provides additional information on balance sheet items that contain financial instruments.

The details of significant accounting policies, including the criteria for recognition, the basis of measurement and the basis on which income and expenses are recognised, in respect of each class of financial asset, financial liability and equity instrument, are disclosed in note 2.

#### (A) FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

The following table shows the carrying amount and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2020:

(£ millions)	Fair Value Through Profit and Loss					
	Amortised cost	Financial assets	Derivatives other than in hedging relationship	Derivatives in hedging relationship	Total carrying value	Total fair value
Cash and cash equivalents.....	2,271	—	—	—	2,271	2,271
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	1,393	—	—	—	1,393	1,393
Trade receivables .....	833	—	—	—	833	833
Investments.....	—	37	—	—	37	37
Other financial assets—current .....	142	—	153	88	383	383
Other financial assets—non-current .....	115	—	9	133	257	257
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>4,754</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>221</b>	<b>5,174</b>	<b>5,174</b>
Accounts payable .....	6,499	—	—	—	6,499	6,499
Short-term borrowings .....	526	—	—	—	526	512
Long-term borrowings* .....	4,817	—	—	—	4,817	3,859
Other financial liabilities—current.....	620	—	204	249	1,073	1,073
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	468	—	48	262	778	778
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>12,930</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>511</b>	<b>13,693</b>	<b>12,721</b>

\* Included in the long-term borrowings shown in other financial liabilities is £891 million that is designated as the hedged item in a fair value hedge relationship. Included within this figure is £45 million of fair value adjustments as a result of the hedge relationship.

The following table shows the carrying amount and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2019:

(£ millions)	Fair Value Through Profit and Loss					
	Amortised cost and other financial liabilities	Financial assets	Derivatives other than in hedging relationship	Derivatives in hedging relationship	Total carrying value	Total fair value
Cash and cash equivalents.....	2,747	—	—	—	2,747	2,747
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	1,028	—	—	—	1,028	1,028
Trade receivables .....	1,362	—	—	—	1,362	1,362
Investments .....	—	69	—	—	69	69
Other financial assets—current .....	181	—	31	102	314	314
Other financial assets—non-current .....	116	—	11	43	170	170
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>5,434</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>5,690</b>	<b>5,690</b>
Accounts payable .....	7,083	—	—	—	7,083	7,083
Short-term borrowings* .....	881	—	—	—	881	877
Long-term borrowings** .....	3,599	—	—	—	3,599	3,245
Other financial liabilities—current .....	519	—	97	426	1,042	1,042
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	29	—	15	266	310	310
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>12,111</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>692</b>	<b>12,915</b>	<b>12,557</b>

\* Included within short-term borrowings shown in other financial liabilities are foreign currency denominated borrowings totalling £768 million designated as the hedging instrument in a cash flow hedge against forecast revenue.

\*\* Included in the long-term borrowings shown in other financial liabilities is £813 million that is designated as the hedged item in a fair value hedge relationship. Included within this figure is £5 million of fair value adjustments as a result of the hedge relationship.

The following table shows the carrying amount and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2018 under IAS 39:

(£ millions)	Held to maturity	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Derivatives in hedging relationship	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
Short-term deposits and other investments.....	36	1,995	—	—	2,031	2,031
Other financial assets—current .....	—	230	185	79	494	494
Other financial assets—non-current .....	—	128	266	20	414	414
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>2,353</b>	<b>451</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>2,939</b>	<b>2,939</b>
Short-term borrowings* .....	—	652	—	—	652	655
Long-term borrowings** .....	—	3,060	—	—	3,060	3,090
Other financial liabilities—current .....	—	521	585	83	1,189	1,189
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	—	24	250	7	281	281
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>4,257</b>	<b>835</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>5,182</b>	<b>5,215</b>

\* Included within short-term borrowings shown in other financial liabilities are foreign currency denominated borrowings totalling £498 million designated as the hedging instrument in a cash flow hedge against forecast revenue. The 2018 comparative balances have been represented, in order to fully reflect the split between short-term and long-term borrowings.

\*\* Included in the long-term borrowings shown in other financial liabilities is £342 million that is designated as the hedged item in a fair value hedge relationship. Included within this figure is £10 million of fair value adjustments as a result of the hedge relationship. Also included are foreign currency denominated borrowings totalling £712 million designated as the hedging instrument in a cash flow hedge against forecast revenue. The 2018 comparative balances have been represented, in order to fully reflect the split between short-term and long-term borrowings.

## Offsetting

Certain financial assets and financial liabilities are subject to offsetting where there is currently a legally enforceable right to set off recognised amounts and the Group intends to either settle on a net basis or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Derivative financial assets and financial liabilities are subject to master netting arrangements whereby in the case of insolvency, derivative financial assets and financial liabilities can be settled on a net basis.

The following table discloses the amounts that have been offset in arriving at the consolidated balance sheet presentation and the amounts that are available for offset only under certain conditions as at 31 March 2020:

£ millions	Amounts subject to a master netting arrangement					
	Gross amount recognised	Gross amount of recognised set off in the balance sheet	Net amount presented in the balance sheet	Financial instruments	Cash collateral (received)/pledged	Net amount after offsetting
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Derivative financial assets.....	383	—	383	(377)	—	6
Cash and cash equivalents.....	2,981	(710)	2,271	—	—	2,271
	<b>3,364</b>	<b>(710)</b>	<b>2,654</b>	<b>(377)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,277</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial liabilities.....	763	—	763	(377)	—	386
Short-term borrowings.....	1,236	(710)	526	—	—	526
	<b>1,999</b>	<b>(710)</b>	<b>1,289</b>	<b>(377)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>912</b>

The following table discloses the amounts that have been offset in arriving at the consolidated balance sheet presentation and the amounts that are available for offset only under certain conditions as at 31 March 2019:

£ millions	Amounts subject to a master netting arrangement					
	Gross amount recognised	Gross amount of recognised set off in the balance sheet	Net amount presented in the balance sheet	Financial instruments	Cash collateral (received)/pledged	Net amount after offsetting
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Derivative financial assets.....	187	—	187	(187)	—	—
Cash and cash equivalents.....	3,175	(428)	2,747	—	—	2,747
	<b>3,362</b>	<b>(428)</b>	<b>2,934</b>	<b>(187)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,747</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial liabilities.....	804	—	804	(187)	—	617
Short-term borrowings.....	1,309	(428)	881	—	—	881
	<b>2,113</b>	<b>(428)</b>	<b>1,685</b>	<b>(187)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,498</b>

The following table discloses the amounts that have been offset in arriving at the consolidated balance sheet presentation and the amounts that are available for offset only under certain conditions as at 31 March 2018:

£ millions	Amounts subject to a master netting arrangement					
	Gross amount recognised	Gross amount of recognised set off in the balance sheet	Net amount presented in the balance sheet	Financial instruments	Cash collateral (received)/pledged	Net amount after offsetting
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Derivative financial assets .....	550	—	550	(531)	—	19
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,806	(180)	2,626	—	—	2,626
	<b>3,356</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>3,176</b>	<b>(531)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,645</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial liabilities .....	925	—	925	(531)	—	394
Short-term borrowings .....	832	(180)	652	—	—	652
	<b>1,757</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>1,577</b>	<b>(531)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,046</b>

#### Fair value hierarchy

Financial instruments held at fair value are required to be measured by reference to the following levels:

- Quoted prices in an active market (Level 1): this level of hierarchy includes financial instruments that are measured by reference to quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Valuation techniques with observable inputs (Level 2): this level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices); and
- Valuation techniques with significant unobservable inputs (Level 3): this level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs). Fair values are determined in whole or in part using a valuation model based on assumptions that are neither supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument nor based on available market data.

Of the financial assets held at 31 March 2020 and classified as Level 3, 93 per cent (2019: 91 per cent, 2018: 97 per cent) were valued using recent transaction values and 7 per cent (2019: 9 per cent, 2018: 3 per cent) were valued using an alternative technique.

#### Recent transaction values

The pricing of recent investment transactions is the main input of valuations performed by the Group. The Group's policy is to use observable market data where possible for its valuations and, in the absence of portfolio company earnings or revenue to compare, or of relevant comparable businesses' data, recent transaction prices represent the most reliable observable inputs.

## Alternative valuation methodologies

Alternative valuation methodologies are used by the Group for reasons specific to individual assets. At 31 March 2020, the alternative technique used was net asset value, representing 100 per cent of alternatively valued assets.

There has been no change in the valuation techniques adopted in either current or prior financial years as presented. There were no transfers between fair value levels in the current financial year. In the previous financial year ended 31 March 2019, the investment in Lyft, Inc. (note 15) transferred from Level 3 to Level 1 as a result of the Lyft, Inc. initial public offering on 29 March 2019.

There were no transfers in the year ended 31 March 2018.

The financial instruments that are measured subsequent to initial recognition at fair value are classified as Level 2 fair value measurements, as defined by IFRS 13, being those derived from inputs other than quoted prices that are observable. These valuation techniques maximise the use of observable market data where it is available and rely as little as possible on entity-specific estimates. Fair values of forward derivative financial assets and liabilities are estimated by discounting expected future contractual cash flows using prevailing market interest rate curves from Reuters. Commodity swap contracts are similarly fair valued by discounting expected future contractual cash flows. Option contracts on foreign currency are entered into on a zero cost collar basis and fair value estimates are calculated from standard Black-Scholes options pricing methodology, using prevailing market interest rates and volatilities. The estimate of fair values for cross-currency swaps is calculated using discounted estimated future cash flows. Estimates of the future floating-rate cash flows are based on quoted swap rates, future prices and interbank borrowing rates ("LIBOR").

Additionally, a credit valuation adjustment/debit value adjustment is taken on derivative financial assets and liabilities and is calculated by discounting the fair value gain or loss on the financial derivative using credit default swap ("CDS") prices quoted for the counterparty or Jaguar Land Rover respectively. CDS prices are obtained from Reuters.

The long-term borrowings are held at amortised cost. The fair value of the listed debt for disclosure purposes is determined using Level 1 valuation techniques, based on the closing price as at 31 March 2020 on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange multilateral trading facility ("EURO MTF") market, for unsecured listed bonds. For bank loans, Level 2 valuation techniques are used.

Fair values of cash and cash equivalents, short-term deposits, trade receivables and payables, unsecured listed bonds and other financial assets and liabilities (current and non-current excluding derivatives) are assumed to approximate to cost due to the short term maturing of the instruments and as the impact of discounting is not significant.

Other investments that are not equity accounted for are recognised at fair value. Where there is an active quoted market, the fair value is determined using Level 1 valuation techniques, based on the closing price at year end. The valuation as at 31 March 2020 is £17 million (2019: £46 million, 2018: £nil). Where there is no active quoted market, the fair values have been determined using Level 3 valuation techniques and the closing valuation as at 31 March 2020 is £20 million (2019: £23 million, 2018: £28 million). The fair value loss recognised in the consolidated income statement for Level 3 investments for the year ended 31 March 2020 is £1 million (2019: gain of £2 million, 2018: gain of £2 million).

Management uses its best judgement in estimating the fair value of its financial instruments. However, there are inherent limitations in any estimation technique. Therefore, for substantially all financial instruments, the fair value estimates presented above are not necessarily indicative of all the amounts that the Group could have realised in a sales transaction as of the respective dates. The estimated fair value amounts as at

31 March 2020, 2019 and 2018 have been measured as at the respective dates. As such, the fair values of these financial instruments subsequent to the respective reporting dates may be different from the amounts reported at each year end.

## (B) FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The Group is exposed to foreign currency exchange rate, commodity price, interest rate, liquidity and credit risks. The Group has a risk management framework in place, which monitors all of these risks as discussed below. This framework is approved by the JLR plc Board.

### Foreign currency exchange rate risk

The fluctuation in foreign currency exchange rates may have a potential impact on the consolidated income statement, the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, the consolidated balance sheet, the consolidated statement of changes in equity and the consolidated cash flow statement, where any transaction references more than one currency or where assets/liabilities are denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the respective consolidated entities.

Considering the countries and economic environment in which the Group operates, its operations are subject to risks arising from fluctuations in exchange rates in those countries. The risks primarily relate to fluctuations in US Dollar, Chinese Yuan and Euro against the functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries.

Foreign exchange risk on future transactions is mitigated through the use of derivative contracts. The Group is also exposed to fluctuations in exchange rates that impact the valuation of foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities of its National Sales Companies and also foreign currency denominated balances on the Group's consolidated balance sheet at each reporting period end. In addition to the derivatives designated in hedging relationships as detailed in section (C), the Group enters into foreign currency contracts as economic hedges of recognised foreign currency debt.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2020:

As at 31 March 2020 (£ millions)	US Dollar	Chinese Yuan	Euro	Others
Financial assets .....	1,785	484	1,205	409
Financial liabilities .....	(2,791)	(523)	(4,312)	(412)
<b>Net exposure liability .....</b>	<b>(1,006)</b>	<b>(39)</b>	<b>(3,107)</b>	<b>(3)</b>
10% appreciation/depreciation of the currency would result in additional (loss)/gain:				
In other comprehensive income .....	—	—	—	n/a
In the consolidated income statement .....	(101)/101	(4)/4	(311)/311	n/a

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2019:

As at 31 March 2019 (£ millions)	US Dollar	Chinese Yuan	Euro	Others
Financial assets .....	2,383	219	1,377	327
Financial liabilities .....	(3,349)	(424)	(3,524)	(385)
<b>Net exposure liability .....</b>	<b>(966)</b>	<b>(205)</b>	<b>(2,147)</b>	<b>(58)</b>
10% appreciation/depreciation of the currency would result in additional (loss)/gain:				
In other comprehensive income .....	(76)/76	—	—	n/a
In the consolidated income statement .....	(21)/21	(21)/21	(215)/215	n/a



The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2018:

As at 31 March 2018 (£ millions)	US Dollar	Chinese Yuan	Euro	Others
Financial assets .....	1,315	540	1,372	478
Financial liabilities .....	(3,044)	(580)	(3,344)	(421)
<b>Net exposure (liability)/asset .....</b>	<b>(1,729)</b>	<b>(40)</b>	<b>(1,972)</b>	<b>57</b>
10% appreciation/depreciation of the currency would result in additional (loss)/gain:				
In other comprehensive income .....	(117)/117	—	—	n/a
In the consolidated income statement .....	(52)/52	(4)/4	(197)/197	n/a

### Commodity price risk

The Group is exposed to commodity price risk arising from the purchase of certain raw materials such as aluminium, copper, platinum and palladium. This risk is mitigated through the use of derivative contracts and fixed-price contracts with suppliers. The derivative contracts are not hedge accounted under IFRS 9 but are instead measured at fair value through profit or loss.

The total fair value loss on commodities of £74 million (2019: £9 million gain, 2018: £28 million gain) has been recognised in “Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustment” in the consolidated income statement. The amounts reported do not reflect the purchasing benefits received by the Group (which are included within “Material and other cost of sales”).

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of all commodity prices underlying such contracts would have resulted in a gain/loss of £49 million (2019: £53 million, 2018: £50 million).

### Interest rate risk

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in market interest rates will lead to changes in interest income and expense for the Group.

In addition to issuing long-term fixed-rate bonds, the Group has other facilities in place that are primarily used to finance working capital and are subject to variable interest rates. When undertaking a new debt issuance, the JLR plc Board will consider the fixed/floating interest rate mix of the Group, the outlook for future interest rates and the appetite for certainty of funding costs.

The Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to convert some of its issued debt from foreign denominated fixed rate debt to GBP floating-rate debt. The derivative instruments and the foreign currency fixed-rate debt are designated in fair value and cash flow hedging relationships. Further detail is given in section (C) below.

The risk estimates provided assume a parallel shift of 100 basis points in interest rates across all yield curves. This calculation also assumes that the change occurs at the balance sheet date and has been calculated based on risk exposures outstanding as at that date. The year-end balances are not necessarily representative of the average debt outstanding during the year.

As at 31 March 2020, short-term borrowings of £225 million (2019: £114 million, 2018: £155 million) and long-term borrowings of £1,260 million (2019: £768 million, 2018: £nil) were subject to a variable interest rate. An increase/decrease of 100 basis points in interest rates at the balance sheet date would result in an impact of £15 million (2019: £9 million, 2018: £2 million) in the consolidated income statement and £nil (2019 and 2018: £nil) in other comprehensive income.

The Group's sensitivity to interest rates has increased during the current year mainly due to the increase in variable rate debt instruments.

## Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Group will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due.

The Group's policy on liquidity risk is to maintain sufficient liquidity in the form of cash and undrawn borrowing facilities to meet the Group's operating requirements with an appropriate level of headroom.

The following are the undiscounted contractual maturities of financial liabilities, including estimated interest payments:

As at 31 March 2020 (£ millions)	Carrying amount	Contractual cash flows	1 year or less	1 to <2 years	2 to <5 years	5 years and over
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Accounts payable .....	6,499	6,499	6,499	—	—	—
Long-term borrowings and interest thereon .....	4,817	5,828	218	739	3,430	1,441
Short-term borrowings and interest thereon .....	526	536	536	—	—	—
Lease obligations .....	541	903	112	90	208	493
Other financial liabilities .....	547	513	498	11	4	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	763	894	491	272	131	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>13,693</b>	<b>15,173</b>	<b>8,354</b>	<b>1,112</b>	<b>3,773</b>	<b>1,934</b>
<b>As at 31 March 2019 (£ millions)</b>	<b>Carrying amount</b>	<b>Contractual cash flows</b>	<b>1 year or less</b>	<b>1 to &lt;2 years</b>	<b>2 to &lt;5 years</b>	<b>5 years and over</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Accounts payable .....	7,083	7,083	7,083	—	—	—
Long-term borrowings and interest thereon .....	3,599	5,186	946	449	2,232	1,559
Short-term borrowings and interest thereon .....	881	881	881	—	—	—
Finance lease obligations .....	31	62	7	7	15	33
Other financial liabilities .....	517	554	527	12	15	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	804	1,076	592	313	144	27
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>12,915</b>	<b>14,842</b>	<b>10,036</b>	<b>781</b>	<b>2,406</b>	<b>1,619</b>
<b>As at 31 March 2018 (£ millions)</b>	<b>Carrying amount</b>	<b>Contractual cash flows</b>	<b>1 year or less</b>	<b>1 to &lt;2 years</b>	<b>2 to &lt;5 years</b>	<b>5 years and over</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Accounts payable .....	7,614	7,614	7,614	—	—	—
Long-term borrowings and interest thereon .....	3,060	3,638	120	824	1,686	1,008
Short-term borrowings and interest thereon .....	652	668	668	—	—	—
Finance lease obligations .....	19	32	6	4	11	11
Other financial liabilities .....	526	555	525	15	15	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	925	1,207	748	322	124	13
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>12,796</b>	<b>13,714</b>	<b>9,681</b>	<b>1,165</b>	<b>1,836</b>	<b>1,032</b>

## Credit risk

Credit risk is the risk of financial loss to the Group if a counterparty to a financial instrument fails to meet its contractual obligation. The majority of the Group's credit risk pertains to the risk of financial loss arising from counterparty default on cash investments.

The carrying amount of financial assets represents the maximum credit exposure. None of the financial instruments of the Group result in material concentrations of credit risks.

All Group cash is invested according to strict credit criteria and actively monitored by Group Treasury in conjunction with the current market valuation of derivative contracts. To support this, the JLR plc Board has implemented an investment policy that places limits on the maximum cash investment that can be made with any single counterparty depending on their published external credit rating.

To a lesser extent the Group has an exposure to counterparties on trade receivables and other financial assets. The Group seeks to mitigate credit risk on sales to third parties through the use of payment at the point of delivery, credit limits, credit insurance and letters of credit from banks that meet internal rating criteria.

Further, the Group considers the relevance of the COVID-19 pandemic to the recoverability of receivables from third parties.

## Financial assets

None of the Group's cash equivalents, including term deposits with banks, are past due or impaired. Regarding other financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired, there were no indications as at 31 March 2020 (2019 and 2018: no indications) that defaults in payment obligations will occur.

The Group has reviewed trade and other receivables not yet due and not impaired and no material issues have been identified.

Trade and other receivables past due and impaired are set out below:

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020 Gross	2020 Impairment	2020 Expected Loss Rate	2019 Gross	2019 Impairment	2019 Expected Loss Rate	2018 Gross	2018 Impairment	2018 Expected Loss Rate
Not yet due .....	675	2	—%	1,190	1	—%	1,413	2	—%
Overdue < 3 months .....	141	1	1%	173	—	—%	216	—	—%
Overdue >3<6 months .....	10	1	10%	3	—	—%	1	1	100%
Overdue >6 months .....	18	7	39%	14	11	79%	48	47	98%
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>844</b>	<b>11</b>		<b>1,380</b>	<b>12</b>		<b>1,678</b>	<b>50</b>	

Included within trade receivables is £nil (2019: £114 million, 2018: £155 million) of receivables that are part of a debt factoring arrangement. These assets do not qualify for de-recognition due to the recourse arrangements in place. The related liability of £nil (2019: £114 million, 2018: £155 million) is in short-term borrowings. Both the asset and associated liability are classified in amortised cost and other financial liabilities respectively.

## Off-balance sheet financial arrangements

At the end of FY20, Jaguar Land Rover Limited (a subsidiary of the Company) had sold £392 million equivalent of receivables under a \$700 million factored receivables facility signed in March 2019.

## (C) DERIVATIVES AND HEDGE ACCOUNTING

The Group's operations give rise to revenue, raw material purchases and borrowings in currencies other than the Group's presentation currency of GBP. The Group forecasts these transactions over the medium term and enters into derivative contracts to mitigate the resulting foreign currency exchange risk, interest rate risk and commodity price risk. The Group's risk management strategy allows for hedge accounting when the derivatives meet the hedge accounting criteria as set out in IFRS 9 as well as the Group's risk management objectives.

Commodity derivatives are not hedge accounted. Foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and foreign currency denominated borrowings may be designated as hedging instruments in a cash flow hedge relationship against forecast foreign currency transactions to mitigate foreign currency exchange risk associated with those transactions. In addition, the Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to hedge its foreign currency exchange risk associated with recognised long-term borrowings. These instruments are designated in both cash flow and fair value hedging relationships.

In all cases the Group uses a hedge ratio of 1:1. The critical terms of the derivative contracts are aligned with those of the hedged item. The Group allows a maximum hedging term of five years for forecast transactions. The Group's risk management policy allows for decreasing levels of hedging as the forecasting horizon increases.

A 10 per cent depreciation/appreciation in Sterling against the foreign currency underlying contracts within the Group's derivative portfolio that are sensitive to changes in foreign exchange rates (including the impact to the fair value adjustment of foreign currency borrowings designated as the hedged item in a fair value hedge relationship) would have resulted in the approximate additional (loss)/gain shown in the following table:

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
10% depreciation in Sterling against the foreign currency:			
In other comprehensive income .....	(547)	(273)	(908)
In the consolidated income statement .....	64	109	116
10% appreciation in Sterling against the foreign currency:			
In other comprehensive income .....	554	244	773
In the consolidated income statement .....	(36)	(75)	(95)

The following table sets out the change in the Group's exposure to interest rate risk as a result of cross-currency interest rate swaps:

Outstanding contracts	Foreign currency receivable average interest rate			Reporting currency payable average interest rate		
	% 2020	% 2019	% 2018	% 2020	% 2019	% 2018
Cross currency interest rate swaps						
< 1 year .....	—	—	—	—	—	—
Between 1-5 years .....	—	—	—	—	—	—
>5 years .....	4.500	4.500	4.500	LIBOR + 3.235	LIBOR + 3.235	LIBOR + 2.033

The following table shows the impact that would result from derivatives in fair value hedging relationships given an increase/decrease of 100 basis points in interest rates at the balance sheet date:

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
100 basis points depreciation in interest rates			
In the consolidated income statement .....	(7)	(5)	—
100 basis points appreciation in interest rates			
In the consolidated income statement .....	4	19	1

## Cash flow hedges

The Group uses foreign currency options, foreign currency forward contracts and recognised foreign currency borrowings as the hedging instrument in cash flow hedge relationships of hedged sales and purchases. The time value of options and the foreign currency basis spread of foreign exchange forward contracts are excluded from the hedge relationship and are recognised in other comprehensive income as a cost of hedging to the extent they relate to the hedged item (the aligned value). Additionally, the Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps as the hedging instrument of the foreign exchange risk of recognised foreign currency borrowings.

Changes in the fair value of foreign currency contracts, to the extent determined to be an effective cash flow hedge, are recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, and the ineffective portion of the fair value change is recognised in the consolidated income statement. There is not generally expected to be significant ineffectiveness from cash flow hedges.

It is anticipated that the hedged sales will take place over the next one to five years, at which time the amount deferred in equity will be reclassified to revenue in the consolidated income statement.

It is anticipated that the hedged purchases will take place over the next one to five years, at which time the amount deferred in equity will be included in the carrying amount of the raw materials. On sale of the finished product, the amount previously deferred in equity and subsequently recognised in inventory will be reclassified to material and other cost of sales in the consolidated income statement.

The foreign currency borrowings designated as the hedged item mature in January 2026 and October 2027, at which time the amount deferred in equity will be reclassified to the consolidated income statement.

The foreign currency borrowings designated as the hedged item mature in January 2026 and October 2027, at which time the amount deferred in equity will be reclassified to the consolidated income statement.

In light of the impact of COVID-19 on forecast exposures (see note 18 for further details), the Group reassessed existing hedging relationships and released amounts deferred in equity to profit and loss where appropriate.

The table below sets out the timing profile of the hedge accounted derivatives:

Outstanding contracts	Average strike rate			Nominal amounts			Carrying value assets / (liabilities)		
	2020	2019	2018	£m 2020	£m 2019	£m 2018	£m 2020	£m 2019	£m 2018
Cash flow hedges of foreign exchange risk on forecast transactions									
Derivative instruments									
Sell – USD									
<1 year .....	0.7229	0.6756	0.6483	1,766	1,584	2,257	(157)	(187)	(178)
Between 1-5 years .....	0.7649	0.6989	0.6771	5,098	1,945	2,988	(190)	(114)	(55)
Sell – Chinese Yuan									
<1 year .....	0.1086	0.1054	0.1018	1,601	2,132	2,984	(59)	(153)	(300)
Between 1-5 years .....	0.1096	0.1075	0.1051	1,189	1,299	2,582	(20)	(43)	(83)
Buy – Euro									
<1 year .....	0.9109	0.8823	0.8521	2,635	3,609	2,568	1	14	140
Between 1-5 years .....	0.9101	0.9192	0.8994	3,384	4,030	4,490	(17)	(73)	143
Other currencies									
<1 year .....				905	1,800	1,748	55	2	(62)
Between 1-5 years .....				1,238	882	1,560	39	11	40
				<u>17,816</u>	<u>17,281</u>	<u>21,177</u>	<u>(348)</u>	<u>(543)</u>	<u>(355)</u>
Debt instruments denominated in foreign currency									
USD									
< 1 year .....	—	0.7358	0.6727	—	736	471	—	(768)	(498)
Between 1-5 years .....	—	—	0.7358	—	—	736	—	—	(712)
				<u>—</u>	<u>736</u>	<u>1,207</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(768)</u>	<u>(1,210)</u>
<b>Total cash flow hedges of foreign exchange risk on forecast transactions .....</b>				<u><b>17,816</b></u>	<u><b>18,017</b></u>	<u><b>22,384</b></u>	<u><b>(348)</b></u>	<u><b>(1,311)</b></u>	<u><b>(1,565)</b></u>
Hedges of foreign exchange risk on recognised debt									
Cross currency interest rate swaps									
USD									
< 1 year .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Between 1-5 years .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
>5 years .....	0.7592	0.7592	0.7592	380	380	380	57	11	(29)
EUR									
< 1 year .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Between 1-5 years .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
>5 years .....	0.8912	0.8912	—	446	446	—	3	(15)	—
<b>Total cash flow hedges of foreign exchange risk on recognised debt .....</b>				<u><b>826</b></u>	<u><b>826</b></u>	<u><b>380</b></u>	<u><b>60</b></u>	<u><b>(4)</b></u>	<u><b>(29)</b></u>

The USD debt instrument used as a hedging instrument is shown in the less than year category above as the instrument itself matures within one year. The amounts hedging revenue between one and five years are £nil (2019: £359 million, 2018: £204 million).



The line items in the consolidated balance sheet that include the above derivative instruments are “Other financial assets” and “Other financial liabilities”. The USD denominated debt designated as a hedging instrument was included in “Borrowings”.

The following table sets out the effect of the Group’s cash flow hedges on the financial performance of the Group:

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Fair value gain/(loss) of foreign currency derivative contracts recognised in hedging reserves .....	254	(887)	1,097
Fair value gain/(loss) of foreign currency borrowings recognised in cash flow hedging reserve .....	7	(103)	145
Fair value (loss)/gain of derivatives hedging foreign currency borrowings recognised in hedging reserves .....	(2)	4	(1)
<b>Gain/(loss) recognised in other comprehensive income in the year .....</b>	<b>259</b>	<b>(986)</b>	<b>1,241</b>
Loss reclassified from cash flow hedging reserve and recognised in ‘Revenue’ in the income statement .....	(565)	(870)	(1,389)
Gain reclassified from cash flow hedging reserve and recognised in ‘Material and other cost of sales’ in the income statement .....	—	—	182
(Loss)/gain reclassified from cash flow hedging reserve and recognised in Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments’ in the income statement on account of forecast transactions no longer expected to occur .....	—	(12)	7
Gain/(loss) reclassified from cost of hedging reserve and recognised in Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments’ in the income statement on account of forecast transactions no longer expected to occur .....	2	1	(1)
<b>Loss reclassified to profit and loss in the year .....</b>	<b>(563)</b>	<b>(881)</b>	<b>(1,201)</b>
Net change in the hedged item used for assessing hedge effectiveness .....	172	(202)	2,195
Gain/(loss) on derivatives not hedge accounted, recognised in ‘Foreign exchange loss/(gain) and fair value adjustments’ in the income statement .....	27	(18)	(4)

#### Fair value hedges

The Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps as the hedging instrument in a fair value hedge of foreign exchange and interest rate risks of foreign currency denominated debt. The derivatives convert foreign currency USD fixed-rate borrowings to GBP floating-rate debt.

Changes in the fair value of foreign currency contracts that are designated in fair value hedging relationships are recognised in the consolidated income statement. Changes in the fair value of the underlying hedged item (long term borrowings) for the hedged risks are recognised in the same income statement line.

The fair value of the cross-currency interest rate swaps included in “Derivatives in hedging relationship” in section (A) are as follows:

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Other financial assets—current .....	—	—	—
Other financial assets—non-current .....	60	11	—
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>—</b>
Other financial liabilities—current .....	—	—	—
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	—	(15)	(29)
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(15)</b>	<b>(29)</b>

The following amounts have been recognised in the consolidated income statement in the years ended 31 March 2020, 2019 and 2018:

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Net (loss)/gain in the hedged item used for assessing hedge effectiveness, taken to the consolidated income statement in 'Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments' .....	(78)	(29)	34
Fair value changes in the derivative instruments used in assessing hedge effectiveness, taken to the consolidated income statement in 'Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments' .....	61	22	(27)
<b>Ineffectiveness recognised in the consolidated income statement in 'Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments' .....</b>	<b>(17)</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>7</b>

### 36 LEASES

The Group leases a number of buildings, plant and equipment, IT hardware and software assets, certain of which have a renewal and/or purchase option in the normal course of the business. Extension and termination options are included in a number of leases across the Group. These are used to maximise operational flexibility in terms of managing the assets used in the Group's operation. The majority of extension and termination options held are exercisable only by the Group and not by the respective lessor. The Group assesses at lease commencement whether it is reasonably certain to exercise the extension or termination option. The Group re-assesses whether it is reasonably certain to exercise options if there is a significant event or significant change in circumstances within its control. It is recognised that there is potential for lease term assumptions to change in the future due to the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic, and this will continue to be monitored by the Group where relevant. The Group's leases mature between 2020 and 2048.

Some of the leases are short-term and/or low-value items. The Group has elected not to recognise right-of-use assets and lease liabilities for these leases.

There are no leases with residual value guarantees or leases not yet commenced to which the Group is committed.

The Group has applied IFRS 16 from 1 April 2019 using the modified retrospective method, meaning the comparative information for the years ending 31 March 2019 and 31 March 2018 has not been restated. As a result, the comparative information provided for those fiscal periods below continues to be accounted for in accordance with the Group's previous lease accounting policy under IAS 17 Leases.

#### LEASE AS A LESSEE

Information about leases for which the Group is a lessee is presented below.

#### Right-of-use assets

£ millions	Land and buildings	Computers	Plant and equipment	Vehicles	Fixtures and fittings	Other	Total
Opening balance at 1 April 2019 .....	501	13	57	—	—	4	<b>575</b>
Closing balance at 31 March 2020 .....	483	7	56	6	13	3	<b>568</b>
Depreciation charge for the year .....	62	8	17	3	1	1	92

Additions to right-of-use assets during the year ended 31 March 2020 was £83 million.

## Lease liabilities

The maturity analysis of the contractual undiscounted cash flows are as follows:

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020
Less than one year .....	112
Between one and five years .....	298
More than five years .....	493
<b>Total undiscounted lease liabilities .....</b>	<b>903</b>

The following amounts are included in the consolidated balance sheet as at 31 March 2020:

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020
Current lease liabilities .....	73
Non-current lease liabilities .....	468
<b>Total lease liabilities .....</b>	<b>541</b>

The following amounts are recognised in the consolidated income statement for the year ended 31 March 2020:

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020
Interest expense on lease liabilities .....	45
Expenses related to short-term leases .....	13
Expenses related to low-value assets, excluding short-term leases of low-value assets .....	7

The following amounts are recognised in the consolidated cash flow statement for the year ended 31 March 2020:

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020
Cash payments for the principal portion of lease liabilities (within 'payments of lease obligations') .....	72
Cash payment for interest expense related to lease liabilities (within 'finance expenses and fees paid') .....	45
<b>Total cash outflow for leases .....</b>	<b>117</b>

## Leases as a lessee under IAS 17

The future minimum non-cancellable finance lease rentals are payable as follows:

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2019	2018
Less than one year .....	7	6
Between one and five years .....	22	15
More than five years .....	33	11
<b>Total lease payments .....</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>32</b>
Less future finance charges .....	(31)	(13)
<b>Present value of lease obligations .....</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>19</b>

The above leases relate to amounts payable under the minimum lease payments on plant and equipment. The carrying value of these assets as at 31 March 2019 was £27 million (2018: £21 million). The future minimum non-cancellable operating lease rentals are payable as follows:

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2019	2018
Less than one year .....	115	91
Between one and five years .....	272	224
More than five years .....	239	238
<b>Total lease payments .....</b>	<b>626</b>	<b>553</b>

The Group leases a number of buildings, plant and equipment and IT hardware and software under operating leases, certain of which have a renewal and/or purchase option in the normal course of business.

### LEASE AS A LESSOR

The majority of the leases where the Group is a lessor are in relation to vehicles. The Group classifies these as operating leases, because they do not transfer substantially all of the risks and rewards incidental to the ownership of the assets.

The maturity analysis of lease payments, showing the undiscounted lease payments to be received after the reporting date, are as follows:

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Less than one year .....	5	5	5
Between one and five years .....	2	2	2
More than five years .....	11	9	9
<b>Total undiscounted lease payments to be received .....</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>16</b>

### 37 SEGMENTAL REPORTING

Operating segments are defined as components of the Group about which separate financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision-maker, or decision-making group, in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance.

The Group operates in the automotive segment. The automotive segment includes all activities relating to design, development, manufacture and marketing of vehicles including financing thereof, as well as sale of related parts and accessories and services from which the Group derives its revenues. The Group has only one operating segment, so no separate segment report is given.

The geographic spread of sales by customer location and non-current assets is as disclosed below:

(£ millions)	UK	US	Rest of Europe	Rest of World	China	Total
<b>31 March 2020</b>						
Revenue .....	4,724	5,614	4,757	4,601	3,288	22,984
Non-current assets .....	12,028	58	1,196	209	169	13,660
<b>31 March 2019</b>						
Revenue .....	5,228	5,485	5,355	4,834	3,312	24,214
Non-current assets .....	10,859	32	1,045	167	16	12,119
<b>31 March 2018</b>						
Revenue .....	5,096	4,974	5,318	4,844	5,554	25,786
Non-current assets .....	13,146	32	819	165	18	14,180

### 38 NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOW STATEMENT

#### (A) RECONCILIATION OF (LOSS)/PROFIT FOR THE YEAR TO CASH GENERATED FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	Note	2020	2019	2018
<b>(Loss)/profit for the year</b> .....		<b>(469)</b>	<b>(3,321)</b>	<b>1,114</b>
Adjustments for:				
Depreciation and amortisation .....		1,910	2,164	2,075
Write-down of tangible assets .....	10	—	18	18
Write-down of intangible assets .....	10	—	—	46
Loss on disposal of assets .....		20	59	22
Foreign exchange and fair value loss/(gain) on loans .....	13	135	45	(69)
Income tax expense/(credit) .....	14	47	(308)	398
Finance expense (net) .....	12	209	111	85
Finance income .....	12	(52)	(35)	(33)
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on economic hedges of loans .....	13	(29)	18	(11)
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on derivatives .....	13	(15)	31	(74)
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on short-term deposits .....		(14)	(71)	55
Foreign exchange loss on other restricted deposits .....		2	—	1
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on cash and cash equivalents .....		(58)	27	41
Unrealised loss on commodities .....	13	78	34	2
Loss on matured revenue hedges .....		81	43	—
Share of loss/(profit) of equity accounted investments .....	15	114	(3)	(252)
Fair value loss/(gain) on equity investments .....	13	43	(26)	(3)
Exceptional items .....	4	29	3,271	(438)
Other non-cash adjustments .....		2	(4)	6
<b>Cash flows from operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities</b> .....		<b>2,033</b>	<b>2,053</b>	<b>2,983</b>
Trade receivables .....		531	249	(317)
Other financial assets .....		44	61	(267)
Other current assets .....		112	127	(27)
Inventories .....		147	152	(296)
Other non-current assets .....		(420)	(3)	(5)
Accounts payable .....		(548)	(419)	600
Other current liabilities .....		52	115	46
Other financial liabilities .....		(19)	(24)	134
Other non-current liabilities and retirement benefit obligation .....		355	(23)	52
Provisions .....		112	170	161
<b>Cash generated from operations</b> .....		<b>2,399</b>	<b>2,458</b>	<b>3,064</b>

**(B) RECONCILIATION OF MOVEMENTS OF LIABILITIES TO CASH FLOWS ARISING FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES**

(£ millions)	Short-term borrowings	Long-term borrowings	Lease obligations	Total
<b>Balance at 1 April 2017</b> .....	<b>179</b>	<b>3,395</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>3,581</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	543	373	—	916
Issue of new finance leases .....	—	—	16	16
Repayment of financing .....	(546)	—	(4)	(550)
Reclassification of long-term debt .....	518	(518)	—	—
Foreign exchange .....	(40)	(39)	—	(79)
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(4)	—	(4)
Fee amortisation .....	—	6	—	6
Reclassification of long-term debt fees .....	(2)	2	—	—
Long-term borrowings revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	(145)	—	(145)
Fair value adjustment on loans .....	—	(10)	—	(10)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....	<b>652</b>	<b>3,060</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>3,731</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	649	1,214	—	1,863
Issue of new finance leases .....	—	—	14	14
Repayment of financing .....	(1,250)	—	(2)	(1,252)
Reclassification of long-term debt .....	768	(768)	—	—
Foreign exchange .....	62	15	—	77
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(18)	—	(18)
Fee amortisation .....	1	7	—	8
Reclassification of long-term debt fees .....	(1)	1	—	—
Long-term borrowings revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	103	—	103
Fair value adjustment on loans .....	—	(15)	—	(15)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019</b> .....	<b>881</b>	<b>3,599</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>4,511</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 16 .....	—	—	499	499
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	2	1,600	—	1,602
Issue of new leases .....	—	—	79	79
Repayment of financing .....	(939)	—	(117)	(1,056)
Interest accrued .....	—	—	45	45
Reclassification of long-term debt .....	577	(577)	—	—
Foreign exchange .....	5	143	4	152
Arrangement fees paid .....	(1)	(8)	—	(9)
Fee amortisation .....	2	8	—	10
Reclassification of long-term debt fees .....	(1)	1	—	—
Long-term borrowings revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	11	—	11
Fair value adjustment on loans .....	—	40	—	40
<b>Balance at 31 March 2020</b> .....	<b>526</b>	<b>4,817</b>	<b>541</b>	<b>5,884</b>

**39 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

Tata Sons Limited is a company with significant influence over the Group's ultimate parent company Tata Motors Limited. The Group's related parties therefore include Tata Sons Limited, subsidiaries and joint ventures of Tata Sons Limited and subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates of Tata Motors Limited. The Group routinely enters into transactions with its related parties in the ordinary course of business, including transactions for the sale and purchase of products with its joint ventures and associates.

All transactions with related parties are conducted under normal terms of business and all amounts outstanding are unsecured and will be settled in cash.



Transactions and balances with the Group's own subsidiaries are eliminated on consolidation.

The table on the next page summarises related party transactions and balances not eliminated in the consolidated financial statements. All related party transactions are conducted under normal terms of business. The amounts outstanding are unsecured and will be settled in cash.

(£ millions)	With joint ventures of the Group	With associates of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates
<b>31 March 2020</b>				
Sale of products .....	217	—	2	54
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	1	120
Services received .....	—	3	150	91
Services rendered .....	111	—	—	1
Dividends received .....	67	—	—	—
Investments in the year .....	67	6	—	—
Trade and other receivables .....	67	—	1	20
Accounts payable .....	—	—	11	48
<b>31 March 2019</b>				
Sale of products .....	321	—	3	76
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	214
Services received .....	—	2	170	97
Services rendered .....	83	—	—	1
Trade and other receivables .....	15	—	1	15
Accounts payable .....	—	—	35	52
<b>31 March 2018</b>				
Sale of products .....	703	—	4	77
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	161
Services received .....	64	—	162	100
Services rendered .....	142	1	—	2
Trade and other receivables .....	112	—	2	48
Accounts payable .....	—	—	28	59

#### COMPENSATION OF KEY MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Short-term benefits .....	10	10	12
Post-employment benefits .....	—	1	1
Other long-term employee benefits .....	3	—	—
Compensation for loss of office .....	1	—	1
<b>Total compensation of key management personnel .....</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>14</b>

#### 40 ULTIMATE PARENT COMPANY AND PARENT COMPANY OF LARGER GROUP

The immediate parent undertaking is TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore), which is the parent for the smallest group to consolidate these financial statements. The ultimate parent undertaking and controlling party is Tata Motors Limited, India, which is the parent of the largest group to consolidate these financial statements.

Copies of the TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, TML Holdings Pte. Ltd., 9 Battery Road #15-01 MYP Centre, Singapore 049910.

Copies of the Tata Motors Limited, India consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, Tata Motors Limited, Bombay House, 24, Homi Mody Street, Mumbai-400001, India.

#### **41 ADDITIONAL DETAILS ON GOING CONCERN ASSUMPTIONS**

The going concern analysis is based on detailed assumptions on how the business normally operates and how COVID-19 might impact the business. The assumptions include but are not limited to the following additional assumption details. Except where stated otherwise, these assumption details are the same for all scenarios.

##### **RETAILER NETWORK**

Currently, over 97% of retailers worldwide are open or partially open although this varies by region and some retailers are open on a constrained basis. The shutdown of retailers during the pandemic has undoubtedly decreased the financial strength of the retailer network with announcements of layoffs and other actions to reduce costs. Jaguar Land Rover is continuously engaging with its retailers and at present is not assuming material risks associated with retailer distress in any of the scenarios.

##### **SUPPLIER BASE**

The business is carefully monitoring the impact of the COVID-19 shutdown on the supply base and readiness of suppliers to support the gradual resumption of production underway. Many of our suppliers are large well-capitalized companies, with others being smaller and medium sized suppliers who tend to have less financial flexibility. At present there are a limited number of known supplier issues, which at this point are not materially different to historically experienced levels. JLR is therefore not presently assuming these represent a material risk compared to historically experienced levels in the Base Case and Severe Scenarios—supplier claims in May 2020 are below prior year levels in terms of number and value. The Extreme Severe Scenario assumes a modest increase in supply chain cash costs related to COVID-19.

Suppliers are on payment terms ranging from 7 to 64 days, with the standard terms being 60 days and the average 58 days. No change in supplier terms is assumed in the going concern analysis compared to historical experience.

##### **COVID-19 AND PRODUCTION RESTART CONSIDERATIONS**

The Group's production facilities have been modified to protect the safety of our employees and to comply with social distancing legislation. Production ramp up post lockdown has been managed to ensure that these changes within the facilities are embedded quickly and we don't expect them to have a lasting impact of the variable costs of production in any of the going concern scenarios. Restart plans have been coordinated with our supply base to ensure that all our suppliers can support the production schedule effectively.

Production facility restarts have been demand led in order to ensure that we manage the impact on variable profit margins. Given the high level of uncertainty the Group has ensured that we remain flexible and react to changes swiftly.

##### **EMPLOYEES**

For the purposes of this going concern analysis, no structural changes are assumed to the permanent employee base in any of the scenarios. The Group has participated in the UK job retention scheme whereby the government partially reimburses the wage and salary costs of furloughed workers. At its peak about 20,000 employees were furloughed providing about £50m of monthly subsidy. However participation is now decreasing with plants reopening and it is assumed the programme will not continue after October.

## **WORKING CAPITAL**

Working capital movements in cash flow are significantly driven by volume levels and changes. This is because supplier payment terms are about 58 days on average although payment terms for individual suppliers can be longer or shorter, while payments for vehicles are received in most countries within a few days of retailers being invoiced. Inventories can also vary to the extent wholesale volumes deviate from forecast before production can be adjusted but in general the Group has set a Charge+ inventory target of £3 billion or lower.

The Group had negative free flow in April and May of about £1.5 billion. This includes a £1.2 billion unwind of working capital resulting from the plant shutdowns. The working capital unwind primarily reflects the runoff of payments to suppliers for vehicles built before the plant shutdowns, offset partially by the sale of vehicles in inventory. Cash at the end of May was about £2.4 billion, including about £278 million in international subsidiaries and the revolving credit facility of £1.9 billion remained available and undrawn. A free cash outflow of less than £2 billion is expected in Q1 of Fiscal 2020/21.

As production volumes resume, this effect is assumed to reverse and wholesale revenues are assumed to increase while payments to suppliers will lag because of the difference between supplier and retailer payment terms described.

## **INTRA-PERIOD VOLATILITY**

There is a certain degree of volatility in cashflows by month and within months. Historically this has averaged about £188 million intra-month with only a very limited number of exceptions over £400 million. It is assumed this level of volatility varies with sales and production volumes and so would be smaller in lower volume scenarios. While not assumed, this could be reduced through more active day to day management of receipts and payments.

## **BREXIT**

The Scenario 1 and Scenario 2 assumption for Brexit is that a deal is agreed to avoid a hard Brexit. Scenario 3 assumes a hard Brexit. A hard Brexit is assumed to result in 10% WTO tariffs on UK vehicle exports to EU countries and increased logistics and other associated costs from 1 January 2021, offset partially by the impact of a weaker pound expected in such a scenario.

## **42 SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

On 5 June 2020 Jaguar Land Rover's China subsidiary signed a CNY 5 billion (£567 million) 3 year syndicated revolving loan facility. This facility was fully drawn on 12 June 2020 and is subject to annual review. In addition in Q1 FY21 the Group increased its fleet buyback facility by £63 million.

After the balance sheet, the following factories have resumed production:

Solihull, UK – 18 May 2020  
Engine Manufacturing Centre, UK – 18 May 2020  
Nitra, Slovakia – 18 May 2020  
Graz, Austria – 18 May 2020  
Halewood, UK – 8 June 2020  
Pune, India – 15 June 2020  
Itatiaia, Brazil – 15 June 2020

## PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### PARENT COMPANY BALANCE SHEET

As at 31 March (£ millions)	Note	2020	2019	2018
<b>Non-current assets</b>				
Investments .....	43	1,655	1,655	1,655
Other financial assets .....	44	4,770	3,628	3,093
Other non-current assets .....	45	1	2	1
<b>Total non-current assets .....</b>		<b>6,426</b>	<b>5,285</b>	<b>4,749</b>
<b>Current assets</b>				
Other financial assets .....	44	958	1,270	1,221
Other current assets .....	45	1	1	2
Cash and cash equivalents .....		—	—	1
<b>Total current assets .....</b>		<b>959</b>	<b>1,271</b>	<b>1,224</b>
<b>Total assets .....</b>		<b>7,385</b>	<b>6,556</b>	<b>5,973</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Other financial liabilities .....	47	65	37	36
Deferred finance income .....		2	2	4
Short-term borrowings .....	48	424	767	497
Current income tax liabilities .....		5	4	3
<b>Total current liabilities .....</b>		<b>496</b>	<b>810</b>	<b>540</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
Long-term borrowings .....	48	4,759	3,594	3,070
Deferred finance income .....		34	35	24
<b>Total non-current liabilities .....</b>		<b>4,793</b>	<b>3,629</b>	<b>3,094</b>
<b>Total liabilities .....</b>		<b>5,289</b>	<b>4,439</b>	<b>3,634</b>
<b>Equity attributable to equity holders of the parent</b>				
Ordinary shares .....	49	1,501	1,501	1,501
Capital redemption reserve .....		167	167	167
Retained earnings .....		428	449	671
<b>Equity attributable to equity holders of the parent .....</b>		<b>2,096</b>	<b>2,117</b>	<b>2,339</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity .....</b>		<b>7,385</b>	<b>6,556</b>	<b>5,973</b>

The notes on pages 127 to 138 are an integral part of these financial statements.

The Company has elected to take the exemption under section 408 of the Companies Act 2006 from presenting the parent company income statement. The loss for the Company for the year was £21 million (2019: profit of £3 million, 2018: profit of £501 million).

These parent company financial statements were approved by the JLR plc Board and authorised for issue on 2 July 2020.

They were signed on its behalf by:



**PROF SIR RALF D SPETH KBE FRENG FRS**  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
COMPANY REGISTERED NUMBER: 06477691

# PARENT COMPANY STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY

(£ millions)	Ordinary share capital	Capital redemption reserve	Retained earnings	Total equity
<b>Balance at 1 April 2019</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>449</b>	<b>2,117</b>
Loss for the year .....	—	—	(21)	(21)
<b>Total comprehensive expense</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(21)</b>	<b>(21)</b>
Dividend .....	—	—	—	—
<b>Balance at 31 March 2020</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>428</b>	<b>2,096</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>2,339</b>
Profit for the year .....	—	—	3	3
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>
Dividend .....	—	—	(225)	(225)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>449</b>	<b>2,117</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2017</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>320</b>	<b>1,988</b>
Profit for the year .....	—	—	501	501
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>501</b>	<b>501</b>
Dividend .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>2,339</b>

## PARENT COMPANY CASH FLOW STATEMENT

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
<b>Cash flows used in operating activities</b>			
<b>(Loss)/profit for the year</b> .....	<b>(21)</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>501</b>
Adjustments for:			
Income tax expense .....	1	1	—
Dividends received .....	—	—	(500)
Allowances for other financial assets .....	24	—	—
Finance income .....	(223)	(187)	(158)
Finance expense .....	222	183	157
<b>Cash flows generated from in operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities</b> .....	<b>3</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Other financial assets .....	(665)	(446)	(724)
Other current liabilities .....	—	(1)	1
<b>Net cash (used in) operating activities</b> .....	<b>(662)</b>	<b>(447)</b>	<b>(723)</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>			
Finance income received .....	198	197	144
Dividends received .....	—	—	500
<b>Net cash generated from investing activities</b> .....	<b>198</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>644</b>
<b>Cash flows generated from financing activities</b>			
Finance expenses and fees paid .....	(196)	(193)	(143)
Proceeds from issuance of long term borrowings .....	1,486	1,214	373
Repayment of borrowings .....	(826)	(547)	—
Dividends paid .....	—	(225)	(150)
<b>Net cash generated from financing activities</b> .....	<b>464</b>	<b>249</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>1</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year .....	—	1	—
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1</b>



## NOTES TO THE PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 43 INVESTMENTS

Investments consist of the following:

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Cost of unquoted equity investments at beginning and end of year .....	1,655	1,655	1,655

The Company has not made any investments or disposals of investments in the year.

The Company has the following 100 per cent direct interest in the ordinary shares of a subsidiary undertaking:

Subsidiary undertaking	Principle place of business and country of incorporation	Registered office address
Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited .....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England

The shareholding above is recorded at acquisition value in the Company's accounts. Details of the indirect subsidiary undertakings are as follows:

Name of company	Shareholding	Principle place of business and country of incorporation	Registered office address
Jaguar Land Rover Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Land Rover North America, LLC.	100%	USA	100 Jaguar Land Rover Way, Mahwah, NJ 07495, USA
Jaguar Land Rover Deutschland GmbH	100%	Germany	Campus Kronberg 7, 61476, Kronberg im Taunus, Germany
Jaguar Land Rover Belux NV	100%	Belgium	Generaal Lemanstraat 47, 2018 Antwerpen, Belgium
Jaguar Land Rover Austria GmbH	100%	Austria	Siezenheimer Strasse 39a, 5020 Salzburg, Austria
Jaguar Land Rover Italia SpA	100%	Italy	Via Alessandro Marchetti, 105— 00148, Roma, Italy
Jaguar Land Rover Australia Pty Limited	100%	Australia	65 Epping Road North, Ryde, New South Wales, 2113, Australia
Jaguar Land Rover Espana SL	100%	Spain	Torre Picasso, Plaza Pablo Ruiz Picasso, 1 – Planta 42, 28020 Madrid, Spain
Jaguar Land Rover Nederland BV	100%	Holland	PO Box 40, Stationsweg 8, 4153 RD Beesd, Netherlands
Jaguar Land Rover Portugal—Veiculos e Pecas, Lda.	100%	Portugal	Rua. Do Pólo Sul Nº2 - 3ºB-3, Parque das Nações, 1990- 273, Lisboa, Portugal
Jaguar Land Rover (China) Investment Co., Ltd (formerly Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Trading (Shanghai) Co. Ltd)	100%	China	11F, No.06 (Building D) The New Bund World Trade Center (Phase II), Lane 227 Dongyu Road, Pudong New District, Shanghai 200126, China

Name of company	Shareholding	Principle place of business and country of incorporation	Registered office address
Shanghai Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Service Co. Ltd	100%	China	11F, No.06 (Building D) The New Bund World Trade Center (Phase II), Lane 227 Dongyu Road, Pudong New District, Shanghai 20012, China
Jaguar Land Rover Japan Limited	100%	Japan	3-13 Toranomom 4-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo, Japan, 45
Jaguar Land Rover Korea Co. Limited	100%	Korea	25F West Mirae Asset Center 1 Building 67 Suha-dong, Jung-gu Seoul 100-210, Korea
Jaguar Land Rover Canada ULC	100%	Canada	75 Courtneypark Drive West, Unit 3 Mississauga, ON L5W 0E3, Canada
Jaguar Land Rover France SAS	100%	France	Z.A. Kleber – Batiment Ellington, 165 Boulevard de Valmy, 92706 Colombes, Cedex, France
Jaguar e Land Rover Brasil Indústria e Comércio de Veículos LTDA	100%	Brazil	Avenida Ibirapuera 2.332, Torre I—10º andar—Moema, 04028-002, São Paulo, SP, Brazil
Jaguar Land Rover Limited Liability Company (Russia)	100%	Russia	28B, Building 2 Mezhdunarodnoe Shosse 141411, Moscow, Russian Federation
Jaguar Land Rover (South Africa) Holdings Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Land Rover (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	100%	South Africa	Simon Vermooten Road, Silverton, Pretoria 0184, South Africa
Jaguar Land Rover India Limited	100%	India	Nanavati Mahalaya, 3rd floor, 18, Homi Mody Street, Mumbai, Maharashtra, India 400001
Daimler Transport Vehicles Limited (dormant)	100%	UK	England and Wales Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
S S Cars Limited (dormant)	100%	UK	England and Wales Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
The Lanchester Motor Company Limited (dormant)	100%	UK	England and Wales Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
The Daimler Motor Company Limited (dormant)	100%	UK	England and Wales Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Land Rover Pension Trustees Limited (dormant)	100%	UK	England and Wales Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
JLR Nominee Company Limited (dormant)	100%	UK	England and Wales Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Cars Limited (dormant)	100%	UK	England and Wales Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Land Rover Exports Limited (dormant)	100%	UK	England and Wales Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Land Rover Ireland Limited (non-trading)	100%	Ireland	c/o LK Shields Solicitors, 39/40 Upper Mount Street, Dublin 2, Ireland

Name of company	Shareholding	Principle place of business and country of incorporation	Registered office address
Jaguar Cars South Africa (Pty) Ltd (dormant)	100%	South Africa	Simon Vermooten Road, Silverton, Pretoria 0184, South Africa
Jaguar Land Rover Slovakia s.r.o.	100%	Slovakia	Vysoka 2/B, 811 06 Bratislava, Slovakia
Jaguar Land Rover Singapore Pte. Ltd	100%	Singapore	138 Market Street, CapitaGreen, Singapore, 048946
Jaguar Racing Limited	100%	UKEngland and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
InMotion Ventures Limited	100%	UKEngland and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Lenny Insurance Limited	100%	UKEngland and Wales	4th Floor 175 Gray's Inn Road, London, United Kingdom, WC1X 8UE
InMotion Ventures 2 Limited	100%	UKEngland and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
InMotion Ventures 3 Limited	100%	UKEngland and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
InMotion Ventures 4 Limited	100%	UKEngland and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Land Rover Colombia SAS	100%	Colombia	CL 67735 OFE, 1204 Bogotan Cundinamarca 1 3192 900, Colombia
Jaguar Land Rover Classic USAMéxico, S.A.P.I. de C.V.	100%	Mexico	Av. Javier Barros Sierra No.540 Piso 7 Oficina 703, Col. Santa Fe la Fe Del., Alvaro Obregón, México, D.F. C.P. 01210
Jaguar Land Rover Servicios México, S.A. de C.V.	100%	Mexico	Av. Javier Barros Sierra No.540 Piso 7 Oficina 703, Col. Santa Fe la Fe Del., Alvaro Obregón, México, D.F. C.P. 01210
Jaguar Land Rover Taiwan Company LTD	100%	Taiwan	12F, No. 40, Sec. 1, Chengde Road, Datong Dist., Taipei, City 103, Taiwan (R.O.C.)
Jaguar Land Rover Ireland (Services) Limited	100%	Ireland	C/o LK Shields Solicitors 39/40 Upper Mount Street Dublin 2 Ireland
Jaguar Land Rover Classic USA	100%	USA	251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, USA
Jaguar Land Rover Classic Deutschland GmbH	100%	Germany	Ringstraße 38, 45219 Essen, Germany
Jaguar Land Rover Hungary KFT	100%	Hungary	Regus Capital Square, Vaci ut 76, 1133, Budapest, Hungary
Jaguar Land Rover (Ningbo) Trading Co., Ltd.	100%	China	Office Building 12, No.1 Meishan Salt, Beilun District, Ningbo, Zhejiang Province, China
Jaguar Land Rover Ventures Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England

Name of company	Shareholding	Principle place of business and country of incorporation	Registered office address
Bowler Motors Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Spark44 (JV) Ltd.	50.50%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England
Spark44 Limited	50.50%	England and Wales	The White Collar Factory, 1 Old Street Yard, London, EC1Y 8AF, England
Spark44 LLC	50.50%	USA	292 Madison Ave, 3rd Floor New York, NY 10017
Spark44 Canada Inc	50.50%	Canada	10 Alcorn Avenue, Suite 205 Toronto, ON M4V 3A4, Canada
Spark44 GmbH	50.50%	Germany	Querstrasse 7, 60322 Frankfurt am Main, Germany
Spark44 Comunicacions SL	50.50%	Spain	Prim 19, 4th floor, 28004 Madrid, Spain
Spark44 S.r.l	50.50%	Italy	Via Marcella, 4/6- 00153 Rome, Italy
Spark44 Pty Ltd	50.50%	Australia	Level 5, 65 Berry Street, North Sydney, NSW 2060
Spark44 DMCC	50.50%	UAE	Unit No:1401/04, Swiss Tower, Plot No:JLT-PH2- Y3A,Jumeirah Lakes Towers, Dubai, UAE
Spark44 Seoul Limited	50.50%	South Korea	F12, 11 Cheonggyecheon-ro, Jongno-gu, Seoul, Korea
Spark44 Singapore Pte Ltd	50.50%	Singapore	138 Market Street #36-01/02, CapitaGreen, Singapore, 048946
Spark44 Japan K.K.	50.50%	Japan	2-23-1-806, Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo, 153-0042, Japan
Spark44 Demand Creation Partners India Limited	50.50%	India	Unit No. 604, 6th Floor, Sterling Centre, Dr. Annie Besant Road, Worli, Mumbai-18, Maharashtra, India
Spark44 South Africa Pty Limited	50.50%	South Africa	21 Forssman Close, Kyalami, Johannesburg, 1684, South Africa
Spark44 Shanghai	50.50%	China	6401&6501, 4F&5F Block 6.No.436 Ju Men Road 200023 Huangpu District Shanghai China
Spark44 Taiwan Limited	50.50%	Taiwan	18F., No.460, Sec. 4, Xinyi Rd., Xinyi Dist., Taipei City 110, Taiwan (R.O.C.)
Spark44 Colombia S.A.S	50.50%	Colombia	Cl 72 # 10 07 oficina 401, Bogota, Colombia

Details of the indirect holdings in equity accounted investments are given in note 15 to the consolidated financial statements.

#### 44 OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
<b>Non-current</b>			
Receivables from subsidiaries .....	4,770	3,628	3,093
<b>Current</b>			
Receivables from subsidiaries .....	958	1,270	1,221

#### 45 OTHER ASSETS

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
<b>Non-current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	1	2	1
<b>Current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	1	1	2

#### 46 DEFERRED TAX ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

As at 31 March 2020, 2019 and 2018 the Company has recognised no deferred tax assets or liabilities.

#### 47 OTHER FINANCIAL LIABILITIES

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
<b>Current</b>			
Interest accrued .....	62	33	32
Other .....	3	4	4
<b>Total current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>36</b>

#### 48 INTEREST-BEARING LOANS AND INVESTMENTS

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
EURO MTF listed debt .....	3,518	2,839	3,070
Bank Loans .....	1,241	755	—
<b>Long-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>4,759</b>	<b>3,594</b>	<b>3,070</b>
Current portion EURO MTF listed debt.....	299	767	497
Current portion of long-term bank loans .....	125	—	—
<b>Short-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>424</b>	<b>767</b>	<b>497</b>

#### EURO MTF LISTED DEBT

The bonds are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange multilateral trading facility (“EURO MTF”) market.

Details of the tranches of the bonds outstanding at 31 March 2020 are as follows:

- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 5.625 per cent per annum—issued January 2013
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2022 at a coupon of 5.000 per cent per annum—issued January 2014
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 3.875 per cent per annum—issued February 2015

- €650 million Senior Notes due 2024 at a coupon of 2.200 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- £300 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 2.750 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2027 at a coupon of 4.500 per cent per annum—issued October 2017
- €500 million Senior Notes due 2026 at a coupon of 4.500 per cent per annum—issued September 2018
- €500 million Senior Notes due 2024 at a coupon of 5.875 per cent per annum—issued November 2019
- €500 million Senior Notes due 2026 at a coupon of 6.875 per cent per annum—issued November 2019

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2020 are as follows:

- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2019 at a coupon of 4.250 per cent per annum—issued October 2014
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 3.500 per cent per annum—issued March 2015

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2019 are as follows:

- \$700 million Senior Notes due 2018 at a coupon of 4.125 per cent per annum—issued December 2013

No tranches of bonds were repaid in the year ended 31 March 2018.

## SYNDICATED LOAN

In October 2018, a \$1 billion syndicate loan was issued with a coupon rate of LIBOR + 1.900 per cent per annum, due in the following tranches:

- \$200 million due October 2022
- \$800 million due January 2025

The contractual cash flows of interest-bearing debt (excluding leases) are set out below, including estimated interest payments and assuming the debt will be repaid at the maturity date:

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
<b>Due in</b>			
1 year or less .....	660	957	639
2nd and 3rd years .....	2,035	1,011	1,228
4th and 5th years .....	2,141	1,696	1,305
More than 5 years .....	1,435	1,559	1,008
<b>Total contractual cash flows .....</b>	<b>6,271</b>	<b>5,223</b>	<b>4,180</b>

## 49 CAPITAL AND RESERVES

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
<b>Authorised, called up and fully paid</b>			
1,500,642,163 ordinary shares of £1 each .....	1,501	1,501	1,501
<b>Total ordinary share capital .....</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>



The holders of ordinary shares are entitled to receive dividends as declared from time to time and are entitled to one vote per share at meetings of the Company.

The capital redemption reserve of £167 million (2019, 2018: £167 million) was created in March 2011 on the cancellation of share capital.

## 50 DIVIDENDS

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Dividend proposed for the previous year paid during the year of £nil (2019: £0.15, 2018: £0.10) per ordinary share	—	225	150
<b>Amounts recognised as distributions to equity holders during the year .....</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>150</b>
Proposed dividend for the year of £nil (2019: £nil, 2018: £0.15) per ordinary share .....	—	—	225

## 51 COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company had no commitments or contingencies at 31 March 2020, 2019 or 2018.

## 52 CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Long-term debt .....	4,759	3,594	3,070
Short-term debt .....	424	767	497
Total debt .....	5,183	4,361	3,567
Equity attributable to shareholder .....	2,096	2,117	2,339
Total capital .....	7,279	6,478	5,906

## 53 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

This section gives an overview of the significance of financial instruments for the Company and provides additional information on balance sheet items that contain financial instruments.

The details of significant accounting policies, including the criteria for recognition, the basis of measurement and the basis on which income and expenses are recognised, in respect of each class of financial asset, financial liability and equity instrument, are disclosed in note 2 to the consolidated financial statements.

**(A) FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES**

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2020 under IFRS 9:

(£ millions)	Amortised cost and other financial liabilities	Total carrying value	Total fair value
Other financial assets—current.....	958	958	958
Other financial assets—non-current.....	4,770	4,770	4,770
Total financial assets .....	5,728	5,728	5,728
Other financial liabilities—current .....	65	65	65
Short-term borrowings .....	424	424	408
Long-term borrowings .....	4,759	4,759	3,846
Total financial liabilities .....	5,248	5,248	4,319

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2019 under IFRS 9:

(£ millions)	Amortised cost and other financial liabilities	Total carrying value	Total fair value
Other financial assets—current.....	1,270	1,270	1,270
Other financial assets—non-current.....	3,628	3,628	3,628
Total financial assets .....	4,898	4,898	4,898
Other financial liabilities—current* .....	37	37	37
Short-term borrowings .....	767	767	763
Long-term borrowings .....	3,594	3,594	3,245
Total financial liabilities .....	4,398	4,398	4,045

\* The 2019 comparative balances have been represented, in order to fully reflect the other current financial liabilities at 31 March 2019.

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2018 under IAS 39:

(£ millions)	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Total carrying value	Total fair value
Other financial assets—current .....	1,221	1,221	1,221
Other financial assets—non-current .....	3,093	3,093	3,093
Total financial assets .....	4,314	4,314	4,314
Other financial liabilities—current .....	36	36	36
Short-term borrowings .....	497	497	500
Long-term borrowings .....	3,070	3,070	3,090
Total financial liabilities .....	3,603	3,603	3,626

## **Fair value hierarchy**

Financial instruments held at fair value are required to be measured by reference to the following levels:

- Quoted prices in an active market (Level 1): This level of hierarchy includes financial instruments that are measured by reference to quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Valuation techniques with observable inputs (Level 2): This level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices); and
- Valuation techniques with significant unobservable inputs (Level 3): This level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs). Fair values are determined in whole or in part using a valuation model based on assumptions that are neither supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument nor based on available market data.

There has been no change in the valuation techniques adopted or any transfers between fair value levels in either current or prior periods as presented.

Fair values of cash and cash equivalents, and other financial assets and liabilities are assumed to approximate to cost due to the short-term maturing of the instruments and as the impact of discounting is not significant.

Management uses its best judgement in estimating the fair value of its financial instruments. However, there are inherent limitations in any estimation technique. Therefore, for substantially all financial instruments, the fair value estimates presented above are not necessarily indicative of all the amounts that the Company could have realised in a sales transaction as of respective dates. The estimated fair value amounts as of 31 March 2020, 2019 and 2018 have been measured as of the respective dates. As such, the fair values of these financial instruments subsequent to the respective reporting dates may be different from the amounts reported at each year end.

## **(B) FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT**

The Company is exposed to foreign currency exchange rate, interest rate, liquidity and credit risks. The Company has a risk management framework in place that monitors all of these risks as discussed below. This framework is approved by the JLR plc Board.

### **Foreign currency exchange rate risk**

The fluctuation in foreign currency exchange rates may have a potential impact on the balance sheet, statement of changes in equity and cash flow statement where any transaction references more than one currency or where assets or liabilities are denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the Company.

As at 31 March 2020, 2019 and 2018, there are no designated cash flow hedges.

The Company's operations are subject to risks arising from fluctuations in exchange rates. The risks primarily relate to fluctuations in US Dollar and Euro against Sterling as the Company has US Dollar and Euro assets and liabilities and a GBP functional currency.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2020:

(£ millions)	US Dollar	Euro
Financial assets .....	2,033	2,180
Financial liabilities .....	(2,033)	(2,180)
Net exposure asset .....	—	—

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar or Euro would result in an increase/decrease in the Company's net profit before tax and net assets by approximately £nil and £nil respectively.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2019:

(£ millions)	US Dollar	Euro
Financial assets.....	2,324	999
Financial liabilities .....	(2,323)	(998)
Net exposure asset.....	1	1

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar or Euro would result in an increase/decrease in the Company's net profit before tax and net assets by approximately £nil and £nil respectively.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2018:

(£ millions)	US Dollar	Euro
Financial assets.....	1,945	572
Financial liabilities .....	(1,942)	(572)
Net exposure asset.....	3	—

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar or Euro would result in an increase/decrease in the Company's net profit before tax and net assets by approximately £nil and £nil respectively.

### Interest rate risk

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in market interest rates will lead to changes in interest income and expense for the Company.

The Company is presently funded with long-term fixed interest rate borrowings and long-term variable-rate borrowings. The Company is also subject to variable interest rates on certain other debt obligations.

As at 31 March 2020, net financial assets of £595 million (2019: £503 million, 2018: £1,184 million) were subject to a variable interest rate. An increase/decrease of 100 basis points in interest rates at the balance sheet date would result in an impact of £6million (2019: £5 million, 2018: £12 million).

The risk estimates provided assume a parallel shift of 100 basis points interest rate across all yield curves. This calculation also assumes that the change occurs at the balance sheet date and has been calculated based on risk exposures outstanding as at that date. The year-end balances are not necessarily representative of the average debt outstanding during the year.

### Liquidity rate risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due.

The Company's policy on liquidity risk is to ensure that sufficient borrowing facilities are available to fund ongoing operations without the need to carry significant net debt over the medium term. The quantum of committed borrowing facilities available to the Company is reviewed regularly and is designed to exceed forecast peak gross debt levels.

The following are the undiscounted contractual maturities of financial liabilities, including estimated interest payments:

As at 31 March 2020 (£ millions)	Carrying amount	Contractual cash flows	1 year or less	1 to <2 years	2 to <5 years	5 years and over
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	4,759	5,811	215	737	3,424	1,435
Short-term borrowings .....	424	434	434	—	—	—
Other financial liabilities .....	65	34	19	11	4	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>5,248</b>	<b>6,279</b>	<b>668</b>	<b>748</b>	<b>3,428</b>	<b>1,435</b>
<b>As at 31 March 2019 (£ millions)</b>	<b>Carrying amount</b>	<b>Contractual cash flows</b>	<b>1 year or less</b>	<b>1 to &lt;2 years</b>	<b>2 to &lt;5 years</b>	<b>5 years and over</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,594	5,186	946	449	1,595	2,196
Short-term borrowings .....	767	767	767	—	—	—
Other financial liabilities* .....	37	37	11	11	15	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>4,398</b>	<b>5,990</b>	<b>1,724</b>	<b>460</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>2,196</b>
<b>As at 31 March 2018 (£ millions)</b>	<b>Carrying amount</b>	<b>Contractual cash flows</b>	<b>1 year or less</b>	<b>1 to &lt;2 years</b>	<b>2 to &lt;5 years</b>	<b>5 years and over</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,070	3,638	120	824	1,686	1,008
Short-term borrowings .....	497	513	513	—	—	—
Other financial liabilities .....	36	32	10	7	15	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>3,603</b>	<b>4,183</b>	<b>643</b>	<b>831</b>	<b>1,701</b>	<b>1,008</b>

\* The 2019 comparative balances have been represented, in order to fully reflect the other current financial liabilities at 31 March 2019.

## Credit risk

Financial instruments that are subject to concentrations of credit risk consist of loans to subsidiaries based in a variety of geographies and markets.

## Exposure to credit risk

The carrying amount of financial assets represents the maximum credit exposure.

## Financial assets

None of the Company's cash equivalents or other financial assets, including term deposits with banks, are past due or impaired. Regarding other financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired, there were no indications as at 31 March 2020 (2019, 2018: no indications) that defaults in payment obligations will occur. However, as required under IFRS 9, the Company has assessed other financial assets for expected credit losses.

These financial assets are loan receivables from subsidiaries and the Company notes there is no history of default on such arrangements. As there has been no significant increase in credit risk, the Company has assessed these based on a 12-month expected credit loss. The impairment of the loan receivables due to the requirements under IFRS 9 are set out below:

As at 31 March (£ millions)	2020 Gross	2020 Impairment	2020 Expected Loss Rate	2019 Gross	2019 Impairment	2019 Expected Loss Rate	2018 Gross	2018 Impairment	2018 Expected Loss Rate
Receivables from subsidiaries—current ...	960	2	0.2%	1,270	—	—%	1,221	—	—%
Receivables from subsidiaries—non-current .....	4,792	22	0.5%	3,628	—	—%	3,093	—	—%
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>5,752</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>0.4%</b>	<b>4,898</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—%</b>	<b>4,314</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—%</b>

#### Movement in allowances for expected credit losses of financial assets

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
At beginning of year .....	—	—	—
Charged during year .....	24	—	—
<b>At end of year .....</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>



## 54 RECONCILIATION OF MOVEMENTS OF LIABILITIES TO CASH FLOWS ARISING FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES

(£ millions)	Short-term borrowings	Long-term borrowings
<b>Balance at 1 April 2017</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>3,395</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	—	373
Reclassification of long term debt .....	518	(518)
Foreign exchange .....	(19)	(184)
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(4)
Fee amortisation .....	—	6
Reclassification of long term debt fees .....	(2)	2
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....	<b>497</b>	<b>3,070</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	—	1,214
Repayment of financing .....	(547)	—
Reclassification of long term debt .....	768	(768)
Foreign exchange .....	49	88
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(18)
Fee amortisation .....	1	7
Reclassification of long term debt fees .....	(1)	1
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019</b> .....	<b>767</b>	<b>3,594</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	—	1,486
Repayment of financing .....	(826)	—
Reclassification of long term debt .....	477	(477)
Foreign exchange .....	6	155
Arrangement fees paid .....	(1)	(8)
Fee amortisation .....	2	8
Reclassification of long term debt fees .....	(1)	1
<b>Balance at 31 March 2020</b> .....	<b>424</b>	<b>4,759</b>

## 55 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Tata Sons Limited is a company with significant influence over the Company's ultimate parent company Tata Motors Limited. The Company's related parties therefore include Tata Sons Limited, subsidiaries and joint ventures of Tata Sons Limited and subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures of Tata Motors Limited. The Company routinely enters into transactions with these related parties in the ordinary course of business.

The following table summarises related party balances:

(£ millions)	With subsidiaries	With immediate parent
<b>31 March 2020</b>		
Loans to subsidiaries of Tata Motors Limited .....	5,728	—
<b>31 March 2019</b>		
Loans to subsidiaries of Tata Motors Limited .....	4,898	—
<b>31 March 2018</b>		
Loans to subsidiaries of Tata Motors Limited .....	4,314	—

## Compensation of key management personnel

Year ended 31 March (£ millions)	2020	2019	2018
Short-term benefits .....	4	4	4
Other long-term employee benefits .....	1	—	—
<b>Total compensation of key management personnel .....</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>

Apart from the six directors, the Company did not have any employees and had no employee costs in the years ended 31 March 2020, 2019 and 2018. All directors' costs are fully recharged to Jaguar Land Rover Limited.

## 56 AUDITOR'S REMUNERATION

Amounts receivable by the Company's auditor and its associates in respect of services to the Company and its associates, other than the audit of the Company's financial statements, have not been disclosed as the information is required instead to be disclosed on a consolidated basis in the consolidated financial statements.

## 57 ULTIMATE PARENT COMPANY AND PARENT COMPANY OF LARGER GROUP

The immediate parent undertaking is TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore), which is the parent for the smallest group to consolidate these financial statements. The ultimate parent undertaking and controlling party is Tata Motors Limited, India, which is the parent of the largest group to consolidate these financial statements.

Copies of the TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. 9 Battery Road #15-01 MYP Centre, Singapore 049910.

Copies of the Tata Motors Limited, India consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, Tata Motors Limited, Bombay House, 24, Homi Mody Street, Mumbai-400001, India.

## 58 SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

There have been no material subsequent events between the balance sheet date and the date of signing this report.

## **JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

### **Statement of directors' responsibilities in respect of the annual report and the financial statements**

The directors are responsible for preparing the Annual Report and the Group and parent company financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

Company law requires the directors to prepare Group and parent company financial statements for each financial year. Under that law and as permitted by Luxembourg market rules the directors have elected to prepare the Group financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the EU (IFRSs as adopted by the EU) and applicable law, and they have elected to prepare the parent company financial statements on the same basis.

Under company law the directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Group and parent company and of their profit or loss for that period. In preparing each of the Group and parent company financial statements, the directors are required to:

- Select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- Make judgements and estimates that are reasonable, relevant and reliable;
- State whether they have been prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU;
- Assess the Group and parent company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern; and
- Use the going concern basis of accounting unless they intend either to liquidate the Group or the parent company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

The directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the parent company's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the parent company and enable them to ensure that its financial statements comply with the Companies Act 2006. They are responsible for such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and have general responsibility for taking such steps as are reasonably open to them to safeguard the assets of the Group and to prevent and detect fraud and other irregularities.

Under applicable law and regulations, the directors are also responsible for preparing a Strategic Report and a Directors' Report that complies with that law and those regulations.

The directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the corporate and financial information included on the Company's website. Legislation in the UK governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

### **Statement of disclosure of information to auditors**

In the case of each of the persons who are directors at the time when the report is approved under section 418 of the Companies Act 2006, the following applies: so far as the directors are aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the Group's auditor is unaware; and the directors have taken necessary actions in order to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the Group's auditor is aware of that information.

## **Auditor**

A resolution to reappoint KPMG LLP as auditor of the Group is to be proposed at the 2019 Tata Motors Limited Annual General Meeting.

## **Acknowledgement**

The directors wish to convey their appreciation to all employees for their continued commitment, effort and contribution in supporting the delivery of the Group's performance. The directors would also like to extend their thanks to all other key stakeholders for their continued support of the Group and their confidence in its management.

The annual report on pages 1 to 81 was approved by the JLR plc Board and authorised for issue on 31 May 2019 and signed on its behalf by:



**PROF. DR. RALF D. SPETH**  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC  
31 MAY 2019

REGISTERED ADDRESS:  
ABBAY ROAD, WHITLEY,  
COVENTRY, CV3 4LF

## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE MEMBERS OF JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC

### 1. OUR OPINION IS UNMODIFIED

We have audited the financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc ("the Company") for the year ended 31 March 2019 which comprise the Consolidated Income Statement, Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income or Expense, Consolidated Balance Sheet, Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity, Consolidated Cash Flow Statement, the parent Company Balance Sheet, the parent Company Statement of Changes in Equity, the parent Company Cash Flow Statement, and the related notes, including the parent and Group accounting policies in note 2.

In our opinion:

- The financial statements give a true and fair view of the state of the Group's and of the parent Company's affairs as at 31 March 2019 and of the Group's loss for the year then ended;
- The Group financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union (IFRSs as adopted by the EU);
- The parent Company financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU and as applied in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006; and
- The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006.

### Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) ("ISAs (UK)") and applicable law. Our responsibilities are described below. We have fulfilled our ethical responsibilities under, and are independent of the Group in accordance with, UK ethical requirements including the FRC Ethical Standard. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is a sufficient and appropriate basis for our opinion.

### OVERVIEW

<b>Materiality</b>	£100m (2018: £60m)
Group financial statements as a whole	0.4% of Total Group revenue (2018: 4.0% Group profit before tax)
<b>Coverage</b>	85% (2018: 91%) of Total Group revenue
<b>Key audit matters</b>	<b>vs 2018</b>
<b>Recurring risks</b>	
New Brexit uncertainties	^
New Going concern	^
Impairment of long-life intangible assets	^
Valuation of pension liabilities	<>
New Capitalisation of product engineering costs	v
<b>Parent Company key audit matter</b>	
Recoverability of parent Company investment in subsidiaries and intra-Group debtors	<>

## 2. KEY AUDIT MATTERS: INCLUDING OUR ASSESSMENT OF RISKS OF MATERIAL MISSTATEMENT

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgement, were of most significance in the audit of the financial statements and include the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement (whether or not due to fraud) identified by us, including those which had the greatest effect on the overall audit strategy, the allocation of resources in the audit and directing the efforts of the engagement team. These matters were addressed, and our results are based on procedures undertaken, in the context of our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion on these matters. In arriving at our opinion above, the key audit matters were as follows:

	The risk	Our response
<b>The impact of uncertainties due to the UK exiting the European Union on our audit</b>	<b>Unprecedented levels of uncertainty</b> All audits assess and challenge the reasonableness of estimates, in particular as described in the Impairment of long-life intangible assets and Capitalisation of product engineering costs (together referred to as “the key audit matters affected”), and related disclosures and the appropriateness of the going concern basis of preparation of the financial statements (see below). All of these depend on assessments of the future economic environment and the Group’s future prospects and performance.	We developed a standardised firm-wide approach to the consideration of the uncertainties arising from Brexit in planning and performing our audits. Our procedures included: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Our Brexit knowledge:</b> We considered the directors’ assessment of Brexit-related sources of risk for the Group’s business and financial resources compared with our own understanding of the risks. We considered the directors’ plans to take action to mitigate the risks.</li> </ul>
	Brexit is one of the most significant economic events for the UK and at the date of this report its effects are subject to unprecedented levels of uncertainty of outcomes, with the full range of possible effects unknown.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sensitivity analysis:</b> When addressing the impairment of long-life intangible assets, capitalisation of product engineering costs and going concern and other areas that depend on forecasts and cash flows, we compared the directors’ analysis to our assessment of the full range of reasonably possible scenarios resulting from Brexit uncertainty and, where forecast cash flows are required to be discounted, considered adjustments to discount rates for the level of remaining uncertainty.</li> <li>• <b>Assessing transparency:</b> As well as assessing individual disclosures as part of our procedures on the key audit matters affected we considered all of the Brexit-related disclosures together, including those in the</li> </ul>

	The risk	Our response
		<p>strategic report, comparing the overall picture against our understanding of the risks.</p> <p>However, no audit should be expected to predict the unknowable factors or all possible future implications for a company and this is particularly the case in relation to Brexit.</p>
<p><b>Going concern</b> Refer to page 111 (accounting policy)</p>	<p><b>Disclosure quality</b> The financial statements explain how the Board has formed a judgement that it is appropriate to adopt the going concern basis of preparation for the Group and parent Company and whether any material uncertainties exist in relation to the going concern assumption.</p> <p>That judgement is based on an evaluation of the inherent risks to the Group and parent Company, in particular risks associated with political uncertainty, and how those risks might affect the Group and parent Company's financial resources or ability to continue operations over a period of at least a year from the date of approval of the financial statements.</p> <p>The risks most likely to adversely affect the Group and parent Company's available financial resources over this period were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The impact of trading disputes between the US and China and the US and the EU (leading to potential tariff changes), which are disrupting sales behaviour and consumer confidence in China and the US and causing significant costs on export of goods; and</li> <li>• The impact of Brexit on the Group's supply chain and on the export of goods by not maintaining free and frictionless trade.</li> </ul> <p>The risk for our audit was whether or not those risks were such that they</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Funding assessment:</b> Evaluated the Group and parent Company's financing terms.</li> <li>• <b>Key dependency assessment:</b> Assessed sufficiency of Group and parent Company's resources to repay the debt falling due in at least the 18 months from the date of approval of the financial statements.</li> <li>• <b>Historical accuracy:</b> Evaluated historical forecasting accuracy of key inputs, including cash forecasts, by comparing to the actual results.</li> <li>• <b>Historical comparisons:</b> Assessed appropriateness of Group and parent Company's assumptions used in the cash flow projections by comparing those, where appropriate, to historical trends in volumes and margins.</li> <li>• <b>Benchmarking assumptions:</b> Assessed appropriateness of Group and parent Company's assumptions used in the cash flow projections by comparing to externally derived data in relation to key inputs such as sales volumes and cost inflation, where appropriate taking into consideration historical trends in volumes and margins.</li> <li>• <b>Sensitivity analysis:</b> Considered sensitivities over the level of available financial resources indicated by the Group and parent Company's financial forecasts, taking account of reasonably</li> </ul>



	The risk	Our response
	<p>amounted to a material uncertainty that may have cast significant doubt on the ability to continue as a going concern. Had they been such, then that fact would have been required to have been disclosed.</p>	<p>possible (but not unrealistic) adverse effects that could arise from these risks individually and collectively, such as increased tariffs as a result of Brexit, the US–EU and US–China trade disputes and tariff challenges.</p>
<p><b>Impairment of long-life intangible assets</b> (£5,627 million; 2018: £6,763 million)</p> <p>Refer to page 119 (accounting policy) and page 147 (financial disclosures).</p>	<p><b>Forecast-based valuation</b></p> <p>The Group holds a significant amount of long-life intangible assets on its balance sheet, within a single cash-generating unit. The weak trading performance in China and the falling market capitalisation of the ultimate parent Company, Tata Motors Limited (“TML”), led the Group to perform an impairment assessment at both 31 December 2018 and 31 March 2019.</p> <p>The Group recognised an impairment of £3.1 billion during the year ended 31 March 2019.</p> <p>The recoverable value is considered to be the higher of the Company’s assessment of the value in use (“VIU”) methodology and fair value less costs of disposal (“FVLCD”) methodology.</p> <p>There is a risk over the Group’s assessment and measurement of impairment and therefore the impairment of long-life intangible assets due to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>VIU model</b> using optimistic expectations of key assumptions such as future sales volumes, gross margins, overheads and capital expenditure; and</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Assessing transparency:</b> Performed procedure over the completeness and accuracy of the disclosures in the financial statements and ensured that they reflect the position of the Group’s financing and the risks associated with the Group’s ability to continue as a going concern.</li> <li>• <b>Historical accuracy:</b> Evaluated historical forecasting accuracy of key inputs, including cash forecasts, by comparing to the actual results.</li> <li>• <b>Historical comparisons:</b> Assessed appropriateness of Group and parent Company’s assumptions used in the cash flow projections by comparing those, where appropriate, to historical trends in volumes and margins.</li> <li>• <b>Benchmarking assumptions:</b> Assessed appropriateness of Group and parent Company’s assumptions used in the cash flow projections by comparing to externally derived data in relation to key inputs such as sales volumes and cost inflation, where appropriate taking into consideration historical trends in volumes and margins.</li> <li>• <b>Benchmarking assumptions:</b> Compared the Group’s discount rate and long-term growth rate calculation to external benchmark data and comparative companies’ rates and reperformed the discount rate calculation using the</li> </ul>

	The risk	Our response
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>FVLCD model</b> using optimistic adjustments to those cash flows used within the VIU model to reflect a market valuation of the Group.</li> </ul> <p>The effect of these matters is that, as part of our risk assessment, we determined that the value in use of £8 billion has a high degree of estimation uncertainty, with a potential range of reasonable outcomes greater than our materiality for the financial statements as a whole, and possibly many times that amount. The financial statements in note 18 disclose the sensitivities estimated by the Group.</p>	<p>capital asset pricing model with the assistance of our valuation specialists.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sensitivity analysis:</b> Performed a sensitivity analysis over the reasonably possible combination of changes in the forecasts, including the impact of potential downside scenarios such as a hard Brexit, US tariffs and a slower-than-expected resurgence in the China market.</li> <li>• <b>Comparing valuations:</b> Assessed Group's reconciliation between the estimated market capitalisation of the Group and its VIU and FVLCD.</li> <li>• <b>Benchmarking assumptions:</b> Compared the earnings multiple used in the FVLCD to comparative companies and to market data sources with the assistance of specialists.</li> <li>• <b>Assessing transparency:</b> Assessed the completeness and accuracy of the disclosures in the financial statements and ensured that the disclosure reflects the impact of reasonably possible downside assumptions on the amount of impairment.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Valuation of pension liabilities</b> (£8,648 million; 2018: £8,320 million)</p> <p>Refer to page 121, Defined benefit obligation estimate (accounting policy) and page 155, Defined benefit obligation (financial disclosures).</p>	<p><b>Subjective valuation</b></p> <p>Small changes in the assumptions applied to the valuation of the liabilities, being the discount rate, inflation rate and mortality/life expectancy used to value the Group's pension obligation (before deducting scheme assets) would have a significant effect on the Group's net pension deficit. The risk is that these assumptions are inappropriate, resulting in an inappropriate valuation of scheme liabilities.</p> <p>The effect of these matters is that, as part of our risk assessment, we determined that valuation of the pension obligation has a high degree of</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Control operation:</b> Tested the controls over the assumptions applied in the valuation and inspected the Group's annual validation of the assumptions used by its actuarial expert. Tested the Group's controls operating over selection and monitoring of its actuarial expert for competence and objectivity.</li> <li>• <b>Benchmarking assumptions:</b> Challenged, with the support of our own actuarial specialists, the key assumptions applied to the valuation of the liabilities, being the discount rate, inflation rate</li> </ul>

	The risk	Our response
	estimation uncertainty, with a potential range of reasonable outcomes greater than our materiality for the financial statements as a whole, and possibly many times that amount. The financial statements (note 32) disclose the sensitivity estimated by the Group.	and mortality/ life expectancy against externally derived data.
<p><b>Capitalisation of product engineering costs</b> (£4,859 million; 2018: £5,713 million)</p> <p>Refer to page 118 (accounting policy) and page 146 (financial disclosures).</p>	<p><b>Forecast-based valuation</b> The application of the capitalisation criteria set out in IAS 38 by the Group involves key judgements around the date capitalisation commences.</p> <p>As a result of noting that the Group capitalises a high proportion of costs related to its product development spend compared to its peers and the Group recognising an impairment charge of £3.1 billion over long-life assets during the year, we assess that there is an elevated risk of material misstatement.</p> <p><b>Accounting application in relation to this</b> The application of the capitalisation criteria set out in IAS 38 by the Group involves key judgements as to whether the nature of costs capitalised are directly attributable.</p> <p>The effect of these matters is that, as part of our risk assessment, we determined that capitalisation of product engineering costs has a high degree of estimation uncertainty, with a potential range of reasonable outcomes greater than our materiality for the financial statements as a whole, and possibly many times that amount. The financial statements (note 2) disclose a reasonably possible alternative.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Assessing transparency:</b> Considered the adequacy of the Group's disclosures in respect of the sensitivity of the deficit to these assumptions.</li> <li>• <b>Control operation:</b> Tested the control over the Group's retrospective review of historically forecast material production costs at the point capitalisation commenced against actual costs observed in manufacture, being a key input to management's assessment of whether future economic benefit of development projects is probable, and the control over the Group's judgements as to whether indirect personnel and overhead costs are considered directly attributable.</li> <li>• <b>Benchmarking assumptions:</b> Compared the assumptions applied in the Group's assessment of economic viability to externally derived data in relation to key inputs such as projected volume sales.</li> <li>• <b>Assessing forecasts:</b> Assessed the Group's economic viability calculation by comparing relevant factors to source documentation, application of downside sensitivities to stress test assumptions, and work over the Group's overall forecasts.</li> <li>• <b>Historical comparison:</b> Performed a retrospective review to compare and assess previous economic viability assumptions against the actual outturn.</li> <li>• <b>Comparing valuations:</b> Compared the volumes used in the economic viability forecast produced by the Group to the VIU</li> </ul>

	The risk	Our response
<p><b>Recoverability of parent Company investment in subsidiaries and intra-Group debtors</b></p> <p>Investment (£1,655 million; 2018: £1,655 million)</p> <p>Intra-Group debtors (£4,898 million; 2018: £4,314 million)</p> <p>Refer to page 121 (accounting policy) and page 183 (financial disclosures).</p>	<p><b>Low risk, high value</b></p> <p>The amount of the parent Company's investment in its subsidiary, which acts as an intermediate holding company for the rest of the Company's subsidiaries, represents 25% (2018: 28%) of the parent Company's assets. The carrying amount of the intra-Group debtors balance comprises the remaining 75% (2018: 72%).</p> <p>Their recoverability is not at a high risk of significant misstatement or subject to significant judgement. However, due to their materiality and following the weak trading performance of the Group, in the context of the Company financial statements this is considered to be one of the areas that had the greatest effect on our overall Company audit.</p>	<p>model in the impairment of long-life assets' assessment for consistency.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Assessing transparency:</b> Considered the adequacy of the Group's disclosures in respect of the Group's judgement of whether the IAS 38 capitalisation criteria have been met.</li> <li>• <b>Tests of detail:</b> Compared the carrying amount of the parent Company's only investment with the subsidiary's draft balance sheet and assessed 100% of the Group debtor balance to identify whether its net assets, being an approximation of their minimum recoverable amount, were in excess of their carrying amount and assessed whether the Group headed by the subsidiary has historically been profit making.</li> <li>• <b>Assessing subsidiary audits:</b> Assessed the work performed as part of the Group audit over the subsidiaries' profits and net assets.</li> <li>• <b>Comparing valuations:</b> Compared the carrying amount of the investment in the subsidiary to the Group's estimated market capitalisation of its ultimate parent, adjusted to exclude the liabilities of the parent Company and net assets of companies outside the Group, being an approximation of the recoverable amount of the investment.</li> </ul>

We continue to perform procedures over completeness and accuracy of warranty provisions and revenue deductions for incentives anticipated on vehicles sold.

However, following the revision of our materiality, we no longer consider the risk over the completeness and accuracy of the accrual for revenue deductions for incentives anticipated on vehicles sold to be one of the most significant risks in our current-year audit; therefore, it is not separately identified in our report this year.

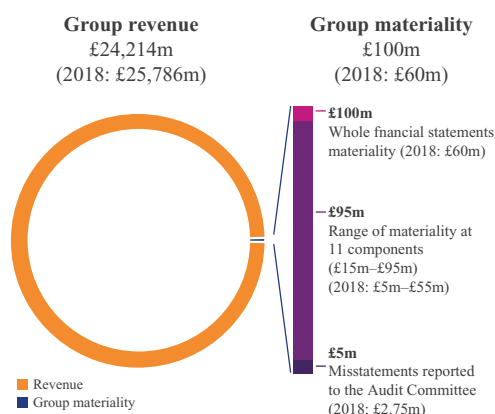
Similarly, we no longer consider the risk over completeness and accuracy of warranty provisions to be one of the most significant risks in our current-year audit; therefore, it is not separately identified in our report this year.

### 3. OUR APPLICATION OF MATERIALITY AND AN OVERVIEW OF THE SCOPE OF OUR AUDIT

Materiality for the Group financial statements as a whole was set at £100 million (2018: £60 million), determined with reference to a benchmark of total Group revenue (2018: Group profit before tax), of which it represents 0.4% (2018: 4.0% Group profit before tax).

We consider total Group revenue to be the most appropriate benchmark, as it provides a more stable measure year on year than Group profit before tax. In addition, a materiality level of £100 million is considered appropriate in the context of the impairment charge to long-life assets of £3.1 billion.

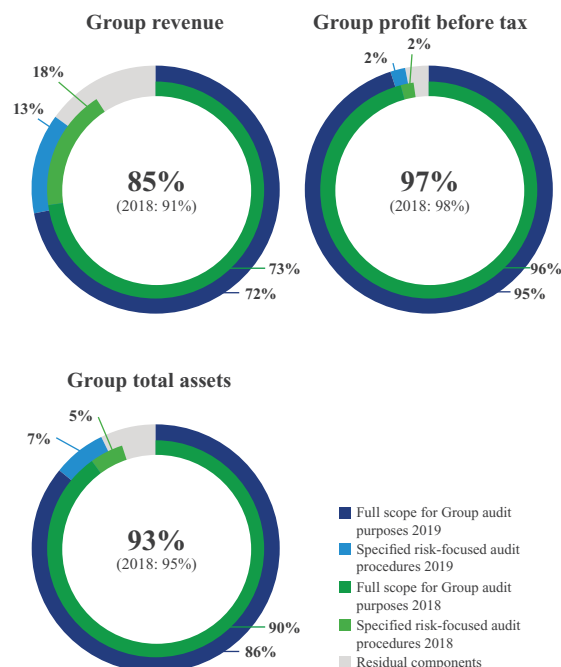
Materiality for the parent Company financial statements as a whole was set at £65 million (2018: £55 million), determined with reference to a benchmark of Company total assets, of which it represents 1% (2018: 0.9%).



We agreed to report to the Audit Committee any corrected or uncorrected identified misstatements exceeding £5 million in addition to other identified misstatements that warranted reporting on qualitative grounds.

Of the Group's 37 (2018: 31) reporting components, we subjected 4 (2018: 4) to full-scope audits for Group purposes and 7 (2018: 9) to specified risk-focused audit procedures. The latter were not individually financially significant enough to require a full-scope audit for Group purposes, but did present specific individual risks that needed to be addressed.

The components within the scope of our work accounted for the percentages illustrated below.



The remaining 15% (2018: 9%) of total Group revenue, 3% (2018: 2%) of Group profit before tax and 7% (2018: 5%) of total Group assets are represented by 20 (2018: 18) reporting components, none of which individually represented more than 3% (2018: 2%) of any of total Group revenue, Group profit before tax or total Group assets. For these residual components, we performed analysis at an aggregated Group level to reexamine our assessment that there were no significant risks of material misstatement within these.

The Group team instructed component auditors as to the significant areas to be covered, including the relevant risks detailed above and the information to be reported back. The Group team approved the component materialities, which ranged from £15 million to £95 million (2018: £5 million to £55 million), having regard to the mix of size and risk profile of the Group across the components. The work on 9 of the 11 (2018: 11 of the 13) components was performed by component auditors and the rest, including the audit of the parent Company, was performed by the Group team.

The Group team visited three (2018: three) component locations in the United States, China and Germany in both years to assess the audit risk and strategy. Video and telephone conference meetings were also held with these component auditors and all others which were not physically visited. At these visits and meetings, the findings reported to the Group team were discussed in more detail, and any further work required by the Group team was then performed by the component auditor.

#### 4. WE HAVE NOTHING TO REPORT ON GOING CONCERN

The directors have prepared the financial statements on the going concern basis as they do not intend to liquidate the Company or the Group or to cease their operations, and as they have concluded that the Company's and the Group's financial position means that this is realistic. They have also concluded that there are no material uncertainties that could have cast significant doubt over their ability to continue as a going concern for at least a year from the date of approval of the financial statements ("the going concern period").

Our responsibility is to conclude on the appropriateness of the directors' conclusions and, had there been a material uncertainty related to going concern, to make reference to that in this audit report. However, as

we cannot predict all future events or conditions, and as subsequent events may result in outcomes that are inconsistent with judgements that were reasonable at the time they were made, the absence of reference to a material uncertainty in this auditor's report is not a guarantee that the Group and the Company will continue in operation.

We identified going concern as a key audit matter (see section 2 of this report). Based on the work described in our response to that key audit matter, we are required to report to you if:

- We have anything material to add or draw attention to in relation to the directors' statement in note 2 to the financial statements on the use of the going concern basis of accounting with no material uncertainties that may cast significant doubt over the Group and Company's use of that basis for a period of at least 12 months from the date of approval of the financial statements; or
- We have concluded that the use of the going concern basis of accounting is inappropriate or there is an undisclosed material uncertainty that may cast significant doubt over the use of that basis for a period of at least a year from the date of approval of the financial statements.

We have nothing to report in these aspects.

## **5. WE HAVE NOTHING TO REPORT ON THE OTHER INFORMATION IN THE ANNUAL REPORT**

The directors are responsible for the other information presented in the Annual Report together with the financial statements. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, accordingly, we do not express an audit opinion or, except as explicitly stated below, any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

### **Strategic report and directors' report**

Based solely on our work on the other information:

- We have not identified material misstatements in the strategic report and the directors' report;
- In our opinion the information given in those reports for the financial year is consistent with the financial statements; and
- In our opinion those reports have been prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.

## **6. WE HAVE NOTHING TO REPORT ON THE OTHER MATTERS ON WHICH WE ARE REQUIRED TO REPORT BY EXCEPTION**

Under the Companies Act 2006, we are required to report to you if, in our opinion:

- Adequate accounting records have not been kept by the parent Company, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- The parent Company financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or
- Certain disclosures of directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or
- We have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

We have nothing to report in these respects.



## **7. RESPECTIVE RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **Directors' responsibilities**

As explained more fully in their statement set out on page 95, the directors are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements, including being satisfied that they give a true and fair view; such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error; assessing the Group and parent Company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern; and using the going concern basis of accounting unless they either intend to liquidate the Group or the parent Company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

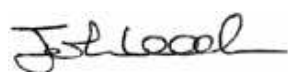
### **Auditor's responsibilities**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue our opinion in an auditor's report. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but does not guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

A fuller description of our responsibilities is provided on the FRC's website at [www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities](http://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities).

## **8. THE PURPOSE OF OUR AUDIT WORK AND TO WHOM WE OWE OUR RESPONSIBILITIES**

This report is made solely to the Company's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Company and the Company's members, as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.



**JOHN LEECH (SENIOR STATUTORY AUDITOR)**  
**FOR AND ON BEHALF OF KPMG LLP,**  
**STATUTORY AUDITOR**  
CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS  
ONE SNOWHILL  
SNOW HILL QUEENSWAY  
BIRMINGHAM  
B4 6GH  
3 JUNE 2019

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT**

<b>Year ended 31 March</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
		<b>£m</b>	<b>restated**</b>	<b>restated**</b>
		<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Revenue .....	5	24,214	25,786	24,339
Material and other cost of sales* .....	4, 6	(15,670)	(16,328)	(15,071)
Employee costs* .....	4, 7	(2,820)	(2,722)	(2,490)
Other expenses* .....	4, 10	(5,567)	(5,846)	(5,376)
Exceptional items .....	4	(3,271)	438	151
Engineering costs capitalised .....	11	1,576	1,610	1,426
Other income .....		205	420	379
Depreciation and amortisation .....		(2,164)	(2,075)	(1,656)
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments .....		(59)	29	(253)
Finance income .....	12	35	33	33
Finance expense (net) .....	12	(111)	(85)	(68)
Share of profit of equity accounted investments .....	15	3	252	159
<b>(Loss)/profit before tax .....</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>(3,629)</b>	<b>1,512</b>	<b>1,573</b>
Income tax credit/(expense) .....	14	308	(398)	(331)
<b>(Loss)/profit for the year .....</b>		<b>(3,321)</b>	<b>1,114</b>	<b>1,242</b>
<b>Attributable to:</b>				
Owners of the Company .....		(3,325)	1,112	1,242
Non-controlling interests .....		4	2	—

\* “Material and other cost of sales”, “Employee costs” and “Other expenses” exclude the exceptional items explained in note 4.

\*\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME/(EXPENSE)**

Year ended 31 March	Note	2019 £m	2018 restated* £m	2017 restated* £m
<b>(Loss)/profit for the year</b> .....		<b>(3,321)</b>	<b>1,114</b>	<b>1,242</b>
<b>Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	32	(270)	546	(895)
Loss on effective cash flow hedges of inventory .....		(197)	—	—
Income tax related to items that will not be reclassified .....	14, 20	76	(89)	143
		<b>(391)</b>	<b>457</b>	<b>(752)</b>
<b>Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Gain/(loss) on cash flow hedges (net) .....		92	2,442	(1,729)
Currency translation differences .....		(4)	(4)	34
Income tax related to items that may be reclassified .....	14, 20	(19)	(462)	322
		<b>69</b>	<b>1,976</b>	<b>(1,373)</b>
<b>Other comprehensive (expense)/income net of tax</b> .....		<b>(322)</b>	<b>2,433</b>	<b>(2,125)</b>
<b>Total comprehensive (expense)/income attributable to shareholder</b> .....		<b>(3,643)</b>	<b>3,547</b>	<b>(883)</b>
<b>Attributable to:</b>				
Owners of the Company .....		(3,647)	3,545	(883)
Non-controlling interests .....		4	2	—

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**  
**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET**

As at 31 March	Note	2019	2018 restated*	2017 restated*
		£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current assets</b>				
Investments .....	15	546	516	475
Other financial assets .....	16	170	414	270
Property, plant and equipment .....	17	6,492	7,417	5,885
Intangible assets .....	18	5,627	6,763	6,167
Other non-current assets .....	19	83	82	80
Deferred tax assets .....	20	512	413	511
<b>Total non-current assets .....</b>		<b>13,430</b>	<b>15,605</b>	<b>13,388</b>
<b>Current assets</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents .....	21	2,747	2,626	2,878
Short-term deposits and other investments .....		1,028	2,031	2,609
Trade receivables .....		1,362	1,612	1,273
Other financial assets .....	16	314	494	218
Inventories .....	23	3,608	3,767	3,464
Other current assets .....	19	570	630	517
Current tax assets .....		10	10	3
<b>Total current assets .....</b>		<b>9,639</b>	<b>11,170</b>	<b>10,962</b>
<b>Total assets .....</b>		<b>23,069</b>	<b>26,775</b>	<b>24,350</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Accounts payable .....	24	7,083	7,614	6,508
Short-term borrowings .....	25	881	652	179
Other financial liabilities .....	26	1,042	1,189	2,139
Provisions .....	27	988	758	644
Other current liabilities .....	28	664	547	490
Current tax liabilities .....		94	160	144
<b>Total current liabilities .....</b>		<b>10,752</b>	<b>10,920</b>	<b>10,104</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
Long-term borrowings .....	25	3,599	3,060	3,395
Other financial liabilities .....	26	310	281	1,399
Provisions .....	27	1,140	1,055	988
Retirement benefit obligation .....	32	667	438	1,461
Other non-current liabilities .....	28	521	454	362
Deferred tax liabilities .....	20	101	583	60
<b>Total non-current liabilities .....</b>		<b>6,338</b>	<b>5,871</b>	<b>7,665</b>
<b>Total liabilities .....</b>		<b>17,090</b>	<b>16,791</b>	<b>17,769</b>
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders</b>				
Ordinary shares .....	29	1,501	1,501	1,501
Capital redemption reserve .....	29	167	167	167
Other reserves .....	30	4,305	8,308	4,913
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders .....</b>		<b>5,973</b>	<b>9,976</b>	<b>6,581</b>
Non-controlling interests .....		6	8	—
<b>Total equity .....</b>		<b>5,979</b>	<b>9,984</b>	<b>6,581</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity .....</b>		<b>23,069</b>	<b>26,775</b>	<b>24,350</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

These consolidated financial statements were approved by the Board and authorised for issue on 31 May 2019.  
They were signed on its behalf by:



**PROF. DR. RALF D. SPETH**  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
COMPANY REGISTERED NUMBER: 06477691

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY**

	Ordinary shares	Capital redemption reserve	Other reserves	Equity attributable to shareholder	Non- controlling interests	Total equity
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018 restated*</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>8,308</b>	<b>9,976</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9,984</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 (net of tax) .....	—	—	(32)	(32)	—	(32)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2018</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>8,276</b>	<b>9,944</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9,952</b>
(Loss)/profit for the year .....	—	—	(3,325)	(3,325)	4	(3,321)
Other comprehensive expense for the year .....	—	—	(322)	(322)	—	(322)
<b>Total comprehensive (expense)/income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(3,647)</b>	<b>(3,647)</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>(3,643)</b>
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	(122)	(122)	—	(122)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	23	23	—	23
Dividend .....	—	—	(225)	(225)	—	(225)
Distribution to non-controlling interest .....	—	—	—	—	(6)	(6)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,305</b>	<b>5,973</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5,979</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2017</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,913</b>	<b>6,581</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>6,581</b>
Profit for the year restated* .....	—	—	1,112	1,112	2	1,114
Other comprehensive income for the year restated* ....	—	—	2,433	2,433	—	2,433
<b>Total comprehensive income restated*</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,545</b>	<b>3,545</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3,547</b>
Dividend .....	—	—	(150)	(150)	—	(150)
Acquisition of non-controlling interest .....	—	—	—	—	11	11
Distribution to non-controlling interest .....	—	—	—	—	(5)	(5)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 restated*</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>8,308</b>	<b>9,976</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9,984</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2016</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>5,946</b>	<b>7,614</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>7,614</b>
Profit for the year restated* .....	—	—	1,242	1,242	—	1,242
Other comprehensive expense for the year restated* ....	—	—	(2,125)	(2,125)	—	(2,125)
<b>Total comprehensive expense</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(883)</b>	<b>(883)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(883)</b>
Dividend .....	—	—	(150)	(150)	—	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,913</b>	<b>6,581</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>6,581</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOW STATEMENT**

Year ended 31 March	Note	2019 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>				
Cash generated from operations .....	38	2,458	3,064	3,291
Dividends received .....	15	22	206	68
Income tax paid .....		(227)	(312)	(199)
<b>Net cash generated from operating activities .....</b>		<b>2,253</b>	<b>2,958</b>	<b>3,160</b>
<b>Cash flows used in investing activities</b>				
Investment in equity accounted investments .....	15	—	—	(12)
Purchases of other investments .....		(14)	(25)	(1)
Investment in other restricted deposits .....		(35)	(26)	(32)
Redemption of other restricted deposits .....		36	16	51
Movements in other restricted deposits .....		1	(10)	19
Investment in short-term deposits and other investments .....		(2,437)	(5,493)	(5,097)
Redemption of short-term deposits and other investments .....		3,511	6,016	3,797
Movements in short-term deposits and other investments .....		1,074	523	(1,300)
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....		(1,590)	(2,135)	(1,584)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment .....		2	—	1
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....		(1,785)	(1,614)	(1,473)
Finance income received .....		34	33	33
Acquisition of subsidiaries (net of cash acquired) .....		—	6	—
<b>Net cash used in investing activities .....</b>		<b>(2,278)</b>	<b>(3,222)</b>	<b>(4,317)</b>
<b>Cash flows (used in)/generated from financing activities</b>				
Finance expenses and fees paid .....		(210)	(158)	(150)
Proceeds from issuance of short-term borrowings .....		649	543	488
Repayment of short-term borrowings .....		(703)	(546)	(443)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term borrowings .....		1,214	373	857
Repayment of long-term borrowings .....		(547)	—	(57)
Payments of lease obligations .....		(2)	(4)	(4)
Distributions to non-controlling interests .....		(3)	(5)	—
Dividends paid .....	31	(225)	(150)	(150)
<b>Net cash generated from financing activities .....</b>		<b>173</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>541</b>
<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents .....</b>		<b>148</b>	<b>(211)</b>	<b>(616)</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year .....	21	2,626	2,878	3,399
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....		(27)	(41)	95
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year .....</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>2,747</b>	<b>2,626</b>	<b>2,878</b>

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1 BACKGROUND AND OPERATIONS**

Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc (“the Company”) and its subsidiaries are collectively referred to as “the Group” or “JLR”. The Company is a public limited company incorporated and domiciled in the United Kingdom. The address of its registered office is Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England, United Kingdom.

The Company is a subsidiary of Tata Motors Limited, India and acts as an intermediate holding company for the Jaguar Land Rover business. The principal activity during the year was the design, development, manufacture and marketing of high-performance luxury saloons, specialist sports cars and four-wheel-drive off-road vehicles.

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in Pound Sterling (GBP) and rounded to the nearest million GBP (£ million) unless otherwise stated. Results for the year ended and as at 31 March 2017 have been disclosed solely for the information of the users.

**2 ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE**

These consolidated and parent company financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and IFRS Interpretation Committee (IFRS IC) interpretations as adopted by the European Union (EU) and the requirements of the United Kingdom Companies Act 2006 applicable to companies reporting under IFRS.

The Company has taken advantage of section 408 of the Companies Act 2006 and, therefore, the separate financial statements of the Company do not include the income statement or the statement of comprehensive income of the Company on a stand-alone basis.

**BASIS OF PREPARATION**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis except for certain financial instruments, which are measured at fair value. Historical cost is generally based on the fair value of the consideration given in exchange for the assets. The principal accounting policies adopted are set out below. The balance sheet and accompanying notes as at 31 March 2017 have been disclosed solely for the information of the users.

**GOING CONCERN**

The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which the directors consider to be appropriate for the following reasons.

The directors have assessed the financial position of the Group as at 31 March 2019 (net assets of £5,979 million (2018: £9,984 million, 2017: £6,581 million)) and the projected cash flows and financial performance of the Group for the period to 31 March 2021. After consideration of a reasonably possible downside scenario (a reduction in forecast sales volumes of 10 per cent) as well as a no-deal Brexit scenario, the Company forecasts sufficient funds to meet its liabilities as they fall due throughout the assessment period even if no new funding is sought.



Therefore, the directors consider, after making appropriate enquiries and taking into consideration the risks and uncertainties facing the Group, that the Group has adequate resources to continue in operation as a going concern for the foreseeable future and is able to meet its obligations linked to the borrowings in place. Accordingly, the directors continue to adopt the going concern basis in preparing these consolidated and parent company financial statements.

## **BASIS OF CONSOLIDATION**

### **Subsidiaries**

The consolidated financial statements include Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its subsidiaries. Subsidiaries are entities controlled by the Company. Control exists when the Company has power over the investee, is exposed or has rights to variable return from its involvement with the investee and has the ability to use its power to affect its returns. In assessing control, potential voting rights that currently are exercisable are taken into account, as well as other contractual arrangements that may influence control. All subsidiaries of the Group given in note 42 to the parent company financial statements are included in the consolidated financial statements.

Intercompany transactions and balances including unrealised profits are eliminated in full on consolidation.

### **Joint ventures and associates (equity accounted investments)**

Joint ventures are those entities over whose activities the Group has joint control, established by contractual agreement and requiring unanimous consent for decisions about the relevant activities of the entity, being those activities that significantly affect the Group's returns. Associates are those entities in which the Group has significant influence but not control or joint control. Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of the investee and is presumed to exist when the Group holds between 20 and 50 per cent of the voting power of the investee.

Joint ventures and associates are accounted for using the equity method and are recognised initially at cost. The Group's investment includes goodwill identified on acquisition, net of any accumulated impairment losses. The consolidated financial statements include the Group's share of the income and expenses, other comprehensive income and equity movements of equity accounted investments, from the date that joint control or significant influence commences until the date that joint control or significant influence ceases. When the Group's share of losses exceeds its interest in an equity accounted investment, the carrying amount of that interest (including any long-term investments) is reduced to nil and the recognition of further losses is discontinued except to the extent that the Group has an obligation or has made payments on behalf of the investee.

When the Group transacts with a joint venture or associate of the Group, profits and losses are eliminated to the extent of the Group's interest in its joint venture or associate.

Dividends received are recognised when the right to receive payment is established.

## **USE OF ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires the use of judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Those that are significant to the Group are discussed separately below.

Notes 17 and 18 provide further details of the exceptional impairment charge recognised in the year ended 31 March 2019, including disclosing additional sensitivities performed.

## JUDGEMENTS

In the process of applying the Group's accounting policies, management has made the following judgements, which have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the consolidated financial statements:

**Revenue recognition:** Vehicle revenue, as the primary source of income for the Group, is recognised when control of the vehicle passes to the customer, which the Group has assessed is when the vehicle is either despatched or held on behalf of the customer but depends on the underlying terms of the customer contract. Control of an asset refers to having the ability to direct the use of the asset and obtain substantially all of the remaining economic benefit.

The transfer of control depends on the consideration of a number of facts and circumstances surrounding the relevant transaction, such as the transfer of risks and rewards of ownership, transfer of legal title, transfer of physical possession, customer acceptance and whether or not an entity has a present right to payment. The Group determines the transfer of control with reference to those factors, thus ultimately driving revenue recognition.

In some instances, the Group recognises revenue on a bill-and-hold basis where control of the vehicle has been transferred to the customer but physical possession is retained by the Group (for example, within a vehicle holding compound) until a future point in time. Revenue is recognised on the meeting of bill-and-hold criteria, which are considered to be met as the reason for the bill-and-hold is substantive (as the customer requests JLR to retain possession, usually due to a lack of available space at their own premises), the vehicles are identifiable as separately belonging to the customer (on the basis that each vehicle has a unique Vehicle Identification Number), the vehicle must be ready for physical transfer to the customer (which it is, given that it is fully built and safety-checked off the manufacturing line) and the Group does not have the ability to use the vehicle or direct it elsewhere.

**Assessment of cash-generating units:** The Group has determined that there is one cash-generating unit. This is on the basis that there are no smaller groups of assets that can be identified with certainty that generate specific cash inflows that are independent of the inflows generated by other assets or groups of assets. Refer to note 18.

**Alternative performance measures (APMs):** Management exercises judgement in determining the adjustments to apply to IFRS measurements in order to derive APMs that provide additional useful information on the underlying trends. Refer to note 3.

**Capitalisation of product engineering costs:** The Group undertakes significant levels of research and development activity, and for each vehicle programme a periodic review is undertaken. The Group applies judgement in determining at what point in a vehicle programme's life cycle the recognition criteria under IAS 38 are satisfied and estimates the proportion of central overhead allocated. If a later point had been used then this would have had the impact of reducing the amounts capitalised as product engineering costs. If central overheads had not been allocated it would have reduced the amount capitalised by £146 million.

**Deferred tax asset recognition:** The extent to which deferred tax assets can be recognised is based on an assessment of the probability that future taxable income will be available against which the deductible temporary differences and tax loss carry-forwards can be utilised. In addition, significant judgement is required in assessing the impact of any legal or economic limits or uncertainties in various tax jurisdictions.

## ESTIMATES AND ASSUMPTIONS

The areas where assumptions and estimates are significant to the financial statements are as described below. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of making the judgements about carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates. Significant estimates are those that have a significant risk of resulting in a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next year. Other estimates are those that may affect carrying amounts in the longer term.

### SIGNIFICANT ESTIMATES

**Impairment of intangible and tangible fixed assets:** The Group tests annually whether indefinite lived intangible fixed assets have suffered any impairment. The recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit is based on the higher of value in use and the fair value less cost of disposal. Value in use is calculated from cash flow projections generally over five years using data from the Group's latest internal forecasts and extrapolated beyond five years using estimated long-term growth rates. Key assumptions and sensitivities for impairment are disclosed in note 18. The Group has considered it appropriate to include additional sensitivities for the year ended 31 March 2019 for further transparency.

**Retirement benefit obligation:** The present value of the post-employment benefit obligations depends on a number of factors that are determined on an actuarial basis using a number of assumptions. The assumptions used in determining the net cost/(income) for pensions include the discount rate, inflation and mortality assumptions. Any changes in these assumptions will impact upon the carrying amount of post-employment benefit obligations. Key assumptions and sensitivities for post-employment benefit obligations are disclosed in note 32.

### OTHER ESTIMATES

**Product warranties:** The Group provides product warranties on all new vehicle sales. Provisions are generally recognised when vehicles are sold or when new warranty programmes are initiated. Based on historical warranty claim experience, assumptions have to be made on the type and extent of future warranty claims and customer goodwill (representing the Group's constructive obligation to its customers when managing those warranty claims), as well as on possible recall campaigns. These assessments are based on experience of the frequency and extent of vehicle faults and defects in the past. In addition, the estimates also include assumptions on the amounts of potential repair costs per vehicle and the effects of possible time or mileage limits. The provisions are regularly adjusted to reflect new information. Refer to note 27.

The Group also has back-to-back contractual arrangements with its suppliers in the event that a vehicle fault is proven to be a supplier's fault. Estimates are made of the expected reimbursement claims based upon historical levels of recoveries by supplier, adjusted for inflation and applied to the population of vehicles under warranty at the balance sheet date. Supplier reimbursement claims are presented as separate assets in note 16.

**Investment in equity accounted investees:** At each balance sheet date or when there are indicators of impairment, the Group assesses whether there is any objective evidence that the carrying value of equity accounted investments may be impaired. As a result of the slowdown in the Chinese automotive market, at 31 March 2019, the Group's investment in Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. was tested for impairment in accordance with IAS 36 by comparing the carrying value of the investment to its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is dependent on a wide range of assumptions, including sales volume forecasts, operating margin, capital expenditure and discount rate.

These assumptions are primarily based on a combination of the investment's historical performance, the Group's latest internal forecasts and market data on the expectation for the Chinese automotive market. The

estimated recoverable amount of the investment is higher than the carrying value. If the assumptions do not materialise, in whole or in part, these will impact the entity's expected future cash flows and may result in a future impairment. The Group used a discount rate of 10.8 per cent in the value in use calculation. A discount rate of 11.5 per cent would result in a value in use equal to the carrying amount of the investment.

The carrying values of equity accounted investments are disclosed in note 15.

**Variable marketing expense:** The Group offers sales incentives in the form of variable marketing expense to customers, which vary depending on the timing and customer of any subsequent sale of the vehicle. This sales incentive is accounted for as a revenue reduction and is constrained to a level that is highly probable not to reverse the amount of revenue recognised when any associated uncertainty is subsequently resolved. The Group estimates the expected sales incentive by market and considers uncertainties including competitor pricing, ageing of dealer stock and local market conditions. The constraint on variable consideration is estimated with reference to historical accuracy, the current position of market conditions and a future-looking assessment considering relevant geopolitical factors.

**Uncertain tax provisions:** Tax provisions are recognised for uncertain tax positions where a risk of an additional tax liability has been identified and it is probable that the Group will be required to settle that tax. Measurement is dependent on management's expectations of the outcome of decisions by tax authorities in the various tax jurisdictions in which the Group operates. This is assessed on a case-by-case basis using in-house experts, professional firms and previous experience. Where no provision is required the exposure is disclosed as a contingent liability in note 33 unless the likelihood of an outflow of economic benefits is remote.

## REVENUE RECOGNITION

Revenue comprises the consideration earned by the Group in respect of the output of its ordinary activities. It is measured based on the consideration specified in the contract with the customer and excludes amounts collected on behalf of third parties, and net of settlement discounts, bonuses, rebates and sales incentives. The Group considers its primary customers from the sale of vehicles, parts and accessories (its primary revenue-generating streams) are generally retailers, fleet and corporate customers, and other third-party distributors. The Group recognises revenue when it transfers control of a good or service to a customer, thus evidencing the satisfaction of the associated performance obligation under that contract.

As described in note 37, the Group operates with a single automotive reporting segment, principally generating revenue from the sales of vehicles, parts and accessories.

The sale of vehicles also can include additional services provided to the customer at the point of sale, for which the individual vehicle and services are accounted for as separate performance obligations, as they are considered separately identifiable. The contract transaction price is allocated among the identified performance obligations based on their stand-alone selling prices. Where the stand-alone selling price is not readily available and observable, it is estimated using an appropriate alternative approach.

Significant revenue areas	Nature, timing of satisfaction of performance obligations and significant payment terms
Vehicles, parts and accessories (and other goods)	<p>The Group recognises revenue on the sale of vehicles, parts and accessories at the point of "wholesale", which is determined by the underlying terms and conditions of the contract with the customer as to when control transfers to them. The overall principle of control under IFRS 15 considers which party has the ability to direct the use of an asset and to obtain substantially all of the remaining economic benefits.</p> <p>Determining the transfer of control with regards to the sale of goods is driven by a consideration of a number of factors, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The point at which the risks and rewards of ownership pass to the customer;</li> </ul>

Significant revenue areas	Nature, timing of satisfaction of performance obligations and significant payment terms
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The point at which the customer takes physical possession of the good or product;</li> <li>• The point at which the customer accepts the good or product;</li> <li>• The point at which the Group has a present right to payment for the sale of the good or product; and</li> <li>• The point at which legal title to the good or product transfers to the customer.</li> </ul> <p>In the vast majority of cases, the sale of the relevant good is recognised at the point of dispatch (at release to the carrier responsible for transportation to the customer) or the point of delivery to the customer, which coincides with the invoicing point. In some instances, revenue may be recognised on a bill-and-hold basis where vehicles, for example, are sold to the customer but are retained in the Group's possession at a vehicle holding compound on behalf of the customer ahead of being physically transferred to them at a future time. Such arrangements meet the criteria for bill-and-hold arrangements under IFRS 15 to ensure that the customer has obtained the ultimate control of the product when revenue is recognised. The reason for the bill-and-hold is substantive (as the customer requests JLR to retain possession, usually due to a lack of available space at their own premises), the vehicles are identifiable as separately belonging to the customer (on the basis that each vehicle has a unique Vehicle Identification Number), the vehicle must be ready for physical transfer to the customer (which it is, given that it is fully built and safety-checked off the manufacturing line) and the Group does not have the ability to use the vehicle or direct it elsewhere.</p> <p>The Group operates with financing partners across the world that provide wholesale financing arrangements to the retail network for vehicle sales, which enables cash settlement to occur immediately (usually within two working days) for purchases from the Group. For the sale of parts and accessories, the Group typically receives payment in line with the invoice payment terms stipulated and agreed with its customers, which are usually 30 days.</p>
Sales incentives	<p>In accordance with IFRS 15, the costs associated with providing sales support and incentives (variable marketing expense) are considered to be variable components of consideration, thus reducing the amount of revenue recognised by the Group. Under IFRS 15, the Group ensures that variable consideration is recognised to the extent of the amount to which it ultimately expects to be entitled.</p> <p>To meet this principle, the Group constrains its estimate of variable consideration to include amounts only to the extent that it is highly probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognised will not occur when the uncertainty associated with such variability is subsequently resolved.</p> <p>The Group considers that the variable consideration received for contracts with multiple performance obligations is allocated to all such obligations only when applicable. In the vast majority of instances, the Group considers that variable components of consideration are allocated only to the relevant and applicable performance obligations. For example, with the sale of a vehicle,</p>

Significant revenue areas	Nature, timing of satisfaction of performance obligations and significant payment terms
	<p>the cost of the incentive provided is allocated entirely to the vehicle as its purpose is to incentivise the sale of the vehicle.</p>
Scheduled maintenance contracts	<p>Scheduled maintenance contracts sold with a vehicle provide the end customer with the benefit of bringing their vehicle to a dealership for the routine maintenance required to maintain compliance for warranty purposes. These are considered a separate performance obligation of the Group.</p> <p>The Group typically receives payment relating to the scheduled maintenance contract at the same time as the proceeds from the vehicle sale, at which point the amount is recognised as a contract liability based on the stand-alone selling price, which is measured using a cost-plus approach.</p> <p>The Group recognises revenue for scheduled maintenance contracts based on the expected performance of the services over the period from the point of a vehicle being retailed to an end customer and aligning to the expected costs to fulfil those services.</p>
Telematics	<p>Telematics features provide a service to the customer typically aligned to the warranty period of the vehicle, allowing for the ability to connect the vehicle with, and interact via, an end customer's mobile phone. These are considered a separate performance obligation of the Group.</p> <p>The Group typically receives payment relating to telematics features up-front at the same time as the proceeds from the vehicle sale, at which point the amount is recognised as a contract liability based on the stand-alone selling price, which for optional features is measured at the applicable purchase price and for standard-fit features is measured using a cost-plus basis.</p> <p>The Group recognises revenue on a straight-line basis over the term of the service from the point of the vehicle being retailed to an end customer in line with the expected costs to fulfil those services.</p>
Warranty considerations as a service	<p>Vehicles and parts sold by the Group include a standard warranty to guarantee the vehicle complies with agreed-upon specifications for a defined period of time.</p> <p>Where the warranty offering to the end customer exceeds the standard market expectation for similar products, or is considered to provide a service to the end customer in excess of simply providing assurance that the agreed-upon specification is met, the Group consider the additional warranty to constitute a service to the end customer and therefore a separate performance obligation.</p> <p>Revenue is only recognised in the period to which the warranty service relates, up to which point it is recognised as a contract liability.</p>
Repurchase arrangements	<p>Some contracts with customers include an option or obligation for the Group to repurchase the product sold (including repurchasing a product originally sold as part of an amended product). Such instances are common in the Group's arrangements with third-party fleet customers or in contract manufacturing arrangements that the Group is party to, for example.</p> <p>The Group does not recognise revenue on the original sale, as in such cases it is considered to retain ultimate control of that product. The related inventory therefore continues to be recognised on the Group's consolidated balance sheet and the consideration received from the customer is treated as a</p>



Significant revenue areas	Nature, timing of satisfaction of performance obligations and significant payment terms
	<p>liability. Nuances in the accounting treatment occur depending on whether the contractual repurchase price is less than, more than or equal to the original sale price, and this ultimately results in the arrangement being treated as a lease or a financing arrangement.</p> <p>If considered to be a lease arrangement, where the repurchase price is lower than the original sale price, the difference between the proceeds received and the repurchase amount is recognised as income over the contractual term on a straight-line basis. Revenue recognised under such arrangements is outside of the scope of IFRS 15 and instead is recognised in line with IAS 17 <i>Leases</i>.</p> <p>Revenue is recognised only when the relevant good or product is sold by the Group with no repurchase obligation or option attached.</p>
Returns obligations, refunds and similar obligations	<p>Vehicle sales do not typically include allowances for returns or refunds, although in some markets there is legislative requirement for Jaguar Land Rover as an automotive manufacturer to repurchase or reacquire a vehicle if quality issues arise that have been remedied a number of times and where the owner no longer wishes to own the vehicle as a result.</p> <p>With regards to the sale of other goods, where rights of return may be prevalent, the Group estimates the level of returns based on the historical data for specific products, adjusted as necessary to estimate returns for new products. In line with the requirements of IFRS 15, a sale is not recognised for expected returns, and instead the Group recognises a refund liability and asset where required.</p>
Non-cash consideration	<p>In some instances, the Group engages in transactions that involve non-cash consideration, where a customer provides consideration in a form other than cash. This is most often demonstrated in marketing and sponsorship arrangements that the Group enters into, with an exchange of goods and/or services with its customers.</p> <p>Such non-cash consideration is measured at its fair value, which is determined by assessing the selling price value of the goods or services received as consideration. If this cannot be reasonably estimated, then the Group measures such consideration indirectly with reference to the stand-alone selling price of the goods or services promised to the customer.</p>

## COST RECOGNITION

Costs and expenses are recognised when incurred and are classified according to their nature.

Expenditures are capitalised, where appropriate, in accordance with the policy for internally generated intangible assets and represent employee costs, stores and other manufacturing supplies, and other expenses incurred for product development undertaken by the Group.

Material and other cost of sales as reported in the consolidated income statement is presented net of the impact of realised foreign exchange relating to derivatives hedging cost exposures.

## GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND INCENTIVES

Government grants are recognised when there is reasonable assurance that the Group will comply with the relevant conditions and the grant will be received.



Government grants are recognised in the consolidated income statement, either on a systematic basis when the Group recognises, as expenses, the related costs that the grants are intended to compensate or, immediately, if the costs have already been incurred.

Government grants related to assets are deducted from the cost of the asset and amortised over the useful life of the asset. Government grants related to income are presented as an offset against the related expenditure, and government grants that are awarded as incentives with no ongoing performance obligations to the Group are recognised as other income in the period in which the grant is received.

Sales tax incentives received from governments are recognised in the consolidated income statement at the reduced tax rate, and revenue is reported net of these sales tax incentives.

## **FOREIGN CURRENCY**

The Company has a functional currency of GBP. The presentation currency of the consolidated financial statements is GBP.

Except where noted below, the directors of the Company have determined that the functional currency of the UK and non-UK selling operations is GBP, being the primary economic environment that influences these operations. This is on the basis that the directors assess control as being in the UK and that GBP is the currency that primarily determines sales prices and is the main currency for the retention of operating income. The functional currency of Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd., the Group's principal joint venture, is Chinese Yuan (CNY). The functional currency of Jaguar Land Rover Slovakia s.r.o, Jaguar Land Rover Classic Deutschland GmbH and Jaguar Land Rover Ireland (Services) Limited is Euro, the functional currency of Jaguar Land Rover India is INR, the functional currency of Jaguar Land Rover Classic USA LLC is USD and the functional currency of Jaguar Land Rover Hungary KFT is HUF.

Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded at the exchange rate prevailing on the date of transaction. Foreign currency denominated monetary assets and liabilities are remeasured into the functional currency at the exchange rate prevailing on the balance sheet date. Exchange differences are recognised in the consolidated income statement as "Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments".

For the purposes of presenting consolidated financial statements, the assets and liabilities of the Group's foreign operations (non-GBP functional currency) are translated at exchange rates prevailing on the balance sheet date.

Income and expense items are translated at the average exchange rates for the period. Exchange differences arising, if any, are recognised in other comprehensive income and accumulated in equity.

## **INCOME TAXES**

Income tax expense comprises current and deferred taxes. Income tax expense is recognised in the consolidated income statement, except when related to items that are recognised outside of profit or loss (whether in other comprehensive income or directly in equity) or where related to the initial accounting for a business combination. In the case of a business combination, the tax effect is included in the accounting for the business combination.

Current income taxes are determined based on respective taxable income of each taxable entity and tax rules applicable for respective tax jurisdictions.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognised for the future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying values of assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, and unutilised

business loss and depreciation carry-forwards and tax credits. Such deferred tax assets and liabilities are computed separately for each taxable entity and for each taxable jurisdiction. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable income will be available against which the deductible temporary differences, unused tax losses, depreciation carry-forwards and unused tax credits could be utilised.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured based on the tax rates that are expected to apply in the year when the asset is realised or the liability is settled and on the tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when there is a legally enforceable right to set off current tax assets against current tax liabilities and when they relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority and the Group intends to settle its current tax assets and liabilities on a net basis.

## **EXCEPTIONAL ITEMS**

Exceptional items are disclosed separately in the consolidated income statement and excluded from adjusted EBIT and adjusted EBITDA measures to enhance the reader's understanding of the performance of the Group by excluding items that would otherwise distort reporting of the Group's performance due to their size or nature.

The following are included in the Group's assessment of exceptional items:

- An impairment charge of £3,105 million for the year ended 31 March 2019 following an impairment exercise undertaken in accordance with IAS 36;
- Restructuring costs of £149 million relating to a Group-wide voluntary redundancy programme announced and carried out during the year ended 31 March 2019;
- Past service costs and past service credits arising from amendments to the Group's defined benefit pension plans; and
- The impact of the explosion at the port of Tianjin (China) in August 2015, including reassessments of the provision against the carrying value of inventory and recoveries of taxes, duties and insurance proceeds in subsequent years.

Further details of exceptional items are given in note 4.

## **PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

Property, plant and equipment is stated at cost of acquisition or construction less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment, if any. Land is not depreciated.

Cost includes purchase price, non-recoverable taxes and duties, labour cost and direct overheads for self-constructed assets and other direct costs incurred up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use.

Interest cost incurred for constructed assets is capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings, if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset.

Depreciation is charged on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Estimated useful lives of the assets are as follows:

Class of property, plant and equipment	Estimated useful life
	years
Buildings .....	20 to 40
Plant, equipment and leased assets .....	3 to 30
Vehicles .....	3 to 10
Computers.....	3 to 6
Fixtures and fittings .....	3 to 20

The depreciation for property, plant and equipment with finite useful lives is reviewed at least at each year end. Changes in expected useful lives are treated as changes in accounting estimates.

Assets held under finance leases are depreciated over their expected useful lives on the same basis as owned assets or, where shorter, the term of the relevant lease. Freehold land is measured at cost and is not depreciated. Residual values are reassessed on an annual basis.

Depreciation is not recorded on assets under construction until construction and installation are complete and the asset is ready for its intended use. Assets under construction include capital advances. Depreciation is not recorded on heritage assets as the Group considers their residual value to approximate their cost.

## INTANGIBLE ASSETS

### Acquired intangible assets

Intangible assets purchased, including those acquired in business combinations, are measured at acquisition cost, which is the fair value on the date of acquisition, where applicable, less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment, if any. Intangible assets with indefinite lives are reviewed annually to determine whether an indefinite life assessment continues to be supportable. If not, the change in the useful life assessment from indefinite to finite is made on a prospective basis.

For intangible assets with finite lives, amortisation is charged on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the acquired intangible assets as per the estimated amortisation periods below:

Class of intangible asset	Estimated amortisation period
	years
Software .....	2 to 8
Patents and technological know-how .....	2 to 12
Customer-related—dealer network.....	20
Intellectual property rights and other intangibles.....	3 to indefinite

The amortisation for intangible assets with finite useful lives is reviewed at least at each year end. Changes in expected useful lives are treated as changes in accounting estimates.

Capital work-in-progress includes capital advances. Customer-related intangibles acquired in a business combination consist of dealer networks. Intellectual property rights and other intangibles mainly consist of brand names, which are considered to have indefinite lives due to the longevity of the brands.

### Internally generated intangible assets

Research costs are charged to the consolidated income statement in the year in which they are incurred.

Product engineering costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmission and new products are recognised as intangible assets—when feasibility has been established, the Group has committed technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and it is probable that the asset will generate future economic benefits.

The costs capitalised include the cost of materials, direct labour and directly attributable overhead expenditure incurred up to the date the asset is available for use.

Interest cost incurred is capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings, if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset.

Product engineering cost is amortised over the life of the related product, being a period of between two and ten years.

Capitalised development expenditure is measured at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment loss, if any.

Amortisation is not recorded on product engineering in progress until development is complete.

## **IMPAIRMENT**

### **Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets**

At each balance sheet date, the Group assesses whether there is any indication that any property, plant and equipment and intangible assets may be impaired. If any such impairment indicator exists, the recoverable amount of an asset is estimated to determine the extent of impairment, if any. Where it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of an individual asset, the Group estimates the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs.

Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives and intangible assets not yet available for use are tested for impairment annually, or earlier if there is an indication that the asset may be impaired.

The estimated recoverable amount is the higher of value in use and fair value less costs of disposal. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset (or cash-generating unit) for which the estimates of future cash flows have not been adjusted.

If the recoverable amount of an asset (or cash-generating unit) is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset (or cash-generating unit) is reduced to its recoverable amount. An impairment loss is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

An annual review of the carrying value of heritage assets is performed as the assets are held at cost and not depreciated and any write-down in the carrying value is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

### **Equity accounted investments: Joint ventures and associates**

The requirements of IAS 36 *Impairment of Assets* are applied to determine whether it is necessary to recognise any impairment loss with respect to the Group's investment in a joint venture or an associate. When necessary, the entire carrying amount of the investment (including goodwill) is tested for impairment in accordance with IAS 36 as a single asset by comparing its recoverable amount (the higher of value in use and fair

value less costs of disposal) with its carrying amount. Any impairment loss recognised forms part of the carrying amount of the investment. Any reversal of that impairment loss is recognised in accordance with IAS 36 to the extent that the recoverable amount of the investment subsequently increases.

## **CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, demand deposits and highly liquid investments with an original maturity of up to three months that are readily convertible into known amounts of cash and that are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value.

## **INVENTORIES**

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Costs of raw materials and consumables are ascertained on a first-in, first-out basis. Costs, including fixed and variable production overheads, are allocated to work-in-progress and finished goods, determined on a full absorption cost basis. Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less estimated cost of completion and selling expenses.

Inventories include vehicles sold subject to repurchase arrangements. These vehicles are carried at cost to the Group and are amortised in changes in stocks and work-in-progress to their residual values (i.e. estimated second-hand sale value) over the term of the arrangement.

## **PROVISIONS**

A provision is recognised if, as a result of a past event, the Group has a present legal or constructive obligation that can be estimated reliably and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation. Provisions are held for product warranty, legal and product liabilities, residual risks, restructuring and environmental risks as detailed in note 27 to the consolidated financial statements.

Supplier reimbursements are recognised as separate assets within “Other financial assets”. See note 16.

## **LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN (“LTIP”)**

The Group operated a share-based payment LTIP arrangement for certain employees. The scheme provides a cash payment to the employee based on a specific number of phantom shares at grant date and the share price of Tata Motors Limited at the vesting date, subject to profitability and employment conditions. These are accounted for as cash-settled arrangements, whereby a liability is recognised at fair value at the date of grant, using the Black-Scholes model. At each balance sheet date, until the liability is settled, the fair value of the liability is remeasured, with any corresponding changes in fair value recognised in the consolidated income statement.

## **LEASES**

At the inception of a lease, the lease arrangement is classified as either a finance lease or an operating lease, based on the contractual terms and substance of the lease arrangement.

### **Assets taken on finance lease**

A finance lease is recognised as an asset and a liability at the commencement of the lease, at the lower of the fair value of the asset and the present value of the minimum lease payments. Initial direct costs, if any, are also capitalised and, subsequent to initial recognition, the asset is accounted for in accordance with the accounting policy applicable to that asset. Minimum lease payments made under finance leases are apportioned

between the finance expense and the reduction of the outstanding liability. The finance expense is allocated to each year during the lease term so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

### **Assets taken on operating lease**

Leases other than finance leases are operating leases, and the leased assets are not recognised on the Group's consolidated balance sheet. Payments made under operating leases are recognised in the consolidated income statement on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease in "Other expenses".

The impact on the Group's accounting policies for leases under IFRS 16 for the year ended 31 March 2020 is given on page 129.

## **EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

### **Pension schemes**

The Group operates several defined benefit pension schemes; the UK defined benefit schemes were previously contracted out of the second state pension scheme until 5 April 2016. The assets of the plans are generally held in separate trustee-administered funds. The plans provide for a monthly pension after retirement based on salary and service as set out in the rules of each scheme.

Contributions to the plans by the Group take into consideration the results of actuarial valuations. The plans with a surplus position at the balance sheet date have been limited to the maximum economic benefit available from unconditional rights to refund from the scheme or reduction in future contributions. Where the subsidiary group is considered to have a contractual obligation to fund the pension plan above the accounting value of the liabilities, an onerous obligation is recognised.

The UK defined benefit schemes were closed to new joiners in April 2010.

For defined benefit schemes, the cost of providing benefits is determined using the projected unit credit method, with actuarial revaluations being carried out at the end of each reporting period.

Defined benefit costs are split into three categories:

- Current service cost, past service cost and gains and losses on curtailments and settlements;
- Net interest cost; and
- Remeasurement.

Remeasurement comprising actuarial gains and losses, the effect of the asset ceiling and the return on scheme assets (excluding interest) is recognised immediately in the consolidated balance sheet with a charge or credit to the consolidated statement of comprehensive income in the period in which they occur. Remeasurement recorded in the statement of comprehensive income is not recycled.

Past service cost, including curtailment gains and losses, is generally recognised in profit or loss in the period of scheme amendment. Net interest is calculated by applying the discount rate at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability.

The Group presents these defined benefit costs within "Employee costs" in the consolidated income statement (see note 7).

Separate defined contribution schemes are available to all other employees of the Group. Costs in respect of these schemes are charged to the consolidated income statement as incurred.

#### **Post-retirement Medicare scheme**

Under this unfunded scheme, employees of some subsidiaries receive medical benefits subject to certain limits of amount, periods after retirement and types of benefits, depending on their grade and location at the time of retirement. Employees separated from the Group as part of an early separation scheme, on medical grounds or due to permanent disablement, are also covered under the scheme. The applicable subsidiaries (and therefore, the Group) account for the liability for the post-retirement medical scheme based on an annual actuarial valuation.

#### **Actuarial gains and losses**

Actuarial gains and losses relating to retirement benefit plans are recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income in the year in which they arise. Actuarial gains and losses relating to long-term employee benefits are recognised in the consolidated income statement in the year in which they arise.

#### **Measurement date**

The measurement date of all retirement plans is 31 March.

### **FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

#### **Recognition and derecognition**

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or equity instrument of another entity. Financial instruments are recognised on the balance sheet when the Group becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

The Group derecognises a financial asset only when the contractual rights to the cash flows from the asset expire or it transfers the financial asset and substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the asset to another entity. If the Group neither transfers nor retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership and continues to control the transferred asset, the Group recognises its retained interest in the asset and an associated liability for amounts it may have to pay. If the Group retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a transferred financial asset, the Group continues to recognise the financial asset and also recognises a collateralised borrowing for the proceeds received. Any gain or loss arising on derecognition is recognised in profit or loss. When a financial instrument is derecognised, the cumulative gain or loss in equity (if any) is transferred to the consolidated income statement unless it was an equity instrument electively held at fair value through other comprehensive income. In this case, any cumulative gain or loss in equity is transferred to retained earnings.

Financial assets are written off when there is no reasonable expectation of recovery. The Group reviews the facts and circumstances around each asset before making a determination. Financial assets that are written off could still be subject to enforcement activities.

Financial liabilities are derecognised when they are extinguished, that is when the obligation is discharged, cancelled or has expired.

#### **Initial measurement**

Initially, a financial instrument is recognised at its fair value. Transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of financial instruments are recognised in determining the carrying amount, if it is not



classified as at fair value through profit or loss. Transaction costs of financial instruments carried at fair value through profit or loss are expensed in profit or loss.

Subsequently, financial instruments are measured according to the category in which they are classified.

### **Classification and measurement—financial assets**

Classification of financial assets is based on the business model in which the instruments are held as well as the characteristics of their contractual cash flows. The business model is based on management's intentions and past pattern of transactions. Financial assets with embedded derivatives are considered in their entirety when determining whether their cash flows are solely payment of principal and interest. The Group reclassifies financial assets when and only when its business model for managing those assets changes.

Financial assets are classified into three categories:

*Financial assets at amortised cost* are non-derivative financial assets with contractual cash flows that consist solely of payments of principal and interest and which are held with the intention of collecting those contractual cash flows. Subsequently, these are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method less impairment losses, if any. These include cash and cash equivalents, contract assets, finance receivables and other financial assets.

*Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income* are non-derivative financial assets with contractual cash flows that consist solely of payments of principal and interest and which are held with the intention of collecting those contractual cash flows as well as to sell the financial asset. Subsequently, these are measured at fair value, with unrealised gains or losses being recognised in other comprehensive income apart from any expected credit losses or foreign exchange gains or losses, which are recognised in profit or loss. This category can also include financial assets that are equity instruments which have been irrevocably designated at initial recognition as fair value through other comprehensive income. For these assets, there is no expected credit loss recognised in profit or loss.

*Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss* are financial assets with contractual cash flows that do not consist solely of payments of principal and interest. This category includes derivatives, embedded derivatives separated from the host contract and investments in certain convertible loan notes. Subsequently, these are measured at fair value, with unrealised gains or losses being recognised in profit or loss, with the exception of derivative instruments designated in a hedging relationship, for which hedge accounting is applied.

### **Classification and measurement—financial liabilities**

Financial liabilities are classified as subsequently measured at amortised cost unless they meet the specific criteria to be recognised at fair value through profit or loss.

*Other financial liabilities* are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

*Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss* include derivatives and embedded derivatives separated from the host contract as well as financial liabilities held for trading. Subsequent to initial recognition, these are measured at fair value with gains or losses being recognised in profit or loss.

Embedded derivatives relating to prepayment options on senior notes are not considered as closely related and are separately accounted unless the exercise price of these options is approximately equal on each exercise date to either the amortised cost of the senior notes or the present value of the lost interest for the remaining term of the senior notes.

## **Impairment**

The Group recognises a loss allowance in profit or loss for expected credit losses on financial assets held at amortised cost or at fair value through other comprehensive income. Expected credit losses are forward looking and are measured in a way that is unbiased and represents a probability-weighted amount, takes into account the time value of money (values are discounted back using the applicable effective interest rate) and uses reasonable and supportable information.

Lifetime expected credit losses are calculated for assets that were deemed credit impaired at initial recognition or have subsequently become credit impaired as well as those where credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition.

The Group adopts the simplified approach permitted in IFRS 9 to apply lifetime expected credit losses to trade receivables and contract assets, thereby eliminating the need to assess changes in credit risk for those assets. Where credit risk is deemed low at the reporting date or to have not increased significantly, credit losses for the next 12 months are calculated.

Objective evidence for a significant increase in credit risk may include where payment is overdue by 90 or more days as well as other information about significant financial difficulties of the borrower.

Credit risk has increased significantly when the probability of default has increased significantly. Such increases are relative and assessment may include external ratings (where available) or other information such as past due payments. Historic data and forward-looking information are both considered.

## **Equity instruments**

An equity instrument is any contract that evidences residual interests in the assets of the Group after deducting all of its liabilities. Equity instruments issued by the Group are recorded at the proceeds received, net of direct issue costs.

Investments in equity instruments are measured at fair value; however, where a quoted market price in an active market is not available, equity instruments are measured at cost (investments in equity instruments that are not held for trading). The Group has not elected to account for these investments at fair value through other comprehensive income.

## **Determination of fair value**

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date, regardless of whether that price is directly observable or estimated using another valuation technique. In estimating the fair value of an asset or liability, the Group takes into account the characteristics of the asset or liability if market participants would take those characteristics into account when pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date. Subsequent to initial recognition, the Group determines the fair value of financial instruments that are quoted in active markets using the quoted bid prices (financial assets held) or quoted ask prices (financial liabilities held) and using valuation techniques for other instruments. Valuation techniques include the discounted cash flow method and other valuation models.

## **Hedge accounting**

The Group uses foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and borrowings denominated in foreign currency to hedge its risks associated with foreign currency fluctuations relating to highly probable forecast transactions. The Group designates these foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and borrowings denominated in foreign currency in a cash flow hedging relationship by applying hedge accounting principles under IFRS 9.

The Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to convert some of its issued debt from foreign denominated fixed-rate debt to GBP floating-rate debt. Hedge accounting is applied using both fair value and cash flow hedging relationships. The designated risks are foreign currency and interest rate risks.

Derivative contracts are stated at fair value on the consolidated balance sheet at each reporting date.

At inception of the hedge relationship, the Group documents the economic relationship between the hedging instrument and the hedged item, including whether changes in the cash flows of the hedging instrument are expected to offset changes in the cash flows of the hedged item. The Group documents its risk management objective and strategy for undertaking its hedging transactions.

The Group designates only the intrinsic value of foreign exchange options in the hedging relationship. The Group designates amounts excluding foreign currency basis spread in the hedging relationship for both foreign exchange forward contracts and cross-currency interest rate swaps.

Changes in the fair value of the derivative contracts that are designated and effective as hedges of future cash flows are recognised in the cash flow hedge reserve within other comprehensive income (net of tax), and any ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

Changes in both the time value of foreign exchange options and foreign currency basis spread of foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps are recognised in other comprehensive income (net of tax) in the cost of hedging reserve to the extent that they relate to the hedged item (the “aligned” value).

Changes in the fair value of contracts that are designated in a fair value hedge are taken to the consolidated income statement. They offset the change in fair value, attributable to the hedged risks, of the borrowings designated as the hedged item.

Hedge accounting is discontinued when the hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated, exercised or no longer qualifies for hedge accounting. Amounts accumulated in equity are reclassified to the consolidated income statement in the periods in which the forecast transactions affect profit or loss or as an adjustment to a non-financial item (e.g. inventory) when that item is recognised on the balance sheet. These deferred amounts are ultimately recognised in profit or loss as the hedged item affects profit or loss (for example through cost of goods sold).

If the forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the net cumulative gain or loss in equity, including deferred costs of hedging, is immediately transferred and recognised in the consolidated income statement.

### **Accounting policies applied until 31 March 2018**

The Group has applied IFRS 9 from 1 April 2018. The Group has noted that there is not a material impact on the financial statements for the classification and measurement of financial instruments. As a result, the comparative information provided in the 2018 and 2017 Annual Reports continues to be accounted for in accordance with the Group’s previous accounting policy for classification and measurement of financial instruments.

### **NEW ACCOUNTING POLICY PRONOUNCEMENTS**

- (a) **Standards, revisions and amendments to standards and interpretations significant to the Jaguar Land Rover Group and applied for the first time in the fiscal year ending 31 March 2019 IFRS 9**

*Financial Instruments* addresses the classification, measurement and recognition of financial assets and financial liabilities and introduces a new impairment model for financial assets and new rules for hedge accounting.

The Group has undertaken an assessment of classification and measurement on transition and has not identified a material impact on the financial statements given that equity investments that are not equity accounted are valued at fair value through profit or loss. The impact on the categorisation of financial assets and liabilities within scope of IFRS 9 is summarised below:

	IAS 39 Category	IFRS 9 Category	IAS 39 carrying amount (31 March 2018) £ million	IFRS 9 carrying amount (31 March 2018) £ million
<b>Financial assets</b>				
Other investments .....	Fair value through profit and loss	Fair value through profit and loss—mandatorily measured	28	28
Trade receivables.....	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	1,612	1,612
Cash and cash equivalents.....	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	2,626	2,626
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	Held to maturity	Amortised cost	36	36
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	1,995	1,995
Restricted cash .....	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	18	18
Derivative financial instruments .....	Fair value through profit and loss	Fair value through profit and loss—mandatorily measured	550	550
Accrued income .....	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	35	35
Other.....	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	91	91
<b>Financial liabilities</b>				
Accounts payable .....	Other financial liabilities	Amortised cost	7,614	7,614
Borrowings .....	Other financial liabilities	Amortised cost	3,712	3,712
Interest accrued .....	Other financial liabilities	Amortised cost	32	32
Derivative financial instruments .....	Fair value through profit and loss	Fair value through profit and loss—mandatorily measured	925	925
Other.....	Other financial liabilities	Amortised cost	15	15

The Group has undertaken an assessment of the impairment provisions, especially with regard to trade receivables, and has applied the simplified approach under the standard. For all principal markets, the Group operates with major financial institutions that take on the principal risks of sales to customers, and consequently the Group receives full payment for these receivables in 0–30 days. Therefore the Group has concluded that there is no material impact under the standard for remeasurement of impairment provisions, and no transition adjustments have been made.

The Group has undertaken an assessment of its hedge relationships and has concluded that the Group's current hedge relationships qualified as continuing hedges upon the adoption of IFRS 9. The Group has identified a change with respect to the treatment of the cost of hedging, specifically the time value of the foreign exchange options and foreign currency basis spread included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps. The time value of foreign exchange options and the foreign currency basis spread included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps is now recorded in a separate component of the statement of other comprehensive income. Amounts accumulated in equity for hedges of non-financial items will now be recognised as an adjustment to that non-financial item (i.e. inventory) when recorded on the consolidated

balance sheet, and this adjustment has been made on a prospective basis from 1 April 2018. As such, the Group had a £27 million reduction in net assets on transition to IFRS 9.

As required under the transition rules of IFRS 9, comparative periods have been restated only for the retrospective application of the cost of hedging approach for the time value of the foreign exchange options and also the Group's voluntary application of foreign currency basis spread included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps as a cost of hedging. Accordingly, the information presented for prior periods is not wholly comparable to the information presented for the current year.

Further, under the published change issued by the IASB in February 2018 regarding the modification of financial liabilities, an additional charge of £5 million has been recognised for the financial year ended 31 March 2018, representing the loss recognised on the modification of the Group's undrawn revolving credit facility.

### Impact of retrospective application

The following tables show the impact on the consolidated income statement and consolidated statement of comprehensive income/(expense) for the years ended 31 March 2018 and 31 March 2017 and on the consolidated balance sheet as at 31 March 2018. There were no changes to the consolidated balance sheet as at 31 March 2017.

### CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT

Year ended 31 March	2018 as previously reported	Restatement	2018 restated	2017 as previously reported	Restatement	2017 restated
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Foreign exchange gain/ (loss) and fair value adjustments .....	48	(19)	29	(216)	(37)	(253)
Finance expense (net) .....	(80)	(5)	(85)	(68)	—	(68)
Other income statement captions .....	1,568	—	1,568	1,894	—	1,894
<b>Profit before tax</b> .....	<b>1,536</b>	<b>(24)</b>	<b>1,512</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>(37)</b>	<b>1,573</b>
Income tax expense .....	(403)	5	(398)	(338)	7	(331)
<b>Profit for the year</b> .....	<b>1,133</b>	<b>(19)</b>	<b>1,114</b>	<b>1,272</b>	<b>(30)</b>	<b>1,242</b>

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME/(EXPENSE)

Year ended 31 March	2018 as previously reported	Restatement	2018 restated	2017 as previously reported	Restatement	2017 restated
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Profit for the year .....	1,133	(19)	1,114	1,272	(30)	1,242
Total items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss .....	457	—	457	(752)	—	(752)
<b>Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>						
Gain/(loss) on cash flow hedges (net) .....	2,423	19	2,442	(1,766)	37	(1,729)
Currency translation differences .....	(4)	—	(4)	34	—	34
Income tax related to items that may be reclassified .....	(458)	(4)	(462)	329	(7)	322
	<b>1,961</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>1,976</b>	<b>(1,403)</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>(1,373)</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income/(expense) net of tax .....</b>	<b>2,418</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>2,433</b>	<b>(2,155)</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>(2,125)</b>
<b>Total comprehensive income/(expense) attributable to shareholders .....</b>	<b>3,551</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>3,547</b>	<b>(883)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(883)</b>

## CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET

Year ended 31 March	2018 as previously reported	Restatement	2018 restated
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Assets</b>			
Other non-current assets .....	87	(5)	82
Other asset captions .....	26,693	—	26,693
<b>Total assets .....</b>	<b>26,780</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>26,775</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Deferred tax liabilities .....	584	(1)	583
Other liability captions .....	16,208	—	16,208
<b>Total liabilities .....</b>	<b>16,792</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>16,791</b>
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders</b>			
Other reserves .....	8,312	(4)	8,308
Other equity captions .....	1,676	—	1,676
<b>Total equity .....</b>	<b>9,988</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>9,984</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity .....</b>	<b>26,780</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>26,775</b>

### Impact on Company financial statements

The £5 million loss recognised on the modification of the Group's undrawn revolving credit facility during the year ended 31 March 2018 is also applicable to the Company financial statements. A corresponding adjustment has been recorded to the deferred finance income recognised on intercompany loans to a subsidiary company.

The impact on the Company balance sheet of this restatement is shown below. The transition to IFRS 9 has no impact on profit after tax or the net assets of the Company in any comparative year.

## COMPANY BALANCE SHEET

Year ended 31 March	2018 as previously reported	Restatement	2018 restated
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Assets</b>			
Other non-current assets .....	6	(5)	1
Other asset captions .....	5,972	—	5,972
<b>Total assets</b> .....	<b>5,978</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>5,973</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Deferred finance income .....	29	(5)	24
Other liability captions .....	3,610	—	3,610
<b>Total liabilities</b> .....	<b>3,639</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>3,634</b>
Total equity .....	2,339	—	2,339
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b> .....	<b>5,978</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>5,973</b>

**IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers** was adopted by the Jaguar Land Rover Group with a date of initial application of 1 April 2018. The new standard replaces the requirements under IAS 18 *Revenue* and IAS 11 *Construction Contracts*, as well as the related interpretations. The primary purpose of the new standard is to specify a set of consistently applicable underlying revenue recognition principles across all sectors, industries and types of arrangements. As a result, the Group has amended its accounting policy for revenue recognition as described on the following pages and in note 5.

In accordance with the transitional provisions of the standard, the Group has applied IFRS 15 on the modified retrospective basis. This allows the Group to recognise the cumulative effect of applying the new standard at the date of application with no restatement of the comparative periods, which remain under the previously existing accounting principles. However, in using this method, the Group is required to present the current fiscal year's financial statements on a line-by-line basis under both IFRS 15 and the previously existing accounting principles to demonstrate the impact of applying the new standard.

As a result, the Group has recognised a £5 million reduction in net assets on transition to IFRS 15. The impact on the opening consolidated balance sheet for the year ended 31 March 2019 is given in the table below.

	Opening balance	Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 15	Adjusted opening balance
	£m	£m	£m
Other current liabilities .....	547	6	553
Other non-current liabilities .....	454	14	468
Provisions (current) .....	758	(4)	754
Provisions (non-current) .....	1,055	(11)	1,044
Other reserves .....	8,308	(5)	8,303

IFRS 15 describes a comprehensive, logical five-step model for determining revenue recognition, including the amount and timing upon which revenue is recognised. It requires the Group:

1. To identify the contract with a customer;
2. To identify the related performance obligations and distinct promises made by the Group to the customer within the contract;



3. To determine the transaction price, representing the amount of consideration that the Group expects to be entitled to under the contract;
4. To allocate that contractual transaction price to each performance obligation on a stand-alone selling price basis (or a valid, reasonable alternative if the stand-alone selling price is not available); and
5. To recognise revenue at a point in time or over time depending on the satisfaction of each performance obligation. This coincides with when the underlying control of a good or service is transferred to the customer.

The implementation of IFRS 15 has no impact on the timing of revenue recognition associated to the sale of the physical vehicles, parts and accessories, being the Group's core revenue-generating streams, and ultimately remains in a manner consistent with prior years.

The Group considers that the primary impact of IFRS 15 on the accounting treatment for its operations is as follows:

- **Sales with multiple performance obligations:** Previously, the Group accounted for separately identifiable components of sales in accordance with IAS 18. Under IFRS 15, the Group considers additional performance obligations that are required to be accounted for appropriately on a stand-alone selling price basis, for example, additional obligations of the Group when selling vehicles to its customers, including transportation.

This has further resulted in considerations of whether the Group is a principal or an agent in fulfilling these performance obligations, given the focus on whether or not it controls the good or service being transferred to the customer. As a principal, the Group itself considers that it is ultimately responsible for fulfilling that obligation to the customer, and as an agent, the Group considers that it arranges for an obligation on behalf of its customer. The difference in accounting treatment is to present revenues and costs on a gross basis as a principal and on a net basis as an agent. The impact of this for the year ending 31 March 2019 is a reclassification of £330 million of costs from "Other expenses" to "Revenue".

- **Consideration payable to customers:** The Group supports its global retail network (being customers of the Group) through various marketing, training and development initiatives. This results in disbursements made either directly to its customers or to third parties on behalf of its customers. The Group has considered whether a distinct service that can be fair valued is received in exchange for making such disbursements, in which case an expense continues to be recognised as under the previous accounting policy. If not, then such amounts are treated as reductions to revenue as part of the overall customer relationship, as they ultimately reduce the amount of consideration that the Group is entitled to as part of the customer contract. The impact of this for the year ending 31 March 2019 is a reclassification of £85 million of costs from "Other expenses" to "Revenue".
- **Classification of "Revenue" versus "Other income":** Previously the Group's policy was to recognise non-core Group income within "Other income" in the financial statements. Under IFRS 15, the Group has reassessed its income streams with regard to their scope under the standard. As a result, the Group now records income within "Revenue" that was previously recognised within "Other income" (primarily being royalty income and other retailer-related income). This arises from the interpretation of the definition of "Revenue" within IFRS 15, particularly focusing on what is considered an output of the "ordinary activities" of the JLR Group. The impact of this for the year ending 31 March 2019 is a reclassification of £112 million from "Other income" to "Revenue".

- **Estimation considerations:** IFRS 15 requires the Group to consider the application of its revenue recognition principles and to ensure that revenue is depicted in a way that reflects the amount of consideration that it expects to be entitled to. With reference to the estimation of variable consideration, JLR has enhanced its approach to ensure that revenue is constrained appropriately such that it is not highly probable that a significant reversal in the amount of revenue recognised will occur when any related uncertainty is subsequently resolved.
- **Warranty:** Previously, the Group accounted for all warranty as a cost provision in accordance with IAS 37. Under IFRS 15, the Group has assessed whether the warranty provided includes a service element (i.e. going beyond simply providing an assurance that a good continues to meet its agreed-upon specification) and accounts for these services as performance obligations associated with the sale of the vehicle. The Group now accounts for a proportion of service-type obligations as a contract liability on a stand-alone selling price basis instead of as a warranty provision. This contract liability will be unwound over the period the services are available and provided to the customer. The associated costs are expensed as incurred. The impact of this for the year ending 31 March 2019 is an overall reduction in net assets of £5 million, with a corresponding reclassification between the warranty provision (at a cost value) and contract liabilities (at a cost-plus-margin value).

The following table summarise the impacts of adopting IFRS 15 on the Group's consolidated financial statements in conjunction with the above explanation.

#### CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF PROFIT OR LOSS AND OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

Year ended 31 March 2019	Balances without adoption of IFRS 15	Effect of change	As reported
	£m	£m	£m
Revenue .....	24,517	(303)	24,214
Other expenses .....	(5,982)	415	(5,567)
Other income .....	317	(112)	205

The Group has applied IFRS 15 from 1 April 2018 using the modified retrospective method, meaning that comparative information for the years ending 31 March 2018 and 31 March 2017 has not been restated. As a result, the comparative information provided for those fiscal periods continues to be accounted for in accordance with the Group's previous revenue recognition accounting policies under IAS 18 *Revenue*.

**IFRIC 22 *Foreign Currency Transactions and Advance Consideration*** is effective for accounting periods commencing on or after 1 January 2018 and addresses the treatment of payments made in advance or consideration received in advance for transactions denominated in a foreign currency transactions. Where a corresponding non-monetary asset or liability is recognised, the exchange rate prevailing at the date of transaction should prevail. If there are multiple payments or advance receipts, a date of transaction is established for each payment or receipt. This situation is relevant to the Group and the nature of its operations, but the application of this interpretation does not have a material impact to the Group.

The amendment to **IFRS 2 *Share-Based Payments*** is effective for accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. It clarifies how to account for cash-settled share-based payment transactions that include a performance condition, the classification of share-based payment transactions with net settlement features and the accounting for modifications of share-based payment transactions from cash-settled to equity-settled.

The amendment in relation to accounting for cash-settled share-based payment transactions when a performance condition is in place is intended to give further guidance in applying the standard. The Group is currently in compliance with those clarifications. The remaining amendments to the standard are not applicable to the Group's operations at this time.

(b) **Financial reporting pronouncements, issued by the IASB and endorsed by the EU, that are considered significant to the Jaguar Land Rover Group but are not yet adopted:**

**IFRS 16 Leases** is effective for the year beginning 1 April 2019 for the Group. This standard replaces IAS 17 *Leases*, IFRIC 4 *Determining whether an Arrangement contains a Lease*, SIC 15 *Operating Leases—Incentives* and SIC 27 *Evaluating the Substance of the Transactions Involving the Legal Form of a Lease interpretations*. Under IFRS 16, lessee accounting is based on a single model, resulting from the elimination of the distinction between operating and finance leases. All leases will be recognised on the balance sheet with a right-of-use asset capitalised and depreciated over the estimated lease term together with a corresponding liability that will reduce over the same period with an appropriate interest charge recognised.

The Group will elect to apply the exemptions for leases with a lease term of 12 months or less (short-term leases) and for leases for which the underlying asset is of low value. The lease payments associated with those leases are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term or another systematic basis.

The Group is applying the modified retrospective approach on transition, under which the comparative financial statements will not be restated. The cumulative impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 is recognised as an adjustment to opening equity at 1 April 2019.

The Company has elected to use the following practical expedients permitted by the standard:

- On initial application, IFRS 16 has only been applied to contracts that were previously classified as leases under IFRIC 4;
- Regardless of the original lease term, lease arrangements with a remaining duration of less than 12 months will continue to be expensed to the income statement on a straight-line basis over the lease term;
- Short-term and low-value leases will be exempt;
- The lease term has been determined with the use of hindsight where the contract contains options to extend or terminate the lease;
- The discount rate applied as at transition date is the incremental borrowing rate corresponding to the remaining lease term; and
- The measurement of a right-of-use asset excludes the initial direct costs at the date of initial application.

The financial impact assessment made by the Group is preliminary as not all transaction work requirements have been finalised. As at the date of initial application, it is expected that the impact on net assets will not be material.

**IFRIC 23 Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments** is effective for accounting periods commencing on or after 1 January 2019. The interpretation requires an entity to determine whether uncertain tax positions are assessed separately or as a group and assess whether it is probable that a tax authority will accept an uncertain tax treatment used, or proposed to be used, by an entity in its income tax filings.

If yes, the entity should determine its accounting tax position consistently with the tax treatment used or planned to be used in its income tax filings. If no, the entity should reflect the effect of uncertainty in determining its accounting tax position. The application of IFRIC 23 is not considered to have a material impact on the Group's profitability, liquidity and capital resources or financial position as the existing accounting policy applied by the Group is consistent with IFRIC 23.

(c) **Financial reporting pronouncements issued by the IASB but not yet endorsed by the EU and/or not yet effective and so not yet adopted by the Group:**

**IFRS 17 Insurance Contracts** will replace IFRS 4, the existing accounting standard for insurance contracts, with an effective date for accounting periods commencing on or after 1 January 2021. However, this has not yet been adopted for use in the EU.

IFRS 17 requires insurance liabilities to be measured at a current fulfilment value and provides a more uniform measurement and presentation approach for all insurance contracts. The requirements are designed to achieve the goal of a consistent principle-based accounting for insurance contracts. The new standard is not expected to have a material impact on the Group at this time, as certain “insurance-type” offerings common to the automotive industry (such as vehicle warranties issued by Jaguar Land Rover as an original equipment manufacturer) are treated outside of the scope of IFRS 17, instead under alternative standards such as IFRS 15 *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* and IAS 37 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*. A formal impact assessment of IFRS 17 will be performed prior to the effective date and adoption of the standard by the Group. While early application of IFRS 17 is permitted, the Group does not plan to do so.

Amendments to **IAS 19 Employee Benefits** were announced to clarify the accounting for plan amendments, curtailments and settlements and are effective for accounting periods commencing on or after 1 January 2019. If a plan amendment, curtailment or settlement occurs, it is now mandatory that the current service cost and the net interest for the period after the remeasurement are determined using the assumptions used for the remeasurement.

In addition, amendments have been included to clarify the effect of a plan amendment, curtailment or settlement on the requirements regarding the asset ceiling. The Group continues to evaluate the impact of adopting the amendments.

Other standards and interpretations that have been approved but not discussed above are not considered to have a material impact on the Group consolidated financial statements, and therefore no specific disclosure has been made.

### 3 ALTERNATIVE PERFORMANCE MEASURES

In reporting financial information, the Group presents alternative performance measures (“APMs”) that are not defined or specified under the requirements of IFRS. The Group believes that these APMs, which are not considered to be a substitute for or superior to IFRS measures, provide stakeholders with additional helpful information on the performance of the business.

The APMs used within this Annual Report are defined below.

Alternative performance measure	Definition
Adjusted EBITDA .....	Adjusted EBITDA is defined as profit before income tax expense, exceptional items, finance expense (net of capitalised interest), finance income, gains/losses on unrealised derivatives and debt, gains/losses on realised derivatives entered into for the purpose of hedging debt, unrealised fair value gains/losses on equity investments, share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
Adjusted EBIT .....	Adjusted EBIT is defined as for adjusted EBITDA but including share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
Loss/profit before tax and exceptional items .....	Loss/profit before tax excluding exceptional items.

Alternative performance measure	Definition
Free cash flow .....	Net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in investing activities (excluding movements in short-term deposits) and after finance expenses and fees and payments of lease obligations. Free cash flow also includes foreign exchange gains/losses on short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents.
Total product and other investment...	Cash used in the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in subsidiaries, equity accounted investments and other trading investments and expensed research and development costs.
Operating cash flow before investment.....	Free cash flow before financing excluding total product and other investment.
Working capital .....	Changes in assets and liabilities as presented in note 38 on page 174. This comprises movements in assets and liabilities excluding movements relating to financing or investing cash flows or non-cash items that are not included in adjusted EBIT or adjusted EBITDA.
Retail sales .....	Jaguar Land Rover retail sales represent vehicle sales made by dealers to end customers and include the sale of vehicles produced by our Chinese joint venture, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd.
Wholesales .....	Wholesales represent vehicle sales made to dealers. The Group recognises revenue on wholesales.

The Group uses adjusted EBITDA as an APM to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis for comparability as it recognises that increased capital expenditure year on year will lead to a corresponding increase in depreciation and amortisation expense recognised within the consolidated income statement.

The Group uses adjusted EBIT as an APM to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis as this excludes volatility on unrealised foreign exchange transactions. Due to the significant level of debt and currency derivatives held, unrealised foreign exchange can distort the financial performance of the Group from one period to another.

During the year ended 31 March 2019, the definitions of adjusted EBIT and adjusted EBITDA were amended to exclude unrealised fair value gains and losses on equity investments. The Group considers the amended APM to better measure underlying profitability of the Group as it aligns the presentation of unrealised gains and losses on financial instruments in the form of equity investments with other financial instruments. Adjusted EBIT for the year ended 31 March 2018 prior to the change was £974 million. Adjusted EBITDA for the year ended 31 March 2018 prior to the change was £2,797 million. Adjusted EBIT and adjusted EBITDA are unchanged for the year ended 31 March 2017.

Free cash flow is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing and understanding the total operating performance of the Group and to identify underlying trends.

Total product and other investment is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing cash invested in the development of future new models and infrastructure supporting the growth of the Group.

Operating cash flow before investment is used as a measure of the operating performance and cash available to the Group before the direct cash impact of investment decisions.

Working capital is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing short-term assets and liabilities that are expected to be converted into cash within the next 12-month period.

Exceptional items are defined in note 4.

Reconciliations between these alternative performance measures and statutory reported measures are shown below.

## ADJUSTED EBIT AND ADJUSTED EBITDA

Year ended 31 March	Note	2019	2018 restated*	2017 restated*
		£m	£m	£m
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b> .....		<b>1,981</b>	<b>2,794</b>	<b>2,942</b>
Depreciation and amortisation .....	13	(2,164)	(2,075)	(1,656)
Share of profit of equity accounted investments .....	15	3	252	159
<b>Adjusted EBIT</b> .....		<b>(180)</b>	<b>971</b>	<b>1,445</b>
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on derivatives .....	13	(31)	74	(31)
Unrealised (loss)/gain on commodities .....	13	(34)	(2)	148
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments on loans .....	13	(45)	69	(101)
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on economic hedges of loans .....	13	(18)	11	(4)
Finance income .....	12	35	33	33
Finance expense (net) .....	12	(111)	(85)	(68)
Fair value gain on equity investment .....	13	26	3	—
<b>(Loss)/profit before tax and exceptional items</b> .....		<b>(358)</b>	<b>1,074</b>	<b>1,422</b>
Exceptional items .....	4	(3,271)	438	151
<b>(Loss)/profit before tax</b> .....		<b>(3,629)</b>	<b>1,512</b>	<b>1,573</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

## RETAIL AND WHOLESALLES

	2019	2018	2017
	units	units	units
Retail sales .....	578,915	614,309	604,009
Wholesales .....	507,895	545,298	534,746

The difference between retail and wholesales represents sales made by our Chinese joint venture (2019: 57,428, 2018: 88,212, 2017: 66,060) and timing differences.

## FREE CASH FLOW

Year ended 31 March	Note	2019	2018	2017
		£m	£m	£m
Net cash generated from operating activities .....		2,253	2,958	3,160
Net cash used in investing activities .....		(2,278)	(3,222)	(4,317)
<b>Net cash used in operating and investing activities</b> .....		<b>(25)</b>	<b>(264)</b>	<b>(1,157)</b>
Finance expenses and fees paid .....		(210)	(158)	(150)
Payments of finance lease obligations .....	38	(2)	(4)	(4)
Adjustments for:				
Movements in short-term deposits .....		(1,074)	(523)	1,300
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on short-term deposits .....	38	71	(55)	57
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on cash and cash equivalents .....		(27)	(41)	95
<b>Free cash flow</b> .....		<b>(1,267)</b>	<b>(1,045)</b>	<b>141</b>

## TOTAL PRODUCT AND OTHER INVESTMENT

Year ended 31 March	Note	2019	2018	2017
		£m	£m	£m
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....		1,590	2,135	1,584
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....		1,785	1,614	1,473
Research and development expensed .....	11	421	406	368
Investment in equity accounted investees.....		—	—	12
Purchases of other investments .....		14	25	1
Acquisition of subsidiary .....		—	6	—
<b>Total product and other investment .....</b>		<b>3,810</b>	<b>4,186</b>	<b>3,438</b>

## 4 EXCEPTIONAL ITEMS

The exceptional items recognised in the year ended 31 March 2019 comprise:

- An impairment charge of £3,105 million for the year ended 31 March 2019 following an impairment exercise undertaken in accordance with IAS 36. Further details are given in note 18;
- Restructuring costs of £149 million relating to a Group restructuring programme announced and carried out during the year ended 31 March 2019; and
- A past service cost of £17 million following a High Court ruling in October 2018 that pension schemes are required to equalise male and female members' benefits for the inequalities within guaranteed minimum pension ("GMP") earned between 17 May 1990 and 5 April 1997. The Group historically made no assumptions for GMP and therefore considered the change to be a plan amendment. Further details are given in note 32.

The exceptional items recognised in the year ended 31 March 2018 comprise:

- £1 million of import duties recovered in relation to vehicles damaged in the Tianjin explosion; and
- A past service credit of £437 million following an amendment to the defined benefit pension schemes' rules that, among other changes, meant that future retirement benefits would be calculated each year and revalued until retirement in line with a prescribed rate rather than based upon a member's final salary at retirement. Further details are given in note 32.

The exceptional items recognised in the year ended 31 March 2017 comprise:

- £151 million of recoveries in respect of stored vehicles damaged in the Tianjin explosion and including amounts received for insurance, taxes and saleable vehicles. In addition, a further £35 million of insurance and vehicle recoveries were recognised in the year ended 31 March 2017 related to additional costs of £35 million incurred in the year ended 31 March 2017 that were associated with Tianjin, including lost and discounted vehicle revenue.



The tables below set out the exceptional items recorded in the years ended 31 March 2019, 2018 and 2017 and the impact on the consolidated income statement if these items were not disclosed separately as exceptional items.

Year ended 31 March 2019	Note	Employee costs £m	Other expenses £m
<b>Excluding exceptional items</b> .....		<b>2,820</b>	<b>5,567</b>
Impairment.....	17, 18	—	3,105
Restructuring costs .....		144	5
Pension past service cost .....	32	17	—
<b>Including exceptional items</b> .....		<b>2,981</b>	<b>8,677</b>

Year ended 31 March 2018	Note	Material and other cost of sales £m	Employee costs £m
<b>Excluding exceptional items</b> .....		<b>16,328</b>	<b>2,722</b>
Pension past service credit.....	32	—	(437)
Tianjin.....		(1)	—
<b>Including exceptional items</b> .....		<b>16,327</b>	<b>2,285</b>

Year ended 31 March 2017	Material and other cost of sales £m
<b>Excluding exceptional items</b> .....	<b>15,071</b>
Tianjin.....	(151)
<b>Including exceptional items</b> .....	<b>14,920</b>

Included in “Income tax credit/(expense)” in the consolidated income statement for the year ended 31 March 2019 is a credit in respect of exceptional items of £278 million (2018: charge of £78 million, 2017: charge of £46 million).

## 5 REVENUE

The Group’s revenues are summarised as follows:

Year ended 31 March	2019 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
Revenue recognised for sales of vehicles, parts and accessories .....	23,885	25,985	24,615
Revenue recognised for services transferred .....	249	168	99
Revenue—other .....	950	1,022	945
<b>Total revenue excluding realised revenue hedges</b> .....	<b>25,084</b>	<b>27,175</b>	<b>25,659</b>
Realised revenue hedges.....	(870)	(1,389)	(1,320)
<b>Total revenue</b> .....	<b>24,214</b>	<b>25,786</b>	<b>24,339</b>

“Revenue—other” includes sales of goods other than vehicles, parts and accessories as well as revenue recognised outside the scope of IFRS 15, primarily being lease instalments recognised from assets sold with a repurchase commitment.

## Revenue disaggregation

The following table presents the Group's revenue, disaggregated by primary geographical market, timing of revenue recognition and major product categories. All revenue is generated from the Group's single automotive operating segment.

Year ended 31 March 2019	UK	US	China	Rest of Europe	Rest of World	Total revenue
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Revenue recognised for sales of vehicles, parts and accessories .....	4,293	5,826	3,557	5,359	4,850	23,885
Revenue recognised for services transferred.....	23	67	97	8	54	249
Revenue—other .....	912	29	10	(12)	11	950
<b>Total revenue excluding realised revenue</b>						
<b>hedges .....</b>	<b>5,228</b>	<b>5,922</b>	<b>3,664</b>	<b>5,355</b>	<b>4,915</b>	<b>25,084</b>
Realised revenue hedges .....	—	(437)	(352)	—	(81)	(870)
<b>Total revenue .....</b>	<b>5,228</b>	<b>5,485</b>	<b>3,312</b>	<b>5,355</b>	<b>4,834</b>	<b>24,214</b>

## Contract liabilities

Year ended 31 March	2019
	£m
Ongoing service obligations .....	805
Liabilities for advances received .....	86
<b>Total contract liabilities .....</b>	<b>891</b>

Revenue that is expected to be recognised within five years related to performance obligations that are unsatisfied (or partially unsatisfied) amounted to £891 million at 31 March 2019.

“Ongoing service obligations” mainly relate to long-term service and maintenance contracts, extended warranties and telematics services. “Liabilities for advances received” primarily relate to consideration received in advance from customers for products not yet wholesaled, at which point the revenue will be recognised. “Ongoing service obligations” and “Liabilities for advances received” are both presented within “Other liabilities” in the consolidated balance sheet.

The Group applies the practical expedient in IFRS 15.121 and does not disclose information about remaining performance obligations that have an original expected duration of one year or less. This is because revenue resulting from those sales will be recognised in a short-term period. The services included with the vehicle sale are to be recognised as revenues in subsequent years but represent an insignificant portion of expected revenues in comparison.

The movement in contract liabilities relates solely to revenue recognised from balances held at the beginning of the year of £288 million and increases due to cash received for performance obligations unsatisfied at the year end of £457 million.

## 6 MATERIAL AND OTHER COST OF SALES

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Changes in inventories of finished goods and work-in-progress .....	188	(327)	(754)
Purchase of products for sale .....	1,181	1,237	1,144
Raw materials and consumables used .....	14,448	15,600	14,772
Realised purchase hedges .....	(147)	(182)	(91)
<b>Total material and other cost of sales .....</b>	<b>15,670</b>	<b>16,328</b>	<b>15,071</b>

## 7 EMPLOYEE NUMBERS AND COSTS

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Wages and salaries—employee costs .....	1,909	1,798	1,666
Wages and salaries—agency costs .....	286	270	249
<b>Total wages and salaries .....</b>	<b>2,195</b>	<b>2,068</b>	<b>1,915</b>
Social security costs and benefits .....	354	328	294
Pension costs .....	271	326	281
<b>Total employee costs .....</b>	<b>2,820</b>	<b>2,722</b>	<b>2,490</b>

Average employee numbers for the year ended 31 March 2019	Non-agency	Agency	Total
Manufacturing .....	19,213	1,998	21,211
Research and development .....	8,307	2,414	10,721
Other .....	11,063	1,106	12,169
<b>Total employee numbers .....</b>	<b>38,583</b>	<b>5,518</b>	<b>44,101</b>

Average employee numbers for the year ended 31 March 2018	Non-agency	Agency	Total
Manufacturing .....	18,628	2,909	21,537
Research and development .....	7,216	2,934	10,150
Other .....	8,689	1,411	10,100
<b>Total employee numbers .....</b>	<b>34,533</b>	<b>7,254</b>	<b>41,787</b>

Average employee numbers for the year ended 31 March 2017	Non-agency	Agency	Total
Manufacturing .....	18,988	2,770	21,758
Research and development .....	6,632	2,803	9,435
Other .....	7,430	1,070	8,500
<b>Total employee numbers .....</b>	<b>33,050</b>	<b>6,643</b>	<b>39,693</b>

## 8 DIRECTORS' EMOLUMENTS

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£	£	£
Directors' emoluments .....	3,187,356	3,825,382	3,957,673
(Decrease)/increase of long-term incentive scheme amounts receivable .....	(98,010)	(14,128)	537,445
Post-employment benefits .....	520,763	393,673	873,214

The aggregate of emoluments received in the year and amounts accrued under the long-term incentive plan ("LTIP") of the highest-paid director was £2,946,676 (2018: £3,709,532, 2017: £4,393,459), together with a

cash allowance in lieu of pension benefits of £520,763 (2018: £393,673, 2017: £873,214). During the year, the value of LTIP awards accrued has decreased by £98,010 (2018: decrease of £14,128, 2017: increase of £537,445), which will become payable in future periods.

There were no directors who were members of a defined benefit pension scheme or a defined contribution scheme during the years ended 31 March 2019, 2018 and 2017.

LTIP cash payments received by directors during the year ended 31 March 2019 were £623,090 (2018: £nil, 2017: £nil).

## 9 LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN (“LTIP”)

During the year ended 31 March 2016, the Group issued the final share-based payment LTIP arrangement based on the share price of Tata Motors Limited. The scheme provided a cash payment to the employee based on a specific number of phantom shares at the grant date and the share price of Tata Motors Limited at the vesting date. The cash payment was dependent upon continued employment for the duration of the three-year vesting period. The final cash payment in respect of the share-based payment LTIP was made during the year ended 31 March 2019.

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	number	number	number
Outstanding at the beginning of the year .....	1,929,391	4,115,221	6,032,857
Granted during the year .....	—	—	974
Vested in the year .....	(1,764,566)	(1,918,331)	(1,665,663)
Forfeited in the year .....	(164,825)	(267,499)	(252,947)
<b>Outstanding at the end of the year .....</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,929,391</b>	<b>4,115,221</b>

The weighted average share price of the 1,764,566 phantom shares vested in the year was £3.20 (2018: £4.33, 2017: £4.75).

The weighted average remaining contractual life of the outstanding phantom shares is nil years (2018: 0.3 years, 2017: 0.8 years).

No phantom shares were exercisable as at 31 March 2019 (2018, 2017: no shares).

During the year ended 31 March 2019, £1 million was recognised as a credit to “Employee costs” in relation to the share-based payment LTIP (2018: credit of £1 million, 2017: charge of £8 million).

The fair value of the balance sheet liability in respect of phantom stock awards outstanding at the year end was £nil (2018: £7 million, 2017: £16 million) and is included in “Provisions”.

The fair value of the awards was calculated using the Black-Scholes model at the grant date. The fair value was updated at each reporting date as the awards are accounted for as cash-settled under IFRS 2. The inputs into the model are based on Tata Motors Limited historical data and the risk-free rate is calculated using government bond rates. The significant inputs used are as follows:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
Risk-free rate .....	n/a	0.87%	0.18%
Dividend yield .....	n/a	0.00%	0.04%
Weighted average fair value per phantom share .....	n/a	£ 3.32	£ 4.69

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group announced a new LTIP to replace the previous share-based payment LTIP. The new LTIP, effective from June 2016, provides a cash payment to certain employees

based on the Group's performance against long-term business metrics related to performance and strategic priorities (over a period of three years). This new LTIP benefit scheme has been accounted for in accordance with IAS 19 *Employee Benefits*.

## 10 OTHER EXPENSES

Year ended 31 March	Note	2019	2018	2017
		£m	£m	£m
Stores, spare parts and tools .....		193	177	197
Freight cost .....		653	1,037	925
Works, operations and other costs .....		2,577	2,676	2,321
Repairs .....		38	48	44
Power and fuel .....		101	81	71
Rent, rates and other taxes .....		90	87	64
Insurance .....		25	27	34
Write-down of property, plant and equipment .....	17	18	18	12
Write-down of intangible assets .....	18	—	46	—
Product warranty .....		1,016	698	823
Publicity .....		856	951	885
<b>Total other expenses .....</b>		<b>5,567</b>	<b>5,846</b>	<b>5,376</b>

## 11 RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Total research and development costs incurred .....	1,997	2,016	1,794
Research and development expensed .....	(421)	(406)	(368)
<b>Engineering costs capitalised .....</b>	<b>1,576</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>1,426</b>
Interest capitalised in engineering costs capitalised .....	99	88	89
Research and development grants capitalised .....	(96)	(105)	(89)
<b>Total internally developed intangible additions .....</b>	<b>1,579</b>	<b>1,593</b>	<b>1,426</b>

Engineering costs capitalised of £1,576 million (2018: £1,610 million, 2017: £1,426 million) comprises £672 million (2018: £556 million, 2017: £507 million) included in "Employee costs" and £904 million (2018: £1,054 million, 2017: £919 million) included in "Other expenses" in the consolidated income statement.

During the year ended 31 March 2019, £135 million (2018: £147 million, 2017: £125 million) was recognised by a UK subsidiary as a Research and Development Expenditure Credit ("RDEC") incentive on qualifying expenditure. During the year ended 31 March 2019, £91 million (2018: £102 million, 2017: £87 million) of the RDEC—the proportion relating to capitalised product development expenditure and other intangible assets—has been offset against the cost of the respective assets. The remaining £44 million (2018: £45 million, 2017: £38 million) of the RDEC has been recognised as "Other income".

## 12 FINANCE INCOME AND EXPENSE

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018 restated*	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Finance income .....	35	33	33
<b>Total finance income</b> .....	<b>35</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>33</b>
Total interest expense on financial liabilities measured at amortised cost .....	(206)	(172)	(146)
Interest income on derivatives designated as a fair value hedge of financial liabilities .....	4	3	—
Unwind of discount on provisions .....	(26)	(20)	(19)
Interest capitalised .....	117	104	97
<b>Total finance expense (net)</b> .....	<b>(111)</b>	<b>(85)</b>	<b>(68)</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

The capitalisation rate used to calculate borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation was 4.1 per cent (2018: 4.1 per cent, 2017: 4.3 per cent).

During the year ended 31 March 2019, the Group repaid one tranche of debt (see note 25). No redemption premium was incurred.

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group repaid one tranche of debt (see note 25) and as a result a redemption premium of £2 million was incurred and included in “Finance expense (net)”.

## 13 (LOSS)/PROFIT BEFORE TAX

Expense/(income) in (loss)/profit before tax includes the following:

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018 restated*	2017 restated*
	£m	£m	£m
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) and fair value adjustments on loans .....	45	(69)	101
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on economic hedges of loans .....	18	(11)	4
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on derivatives .....	31	(74)	31
Unrealised loss/(gain) on commodities .....	34	2	(148)
Fair value gain on equity investments .....	(26)	(3)	—
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment .....	1,078	1,011	787
Amortisation of intangible assets (excluding internally generated development costs) .....	119	122	100
Amortisation of internally generated development costs .....	967	942	769
Operating lease rentals in respect of plant, property and equipment .....	92	92	75
Loss on disposal of property, plant, equipment and software .....	59	22	15
Exceptional items .....	3,271	(438)	(151)
Auditor remuneration (see below) .....	5	4	5

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

During the year ended 31 March 2019, £12 million (2018: £56 million, 2017: £64 million) was received by a foreign subsidiary as an indirect tax incentive that requires the subsidiary to meet certain criteria relating to vehicle efficiency and investment in engineering and research and development. The incentive is provided as a partial offset to the higher sales taxes payable following implementation of new legislation in the year ended 31 March 2014. During the year ended 31 March 2019, £12 million (2018: £56 million, 2017: £64 million) has been recognised in “Revenue”.

During the year ended 31 March 2019, £10 million (2018: £87 million, 2017: £4 million) was recognised in “Other income” by a foreign subsidiary as an incentive for continuing trading in that country for the foreseeable future. This includes amounts received as cash in the year and amounts that the subsidiary is due to receive and for which there are no ongoing financial or operating conditions attached.

The following table sets out the auditor remuneration for the year (rounded to the nearest £0.1 million):

<b>Year ended 31 March</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Fees payable to the Company’s auditor and its associates for the audit of the parent company and consolidated financial statements .....	0.1	0.1	0.1
Fees payable to the Company’s auditor and its associates for other services:			
Audit of the Company’s subsidiaries (included in 2018: £0.1 million payable to Deloitte) .....	4.4	3.4	4.2
<b>Total audit fees</b> .....	<b>4.5</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>4.3</b>
Audit-related assurance services (included in 2018: £0.3 million payable to Deloitte) .....	0.8	0.8	—
Other assurance services .....	0.1	—	1.0
<b>Total non-audit fees</b> .....	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>1.0</b>
<b>Total audit and related fees</b> .....	<b>5.4</b>	<b>4.3</b>	<b>5.3</b>

## 14 TAXATION

### JAGUAR LAND ROVER’S APPROACH TO TAX

#### Introduction

JLR’s business has grown significantly in recent years and continues to do so. JLR’s operations are large and complex and, as a result, the Group operates through multiple companies, with activities, employees and assets located in numerous countries around the world. This, in turn, naturally drives an inherent level of complexity in the Group’s tax affairs.

In relation to tax matters, just as for any other area of the Group’s business, JLR always strives to be a good, responsible corporate citizen, and JLR is committed to complying with all applicable tax laws, both in letter and in spirit. We aim to be fair, honest, transparent and ethical in our conduct and for everything we do to stand the test of public scrutiny.

#### Jaguar Land Rover’s key tax principles

In 2013, the JLR plc Board formally adopted six key principles in relation to JLR’s approach to taxation matters and the conduct of our tax affairs. These principles continue to apply today; they apply equally to all companies within the Group, across all areas of our business activity and in all our territories of operation.



JLR will conduct its tax affairs in a way that:

1. Is compliant with all legal and regulatory obligations and which adheres to the principles set out in the JLR Code of Conduct and Tata Code of Conduct;
2. Is aligned with the Group's overall business strategy and growth objectives;
3. Proactively seeks to enhance shareholder value and optimise tax cost on a sustainable basis;
4. Is governed, managed and controlled within an appropriate risk management framework;
5. Is appropriately resourced and seeks to maximise operating efficiencies through the suitable use of automation and technology-based solutions; and
6. Maintains good, open, honest and professional working relationships with tax authorities globally and seeks to take a leading role in relation to matters of governmental tax policy relevant to JLR.

Each principle is commented on further below:

### **1. Tax compliance**

This is considered the most fundamental and important of our six principles. JLR will always seek to comply with all applicable tax laws, both in terms of the letter and the spirit of the law, and to satisfy its global tax compliance obligations in a timely and accurate manner.

In addition, we adhere to the JLR Code of Conduct and the Tata Code of Conduct, which set out the high ethical standards of business behaviour expected from all companies and employees within our Group.

### **2. Business alignment**

JLR always aligns its tax affairs with the genuine business activities being undertaken by the organisation. We do not engage in any form of tax avoidance or artificial tax structuring and we do not operate or use any offshore tax havens. All JLR Group subsidiaries are located in countries where the business has significant physical and economic operations (i.e. employees, offices and revenue-generating activity).

### **3. Enhancing shareholder value**

As a commercial organisation, JLR will always seek to effectively manage its tax liabilities, just as for any other business cost. In so doing, we always adhere to relevant tax laws and, in relation to transactions within the Group, we always seek to ensure that these are conducted on an arm's-length basis in accordance with Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) principles.

Where governments or fiscal authorities have introduced particular tax reliefs, credits, incentives or exemptions to encourage specific types of economic activity (for example, investment in research and development), we will always seek to ensure that JLR claims the appropriate level of benefit for which it qualifies.

### **4. Governance and risk management**

Tax risks arising within the Group are identified, assessed and managed by the central Tax function on an ongoing basis. A detailed tax update is taken to the JLR plc Board on an annual basis and tax risks are

reported quarterly to the Financial Risk and Assurance Committee, chaired by the Chief Financial Officer. The JLR Tax Director also meets with the Chief Financial Officer on a biweekly basis to provide updates on all tax matters affecting the Group.

JLR actively seeks to minimise risk in relation to tax matters. We do this through a variety of processes and controls including, for example, tax risk assessments and health-check exercises for subsidiaries, online monitoring of compliance processes and an active Advance Pricing Agreement programme.

## 5. Tax resource

Responsibility for the day-to-day management of JLR's tax affairs rests with our central Tax function, led by the JLR Tax Director. The function comprises an appropriate blend of tax professionals with the necessary qualifications, training, skills and experience required to effectively undertake their roles. The Tax function also advises the JLR plc Board in relation to setting Group tax strategy and policy.

In addition to the central Tax function, the business also has dedicated tax professionals embedded within the finance teams in key non-UK subsidiaries.

Where appropriate, we look to implement technology-based solutions to streamline processes, drive efficiency and manage risk.

## 6. Relationships with governments and authorities

In our dealings with tax authorities globally, including HMRC in the UK, we always look to maintain good, open, honest and professional working relationships, to engage proactively in relation to tax matters and to resolve any areas of dispute or differences of opinion as quickly as possible in order to reduce uncertainty and manage risk.

We also actively engage in dialogue with governments, either directly or through appropriate representative bodies, in relation to matters of tax policy that affect our business.

## AMOUNTS RECOGNISED IN THE CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018 restated*	2017 restated*
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current tax expense</b>			
Current year .....	141	295	301
Adjustments for prior years .....	40	52	22
<b>Current tax expense .....</b>	<b>181</b>	<b>347</b>	<b>323</b>
<b>Deferred tax (credit)/expense</b>			
Origination and reversal of temporary differences .....	(246)	64	108
Adjustments for prior years .....	(48)	(76)	(34)
Write-down of deferred tax asset .....	(245)	—	—
Rate changes .....	50	63	(66)
<b>Deferred tax (credit)/expense .....</b>	<b>(489)</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Total income tax (credit)/expense .....</b>	<b>(308)</b>	<b>398</b>	<b>331</b>

## AMOUNTS RECOGNISED IN THE CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME/(EXPENSE)

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018 restated*	2017 restated*
	£m	£m	£m
Deferred tax (credit)/expense on actuarial gains on retirement benefits .....	(52)	104	(179)
Deferred tax (credit)/expense on change in fair value of cash flow hedges .....	(19)	464	(346)
Deferred tax expense/(credit) on rate changes .....	14	(17)	60
	<b>(57)</b>	<b>551</b>	<b>(465)</b>
<b>Total tax (credit)/expense .....</b>	<b>(365)</b>	<b>949</b>	<b>(134)</b>

## RECONCILIATION OF EFFECTIVE TAX RATE

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018 restated*	2017 restated*
	£m	£m	£m
(Loss)/profit for the year .....	(3,321)	1,114	1,242
Total income tax (credit)/expense .....	(308)	398	331
<b>(Loss)/profit before tax .....</b>	<b>(3,629)</b>	<b>1,512</b>	<b>1,573</b>
Income tax (credit)/expense using the tax rates applicable to individual entities of 18.3% (2018: 23.1%, 2017: 21.2%) .....	(664)	350	333
Impact of UK Patent Box claims .....	—	—	—
Non-deductible expenses .....	62	22	37
Unrecognised tax assets/deferred tax assets written off .....	245	5	21
Changes in tax rates .....	50	63	(66)
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	8	30	50
Tax on share of profit of equity accounted investments .....	(1)	(48)	(32)
Over provided in prior years .....	(8)	(24)	(12)
<b>Total income tax (credit)/expense .....</b>	<b>(308)</b>	<b>398</b>	<b>331</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

Included within “Non-deductible expenses” for the year ended 31 March 2019 is a £53 million charge for the impact of the impairment recorded in the year on non-tax-deductible property, plant and equipment and intangible assets.

Included within “Over provided in prior years” for the year ended 31 March 2018 is £24 million credit relating to revisions of prior year estimates of tax positions to bring them into line with the currently filed tax positions. Included within “Changes in tax rates” is a £54 million charge for the impact of the change in the US Federal rate from 35 per cent to 21 per cent on deferred tax assets.

Included within “Over provided in prior years” for the year ended 31 March 2017 is £21 million credit relating to revisions of prior year estimates of tax positions in various jurisdictions, principally the UK, to bring them into line with the latest estimates and currently filed tax positions. This is offset by £11 million relating to uncertain tax positions arising in relation to normal ongoing assessments of tax positions globally.

## IMPACT OF FUTURE RATE CHANGES

The UK Finance Act 2016 was enacted during the year ended 31 March 2017, which included provisions for a reduction in the UK corporation tax rate to 17 per cent with effect from 1 April 2020.

Accordingly, UK deferred tax has been provided at a blended rate of 17.6 per cent on assets (2018: 17.8 per cent, 2017: 18.4 per cent) and 17.4 per cent on liabilities (2018: 17.6 per cent, 2017: 17.6 per cent), recognising the applicable tax rate at the point when the timing difference is expected to reverse.

## 15 INVESTMENTS

Investments consist of the following:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Equity accounted investments .....	477	488	474
Other investments .....	69	28	1
<b>Total investments .....</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>516</b>	<b>475</b>

The Group has the following equity accounted investments as at 31 March 2019:

Name of investment	Proportion of voting rights	Principal place of business and country of incorporation	Principal activity	Registered office address
Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd....	50.0%	China	Manufacture and assembly of vehicles	Room 1102, Binjiang, International Plaza, No 88 Tonggang Road, Changshu Economic and Technical Development Zone, Suzhou City, Jiangsu Province, China
Jaguar Cars Finance Limited ...	49.9%	England and Wales	Non-trading	280 Bishopsgate, London, EC2M 4RB, England
Synaptiv Limited.....	33.3%	England and Wales	Business and domestic software development	84 Kirkland Avenue, Ilford, Essex, England, IG5 0TN
CloudCar Inc. ....	33.3%	USA	Automotive software development	2191 E Bayshore Rd 200 Palo Alto, CA 94303 USA
Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. ....	25.1%	Singapore	Holding company and mobility application owner/licensor	22 Sin Ming Lane, #06-76, Midview City, Singapore 573969
Driveclub Limited .....	25.8%	Hong Kong	Vehicle leasing	Unit A, 9/F, D2 Place ONE, Cheung Yee Street, Lai Chi Kok, Kowloon, Hong Kong
ARC Vehicle Limited.....	29.2%	England and Wales	Manufacture and development of electrified vehicles	The Priory Barn, Priory Road, Wolston, Coventry, United Kingdom, CV8 3FX

Except for CloudCar Inc. and Driveclub Limited, the proportion of voting rights disclosed in the table above is the same as the Group's interest in the ordinary share capital of each undertaking.

### Individually material joint ventures

Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. is a limited liability company whose legal form confirms separation between the parties to the joint arrangement. There is no contractual arrangement or any

other facts or circumstances that indicate that the parties to the joint control of the arrangement have rights to the assets or obligations for the liabilities relating to the arrangement. Accordingly, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. is classified as a joint venture. Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. is not publicly listed.

During the year ended 31 March 2019, a dividend of £22 million was received from Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. (2018: £206 million, 2017: £68 million).

The following table sets out the summarised financial information of the Group's individually material joint venture, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd., after adjusting for material differences in accounting policies:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Current assets .....	748	892	940
Current liabilities .....	(1,103)	(1,076)	(934)
Non-current assets .....	1,439	1,324	1,094
Non-current liabilities .....	(122)	(154)	(176)
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders .....</b>	<b>962</b>	<b>986</b>	<b>924</b>
<b>Revenue .....</b>	<b>1,697</b>	<b>2,773</b>	<b>2,163</b>
Profit for the year .....	13	504	312
<b>Total comprehensive income .....</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>504</b>	<b>312</b>

Included within the summarised financial information above are the following amounts:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Cash and cash equivalents .....	316	439	621
Other current assets .....	432	453	320
Current financial liabilities (excluding trade and other payables and provisions) .....	(279)	(42)	—
Non-current financial liabilities (excluding trade and other payables and provisions) .....	(122)	(152)	(175)
Depreciation and amortisation .....	(206)	(139)	(105)
Interest income .....	12	27	11
Interest expense .....	(14)	(7)	(8)
Income tax (expense) .....	(6)	(136)	(103)

#### Individually immaterial joint ventures

Spark44 (JV) Limited has been consolidated as a subsidiary from 31 August 2017.

On 31 August 2017, Jaguar Land Rover Limited acquired a further 10,000 "B" shares in Spark44 (JV) Limited, increasing its share of the voting rights of Spark44 (JV) Limited from 50 per cent to 50.5 per cent. In addition, Spark44 (JV) Limited's Articles of Association together with the Shareholder Agreement were amended to give Jaguar Land Rover Limited control of Spark44 (JV) Limited as the majority shareholder. Spark44 (JV) Limited is not publicly listed.

The following table sets out the Group's share of profit and other comprehensive income and the carrying amount of the Group's equity accounted investment in Spark44 (JV) Limited. The information for the

year ended 31 March 2018 presented in this table includes the results of Spark44 (JV) Limited for the period from 1 April 2017 to 31 August 2017 prior to acquisition as a subsidiary.

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Group's share of profit for the year .....	—	2	3
Group's share of other comprehensive income .....	—	—	—
<b>Group's share of total comprehensive income .....</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>
Disposal as part of step acquisition .....	—	(10)	—
<b>Carrying amount of the Group's interest .....</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>8</b>

### Associates

The Group has no additional rights or influence over Jaguar Cars Finance Limited other than the voting rights attached to the ordinary share capital.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, the Group purchased 25.08 per cent of the share capital of Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. for £0.2 million. In addition, the Group also purchased 1 per cent of the share capital of Driveclub Limited, the wholly owned subsidiary of Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. However, the Group has 25.83 per cent of the voting rights, being the 1 per cent of share capital held and the indirect shareholding held through Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. Both Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. and Driveclub Limited are therefore accounted for as equity accounted investments as the Group has significant influence over the companies.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, the Group's proportion of the ordinary share capital in Cloudcar Inc. was diluted to 26 per cent of the ordinary share capital. However, the Group has 33 per cent of the voting rights since a number of ordinary shares are in the form of options either available for issue or assigned to the employees of CloudCar Inc.

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group purchased 32 per cent of the ordinary share capital of CloudCar Inc. for £12 million.

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group purchased 33 per cent of the ordinary share capital of Synaptiv Limited for £0.2 million.

No dividend was received in the year ended 31 March 2019 (2018, 2017: no dividend) from any of the individually immaterial equity accounted investments.

The following reconciles the carrying amount of the Group's interests in equity accounted investments:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Net assets of material joint venture .....</b>	<b>962</b>	<b>986</b>	<b>924</b>
Share of net assets of:			
Material joint venture .....	481	493	462
Individually immaterial equity accounted investments .....	2	6	20
Other .....	(6)	(11)	(8)
<b>Carrying amount of the Group's interests in equity accounted investments .....</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>488</b>	<b>474</b>

As at 31 March 2019, an adjustment of £6 million (2018: £11 million, 2017: £8 million) has been made to derecognise profit that has not yet been realised on goods sold by the Group to Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd.

The following reconciles the Group's share of total comprehensive income of equity accounted investments:

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Profit of material joint venture</b> .....	<b>13</b>	<b>504</b>	<b>312</b>
Share of profit of:			
Material joint venture .....	7	252	156
Individually immaterial equity accounted investments .....	(4)	—	3
<b>Share of profit of equity accounted investments</b> .....	<b>3</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>159</b>
Currency translation differences .....	(3)	14	33
<b>Total comprehensive income related to equity accounted investments</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>266</b>	<b>192</b>

The Group's share of capital commitments of its joint ventures at 31 March 2019 is £151 million (2018: £159 million, 2017: £171 million), and commitments relating to the Group's interests in its joint ventures are disclosed in note 33. The contingent liabilities of its joint ventures at 31 March 2019 is £nil (2018: £1 million, 2017: £3 million).

The information above reflects the amounts presented in the financial statements of the equity accounted investments adjusted for differences in accounting policies between the Group and its equity accounted investments. All joint ventures are accounted for using the equity method and are private companies and there are no quoted market prices available for their shares.

## Other investments

The Group's other investments comprise equity investments of 10 per cent or less of the ordinary share capital of the investee companies and are designated as fair value through profit and loss financial instruments.

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Investment in Lyft, Inc. ....	46	22	—
Other immaterial investments .....	23	6	1
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>69</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>1</b>

During the year ended 31 March 2019, the Group invested £14 million (2018: £5 million, 2017: £1 million) in other investments.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, the Group purchased 0.3 per cent of the ordinary share capital of Lyft, Inc. for £20 million.

The Group has no additional rights or influence over any of its other equity investments other than the voting rights attached to the ordinary share capital. During the year ended 31 March 2019, a dividend of £nil (2018: £nil, 2017: £0.3 million) was received from Jaguar Land Rover Schweiz AG.

Disclosure of the valuation techniques applied in calculating the fair value of these other non-equity accounted investments is included in note 35(A).



## 16 OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Restricted cash held as security .....	6	6	5
Derivative financial instruments .....	54	286	255
Warranty reimbursement and other receivables .....	104	116	—
Other .....	6	6	10
<b>Total non-current other financial assets .....</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>414</b>	<b>270</b>
<b>Current</b>			
Restricted cash .....	11	12	4
Derivative financial instruments .....	133	264	169
Warranty reimbursement and other receivables .....	88	98	2
Accrued income .....	44	35	19
Other .....	38	85	24
<b>Total current other financial assets .....</b>	<b>314</b>	<b>494</b>	<b>218</b>

As of 31 March 2019, £5 million (2018: £5 million, 2017: £4 million) of the non-current restricted cash is held as a financial deposit in relation to ongoing legal cases.

## 17 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

	Land and buildings £m	Plant and equipment £m	Vehicles £m	Computers £m	Fixtures and fittings £m	Leased assets £m	Heritage vehicles £m	Under construction £m	Total £m
<b>Cost</b>									
Balance at 1 April 2016 .....	1,060	5,661	7	76	84	46	52	511	7,497
Additions* .....	—	1	2	29	13	—	—	1,478	1,523
Transfers .....	114	856	—	—	—	—	—	(970)	—
Disposals .....	(10)	(26)	—	(1)	(3)	—	—	—	(40)
Foreign currency translation .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 ...</b>	<b>1,164</b>	<b>6,492</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>1,020</b>	<b>8,981</b>
Additions* .....	21	—	1	22	13	16	—	2,502	2,575
Assets acquired on acquisition .....	—	—	—	2	5	—	—	—	7
Transfers .....	364	1,558	—	—	—	—	—	(1,922)	—
Disposals .....	—	(288)	(1)	(4)	(5)	(35)	(1)	—	(334)
Asset write-downs .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(5)	(5)
Foreign currency translation .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 ...</b>	<b>1,549</b>	<b>7,762</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>1,596</b>	<b>11,225</b>
Additions* .....	9	—	1	48	21	5	3	1,550	1,637
Transfers .....	723	1,545	—	—	—	—	—	(2,268)	—
Disposals .....	(3)	(528)	(1)	(8)	(3)	—	—	—	(543)
Impairment .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(185)	(185)
Foreign currency translation .....	(17)	(14)	—	—	—	—	—	13	(18)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019 ...</b>	<b>2,261</b>	<b>8,765</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>706</b>	<b>12,116</b>
<b>Depreciation and impairment</b>									
Balance at 1 April 2016 .....	110	2,126	2	19	30	35	—	—	2,322
Depreciation charge for the period .....	44	714	2	12	11	4	—	—	787
Disposals .....	(7)	(16)	—	—	(2)	—	—	—	(25)
Asset write-downs .....	—	12	—	—	—	—	—	—	12
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 ...</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>2,836</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,096</b>
Depreciation charge for the period .....	60	920	1	16	12	2	—	—	1,011
Disposals .....	—	(268)	(1)	(4)	(4)	(35)	—	—	(312)
Asset write-downs .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	—	13
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 ...</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>3,488</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,808</b>
Depreciation charge for the period .....	82	965	1	18	10	2	—	—	1,078
Disposals .....	(2)	(480)	(1)	(6)	(2)	—	—	—	(491)
Impairment .....	—	1,162	1	26	16	6	—	—	1,211
Asset write-downs .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	18	—	18
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019 ...</b>	<b>287</b>	<b>5,135</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>5,624</b>
<b>Net book value</b>									
At 31 March 2017 .....	1,017	3,656	5	73	55	7	52	1,020	5,885
At 31 March 2018 .....	1,342	4,274	5	81	60	21	38	1,596	7,417
<b>At 31 March 2019 .....</b>	<b>1,974</b>	<b>3,630</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>706</b>	<b>6,492</b>

\* Including capitalised interest.

As part of the Group's review of the carrying value of property, plant and equipment, £18 million (2018: £18 million, 2017: £nil) of heritage vehicles and assets under construction have been written down, and this has been recognised as an expense within "Other expenses". During the year ended 31 March 2017, £12 million of plant and machinery was written down.

## 18 INTANGIBLE ASSETS

	Software £m	Patents and technological know-how £m	Customer- related £m	Intellectual property rights and other intangibles £m	Product development in progress £m	Capitalised product development £m	Total £m
<b>Cost</b>							
Balance at 1 April 2016 .....	579	147	61	619	1,539	4,525	7,470
Other additions—externally purchased.....	100	—	—	14	—	—	114
Other additions—internally developed .....	—	—	—	—	1,426	—	1,426
Capitalised product development—internally developed .....	—	—	—	—	(809)	809	—
Disposals .....	(84)	—	—	—	—	(138)	(222)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>595</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>633</b>	<b>2,156</b>	<b>5,196</b>	<b>8,788</b>
Other additions—externally purchased.....	99	—	—	9	—	—	108
Other additions—internally developed .....	—	—	—	—	1,593	—	1,593
Other additions—on acquisition .....	1	—	—	4	—	—	5
Capitalised product development—internally developed .....	—	—	—	—	(1,668)	1,668	—
Disposals .....	(25)	—	—	—	—	(131)	(156)
Asset write-downs—assets under construction.....	(9)	—	—	—	(24)	—	(33)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 .....</b>	<b>661</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>646</b>	<b>2,057</b>	<b>6,733</b>	<b>10,305</b>
Other additions—externally purchased.....	85	—	—	5	—	—	90
Other additions—internally developed .....	—	—	—	—	1,579	—	1,579
Capitalised product development—internally developed .....	—	—	—	—	(1,084)	1,084	—
Disposals .....	(44)	—	—	—	—	(844)	(888)
Impairment .....	(10)	—	—	—	(562)	—	(572)
Foreign exchange .....	(1)	—	—	—	—	—	(1)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019 .....</b>	<b>691</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>651</b>	<b>1,990</b>	<b>6,973</b>	<b>10,513</b>
<b>Amortisation and impairment</b>							
Balance at 1 April 2016 .....	201	113	24	—	—	1,635	1,973
Amortisation for the year .....	83	14	3	—	—	769	869
Disposals .....	(83)	—	—	—	—	(138)	(221)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>201</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,266</b>	<b>2,621</b>
Amortisation for the year .....	99	14	3	6	—	942	1,064
Disposals .....	(25)	—	—	—	—	(131)	(156)
Asset write-downs .....	13	—	—	—	—	—	13
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 .....</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,077</b>	<b>3,542</b>
Amortisation for the year .....	106	6	3	4	—	967	1,086
Disposals .....	(36)	—	—	—	—	(843)	(879)
Impairment .....	75	—	7	152	—	903	1,137
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019 .....</b>	<b>433</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>4,104</b>	<b>4,886</b>
<b>Net book value</b>							
At 31 March 2017 .....	394	20	34	633	2,156	2,930	6,167
At 31 March 2018 .....	373	6	31	640	2,057	3,656	6,763
<b>At 31 March 2019 .....</b>	<b>258</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>489</b>	<b>1,990</b>	<b>2,869</b>	<b>5,627</b>

During the year ended 31 March 2018, £46 million of costs were identified as being written down and recognised as an expense within “Other expenses” (2017: £nil).

## IMPAIRMENT TESTING

The directors are of the view that the operations of the Group represent a single cash-generating unit (“CGU”).

Management performed an impairment assessment as at 31 March 2019. The recoverable value was determined based on value in use (“VIU”), which was marginally higher than the fair value less cost of disposal (“FVLCD”) of the relevant assets of the CGU. The recoverable amount was lower than the carrying value of the CGU, and this resulted in an exceptional impairment charge of £3,105 million being recognised within “Other expenses” as at 31 March 2019.

The directors’ approach and key (unobservable) assumptions used to determine the Group’s CGU VIU were as follows:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
Growth rate applied beyond approved forecast period .....	1.9%	2.0%	1.9%
Pre-tax discount rate .....	11.8%	8.7%	10.9%

The Group has considered it appropriate to undertake the impairment assessment with reference to the latest business plan, which includes a five-year cash flow forecast as approved by the JLR plc Board. The growth rates used in the VIU calculation reflect those inherent within the Group’s business plan as approved by the JLR plc Board, which is primarily a function of the Group’s cycle plan assumptions, past performance and management’s expectation of future market developments through to 2023/24. The future cash flows consider potential risks given the current economic environment and key assumptions such as sales volume forecasts and margins. The Group has assessed the potential impacts of changes, if any, in tax and treaty arrangements globally, including Brexit and the US tariffs. The potential impact of reasonably possible outcomes of these events has been included in the VIU calculations.

The cash flows for the year 2023/24 are extrapolated into perpetuity assuming a long-term growth rate as stated above, which is set with reference to weighted-average GDP growth of the countries in which the Group operates.

The impairment loss of £3,105 million has been allocated initially against goodwill of £1 million and the relevant assets, and thereafter the residual amount has been allocated on a pro-rated basis. This has resulted in £1,396 million allocated against tangible assets and £1,709 million allocated against intangible assets.

## SENSITIVITY TO KEY ASSUMPTIONS

The changes in the following table to assumptions used in the impairment review would, in isolation, lead to an increase to the aggregate impairment loss recognised as at 31 March 2019 (although it should be noted that these sensitivities do not take account of potential mitigating actions):

	£m
Increase in post-tax discount rate by 1% .....	1,114
Decrease in long-term growth rate applied beyond approved forecast period by 0.5% .....	483
Decrease in projected volumes by 5% .....	4,288
Decrease in projected gross margin by 0.5% .....	2,088

## 19 OTHER ASSETS

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	restated* £m	£m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	83	82	77
Other .....	—	—	3
<b>Total other non-current assets .....</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>Current</b>			
Recoverable VAT .....	301	329	243
Prepaid expenses .....	156	177	167
Research and development credit .....	113	114	97
Other .....	—	10	10
<b>Total other current assets .....</b>	<b>570</b>	<b>630</b>	<b>517</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

## 20 DEFERRED TAX ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the year ended 31 March 2019 are as follows:

	Opening balance restated***	Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 9	Adjusted opening balance	Recognised in profit or loss	Recognised in other comprehensive income	Reclassified from other equity reserves	Foreign exchange	Closing balance
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>								
Property, plant and equipment .....	9	—	9	535	—	—	—	544
Expenses deductible in future periods .....	239	—	239	80	—	—	6	325
Derivative financial instruments .....	80	6	86	7	18	23	—	134
Retirement benefits .....	77	—	77	(2)	38	—	—	113
Unrealised profit in inventory .....	157	—	157	(38)	1	—	—	120
Tax loss .....	367	—	367	(289)	—	—	—	78
Other .....	100	—	100	26	—	—	—	126
<b>Total deferred tax asset .....</b>	<b>1,029</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1,035</b>	<b>319</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1,440</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>								
Intangible assets .....	1,100	—	1,100	(172)	—	—	—	928
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	99	—	99	2*	—	—	—	101
<b>Total deferred tax liability .....</b>	<b>1,199</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,199</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,029</b>
Presented as deferred tax asset** .....	413							512
Presented as deferred tax liability** .....	(583)							(101)

\* Included within £2 million is a reversal of £5 million relating to withholding tax incurred on intercompany dividends paid in the year.

\*\* For balance sheet presentation purposes, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset to the extent that they relate to the same taxation authority and are expected to be settled on a net basis.

\*\*\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

At 31 March 2019, deferred tax assets of £512 million (2018: £413 million, 2017: £511 million) have been recognised in relation to deductible temporary differences, including unused tax losses, on the basis that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which those deductible temporary differences can be utilised.

At 31 March 2019, the Group had unused tax losses and other temporary differences amounting to £1,599 million (2018: £117 million, 2017: £104 million), for which no deferred tax asset arises. As at 31 March 2019, £4 million (2018: £3 million, 2017: £3 million) of those tax losses are subject to expiry in future periods, with £3 million due to expire in fiscal year 2031. The remaining balance is not expected to expire.

All deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities at 31 March 2019, 2018 and 2017 are presented as non-current.

Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the year ended 31 March 2018 are as follows:

	Opening balance	Recognised in profit or loss restated***	Recognised in other comprehensive income restated***	Foreign exchange	Closing balance restated***
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>					
Property, plant and equipment .....	12	(3)	—	—	9
Expenses deductible in future periods .....	222	35	—	(18)	239
Derivative financial instruments .....	547	(5)	(462)	—	80
Retirement benefits .....	252	(86)	(89)	—	77
Unrealised profit in inventory .....	192	(35)	—	—	157
Tax loss .....	209	159	—	(1)	367
Other .....	72	28	—	—	100
<b>Total deferred tax asset .....</b>	<b>1,506</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>(551)</b>	<b>(19)</b>	<b>1,029</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>					
Intangible assets .....	995	105	—	—	1,100
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	60	39*	—	—	99
<b>Total deferred tax liability .....</b>	<b>1,055</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,199</b>
Presented as deferred tax asset** .....	511				413
Presented as deferred tax liability** .....	(60)				(583)

\* Included within £39 million is a reversal of £6 million relating to withholding tax incurred on intercompany dividends paid in the year and an additional provision for £15 million relating to prior year earnings.

\*\* For balance sheet presentation purposes, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset to the extent that they relate to the same taxation authority and are expected to be settled on a net basis.

\*\*\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.



Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the year ended 31 March 2017 are as follows:

	Opening balance	Recognised in profit or loss restated***	Recognised in other comprehensive income restated***	Foreign exchange	Closing balance
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>					
Property, plant and equipment .....	21	(9)	—	—	12
Expenses deductible in future periods .....	224	(26)	—	24	222
Derivative financial instruments .....	240	(15)	322	—	547
Retirement benefits .....	110	(1)	143	—	252
Unrealised profit in inventory .....	127	65	—	—	192
Tax loss .....	175	34	—	—	209
Other .....	50	22	—	—	72
<b>Total deferred tax asset .....</b>	<b>947</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>465</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>1,506</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>					
Intangible assets .....	946	49	—	—	995
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	31	29*	—	—	60
<b>Total deferred tax liability .....</b>	<b>977</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,055</b>
Presented as deferred tax asset** .....	354				511
Presented as deferred tax liability** .....	(384)				(60)

\* Included within £29 million is a reversal of £18 million relating to withholding tax incurred on intercompany dividends paid in the year.

\*\* For balance sheet presentation purposes, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset to the extent that they relate to the same taxation authority and are expected to be settled on a net basis.

\*\*\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

## 21 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,747	2,626	2,878

## 22 ALLOWANCES FOR TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
At beginning of year .....	50	60	60
Charged during the year .....	4	3	—
Receivables written off during the year as uncollectable .....	(41)	(4)	(1)
Unused amounts reversed .....	2	(1)	(13)
Foreign currency translation .....	(3)	(8)	14
<b>At end of year .....</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>60</b>

Trade receivables with a contractual amount of £38 million (2018: £nil, 2017: £nil) that were written off during the year are still subject to enforcement activity.

There were no material changes to the value of expected credit losses on adoption of IFRS 9.

## 23 INVENTORIES

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Raw materials and consumables .....	130	93	117
Work-in-progress .....	369	335	330
Finished goods .....	3,117	3,339	3,017
Inventory basis adjustment .....	(8)	—	—
<b>Total inventories .....</b>	<b>3,608</b>	<b>3,767</b>	<b>3,464</b>

Inventories of finished goods include £484 million (2018: £436 million, 2017: £326 million) relating to vehicles sold to rental car companies, fleet customers and others with guaranteed repurchase arrangements.

Cost of inventories (including cost of purchased products) recognised as an expense during the year amounted to £18,086 million (2018: £19,152 million, 2017: £17,615 million).

During the year, the Group recorded an inventory write-down expense of £52 million (2018: £55 million, 2017: £16 million), excluding a reversal of a write-down recorded in a previous period in relation to the Tianjin incident of £nil (2018: £1 million, 2017: £94 million). The write-down excluding the reversal is included in “Material and other cost of sales”.

## 24 ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Trade payables .....	4,444	4,800	4,384
Liabilities to employees .....	114	139	151
Liabilities for expenses .....	1,757	1,796	1,606
Capital creditors .....	768	879	367
<b>Total accounts payable .....</b>	<b>7,083</b>	<b>7,614</b>	<b>6,508</b>

## 25 INTEREST-BEARING LOANS AND BORROWINGS

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Short-term borrowings</b>			
Bank loans .....	114	155	179
Current portion of long-term EURO MTF listed debt .....	767	497	—
<b>Total short-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>881</b>	<b>652</b>	<b>179</b>
<b>Long-term borrowings</b>			
EURO MTF listed debt .....	2,844	3,060	3,395
Bank loans .....	755	—	—
<b>Total long-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>3,599</b>	<b>3,060</b>	<b>3,395</b>
Finance lease obligations .....	31	19	7
<b>Total debt .....</b>	<b>4,511</b>	<b>3,731</b>	<b>3,581</b>

## EURO MTF LISTED DEBT

The bonds are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange multilateral trading facility (“EURO MTF”) market.

Details of the tranches of the bonds outstanding at 31 March 2019 are as follows:

- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 5.625 per cent per annum—issued January 2013
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2022 at a coupon of 5.000 per cent per annum—issued January 2014
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2019 at a coupon of 4.250 per cent per annum—issued October 2014
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 3.875 per cent per annum—issued February 2015
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 3.500 per cent per annum—issued March 2015
- €650 million Senior Notes due 2024 at a coupon of 2.200 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- £300 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 2.750 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2027 at a coupon of 4.500 per cent per annum—issued October 2017
- €500 million Senior Notes due 2026 at a coupon of 4.500 per cent per annum—issued September 2018

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2019 are as follows:

- \$700 million Senior Notes due 2018 at a coupon of 4.125 per cent per annum—issued December 2013

No tranches of bonds were repaid in the year ended 31 March 2018.

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2017 are as follows:

- \$84 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 8.125 per cent per annum—issued May 2011

## SYNDICATED LOAN

In October 2018, a \$1 billion syndicate loan was issued with a coupon rate of LIBOR + 1.900 per cent per annum, due in the following tranches:

- \$200 million due October 2022
- \$800 million due January 2025

The contractual cash flows of interest-bearing debt (excluding finance leases) are set out below, including estimated interest payments and assuming the debt will be repaid at the maturity date.

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Due in</b>			
1 year or less .....	1,071	794	321
2nd and 3rd years .....	1,011	1,228	1,610
4th and 5th years .....	1,696	1,305	848
More than 5 years .....	1,559	1,008	1,414
<b>Total contractual cash flows .....</b>	<b>5,337</b>	<b>4,335</b>	<b>4,193</b>

During the year ended 31 March 2019, the Group entered into a \$700 million invoice discounting facility that expires in 2021. Under the terms of the facility, the Group de-recognises factored receivables in accordance with IFRS 9 as there are no recourse arrangements.

## UNDRAWN FACILITIES

As at 31 March 2019, the Group has a fully undrawn revolving credit facility of £1,935 million (2018: £1,935 million, 2017: £1,870 million). This facility is available in full until 2022.

## 26 OTHER FINANCIAL LIABILITIES

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Finance lease obligations .....	3	3	2
Interest accrued .....	33	32	27
Derivative financial instruments .....	523	668	1,760
Liability for vehicles sold under a repurchase arrangement .....	469	479	350
Other .....	14	7	—
<b>Total current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>1,042</b>	<b>1,189</b>	<b>2,139</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Finance lease obligations .....	28	16	5
Derivative financial instruments .....	281	257	1,391
Other .....	1	8	3
<b>Total non-current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>281</b>	<b>1,399</b>

## 27 PROVISIONS

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Product warranty .....	694	613	511
Legal and product liability .....	154	119	114
Provision for residual risk .....	9	7	7
Provision for environmental liability .....	14	11	12
Other employee benefit obligations .....	13	8	—
Restructuring .....	104	—	—
<b>Total current provisions .....</b>	<b>988</b>	<b>758</b>	<b>644</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Product warranty .....	1,048	980	879
Legal and product liability .....	43	24	47
Provision for residual risk .....	31	28	27
Provision for environmental liability .....	15	16	22
Other employee benefit obligations .....	3	7	13
<b>Total non-current provisions .....</b>	<b>1,140</b>	<b>1,055</b>	<b>988</b>

Year ended 31 March 2019	Product warranty	Legal and product liability	Residual risk	Environmental liability	Other employee benefit obligations	Restructuring	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Opening balance .....	1,593	143	35	27	15	—	1,813
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 15* .....	(15)	—	—	—	—	—	(15)
<b>Adjusted opening balance .....</b>	<b>1,578</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,798</b>
Provisions made during the year .....	1,004	198	18	16	19	104	1,359
Provisions used during the year .....	(866)	(108)	(3)	(9)	(8)	—	(994)
Unused amounts reversed in the period .....	—	(38)	(10)	(5)	(10)	—	(63)
Impact of discounting .....	26	—	—	—	—	—	26
Foreign currency translation .....	—	2	—	—	—	—	2
<b>Closing balance .....</b>	<b>1,742</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>2,128</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

## PRODUCT WARRANTY PROVISION

The Group offers warranty cover in respect of manufacturing defects, which become apparent one to five years after purchase, dependent on the market in which the purchase occurred and the vehicle purchased. The estimated liability for product warranty is recognised when products are sold or when new warranty programmes are initiated. These estimates are established using historical information on the nature, frequency and average cost of warranty claims and management estimates regarding possible future warranty claims, customer goodwill and recall complaints. The discount on the warranty provision is calculated using a risk-free discount rate as the risks specific to the liability, such as inflation, are included in the base calculation. The timing of outflows will vary as and when a warranty claim will arise, being typically up to five years.

## LEGAL AND PRODUCT LIABILITY PROVISION

A legal and product liability provision is maintained in respect of compliance with regulations and known litigations that impact the Group. The provision primarily relates to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, dealer terminations, employment cases, personal injury claims and compliance with regulations. The timing of outflows will vary as and when claims are received and settled, which is not known with certainty.

## RESIDUAL RISK PROVISION

In certain markets, the Group is responsible for the residual risk arising on vehicles sold by retailers on leasing arrangements. The provision is based on the latest available market expectations of future residual value trends. The timing of the outflows will be at the end of the lease arrangements, being typically up to three years.

## ENVIRONMENTAL LIABILITY PROVISION

This provision relates to various environmental remediation costs such as asbestos removal and land clean-up. The timing of when these costs will be incurred is not known with certainty.

## OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT OBLIGATIONS

This provision relates to the LTIP scheme for certain employees (see note 9) and other amounts payable to employees.

## RESTRUCTURING PROVISION

This provision relates to amounts payable to employees under the Group restructuring programme announced and carried out during the year ended 31 March 2019 (note 4).

## 28 OTHER LIABILITIES

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Liabilities for advances received .....	86	40	92
Ongoing service obligations .....	301	244	167
VAT .....	199	195	171
Other taxes payable .....	53	43	38
Other .....	25	25	22
<b>Total other current liabilities .....</b>	<b>664</b>	<b>547</b>	<b>490</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Ongoing service obligations .....	504	438	338
Other .....	17	16	24
<b>Total other non-current liabilities .....</b>	<b>521</b>	<b>454</b>	<b>362</b>

## 29 CAPITAL AND RESERVES

The holders of ordinary shares are entitled to receive dividends as declared from time to time and are entitled to one vote per share at meetings of the Company.

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Authorised, called up and fully paid</b>			
1,500,642,163 ordinary shares of £1 each .....	1,501	1,501	1,501
<b>Total ordinary share capital .....</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>

The capital redemption reserve of £167 million (2018, 2017: £167 million) was created in March 2011 on the cancellation of share capital.

### 30 OTHER RESERVES

The movement of reserves is as follows:

	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve	Cost of hedging reserve	Retained earnings	Total other reserves
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018 restated*</b> .....	<b>(333)</b>	<b>(281)</b>	<b>(46)</b>	<b>8,968</b>	<b>8,308</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 (net of tax) .....	—	(29)	2	(5)	(32)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2018</b> .....	<b>(333)</b>	<b>(310)</b>	<b>(44)</b>	<b>8,963</b>	<b>8,276</b>
Loss for the year .....	—	—	—	(3,325)	(3,325)
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	—	(270)	(270)
(Loss)/gain on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	(813)	24	—	(789)
Loss on effective cash flow hedges of inventory ....	—	(161)	(36)	—	(197)
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income .....	—	184	2	38	224
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit and loss .....	—	874	7	—	881
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(166)	(1)	—	(167)
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	(141)	19	—	(122)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	27	(4)	—	23
Currency translation differences .....	(4)	—	—	—	(4)
Dividend paid .....	—	—	—	(225)	(225)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019</b> .....	<b>(337)</b>	<b>(506)</b>	<b>(33)</b>	<b>5,181</b>	<b>4,305</b>

	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve restated*	Cost of hedging reserve restated*	Retained earnings restated*	Total other reserves restated*
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Balance at 1 April 2017 .....	(329)	(2,232)	(75)	7,549	4,913
Profit for the year .....	—	—	—	1,112	1,112
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	—	546	546
Gain on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	1,216	25	—	1,241
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income .....	—	(229)	(5)	(89)	(323)
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit and loss .....	—	1,190	11	—	1,201
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(226)	(2)	—	(228)
Currency translation differences .....	(4)	—	—	—	(4)
Dividend paid .....	—	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....	<b>(333)</b>	<b>(281)</b>	<b>(46)</b>	<b>8,968</b>	<b>8,308</b>



	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve restated*	Cost of hedging reserve restated*	Retained earnings restated*	Total other reserves restated*
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Balance at 1 April 2016 .....	(363)	(866)	(34)	7,209	5,946
Profit for the year .....	—	—	—	1,242	1,242
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	—	(895)	(895)
Gain on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	(2,953)	(47)	—	(3,000)
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income .....	—	567	9	143	719
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit and loss .....	—	1,275	(4)	—	1,271
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(255)	1	—	(254)
Currency translation differences .....	34	—	—	—	34
Dividend paid .....	—	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>(329)</b>	<b>(2,232)</b>	<b>(75)</b>	<b>7,549</b>	<b>4,913</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

### 31 DIVIDENDS

Year ended 31 March	2019 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
Dividend proposed for the previous year paid during the year of £0.15 (2018, 2017: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	225	150	150
<b>Amounts recognised as distributions to equity holders during the year .....</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>150</b>
Proposed dividend for the year of £nil (2018: £0.15, 2017: £0.10) per ordinary share ....	—	225	150

### 32 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

The Group operates defined benefit pension schemes for qualifying employees of certain of its subsidiaries. The UK defined benefit schemes are administered by a trustee with assets held in a trust that are legally separate from the Group. The trustee of the pension schemes is required by law to act in the interest of the fund and of all relevant stakeholders in the schemes and is responsible for the investment policy with regard to the assets of the schemes and all other governance matters. The board of the trustee must be composed of representatives of the Group and scheme participants in accordance with each scheme's regulations.

Under the schemes, the employees are entitled to post-retirement benefits based on their length of service and salary.

Through its defined benefit pension schemes, the Group is exposed to a number of risks, the most significant of which are detailed below.

### ASSET VOLATILITY

The schemes' liabilities are calculated using a discount rate set with reference to corporate bond yields; if the schemes' assets underperform against these corporate bonds, this will create or increase a deficit. The defined benefit schemes hold a significant proportion of equity-type assets, which are expected to outperform corporate bonds in the long term although introduce volatility and risk in the short term.

The UK schemes hold a substantial level of index-linked gilts and other inflation and interest rate hedging instruments in order to reduce the volatility of assets compared to the liability value, although these will lead to asset value volatility.

As the schemes mature, the Group intends to reduce the level of investment risk by investing more in assets that better match the liabilities.

However, the Group believes that due to the long-term nature of the schemes' liabilities and the strength of the supporting group, a level of continuing equity-type investments is currently an appropriate element of the Group's long-term strategy to manage the schemes efficiently.

## CHANGES IN BOND YIELDS

A decrease in corporate bond yields will increase the schemes' liabilities, although this is expected to be partially offset by an increase in the value of the schemes' assets, specifically the bond holdings and interest rate hedging instruments.

## INFLATION RISK

Some of the Group's pension obligations are linked to inflation, and higher inflation will lead to higher liabilities (although, in most cases, caps on the level of inflationary increases are in place to protect the schemes against high inflation). As noted above, the schemes hold a significant proportion of assets in index-linked gilts, together with other inflation hedging instruments and also assets that are more closely correlated with inflation. However, an increase in inflation may also create a deficit or increase the existing deficit to some degree.

## LIFE EXPECTANCY

The majority of the schemes' obligations are to provide benefits for the life of the member, so increases in life expectancy will result in an increase in the schemes' liabilities. This is particularly significant in the UK defined benefit schemes, where inflationary increases result in higher sensitivity to changes in life expectancy.

The following tables set out the disclosures pertaining to the retirement benefit amounts recognised in the consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with IAS 19:

## CHANGE IN PRESENT VALUE OF DEFINED BENEFIT OBLIGATION

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Defined benefit obligation at beginning of year .....	8,320	9,969	7,668
Current service cost .....	158	217	198
Past service cost/(credit) .....	42	(437)	—
Interest expense .....	216	241	275
Actuarial (gain)/loss arising from:			
Changes in demographic assumptions .....	(49)	(210)	(76)
Changes in financial assumptions .....	544	(353)	2,335
Experience adjustments .....	32	(99)	(213)
Exchange differences on foreign schemes .....	—	(3)	5
Member contributions .....	2	4	2
Benefits paid .....	(617)	(988)	(225)
Plan settlement .....	—	(21)	—
<b>Defined benefit obligation at end of year .....</b>	<b>8,648</b>	<b>8,320</b>	<b>9,969</b>

## CHANGE IN PRESENT VALUE OF SCHEME ASSETS

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Fair value of schemes' assets at beginning of year .....	7,882	8,508	7,103
Interest income .....	208	218	258
Remeasurement gain/(loss) on the return of schemes' assets, excluding amounts included in interest income .....	257	(116)	1,149
Administrative expenses .....	(13)	(9)	(9)
Exchange differences on foreign schemes .....	—	(1)	3
Employer contributions .....	262	287	227
Member contributions .....	2	4	2
Benefits paid .....	(617)	(988)	(225)
Plan settlement .....	—	(21)	—
<b>Fair value of schemes' assets at end of year .....</b>	<b>7,981</b>	<b>7,882</b>	<b>8,508</b>

The actual return on the schemes' assets for the year ended 31 March 2019 was £465 million (2018: £102 million, 2017: £1,407 million). Amounts recognised in the consolidated income statement consist of:

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Current service cost .....	158	217	198
Past service cost/(credit) .....	42	(437)	—
Administrative expenses .....	13	9	9
Net interest cost (including onerous obligations) .....	8	23	17
<b>Components of defined benefit cost/(income) recognised in the consolidated income statement .....</b>	<b>221</b>	<b>(188)</b>	<b>224</b>

Amounts recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income consist of:

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Actuarial gain/(loss) arising from:			
Changes in demographic assumptions .....	49	210	76
Changes in financial assumptions .....	(544)	353	(2,335)
Experience adjustments .....	(32)	99	213
Remeasurement gain/(loss) on the return of schemes' assets, excluding amounts included in interest income .....	257	(116)	1,149
Change in onerous obligation, excluding amounts included in interest expense .....	—	—	2
<b>Remeasurement (loss)/gain on defined benefit obligation .....</b>	<b>(270)</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>(895)</b>

Amounts recognised in the consolidated balance sheet consist of:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Present value of unfunded defined benefit obligations .....	(2)	(1)	(2)
Present value of funded defined benefit obligations .....	(8,646)	(8,319)	(9,967)
Fair value of schemes' assets .....	7,981	7,882	8,508
<b>Net retirement benefit obligation .....</b>	<b>(667)</b>	<b>(438)</b>	<b>(1,461)</b>
Presented as non-current liability .....	(667)	(438)	(1,461)

The most recent valuations of the defined benefit schemes for accounting purposes were carried out at 31 March 2019 by a qualified independent actuary. The present value of the defined benefit liability, and the related current service cost and past service cost, were measured using the projected unit credit method. The asset valuations are taken from the asset custodian for each scheme.

The principal assumptions used in accounting for the pension schemes are set out below:

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
Discount rate .....	2.4%	2.7%	2.6%
Expected rate of increase in benefit revaluation of covered employees .....	2.4%	2.3%	2.3%
RPI inflation rate .....	3.2%	3.1%	3.2%

For the valuation at 31 March 2019, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S2PxA tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan.

For the Jaguar Pension Plan, scaling factors of 112 per cent to 118 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 101 per cent to 112 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Land Rover Pension Scheme, scaling factors of 107 per cent to 112 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 101 per cent to 109 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan, an average scaling factor of 94 per cent has been used for male members and an average scaling factor of 84 per cent has been used for female members.

For the valuation at 31 March 2018, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S2PxA tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan.

For the Jaguar Pension Plan, scaling factors of 113 per cent to 119 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 102 per cent to 114 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Land Rover Pension Scheme, scaling factors of 108 per cent to 113 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 102 per cent to 111 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan, an average scaling factor of 95 per cent has been used for male members and an average scaling factor of 85 per cent has been used for female members.

For the valuation at 31 March 2017, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S2Nx tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan. A scaling factor of 120 per cent for males and 110 per cent for females has been used for the Jaguar Pension Plan, 115 per cent for males and 105 per cent for females for the Land Rover Pension Scheme, and 95 per cent for males and 85 per cent for females for the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan.

There is an allowance for future improvements in line with the CMI (2018) projections and an allowance for long-term improvements of 1.25 per cent per annum (2018: CMI (2017) projections with 1.25 per cent per annum improvements, 2017: CMI (2014) projections with 1.25 per cent per annum improvements).

The assumed life expectations on retirement at age 65 are:

As at 31 March	2019 years	2018 years	2017 years
Retiring today:			
Males .....	21.0	21.3	21.5
Females .....	23.2	23.4	24.5
Retiring in 20 years:			
Males .....	22.4	22.5	23.3
Females .....	25.1	25.1	26.3

A past service cost of £42 million has been recognised in the year ended 31 March 2019. This reflects a plan amendment for certain members as part of the Group restructuring programme (see note 4) and a past service cost following a High Court ruling in October 2018. As a result of the ruling, pension schemes are required to equalise male and female members' benefits for the inequalities within guaranteed minimum pension earned between 17 May 1990 and 5 April 1997. The Group historically made no assumptions for guaranteed minimum pension and therefore has considered the change to be a plan amendment.

A past service credit of £437 million has been recognised in the year ended 31 March 2018 after the Group approved and communicated to its defined benefit schemes' members that the defined benefit schemes' rules were to be amended with effect from 6 April 2017. As a result, among other changes, future retirement benefits would be calculated each year and revalued until retirement in line with a prescribed rate rather than based upon a member's final salary at retirement.

The sensitivity analysis below is based on a change in an assumption while holding all other assumptions constant. In practice, this is unlikely to occur, and changes in some of the assumptions may be correlated. When calculating the sensitivity of the defined benefit obligation to significant actuarial assumptions, the same method (present value of the defined benefit obligation calculated with the projected unit credit method at the end of the reporting period) has been applied as when calculating the pension liability recognised within the consolidated balance sheet.

The methods and types of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis did not change compared to previous periods.

Assumption	Change in assumption	Impact on scheme liabilities	Impact on service cost
Discount rate .....	Increase/decrease by 0.25%	Decrease/increase by c.£ 430 million	Decrease/increase by £ 8 million
Inflation rate .....	Increase/decrease by 0.25%	Increase/decrease by c.£ 370 million	Increase/decrease by £ 8 million
Mortality .....	Increase/decrease by 1 year	Increase/decrease by c.£ 310 million	Increase/decrease by £ 5 million

The fair value of schemes' assets is represented by the following major categories:

As at 31 March	2019				2018				2017			
	Quoted*	Unquoted	Total	%	Quoted*	Unquoted	Total	%	Quoted*	Unquoted	Total	%
	£m	£m	£m		£m	£m	£m		£m	£m	£m	
<b>Equity instruments</b>												
Information												
technology .....	79	—	79	1%	132	—	132	2%	142	—	142	2%
Energy .....	34	—	34	1%	56	—	56	1%	61	—	61	1%
Manufacturing .....	58	—	58	1%	96	—	96	1%	104	—	104	1%
Financials .....	91	—	91	1%	151	—	151	2%	164	—	164	2%
Other .....	251	—	251	3%	417	—	417	5%	452	—	452	5%
	<b>513</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>513</b>	<b>7%</b>	<b>852</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>852</b>	<b>11%</b>	<b>923</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>923</b>	<b>11%</b>
<b>Debt instruments</b>												
Government .....	2,509	—	2,509	31%	2,524	—	2,524	32%	2,929	—	2,929	34%
Corporate bonds												
(investment grade).....	149	1,694	1,843	23%	20	1,836	1,856	24%	20	2,071	2,091	25%
Corporate bonds												
(non-investment												
grade) .....	—	613	613	8%	—	584	584	7%	123	414	537	6%
	<b>2,658</b>	<b>2,307</b>	<b>4,965</b>	<b>62%</b>	<b>2,544</b>	<b>2,420</b>	<b>4,964</b>	<b>63%</b>	<b>3,072</b>	<b>2,485</b>	<b>5,557</b>	<b>65%</b>
<b>Property funds</b>												
UK .....	—	244	244	3%	—	165	165	2%	—	190	190	2%
Other .....	—	229	229	3%	—	160	160	2%	—	156	156	2%
	<b>—</b>	<b>473</b>	<b>473</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>4%</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents.....</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>3%</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>3%</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>1%</b>
<b>Other</b>												
Hedge funds .....	—	310	310	4%	—	356	356	4%	—	403	403	5%
Private markets .....	4	336	340	4%	2	252	254	3%	—	174	174	2%
Alternatives.....	16	810	826	10%	470	214	684	9%	327	379	706	8%
	<b>20</b>	<b>1,456</b>	<b>1,476</b>	<b>18%</b>	<b>472</b>	<b>822</b>	<b>1,294</b>	<b>16%</b>	<b>327</b>	<b>956</b>	<b>1,283</b>	<b>15%</b>
<b>Derivatives</b>												
Foreign exchange												
contracts.....	—	16	16	—	—	1	1	—	—	17	17	—
Interest rate and												
inflation .....	—	328	328	4%	—	228	228	3%	—	289	289	4%
	<b>—</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>3%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>4%</b>
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>3,401</b>	<b>4,580</b>	<b>7,981</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>4,086</b>	<b>3,796</b>	<b>7,882</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>4,415</b>	<b>4,093</b>	<b>8,508</b>	<b>100%</b>

\* Quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

As at 31 March 2019, the schemes held Gilt Repos. The net value of these transactions is included in the value of government bonds. The value of the funding obligation for the Repo transactions is £1,528 million at 31 March 2019 (2018: £1,287 million, 2017: £843 million).

The split of Level 1 assets is 62 per cent (2018: 71 per cent, 2017: 66 per cent), Level 2 assets 24 per cent (2018: 20 per cent, 2017: 27 per cent) and Level 3 assets 14 per cent (2018: 9 per cent, 2017: 7 per cent). Private market holdings are classified as Level 3 instruments. For this purpose, each element of the Repo transactions is included separately.

Jaguar Land Rover contributes towards the UK defined benefit schemes. The 5 April 2018 valuations were completed in December 2018. As a result of these valuations it is intended to eliminate the pension scheme funding deficits over the 10 years to 31 March 2028. There is currently no additional liability over the projected benefit obligation (based on current legal advice the Group will not be required to recognise an additional obligation in the future). In line with the schedule of contributions agreed following the 2018 statutory valuation, the current ongoing Group contribution rate for defined benefit accrual has reduced to c.22 per cent of pensionable salaries in the UK reflecting the 2017 benefit restructure. Deficit contributions are paid in line with the updated schedule of contributions at a rate of £60 million per year until 31 March 2024 followed by £25 million per year until 31 March 2028.

The average duration of the benefit obligations at 31 March 2019 is 19.0 years (2018: 20.4 years, 2017: 21.6 years).

The expected net periodic pension cost for the year ended 31 March 2020 is £166 million. The Group expects to pay £223 million to its defined benefit schemes, in total, for the year ended 31 March 2020.

## **DEFINED CONTRIBUTION SCHEMES**

The Group's contribution to defined contribution schemes for the year ended 31 March 2019 was £93 million (2018: £77 million, 2017: £57 million).

## **33 COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

In the normal course of business, the Group faces claims and assertions by various parties. The Group assesses such claims and assertions and monitors the legal environment on an ongoing basis, with the assistance of external legal counsel wherever necessary. The Group records a liability for any claims where a potential loss is probable and capable of being estimated and discloses such matters in its financial statements, if material. For potential losses that are considered possible but not probable the Group provides disclosure in the consolidated financial statements but does not record a liability unless the loss becomes probable. Such potential losses may be of an uncertain timing and/or amount.

The following is a description of claims and contingencies where a potential loss is possible but not probable. Management believes that none of the contingencies described below, either individually or in aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on the Group's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

## **LITIGATION AND PRODUCTION MATTERS**

The Group is involved in legal proceedings, both as plaintiff and as defendant. There are claims and potential claims of £17 million (2018: £17 million, 2017: £7 million) against the Group that management has not recognised as settlement is not considered probable. These claims and potential claims pertain to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, employment and dealership arrangements, replacement of parts of vehicles and/or compensation for deficiency in the services provided by the Group or its dealers.

The Group has provided for the estimated cost of repair following the passenger safety airbag issue in the United States, China, Canada, Korea, Australia and Japan. The Group recognises that there is a potential risk of further recalls in the future; however, at present the Group has assessed the risk as remote.

## **OTHER TAXES AND DUTIES**

Contingencies and commitments include tax contingent liabilities of £41 million (2018: £42 million, 2017: £nil). These mainly relate to tax audits and tax litigation claims.



## COMMITMENTS

The Group has entered into various contracts with vendors and contractors for the acquisition of plant and equipment and various civil contracts of a capital nature aggregating to £1,054 million (2018: £853 million, 2017: £2,047 million) and £20 million (2018: £15 million, 2017: £31 million) relating to the acquisition of intangible assets.

Commitments and contingencies also includes other contingent liabilities of £222 million (2018: £149 million, 2017: £82 million). The timing of any outflow will vary as and when claims are received and settled, which is not known with certainty.

The remaining financial commitments, in particular the purchase commitments and guarantees, are of a magnitude typical for the industry.

Inventory of £nil (2018, 2017: £nil), trade receivables with a carrying amount of £114 million (2018: £155 million, 2017: £179 million), property, plant and equipment with a carrying amount of £nil (2018, 2017: £nil) and restricted cash with a carrying amount of £nil (2018, 2017: £nil) are pledged as collateral/security against the borrowings and commitments.

Stipulated within the joint venture agreement for Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co. Ltd. is a commitment for the Group to contribute a total of CNY 3,500 million of capital, of which CNY 2,875 million has been contributed as at 31 March 2019. The outstanding commitment of CNY 625 million translates to £71 million at 31 March 2019 exchange rate.

The Group's share of capital commitments of its joint venture at 31 March 2019 is £151 million (2018: £159 million, 2017: £171 million) and contingent liabilities of its joint venture 31 March 2019 is £nil (2018: £1 million, 2017: £3 million).

## 34 CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

The Group's objectives when managing capital are to ensure the going concern operation of all subsidiary companies within the Group and to maintain an efficient capital structure to support ongoing and future operations of the Group and to meet shareholder expectations.

The Group issues debt, primarily in the form of bonds, to meet anticipated funding requirements and maintain sufficient liquidity. The Group also maintains certain undrawn committed credit facilities to provide additional liquidity. These borrowings, together with cash generated from operations, are loaned internally or contributed as equity to certain subsidiaries as required. Surplus cash in subsidiaries is pooled (where practicable) and invested to satisfy security, liquidity and yield requirements.

The capital structure and funding requirements are regularly monitored by the JLR plc Board to ensure sufficient liquidity is maintained by the Group. All debt issuance and capital distributions are approved by the JLR plc Board.

The following table summarises the capital of the Group:

As at 31 March	2019	2018 restated*	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Short-term debt .....	884	655	181
Long-term debt .....	3,627	3,076	3,400
<b>Total debt**</b> .....	<b>4,511</b>	<b>3,731</b>	<b>3,581</b>
Equity attributable to shareholders .....	5,973	9,976	6,581
<b>Total capital</b> .....	<b>10,484</b>	<b>13,707</b>	<b>10,162</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

\*\* Total debt includes finance lease obligations of £31 million (2018: £19 million, 2017: £7 million).

### 35 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

This section gives an overview of the significance of financial instruments for the Group and provides additional information on balance sheet items that contain financial instruments.

The details of significant accounting policies, including the criteria for recognition, the basis of measurement and the basis on which income and expenses are recognised, in respect of each class of financial asset, financial liability and equity instrument, are disclosed in note 2.

#### (A) FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2019 under IFRS 9:

	Amortised cost and other financial liabilities	Fair value through profit and loss			Total carrying value	Total fair value
		Derivatives and other financial instruments in hedging relationship	Derivatives other than in hedging relationship			
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	1,028	—	—	1,028	1,028	
Other financial assets—current .....	181	102	31	314	314	
Other financial assets—non-current .....	116	43	11	170	170	
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>1,325</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>1,512</b>	<b>1,512</b>	
Short-term borrowings .....	113	768	—	881	877	
Long-term borrowings* .....	3,599	—	—	3,599	3,245	
Other financial liabilities—current .....	519	426	97	1,042	1,042	
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	29	266	15	310	310	
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>4,260</b>	<b>1,460</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>5,832</b>	<b>5,474</b>	

\* Included in the long-term borrowings shown in other financial liabilities is £813 million that is designated as the hedged item in a fair value hedge relationship. Included within this figure is £5 million of fair value adjustments as a result of the hedge relationship.

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2018 under IAS 39:

	Held to maturity	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Derivatives and other financial instruments in hedging relationship	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	36	1,995	—	—	2,031	2,031
Other financial assets—non-current .....	—	230	185	79	494	494
Other financial assets—non-current .....	—	128	266	20	414	414
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>2,353</b>	<b>451</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>2,939</b>	<b>2,939</b>
Short-term borrowings .....		652	498	—	1,150	1,155
Long-term borrowings* .....		1,850	712	—	2,562	2,590
Other financial liabilities—current .....		521	585	83	1,189	1,189
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....		24	250	7	281	281
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>		<b>3,047</b>	<b>2,045</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>5,182</b>	<b>5,215</b>

\* Included in the long-term borrowings shown in other financial liabilities is £342 million that is designated as the hedged item in a fair value hedge relationship. Included within this figure is £10 million of fair value adjustments as a result of the hedge relationship.

The 2018 comparative balances have been represented, in order to fully reflect the maturity of borrowings designated in a hedging relationship.

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2017 under IAS 39:

	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Derivatives and other financial instruments in cash flow hedging relationship	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	49	133	36	218	218
Other financial assets—non-current .....	15	205	50	270	270
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>488</b>	<b>488</b>
Short-term borrowings .....	179	—	—	179	179
Long-term borrowings .....	2,432	963	—	3,395	3,489
Other financial liabilities—current .....	379	1,517	243	2,139	2,139
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	8	1,379	12	1,399	1,399
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>2,998</b>	<b>3,859</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>7,112</b>	<b>7,206</b>

## OFFSETTING

Certain financial assets and financial liabilities are subject to offsetting where there is currently a legally enforceable right to set off recognised amounts and the Group intends to either settle on a net basis or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Derivative financial assets and financial liabilities are subject to master netting arrangements whereby in the case of insolvency, derivative financial assets and financial liabilities can be settled on a net basis.

The following table discloses the amounts that have been offset in arriving at the consolidated balance sheet presentation and the amounts that are available for offset only under certain conditions as at 31 March 2019:

	Gross amount recognised	Gross amount of recognised set off in the balance sheet	Net amount presented in the balance sheet	Amounts subject to a master netting arrangement		Net amount after offsetting
				Financial instruments	Cash collateral (received)/pledged	
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Derivative financial assets .....	187	—	187	(187)	—	—
Cash and cash equivalents .....	3,175	(428)	2,747	—	—	2,747
	<b>3,362</b>	<b>(428)</b>	<b>2,934</b>	<b>(187)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,747</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial liabilities .....	804	—	804	(187)	—	617
Short-term borrowings .....	1,309	(428)	881	—	—	881
	<b>2,113</b>	<b>(428)</b>	<b>1,685</b>	<b>(187)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,498</b>

The following table discloses the amounts that have been offset in arriving at the consolidated balance sheet presentation and the amounts that are available for offset only under certain conditions as at 31 March 2018:

	Gross amount recognised	Gross amount of recognised set off in the balance sheet	Net amount presented in the balance sheet	Amounts subject to a master netting arrangement		Net amount after offsetting
				Financial instruments	Cash collateral (received)/pledged	
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Derivative financial assets .....	550	—	550	(531)	—	19
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,806	(180)	2,626	—	—	2,626
	<b>3,356</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>3,176</b>	<b>(531)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,645</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial liabilities .....	925	—	925	(531)	—	394
Short-term borrowings .....	832	(180)	652	—	—	652
	<b>1,757</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>1,577</b>	<b>(531)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,046</b>

The following table discloses the amounts that have been offset in arriving at the consolidated balance sheet presentation and the amounts that are available for offset only under certain conditions as at 31 March 2017:

	Gross amount recognised	Gross amount of recognised set off in the balance sheet	Net amount presented in the balance sheet	Amounts subject to a master netting arrangement		Net amount after offsetting
				Financial instruments	Cash collateral (received)/ pledged	
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Derivative financial assets .....	424	—	424	(419)	—	5
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,909	(31)	2,878	—	—	2,878
	<b>3,333</b>	<b>(31)</b>	<b>3,302</b>	<b>(419)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,883</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial liabilities .....	3,151	—	3,151	(419)	—	2,732
Short-term borrowings .....	210	(31)	179	—	—	179
	<b>3,361</b>	<b>(31)</b>	<b>3,330</b>	<b>(419)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,911</b>

#### Fair value hierarchy

Financial instruments held at fair value are required to be measured by reference to the following levels:

- Quoted prices in an active market (Level 1): this level of hierarchy includes financial instruments that are measured by reference to quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Valuation techniques with observable inputs (Level 2): this level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices); and
- Valuation techniques with significant unobservable inputs (Level 3): this level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs). Fair values are determined in whole or in part using a valuation model based on assumptions that are neither supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument nor based on available market data.

Of the financial assets held at 31 March 2019 and classified as Level 3, 91 per cent (2018: 97 per cent, 2017: 100 per cent) were valued using recent transaction values and 9 per cent (2018: 3 per cent, 2017: nil per cent) were valued using an alternative technique.

#### Recent transaction values

The pricing of recent investment transactions is the main input of valuations performed by the Group. The Group's policy is to use observable market data where possible for its valuations and, in the absence of portfolio company earnings or revenue to compare, or of relevant comparable businesses' data, recent transaction prices represent the most reliable observable inputs.

#### Alternative valuation methodologies

Alternative valuation methodologies are used by the Group for reasons specific to individual assets. At 31 March 2019, the alternative technique used was net asset value, representing 100 per cent of alternatively valued assets.

There has been no change in the valuation techniques adopted in either current or prior financial years as presented. The investment in Lyft, Inc. (note 15) has transferred from Level 3 to Level 1 as a result of the Lyft, Inc. initial public offering on 29 March 2019. There were no transfers between fair value levels in prior financial years.

The financial instruments that are measured subsequent to initial recognition at fair value are classified as Level 2 fair value measurements, as defined by IFRS 13, being those derived from inputs other than quoted prices that are observable. These valuation techniques maximise the use of observable market data where it is available and rely as little as possible on entity-specific estimates. Fair values of forward derivative financial assets and liabilities are estimated by discounting expected future contractual cash flows using prevailing market interest rate curves from Reuters. Commodity swap contracts are similarly fair valued by discounting expected future contractual cash flows. Option contracts on foreign currency are entered into on a zero cost collar basis and fair value estimates are calculated from standard Black-Scholes options pricing methodology, using prevailing market interest rates and volatilities. The estimate of fair values for cross-currency swaps is calculated using discounted estimated future cash flows. Estimates of the future floating-rate cash flows are based on quoted swap rates, future prices and interbank borrowing rates ("LIBOR").

Additionally, a credit valuation adjustment/debit value adjustment is taken on derivative financial assets and liabilities and is calculated by discounting the fair value gain or loss on the financial derivative using credit default swap ("CDS") prices quoted for the counterparty or Jaguar Land Rover respectively. CDS prices are obtained from Reuters.

The long-term borrowings are held at amortised cost. Their fair value of the EURO MTF listed debt for disclosure purposes is determined using Level 1 valuation techniques, based on the closing price as at 31 March 2019 on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange multilateral trading facility ("EURO MTF") market, for unsecured listed bonds. For bank loans, Level 2 valuation techniques are used.

Fair values of cash and cash equivalents, short-term deposits, trade receivables and payables, short-term borrowings other than unsecured listed bonds and other financial assets and liabilities (current and non-current excluding derivatives) are assumed to approximate to cost due to the short-term maturing of the instruments and as the impact of discounting is not significant.

Other investments that are not equity accounted for are recognised at fair value. Where there is an active quoted market, the fair value is determined using Level 1 valuation techniques, based on the closing price at year end. The valuation as at 31 March 2019 is £46 million (2018 and 2017: £nil). Where there is no active quoted market, the fair values have been determined using Level 3 valuation techniques and the closing valuation as at 31 March 2019 is £23 million (2018: £28 million, 2017: £1 million). The fair value gain recognised in the consolidated income statement for the Level 3 investments for the year ended 31 March 2019 is £2 million (2018: £2 million, 2017: £nil).

Management uses its best judgement in estimating the fair value of its financial instruments. However, there are inherent limitations in any estimation technique. Therefore, for substantially all financial instruments, the fair value estimates presented above are not necessarily indicative of all the amounts that the Group could have realised in a sales transaction as of the respective dates. The estimated fair value amounts as at 31 March 2019, 2018 and 2017 have been measured as at the respective dates. As such, the fair values of these financial instruments subsequent to the respective reporting dates may be different from the amounts reported at each year end.

## (B) FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The Group is exposed to foreign currency exchange rate, commodity price, interest rate, liquidity and credit risks. The Group has a risk management framework in place, which monitors all of these risks as discussed below. This framework is approved by the JLR plc Board.

### FOREIGN CURRENCY EXCHANGE RATE RISK

The fluctuation in foreign currency exchange rates may have a potential impact on the consolidated income statement, the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, the consolidated balance sheet, the consolidated statement of changes in equity and the consolidated cash flow statement, where any transaction references more than one currency or where assets/liabilities are denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the respective consolidated entities.

Considering the countries and economic environment in which the Group operates, its operations are subject to risks arising from fluctuations in exchange rates in those countries. The risks primarily relate to fluctuations in US Dollar, Chinese Yuan and Euro against the functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries.

Foreign exchange risk on future transactions is mitigated through the use of derivative contracts. The Group is also exposed to fluctuations in exchange rates that impact the valuation of foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities of its National Sales Companies and also foreign currency denominated balances on the Group's consolidated balance sheet at each reporting period end. In addition to the derivatives designated in hedging relationships as detailed in section (C), the Group enters into foreign currency contracts as economic hedges of recognised foreign currency debt.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2019:

	US Dollar	Chinese Yuan	Euro	Others*
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	2,383	219	1,377	327
Financial liabilities.....	(3,349)	(424)	(3,524)	(385)
<b>Net exposure liability .....</b>	<b>(966)</b>	<b>(205)</b>	<b>(2,147)</b>	<b>(58)</b>
10% appreciation/depreciation of the currency would result in additional (loss)/gain:				
In other comprehensive income .....	(76)/76	—	—	n/a
In the consolidated income statement.....	(21)/21	(21)/21	(215)/215	n/a

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2018:

	US Dollar	Chinese Yuan	Euro	Others*
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	1,315	540	1,372	478
Financial liabilities.....	(3,044)	(580)	(3,344)	(421)
<b>Net exposure (liability)/asset .....</b>	<b>(1,729)</b>	<b>(40)</b>	<b>(1,972)</b>	<b>57</b>
10% appreciation/depreciation of the currency would result in additional (loss)/gain:				
In other comprehensive income .....	(117)/117	—	—	n/a
In the consolidated income statement** .....	(52)/52	(4)/4	(197)/197	n/a



The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2017:

	US Dollar	Chinese Yuan	Euro	Others*
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	1,122	490	1,135	405
Financial liabilities.....	(2,893)	(415)	(2,598)	(356)
<b>Net exposure (liability)/asset .....</b>	<b>(1,771)</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>(1,463)</b>	<b>49</b>
10% appreciation/depreciation of the currency would result in additional (loss)/gain:				
In other comprehensive income** .....	(132)/132	—	—	n/a
In the consolidated income statement** .....	(45)/45	8/(8)	(146)/146	n/a

\* Others include Japanese Yen, Russian Rouble, Singapore Dollar, Swiss Franc, Australian Dollar, South African Rand, Thai Baht, Korean Won etc.

\*\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

## COMMODITY PRICE RISK

The Group is exposed to commodity price risk arising from the purchase of certain raw materials such as aluminium, copper, platinum and palladium. This risk is mitigated through the use of derivative contracts and fixed-price contracts with suppliers. The derivative contracts are not hedge accounted under IFRS 9 but are instead measured at fair value through profit or loss.

The total fair value gain on commodities of £9 million (2018: £28 million, 2017: £106 million) has been recognised in “Other income” in the consolidated income statement. The amounts reported do not reflect the purchasing benefits received by the Group (which are included within “Material and other cost of sales”).

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of all commodity prices underlying such contracts would have resulted in a gain/loss of £53 million (2018: £50 million, 2017: £57 million).

## INTEREST RATE RISK

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in market interest rates will lead to changes in interest income and expense for the Group.

In addition to issuing long-term fixed-rate bonds, the Group has other facilities in place that are primarily used to finance working capital and are subject to variable interest rates. When undertaking a new debt issuance, the JLR plc Board will consider the fixed/floating interest rate mix of the Group, the outlook for future interest rates and the appetite for certainty of funding costs.

The Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to convert some of its issued debt from foreign denominated fixed-rate debt to GBP floating-rate debt. The derivative instruments and the foreign currency fixed-rate debt are designated in fair value and cash flow hedging relationships. As at 31 March 2019, the carrying amount of these derivative instruments was a liability of £4 million (2018: £29 million, 2017: £nil). Further detail is given in section (C) below.

The risk estimates provided assume a parallel shift of 100 basis points interest rate across all yield curves. This calculation also assumes that the change occurs at the balance sheet date and has been calculated based on risk exposures outstanding as at that date. The year-end balances are not necessarily representative of the average debt outstanding during the year.

As at 31 March 2019, short-term borrowings of £114 million (2018: £155 million, 2017: £179 million) and long-term borrowings of £768 million (2018: £nil, 2017: £nil) were subject to a variable interest rate. An increase/decrease of 100 basis points in interest rates at the balance sheet date would result in an impact of £9 million (2018, 2017: £2 million) in the consolidated income statement and £nil (2018, 2017: £nil) in other comprehensive income.

The Group's sensitivity to interest rates has increased during the current year mainly due to the increase in variable-rate debt instruments.

## LIQUIDITY RISK

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Group will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due.

The Group's policy on liquidity risk is to maintain sufficient liquidity in the form of cash and undrawn borrowing facilities to meet the Group's operating requirements with an appropriate level of headroom.

The following are the undiscounted contractual maturities of financial liabilities, including estimated interest payments:

As at 31 March 2019	Carrying amount £m	Contractual cash flows £m	1 year or less £m	1 to <2 years £m	2 to <5 years £m	5 years and over £m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,599	5,186	946	449	2,232	1,559
Short-term borrowings .....	881	881	881	—	—	—
Finance lease obligations .....	31	62	7	7	15	33
Other financial liabilities .....	517	554	527	12	15	—
Accounts payable .....	7,083	7,083	7,083	—	—	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	804	1,076	592	313	144	27
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>12,915</b>	<b>14,842</b>	<b>10,036</b>	<b>781</b>	<b>2,406</b>	<b>1,619</b>
<b>As at 31 March 2018</b>						
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,060	3,638	120	824	1,686	1,008
Short-term borrowings .....	652	668	668	—	—	—
Finance lease obligations .....	19	32	6	4	11	11
Other financial liabilities .....	526	555	525	15	15	—
Accounts payable .....	7,614	7,614	7,614	—	—	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	925	1,207	748	322	124	13
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>12,796</b>	<b>13,714</b>	<b>9,681</b>	<b>1,165</b>	<b>1,836</b>	<b>1,032</b>
<b>As at 31 March 2017</b>						
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,395	3,982	133	687	1,748	1,414
Short-term borrowings .....	179	179	179	—	—	—
Finance lease obligations .....	7	11	2	2	2	5
Other financial liabilities .....	380	386	360	13	13	—
Accounts payable .....	6,508	6,508	6,508	—	—	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	3,151	3,992	1,950	1,294	748	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>13,620</b>	<b>15,058</b>	<b>9,132</b>	<b>1,996</b>	<b>2,511</b>	<b>1,419</b>

## CREDIT RISK

Credit risk is the risk of financial loss to the Group if a counterparty to a financial instrument fails to meet its contractual obligation. The majority of the Group's credit risk pertains to the risk of financial loss arising from counterparty default on cash investments.

The carrying amount of financial assets represents the maximum credit exposure. None of the financial instruments of the Group result in material concentrations of credit risks.

All Group cash is invested according to strict credit criteria and actively monitored by Group Treasury in conjunction with the current market valuation of derivative contracts. To support this, the JLR plc Board has implemented an investment policy that places limits on the maximum cash investment that can be made with any single counterparty depending on their published external credit rating.

To a lesser extent the Group has an exposure to counterparties on trade receivables and other financial assets. The Group seeks to mitigate credit risk on sales to third parties through the use of payment at the point of delivery, credit limits, credit insurance and letters of credit from banks that meet internal rating criteria.

## FINANCIAL ASSETS

None of the Group's cash equivalents, including term deposits with banks, are past due or impaired. Regarding other financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired, there were no indications as at 31 March 2019 (2018 and 2017: no indications) that defaults in payment obligations will occur.

The Group has reviewed trade and other receivables not yet due and not impaired and no material issues have been identified. Trade and other receivables past due and impaired are set out below:

As at 31 March	2019 gross	2019 impairment	2019 expected loss rate	2018 gross	2018 impairment	2018 expected loss rate	2017 gross	2017 impairment	2017 expected loss rate
	£m	£m		£m	£m		£m	£m	
Not yet due .....	1,190	1	— %	1,413	2	— %	1,185	—	— %
Overdue <3 months .....	173	—	— %	216	—	— %	92	4	4%
Overdue 3–6 months .....	3	—	— %	1	1	100%	1	1	100%
Overdue >6 months .....	14	11	79%	48	47	98%	57	55	97%
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>1,380</b>	<b>12</b>		<b>1,678</b>	<b>50</b>		<b>1,335</b>	<b>60</b>	

Included within trade receivables is £114 million (2018: £155 million, 2017: £179 million) of receivables that are part of a debt factoring arrangement. These assets do not qualify for de-recognition due to the recourse arrangements in place. The related liability of £114 million (2018: £155 million, 2017: £179 million) is in short-term borrowings. Both the asset and associated liability are classified in amortised cost and other financial liabilities respectively.

## (C) DERIVATIVES AND HEDGE ACCOUNTING

The Group's operations give rise to revenue, raw material purchases and borrowings in currencies other than the Group's presentation currency of GBP. The Group forecasts these transactions over the medium term and enters into derivative contracts to mitigate the resulting foreign currency exchange risk, interest rate risk and commodity price risk. The Group's risk management strategy allows for hedge accounting when the derivatives meet the hedge accounting criteria as set out in IFRS 9 as well as the Group's risk management objectives.

Commodity derivatives are not hedge accounted. Foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and foreign currency denominated borrowings may be designated as hedging instruments in a cash flow hedge relationship against forecast foreign currency transactions to mitigate foreign currency exchange risk associated with those transactions. In addition, the Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to hedge its foreign currency exchange risk associated with recognised long-term borrowings. These instruments are designated in both cash flow and fair value hedging relationships.

In all cases the Group uses a hedge ratio of 1:1. The critical terms of the derivative contracts are aligned with those of the hedged item. The Group allows a maximum hedging term of five years for forecast transactions. The Group's risk management policy allows for decreasing levels of hedging as the forecasting horizon increases.

A 10 per cent depreciation/appreciation in Sterling against the foreign currency underlying contracts within the Group's derivative portfolio that are sensitive to changes in foreign exchange rates (excluding US Dollar bonds designated in a cash flow hedging relationship) would have resulted in the approximate additional (loss)/gain shown in the following table:

As at 31 March	2019 £m	2018 restated* £m	2017 restated* £m
10% depreciation in Sterling against the foreign currency:			
In other comprehensive income .....	(273)	(908)	(1,602)
In the consolidated income statement .....	109	116	34
10% appreciation in Sterling against the foreign currency:			
In other comprehensive income .....	244	773	1,613
In the consolidated income statement .....	(75)	(95)	(34)

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

The following table sets out the change in the Group's exposure to interest rate risk as a result of cross-currency interest rate swaps:

Outstanding contracts	Foreign currency average interest rate			Reporting currency average interest rate		
	2019 %	2018 %	2017 %	2019 %	2018 %	2017 %
<b>Cross-currency interest rate swaps</b>						
Less than one year .....	—	—	—	—	—	—
Between one and five years .....	—	—	—	—	—	—
More than five years .....	4.500	4.500	n/a	LIBOR + 3.235	LIBOR + 2.033	n/a

The following table shows the impact that would result from an increase/decrease of 100 basis points in interest rates at the balance sheet date:

As at 31 March	2019 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
10% depreciation in interest rates:			
In the consolidated income statement .....	(5)	—	(58)
10% appreciation in interest rates:			
In the consolidated income statement .....	19	1	57

## CASH FLOW HEDGES

The Group uses foreign currency options, foreign currency forward contracts and recognised foreign currency borrowings as the hedging instrument in cash flow hedge relationships of hedged sales and purchases. The time value of options and the foreign currency basis spread of foreign exchange forward contracts are excluded from the hedge relationship and are recognised in other comprehensive income as a cost of hedging to the extent they relate to the hedged item (the aligned value). Additionally, the Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps as the hedging instrument of the foreign exchange risk of recognised foreign currency borrowings.

Changes in the fair value of foreign currency contracts, to the extent determined to be an effective cash flow hedge, are recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, and the ineffective portion of the fair value change is recognised in the consolidated income statement. There is not generally expected to be significant ineffectiveness from cash flow hedges.

It is anticipated that the hedged sales will take place over the next one to five years, at which time the amount deferred in equity will be reclassified to revenue in profit and loss.

It is anticipated that the hedged purchases will take place over the next one to five years, at which time the amount deferred in equity will be included in the carrying amount of the raw materials. On sale of the finished product, the amount previously deferred in equity and subsequently recognised in inventory will be reclassified to cost of goods sold in profit or loss.

The foreign currency borrowings designated as the hedged item mature in January 2026 and October 2027, at which time the amount deferred in equity will be reclassified to profit and loss.

The table below sets out the timing profile of the hedge accounted derivatives:

As at 31 March	Average strike rate			Nominal amounts			Carrying value assets/(liabilities)		
	2019	2018	2017	2019	2018	2017	2019	2018	2017
				£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Outstanding contracts</b>									
<b>Cash flow hedges of foreign exchange risk on forecast transactions</b>									
<b>Derivative instruments</b>									
<b>Sell – USD</b>									
Less than one year .....	0.6756	0.6483	0.6509	1,584	2,257	3,468	(187)	(178)	(711)
Between one and five years .....	0.6989	0.6771	0.6624	1,945	2,988	5,531	(114)	(55)	(911)
<b>Sell – Chinese Yuan</b>									
Less than one year .....	0.1054	0.1018	0.0999	2,132	2,984	3,467	(153)	(300)	(483)
Between one and five years .....	0.1075	0.1051	0.1020	1,299	2,582	4,143	(43)	(83)	(259)
<b>Buy – Euro</b>									
Less than one year .....	0.8823	0.8521	0.8276	3,609	2,568	2,492	14	140	120
Between one and five years .....	0.9192	0.8994	0.8630	4,030	4,490	4,459	(73)	143	177
<b>Other currencies</b>									
Less than one year .....	0.0024	0.0020	0.0021	1,800	1,748	1,694	2	(62)	(310)
Between one and five years .....	0.0044	0.0033	0.0027	882	1,560	1,829	11	40	(181)
				<b>17,281</b>	<b>21,177</b>	<b>27,083</b>	<b>(543)</b>	<b>(355)</b>	<b>(2,558)</b>
<b>Debt instruments</b>									
<b>USD</b>									
Less than one year .....	0.7358	0.6727	—	736	471	—	(768)	(498)	—
Between one and five years .....	—	0.7358	0.6727	—	736	807	—	(712)	(963)
				<b>736</b>	<b>1,207</b>	<b>807</b>	<b>(768)</b>	<b>(1,210)</b>	<b>(963)</b>
<b>Hedges of foreign exchange risk on recognised debt</b>									
<b>Cross-currency interest rate swaps</b>									
<b>USD</b>									
Less than one year .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Between one and five years .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
More than five years .....	0.7592	0.7592	—	380	380	—	11	(29)	—
<b>EUR</b>									
Less than one year .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Between one and five years .....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
More than five years .....	0.8912	—	—	446	—	—	(15)	—	—
				<b>826</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>—</b>

The USD debt instrument used as a hedging instrument shown in the less than one year category above hedges some periods that are between one and five years. As the instrument itself matures within one year, the total amount has been shown in less than one year. The amounts hedging revenue between one and five years are £359 million (2018: £204 million, 2017: £nil).

The line items in the consolidated balance sheet that include the above derivative instruments are “Other financial assets” and “Other financial liabilities”. The US denominated debt designated as a hedging instrument is included in “Borrowings”. The following table sets out the effect of the Group’s cash flow hedges on the financial position of the Group:

<b>As at 31 March</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Loss accumulated in the Hedging reserve relating to exposure on anticipated future revenue transactions .....	(580)	(636)	(3,085)
(Loss)/gain accumulated in the Hedging reserve relating to exposure on anticipated future purchase transactions .....	(43)	294	332
Loss accumulated in the Hedging reserve relating to exposure on debt .....	—	(4)	—
<b>Loss accumulated in Hedging reserve .....</b>	<b>(623)</b>	<b>(346)</b>	<b>(2,753)</b>
Of which:			
Loss relating to continuing hedges .....	(575)	(307)	(2,590)
Loss relating to hedges where hedge accounting is no longer applied .....	(48)	(39)	(163)
Loss accumulated in the Cost of hedging reserve relating to exposure on anticipated future revenue transactions .....	(16)	(48)	(63)
Loss accumulated in the Cost of hedging reserve relating to exposure on anticipated future purchase transactions .....	(26)	(12)	(29)
Gain accumulated in the Cost of hedging reserve relating to exposure on debt .....	2	3	—
<b>Loss accumulated in the Cost of hedging reserve .....</b>	<b>(40)</b>	<b>(57)</b>	<b>(92)</b>
Of which:			
Loss relating to continuing hedges .....	(41)	(53)	(90)
Gain/(loss) relating to hedges where hedge accounting is no longer applied .....	1	(4)	(2)

The following table sets out the effect of the Group’s cash flow hedges on the financial performance of the Group:

<b>Year ended 31 March</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Fair value (loss)/gain of foreign currency derivative contracts recognised in Hedging reserve .....	(876)	1,075	(2,803)
Fair value (loss)/gain of foreign currency bonds recognised in Hedging reserve .....	(103)	145	(150)
Fair value gain/(loss) of derivatives hedging foreign currency bonds recognised in Hedging reserve .....	5	(4)	—
<b>(Loss)/gain recognised in Other comprehensive income in the year .....</b>	<b>(974)</b>	<b>1,216</b>	<b>(2,953)</b>
Fair value (loss)/gain of foreign currency derivative contracts recognised in the Cost of hedging reserve .....	(11)	22	(47)
Fair value (loss)/gain of derivatives hedging foreign currency bonds recognised in the Cost of hedging reserve .....	(1)	3	—
<b>(Loss)/gain recognised in Other comprehensive income in the year .....</b>	<b>(12)</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>(47)</b>
Net (loss)/gain in the hedged item used for assessing hedge effectiveness .....	(202)	2,195	(1,402)
(Loss)/gain released from the Hedging reserve relating to forecast transactions that are no longer expected to occur .....	(12)	7	(42)
Gain released from the Cost of hedging reserve relating to forecast transactions that are no longer expected to occur .....	1	—	—
Loss on derivatives not hedge accounted, recognised in “Foreign exchange (loss)/ gain and fair value adjustments” in the consolidated income statement .....	(18)	(4)	(53)



No ineffectiveness was recognised in the consolidated income statement in the year ended 31 March 2019, 2018 or 2017 in respect of cash flow hedges.

## FAIR VALUE HEDGES

The Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps as the hedging instrument in a fair value hedge of foreign exchange and interest rate risks of foreign currency denominated debt. The derivatives convert foreign currency USD fixed-rate borrowings to GBP floating-rate debt.

Changes in the fair value of foreign currency contracts that are designated in fair value hedging relationships are recognised in the consolidated income statement. Changes in the fair value of the underlying hedged item (long-term borrowings) for the hedged risks are recognised in the same income statement line.

The fair value of the cross-currency interest rate swaps included in “Derivatives and other financial instruments in hedging relationship” in section (A) are as follows:

As at 31 March	2019 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
Other financial assets—non-current .....	11	—	—
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>11</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	(15)	(29)	—
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>(15)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>—</b>

The following amounts have been recognised in the consolidated income statement in the years ended 31 March 2019, 2018 and 2017:

During year to 31 March	2019 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
Net change in the hedged item used for assessing hedge effectiveness, taken to the consolidated income statement in “Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments” .....	(29)	34	—
Fair value changes in the derivative instruments used in assessing hedge effectiveness, taken to the consolidated income statement in “Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments” .....	22	(27)	—
<b>Ineffectiveness recognised in the consolidated income statement in “Foreign exchange (loss)/gain and fair value adjustments” .....</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>—</b>

## 36 LEASES

### LEASE AS A LESSEE

The future minimum non-cancellable finance lease rentals are payable as follows:

As at 31 March	2019 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
Less than one year .....	7	6	2
Between one and five years .....	22	15	4
More than five years .....	33	11	5
<b>Total lease payments</b> .....	<b>62</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>11</b>
Less future finance charges .....	(31)	(13)	(4)
<b>Present value of lease obligations</b> .....	<b>31</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>7</b>

The above leases relate to amounts payable under the minimum lease payments on plant and equipment. The carrying value of these assets as at 31 March 2019 was £28 million (2018: £21 million, 2017: £7 million). The Group leased certain of its manufacturing equipment under finance leases that mature between 2019 and 2048. The Group will take ownership of all assets held under finance lease at the end of the lease term.

The future minimum non-cancellable operating lease rentals are payable as follows:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Less than one year .....	115	91	75
Between one and five years .....	272	224	209
More than five years .....	239	238	164
<b>Total lease payments .....</b>	<b>626</b>	<b>553</b>	<b>448</b>

The Group leases a number of buildings, plant and equipment and IT hardware and software under operating leases, certain of which have a renewal and/or purchase option in the normal course of business.

#### LEASE AS A LESSOR

The future minimum lease receipts under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Less than one year .....	5	5	—
Between one and five years .....	2	2	1
More than five years .....	9	9	10
<b>Total lease payments .....</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>11</b>

#### 37 SEGMENTAL REPORTING

Operating segments are defined as components of the Group about which separate financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision-maker, or decision-making group, in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance.

The Group operates in the automotive segment. The automotive segment includes all activities relating to design, development, manufacture and marketing of vehicles including financing thereof, as well as sale of related parts and accessories from which the Group derives its revenues. The Group has only one operating segment, so no separate segment report is given.

The geographic spread of sales by customer location and non-current assets is as disclosed below:

	UK	US	China	Rest of Europe	Rest of World	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>31 March 2019</b>						
Revenue .....	5,228	5,485	3,312	5,355	4,834	24,214
Non-current assets .....	10,859	32	16	1,045	167	12,119
<b>31 March 2018</b>						
Revenue .....	5,096	4,974	5,554	5,318	4,844	25,786
Non-current assets .....	13,146	32	18	819	165	14,180
<b>31 March 2017</b>						
Revenue .....	5,557	4,638	4,684	5,273	4,187	24,339
Non-current assets .....	11,714	10	11	158	159	12,052

In the table above, non-current assets includes property, plant and equipment and intangible assets.

### 38 NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOW STATEMENT

#### (A) RECONCILIATION OF (LOSS)/PROFIT FOR THE YEAR TO CASH GENERATED FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES

Year ended 31 March	Note	2019 £m	2018 restated* £m	2017 restated* £m
<b>(Loss)/profit for the year</b> .....		<b>(3,321)</b>	<b>1,114</b>	<b>1,242</b>
Adjustments for:				
Depreciation and amortisation .....		2,164	2,075	1,656
Write-down of tangible assets .....	10	18	18	12
Write-down of intangible assets .....	10	—	46	—
Loss on disposal of assets .....		59	22	15
Foreign exchange and fair value loss/(gain) on loans .....	13	45	(69)	101
Income tax (credit)/expense .....	14	(308)	398	331
Finance expense (net) .....	12	111	85	68
Finance income .....	12	(35)	(33)	(33)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on economic hedges of loans .....	13	18	(11)	4
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on derivatives .....	13	31	(74)	31
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on short-term deposits and other investments .....		(71)	55	(57)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on other restricted deposits .....		—	1	(7)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on cash and cash equivalents .....		27	41	(95)
Unrealised loss/(gain) on commodities .....	13	34	2	(148)
Loss on matured revenue hedges .....		43	—	—
Share of profit of equity accounted investments .....	15	(3)	(252)	(159)
Fair value gain on equity investment .....	13	(26)	(3)	—
Exceptional items .....	4	3,271	(438)	(151)
Other non-cash adjustments .....		(4)	6	1
<b>Cash flows from operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities</b> .....		<b>2,053</b>	<b>2,983</b>	<b>2,811</b>
Trade receivables .....		249	(317)	(194)
Other financial assets .....		61	(267)	34
Other current assets .....		127	(27)	(34)
Inventories .....		152	(296)	(628)
Other non-current assets .....		(3)	(5)	(25)
Accounts payable .....		(419)	600	701
Other current liabilities .....		115	46	63
Other financial liabilities .....		(24)	134	80
Other non-current liabilities and retirement benefit obligation ...		(23)	52	158
Provisions .....		170	161	325
<b>Cash generated from operations</b> .....		<b>2,458</b>	<b>3,064</b>	<b>3,291</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

**(B) RECONCILIATION OF MOVEMENTS OF LIABILITIES TO CASH FLOWS ARISING FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES**

	Short-term borrowings	Long-term borrowings	Finance lease obligations	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2016</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>2,373</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>2,500</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	488	857	—	1,345
Repayment of financing .....	(443)	(57)	(4)	(504)
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(13)	—	(13)
Foreign exchange .....	18	81	—	99
Fee amortisation .....	—	4	—	4
Long-term borrowings revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	150	—	150
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017</b> .....	<b>179</b>	<b>3,395</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>3,581</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	543	373	—	916
Issue of new finance leases .....	—	—	16	16
Repayment of financing .....	(546)	—	(4)	(550)
Reclassification of long-term debt .....	518	(518)	—	—
Foreign exchange .....	(40)	(39)	—	(79)
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(4)	—	(4)
Fee amortisation .....	—	6	—	6
Reclassification of long-term debt fees .....	(2)	2	—	—
Long-term borrowings revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	(145)	—	(145)
Fair value adjustment on loans .....	—	(10)	—	(10)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....	<b>652</b>	<b>3,060</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>3,731</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	649	1,214	—	1,863
Issue of new finance leases .....	—	—	14	14
Repayment of financing .....	(1,250)	—	(2)	(1,252)
Reclassification of long-term debt .....	768	(768)	—	—
Foreign exchange .....	62	15	—	77
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(18)	—	(18)
Fee amortisation .....	1	7	—	8
Reclassification of long-term debt fees .....	(1)	1	—	—
Bond revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	103	—	103
Fair value adjustment on loans .....	—	(15)	—	(15)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019</b> .....	<b>881</b>	<b>3,599</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>4,511</b>

**39 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

Tata Sons Limited is a company with significant influence over the Group's ultimate parent company Tata Motors Limited. The Group's related parties therefore include Tata Sons Limited, subsidiaries and joint ventures of Tata Sons Limited and subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates of Tata Motors Limited. The Group routinely enters into transactions with its related parties in the ordinary course of business, including transactions for the sale and purchase of products with its joint ventures and associates.

All transactions with related parties are conducted under normal terms of business and all amounts outstanding are unsecured and will be settled in cash.

Transactions and balances with the Group's own subsidiaries are eliminated on consolidation.

The following table summarises related party transactions and balances not eliminated in the consolidated financial statements. All related party transactions are conducted under normal terms of business. The amounts outstanding are unsecured and will be settled in cash.

	With joint ventures of the Group	With associates of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates
	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>31 March 2019</b>				
Sale of products .....	321	—	3	76
Purchase of goods.....	—	—	—	214
Services received.....	—	2	170	97
Services rendered .....	83	—	—	1
Trade and other receivables .....	15	—	1	15
Accounts payable .....	—	—	35	52
<b>31 March 2018</b>				
Sale of products .....	703	—	4	77
Purchase of goods.....	—	—	—	161
Services received.....	64	—	162	100
Services rendered .....	142	1	—	2
Trade and other receivables .....	112	—	2	48
Accounts payable .....	—	—	28	59
<b>31 March 2017</b>				
Sale of products .....	568	—	3	49
Purchase of goods.....	2	—	—	85
Services received.....	124	4	172	108
Services rendered .....	88	—	—	2
Trade and other receivables .....	70	—	2	34
Accounts payable .....	3	—	47	27

#### Compensation of key management personnel

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Short-term benefits.....	10	12	14
Post-employment benefits.....	1	1	1
Share-based payments.....	—	—	3
Other long-term employee benefits .....	—	—	1
Compensation for loss of office .....	—	1	1
<b>Total compensation of key management personnel .....</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>20</b>

#### 40 ULTIMATE PARENT COMPANY AND PARENT COMPANY OF LARGER GROUP

The immediate parent undertaking is TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) and the ultimate parent undertaking and controlling party is Tata Motors Limited, India, which is the parent of the smallest and largest group to consolidate these financial statements.

Copies of the TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. 9 Battery Road #15-01 MYP Centre, Singapore 049910.

Copies of the Tata Motors Limited, India consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, Tata Motors Limited, Bombay House, 24, Homi Mody Street, Mumbai-400001, India.

#### **41 SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

There have been no material subsequent events between the balance sheet date and the date of signing this report.

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

**PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**PARENT COMPANY BALANCE SHEET**

As at 31 March	Note	2019	2018 restated*	2017
		£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current assets</b>				
Investments .....	42	1,655	1,655	1,655
Other financial assets .....	43	3,628	3,093	3,423
Other non-current assets .....	44	2	1	4
<b>Total non-current assets .....</b>		<b>5,285</b>	<b>4,749</b>	<b>5,082</b>
<b>Current assets</b>				
Other financial assets .....	43	1,270	1,221	365
Other current assets .....	44	1	2	2
Cash and cash equivalents .....		—	1	—
<b>Total current assets .....</b>		<b>1,271</b>	<b>1,224</b>	<b>367</b>
<b>Total assets .....</b>		<b>6,556</b>	<b>5,973</b>	<b>5,449</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Other financial liabilities .....	46	37	36	29
Deferred finance income .....		2	4	2
Short-term borrowings .....	47	767	497	—
Current income tax liabilities .....		4	3	3
<b>Total current liabilities .....</b>		<b>810</b>	<b>540</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
Long-term borrowings .....	47	3,594	3,070	3,395
Deferred finance income .....		35	24	32
<b>Total non-current liabilities .....</b>		<b>3,629</b>	<b>3,094</b>	<b>3,427</b>
<b>Total liabilities .....</b>		<b>4,439</b>	<b>3,634</b>	<b>3,461</b>
<b>Equity attributable to equity holders of the parent</b>				
Ordinary shares .....	48	1,501	1,501	1,501
Capital redemption reserve .....	48	167	167	167
Retained earnings .....		449	671	320
<b>Total equity attributable to equity holders of the parent .....</b>		<b>2,117</b>	<b>2,339</b>	<b>1,988</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity .....</b>		<b>6,556</b>	<b>5,973</b>	<b>5,449</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

The Company has elected to take the exemption under section 408 of the Companies Act 2006 from presenting the parent company income statement. The profit for the Company for the year was £3 million (2018: £501 million, 2017: £302 million).

These parent company financial statements were approved by the JLR plc Board and authorised for issue on 31 May 2019.

They were signed on its behalf by:



**PROF. DR. RALF D. SPETH**  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
COMPANY REGISTERED NUMBER: 06477691



**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

**PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**PARENT COMPANY STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY**

	Note	Ordinary share capital	Capital redemption reserve	Retained earnings	Total equity
		£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018</b> .....		<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>2,339</b>
Profit for the year .....		—	—	3	3
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>
Dividend .....	49	—	—	(225)	(225)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019</b> .....		<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>449</b>	<b>2,117</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2017</b> .....		<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>320</b>	<b>1,988</b>
Profit for the year .....		—	—	501	501
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>501</b>	<b>501</b>
Dividend .....	49	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....		<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>2,339</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2016</b> .....		<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>1,836</b>
Profit for the year .....		—	—	302	302
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>302</b>	<b>302</b>
Dividend .....	49	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017</b> .....		<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>320</b>	<b>1,988</b>

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

**PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**PARENT COMPANY CASH FLOW STATEMENT**

Year ended 31 March	Note	2019 £m	2018 restated* £m	2017 £m
<b>Cash flows used in operating activities</b>				
<b>Profit for the year</b> .....		<b>3</b>	<b>501</b>	<b>302</b>
Adjustments for:				
Income tax expense/(credit) .....		1	—	(1)
Dividends received .....		—	(500)	(300)
Finance income .....		(187)	(158)	(132)
Finance expense .....		183	157	131
<b>Cash flows used in operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities</b> .....		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Other financial assets .....		(446)	(724)	(949)
Other current liabilities .....		(1)	1	(1)
<b>Net cash used in operating activities</b> .....		<b>(447)</b>	<b>(723)</b>	<b>(950)</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>				
Finance income received .....		197	144	136
Dividends received .....		—	500	300
<b>Net cash generated from investing activities</b> .....		<b>197</b>	<b>644</b>	<b>436</b>
<b>Cash flows generated from/(used in) financing activities</b>				
Finance expenses and fees paid .....		(193)	(143)	(136)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term borrowings .....		1,214	373	857
Repayment of borrowings .....		(547)	—	(57)
Dividends paid .....	49	(225)	(150)	(150)
<b>Net cash generated from financing activities</b> .....		<b>249</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>514</b>
<b>Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents</b> .....		<b>(1)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>—</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year .....		1	—	—
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</b> .....		<b>—</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>—</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2018/19**

**NOTES TO THE PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**42 INVESTMENTS**

Investments consist of the following:

<b>As at 31 March</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Cost of unquoted equity investments at beginning and end of year .....	1,655	1,655	1,655

The Company has not made any investments or disposals of investments in the year.

The Company has the following 100 per cent direct interest in the ordinary shares of a subsidiary undertaking:

<b>Subsidiary undertaking</b>	<b>Principal place of business and country of incorporation</b>	<b>Registered office address</b>
Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited .....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England

The shareholding above is recorded at acquisition value in the Company's accounts. Details of the indirect subsidiary undertakings are as follows:

<b>Name of company</b>	<b>Shareholding</b>	<b>Principal place of business and country of incorporation</b>	<b>Registered office address</b>
Jaguar Land Rover Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Land Rover North America, LLC.	100%	USA	100 Jaguar Land Rover Way, Mahwah, NJ 07495, USA
Jaguar Land Rover Deutschland GmbH	100%	Germany	Am Kronberger Hang 2a, 65824 Schwalbach/Ts, Germany
Jaguar Land Rover Belux N.V.	100%	Belgium	Generaal Lemanstraat 47, 2018 Antwerpen, Belgium
Jaguar Land Rover Austria GmbH	100%	Austria	Siezenheimer Strasse 39a, 5020 Salzburg, Austria
Jaguar Land Rover Italia SpA	100%	Italy	Via Alessandro Marchetti, 105— 00148, Roma, Italy
Jaguar Land Rover Australia (Pty) Limited	100%	Australia	Level 1, 189 O' Riordon Street, Mascot, 2020, NSW, Australia
Jaguar Land Rover España SL	100%	Spain	Torre Picasso, Plaza Pablo Ruiz Picasso, 1 – Planta 42, 23020 Madrid, Spain
Jaguar Land Rover Nederland B.V.	100%	Holland	PO Box 40, Stationsweg 8, 4153 RD Beesd, Netherlands

Name of company	Shareholding	Principal place of business and country of incorporation	Registered office address
Jaguar Land Rover Portugal Veiculos e Pecas, Lda	100%	Portugal	Edificio Escritorios do Tejo, Rua do Polo Sul, Lote 1.10.1.1 – 3.º B-3, Parish of Santa Maria dos Olivais, Municipality of Lisboa, Portugal
Jaguar Land Rover (China) Investment Co., Ltd. (formerly Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Trading (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.)	100%	China	11F, No.06 (Building D) The New Bund World Trade Center (Phase II), Lane 227 Dongyu Road, Pudong New District, Shanghai 200126, China
Shanghai Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Service Co. Ltd	100%	China	11F, No.06 (Building D) The New Bund World Trade Center (Phase II), Lane 227 Dongyu Road, Pudong New District, Shanghai 20012, China
Jaguar Land Rover Japan Ltd	100%	Japan	Garden City Shinagawa Gotenyama Bldg. 9F, 6-7-29 Kita-Shinagawa, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo 141-0001, Japan
Jaguar Land Rover Korea Co. Limited	100%	Korea	25F West Mirae Asset Center 1 Building 67 Suha-dong, Jung-gu Seoul 100-210, Korea
Jaguar Land Rover Canada ULC	100%	Canada	75 Courtneypark Drive West, Unit 3 Mississauga, ON L5W 0E3, Canada
Jaguar Land Rover France SAS	100%	France	Z.A. Kleber – Batiment Ellington, 165 Boulevard de Valmy, 92706 Colombes, Cedex, France
Jaguar e Land Rover Brasil Indústria e Comércio de Veículos Ltda.	100%	Brazil	Avenida Ibirapuera 2.332, Torre I—10º andar—Moema 04028-002, São Paulo, SP, Brazil
Jaguar Land Rover Limited Liability Company	100%	Russia	28B, Building 2 Mezhdunarodnoe Shosse 141411, Moscow, Russian Federation
Jaguar Land Rover (South Africa) Holdings Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Land Rover (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	100%	South Africa	28 Victoria Link, Route 21 Corporate Park, Nellmapius Drive, Irene X30, Centurion, Tshwane, Gauteng, South Africa
Jaguar Land Rover India Limited	100%	India	Nanavati Mahalaya, 3rd floor, 18, Homi Mody Street, Mumbai, Maharashtra, India 400001
Daimler Transport Vehicles Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
S.S. Cars Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
The Lanchester Motor Company Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
The Daimler Motor Company Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England

<b>Name of company</b>	<b>Shareholding</b>	<b>Principal place of business and country of incorporation</b>	<b>Registered office address</b>
Jaguar Land Rover Pension Trustees Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
JLR Nominee Company Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Cars Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
Land Rover Exports Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
Land Rover Ireland Limited	100%	Ireland	c/o LK Shields Solicitors, 39/40 Upper Mount Street Dublin 2, Ireland
Jaguar Cars South Africa (Proprietary) Ltd	100%	South Africa	Simon Vermooten Road, Silverton, Pretoria 0184, South Africa
Jaguar Land Rover Slovakia s.r.o.	100%	Slovakia	Vysoka 2/B, 811 06 Bratislava, Slovakia
Jaguar Land Rover Singapore Pte. Ltd	100%	Singapore	138 Market Street, CapitaGreen, Singapore
Jaguar Racing Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
InMotion Ventures Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
InMotion Ventures 1 Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
InMotion Ventures 2 Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
InMotion Ventures 3 Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
InMotion Ventures 4 Limited	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
Jaguar Land Rover Colombia SAS	100%	Colombia	CL 67735 OFE, 1204 Bogotan Cundinamarca 1 3192 900, Colombia
Jaguar Land Rover México, S.A.P.I. de C.V.	100%	Mexico	Av. Javier Barros Sierra No.540 Piso 7 Oficina 703, Col. Santa Fe la Fe Del., Alvaro Obregón, México, D.F. C.P. 01210
Jaguar Land Rover Servicios México, S.A. de C.V.	100%	Mexico	Av. Javier Barros Sierra No.540 Piso 7 Oficina 703, Col. Santa Fe la Fe Del., Alvaro Obregón, México, D.F. C.P. 01210
Jaguar Land Rover Taiwan Company Limited	100%	Taiwan	12F, No. 40, Sec. 1, Chengde Road, Datong Dist., Taipei City 103, Taiwan (R.O.C.)
Jaguar Land Rover Ireland (Services) Limited	100%	Ireland	c/o 40 Upper Mount Street, Dublin 2, Ireland
Jaguar Land Rover Classic USA LLC	100%	USA	251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, USA
Jaguar Land Rover Classic Deutschland GmbH	100%	Germany	Ringstraße 38, 45219 Essen, Germany

Name of company	Shareholding	Principal place of business and country of incorporation	Registered office address
Hungary Jaguar Land Rover Hungary KFT	100%	Hungary	1062 Budapest, Andrásy út 100, Hungary
Spark44 (JV) Limited	50.50%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF, England
Spark44 Limited	50.50%	England and Wales	The White Collar Factory, 1 Old Street Yard, London EC1Y 8AF, England
Spark44 LLC	50.50%	USA	5870 W. Jefferson Blvd, Studio H, Los Angeles, CA 90016, USA
Spark44 Canada Inc	50.50%	Canada	1059 Spadina Road, Toronto, ON M5N 2M7, Canada
Spark44 GmbH	50.50%	Germany	Querstr. 7, 60322 Frankfurt am Main, Germany
Spark44 Communications S.L.	50.50%	Spain	Prim 19, 4th floor, 28004 Madrid, Spain
Spark44 S.r.l	50.50%	Italy	Via Marcella, 4/6- 00153 Rome, Italy
Spark44 Pty Limited	50.50%	Australia	Level 5, 65 Berry Street, North Sydney, NSW 2060, Australia
Spark44 DMCC	50.50%	UAE	Unit No: 1401 & 1404, Swiss Tower, Plot No: JLT-PH2Y3A Jumeirah Lakes Towers, Dubai, UAE
Spark44 Seoul Limited	50.50%	South Korea	F12, 11 Cheonggyecheon-ro, Jongno-gu, Seoul, Korea
Spark44 Singapore Pte Limited	50.50%	Singapore	138 Market Street 36-01/02 CapitaGreen, Singapore 048946
Spark44 Japan K.K.	50.50%	Japan	2-23-1-806, Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo, 153-0042, Japan
Spark44 Demand Creation Partners Limited	50.50%	India	Unit No. 604, 6th Floor, Sterling Centre, Dr. Annie Besant Road, Worli, Mumbai-18, Maharashtra, India
Spark44 South Africa Pty Ltd	50.50%	South Africa	21 Forssman Close, Barbeque Downs, Kyalami, South Africa
Spark44 Shanghai	50.50%	China	Rooms 6401, 6402, 6501, 6502, No.436 Ju Men Road, Huang Pu District, Shanghai, China
Spark44 Taiwan Limited	50.50%	Taiwan	18F., No.460, Sec. 4, Xinyi Rd., Xinyi Dist., Taipei City 110, Taiwan (R.O.C.)
Spark44 Colombia S.A.S	50.50%	Colombia	Cl 72 # 10 07 oficina 401, Bogota, Colombia

Details of the indirect holdings in equity accounted investments are given in note 15 to the consolidated financial statements.

#### 43 OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Receivables from subsidiaries .....	3,628	3,093	3,423
<b>Current</b>			
Receivables from subsidiaries .....	1,270	1,221	365

#### 44 OTHER ASSETS

As at 31 March	2019	2018 restated*	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	2	1	4
<b>Current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	1	2	2

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies.

#### 45 DEFERRED TAX ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

As at 31 March 2019, the Company has recognised no deferred tax assets or liabilities.

#### 46 OTHER FINANCIAL LIABILITIES

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Interest accrued .....	33	32	27
Other .....	4	4	2
<b>Total current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>29</b>

#### 47 INTEREST-BEARING LOANS AND BORROWINGS

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Current portion of EURO MTF listed debt .....	767	497	—
<b>Short-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>767</b>	<b>497</b>	<b>—</b>
EURO MTF listed debt .....	2,839	3,070	3,395
Bank loans .....	755	—	—
<b>Long-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>3,594</b>	<b>3,070</b>	<b>3,395</b>
<b>Total debt .....</b>	<b>4,361</b>	<b>3,567</b>	<b>3,395</b>

#### EURO MTF LISTED DEBT

The bonds are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange multilateral trading facility (“EURO MTF”) market.

Details of the tranches of the bonds outstanding at 31 March 2019 are as follows:

- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 5.625 per cent per annum—issued January 2013



- £400 million Senior Notes due 2022 at a coupon of 5.000 per cent per annum—issued January 2014
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2019 at a coupon of 4.250 per cent per annum—issued October 2014
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 3.875 per cent per annum—issued February 2015
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 3.500 per cent per annum—issued March 2015
- €650 million Senior Notes due 2024 at a coupon of 2.200 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- £300 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 2.750 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2027 at a coupon of 4.500 per cent per annum—issued October 2017
- €500 million Senior Notes due 2026 at a coupon of 4.500 per cent per annum—issued September 2018

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2019 are as follows:

- \$700 million Senior Notes due 2018 at a coupon of 4.125 per cent per annum—issued December 2013

No tranches of bonds were repaid in the year ended 31 March 2018.

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2017 are as follows:

- \$84 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 8.125 per cent per annum—issued May 2011

## SYNDICATED LOAN

In October 2018, a \$1 billion syndicate loan was issued with a coupon rate of LIBOR + 1.900 per cent per annum, due in the following tranches:

- \$200 million due October 2022
- \$800 million due January 2025

The contractual cash flows of interest-bearing borrowings are set out below, including estimated interest payments and assuming the debt will be repaid at the maturity date:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Due in</b>			
1 year or less .....	957	639	142
2nd and 3rd years .....	1,011	1,228	1,610
4th and 5th years .....	1,696	1,305	848
More than 5 years .....	1,559	1,008	1,414
<b>Total contractual cash flows</b> .....	<b>5,223</b>	<b>4,180</b>	<b>4,014</b>

## 48 CAPITAL AND RESERVES

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Authorised, called up and fully paid</b>			
1,500,642,163 ordinary shares of £1 each .....	1,501	1,501	1,501
<b>Total ordinary share capital .....</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>

The holders of ordinary shares are entitled to receive dividends as declared from time to time and are entitled to one vote per share at meetings of the Company.

The capital redemption reserve of £167 million (2018, 2017: £167 million) was created in March 2011 on the cancellation of share capital.

## 49 DIVIDENDS

Year ended 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Dividend proposed for the previous year paid during the year of £0.15 (2018, 2017: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	225	150	150
<b>Amounts recognised as distributions to equity holders during the year .....</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>150</b>
Proposed dividend for the year of £nil (2018: £0.15, 2017: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	—	225	150

## 50 COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company had no commitments or contingencies at 31 March 2019, 2018 or 2017.

## 51 CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

The Company's objectives when managing capital are to ensure the going concern operation of all subsidiary companies within the Group and to maintain an efficient capital structure to support ongoing and future operations of the Group and to meet shareholder expectations.

The Company issues debt, primarily in the form of bonds, to meet anticipated funding requirements and maintain sufficient liquidity. The Company also maintains certain undrawn committed credit facilities to provide additional liquidity. These borrowings, together with cash generated from operations, are loaned internally or contributed as equity to certain subsidiaries as required. Surplus cash in subsidiaries is pooled (where practicable) and invested to satisfy security, liquidity and yield requirements.

The capital structure and funding requirements are regularly monitored by the JLR plc Board to ensure sufficient liquidity is maintained by the Group. All debt issuance and capital distributions are approved by the JLR plc Board.

The following table summarises the capital of the Company:

As at 31 March	2019	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m
Long-term debt .....	3,594	3,070	3,395
Short-term debt .....	767	497	—
<b>Total debt .....</b>	<b>4,361</b>	<b>3,567</b>	<b>3,395</b>
Equity attributable to shareholder .....	2,117	2,339	1,988
<b>Total capital .....</b>	<b>6,478</b>	<b>5,906</b>	<b>5,383</b>

## 52 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

This section gives an overview of the significance of financial instruments for the Company and provides additional information on balance sheet items that contain financial instruments.

The details of significant accounting policies, including the criteria for recognition, the basis of measurement and the basis on which income and expenses are recognised, in respect of each class of financial asset, financial liability and equity instrument, are disclosed in note 2 to the consolidated financial statements.

### (A) FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2019 under IFRS 9:

	Amortised cost and other financial liabilities	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	1,270	1,270	1,270
Other financial assets—non-current .....	3,628	3,628	3,628
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>4,898</b>	<b>4,898</b>	<b>4,898</b>
Other financial liabilities—current .....	38	38	36
Short-term borrowings .....	767	767	763
Long-term borrowings .....	3,594	3,594	3,245
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>4,399</b>	<b>4,399</b>	<b>4,044</b>

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2018 under IAS 39:

	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	1,221	1,221	1,221
Other financial assets—non-current .....	3,093	3,093	3,093
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>4,314</b>	<b>4,314</b>	<b>4,314</b>
Other financial liabilities—current .....	36	36	36
Short-term borrowings .....	497	497	500
Long-term borrowings .....	3,070	3,070	3,090
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>3,603</b>	<b>3,603</b>	<b>3,626</b>

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities as at 31 March 2017 under IAS 39:

	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	365	365	365
Other financial assets—non-current .....	3,423	3,423	3,423
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>3,788</b>	<b>3,788</b>	<b>3,788</b>
Other financial liabilities—current .....	29	29	29
Long-term borrowings .....	3,395	3,395	3,489
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>3,424</b>	<b>3,424</b>	<b>3,518</b>

#### Fair value hierarchy

Financial instruments held at fair value are required to be measured by reference to the following levels:

- Quoted prices in an active market (Level 1): This level of hierarchy includes financial instruments that are measured by reference to quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Valuation techniques with observable inputs (Level 2): This level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices); and
- Valuation techniques with significant unobservable inputs (Level 3): This level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs). Fair values are determined in whole or in part using a valuation model based on assumptions that are neither supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument nor based on available market data.

There has been no change in the valuation techniques adopted or any transfers between fair value levels in either current or prior periods as presented.

Fair values of cash and cash equivalents, short-term borrowings and other financial assets and liabilities are assumed to approximate to cost due to the short-term maturing of the instruments and as the impact of discounting is not significant.

Management uses its best judgement in estimating the fair value of its financial instruments. However, there are inherent limitations in any estimation technique. Therefore, for substantially all financial instruments, the fair value estimates presented above are not necessarily indicative of all the amounts that the Company could have realised in a sales transaction as of respective dates. The estimated fair value amounts as of 31 March 2019, 2018 and 2017 have been measured as of the respective dates. As such, the fair values of these financial instruments subsequent to the respective reporting dates may be different from the amounts reported at each year end.

## (B) FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The Company is exposed to foreign currency exchange rate, interest rate, liquidity and credit risks. The Company has a risk management framework in place that monitors all of these risks as discussed below. This framework is approved by the JLR plc Board.

### FOREIGN CURRENCY EXCHANGE RATE RISK

The fluctuation in foreign currency exchange rates may have potential impact on the balance sheet, statement of changes in equity and cash flow statement where any transaction references more than one currency or where assets or liabilities are denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the Company.

As at 31 March 2019, 2018 and 2017, there are no designated cash flow hedges.

The Company's operations are subject to risks arising from fluctuations in exchange rates. The risks primarily relate to fluctuations in US Dollar and Euro against Sterling as the Company has US Dollar and Euro assets and liabilities and a GBP functional currency. The following analysis has been calculated based on the gross exposure as of the parent Company balance sheet date that could affect the income statement.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2019:

As at 31 March	US Dollar	Euro
	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	2,324	999
Financial liabilities .....	(2,323)	(998)
<b>Net exposure asset</b> .....	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar or Euro would result in an increase/decrease in the Company's net profit before tax and net assets by approximately £nil and £nil respectively.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2018:

As at 31 March	US Dollar	Euro
	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	1,945	572
Financial liabilities .....	(1,942)	(572)
<b>Net exposure asset</b> .....	<b>3</b>	<b>—</b>

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar or Euro would result in an increase/decrease in the Company's net profit before tax and net assets by approximately £nil and £nil respectively.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2017:

As at 31 March	US Dollar	Euro
	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	1,783	560
Financial liabilities .....	(1,783)	(560)
<b>Net exposure asset</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar or Euro would result in an increase/decrease in the Company's net profit before tax and net assets by approximately £nil and £nil respectively.

## INTEREST RATE RISK

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in market interest rates will lead to changes in interest income and expense for the Company.

The Company is presently funded with long-term fixed interest rate borrowings and long-term variable-rate borrowings. The Company is also subject to variable interest rates on certain other debt obligations.

As at 31 March 2019, net financial assets of £503 million (2018: £1,184 million, 2017: £335 million) were subject to a variable interest rate. An increase/decrease of 100 basis points in interest rates at the balance sheet date would result in an impact of £5 million (2018: £12 million, 2017: £3 million).

The risk estimates provided assume a parallel shift of 100 basis points interest rate across all yield curves. This calculation also assumes that the change occurs at the balance sheet date and has been calculated based on risk exposures outstanding as at that date. The year-end balances are not necessarily representative of the average debt outstanding during the year.

## LIQUIDITY RATE RISK

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due.

The Company's policy on liquidity risk is to ensure that sufficient borrowing facilities are available to fund ongoing operations without the need to carry significant net debt over the medium term. The quantum of committed borrowing facilities available to the Company is reviewed regularly and is designed to exceed forecast peak gross debt levels.

The following are the undiscounted contractual maturities of financial liabilities, including estimated interest payments:

As at 31 March 2019	Carrying amount £m	Contractual cash flows £m	1 year or less £m	1 to <2 years £m	2 to <5 years £m	5 years and over £m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,594	5,186	946	449	1,595	2,196
Short-term borrowings .....	767	767	767	—	—	—
Other financial liabilities .....	38	37	11	11	15	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>4,399</b>	<b>5,990</b>	<b>1,724</b>	<b>460</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>2,196</b>
<b>As at 31 March 2018</b>	<b>Carrying amount £m</b>	<b>Contractual cash flows £m</b>	<b>1 year or less £m</b>	<b>1 to &lt;2 years £m</b>	<b>2 to &lt;5 years £m</b>	<b>5 years and over £m</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,070	3,638	120	824	1,686	1,008
Short-term borrowings .....	497	513	513	—	—	—
Other financial liabilities .....	36	32	10	7	15	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>3,603</b>	<b>4,183</b>	<b>643</b>	<b>831</b>	<b>1,701</b>	<b>1,008</b>

As at 31 March 2017	Carrying amount £m	Contractual cash flows £m	1 year or less £m	1 to <2 years £m	2 to <5 years £m	5 years and over £m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,395	3,982	133	687	1,748	1,414
Other financial liabilities .....	29	35	12	10	13	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>3,424</b>	<b>4,017</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>697</b>	<b>1,761</b>	<b>1,414</b>

## CREDIT RISK

Financial instruments that are subject to concentrations of credit risk consist of loans to subsidiaries based in a variety of geographies and markets.

### Exposure to credit risk

The carrying amount of financial assets represents the maximum credit exposure.

### Financial assets

None of the Company's cash equivalents or other financial receivables, including term deposits with banks, are past due or impaired. Regarding other financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired, there were no indications as at 31 March 2019 (2018, 2017: no indications) that defaults in payment obligations will occur.

## 53 RECONCILIATION OF MOVEMENTS OF LIABILITIES TO CASH FLOWS ARISING FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES

	Short-term borrowings £m	Long-term borrowings £m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2016 .....</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,373</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	—	857
Repayment of financing .....	—	(57)
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(13)
Foreign exchange .....	—	231
Fee amortisation .....	—	4
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,395</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	—	373
Reclassification of long-term debt .....	518	(518)
Foreign exchange .....	(19)	(184)
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(4)
Fee amortisation .....	—	6
Reclassification of long-term debt fees .....	(2)	2
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 .....</b>	<b>497</b>	<b>3,070</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	—	1,214
Repayment of financing .....	(547)	—
Reclassification of long-term debt .....	768	(768)
Foreign exchange .....	49	88
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(18)
Fee amortisation .....	1	7
Reclassification of long-term debt fees .....	(1)	1
<b>Balance at 31 March 2019 .....</b>	<b>767</b>	<b>3,594</b>



## 54 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Tata Sons Limited is a company with significant influence over the Company's ultimate parent company Tata Motors Limited. The Company's related parties therefore include Tata Sons Limited, subsidiaries and joint ventures of Tata Sons Limited and subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures of Tata Motors Limited. The Company routinely enters into transactions with these related parties in the ordinary course of business.

The following table summarises related party balances:

	With subsidiaries £m	With immediate parent £m
<b>31 March 2019</b>		
Loans to subsidiaries of Tata Motors Limited .....	4,898	—
<b>31 March 2018</b>		
Loans to subsidiaries of Tata Motors Limited .....	4,314	—
<b>31 March 2017</b>		
Loans to subsidiaries of Tata Motors Limited .....	3,788	—

### Compensation of key management personnel

Year ended 31 March	2019 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
Short-term benefits .....	4	4	5
Post-employment benefits .....	—	—	1
<b>Total compensation of key management personnel .....</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>6</b>

Apart from the six directors, the Company did not have any employees and had no employee costs in the years ended 31 March 2019, 2018 and 2017. All directors' costs are fully recharged to Jaguar Land Rover Limited.

## 55 ULTIMATE PARENT COMPANY AND PARENT COMPANY OF LARGER GROUP

The immediate parent undertaking is TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) and ultimate parent undertaking and controlling party is Tata Motors Limited, India, which is the parent of the smallest and largest group to consolidate these financial statements.

Copies of the TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. 9 Battery Road #15-01 MYP Centre, Singapore 049910.

Copies of the Tata Motors Limited, India consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, Tata Motors Limited, Bombay House, 24, Homi Mody Street, Mumbai-400001, India.

## 56 SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

There have been no material subsequent events between the balance sheet date and the date of signing this report.

## **JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

### **Statement of directors' responsibilities in respect of the directors' report and the financial statements**

The directors are responsible for preparing the Annual Report and the Group and parent company financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

Company law requires the directors to prepare Group and parent company financial statements for each financial year. Under that law the directors have elected to prepare the Group financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the EU (IFRSs as adopted by the EU) and applicable law, and have elected to prepare the parent company financial statements on the same basis.

Under company law the directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Group and parent company and of their profit or loss for that period. In preparing each of the Group and parent company financial statements, the directors are required to:

- Select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- Make judgements and estimates that are reasonable, relevant and reliable;
- State whether they have been prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU;
- Assess the Group and parent company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern; and
- Use the going concern basis of accounting unless they either intend to liquidate the Group or the parent company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

The directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the parent company's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the parent company and enable them to ensure that its financial statements comply with the Companies Act 2006. They are responsible for such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and have general responsibility for taking such steps as are reasonably open to them to safeguard the assets of the Group and to prevent and detect fraud and other irregularities.

Under applicable law and regulations, the directors are also responsible for preparing a Strategic Report and a Directors' Report that complies with that law and those regulations.

The directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the corporate and financial information included on the Company's website. Legislation in the UK governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

### **Statement of disclosure of information to auditors**

In the case of each of the persons who are directors at the time when the report is approved under section 418 of the Companies Act 2006, the following applies: so far as the directors are aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the Group's auditor is unaware; and the directors have taken necessary actions in order to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the Group's auditor is aware of that information.

## **Auditor**

A resolution to reappoint KPMG LLP as auditor of the Group is to be proposed at the 2018 Tata Motors Limited Annual General Meeting.

## **Acknowledgement**

The directors wish to convey their appreciation to all employees for their continued commitment, effort and contribution in supporting the delivery of the Group's record performance. The directors would also like to extend their thanks to all other key stakeholders for their continued support of the Group and their confidence in its management.

The Annual Report on pages 1 to 83 was approved by the JLR plc Board and authorised for issue on 24 July 2018 and signed on its behalf by:



**PROF. DR. RALF D. SPETH**  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC  
24 JULY 2018

## **INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE MEMBERS OF JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**

### **1 OUR OPINION IS UNMODIFIED**

We have audited the financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc ("the Company") for the year ended 31 March 2018 which comprise the Consolidated Income Statement, Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income, Consolidated Balance Sheet, Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity, Consolidated Cash Flow Statement, and the related notes, including the accounting policies in note 2.

#### **In our opinion:**

- the financial statements give a true and fair view of the state of the Group's and of the parent company's affairs as at 31 March 2018 and of the Group's profit for the year then ended;
- the group financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union (IFRSs as adopted by the EU);
- the parent company financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU and as applied in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006; and
- the financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006.

#### **Basis for opinion**

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) ("ISAs (UK)") and applicable law. Our responsibilities are described below. We have fulfilled our ethical responsibilities under, and are independent of the Group in accordance with, UK ethical requirements including the FRC Ethical Standard as applied to listed entities. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is a sufficient and appropriate basis for our opinion.

### **2 KEY AUDIT MATTERS: OUR ASSESSMENT OF RISKS OF MATERIAL MISSTATEMENT**

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgement, were of most significance in the audit of the financial statements and include the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement (whether or not due to fraud) identified by us, including those which had the greatest effect on: the overall audit strategy; the allocation of resources in the audit; and directing the efforts of the engagement team. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters. In arriving at our audit opinion above, the key audit matters, in decreasing order of audit significance, were as follows:

#### **Revenue deductions for incentives anticipated on vehicles sold**

Refer to page 110, Use of Estimates and Judgements (accounting policy).

#### **Subjective estimate**

The Company has to make its best estimate of the expected incentives due on each vehicle not yet retailed by the dealer. This requires the Company to consider the time expected for the vehicle to sell, the anticipated market conditions at the expected date of retail and therefore the level of incentive due.

#### **Our procedures included:**

- **Control operation:** testing the management review control over the estimated revenue deductions, including: inspecting the internal and external factors taken into consideration in setting the expected level of incentive due in each territory, such as stock holdings by model, market share and competitor pricing; inspecting the company's retrospective review of the accuracy of previous revenue reductions made at 30 September 2017; We also assessed the control where the company vouched the relevant data elements used to estimate the revenue deductions back to source documentation;
- **Our sector experience:** evaluating assumptions used, in particular those relating to forecast demand in the UK, USA, China and Germany; and
- **Test of detail:** recalculating the stock accrual for a sample of vehicle wholesales using approved sales campaign documentation at year end and challenging management on the expected incentives required to clear inventory held after the expiry of the approved sales campaign documentation.

#### **Valuation of long-life intangible assets**

**(£6,763 million Intangible assets; 2017: £6,167 million)**

Refer to page 114, Impairment (accounting policy) and page 138, Impairment testing (financial disclosures).

#### **Forecast-based valuation**

The Group holds a significant amount of long-life intangibles assets on its balance sheet which are tested annually for impairment. The Group performs this assessment using certain assumptions including forecast cash flows, long-term growth rate and discount rate.

There is a risk of an impairment due to optimistic expectations of future sales volumes and/or gross margins. Further, there is a risk that changing technology plans (e.g. electrification) and industry trends (e.g. reducing diesel sales) are not properly considered in the impairment calculations.

#### **Our procedures included:**

- **Control operation:** assessing the management review control over the cash flow forecasts including inspecting the internal and external factors taken into consideration in preparing the forecasts. We also assessed the control over the retrospective review of the accuracy of previous annual budgets which identifies areas for forecasting improvement. We also assessed the control where the company vouched the relevant data elements within the cash flow forecasts back to source documentation;
- **Benchmarking assumptions:** comparing the Group's discount rate and long-term growth rate calculation to external benchmark data and comparator companies and reperformed the discount rate calculation using the CAPM model;
- **Sensitivity analysis:** Performing a sensitivity analysis over the reasonably possible combination of changes in the forecasts and compare to the post year end results for FY 19; and
- **Comparing valuations:** Reperforming the Group's reconciliation of the net present value of the discounted cash flows to market valuations;

## **Completeness and accuracy of warranty provisions**

**(£1,593 million Product Warranty; 2017: £1,390 million)**

Refer to page 115, Product warranties estimate (accounting policy) and page 143, Product warranty (financial disclosures).

### **Subjective estimate**

The Group provides a manufacturing warranty over new vehicles for which it makes an estimated provision at the point of sale. This estimate is based on historical claims data. The specific risks are that the Group fails to recognise a provision for a significant emerging warranty issue and its estimate for expected warranty on new models is inaccurate.

### **Our procedures included:**

- **Control operation:** testing the controls over the assumptions applied in arriving at the warranty provision, particularly, inspecting the Company's vouching of relevant data elements within provision calculation including cost per unit, volumes and unrealised profit in parts; validation of formulae used in the warranty spreadsheet; management review control of the relevant internal and external factors impacting the provision; and retrospective review control on new models assessing management bias in previous periods;
- **Re-performance:** Recalculating the warranty provision at year end in order to validate the Company's model and appropriate application of Company methodology. Consider the sensitivity of key judgements required by the Company policy and relevant internal and external factors impacting the provision; and
- **Our sector experience:** Inspecting recalls by competitors and other external data to search for unrecorded campaigns.

## **Valuation of pension liabilities**

**(£8,320 million, Defined benefit obligation; 2017: £9,969 million)**

Refer to page 116, Defined benefit obligation estimate (accounting policy) and page 146, Defined benefit obligation (financial disclosures).

### **Subjective valuation**

Small changes in the assumptions and estimates used to value the Group's pension obligation (before deducting scheme assets) would have a significant effect on the Group's net pension deficit. The risk is that these assumptions are inaccurate in the context of the UK macroeconomic environment and company-specific factors resulting in an inappropriate valuation of scheme liabilities.

### **Our procedures included:**

- **Control operation:** testing the controls over the assumptions applied in the valuation including inspecting the Company's: annual validation of the assumptions used by its actuarial expert including discount rate, inflation rate, expected growth in earnings and mortality assumptions; selection and monitoring of its actuarial expert for competence and objectivity; and annual validation of the data sent to its actuarial expert, including member data, contributions and changes in scheme rules including benefits;

- **Benchmarking assumptions:** challenging, with the support of our own actuarial specialists, the key assumptions applied, being the discount rate, inflation rate and mortality/life expectancy against externally derived data;
- **Test of detail:** vouching data sent data sent to the actuarial expert to source documents including payroll and HR sources; and
- **Assessing transparency:** Considering the adequacy of the group's disclosures in respect of the sensitivity of the deficit to these assumptions.

#### **Recoverability of parent's debt due from group entities**

**(£4,314 million; 2017: £3,788 million)**

Refer to page 117, Financial instruments (accounting policy) and page 173, Receivables from subsidiaries (financial disclosures).

#### **Low risk, high value**

The carrying amount of the intra-group debtor balance represents 72% of the parent company's total assets. Their recoverability is not at a high risk of significant misstatement or subject to significant judgement. However, due to their materiality in the context of the parent company financial statements, this is considered to be the area that had the greatest effect on our overall parent company audit.

#### **Our procedures included:**

- **Tests of detail:** Assessing 100% of group debtors to identify, with reference to the relevant debtors' draft balance sheet, whether they have a positive net asset value and therefore coverage of the debt owed, as well as assessing whether those debtor companies have historically been profit-making; and
- **Assessing subsidiary audits:** Assessing the work performed by the subsidiary audit team, and considering the results of that work, on those net assets, including assessing the liquidity of the assets and therefore the ability of the subsidiary to fund the repayment of the receivable.

### **3 OUR APPLICATION OF MATERIALITY AND AN OVERVIEW OF THE SCOPE OF OUR AUDIT**

Materiality for the group financial statements as a whole was set at £60 million, determined with reference to a benchmark of group profit before tax of £1,536 million, of which it represents 3.9%.

Materiality for the parent company financial statements as a whole was set at £55 million, determined with reference to a benchmark of company total assets, of which it represents 0.9%.

We agreed to report to the Audit Committee any corrected or uncorrected identified misstatements exceeding £2.75 million, in addition to other identified misstatements that warranted reporting on qualitative grounds.

Of the group's 31 reporting components, we subjected 4 to full scope audits for group purposes and 9 to specified risk-focused audit procedures. The latter were not individually financially significant enough to require a full scope audit for group purposes, but did present specific individual risks that needed to be addressed.



The remaining 9% of total group revenue, 2% of the total profits and losses that made up group profit before tax and 2% of total group assets is represented by 18 reporting components, none of which individually represented more than 1.5% of any of total group revenue, group profit before tax or total group assets. For these residual components, we performed analysis at an aggregated group level to re-examine our assessment that there were no significant risks of material misstatement within these.

The Group team instructed component auditors as to the significant areas to be covered, including the relevant risks detailed above and the information to be reported back. The Group team approved the component materialities, which ranged from £5 million to £55 million, having regard to the mix of size and risk profile of the Group across the components. The work on 11 of the 13 components was performed by component auditors and the rest, including the audit of the parent company, was performed by the Group team.

#### **4 WE HAVE NOTHING TO REPORT ON GOING CONCERN**

We are required to report to you if we have concluded that the use of the going concern basis of accounting is inappropriate or there is an undisclosed material uncertainty that may cast significant doubt over the use of that basis for a period of at least twelve months from the date of approval of the financial statements. We have nothing to report in these respects.

#### **5 WE HAVE NOTHING TO REPORT ON THE OTHER INFORMATION IN THE ANNUAL REPORT**

The directors are responsible for the other information presented in the Annual Report together with the financial statements. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, accordingly, we do not express an audit opinion or, except as explicitly stated below, any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

Our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether, based on our financial statements audit work, the information therein is materially misstated or inconsistent with the financial statements or our audit knowledge. Based solely on that work we have not identified material misstatements in the other information.

#### **Strategic report and directors' report**

Based solely on our work on the other information:

- we have not identified material misstatements in the strategic report and the directors' report;
- in our opinion the information given in those reports for the financial year is consistent with the financial statements; and
- in our opinion those reports have been prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.

#### **6 WE HAVE NOTHING TO REPORT ON THE OTHER MATTERS ON WHICH WE ARE REQUIRED TO REPORT BY EXCEPTION**

Under the Companies Act 2006, we are required to report to you if, in our opinion:

- adequate accounting records have not been kept by the parent company, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- the parent company financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or

- certain disclosures of directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

We have nothing to report in these respects.

## **7 RESPECTIVE RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **Directors' responsibilities**

As explained more fully in their statement set out on page 97, the directors are responsible for: the preparation of the financial statements including being satisfied that they give a true and fair view; such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error; assessing the Group and parent company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern; and using the going concern basis of accounting unless they either intend to liquidate the Group or the parent company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

### **Auditor's responsibilities**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue our opinion in an auditor's report. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but does not guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

A fuller description of our responsibilities is provided on the FRC's website at [www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities](http://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities).

## **8 THE PURPOSE OF OUR AUDIT WORK AND TO WHOM WE OWE OUR RESPONSIBILITIES**

This report is made solely to the Company's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Company and the Company's members, as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.



**JOHN LEECH (SENIOR STATUTORY AUDITOR)**  
**for and on behalf of KPMG LLP, Statutory Auditor**  
 CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS  
 ONE SNOWHILL  
 SNOW HILL QUEENSWAY BIRMINGHAM  
 B4 6GH  
 24 JULY 2018

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT**

For the year ended 31 March	Note	2018	2017	2016
		£m	£m	£m
<b>Revenue</b> .....	5	<b>25,786</b>	<b>24,339</b>	<b>22,286</b>
Material and other cost of sales excluding exceptional item .....		(16,328)	(15,071)	(13,405)
Exceptional item .....	4	1	151	(157)
Material and other cost of sales .....	6	(16,327)	(14,920)	(13,562)
Employee cost .....	7, 11	(2,722)	(2,490)	(2,321)
Employee cost—pension past service credit .....	32	437	—	—
Other expenses .....	10, 11	(5,846)	(5,376)	(4,674)
Engineering costs capitalised .....	11	1,610	1,426	1,242
Other income .....		420	379	128
Depreciation and amortisation .....		(2,075)	(1,656)	(1,418)
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) and fair value adjustments .....		48	(216)	(136)
Finance income .....	12	33	33	38
Finance expense (net) .....	12	(80)	(68)	(90)
Share of profit of equity accounted investments .....	15	252	159	64
<b>Profit before tax</b> .....	13	<b>1,536</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>1,557</b>
Income tax excluding tax on exceptional item .....		(403)	(292)	(293)
Tax on exceptional item .....		—	(46)	48
Income tax expense .....	14	(403)	(338)	(245)
<b>Profit for the year</b> .....		<b>1,133</b>	<b>1,272</b>	<b>1,312</b>
<b>Attributable to:</b>				
Owners of the Company .....		1,131	1,272	1,312
Non-controlling interests .....		2	—	—

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME/(EXPENSE)**

For the year ended 31 March	Note	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Profit for the year</b> .....		<b>1,133</b>	<b>1,272</b>	<b>1,312</b>
<b>Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	32	546	(895)	489
Income tax related to items that will not be reclassified .....	14, 20	(89)	143	(113)
		<b>457</b>	<b>(752)</b>	<b>376</b>
<b>Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Gain/(loss) on cash flow hedges (net) .....	35	2,423	(1,766)	55
Currency translation differences .....		(4)	34	(1)
Income tax related to items that may be reclassified .....	14, 20	(458)	329	(18)
		<b>1,961</b>	<b>(1,403)</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income/(expense) net of tax</b> .....		<b>2,418</b>	<b>(2,155)</b>	<b>412</b>
<b>Total comprehensive income/(expense) attributable to shareholders</b> .....		<b>3,551</b>	<b>(883)</b>	<b>1,724</b>
<b>Attributable to:</b>				
Owners of the Company .....		3,549	(883)	1,724
Non-controlling interests .....		2	—	—

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET**

For the year ended 31 March	Note	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Non-current assets</b>				
Equity accounted investments.....	15	516	475	339
Other financial assets.....	16	414	270	185
Property, plant and equipment.....	17	7,417	5,885	5,175
Intangible assets.....	18	6,763	6,167	5,497
Other non-current assets.....	19	87	80	45
Deferred tax assets.....	20	413	511	354
<b>Total non-current assets</b> .....		<b>15,610</b>	<b>13,388</b>	<b>11,595</b>
<b>Current assets</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents.....	21	2,626	2,878	3,399
Short-term deposits and other investments.....		2,031	2,609	1,252
Trade receivables.....		1,612	1,273	1,078
Other financial assets.....	16	494	218	137
Inventories.....	23	3,767	3,464	2,685
Other current assets.....	19	630	517	411
Current tax assets.....		10	3	10
<b>Total current assets</b> .....		<b>11,170</b>	<b>10,962</b>	<b>8,972</b>
<b>Total assets</b> .....		<b>26,780</b>	<b>24,350</b>	<b>20,567</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Accounts payable.....	24	7,614	6,508	5,758
Short-term borrowings.....	25	652	179	116
Other financial liabilities.....	26	1,189	2,139	962
Provisions.....	27	758	644	555
Other current liabilities.....	28	547	490	427
Current tax liabilities.....		160	144	57
<b>Total current liabilities</b> .....		<b>10,920</b>	<b>10,104</b>	<b>7,875</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
Long-term borrowings.....	25	3,060	3,395	2,373
Other financial liabilities.....	26	281	1,399	817
Provisions.....	27	1,055	988	733
Retirement benefit obligation.....	32	438	1,461	567
Other non-current liabilities.....	28	454	362	204
Deferred tax liabilities.....	20	584	60	384
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b> .....		<b>5,872</b>	<b>7,665</b>	<b>5,078</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b> .....		<b>16,792</b>	<b>17,769</b>	<b>12,953</b>
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders</b>				
Ordinary share capital.....	29	1,501	1,501	1,501
Capital redemption reserve.....	29	167	167	167
Reserves.....	30	8,312	4,913	5,946
<b>Total equity attributable to shareholders</b> .....		<b>9,980</b>	<b>6,581</b>	<b>7,614</b>
Non-controlling interests.....		8	—	—
<b>Total equity</b> .....		<b>9,988</b>	<b>6,581</b>	<b>7,614</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b> .....		<b>26,780</b>	<b>24,350</b>	<b>20,567</b>

These consolidated financial statements were approved by the Board and authorised for issue on 24 July 2018. They were signed on its behalf by:



**PROF. DR. RALF D. SPETH**  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
COMPANY REGISTERED NUMBER: 06477691

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY**

	Ordinary share capital	Capital redemption reserve	Reserves	Equity attributable to shareholders	Non- controlling interests	Total equity
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2017</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,913</b>	<b>6,581</b>	—	<b>6,581</b>
Profit for the year .....	—	—	1,131	1,131	2	1,133
Other comprehensive income for the year ....	—	—	2,418	2,418	—	2,418
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	—	—	<b>3,549</b>	<b>3,549</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3,551</b>
Dividend .....	—	—	(150)	(150)	—	(150)
Acquisition of non-controlling interest .....	—	—	—	—	11	11
Distribution to non-controlling interest .....	—	—	—	—	(5)	(5)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>8,312</b>	<b>9,980</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9,988</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2016</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>5,946</b>	<b>7,614</b>	—	<b>7,614</b>
Profit for the year .....	—	—	1,272	1,272	—	1,272
Other comprehensive expense for the year ...	—	—	(2,155)	(2,155)	—	(2,155)
<b>Total comprehensive expense</b> .....	—	—	<b>(883)</b>	<b>(883)</b>	—	<b>(883)</b>
Dividend .....	—	—	(150)	(150)	—	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,913</b>	<b>6,581</b>	—	<b>6,581</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2015</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,372</b>	<b>6,040</b>	—	<b>6,040</b>
Profit for the year .....	—	—	1,312	1,312	—	1,312
Other comprehensive income for the year ....	—	—	412	412	—	412
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	—	—	<b>1,724</b>	<b>1,724</b>	—	<b>1,724</b>
Dividend .....	—	—	(150)	(150)	—	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>5,946</b>	<b>7,614</b>	—	<b>7,614</b>

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOW STATEMENT**

For the year ended 31 March	Note	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Cash flows generated from operating activities</b>				
Cash generated from operations .....	39	3,064	3,291	3,722
Dividends received .....	15	206	68	—
Income tax paid .....		(312)	(199)	(166)
<b>Net cash generated from operating activities .....</b>		<b>2,958</b>	<b>3,160</b>	<b>3,556</b>
<b>Cash flows used in investing activities</b>				
Investment in equity accounted investments .....	15	—	(12)	—
Purchases of other investments .....	15	(25)	(1)	—
Investment in other restricted deposits .....		(26)	(32)	(30)
Redemption of other restricted deposits .....		16	51	27
Movements in other restricted deposits .....		(10)	19	(3)
Investment in short-term deposits and other investments .....		(5,493)	(5,097)	(4,147)
Redemption of short-term deposits and other investments .....		6,016	3,797	3,961
Movements in short-term deposits and other investments .....		523	(1,300)	(186)
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....	39	(2,135)	(1,584)	(1,422)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment .....		—	1	—
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....	39	(1,614)	(1,473)	(1,384)
Finance income received .....		33	33	40
Acquisition of subsidiaries (net of cash acquired) .....	37	6	—	(11)
<b>Net cash used in investing activities .....</b>		<b>(3,222)</b>	<b>(4,317)</b>	<b>(2,966)</b>
<b>Cash flows generated from /(used in) financing activities</b>				
Finance expenses and fees paid .....		(158)	(150)	(142)
Proceeds from issuance of short-term borrowings .....		543	488	551
Repayment of short-term borrowings .....		(546)	(443)	(599)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term borrowings .....		373	857	—
Repayment of long-term borrowings .....		—	(57)	(58)
Payments of lease obligations .....		(4)	(4)	(5)
Distributions to non-controlling interests .....		(5)	—	—
Dividends paid .....	31	(150)	(150)	(150)
<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities .....</b>		<b>53</b>	<b>541</b>	<b>(403)</b>
<b>Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents .....</b>		<b>(211)</b>	<b>(616)</b>	<b>187</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year .....	21	2,878	3,399	3,208
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....		(41)	95	4
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year .....</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>2,626</b>	<b>2,878</b>	<b>3,399</b>



**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1 BACKGROUND AND OPERATIONS**

Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc ('the Company') and its subsidiaries are collectively referred to as 'the Group' or 'JLR'. The Company is a public limited company incorporated and domiciled in the United Kingdom. The address of its registered office is Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England, United Kingdom.

The Company is a subsidiary of Tata Motors Limited, India and acts as an intermediate holding company for the Jaguar Land Rover business. The principal activity during the year was the design, development, manufacture and marketing of high-performance luxury saloons, specialist sports cars and four-wheel-drive off-road vehicles.

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in Pound Sterling (GBP) and rounded to the nearest million GBP (£ million) unless otherwise stated. Results for the year ended and as at 31 March 2016 have been disclosed solely for the information of the users.

**2 ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE**

These consolidated and parent company financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and IFRS Interpretation Committee (IFRS IC) interpretations as adopted by the European Union (EU) and the requirements of the United Kingdom Companies Act 2006 applicable to companies reporting under IFRS.

The Company has taken advantage of section 408 of the Companies Act 2006 and, therefore, the separate financial statements of the Company do not include the income statement or the statement of comprehensive income of the Company on a stand-alone basis.

**BASIS OF PREPARATION**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis except for certain financial instruments which are measured at fair value. Historical cost is generally based on the fair value of the consideration given in exchange for the assets. The principal accounting policies adopted are set out below.

**GOING CONCERN**

The directors have considered the financial position of the Group at 31 March 2018 (net assets of £9,988 million (2017: £6,581 million, 2016: £7,614 million)) and the projected cash flows and financial performance of the Group for at least 12 months from the date of approval of these financial statements as well as planned cost and cash improvement actions, and believe that the plan for sustained profitability remains on course.

The directors have taken actions to ensure that appropriate long-term cash resources are in place at the date of signing the accounts to fund Group operations and that all debt repayments will be met.

Therefore, the directors consider, after making appropriate enquiries and taking into consideration the risks and uncertainties facing the Group, that the Group has adequate resources to continue in operation as a

going concern for the foreseeable future and is able to meet its financial covenants linked to the borrowings in place. Accordingly, the directors continue to adopt the going concern basis in preparing these consolidated and parent company financial statements.

## **BASIS OF CONSOLIDATION**

### **Subsidiaries**

The consolidated financial statements include Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc and its subsidiaries. Subsidiaries are entities controlled by the Company. Control exists when the Company has power over the investee, is exposed or has rights to variable return from its involvement with the investee, and has the ability to use its power to affect its returns. In assessing control, potential voting rights that currently are exercisable are taken into account, as well as other contractual arrangements that may influence control. All subsidiaries of the Group given in note 43 to the parent company financial statements are included in the consolidated financial statements.

Intercompany transactions and balances including unrealised profits are eliminated in full on consolidation.

### **Joint ventures and associates (equity accounted investments)**

Joint ventures are those entities over whose activities the Group has joint control, established by contractual agreement and requiring unanimous consent for decisions about the relevant activities of the entity, being those activities that significantly affect the Group's returns. Associates are those entities in which the Group has significant influence, but not control or joint control. Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of the investee and is presumed to exist when the Group holds between 20 and 50 per cent of the voting power of the investee.

Joint ventures and associates are accounted for using the equity method and are recognised initially at cost. The Group's investment includes goodwill identified on acquisition, net of any accumulated impairment losses. The consolidated financial statements include the Group's share of the income and expenses, other comprehensive income, and equity movements of equity accounted investments, from the date that joint control or significant influence commences until the date that joint control or significant influence ceases. When the Group's share of losses exceeds its interest in an equity accounted investment, the carrying amount of that interest (including any long-term investments) is reduced to nil and the recognition of further losses is discontinued except to the extent that the Group has an obligation or has made payments on behalf of the investee.

When the Group transacts with a joint venture or associate of the Group, profits and losses are eliminated to the extent of the Group's interest in its joint venture or associate.

Dividends received are recognised when the right to receive payment is established.

## **USE OF ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires the use of judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Those that are significant to the Group are discussed separately below.

## Judgements

In the process of applying the Group's accounting policies, management has made the following judgements, which have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the consolidated financial statements:

**Revenue from multiple element arrangements:** Where a contractual arrangement consists of two or more separate elements that have value to a customer on a stand-alone basis, revenue is recognised for each element as if it were an individual contract. The total contract consideration is allocated between the separate elements. Sales of bundled offers generally involve service plans and data connectivity contracts with the vehicle. For offers that cannot be separated into identifiable components, revenues are recognised in full over the life of the contract. The Group makes judgements on what components can be separated and the appropriate margin used to defer that component (cost plus basis). Refer to note 5.

**Assessment of cash-generating units:** The Group has determined that there is one cash-generating unit. This is on the basis that there are no smaller groups of assets that can be identified with certainty which generate specific cash flows that are independent of the inflows generated by other assets or groups of assets. Refer to note 18.

**Alternative performance measures (APMs):** Management exercises judgement in determining the adjustments to apply to IFRS measurements in order to derive APMs that provide additional useful information on the underlying trends. Refer to note 3.

**Capitalisation of product engineering costs:** The Group undertakes significant levels of research and development activity and for each vehicle program a periodic review is undertaken. The Group applies judgement in determining at what point in a vehicle program's life cycle the recognition criteria under IAS 38 are satisfied and estimates the proportion of central overhead allocated.

## ESTIMATES AND ASSUMPTIONS:

The areas where assumptions and estimates are significant to the financial statements are as described below. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of making the judgements about carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

**Impairment of intangible and tangible fixed assets:** The Group tests annually whether indefinite lived intangible fixed assets have suffered any impairment. The recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit is based on the higher of value in use and the fair value less cost of disposal. Value in use is calculated from cash flow projections generally over five years using data from the Group's latest internal forecasts, and extrapolated beyond five years using estimated long-term growth rates. Key assumptions and sensitivities for impairment are disclosed in note 18. The Group has considered it appropriate to include additional sensitivities for the year ended 31 March 2018 for further transparency.

**Product warranties:** The Group provides product warranties on all new vehicle sales. Provisions are generally recognised when vehicles are sold or when new warranty programs are initiated. Based on historical warranty claim experience, assumptions have to be made on the type and extent of future warranty claims and customer goodwill, as well as on possible recall campaigns. These assessments are based on experience of the frequency and extent of vehicle faults and defects in the past. In addition, the estimates also include assumptions on the amounts of potential repair costs per vehicle and the effects of possible time or mileage limits. The provisions are regularly adjusted to reflect new information. Refer to note 27.

The Group also has back-to-back contractual arrangements with its suppliers in the event that a vehicle fault is proven to be a supplier's fault. Estimates are made of the expected reimbursement claims based upon historical levels of recoveries by supplier, adjusted for inflation and applied to the population of vehicles under warranty at the balance sheet date. Supplier reimbursement claims are presented as separate assets in note 16.

**Retirement benefit obligation:** The present value of the post-employment benefit obligations depends on a number of factors that are determined on an actuarial basis using a number of assumptions. The assumptions used in determining the net cost/(income) for pensions include the discount rate, inflation and mortality assumptions. Any changes in these assumptions will impact upon the carrying amount of post-employment benefit obligations. Key assumptions and sensitivities for post-employment benefit obligations are disclosed in note 32.

**Variable marketing expense:** The Group accrues for the estimated incentives required to be paid to dealers to retail vehicles previously wholesaled. Estimates are revised on a monthly basis and reflect both historical experience, competitor pricing, ageing of vehicles and local market conditions.

**Uncertain tax provisions:** Tax provisions are recognised for uncertain tax positions where a risk of an additional tax liability has been identified and it is probable that the Group will be required to settle that tax. Measurement is dependent on management's expectations of the outcome of decisions by tax authorities in the various tax jurisdictions in which the Group operates. This is assessed on a case-by-case basis using in-house experts, professional firms and previous experience.

## REVENUE RECOGNITION

Revenue comprises the amounts invoiced to customers outside the Group and is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable, net of discounts, sales incentives, dealer bonuses and rebates granted, which can be identified at the point of wholesale. Revenue is presented net of excise duty, where applicable, and other indirect taxes.

Revenue is recognised when the risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred to the customer and the amount of revenue can be reliably measured with it being probable that future economic benefits will flow to the Group. The transfer of the significant risks and rewards are defined in the underlying agreements with the customer.

The Group also engages in bill-and-hold arrangements. These are contractual arrangements with customers where JLR retains physical possession of the goods until they are later transferred to the customer. This is typically when vehicles are wholesaled to the Group's retailers but are retained within vehicle holding compounds until the retailer requires for the vehicle to be called to their premises.

To comply with IAS 18, it must be demonstrated that the customer has taken title, that it is probable that delivery will be made, that the goods are on hand, identified and ready for delivery, that the customer has acknowledged the deferral of delivery and that usual payment terms apply.

No sale is recognised where, following disposal of significant risks and rewards, the Group retains a significant financial interest. The Group's interest in these items is retained in inventory, with a creditor being recognised for the contracted buyback price. Income under such agreements, measured as the difference between the initial sale price and the buyback price, is recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the agreement. The corresponding costs are recognised over the term of the agreement based on the difference between the item's cost, including estimated costs of resale, and the expected net realisable value.

If a sale includes an agreement for subsequent servicing or maintenance, the fair value of that service is deferred and recognised as income over the relevant service period in proportion with the expected cost pattern of the agreement.

Revenue as reported in the consolidated income statement is presented net of the impact of realised foreign exchange relating to derivatives hedging revenue exposures.

## **COST RECOGNITION**

Costs and expenses are recognised when incurred and are classified according to their nature.

Expenditures are capitalised, where appropriate, in accordance with the policy for internally generated intangible assets and represent employee costs, stores and other manufacturing supplies, and other expenses incurred for product development undertaken by the Group.

Material and other cost of sales as reported in the consolidated income statement is presented net of the impact of realised foreign exchange relating to derivatives hedging cost exposures.

## **GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND INCENTIVES**

Government grants are recognised when there is reasonable assurance that the Group will comply with the relevant conditions and the grant will be received.

Government grants are recognised in the consolidated income statement, either on a systematic basis when the Group recognises, as expenses, the related costs that the grants are intended to compensate or, immediately, if the costs have already been incurred.

Government grants related to assets are deducted from the cost of the asset and amortised over the useful life of the asset. Government grants related to income are presented as an offset against the related expenditure, and government grants that are awarded as incentives with no ongoing performance obligations to the Group are recognised as other income in the period in which the grant is received.

Sales tax incentives received from governments are recognised in the consolidated income statement at the reduced tax rate, and revenue is reported net of these sales tax incentives.

## **FOREIGN CURRENCY**

The Company has a functional currency of GBP. The presentation currency of the consolidated financial statements is GBP.

The directors of the Company have determined that the functional currency of the UK and non-UK selling operations is GBP, being the primary economic environment that influences these operations. This is on the basis that the directors assess control as being in the UK, GBP is the currency that primarily determines sales prices and is the main currency for the retention of operating income. The functional currency of Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd., the Group's principal joint venture, is Chinese Yuan (CNY). The functional currency of Jaguar Land Rover Slovakia s.r.o is Euro and the functional currency of Jaguar Land Rover India is INR.

Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded at the exchange rate prevailing on the date of transaction. Foreign currency denominated monetary assets and liabilities are remeasured into the functional currency at the exchange rate prevailing on the balance sheet date. Exchange differences are recognised in the consolidated income statement as 'Foreign exchange loss'.

For the purposes of presenting consolidated financial statements, the assets and liabilities of the Group's foreign operations (non-GBP functional currency) are translated at exchange rates prevailing on the balance sheet date. Income and expense items are translated at the average exchange rates for the period. Exchange differences arising, if any, are recognised in other comprehensive income and accumulated in equity.

## INCOME TAXES

Income tax expense comprises current and deferred taxes. Income tax expense is recognised in the consolidated income statement, except when related to items that are recognised outside of profit or loss (whether in other comprehensive income or directly in equity), or where related to the initial accounting for a business combination. In the case of a business combination, the tax effect is included in the accounting for the business combination.

Current income taxes are determined based on respective taxable income of each taxable entity and tax rules applicable for respective tax jurisdictions.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognised for the future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying values of assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, and unutilised business loss and depreciation carry-forwards and tax credits. Such deferred tax assets and liabilities are computed separately for each taxable entity and for each taxable jurisdiction. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable income will be available against which the deductible temporary differences, unused tax losses, depreciation carry-forwards and unused tax credits could be utilised.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured based on the tax rates that are expected to apply in the year when the asset is realised or the liability is settled, and on the tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when there is a legally enforceable right to set off current tax assets against current tax liabilities and when they relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority and the Group intends to settle its current tax assets and liabilities on a net basis.

## EXCEPTIONAL ITEM

The exceptional item relating to the Tianjin incident has been disclosed separately in the Consolidated Income Statement to enhance the reader's understanding of the performance of the Group presented as EBIT and EBITDA (see note 4).

## PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

Property, plant and equipment is stated at cost of acquisition or construction less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment, if any. Land is not depreciated.

Cost includes purchase price, non-recoverable taxes and duties, labour cost and direct overheads for self-constructed assets and other direct costs incurred up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use.

Interest cost incurred for constructed assets is capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings, if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset.

Depreciation is charged on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Estimated useful lives of the assets are as follows:

Class of property, plant and equipment	Estimated useful life (years)
Buildings.....	20 to 40
Plant, equipment and leased assets .....	3 to 30
Vehicles .....	3 to 10
Computers .....	3 to 6
Fixtures and fittings.....	3 to 20

The depreciation for property, plant and equipment with finite useful lives is reviewed at least at each year end. Changes in expected useful lives are treated as changes in accounting estimates.

Assets held under finance leases are depreciated over their expected useful lives on the same basis as owned assets or, where shorter, the term of the relevant lease. Freehold land is measured at cost and is not depreciated. Heritage assets are not depreciated as they are considered to have a residual value in excess of cost. Residual values are reassessed on an annual basis.

Depreciation is not recorded on assets under construction until construction and installation are complete and the asset is ready for its intended use. Assets under construction include capital advances. Depreciation is not recorded on heritage assets as the Group considers their residual value to approximate their cost.

## INTANGIBLE ASSETS

### Acquired intangible assets

Intangible assets purchased, including those acquired in business combinations, are measured at acquisition cost, which is the fair value on the date of acquisition, where applicable, less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment, if any. Intangible assets with indefinite lives are reviewed annually to determine whether an indefinite life assessment continues to be supportable. If not, the change in the useful life assessment from indefinite to finite is made on a prospective basis.

For intangible assets with finite lives, amortisation is charged on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the acquired intangible assets as per the estimated amortisation periods below:

Class of intangible asset	Estimated amortisation period (years)
Software .....	2 to 8
Patents and technological know-how .....	2 to 12
Customer-related—dealer network .....	20
Intellectual property rights and other intangibles .....	3 to indefinite

The amortisation for intangible assets with finite useful lives is reviewed at least at each year end. Changes in expected useful lives are treated as changes in accounting estimates.

Capital work-in-progress includes capital advances. Customer-related intangibles acquired in a business combination consist of dealer networks. Intellectual property rights and other intangibles mainly consist of brand names, which are considered to have indefinite lives due to the longevity of the brands.

### Internally generated intangible assets

Research costs are charged to the consolidated income statement in the year in which they are incurred.

Product engineering costs incurred on new vehicle platforms, engines, transmission and new products are recognised as intangible assets—when feasibility has been established, the Group has committed technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and it is probable that the asset will generate future economic benefits.

The costs capitalised include the cost of materials, direct labour and directly attributable overhead expenditure incurred up to the date the asset is available for use.

Interest cost incurred is capitalised up to the date the asset is ready for its intended use, based on borrowings incurred specifically for financing the asset or the weighted average rate of all other borrowings, if no specific borrowings have been incurred for the asset.



Product engineering cost is amortised over the life of the related product being a period of between two and ten years.

Capitalised development expenditure is measured at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment loss, if any.

Amortisation is not recorded on product engineering in progress until development is complete.

## **IMPAIRMENT**

### **Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets**

At each balance sheet date, the Group assesses whether there is any indication that any property, plant and equipment and intangible assets may be impaired. If any such impairment indicator exists, the recoverable amount of an asset is estimated to determine the extent of impairment, if any. Where it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of an individual asset, the Group estimates the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs.

Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives and intangible assets not yet available for use are tested for impairment annually, or earlier if there is an indication that the asset may be impaired.

The estimated recoverable amount is the higher of value in use and fair value less costs of disposal. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset (or cash-generating unit) for which the estimates of future cash flows have not been adjusted.

If the recoverable amount of an asset (or cash-generating unit) is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset (or cash-generating unit) is reduced to its recoverable amount. An impairment loss is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

An annual impairment review for heritage assets is performed as the assets are held at cost and not depreciated and any impairment in the carrying value is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

### **Equity accounted investments: joint ventures and associates**

The requirements of IAS 36 *Impairment of Assets* are applied to determine whether it is necessary to recognise any impairment loss with respect to the Group's investment in a joint venture or an associate. When necessary, the entire carrying amount of the investment (including goodwill) is tested for impairment in accordance with IAS 36 *Impairment of Assets* as a single asset by comparing its recoverable amount (the higher of value in use and fair value less costs of disposal) with its carrying amount. Any impairment loss recognised forms part of the carrying amount of the investment. Any reversal of that impairment loss is recognised in accordance with IAS 36 to the extent that the recoverable amount of the investment subsequently increases.

## **CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, demand deposits and highly liquid investments with an original maturity of up to three months that are readily convertible into known amounts of cash and that are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value.

## **INVENTORIES**

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost of raw materials and consumables are ascertained on a first-in, first-out basis. Costs, including fixed and variable production

overheads, are allocated to work-in-progress and finished goods, determined on a full absorption cost basis. Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less estimated cost of completion and selling expenses.

Inventories include vehicles sold subject to repurchase arrangements. These vehicles are carried at cost to the Group and are amortised in changes in stocks and work-in-progress to their residual values (i.e. estimated second-hand sale value) over the term of the arrangement.

## **PROVISIONS**

A provision is recognised if, as a result of a past event, the Group has a present legal or constructive obligation that can be estimated reliably, and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation. Provisions are held for product warranty, legal and product liabilities, residual risks and environmental risks as detailed in note 27 to the consolidated financial statements.

Supplier reimbursements are recognised as separate assets within 'Other financial assets'. See note 16.

## **LONG TERM INCENTIVE PLAN ('LTIP')**

The Group operates a share-based payment LTIP arrangement for certain employees. The scheme provides a cash payment to the employee based on a specific number of phantom shares at grant date and the share price of Tata Motors Limited at the vesting date, subject to profitability and employment conditions. These are accounted for as cash-settled arrangements, whereby a liability is recognised at fair value at the date of grant, using a Black-Scholes model. At each balance sheet date, until the liability is settled, the fair value of the liability is remeasured, with any corresponding changes in fair value recognised in the consolidated income statement.

## **LEASES**

At the inception of a lease, the lease arrangement is classified as either a finance lease or an operating lease, based on the contractual terms and substance of the lease arrangement.

### **Assets taken on finance lease**

A finance lease is recognised as an asset and a liability at the commencement of the lease, at the lower of the fair value of the asset and the present value of the minimum lease payments. Initial direct costs, if any, are also capitalised and, subsequent to initial recognition, the asset is accounted for in accordance with the accounting policy applicable to that asset. Minimum lease payments made under finance leases are apportioned between the finance expense and the reduction of the outstanding liability. The finance expense is allocated to each year during the lease term so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

### **Assets taken on operating lease**

Leases other than finance leases are operating leases, and the leased assets are not recognised on the Group's consolidated balance sheet. Payments made under operating leases are recognised in the consolidated income statement on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease in 'Other expenses'.

## **EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

### **Pension schemes**

The Group operates several defined benefit pension schemes; the UK defined benefit schemes were previously contracted out of the second state pension scheme until 5 April 2016. The assets of the plans are generally held in separate trustee-administered funds. The plans provide for a monthly pension after retirement based on salary and service as set out in the rules of each scheme.

Contributions to the plans by the Group take into consideration the results of actuarial valuations. The plans with a surplus position at the balance sheet date have been limited to the maximum economic benefit available from unconditional rights to refund from the scheme or reduction in future contributions. Where the subsidiary group is considered to have a contractual obligation to fund the pension plan above the accounting value of the liabilities, an onerous obligation is recognised.

The UK defined benefit schemes were closed to new joiners in April 2010.

For defined benefit schemes, the cost of providing benefits is determined using the projected unit credit method, with actuarial revaluations being carried out at the end of each reporting period.

Defined benefit costs are split into three categories:

- Current service cost, past service cost and gains and losses on curtailments and settlements;
- Net interest cost; and
- Remeasurement.

Remeasurement comprising actuarial gains and losses, the effect of the asset ceiling and the return on scheme assets (excluding interest) is recognised immediately in the consolidated balance sheet with a charge or credit to the consolidated statement of comprehensive income in the period in which they occur. Remeasurement recorded in the statement of comprehensive income is not recycled.

Past service cost, including curtailment gains and losses, is generally recognised in profit or loss in the period of scheme amendment. Net interest is calculated by applying the discount rate at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability.

The Group presents these defined benefit costs within 'Employee cost' in the consolidated income statement (see note 7).

Separate defined contribution schemes are available to all other employees of the Group. Costs in respect of these schemes are charged to the consolidated income statement as incurred.

### **Post-retirement Medicare scheme**

Under this unfunded scheme, employees of some subsidiaries receive medical benefits subject to certain limits of amount, periods after retirement and types of benefits, depending on their grade and location at the time of retirement. Employees separated from the Group as part of an Early Separation Scheme, on medical grounds or due to permanent disablement, are also covered under the scheme. The applicable subsidiaries (and therefore, the Group) account for the liability for the post-retirement medical scheme based on an annual actuarial valuation.

### **Actuarial gains and losses**

Actuarial gains and losses relating to retirement benefit plans are recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income in the year in which they arise. Actuarial gains and losses relating to long-term employee benefits are recognised in the consolidated income statement in the year in which they arise.

### **Measurement date**

The measurement date of all retirement plans is 31 March.

## FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

### Classification, initial recognition and measurement

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or equity instrument of another entity. Financial assets are classified into categories: financial assets at fair value through profit or loss (which can either be held for trading or designated as fair value options); held-to-maturity investments; loans and receivables; and available-for-sale financial assets. Financial liabilities are classified into financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss or classified as other financial liabilities. Where the Group has received from third parties consideration in the form of convertible loan notes, these are designated as fair value through profit or loss using the fair value option.

Financial instruments are recognised on the balance sheet when the Group becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

Initially, a financial instrument is recognised at its fair value. Transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of financial instruments are recognised in determining the carrying amount, if it is not classified as at fair value through profit or loss. Subsequently, financial instruments are measured according to the category in which they are classified.

#### **Financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss—held for trading:**

Derivatives, including embedded derivatives separated from the host contract, are classified into this category. Financial assets and liabilities are measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognised in the consolidated income statement with the exception of those derivatives that are designated as cash flow hedging instruments and for which hedge accounting is applied.

**Held-to-maturity:** Held-to-maturity assets are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and a fixed maturity that the Group has the intention and ability to hold to maturity and that are not classified as financial assets at fair value through profit or loss or financial assets available-for-sale and do not meet the criteria for loans and receivables. Subsequently, these are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method less impairment losses, if any.

**Loans and receivables:** Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market and that are not classified as financial assets at fair value through profit or loss or financial assets available-for-sale. Subsequently, these are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method less impairment losses, if any. These include cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, finance receivables and other financial assets.

**Available-for-sale financial assets:** Available-for-sale financial assets are those non-derivative financial assets that are either designated as such upon initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other financial assets categories. Subsequently, these are measured at fair value and changes therein are recognised in other comprehensive income, net of applicable deferred income taxes, and accumulated in the investments revaluation reserve with the exception of impairment losses, interest calculated using the effective interest method and foreign exchange gains and losses on monetary assets, which are recognised directly in profit or loss. The Group does not hold any available-for-sale financial assets.

Investments in equity instruments are recognised at fair value, however, where a quoted market price in an active market is not available, equity instruments are measured at cost.

Embedded derivatives relating to prepayment options on senior notes are not considered as closely related and are separately accounted unless the exercise price of these options is approximately equal on each exercise date to either the amortised cost of the senior notes or the present value of the lost interest for the remaining term of the senior notes.

## **Equity instruments**

An equity instrument is any contract that evidences residual interests in the assets of the Group after deducting all of its liabilities. Equity instruments issued by the Group are recorded at the proceeds received, net of direct issue costs.

## **Other financial liabilities**

These are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

## **Determination of fair value**

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date, regardless of whether that price is directly observable or estimated using another valuation technique. In estimating the fair value of an asset or liability, the Group takes into account the characteristics of the asset or liability if market participants would take those characteristics into account when pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date. Subsequent to initial recognition, the Group determines the fair value of financial instruments that are quoted in active markets using the quoted bid prices (financial assets held) or quoted ask prices (financial liabilities held) and using valuation techniques for other instruments. Valuation techniques include discounted cash flow method and other valuation models.

## **Derecognition of financial assets and financial liabilities**

The Group derecognises a financial asset only when the contractual rights to the cash flows from the asset expires or it transfers the financial asset and substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the asset to another entity. If the Group neither transfers nor retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership and continues to control the transferred asset, the Group recognises its retained interest in the asset and an associated liability for amounts it may have to pay. If the Group retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a transferred financial asset, the Group continues to recognise the financial asset and also recognises a collateralised borrowing for the proceeds received.

Financial liabilities are derecognised when they are extinguished, that is when the obligation is discharged, cancelled or has expired.

When a financial instrument is derecognised, the cumulative gain or loss in equity (if any) is transferred to the consolidated income statement.

## **Impairment of financial assets**

The Group assesses at each balance sheet date whether there is objective evidence that a financial asset, other than those at fair value through profit or loss, or a group of financial assets is impaired. A financial asset is considered to be impaired if objective evidence indicates that one or more events have had a negative effect on the estimated future cash flows of that asset.

## **Loans and receivables & held to maturity**

Objective evidence of impairment includes default in payments with respect to amounts receivable from customers, significant financial difficulty of the customer or bankruptcy. Impairment loss in respect of assets held at amortised cost is calculated as the difference between their carrying amount and the present value of the estimated future cash flows discounted at the original effective interest rate. Such impairment loss is recognised in the consolidated income statement. If the amount of an impairment loss decreases in a subsequent year, and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the previously recognised impairment loss is reversed. The reversal is recognised in the consolidated income statement.

## Equity investments

A significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the security below its cost is also evidence that the asset is impaired. If any such evidence exists, the cumulative loss (measured as the difference between the acquisition cost and the current fair value), less any impairment loss on that financial asset previously recognised in profit or loss is removed from equity and recognised in profit and loss. Impairment losses recognised in the consolidated income statement on equity instruments are not reversed through the consolidated income statement.

## Hedge accounting

The Group uses foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and borrowings denominated in foreign currency to hedge its risks associated with foreign currency fluctuations relating to highly probable forecast transactions. The Group designates these foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currency options and borrowing denominated in foreign currency in a cash flow hedging relationship by applying hedge accounting principles under IAS 39.

The Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to convert some of its issued debt from foreign denominated fixed rate debt to GBP floating rate debt. Hedge accounting is applied using both fair value and cash flow hedging relationships. The designated risks are foreign currency and interest rate risks.

These derivative contracts are stated at fair value on the consolidated balance sheet at each reporting date. Changes in the fair value of these contracts that are designated in a fair value hedge are taken to the consolidated income statement. They offset the change in fair value, attributable to the hedged risks, of the borrowings designated as the hedge item. Changes in the fair value of the derivative contracts that are designated and effective as hedges of future cash flows are recognised in other comprehensive income (net of tax), and any ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement. Amounts accumulated in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the consolidated income statement in the periods in which the forecast transactions affect profit or loss.

For options, the time value is not a designated component of the hedge, and therefore all changes in fair value related to the time value of the instrument are recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

Hedge accounting is discontinued when the hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated, exercised or no longer qualifies for hedge accounting. For forecast or committed transactions, any cumulative gain or loss on the hedging instrument recognised in other comprehensive income is retained there until the forecast transaction impacts profit or loss.

If the forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the net cumulative gain or loss recognised in other comprehensive income is immediately transferred and recognised in the consolidated income statement.

## NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

**In the current year, the Group adopted the following standards, revisions and amendments to the standards and interpretations (which had a material impact upon the Group)**

IAS 7 has been amended to require additional disclosure to help users evaluate changes in borrowings. The amendment is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2017 and earlier application is permitted subject to EU endorsement. The Group has included a net debt reconciliation within its disclosures following the adoption of this standard.

**The following pronouncements, issued by the IASB and endorsed by the EU, are not yet effective and have not yet been adopted by the Group. The Group is evaluating the impact of these pronouncements on the consolidated financial statements**

**IFRS 9 Financial Instruments** addresses the classification, measurement and recognition of financial assets and financial liabilities, introduces new rules for hedge accounting and a new impairment model for financial assets. IFRS 9 retains but simplifies the mixed measurement model and establishes three primary measurement categories for financial assets: amortised cost, fair value through other comprehensive income and fair value through profit or loss. The basis of classification depends on the entity's business model and contractual cash flow characteristics of the financial asset. The Group has undertaken an assessment of classification and measurement and the Group does not expect a material impact on the financial statements given that equity investments which are not equity accounted are valued at fair value through profit or loss at 31 March 2018.

The new impairment model requires the recognition of impairment provisions based on expected credit losses rather than only incurred credit losses as is the case under IAS 39. The Group has undertaken an assessment of the impairment provisions, especially with regards to trade receivables and has applied the simplified approach under the standard. For all principal markets, the Group operates with major financial institutions who take on the principal risks of sales to customers and consequently the Group receive full payment for these receivables between 0–30 days. Therefore the Group has concluded that there will be no material impact under the standard for remeasurement of impairment provisions under the standard.

The new hedge accounting rules will align the accounting for hedging instruments more closely with the Group's risk management practices. The Group has undertaken an assessment of their IAS 39 hedge relationships against the requirements of IFRS 9 and has concluded that the Group's current hedge relationships will qualify as continuing hedges upon the adoption of IFRS 9. Due to the materiality of the Group's hedge book, a full transition project has occurred during FY 18 which has resulted in substantial modifications to existing treasury processes and systems.

The Group has identified a change with respect to the treatment of the cost of hedging, specifically the time value of the foreign exchange options and foreign currency basis included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps. The time value of foreign exchange options and the foreign currency basis included in the foreign exchange forwards and cross-currency interest rate swaps will now be recorded in a separate component of the statement of comprehensive income and consequently it is expected that there will be a reduction in the volatility of amounts reported in the income statement. Foreign exchange gains/losses for non-financial items will now be recognised as an adjustment to that non-financial item (i.e. inventory) when recorded on the consolidated balance sheet and this adjustment will be made on a prospective basis from 1 April 2018.

Furthermore, it is expected this it will be possible in the future to apply hedge accounting rules to the majority of commodity hedging instruments.

Under the transition rules of IFRS 9, the Group will restate comparative financial information for accounting for the time value of options and has voluntarily chosen to apply retrospectively accounting for cross-currency basis. The financial impact of this change is as follows:

Balance sheet item	Change as at 31 March 2016 as a result of adoption of IFRS 9	Change as at 31 March 2017 as a result of adoption of IFRS 9	Change as at 31 March 2018 as a result of adoption of IFRS 9	Reason for change
Retained earnings .....	£ 33.5m	£ (3.8)m	£(22.2)m	Time value of options recognised in Cost of Hedge Reserve as per IFRS 9
Hedge reserve .....	£ 8.8m	£ 96.1m	£ 79.4m	Basis spread adjustment recognised as a separate component of OCI
Cost of hedge reserve .....	£(42.2)m	£(92.3)m	£(52.7)m	Time value of options and basis spread adjustment recognised as a separate component of OCI



In addition, under the published change issued by the IASB in February 2018 regarding the modification of financial liabilities, an additional charge of £5.0 million has been recognised for the financial year ended 31 March 2018 representing the loss recognised on the modification of the Group's undrawn revolving credit facility.

The financial impact assessment made by the Group is preliminary as not all transaction work requirements have been finalised and therefore may be subject to adjustment.

**IFRS 15 *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*** replaces IAS 18 *Revenue* and IAS 11 *Construction Contracts* and related interpretations (such as IFRIC 13 *Customer Loyalty Programmes*).

Application of IFRS 15 is mandatory for reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018, although early adoption is permitted. The Group will apply IFRS 15 for the first time for the financial year beginning on 1 April 2018.

The Group proposes to apply the modified retrospective application approach, meaning that comparative periods are not restated according to IFRS 15. Instead, the cumulative effect of the application of the Standard will be recognised in opening balance sheet reserves.

The new standard identifies a comprehensive five-step model for determining revenue recognition, including the amount and timing that revenue is recognised. This is generally to be applied to all contracts with customers. The model depicts the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services.

The Group has assessed the impact on the consolidated financial statements of adopting IFRS 15 and it is not expected to have a significant impact on the Group's profitability, liquidity and capital resources or financial position.

The anticipated primary impact on the Group refers to consideration payable to customers, which the Standard defines as discounts, rebates, refunds or other forms of disbursement to customers (such as retailers) or end customers (as part of the overall distribution chain), where a service is not received in return and, if a service is received in return, where it cannot be fair-valued. The treatment of such items is a reclassification of marketing expenses to revenue reductions and this totalled £112 million for the year ended 31 March 2018 and £106 million for the year ended 31 March 2017.

Other specific impacts on the Group will occur in particular with regard to the treatment of associated vehicle sale performance obligations, and the assessment of principal versus agent in providing or arranging for storage, freight and in-transit insurance alongside the sale of a vehicle. These transport arrangements are made when delivering vehicles to retailers across the global network.

In accordance with IFRS 15, the Group has determined that it is an agent in providing these services, and therefore will amend the presentation of these amounts from a gross basis (i.e. revenues and costs separately) to a net basis (where consideration received will be presented net of associated costs in the income statement). The financial impact of this change is a reclassification of costs against revenue of £329 million for the year ended 31 March 2018 and £290 million for the year ended 31 March 2017.

The Group will reclassified royalty income and incremental income from customers from Other income to Revenue and this totals £133 million for the year ended 31 March 2018 and £106 million for the year ended 31 March 2017.

The result of the changes discussed above will not materially impact profit before tax as previously reported. The anticipated impact to the Group's EBIT is an increase of 0.1% for each of the financial years.

The introduction of the Standard will give rise to new financial statement categories in the statement of financial position, being 'contract assets' and 'contract liabilities'. These items can arise through advance payment or advance delivery at the contract level. In addition, disclosure requirements are extended.

The IASB published amendments to IFRS 15 in April 2016. These changes allow for transitional arrangements for modified and fulfilled contracts, and clarify the identification of performance obligations, principal-agent relationships and licenses. The application of these amendments is also not expected to have any major impact on the Group's profitability, liquidity and capital resources or financial position.

The financial impact assessment made by the Group is preliminary as not all transaction work requirements have been finalised and therefore may be subject to adjustment.

**IFRS 16 Leases** sets out a new approach to accounting for leases by lessees. Whilst under IAS 17, the accounting treatment of a lease was determined on the basis of the transfer of risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the asset, whereas under the new standard, all leases in general are to be accounted for by the lessee in a similar way to finance lease arrangements. The standard is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019 and earlier application is permitted subject to EU endorsement and the adoption of IFRS 15.

The Group has continued with its IFRS 16 project during the financial year though as the compilation and assessment of contracts has yet to be concluded, a reliable quantitative measurement cannot be made. The Group will, however, apply the available exceptions regarding the recognition of short-term leases and low value leasing assets.

**The following pronouncements, issued by the IASB, have not yet been endorsed by the EU, are not yet effective and have not yet been adopted by the Group. The Group is evaluating the impact of these pronouncements on the consolidated financial statements**

**IFRS 17 Insurance Contracts** was published on 18 May 2017 and replaces IFRS 4, which currently permits a wide variety of practices in accounting for insurance contracts. For fixed-fee service contracts whose primary purpose is the provision of services, such as roadside assistance, entities have an accounting policy choice to account for them in accordance with either IFRS 17 or IFRS 15. Due to the existing operating activities of the Group, adoption of IFRS 17 is not expected to have a material impact on either the profitability or the net assets of the Group.

**IFRIC 23 Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments** was published in June 2017 which sets out how to determine the accounting tax position when there is uncertainty over income tax treatments. The Interpretation requires an entity to determine whether uncertain tax positions are assessed separately or as a group and assess whether it is probable that a tax authority will accept an uncertain tax treatment used, or proposed to be used, by an entity in its income tax filings. If yes, the entity should determine its accounting tax position consistently with the tax treatment used or planned to be used in its income tax filings. If no, the entity should reflect the effect of uncertainty in determining its accounting tax position. The Interpretation applies to annual reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019 with earlier application permitted.

The IASB issued an amendment to **IFRS 10 (Consolidated Financial Statements) and IAS 28 (Investments in Associated and Joint Ventures)** in September 2014 to clarify the treatment of the sale or contribution of assets from an investor to its associate or joint venture, as follows:

- Requires full recognition in the investor's financial statements of gains and losses arising on the sale or contribution of assets that constitute a business (as defined in IFRS 3 *Business Combinations*); and
- Requires the partial recognition of gains and losses where the assets do not constitute a business, i.e. a gain or loss is recognised only to the extent of the unrelated investors' interests in that associate or joint venture.

These requirements apply regardless of the legal form of the transaction, for example, whether the sale or contribution of assets occurs by an investor transferring shares in a subsidiary that holds the assets (resulting in loss of control of the subsidiary), or by the direct sale of the assets themselves. The IASB has indefinitely postponed the effective date, with early adoption permitted.

The IASB issued **IFRIC 22 (*Foreign Currency Transaction and Advance Consideration*)** in December 2016 which clarified accounting requirements with respect to exchange rate to be used for reporting foreign currency transactions when payment is made or received in advance. This is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. The Group is currently assessing the impact of adopting IFRIC 22.

The IASB issued amendments to **IFRS 2 (*Share-based Payments*)** in June 2016 that clarify how to account certain share-based payment transactions. The amendments are:

- Accounting requirements with respect to the effects of vesting and non-vesting conditions on the measurement of cash-settled share-based payments;
- Accounting requirements with respect to share-based payment transactions with a net settlement feature for withholding tax obligations; and
- Modification to the terms and conditions of a share-based payment that changes the classification of the transaction from cash-settled to equity-settled.

The amendments are effective from 1 January 2018, with early adoption permitted.

The Group is currently assessing the impact of adopting the amendments.

The IASB issued amendments to **IAS 19 (*Employee Benefits*)** in February 2018 which clarified the accounting for plan amendments, curtailments and settlements. If a plan amendment, curtailment or settlement occurs, it is now mandatory that the current service cost and the net interest for the period after the remeasurement are determined using the assumptions used for the remeasurement.

In addition, amendments have been included to clarify the effect of a plan amendment, curtailment or settlement on the requirements regarding the asset ceiling.

The Group is currently assessing the impact of adopting the amendments.

### **3 ALTERNATIVE PERFORMANCE MEASURES**

In reporting financial information, the Group presents alternative performance measures ('APMs') which are not defined or specified under the requirements of IFRS. The Group believes that these APMs, which are not considered to be a substitute for or superior to IFRS measures, provide stakeholders with additional helpful information on the performance of the business.

The APMs used within this Annual Report are defined below.

Alternative performance measure	Definition
EBITDA .....	EBITDA is defined as profit before income tax expense, exceptional items, finance expense (net of capitalised interest), finance income, gains/losses on unrealised derivatives and debt, gains/losses on realised derivatives entered into for the purpose of hedging debt, share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
EBIT .....	EBIT is defined as for EBITDA but including share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
Free cash flow before financing .....	Net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in investing activities (excluding movements in short-term deposits) and after finance expenses and fees and payments of lease obligations. Free cash flow before financing also includes foreign exchange gains/losses on short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents.
Total product and other investment .....	Cash used in the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in subsidiaries, equity accounted investments and other trading investments and expensed research and development costs.
Operating cash flow before investment ...	Free cash flow before financing excluding total product and other investment.
Working capital .....	Changes in assets and liabilities as presented in note 39 on page 164. This comprises movements in assets and liabilities excluding movements relating to financing or investing cash flows or non-cash items that are not included in EBIT or EBITDA.
Retail Sales .....	Jaguar Land Rover retail sales represent vehicle sales made by dealers to end customers and include the sale of vehicles produced by our Chinese joint venture, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd.
Wholesales .....	Wholesales represent vehicle sales made to dealers. The Group recognises revenue on wholesales.

The Group uses EBITDA as an APM to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis for comparability as it recognises that increased capital expenditure year on year will lead to a corresponding increase in depreciation and amortisation expense recognised within the consolidated income statement.

The Group uses EBIT as an APM to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis as this excludes volatility on unrealised foreign exchange transactions. Due to the significant level of debt and currency derivatives held, unrealised foreign exchange can distort the financial performance of the Group from one period to another.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, the definitions of EBIT and EBITDA were amended to exclude foreign exchange gains/losses on realised currency derivatives entered into to hedge certain foreign currency debt. The Group considers the amended APM to better measure profitability of the Group as it aligns the presentation of realised foreign exchange gains/ losses of economic hedges with the presentation of the underlying foreign exchange gains/losses. EBIT for the years ended 31 March 2017 and 31 March 2016 prior to the change was £1,458 million and £1,793 million respectively. EBITDA for the years ended 31 March 2017 and 31 March 2016 prior to the change was £2,955 million and £3,147 million respectively.

Free cash flow is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing and understanding the total operating performance of the Group and to identify underlying trends.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, the definition of free cash flow was amended to include finance expenses and fees and payments of lease obligations. The Group considers the amended APM to better reflect the operating performance of the Group. Free cash flow for the year ended 31 March 2017 and 31 March 2016 was £295 million and £791 million, respectively.

Total product and other investment is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing cash invested in the development of future new models and infrastructure supporting the growth of the Group.

Operating cash flow before investment is used as a measure of the operating performance and cash available to the Group before the direct cash impact of investment decisions.

Working capital is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing short-term assets and liabilities that are expected to be converted into cash within the next 12-month period.

Reconciliations between these alternative performance measures and statutory reported measures are shown below.

## EBIT AND EBITDA

Year ended 31 March	Note	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>EBITDA</b> .....		<b>2,797</b>	<b>2,942</b>	<b>3,147</b>
Depreciation and amortisation .....	13	(2,075)	(1,656)	(1,418)
Share of profit of equity accounted investments .....	15	252	159	64
<b>EBIT</b> .....		<b>974</b>	<b>1,445</b>	<b>1,793</b>
Foreign exchange gain on derivatives .....	13	91	6	86
Unrealised (loss)/gain on commodities .....	13	(2)	148	(59)
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on loans .....	13	71	(101)	(54)
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on economic hedges of loans .....	13	11	(4)	—
Finance income .....	12	33	33	38
Finance expense (net) .....	12	(80)	(68)	(90)
Pension past service credit .....	32	437	—	—
Exceptional item .....	4	1	151	(157)
<b>Profit before tax</b> .....		<b>1,536</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>1,557</b>

## RETAIL AND WHOLESALLES

Year ended 31 March	2018 Units	2017 Units	2016 Units
Retail sales .....	<b>614,309</b>	604,009	521,571
Wholesales .....	<b>545,298</b>	534,746	509,326

The difference between retail and wholesales represents sales made by our Chinese joint venture (2018: 88,212, 2017: 66,060, 2016: 34,751) and timing differences.

## FREE CASH FLOW

Year ended 31 March	Note	2018	2017	2016
		£m	£m	£m
Net cash generated from operating activities .....		2,958	3,160	3,556
Net cash used in investing activities .....		(3,222)	(4,317)	(2,966)
<b>Net cash (used in)/generated from operating and investing activities .....</b>		<b>(264)</b>	<b>(1,157)</b>	<b>590</b>
Finance expenses and fees paid .....		(158)	(150)	(142)
Payments of finance lease obligations .....		(4)	(4)	(5)
Adjustments for:				
Movements in short-term deposits .....		(523)	1,300	186
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on short-term deposits .....	39	(55)	57	11
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on cash and cash equivalents .....	39	(41)	95	4
<b>Free cash flow .....</b>		<b>(1,045)</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>644</b>

## TOTAL PRODUCT AND OTHER INVESTMENT

Year ended 31 March	Note	2018	2017	2016
		£m	£m	£m
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....		2,135	1,584	1,422
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....		1,614	1,473	1,384
Research and development expensed .....	11	406	368	318
Investment in equity accounted investments .....		—	12	—
Purchases of other investments .....		25	1	—
Acquisition of subsidiary .....		6	—	11
<b>Total product and other investment .....</b>		<b>4,186</b>	<b>3,438</b>	<b>3,135</b>

## 4 EXCEPTIONAL ITEM

The exceptional items within 'Material and other cost of sales' relate to the impact of the explosion at the port of Tianjin (China) in August 2015.

The exceptional item of £1 million for the year ended 31 March 2018 related to the recovery of import duties which led to a reversal of the initial provision recorded in the quarter ended 30 September 2015.

The exceptional item of £151 million for the year ended 31 March 2017 related to recoveries in respect of stored vehicles damaged in the explosion and included amounts received for insurance, taxes and saleable vehicles. In addition to the exceptional item of £151 million, a further £35 million of insurance and vehicle recoveries were recognised in the year ended 31 March 2017 related to additional costs of £35 million incurred in the year ended 31 March 2017 that were associated with Tianjin, including lost and discounted vehicle revenue.

The exceptional item of £157 million for the year ended 31 March 2016 related to the full financial year impact of the explosion at the port of Tianjin. A provision of £245 million against the carrying value of inventory (finished goods) was recorded in the second quarter ended 30 September 2015, based on the Group's assessment of the physical condition of the vehicles involved. Subsequent to that, insurance proceeds of £55 million were received, together with the conclusion of further assessments of the condition of the remaining vehicles, which led to a reversal of £33 million of the initial provision.

Details of the past service credit for £437 million which was recognised in the year ended 31 March 2018 are disclosed in note 32.

## 5 REVENUE

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Sale of goods .....	27,175	25,659	22,208
Realised revenue hedges.....	(1,389)	(1,320)	78
<b>Total revenue .....</b>	<b>25,786</b>	<b>24,339</b>	<b>22,286</b>

\* Included within 'Sale of goods' is £134 million (2017: £80 million, 2016: £51 million) of revenue which has arisen from the sale of service plans.

## 6 MATERIAL AND OTHER COST OF SALES

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Changes in inventories of finished goods and work-in-progress .....	(327)	(754)	(257)
Purchase of products for sale .....	1,237	1,144	876
Raw materials and consumables used.....	15,599	14,621	12,684
Realised purchase hedges .....	(182)	(91)	259
<b>Total material and other cost of sales .....</b>	<b>16,327</b>	<b>14,920</b>	<b>13,562</b>

## 7 EMPLOYEE NUMBERS AND COSTS

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Wages and salaries .....	2,068	1,915	1,738
Social security costs and benefits .....	328	294	274
Pension costs .....	326	281	309
<b>Total employee cost .....</b>	<b>2,722</b>	<b>2,490</b>	<b>2,321</b>

Average employee numbers for the year ended 31 March 2018	Non-agency	Agency	Total
Manufacturing .....	18,628	2,909	21,537
Research and development.....	7,216	2,934	10,150
Other .....	8,689	1,411	10,100
<b>Total employee numbers .....</b>	<b>34,533</b>	<b>7,254</b>	<b>41,787</b>

Average employee numbers for the year ended 31 March 2017	Non-agency	Agency	Total
Manufacturing .....	18,988	2,770	21,758
Research and development.....	6,632	2,803	9,435
Other .....	7,430	1,070	8,500
<b>Total employee numbers .....</b>	<b>33,050</b>	<b>6,643</b>	<b>39,693</b>

Average employee numbers for the year ended 31 March 2016	Non-agency	Agency	Total
Manufacturing .....	17,235	3,140	20,375
Research and development.....	6,060	3,115	9,175
Other .....	6,494	961	7,455
<b>Total employee numbers .....</b>	<b>29,789</b>	<b>7,216</b>	<b>37,005</b>



## 8 DIRECTORS' EMOLUMENTS

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£	£	£
Directors' emoluments .....	3,825,382	3,957,673	3,613,282
(Decrease)/increase of long-term incentive scheme amounts receivable .....	(14,128)	537,445	197,782
Post-employment benefits.....	<u>393,673</u>	<u>873,214</u>	<u>786,351</u>

The aggregate of emoluments received in the year and amounts accrued under the long-term incentive plan ('LTIP') of the highest paid director was £3,709,532 (2017: £4,393,459, 2016: £3,709,433), together with a cash allowance in lieu of pension benefits of £393,673 (2017: £873,214, 2016: £786,351). During the year, the value of LTIP awards accrued has decreased by £(14,128) (2017: increase of £537,445, 2016: increase of £197,782), which will become payable in future periods.

There were no directors who were members of a defined benefit pension scheme or a defined contribution scheme during the years ended 31 March 2018, 2017 and 2016.

No directors received any LTIP cash payments during the years ended 31 March 2018, 2017 and 2016.

## 9 LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN ('LTIP')

During the year ended 31 March 2016, the Group issued the final share-based payment LTIP arrangement based on the share price of Tata Motors Limited. The scheme provides a cash payment to the employee based on a specific number of phantom shares at the grant date and the share price of Tata Motors Limited at the vesting date. The cash payment is dependent upon continued employment for the duration of the three-year vesting period.

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	number	number	number
Outstanding at the beginning of the year .....	4,115,221	6,032,857	5,637,242
Granted during the year .....	—	974	2,317,710
Vested in the year .....	(1,918,331)	(1,665,663)	(1,690,151)
Forfeited in the year .....	(267,499)	(252,947)	(231,944)
<b>Outstanding at the end of the year .....</b>	<b><u>1,929,391</u></b>	<b><u>4,115,221</u></b>	<b><u>6,032,857</u></b>

The weighted average share price of the 1,918,331 phantom shares vested in the year was £4.33 (2017: £4.75, 2016: £5.84).

The weighted average remaining contractual life of the outstanding phantom shares is 0.3 years (2017: 0.8 years, 2016: 1.4 years).

No phantom shares were exercisable as at 31 March 2018 (2017, 2016: no shares).

During the year ended 31 March 2018, £1 million was recognised as a credit to 'Employee cost' in relation to the share-based payment LTIP (2017: charge of £8 million, 2016: charge of £3 million).

The fair value of the balance sheet liability in respect of phantom stock awards outstanding at the year end was £7 million (2017: £16 million, 2016: £16 million) and is included in 'Provisions'.

The fair value of the awards was calculated using a Black-Scholes model at the grant date. The fair value is updated at each reporting date as the awards are accounted for as cash-settled under IFRS 2 Share-based

Payment. The inputs into the model are based on Tata Motors Limited historical data and the risk-free rate is calculated on government bond rates. The significant inputs used are:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
Risk-free rate .....	0.87%	0.18%	0.51%
Dividend yield.....	0.00%	0.04%	0.00%
Weighted average fair value per phantom share .....	£ 3.32	£ 4.69	£ 4.12

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group announced a new LTIP to replace the previous share-based payment LTIP. The new LTIP, effective from June 2016, provides a cash payment to certain employees based on the Group's performance against long-term business metrics related to performance and strategic priorities (over a period of three years). This new LTIP benefit scheme has been accounted for in accordance with IAS 19 Employee Benefits.

## 10 OTHER EXPENSES

Year ended 31 March	Note	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Stores, spare parts and tools .....		177	197	150
Freight cost .....		1,037	925	858
Works, operations and other costs .....		2,676	2,321	2,065
Repairs .....		48	44	42
Power and fuel .....		81	71	61
Rent, rates and other taxes .....		87	64	50
Insurance .....		27	34	26
Write-down of property, plant and equipment .....	17	18	12	—
Write-down of intangible assets .....	18	46	—	28
Product warranty .....	27	698	823	583
Publicity .....		951	885	811
<b>Total other expenses .....</b>		<b>5,846</b>	<b>5,376</b>	<b>4,674</b>

## 11 RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

Year ended 31 March	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Total research and development costs incurred .....	2,016	1,794	1,560
Research and development expensed .....	(406)	(368)	(318)
<b>Engineering costs capitalised .....</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>1,426</b>	<b>1,242</b>
Interest capitalised in engineering costs capitalised .....	88	89	73
Research and development grants capitalised .....	(105)	(89)	(88)
<b>Total internally developed intangible additions .....</b>	<b>1,593</b>	<b>1,426</b>	<b>1,227</b>

Engineering costs capitalised of £1,610 million (2017: £1,426 million, 2016: £1,242 million) comprises £556 million (2017: £507 million, 2016: £445 million) included in 'Employee cost' and £1,054 million (2017: £919 million, 2016: £797 million) included in 'Other expenses' in the consolidated income statement.

During the year ended 31 March 2014, legislation was enacted to allow UK companies to elect for the Research and Development Expenditure Credit ('RDEC') on qualifying expenditure incurred since 1 April 2013. In the year ended 31 March 2018, as a result of this election, £102 million (2017: £87 million, 2016: £66 million) of the RDEC—the proportion relating to capitalised product development expenditure and other intangible assets—has been offset against the cost of the respective assets. The remaining £45 million (2017: £38 million, 2016: £38 million) of the RDEC has been recognised as 'Other income'.

## 12 FINANCE INCOME AND EXPENSE

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Finance income .....	33	33	38
<b>Total finance income .....</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>38</b>
Total interest expense on financial liabilities measured at amortised cost .....	(167)	(146)	(143)
Interest income on derivatives designated as a fair value hedge of financial liabilities .....	3	—	—
Unwind of discount on provisions .....	(20)	(19)	(21)
Interest capitalised .....	104	97	74
<b>Total finance expense (net) .....</b>	<b>(80)</b>	<b>(68)</b>	<b>(90)</b>

The capitalisation rate used to calculate borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation was 4.1 per cent (2017: 4.3 per cent, 2016: 4.6 per cent).

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group repaid one tranche of debt (see note 25) and as a result a redemption premium of £2 million was incurred and included in 'Finance expense (net)'.

During the year ended 31 March 2016, the Group repaid one tranche of debt (see note 25) and as a result a redemption premium of £2 million was incurred and included in 'Finance expense (net)'.

## 13 PROFIT BEFORE TAX

Expense/(income) in profit before tax includes the following:

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss and fair value adjustments on loans .....	(71)	101	54
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on economic hedges of loans* .....	(11)	4	—
Foreign exchange gain on derivatives* .....	(91)	(6)	(86)
Unrealised loss/(gain) on commodities .....	2	(148)	59
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment .....	1,011	787	634
Amortisation of intangible assets (excluding internally generated development costs) .....	122	100	88
Amortisation of internally generated development costs .....	942	769	696
Operating lease rentals in respect of plant, property and equipment .....	92	75	57
Loss on disposal of property, plant, equipment and software .....	22	15	13
Auditor remuneration (see below) .....	4	5	6

\* Comparatives have been revised for the amendment in the current year to disclose separately 'Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on economic hedges of loans' as a separate line item, which has resulted in a reclassification of amounts from 'Foreign exchange gain on derivatives'.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, £56 million (2017: £64 million, 2016: £101 million) was received by a foreign subsidiary as an indirect tax incentive that requires the subsidiary to meet certain criteria relating to vehicle efficiency and investment in engineering and research and development. The incentive is provided as a partial offset to the higher sales taxes payable following implementation of new legislation in the year ended 31 March 2014. During the year ended 31 March 2018, £56 million (2017: £64 million, 2016: £101 million) has been recognised in 'Revenue'.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, £34 million (2017: £4 million, 2016: £62 million) was received by a foreign subsidiary as an incentive for continuing trading in that country for the foreseeable future. As the

receipt has no ongoing financial or operating conditions attached, the amount has been recognised as ‘Other income’. During the year ended 31 March 2018, a further £53 million (2017: £nil, 2016: £nil) was recognised in ‘Other income’ in respect of future subsidies that the foreign subsidiary is due to receive and for which there are no ongoing financial or operating conditions attached. The following table sets out the auditor remuneration for the year (rounded to the nearest £0.1 million):

<b>Year ended 31 March</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Fees payable to the Company’s auditor and its associates for the audit of the parent company and consolidated financial statements .....	0.1	0.1	0.1
Fees payable to the Company’s auditor and its associates for other services:			
Audit of the Company’s subsidiaries .....	3.4	4.2	3.5
<b>Total audit fees .....</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>4.3</b>	<b>3.6</b>
Audit-related assurance services .....	0.8	—	1.8
Other assurance services .....	—	1.0	0.1
<b>Total non-audit fees .....</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>1.9</b>
<b>Total audit and related fees .....</b>	<b>4.3</b>	<b>5.3</b>	<b>5.5</b>

Fees payable to KPMG LLP for the year ended 31 March 2018 (2017, 2016: Deloitte LLP) and its associates for non-audit services to the Group are not required to be disclosed separately as these fees are disclosed on a consolidated basis.

## 14 TAXATION

### JAGUAR LAND ROVER’S APPROACH TO TAX

#### Introduction

JLR’s business has grown significantly in recent years and continues to do so. JLR’s operations are large and complex and, as a result, the Group operates through multiple companies, with activities, employees and assets located in numerous countries around the world. This, in turn, naturally drives an inherent level of complexity in the Group’s tax affairs.

In relation to tax matters, just as for any other area of the Group’s business, JLR always strives to be a good, responsible corporate citizen and JLR is committed to complying with all applicable tax laws, both in letter and in spirit. We aim to be fair, honest, transparent and ethical in our conduct and for everything we do to stand the test of public scrutiny.

#### Jaguar Land Rover’s key tax principles

In 2013, the JLR plc Board formally adopted six key principles in relation to JLR’s approach to taxation matters and the conduct of our tax affairs. These principles continue to apply today; they apply equally to all companies within the Group, across all areas of our business activity and in all our territories of operation.

JLR will conduct its tax affairs in a way that:

1. Is compliant with all legal and regulatory obligations and which adheres to the principles set out in the JLR Code of Conduct and Tata Code of Conduct;
2. Is aligned with the Group's overall business strategy and growth objectives;
3. Proactively seeks to enhance shareholder value and optimise tax cost on a sustainable basis;
4. Is governed, managed and controlled within an appropriate risk management framework;
5. Is appropriately resourced and seeks to maximise operating efficiencies through the suitable use of automation and technology-based solutions; and
6. Maintains good, open, honest and professional working relationships with tax authorities globally and seeks to take a leading role in relation to matters of governmental tax policy relevant to JLR.

Each principle is commented on further below:

### **1. Tax compliance**

This is considered the most fundamental and important of our six principles. JLR will always seek to comply with all applicable tax laws, both in terms of the letter and the spirit of the law, and to satisfy its global tax compliance obligations in a timely and accurate manner.

In addition, we adhere to the JLR Code of Conduct and the Tata Code of Conduct, which set out the high ethical standards of business behaviour expected from all companies and employees within our Group.

### **2. Business alignment**

JLR always aligns its tax affairs with the genuine business activities being undertaken by the organisation. We do not engage in any form of tax avoidance or artificial tax structuring and we do not operate or use any offshore tax havens. All JLR Group subsidiaries are located in countries where the business has significant physical and economic operations (i.e. employees, offices and revenue generating activity).

### **3. Enhancing shareholder value**

As a commercial organisation, JLR will always seek to effectively manage its tax liabilities, just as for any other business cost. In so doing, we always adhere to relevant tax laws and, in relation to transactions within the Group, we always seek to ensure that these are conducted on an arm's length basis in accordance with Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) principles.

Where governments or fiscal authorities have introduced particular tax reliefs, credits, incentives or exemptions to encourage specific types of economic activity (for example, investment in research and development), we will always seek to ensure that JLR claims the appropriate level of benefit for which it qualifies.

#### 4. Governance and risk management

Tax risks arising within the Group are identified, assessed and managed by the central Tax function on an ongoing basis. A detailed tax update is taken to the JLR plc Board on an annual basis and tax risks are reported quarterly to the Financial Risk and Assurance Committee, chaired by the Chief Financial Officer. The JLR Tax Director also meets with the Chief Financial Officer on a biweekly basis to provide updates on all tax matters affecting the Group.

JLR actively seeks to minimise risk in relation to tax matters. We do this through a variety of processes and controls including, for example, tax risk assessments and health-check exercises for subsidiaries, online monitoring of compliance processes and an active Advance Pricing Agreement programme.

#### 5. Tax resource

Responsibility for the day-to-day management of JLR's tax affairs rests with our central Tax function, led by the JLR Tax Director. The function comprises an appropriate blend of tax professionals with the necessary qualifications, training, skills and experience required to effectively undertake their roles. The Tax function also advises the JLR plc Board in relation to setting Group tax strategy and policy.

In addition to the central Tax function, the business also has dedicated tax professionals embedded within the finance teams in key non-UK subsidiaries.

Where appropriate, we look to implement technology-based solutions to streamline processes, drive efficiency and manage risk.

#### 6. Relationships with governments and authorities

In our dealings with tax authorities globally, including HMRC in the UK, we always look to maintain good, open, honest and professional working relationships, to engage proactively in relation to tax matters and to resolve any areas of dispute or differences of opinion as quickly as possible in order to reduce uncertainty and manage risk.

We also actively engage in dialogue with governments, either directly or through appropriate representative bodies, in relation to matters of tax policy which affect our business.

#### Amounts recognised in the consolidated income statement

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current tax expense</b>			
Current year .....	295	301	180
Adjustments for prior years .....	52	22	(7)
<b>Current tax expense .....</b>	<b>347</b>	<b>323</b>	<b>173</b>
<b>Deferred tax expense</b>			
Origination and reversal of temporary differences .....	69	115	163
Adjustments for prior years .....	(76)	(34)	(29)
Rate changes .....	63	(66)	(62)
<b>Deferred tax expense .....</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>Total income tax expense .....</b>	<b>403</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>245</b>

## Amounts recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income/(expense)

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Deferred tax expense/(credit) on actuarial gains on retirement benefits .....	104	(179)	97
Deferred tax expense/(credit) on change in fair value of cash flow hedges .....	460	(353)	11
Deferred tax (credit)/expense on rate changes .....	(17)	60	23
	<b>547</b>	<b>(472)</b>	<b>131</b>
<b>Total tax expense/(credit) .....</b>	<b>950</b>	<b>(134)</b>	<b>376</b>

## Reconciliation of effective tax rate

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Profit for the year .....	1,133	1,272	1,312
Total income tax expense .....	403	338	245
<b>Profit before tax .....</b>	<b>1,536</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>1,557</b>
Income tax expense using the tax rates applicable to individual entities of 23.1% (2017: 21.1%, 2016: 20.9%) .....	355	340	325
Impact of UK Patent Box claims .....	—	—	(29)
Non-deductible expenses .....	22	37	35
Unrecognised tax assets .....	5	21	12
Changes in tax rates .....	63	(66)	(62)
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	30	50	13
Tax on share of profit of equity accounted investments .....	(48)	(32)	(13)
Over provided in prior years .....	(24)	(12)	(36)
<b>Total income tax expense .....</b>	<b>403</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>245</b>

Included within 'Over provided in prior years' for the year ended 31 March 2018 is £24 million credit relating to revisions of prior year estimates of tax positions to bring them into line with the currently filed tax positions. Included within 'Changes in tax rates' is a £54 million charge for the impact of the change in the US Federal rate from 35 per cent to 21 per cent on deferred tax assets.

Included within 'Over provided in prior years' for the year ended 31 March 2017 is £21 million credit relating to revisions of prior year estimates of tax positions in various jurisdictions, principally the UK, to bring them into line with the latest estimates and currently filed tax positions. This is offset by £11 million relating to uncertain tax positions arising in relation to normal ongoing assessments of tax positions globally.

Included within 'Over provided in prior years' for the year ended 31 March 2016 is £45 million credit relating to enhanced deductions under the UK Patent Box regime in respect of Fiscal 2013/14 and 2014/15.

## IMPACT OF FUTURE RATE CHANGES

The UK Finance Act 2016 was enacted during the year ended 31 March 2017, which included provisions for a reduction in the UK corporation tax rate to 17 per cent with effect from 1 April 2020.

Accordingly, UK deferred tax has been provided at a blended rate of 17.8 per cent on assets (2017: 18.4 per cent, 2016: 19 per cent) and 17.6 per cent on liabilities (2017: 17.6 per cent, 2016: 18.6 per cent), recognising the applicable tax rate at the point when the timing difference is expected to reverse.



## 15 INVESTMENTS

Investments consist of the following:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Equity accounted investments .....	488	474	339
Other investments .....	28	1	—
<b>Total investments .....</b>	<b>516</b>	<b>475</b>	<b>339</b>

The Group has the following equity accounted investments as at 31 March 2018:

Name of investment	Proportion of voting rights	Principal place of business and country of incorporation	Principal activity	Registered office address
<b>Equity accounted investments</b>				
Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd....	50.0%	China	Manufacture and assembly of vehicles	Room 1102, Binjiang, International Plaza, No 88 Tonggang Road, Changshu Economic and Technical Development Zone, Suzhou City, Jiangsu Province, China
Jaguar Cars Finance Limited....	49.9%	England & Wales	Non-trading	280 Bishopsgate, London, EC2M 4RB, England
Synaptiv Limited .....	33.3%	England & Wales	Business and domestic software development	84 Kirkland Avenue, Ilford, Essex, England, IG5 0TN
CloudCar Inc. ....	33.3%	USA	Automotive software development	2191 E Bayshore Rd 200 Palo Alto, CA 94303 USA
Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. ....	25.1%	Singapore	Holding company and mobility application owner/licensor	22 Sin Ming Lane, #06-76, Midview City, Singapore 573969
Driveclub Limited .....	25.8%	Hong Kong	Vehicle leasing	Unit A, 9/F, D2 Place ONE, 9 Cheung Yee Street, Lai Chi Kok, Kowloon, Hong Kong

Except for CloudCar Inc. and Driveclub Limited, the proportion of voting rights disclosed in the table above is the same as the Group's interest in the ordinary share capital of each undertaking.

### Individually material joint ventures

Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. is a limited liability company whose legal form confirms separation between the parties to the joint arrangement. There is no contractual arrangement or any other facts or circumstances that indicate that the parties to the joint control of the arrangement have rights to the assets or obligations for the liabilities relating to the arrangement. Accordingly, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. is classified as a joint venture. Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. is not publicly listed.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, a dividend of £206 million was received from Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. (2017: £68 million, 2016: no dividend).

The following table sets out the summarised financial information of the Group's individually material joint venture, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd., after adjusting for material differences in accounting policies:

<b>As at 31 March</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Current assets .....	892	940	698
Current liabilities .....	(1,076)	(934)	(614)
Non-current assets .....	1,324	1,094	814
Non-current liabilities .....	(154)	(176)	(216)
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders .....</b>	<b>986</b>	<b>924</b>	<b>682</b>
<b>Year ended 31 March</b>			
<b>Revenue .....</b>	<b>2,773</b>	<b>2,163</b>	<b>1,106</b>
Profit for the year .....	504	312	124
<b>Total comprehensive income .....</b>	<b>504</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>124</b>

Included within the summarised financial information above are the following amounts:

<b>As at 31 March</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Cash and cash equivalents .....	439	621	450
Other current assets .....	453	320	248
Current financial liabilities (excluding trade and other payables and provisions) .....	(42)	—	(35)
Non-current financial liabilities (excluding trade and other payables and provisions) ..	(152)	(175)	(216)
Depreciation and amortisation .....	(139)	(105)	(58)
Interest income .....	27	11	8
Interest expense .....	(7)	(8)	(10)
Income tax expense .....	(136)	(103)	(44)

#### **Individually immaterial joint ventures**

Spark44 (JV) Limited has been consolidated as a subsidiary from 31 August 2017 (see note 37).

On 31 August 2017, Jaguar Land Rover Limited acquired a further 10,000 'B' shares in Spark44 (JV) Limited, increasing its share of the voting rights of Spark44 (JV) Limited from 50% to 50.5%. In addition, Spark44 (JV) Limited's Articles of Association together with the Shareholder Agreement were amended to give Jaguar Land Rover Limited control of Spark44 (JV) Limited as the majority shareholder. Spark44 (JV) Limited is not publicly listed.

The following table sets out the Group's share of profit and other comprehensive income and the carrying amount of the Group's equity accounted investment in Spark44 (JV) Limited. The information for 2018 presented in this table includes the results of Spark44 (JV) Limited for the period from 1 April 2017 to 31 August 2017 prior to acquisition as a subsidiary.

<b>Year ended 31 March</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Group's share of profit for the year .....	2	3	2
Group's share of other comprehensive income .....	—	—	—
<b>Group's share of total comprehensive income</b> .....	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>
Disposal as part of step acquisition .....	(10)	—	—
<b>Carrying amount of the Group's interest</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>5</b>

### Associates

The Group has no additional rights or influence over Jaguar Cars Finance Limited other than the voting rights attached to the ordinary share capital.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, the Group purchased 25.08 per cent of the share capital of Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. for £0.2 million. In addition, the Group also purchased 1 per cent of the share capital of Driveclub Limited, the wholly owned subsidiary of Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. However, the Group has 25.83 per cent of the voting rights, being the 1 per cent of share capital held and the indirect shareholding held through Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. Both Driveclubservice Pte. Ltd. and Driveclub Limited are therefore accounted for as equity accounted investments as the Group has significant influence over the companies.

During the year ended 31 March 2018, the Group's proportion of the ordinary share capital in Cloudcar Inc. was diluted to 26 per cent of the ordinary share capital. However, the Group has 33 per cent of the voting rights since a number of ordinary shares are in the form of options either available for issue or assigned to the employees of CloudCar Inc.

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group purchased 32 per cent of the ordinary share capital of CloudCar Inc. for £12 million.

During the year ended 31 March 2017, the Group purchased 33 per cent of the ordinary share capital of Synaptiv Limited for £0.2 million.

No dividend was received in the year ended 31 March 2018 (2017, 2016: no dividend) from any of the individually immaterial equity accounted investments.

The following reconciles the carrying amount of the Group's interests in equity accounted investments:

<b>As at 31 March</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
<b>Net assets of material joint venture</b> .....	<b>986</b>	<b>924</b>	<b>682</b>
Share of net assets of:			
Material joint venture .....	493	462	341
Individually immaterial equity accounted investments .....	6	20	5
Other .....	(11)	(8)	(7)
<b>Carrying amount of the Group's interests in equity accounted investments</b> .....	<b>488</b>	<b>474</b>	<b>339</b>

As at 31 March 2018, an adjustment of £11 million (2017: £8 million, 2016: £7 million) has been made to derecognise profit that has not yet been realised on goods sold by the Group to Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd.

The following reconciles the Group's share of total comprehensive income of equity accounted investments:

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Profit of material joint venture</b> .....	<b>504</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>124</b>
Share of profit of:			
Material joint venture .....	252	156	62
Individually immaterial equity accounted investments .....	—	3	2
<b>Share of profit of equity accounted investments</b> .....	<b>252</b>	<b>159</b>	<b>64</b>
Currency translation differences .....	14	33	(3)
<b>Total comprehensive income related to equity accounted investments</b> .....	<b>266</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>61</b>

The Group's share of capital commitments of its joint ventures at 31 March 2018 is £159 million (2017: £171 million, 2016: £102 million), and commitments relating to the Group's interests in its joint ventures are disclosed in note 33. The contingent liabilities of its joint ventures at 31 March 2018 is £1 million (2017: £3 million, 2016: £nil).

The information above reflects the amounts presented in the financial statements of the equity accounted investments adjusted for differences in accounting policies between the Group and its equity accounted investments. All joint ventures are accounted for using the equity method and are private companies and there are no quoted market prices available for their shares.

#### Other investments

The Group's other investments comprise equity investments of 10 per cent or less of the ordinary share capital of the investee companies and are designated as fair value through profit and loss financial instruments.

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Investment in Lyft Inc.....	22	—	—
Other immaterial investments .....	6	1	—
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>28</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>—</b>

During the year ended 31 March 2018, the Group purchased 0.3 per cent of the ordinary share capital of Lyft Inc for £20 million. In addition, during the year ended 31 March 2018, the Group invested £5 million (2017: £1 million, 2016: £nil) in other investments.

The Group has no additional rights or influence over any of its other equity investments other than the voting rights attached to the ordinary share capital. During the year ended 31 March 2018, a dividend of £nil (2017: £0.3 million, 2016: £0.5 million) was received from Jaguar Land Rover Schweiz AG.

Disclosure of the valuation techniques applied in calculating the fair value of these other non equity accounted investments is included in note 35(A).

## 16 OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Restricted cash held as security .....	6	5	21
Derivative financial instruments .....	286	255	154
Warranty reimbursement and other receivables .....	116	—	—
Other .....	6	10	10
<b>Total non-current other financial assets .....</b>	<b>414</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>185</b>
<b>Current</b>			
Restricted cash .....	12	4	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	264	169	73
Warranty reimbursement and other receivables .....	98	2	8
Accrued income .....	35	19	12
Other .....	85	24	44
<b>Total current other financial assets .....</b>	<b>494</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>137</b>

As of 31 March 2018, £5 million (2017: £4 million, 2016: £19 million) of the non-current restricted cash is held as a financial deposit in relation to ongoing legal cases.

‘Warranty reimbursement and other receivables’ as at 31 March 2018 includes £82 million in current and £116 million in non-current assets relating to supplier reimbursements for warranty (see note 27). The amounts have been recognised to correct an immaterial error and to align with other peer automotive companies.

## 17 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

	Land and buildings	Plant and equipment	Vehicles	Computers	Fixtures and fittings	Leased assets	Heritage vehicles	Under construction	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Cost</b>									
Balance at 1 April 2015.....	804	4,411	6	44	65	43	52	777	6,202
Additions*.....	40	589	1	33	22	3	—	659	1,347
Transfers.....	218	707	—	—	—	—	—	(925)	—
Disposals.....	(2)	(46)	—	(1)	(3)	—	—	—	(52)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016 ....</b>	<b>1,060</b>	<b>5,661</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>511</b>	<b>7,497</b>
Additions*.....	—	1	2	29	13	—	—	1,478	1,523
Transfers.....	114	856	—	—	—	—	—	(970)	—
Disposals.....	(10)	(26)	—	(1)	(3)	—	—	—	(40)
Foreign currency translation....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 ....</b>	<b>1,164</b>	<b>6,492</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>1,020</b>	<b>8,981</b>
Additions*.....	21	—	1	22	13	16	—	2,502	2,575
Assets acquired on acquisition.....	—	—	—	2	5	—	—	—	7
Transfers.....	364	1,558	—	—	—	—	—	(1,922)	—
Disposals.....	—	(288)	(1)	(4)	(5)	(35)	(1)	—	(334)
Asset write-downs.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(5)	(5)
Foreign currency translation....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 ....</b>	<b>1,549</b>	<b>7,762</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>1,596</b>	<b>11,225</b>
<b>Depreciation and impairment</b>									
Balance at 1 April 2015.....	80	1,582	1	12	23	30	—	—	1,728
Depreciation charge for the year.....	31	580	1	7	10	5	—	—	634
Disposals.....	(1)	(36)	—	—	(3)	—	—	—	(40)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016 ....</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>2,126</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,322</b>
Depreciation charge for the year.....	44	714	2	12	11	4	—	—	787
Disposals.....	(7)	(16)	—	—	(2)	—	—	—	(25)
Asset write-downs.....	—	12	—	—	—	—	—	—	12
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 ....</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>2,836</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,096</b>
Depreciation charge for the year.....	60	920	1	16	12	2	—	—	1,011
Disposals.....	—	(268)	(1)	(4)	(4)	(35)	—	—	(312)
Asset write-downs.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	—	13
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 ....</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>3,488</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,808</b>
<b>Net book value</b>									
At 31 March 2016.....	950	3,535	5	57	54	11	52	511	5,175
At 31 March 2017.....	1,017	3,656	5	73	55	7	52	1,020	5,885
<b>At 31 March 2018.....</b>	<b>1,342</b>	<b>4,274</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>1,596</b>	<b>7,417</b>

\* Including capitalised interest.

As part of the Group's review of the carrying value of property, plant and equipment, £18 million of heritage vehicles and assets under construction have been written-down and this has been recognised as an expense within 'Other expenses' during the year ended 31 March 2018. During the year ended 31 March 2017, £12 million of plant and machinery was written-down (2016: £nil).

## 18 INTANGIBLE ASSETS

	Software	Patents and technological know-how	Customer-related	Intellectual property rights and other intangibles	Product development in progress	Capitalised product development	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Cost</b>							
Balance at 1 April 2015.....	458	147	61	619	1,582	3,644	6,511
Additions—externally purchased*.....	131	—	—	—	—	—	131
Additions—internally developed*.....	—	—	—	—	1,227	—	1,227
Capitalised product development—internally developed.....	—	—	—	—	(1,242)	1,242	—
Disposals .....	(10)	—	—	—	—	(361)	(371)
Asset write-downs .....	—	—	—	—	(28)	—	(28)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016 .....</b>	<b>579</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>619</b>	<b>1,539</b>	<b>4,525</b>	<b>7,470</b>
Additions—externally purchased*.....	100	—	—	14	—	—	114
Additions—internally developed*.....	—	—	—	—	1,426	—	1,426
Capitalised product development—internally developed.....	—	—	—	—	(809)	809	—
Disposals .....	(84)	—	—	—	—	(138)	(222)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>595</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>633</b>	<b>2,156</b>	<b>5,196</b>	<b>8,788</b>
Additions—externally purchased*.....	99	—	—	9	—	—	108
Additions—internally developed*.....	—	—	—	—	1,593	—	1,593
Additions—on acquisition .....	1	—	—	4	—	—	5
Capitalised product development—internally developed.....	—	—	—	—	(1,668)	1,668	—
Disposals .....	(25)	—	—	—	—	(131)	(156)
Asset write-downs—assets under construction.....	(9)	—	—	—	(24)	—	(33)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 .....</b>	<b>661</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>646</b>	<b>2,057</b>	<b>6,733</b>	<b>10,305</b>
<b>Amortisation and impairment</b>							
Balance at 1 April 2015.....	139	99	21	—	—	1,300	1,559
Amortisation for the year.....	71	14	3	—	—	696	784
Disposals .....	(9)	—	—	—	—	(361)	(370)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016 .....</b>	<b>201</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,635</b>	<b>1,973</b>
Amortisation for the year.....	83	14	3	—	—	769	869
Disposals .....	(83)	—	—	—	—	(138)	(221)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>201</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,266</b>	<b>2,621</b>
Amortisation for the year.....	99	14	3	6	—	942	1,064
Disposals .....	(25)	—	—	—	—	(131)	(156)
Asset write-downs .....	13	—	—	—	—	—	13
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 .....</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,077</b>	<b>3,542</b>
<b>Net book value</b>							
At 31 March 2016.....	378	34	37	619	1,539	2,890	5,497
At 31 March 2017 .....	394	20	34	633	2,156	2,930	6,167
<b>At 31 March 2018.....</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>640</b>	<b>2,057</b>	<b>3,656</b>	<b>6,763</b>

\* Including capitalised interest.



Following a review of all intangible assets, £46 million of costs were identified as being written-down and recognised as an expense within ‘Other expenses’ in the year ended 31 March 2018 (2017: £nil, 2016: £28 million).

## IMPAIRMENT TESTING

The directors are of the view that the operations of the Group represent a single cash-generating unit. The intellectual property rights are considered to have an indefinite useful life on the basis of the expected longevity of the brand names.

For the periods presented, the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit has been calculated with reference to its value in use. The key assumptions of this calculation are shown below:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
Period on which management approved forecasts are based .....	5 years	5 years	5 years
Growth rate applied beyond approved forecast period .....	2.0%	1.9%	2.1%
Pre-tax discount rate .....	8.7%	10.9%	11.2%

The growth rates used in the value in use calculation reflect those inherent within the Group’s business plan as approved by the JLR plc Board, which is primarily a function of the Group’s cycle plan assumptions, past performance and management’s expectation of future market developments through to 2022/23. The business plan also considers other key assumptions, such as volume forecasts, exchange rates, commodity prices, production capacity and costs, fixed costs and tax rates. The cash flows are then extrapolated into perpetuity assuming a growth rate as stated above and is set with reference to projected GDP growth of the countries in which the Group operates.

## SENSITIVITY TO KEY AND OTHER ASSUMPTIONS

The sensitivity analysis below has been presented in the interests of transparency only. It is not believed that any reasonably possible movement in key and other assumptions will lead to an impairment.

Sensitivity analysis has been completed on each key assumption in isolation. This indicates that the value in use calculation will be equal to its carrying value with an increase in the pre-tax discount rate of 4.0 per cent (2017: 4.5 per cent, 2016: 4.1 per cent) or a reduction in the growth rates used to extrapolate cash flows beyond the five-year period of the Group’s business plan of 5.3 per cent (2017: 4.0 per cent, 2016: 3.2 per cent). In addition, a reduction in EBIT margin of 3.5 per cent in the terminal year (2017: 3.2 per cent, 2016: 2.3 per cent) will result in the value in use calculation being equal to its carrying amount.

As disclosed on page 82–83, the Group considers the key assumptions in the cash flow forecasts to be sales volumes, exchange rates, commodity rates, production capacity and costs and capital expenditure. It continues to monitor on a periodic basis the impact of certain future strategic (implications of Brexit, increasing tariffs), operational (diesel uncertainty), legal and compliance (environmental regulations and compliance) and financial risks (competitive business efficiency, exchange rate fluctuations) in order to assess whether an impairment trigger has occurred. In particular, certain Brexit scenarios and tariff scenarios could lead to an impairment trigger, although none has been identified as at 31 March 2018.

The Group continues to assess the potential impacts of Brexit. Until the Brexit negotiations are sufficiently concluded, it is not possible to determine with certainty the full financial impact to the Group and impact on the value in use calculation, if any.

## 19 OTHER ASSETS

As at 31 March	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	87	77	42
Other .....	—	3	3
<b>Total non-current other assets .....</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>Current</b>			
Recoverable VAT .....	329	243	218
Prepaid expenses .....	177	167	111
Research and development credit .....	114	97	82
Other .....	10	10	—
<b>Total current other assets .....</b>	<b>630</b>	<b>517</b>	<b>411</b>

## 20 DEFERRED TAX ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the year ended 31 March 2018 are as follows:

	Opening balance £m	Recognised in profit or loss £m	Recognised in other comprehensive income £m	Foreign exchange £m	Closing balance £m
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>					
Property, plant and equipment .....	12	(3)	—	—	9
Expenses deductible in future periods .....	222	34	—	(18)	238
Derivative financial instruments .....	547	(9)	(458)	—	80
Retirement benefits .....	252	(86)	(89)	—	77
Unrealised profit in inventory .....	192	(35)	—	—	157
Tax loss .....	209	159	—	(1)	367
Other .....	72	28	—	—	100
<b>Total deferred tax assets .....</b>	<b>1,506</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>(547)</b>	<b>(19)</b>	<b>1,028</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>					
Intangible assets .....	995	105	—	—	1,100
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	60	39*	—	—	99
<b>Total deferred tax liabilities .....</b>	<b>1,055</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,199</b>
Presented as deferred tax assets** .....	511				413
Presented as deferred tax liabilities** .....	(60)				(584)

\* Included within £39 million is a reversal of £6 million relating to withholding tax incurred on intercompany dividends paid in the year and an additional provision for £15 million relating to prior year earnings.

\*\* For balance sheet presentation purposes, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset to the extent that they relate to the same taxation authority and are expected to be settled on a net basis.

At 31 March 2018, deferred tax assets of £413 million (2017: £511 million, 2016: £354 million) have been recognised in relation to deductible temporary differences, including unused tax losses, on the basis that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which those deductible temporary differences can be utilised.

At 31 March 2018, the Group had unused tax losses and other temporary differences amounting to £117 million (2017: £104 million, 2016: £76 million) for which no deferred tax asset arises. As at 31 March 2018, £3 million (2017: £3 million, 2016: £6 million) of those tax losses are subject to expiry in future periods, with £3 million due to expire in fiscal year 2030. The remaining balance is not expected to expire.

All deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities at 31 March 2018, 2017 and 2016 are presented as non-current.

Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the year ended 31 March 2017 are as follows:

	Opening balance	Recognised in profit or loss	Recognised in other comprehensive income	Foreign exchange	Closing balance
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>					
Property, plant and equipment .....	21	(9)	—	—	12
Expenses deductible in future periods.....	224	(26)	—	24	222
Derivative financial instruments .....	240	(22)	329	—	547
Retirement benefits.....	110	(1)	143	—	252
Unrealised profit in inventory .....	127	65	—	—	192
Tax loss.....	175	34	—	—	209
Other .....	50	22	—	—	72
<b>Total deferred tax assets .....</b>	<b>947</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>472</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>1,506</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>					
Intangible assets .....	946	49	—	—	995
Derivative financial instruments .....	—	—	—	—	—
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	31	29*	—	—	60
<b>Total deferred tax liabilities .....</b>	<b>977</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,055</b>
Presented as deferred tax assets** .....	354				511
Presented as deferred tax liabilities** .....	(384)				(60)

\* Included within £29 million is a reversal of £18 million relating to withholding tax incurred on intercompany dividends paid in the year.

\*\* For balance sheet presentation purposes, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset to the extent that they relate to the same taxation authority and are expected to be settled on a net basis.

Significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the year ended 31 March 2016 are as follows:

	Opening balance	Recognised in profit or loss	Recognised in other comprehensive income	Foreign exchange	Closing balance
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>					
Property, plant and equipment .....	8	13	—	—	21
Provisions, allowances for doubtful receivables .....	227	(3)	—	—	224
Derivative financial instruments .....	261	(3)	(18)	—	240
Retirement benefits .....	187	36	(113)	—	110
Unrealised profit in inventory .....	146	(19)	—	—	127
Tax loss .....	220	(45)	—	—	175
Other .....	35	15	—	—	50
<b>Total deferred tax assets .....</b>	<b>1,084</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(131)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>947</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>					
Intangible assets .....	852	94	—	—	946
Derivative financial instruments .....	—	—	—	—	—
Overseas unremitted earnings .....	59	(28)*	—	—	31
<b>Total deferred tax liabilities .....</b>	<b>911</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>977</b>
Presented as deferred tax assets** .....	372				354
Presented as deferred tax liabilities** .....	(199)				(384)

\* Included within £28 million is a reversal of £39 million relating to withholding tax incurred on intercompany dividends paid in the year.

\*\* For balance sheet presentation purposes, deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset to the extent that they relate to the same taxation authority and are expected to be settled on a net basis.

At 31 March 2016, the Group had temporary differences relating to undistributed profits of equity accounted investees amounting to £37 million for which no deferred tax liability has been recognised as it was not expected to reverse in the foreseeable future.

## 21 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

Cash and cash equivalents consist of the following:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,626	2,878	3,399

Included within cash and cash equivalents are amounts of £nil (2017: £nil, 2016: £12 million) which are not considered to be available for use by the Group at the balance sheet date. The balance at 31 March 2016 comprised £7 million relating to amounts held by solicitors to settle a capital commitment and £5 million relating to amounts that are required by local legislation to be held for use on specific marketing activities.

## 22 ALLOWANCES FOR TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES

Changes in the allowances for trade and other receivables are as follows:

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
At beginning of year .....	60	60	11
Charged during the year .....	3	—	49
Utilised during the year .....	(4)	(1)	—
Unused amounts reversed during the year .....	(1)	(13)	—
Foreign currency translation .....	(8)	14	—
<b>At end of year .....</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>

## 23 INVENTORIES

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Raw materials and consumables .....	93	117	92
Work-in-progress .....	335	330	379
Finished goods .....	3,339	3,017	2,214
<b>Total inventories .....</b>	<b>3,767</b>	<b>3,464</b>	<b>2,685</b>

Inventories of finished goods include £436 million (2017: £326 million, 2016: £250 million), relating to vehicles sold to rental car companies, fleet customers and others with guaranteed repurchase arrangements.

Cost of inventories (including cost of purchased products) recognised as an expense during the year amounted to £19,152 million (2017: £17,615 million, 2016: £15,437 million).

During the year, the Group recorded an inventory write-down expense of £55 million (2017: £16 million, 2016: £230 million), excluding a reversal of a write-down recorded in a previous period in relation to the Tianjin incident of £1 million (2017: £94 million, 2016: £nil). The write-down excluding this reversal is included in 'Material and other cost of sales'.

## 24 ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Trade payables .....	4,800	4,384	3,899
Liabilities to employees .....	139	151	153
Liabilities for expenses .....	1,796	1,606	1,357
Capital creditors .....	879	367	349
<b>Total accounts payable .....</b>	<b>7,614</b>	<b>6,508</b>	<b>5,758</b>

## 25 INTEREST BEARING LOANS AND BORROWINGS

As at 31 March	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Short-term borrowings</b>			
Current portion of long-term EURO MTF listed debt .....	497	—	—
Bank loans .....	155	179	116
<b>Total short-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>652</b>	<b>179</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>Long-term borrowings</b>			
EURO MTF listed debt.....	3,060	3,395	2,373
<b>Total long-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>3,060</b>	<b>3,395</b>	<b>2,373</b>
Finance lease obligations (see note 36) .....	19	7	11
<b>Total debt .....</b>	<b>3,731</b>	<b>3,581</b>	<b>2,500</b>

### EURO MTF LISTED DEBT

The bonds are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange multilateral trading facility ('EURO MTF') market.

Details of the tranches of the bonds outstanding at 31 March 2018 are as follows:

- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 5.625 per cent per annum—issued January 2013
- \$700 million Senior Notes due 2018 at a coupon of 4.125 per cent per annum—issued December 2013
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2022 at a coupon of 5.000 per cent per annum—issued January 2014
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2019 at a coupon of 4.250 per cent per annum—issued October 2014
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 3.875 per cent per annum—issued February 2015
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 3.500 per cent per annum—issued March 2015
- €650 million Senior Notes due 2024 at a coupon of 2.200 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- £300 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 2.750 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2027 at a coupon of 4.500 per cent per annum—issued October 2017

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2017 are as follows:

- \$84 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 8.125 per cent per annum—issued May 2011

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2016 are as follows:

- £58 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 8.250 per cent per annum—issued March 2012

The contractual cash flows of interest bearing debt (excluding finance leases) are set out below, including estimated interest payments, and assuming the debt will be repaid at the maturity date.

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Due in</b>			
1 year or less .....	794	321	233
Between 1 and 3 years .....	1,228	1,610	717
Between 3 and 5 years .....	1,305	848	857
More than 5 years .....	1,008	1,414	1,292
<b>Total contractual cash flows .....</b>	<b>4,335</b>	<b>4,193</b>	<b>3,099</b>

## UNDRAWN FACILITIES

As at 31 March 2018 the Group has a fully undrawn revolving credit facility of £1,935 million (2017: £1,870 million, 2016: £1,870 million). This facility is available in full until 2022.

## 26 OTHER FINANCIAL LIABILITIES

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Finance lease obligations .....	3	2	5
Interest accrued .....	32	27	25
Derivative financial instruments .....	668	1,760	666
Liability for vehicles sold under a repurchase arrangement .....	479	350	266
Other .....	7	—	—
<b>Total current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>1,189</b>	<b>2,139</b>	<b>962</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Finance lease obligations .....	16	5	6
Derivative financial instruments .....	257	1,391	809
Other .....	8	3	2
<b>Total non-current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>281</b>	<b>1,399</b>	<b>817</b>

## 27 PROVISIONS

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Product warranty .....	613	511	441
Legal and product liability .....	119	114	99
Provisions for residual risk .....	7	7	6
Provision for environmental liability .....	11	12	8
Other employee benefits obligations .....	8	—	1
<b>Total current provisions .....</b>	<b>758</b>	<b>644</b>	<b>555</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Product warranty .....	980	879	688
Legal and product liability .....	24	47	—
Provision for residual risk .....	28	27	13
Provision for environmental liability .....	16	22	23
Other employee benefits obligations .....	7	13	9
<b>Total non-current provisions .....</b>	<b>1,055</b>	<b>988</b>	<b>733</b>



Year ended 31 March 2018	Product warranty	Legal and product liability	Residual risk	Environmental liability	Other employee benefits obligations	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Opening balance .....	1,390	161	34	34	13	1,632
Provisions made during the year* .....	896	63	20	5	2	986
Provisions used during the year .....	(713)	(42)	(2)	(5)	—	(762)
Unused amounts reversed in the year .....	—	(38)	(15)	(7)	—	(60)
Impact of discounting .....	20	—	—	—	—	20
Foreign currency translation .....	—	(1)	(2)	—	—	(3)
<b>Closing balance .....</b>	<b>1,593</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>1,813</b>

\* Included in 'Provisions made during the year' is £198 million arising in connection with warranty arrangements with suppliers that has been reclassified from 'Provisions' to 'Other financial assets' to correct an immaterial error and align with other peer automotive companies.

## PRODUCT WARRANTY PROVISION

The Group offers warranty cover in respect of manufacturing defects, which become apparent one to five years after purchase, dependent on the market in which the purchase occurred and the vehicle purchased. The estimated liability for product warranty is recognised when products are sold or when new warranty programmes are initiated. These estimates are established using historical information on the nature, frequency and average cost of warranty claims and management estimates regarding possible future warranty claims, customer goodwill and recall complaints. The discount on the warranty provision is calculated using a risk-free discount rate as the risks specific to the liability, such as inflation, are included in the base calculation. The timing of outflows will vary as and when a warranty claim will arise, being typically up to five years.

## LEGAL AND PRODUCT LIABILITY PROVISION

A legal and product liability provision is maintained in respect of compliance with regulations and known litigations that impact the Group. The provision primarily relates to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, dealer terminations, employment cases, personal injury claims and compliance with regulations. The timing of outflows will vary as and when claims are received and settled, which is not known with certainty.

## RESIDUAL RISK PROVISION

In certain markets, the Group is responsible for the residual risk arising on vehicles sold by retailers on leasing arrangements. The provision is based on the latest available market expectations of future residual value trends. The timing of the outflows will be at the end of the lease arrangements, being typically up to three years.

## ENVIRONMENTAL RISK PROVISION

This provision relates to various environmental remediation costs such as asbestos removal and land clean-up. The timing of when these costs will be incurred is not known with certainty.

## OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFITS OBLIGATIONS

This provision relates to the LTIP scheme for certain employees (see note 9).

## 28 OTHER LIABILITIES

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Liabilities for advances received .....	40	92	139
Deferred revenue .....	244	167	93
VAT .....	195	171	131
Other taxes payable .....	43	38	35
Other .....	25	22	29
<b>Total current other liabilities .....</b>	<b>547</b>	<b>490</b>	<b>427</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Deferred revenue .....	438	338	170
Other .....	16	24	34
<b>Total non-current other liabilities .....</b>	<b>454</b>	<b>362</b>	<b>204</b>

## 29 CAPITAL AND RESERVES

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Authorised, called up and fully paid</b>			
1,500,642,163 ordinary shares of £1 each .....	1,501	1,501	1,501
<b>Total ordinary share capital .....</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>

The holders of ordinary shares are entitled to receive dividends as declared from time to time and are entitled to one vote per share at meetings of the Company.

The capital redemption reserve of £167 million (2017, 2016: £167 million) was created in March 2011 on the cancellation of share capital.

### 30 RESERVES

The movement of reserves is as follows:

	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve	Retained earnings	Total other reserves
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Balance at 1 April 2017 .....	(329)	(2,310)	7,552	4,913
Profit for the year .....	—	—	1,131	1,131
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	546	546
Unrealised gain on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	1,223	—	1,223
Currency translation differences .....	(4)	—	—	(4)
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income .....	—	(230)	(89)	(319)
Realised cash flow hedges reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	1,200	—	1,200
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(228)	—	(228)
Dividend paid .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018 .....</b>	<b>(333)</b>	<b>(345)</b>	<b>8,990</b>	<b>8,312</b>
Balance at 1 April 2016 .....	(363)	(873)	7,182	5,946
Profit for the year .....	—	—	1,272	1,272
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	(895)	(895)
Unrealised loss on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	(3,037)	—	(3,037)
Currency translation differences .....	34	—	—	34
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive expense .....	—	583	143	726
Realised cash flow hedges reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	1,271	—	1,271
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(254)	—	(254)
Dividend paid .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 .....</b>	<b>(329)</b>	<b>(2,310)</b>	<b>7,552</b>	<b>4,913</b>
Balance at 1 April 2015 .....	(362)	(910)	5,644	4,372
Profit for the year .....	—	—	1,312	1,312
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	489	489
Unrealised loss on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	(126)	—	(126)
Currency translation differences .....	(1)	—	—	(1)
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income .....	—	18	(113)	(95)
Realised cash flow hedges reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	181	—	181
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(36)	—	(36)
Dividend paid .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016 .....</b>	<b>(363)</b>	<b>(873)</b>	<b>7,182</b>	<b>5,946</b>

### 31 DIVIDENDS

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Dividend proposed for the previous year paid during the year of £0.10 (2017, 2016: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	150	150	150
<b>Amounts recognised as distributions to equity holders during the year .....</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>150</b>
Proposed dividend for the year of £0.15 (2017, 2016: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	225	150	150

In May 2018, the Company proposed an ordinary dividend of £225 million to its immediate parent company TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore).

## **32 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

The Group operates defined benefit pension schemes for qualifying employees of certain of its subsidiaries. The UK defined benefit schemes are administered by a trustee with assets held in a trust that are legally separate from the Group. The trustee of the pension schemes is required by law to act in the interest of the fund and of all relevant stakeholders in the schemes, and is responsible for the investment policy with regard to the assets of the schemes and all other governance matters. The board of the trustee must be composed of representatives of the Group and scheme participants in accordance with each scheme's regulations.

Under the schemes, the employees are entitled to post-retirement benefits based on their length of service and salary.

Through its defined benefit pension schemes, the Group is exposed to a number of risks, the most significant of which are detailed below.

### **ASSET VOLATILITY**

The schemes' liabilities are calculated using a discount rate set with reference to corporate bond yields; if the schemes' assets underperform against these corporate bonds, this will create or increase a deficit. The defined benefit schemes hold a significant proportion of equity type assets, which are expected to outperform corporate bonds in the long term although introduce volatility and risk in the short term.

The UK schemes hold a substantial level of index-linked gilts and other inflation and interest rate hedging instruments in order to reduce the volatility of assets compared to the liability value, although these will lead to asset value volatility.

As the schemes mature, the Group intends to reduce the level of investment risk by investing more in assets that better match the liabilities.

However, the Group believes that due to the long-term nature of the schemes' liabilities and the strength of the supporting group, a level of continuing equity type investments is currently an appropriate element of the Group's long-term strategy to manage the schemes efficiently.

### **CHANGES IN BOND YIELDS**

A decrease in corporate bond yields will increase the schemes' liabilities, although this is expected to be partially offset by an increase in the value of the schemes' assets, specifically the bond holdings and interest rate hedging instruments.

### **INFLATION RISK**

Some of the Group's pension obligations are linked to inflation, and higher inflation will lead to higher liabilities (although, in most cases, caps on the level of inflationary increases are in place to protect the schemes against high inflation). As noted above, the schemes hold a significant proportion of assets in index-linked gilts, together with other inflation hedging instruments and also assets that are more closely correlated with inflation. However, an increase in inflation may also create a deficit or increase the existing deficit to some degree.

### **LIFE EXPECTANCY**

The majority of the schemes' obligations are to provide benefits for the life of the member, so increases in life expectancy will result in an increase in the schemes' liabilities. This is particularly significant in the UK defined benefit schemes, where inflationary increases result in higher sensitivity to changes in life expectancy.

The following tables set out the disclosures pertaining to the retirement benefit amounts recognised in the consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with IAS 19:

#### CHANGE IN PRESENT VALUE OF DEFINED BENEFIT OBLIGATION

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Defined benefit obligation at beginning of year.....	9,969	7,668	7,883
Current service cost.....	217	198	224
Past service credit .....	(437)	—	—
Interest expense .....	241	275	263
Actuarial (gains)/losses arising from:			
Changes in demographic assumptions.....	(210)	(76)	(36)
Changes in financial assumptions .....	(353)	2,335	(569)
Experience adjustments .....	(99)	(213)	63
Exchange differences on foreign schemes .....	(3)	5	3
Member contributions .....	4	2	2
Benefits paid .....	(988)	(225)	(165)
Plan settlement .....	(21)	—	—
<b>Defined benefit obligation at end of year .....</b>	<b>8,320</b>	<b>9,969</b>	<b>7,668</b>

#### CHANGE IN FAIR VALUE OF SCHEME ASSETS

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Fair value of schemes' assets at beginning of year .....	8,508	7,103	6,997
Interest income .....	218	258	233
Remeasurement (loss)/gain on the return of schemes' assets, excluding amounts included in interest income .....	(116)	1,149	(52)
Administrative expenses.....	(9)	(9)	(8)
Exchange differences on foreign schemes .....	(1)	3	1
Employer contributions .....	287	227	95
Member contributions .....	4	2	2
Benefits paid .....	(988)	(225)	(165)
Plan settlement .....	(21)	—	—
<b>Fair value of schemes' assets at end of year .....</b>	<b>7,882</b>	<b>8,508</b>	<b>7,103</b>

The actual return on the schemes' assets for the year ended 31 March 2018 was £102 million (2017: £1,407 million, 2016: £181 million). Amounts recognised in the consolidated income statement consist of:

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Current service cost.....	217	198	224
Past service credit .....	(437)	—	—
Administrative expenses.....	9	9	8
Net interest cost (including onerous obligations) .....	23	17	30
<b>Components of defined benefit (income)/cost recognised in the consolidated income statement .....</b>	<b>(188)</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>262</b>

Amounts recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income consists of:

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Actuarial gains/(losses) arising from:			
Changes in demographic assumptions .....	210	76	36
Changes in financial assumptions .....	353	(2,335)	569
Experience adjustments .....	99	213	(63)
Remeasurement (loss)/gain on the return of schemes' assets, excluding amounts included in interest income .....	(116)	1,149	(52)
Change in restriction of pension asset recognised (as per IFRIC 14).....	—	—	1
Change in onerous obligation, excluding amounts included in interest expense .....	—	2	(2)
<b>Remeasurement gain/(loss) on defined benefit obligation .....</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>(895)</b>	<b>489</b>

Amounts recognised in the consolidated balance sheet consist of:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Present value of unfunded defined benefit obligations .....	(1)	(2)	(1)
Present value of funded defined benefit obligations .....	(8,319)	(9,967)	(7,667)
Fair value of schemes' assets.....	7,882	8,508	7,103
Restriction of pension asset recognised (as per IFRIC 14) and onerous obligations .....	—	—	(2)
<b>Net retirement benefit obligation .....</b>	<b>(438)</b>	<b>(1,461)</b>	<b>(567)</b>
Presented as non-current liability .....	(438)	(1,461)	(567)

The most recent valuations of the defined benefit schemes for accounting purposes were carried out at 31 March 2018 by a qualified independent actuary. The present value of the defined benefit liability, and the related current service cost and past service cost, were measured using the projected unit credit method. The asset valuations are taken from the asset custodian for each scheme.

The principal assumptions used in accounting for the pension schemes are set out below:

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	%	%	%
Discount rate .....	2.7	2.6	3.6
Expected rate of increase in benefit revaluation of covered employees .....	2.3	2.3	n/a
RPI Inflation rate .....	3.1	3.2	3.0

For the valuation at 31 March 2018, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S2Px tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan.

For the Jaguar Pension Plan, scaling factors of 113 per cent to 119 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 102 per cent to 114 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Land Rover Pension Scheme, scaling factors of 108 per cent to 113 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 102 per cent to 111 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan, an average scaling factor of 95 per cent has been used for male members and an average scaling factor of 85 per cent has been used for female members.

For the valuation at 31 March 2017 and 31 March 2016, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S2NxA tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan. A scaling factor of 120 per cent for males and 110 per cent for females has been used for the Jaguar Pension Plan, 115 per cent for males and 105 per cent for females for the Land Rover Pension Scheme, and 95 per cent for males and 85 per cent for females for the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan.

There is an allowance for future improvements in line with the CMI (2017) projections and an allowance for long-term improvements of 1.25 per cent per annum (2017, 2016: CMI (2014) projections with 1.25 per cent per annum improvements).

The assumed life expectations on retirement at age 65 are:

As at 31 March	2018 years	2017 years	2016 years
Retiring today:			
Males .....	21.3	21.5	21.5
Females .....	23.4	24.5	24.4
Retiring in 20 years:			
Males .....	22.5	23.3	23.2
Females .....	25.1	26.3	26.2

Following consultation with employees earlier in the year, on 3 April 2017, the Group approved and communicated to its defined benefit schemes' members that the defined benefit schemes' rules were to be amended with effect from 6 April 2017. As a result, among other changes, future retirement benefits would be calculated each year and revalued until retirement in line with a prescribed rate rather than based upon a member's final salary at retirement. As a result of the remeasurement of the schemes' liabilities, a past service credit of £437 million has arisen and was recognised in the year ended 31 March 2018.

The sensitivity analysis below is based on a change in an assumption while holding all other assumptions constant. In practice, this is unlikely to occur, and changes in some of the assumptions may be correlated. When calculating the sensitivity of the defined benefit obligation to significant actuarial assumptions, the same method (present value of the defined benefit obligation calculated with the projected unit credit method at the end of the reporting period) has been applied as when calculating the pension liability recognised within the consolidated balance sheet.

The methods and types of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis did not change compared to previous periods.

Assumption	Change in assumption	Impact on scheme liabilities	Impact on service cost
Discount rate .....	Increase/decrease by 0.25%	Decrease/increase by c.£442 million	Decrease/increase by £10 million
Inflation rate .....	Increase/decrease by 0.25%	Increase/decrease by c.£376 million	Increase/decrease by £10 million
Mortality .....	Longevity increase/decrease by 1 year	Increase/decrease by c.£241 million	Increase/decrease by £5 million



The fair value of scheme assets is represented by the following major categories:

As at 31 March	2018				2017				2016			
	Quoted*	Unquoted	Total	%	Quoted*	Unquoted	Total	%	Quoted*	Unquoted	Total	%
	£m	£m	£m		£m	£m	£m		£m	£m	£m	
<b>Equity instruments</b>												
Information												
technology .....	132	—	132	2%	142	—	142	2%	125	—	125	2%
Energy .....	56	—	56	1%	61	—	61	1%	53	—	53	1%
Manufacturing .....	96	—	96	1%	104	—	104	1%	98	—	98	1%
Financials .....	151	—	151	2%	164	—	164	2%	178	—	178	3%
Other .....	417	—	417	5%	452	—	452	5%	437	—	437	6%
	<b>852</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>852</b>	<b>11%</b>	<b>923</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>923</b>	<b>11%</b>	<b>891</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>891</b>	<b>13%</b>
<b>Debt instruments</b>												
Government .....	2,524	—	2,524	32%	2,929	—	2,929	34%	2,590	—	2,590	36%
Corporate bonds												
(investment grade).....	20	1,836	1,856	24%	20	2,071	2,091	25%	158	1,461	1,619	23%
Corporate bonds												
(Non-investment												
grade) .....	—	584	584	7%	123	414	537	6%	165	280	445	6%
	<b>2,544</b>	<b>2,420</b>	<b>4,964</b>	<b>63%</b>	<b>3,072</b>	<b>2,485</b>	<b>5,557</b>	<b>65%</b>	<b>2,913</b>	<b>1,741</b>	<b>4,654</b>	<b>65%</b>
<b>Property funds</b>												
UK .....	—	165	165	2%	—	190	190	2%	67	115	182	3%
Other .....	—	160	160	2%	—	156	156	2%	76	48	124	2%
	<b>—</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>5%</b>
<b>Cash and cash</b>												
<b>  equivalents.....</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>3%</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>1%</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>2%</b>
<b>Other</b>												
Hedge funds .....	—	356	356	4%	—	403	403	5%	—	373	373	5%
Private markets .....	2	252	254	3%	—	174	174	2%	—	80	80	1%
Alternatives .....	470	214	684	9%	327	379	706	8%	347	88	435	6%
	<b>472</b>	<b>822</b>	<b>1,294</b>	<b>16%</b>	<b>327</b>	<b>956</b>	<b>1,283</b>	<b>15%</b>	<b>347</b>	<b>541</b>	<b>888</b>	<b>12%</b>
<b>Derivatives</b>												
Foreign exchange												
contracts.....	—	1	1	—	—	17	17	—	—	(9)	(9)	—
Interest rate and												
inflation .....	—	228	228	3%	—	289	289	4%	—	203	203	3%
	<b>—</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>3%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>3%</b>
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>4,086</b>	<b>3,796</b>	<b>7,882</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>4,415</b>	<b>4,093</b>	<b>8,508</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>4,464</b>	<b>2,639</b>	<b>7,103</b>	<b>100%</b>

\* Quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

As at 31 March 2018, the schemes held Gilt Repos. The net value of these transactions is included in the value of government bonds. The value of the funding obligation for the Repo transactions is £1,287 million at 31 March 2018 (2017: £843 million, 2016: £373 million).

The split of Level 1 assets is 71 per cent (2017: 66 per cent, 2016: 63 per cent), Level 2 assets 20 per cent (2017: 27 per cent, 2016: 31 per cent) and Level 3 assets 9 per cent (2017: 7 per cent, 2016: 6 per cent). Private market holdings are classified as Level 3 instruments. For this purpose, each element of the Repo transactions is included separately.

Jaguar Land Rover contributes towards the UK defined benefit schemes. Following the 5 April 2015 valuations, it is intended to eliminate the pension scheme funding deficits over the 10 years following the valuation date. As at 31 March 2018, there is no additional liability; however, following the changes to the defined benefit schemes' rules in April 2017, an additional obligation may arise in the future. In line with the schedule of contributions agreed following the 2015 statutory valuation, the current ongoing Company contribution rate for defined benefit accrual is 31 per cent of pensionable salaries in the UK. Deficit contributions also continue to be paid in line with this schedule of contributions. The funding deficit and ongoing contribution rates are expected to reduce following the completion of the 2018 statutory valuation during 2019.

The average duration of the benefit obligations at 31 March 2018 is 20.4 years (2017: 21.6 years, 2016: 20.5 years).

The expected net periodic pension cost for the year ended 31 March 2019 is £186 million. The Group expects to pay £257 million to its defined benefit schemes, in total, for the year ended 31 March 2019.

## **DEFINED CONTRIBUTION SCHEMES**

The Group's contribution to defined contribution schemes for the year ended 31 March 2018 was £77 million (2017: £57 million, 2016: £47 million).

## **33 COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

In the normal course of business, the Group faces claims and assertions by various parties. The Group assesses such claims and assertions and monitors the legal environment on an ongoing basis, with the assistance of external legal counsel wherever necessary. The Group records a liability for any claims where a potential loss is probable and capable of being estimated and discloses such matters in its financial statements, if material. For potential losses that are considered possible, but not probable, the Group provides disclosure in the consolidated financial statements but does not record a liability unless the loss becomes probable. Such potential losses may be of an uncertain timing and/or amount.

The following is a description of claims and contingencies where a potential loss is possible, but not probable. Management believes that none of the contingencies described below, either individually or in aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on the Group's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

## **LITIGATION AND PRODUCTION MATTERS**

The Group is involved in legal proceedings, both as plaintiff and as defendant. There are claims and potential claims of £17 million (2017: £7 million, 2016: £6 million) against the Group which management has not recognised, as settlement is not considered probable. These claims and potential claims pertain to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, employment and dealership arrangements, replacement of parts of vehicles and/or compensation for deficiency in the services by the Group or its retailers.

The Group has provided for the estimated cost of repair following the passenger safety airbag issue in the United States, China, Canada, Korea, Australia and Japan. The Group recognises that there is a potential risk of further recalls in the future; however, the Group is unable at this point in time to reliably estimate the amount and timing of any potential future costs associated with this warranty issue.

## **OTHER TAXES AND DUTIES**

Contingencies and commitments include tax contingent liabilities of £42 million (2017: £nil, 2016: £nil). These mainly relate to tax audits and tax litigation claims.

## COMMITMENTS

The Group has entered into various contracts with vendors and contractors for the acquisition of plant and machinery and various civil contracts of capital nature aggregating to £853 million (2017: £2,047 million, 2016: £797 million) and £15 million (2017: £31 million, 2016: £12 million) relating to the acquisition of intangible assets.

Commitments and contingencies also includes other contingent liabilities of £149 million (2017: £82 million, 2016: £28 million). These mainly relate to government body investigations with regards to legislation and regulation compliance, support provided to the dealer network, termination clauses and supply chain arrangements.

The remaining financial commitments, in particular the purchase commitments and guarantees, are of a magnitude typical for the industry.

Inventory of £nil (2017, 2016: £nil) and trade receivables with a carrying amount of £155 million (2017: £179 million, 2016: £116 million) and property, plant and equipment with a carrying amount of £nil (2017, 2016: £nil) and restricted cash with a carrying amount of £nil (2017, 2016: £nil) are pledged as collateral/security against the borrowings and commitments. Commitments related to leases are set out in note 36.

Stipulated within the joint venture agreement for Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd. is a commitment for the Group to contribute a total of CNY 3,500 million of capital, of which CNY 2,875 million has been contributed as at 31 March 2018. The outstanding commitment of CNY 625 million translates to £71 million at the year-end exchange rate.

## 34 CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

The Group's objectives when managing capital are to ensure the going concern operation of all subsidiary companies within the Group and to maintain an efficient capital structure to support ongoing and future operations of the Group and to meet shareholder expectations.

The Group issues debt, primarily in the form of bonds, to meet anticipated funding requirements and maintain sufficient liquidity. The Group also maintains certain undrawn committed credit facilities to provide additional liquidity. These borrowings, together with cash generated from operations, are loaned internally or contributed as equity to certain subsidiaries as required. Surplus cash in subsidiaries is pooled (where practicable) and invested to satisfy security, liquidity and yield requirements.

The capital structure and funding requirements are regularly monitored by the JLR plc Board to ensure sufficient liquidity is maintained by the Group. All debt issuance and capital distributions are approved by the JLR plc Board.

The following table summarises the capital of the Group:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Short-term debt .....	655	181	121
Long-term debt.....	3,076	3,400	2,379
<b>Total debt*</b> .....	<b>3,731</b>	<b>3,581</b>	<b>2,500</b>
Equity attributable to shareholders .....	9,980	6,581	7,614
<b>Total capital</b> .....	<b>13,711</b>	<b>10,162</b>	<b>10,114</b>

\* Total debt includes finance lease obligations of £19 million (2017: £7 million, 2016: £11 million).

## 35 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

This section gives an overview of the significance of financial instruments for the Group and provides additional information on balance sheet items that contain financial instruments.

The details of significant accounting policies, including the criteria for recognition, the basis of measurement and the basis on which income and expenses are recognised, in respect of each class of financial asset, financial liability and equity instrument, are disclosed in note 2.

### (A) FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities, other than those with carrying amounts that are reasonable approximations of fair values as at 31 March 2018:

	Held to maturity	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Derivatives and financial instruments in cash flow hedging relationship	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	36	1,995	—	—	2,031	2,031
Other financial assets—current .....	—	230	185	79	494	494
Other financial assets—non-current .....	—	128	266	20	414	414
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>2,353</b>	<b>451</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>2,939</b>	<b>2,939</b>
Short-term borrowings .....	—	652	—	—	652	655
Long-term borrowings .....	—	1,850	1,210	—	3,060	3,090
Other financial liabilities—current .....	—	521	585	83	1,189	1,189
Other financial liabilities—non-current ....	—	24	250	7	281	281
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,047</b>	<b>2,045</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>5,182</b>	<b>5,215</b>

Included in the long-term borrowings shown in other financial liabilities is £342 million which is designated as the hedged item in a fair value hedge relationship. Included within this figure is £10 million of fair value adjustments as a result of the hedge relationship.

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities, other than those with carrying amounts that are reasonable approximations of fair values as at 31 March 2017:

	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Derivatives and financial instruments in cash flow hedging relationship	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	49	133	36	218	218
Other financial assets—non-current .....	15	205	50	270	270
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>64</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>488</b>	<b>488</b>
Short-term borrowings .....	179	—	—	179	179
Long-term borrowings .....	2,432	963	—	3,395	3,489
Other financial liabilities—current .....	379	1,517	243	2,139	2,139
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	8	1,379	12	1,399	1,399
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>2,998</b>	<b>3,859</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>7,112</b>	<b>7,206</b>

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities, other than those with carrying amounts that are reasonable approximations of fair values as at 31 March 2016:

	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Derivatives and financial instruments in cash flow hedging relationship	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	64	54	19	137	137
Other financial assets—non-current .....	31	143	11	185	185
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>95</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>322</b>	<b>322</b>
Short-term borrowings .....	116	—	—	116	116
Long-term borrowings .....	2,373	—	—	2,373	2,398
Other financial liabilities—current .....	296	563	103	962	962
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	8	752	57	817	817
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>2,793</b>	<b>1,315</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>4,268</b>	<b>4,293</b>

### Offsetting

Certain financial assets and financial liabilities are subject to offsetting where there is currently a legally enforceable right to set off recognised amounts and the Group intends to either settle on a net basis or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Derivative financial assets and financial liabilities are subject to master netting arrangements whereby in the case of insolvency, derivative financial assets and financial liabilities can be settled on a net basis.

The following table discloses the amounts that have been offset in arriving at the consolidated balance sheet presentation and the amounts that are available for offset only under certain conditions as at 31 March 2018:

	Gross amount recognised	Gross amount of recognised set-off in the balance sheet	Net amount presented in the balance sheet	Gross amount not offset in the balance sheet	Cash collateral (received)/pledged	Net amount after offsetting
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Derivative financial assets .....	550	—	550	(531)	—	19
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,806	(180)	2,626	—	—	2,626
	<b>3,356</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>3,176</b>	<b>(531)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,645</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial liabilities .....	925	—	925	(531)	—	394
Short-term borrowings .....	832	(180)	652	—	—	652
	<b>1,757</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>1,577</b>	<b>(531)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,046</b>

The following table discloses the amounts that have been offset in arriving at the consolidated balance sheet presentation and the amounts that are available for offset only under certain conditions as at 31 March 2017:

	Gross amount recognised	Gross amount of recognised set-off in the balance sheet	Net amount presented in the balance sheet	Gross amount not offset in the balance sheet	Cash collateral (received)/pledged	Net amount after offsetting
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Derivative financial assets .....	424	—	424	(419)	—	5
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,909	(31)	2,878	—	—	2,878
	<b>3,333</b>	<b>(31)</b>	<b>3,302</b>	<b>(419)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,883</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial liabilities .....	3,151	—	3,151	(419)	—	2,732
Short-term borrowings .....	210	(31)	179	—	—	179
	<b>3,361</b>	<b>(31)</b>	<b>3,330</b>	<b>(419)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,911</b>

The following table discloses the amounts that have been offset in arriving at the consolidated balance sheet presentation and the amounts that are available for offset only under certain conditions as at 31 March 2016:

	Gross amount recognised	Gross amount of recognised set-off in the balance sheet	Net amount presented in the balance sheet	Gross amount not offset in the balance sheet	Cash collateral (received)/pledged	Net amount after offsetting
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Derivative financial assets .....	227	—	227	(227)	—	—
Cash and cash equivalents .....	3,507	(108)	3,399	—	—	3,399
	<b>3,734</b>	<b>(108)</b>	<b>3,626</b>	<b>(227)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,399</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial liabilities .....	1,475	—	1,475	(227)	—	1,248
Short-term borrowings .....	224	(108)	116	—	—	116
	<b>1,699</b>	<b>(108)</b>	<b>1,591</b>	<b>(227)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,364</b>

## Fair value hierarchy

Financial instruments held at fair value are required to be measured by reference to the following levels:

- Quoted prices in an active market (Level 1): this level of hierarchy includes financial instruments that are measured by reference to quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Valuation techniques with observable inputs (Level 2): this level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices); and
- Valuation techniques with significant unobservable inputs (Level 3): this level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs). Fair values are determined in whole or in part using a valuation model based on assumptions that are neither supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument nor are they based on available market data.

There has been no change in the valuation techniques adopted or any transfers between fair value levels in either current or prior financial years as presented.

The financial instruments that are measured subsequent to initial recognition at fair value are classified as Level 2 fair value measurements, as defined by IFRS 13, being those derived from inputs other than quoted prices that are observable. These valuation techniques maximise the use of observable market data where it is available and rely as little as possible on entity specific estimates. Fair values of forward derivative financial assets and liabilities are estimated by discounting expected future contractual cash flows using prevailing market interest rate curves from Reuters. Commodity swap contracts are similarly fair valued by discounting expected future contractual cash flows. Option contracts on foreign currency are entered into on a zero cost collar basis and fair value estimates are calculated from standard Black-Scholes options pricing methodology, using prevailing market interest rates and volatilities. The estimate of fair values for cross-currency swaps is calculated using discounted estimated future cash flows. Estimates of the future floating-rate cash flows are based on quoted swap rates, future prices and interbank borrowing rates ('LIBOR').

Additionally, a credit valuation adjustment/debit value adjustment is taken on derivative financial assets and liabilities and is calculated by discounting the fair value gain or loss on the financial derivative using credit default swap ('CDS') prices quoted for the counterparty or Jaguar Land Rover respectively. CDS prices are obtained from Reuters.

The long-term unsecured listed bonds are held at amortised cost. Their fair value for disclosure purposes is determined using Level 1 valuation techniques, based on the closing price as at 31 March 2018 on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange multilateral trading facility ('EURO MTF') market.

Fair values of cash and cash equivalents, short-term deposits, trade receivables and payables, short-term borrowings other than unsecured listed bonds and other financial assets and liabilities (current and non-current excluding derivatives) are assumed to approximate to cost due to the short-term maturing of the instruments and as the impact of discounting is not significant.

Other investments which are not equity accounted for are recognised at fair value unless there is no active quoted market. The fair values have been determined using level 3 valuation techniques and the closing valuation as at 31 March 2018 is £28 million (2017: £1 million, 2016: £nil). The fair value gain recognised in the consolidated income statement for the year ended 31 March 2018 is £2 million (2017, 2016: £nil).



Management uses its best judgement in estimating the fair value of its financial instruments. However, there are inherent limitations in any estimation technique. Therefore, for substantially all financial instruments, the fair value estimates presented above are not necessarily indicative of all the amounts that the Group could have realised in a sales transaction as of the respective dates. The estimated fair value amounts as at 31 March 2018, 2017 and 2016 have been measured as at the respective dates. As such, the fair values of these financial instruments subsequent to the respective reporting dates may be different than the amounts reported at each year end.

## (B) FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The Group is exposed to foreign currency exchange rate, commodity price, interest rate, liquidity and credit risks. The management of foreign currency exchange rate risk is discussed in the Strategic report. The Group has a risk management framework in place, which monitors all of these risks as discussed below. This framework is approved by the JLR plc Board.

## (C) CASH FLOW HEDGES

The Group uses foreign currency contracts and foreign currency denominated borrowings as hedging instruments to hedge its risk associated with foreign currency fluctuations relating to highly probable forecast transactions. In addition, the Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to hedge its foreign currency risk associated with recognised long-term borrowings. The fair value of such contracts designated in a hedge relationship as at 31 March 2018 was a net liability of £384 million (2017: £2,558 million, 2016: £1,118 million).

Cash flow hedges are expected to be recognised in profit or loss during the years ending 31 March 2019 to 31 March 2028.

The Group uses foreign currency options as the hedging instrument in cash flow hedge relationships. The time value of options is excluded from the hedge relationship and thus the change in time value is recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement.

There is no significant ineffectiveness from cash flow hedges.

Changes in the fair value of foreign currency contracts, to the extent determined to be an effective cash flow hedge, are recognised in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, and the ineffective portion of the fair value change is recognised in the consolidated income statement.

The following amounts have been recognised in the years ended 31 March 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Fair value gain/(loss) in derivative contracts recognised in other comprehensive income .....	1,078	(2,887)	(126)
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on foreign currency borrowings recognised in other comprehensive income .....	145	(150)	—
Loss reclassified from other comprehensive income to the income statement .....	1,200	1,271	181
<b>Net gain/(loss) reported in other comprehensive income for cash flow hedges .....</b>	<b>2,423</b>	<b>(1,766)</b>	<b>55</b>
Gain/(loss) released from the hedge reserve to 'Foreign exchange gain/ (loss) and fair value adjustments' in the income statement relating to forecast transactions that are no longer expected to occur .....	7	(40)	(2)
Gain/(loss) on derivatives not hedge accounted, recognised in 'Foreign exchange gain/ (loss) and fair value adjustments' in the income statement .....	12	(18)	88

## (D) FAIR VALUE HEDGES

The Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps as the hedging instrument in a fair value hedge of foreign exchange and interest rate risks of foreign currency denominated debt. The derivatives convert USD fixed rate to GBP floating rate debt.

Changes in the fair value of foreign currency contracts that are designated in fair value hedging relationships are recognised in the income statement. Changes in the fair value of the underlying hedged item (long-term borrowings) for the hedged risks are recognised in the same income statement line.

The following amounts have been recognised in the years ended 31 March 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Net change in the hedged item used for assessing hedge effectiveness, recognised in the income statement in 'Foreign exchange gain/(loss) and fair value adjustments' in respect of the debt designated as the hedged item .....	34	—	—
Fair value changes in the derivative instruments taken to the consolidated income statement in 'Foreign exchange gain/(loss) and fair value adjustments' .....	(27)	—	—
<b>Ineffectiveness recognised in the consolidated income statement in 'Foreign exchange loss and fair value adjustments' .....</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>

## (E) FOREIGN CURRENCY EXCHANGE RATE RISK

The fluctuation in foreign currency exchange rates may have a potential impact on the consolidated income statement, the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, the consolidated balance sheet, the consolidated statement of changes in equity and the consolidated cash flow statement, where any transaction references more than one currency or where assets/liabilities are denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the respective consolidated entities.

Considering the countries and economic environment in which the Group operates, its operations are subject to risks arising from fluctuations in exchange rates in those countries. The risks primarily relate to fluctuations in US Dollar, Chinese Yuan and Euro against the functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries (considered to be GBP, Euro and Indian Rupee).

Foreign exchange risk on future transactions is mitigated through the use of derivative contracts. In addition to the derivatives designated in hedging relationships as detailed in (C) and (D), the Group enters into foreign currency contracts as economic hedges of recognised foreign currency debt.

A 10 per cent depreciation/appreciation in Sterling against the foreign currency underlying the contracts within the Group's derivative portfolio that are sensitive to changes in foreign exchange rates (excluding US Dollar bonds designated in a cash flow hedging relationship) would have resulted in an approximate (loss)/gain of:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
10% depreciation in Sterling against the foreign currency:			
In other comprehensive income .....	(576)	(1,684)	(1,824)
In the consolidated income statement .....	(11)	116	60
10% appreciation in Sterling against the foreign currency:			
In other comprehensive income .....	486	1,609	1,690
In the consolidated income statement .....	8	(30)	54

The Group is also exposed to fluctuations in exchange rates, which impact the valuation of foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities of its National Sales Companies and also foreign currency denominated balances on the Group's balance sheet at each reporting period end.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2018:

	US Dollar	Chinese Yuan	Euro	Others*	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	1,315	540	1,372	478	3,705
Financial liabilities .....	(3,044)	(580)	(3,344)	(421)	(7,389)
<b>Net exposure (liability)/asset .....</b>	<b>(1,729)</b>	<b>(40)</b>	<b>(1,972)</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>(3,684)</b>
10% appreciation/depreciation of the currency would result in additional (loss)/gain:					
In other comprehensive income .....	(117)/117	—	—	n/a	n/a
In consolidated income statement .....	(14)/14	(4)/4	(197)/197	n/a	n/a

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2017:

	US Dollar	Chinese Yuan	Euro	Others*	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	1,122	490	1,135	405	3,152
Financial liabilities .....	(2,893)	(415)	(2,598)	(356)	(6,262)
<b>Net exposure (liability)/asset .....</b>	<b>(1,771)</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>(1,463)</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>(3,110)</b>
10% appreciation/depreciation of the currency would result in additional (loss)/gain:					
In other comprehensive income .....	(93)/93	—	—	n/a	n/a
In consolidated income statement .....	(84)/84	8/(8)	(146)/146	n/a	n/a

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2016:

	US Dollar	Chinese Yuan	Euro	Others*	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	664	666	621	384	2,335
Financial liabilities .....	(2,367)	(571)	(1,670)	(326)	(4,934)
<b>Net exposure (liability)/asset .....</b>	<b>(1,703)</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>(1,049)</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>(2,599)</b>
10% appreciation/depreciation of the currency would result in additional (loss)/gain:					
In other comprehensive income .....	—	—	—	n/a	n/a
In consolidated income statement .....	(170)/170	10/(10)	(105)/105	n/a	n/a

\* Others include Japanese Yen, Russian Rouble, Singapore Dollar, Swiss Franc, Australian Dollar, South African Rand, Thai Baht, Korean Won etc.

## (F) COMMODITY PRICE RISK

The Group is exposed to commodity price risk arising from the purchase of certain raw materials such as aluminium, copper, platinum and palladium. This risk is mitigated through the use of derivative contracts and fixed price contracts with suppliers. The derivative contracts do not qualify for hedge accounting as the commodity exposure does not meet the hedge accounting requirements of IAS 39.

The total fair value gain on commodities of £28 million (2017: gain of £106 million, 2016: loss of £113 million) has been recognised in 'Other income' in the consolidated income statement. The losses reported do not reflect the purchasing benefits received by the Group (which are included within 'Material and other cost of sales').

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of all commodity prices underlying such contracts would have resulted in a gain/loss of £50 million (2017: £57 million, 2016: £52 million).

## (G) INTEREST RATE RISK

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in market interest rates will lead to changes in interest income and expense for the Group.

In addition to issuing long-term fixed-rate bonds, the Group has other facilities in place which are primarily used to finance working capital that are subject to variable interest rates. When undertaking a new debt issuance, the JLR plc Board will consider the fixed/floating interest rate mix of the Group, the outlook for future interest rates and the appetite for certainty of funding costs.

The Group uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to convert some of its issued debt from foreign denominated fixed rate debt to GBP floating rate debt. The derivative instruments and the foreign currency fixed rate debt are designated in fair value and cash flow hedging relationships. As at 31 March 2018, the carrying amount of these derivative instruments was a liability of £29 million (2017, 2016: £nil).

The risk estimates provided assume a parallel shift of 100 basis points interest rate across all yield curves. This calculation also assumes that the change occurs at the balance sheet date and has been calculated based on risk exposures outstanding as at that date. The year-end balances are not necessarily representative of the average debt outstanding during the year.

As at 31 March 2018, short-term borrowings of £155 million (2017: £179 million, 2016: £116 million) were subject to the variable interest rate. An increase/decrease of 100 basis points in interest rates at the balance sheet date would result in an impact of £2 million (2017: £2 million, 2016: £1 million) in the consolidated income statement and £nil (2017, 2016: £nil) in equity.

## (H) LIQUIDITY RISK

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Group will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due.

The Group's policy on liquidity risk is to maintain sufficient liquidity in the form of cash and undrawn borrowing facilities to meet the Group's operating requirements with an appropriate level of headroom.

The following are the undiscounted contractual maturities of financial liabilities, including estimated interest payments:

As at 31 March 2018	Carrying amount	Contractual cash flows	1 year or less	1 to <2 years	2 to <5 years	5 years and over
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings.....	3,060	3,638	120	824	1,686	1,008
Short-term borrowings .....	652	668	668	—	—	—
Finance lease obligations .....	19	32	6	4	11	11
Other financial liabilities .....	526	555	525	15	15	—
Accounts payable .....	7,614	7,614	7,614	—	—	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	925	1,207	748	322	124	13
<b>Total contractual maturities.....</b>	<b>12,796</b>	<b>13,714</b>	<b>9,681</b>	<b>1,165</b>	<b>1,836</b>	<b>1,032</b>

As at 31 March 2017	Carrying amount	Contractual cash flows	1 year or less	1 to <2 years	2 to <5 years	5 years and over
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,395	3,982	133	687	1,748	1,414
Short-term borrowings .....	179	179	179	—	—	—
Finance lease obligations .....	7	11	2	2	2	5
Other financial liabilities .....	380	386	360	13	13	—
Accounts payable .....	6,508	6,508	6,508	—	—	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	3,151	3,992	1,950	1,294	748	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>13,620</b>	<b>15,058</b>	<b>9,132</b>	<b>1,996</b>	<b>2,511</b>	<b>1,419</b>
As at 31 March 2016	Carrying amount	Contractual cash flows	1 year or less	1 to <2 years	2 to <5 years	5 years and over
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	2,373	2,935	107	107	1,429	1,292
Short-term borrowings .....	116	116	116	—	—	—
Finance lease obligations .....	11	14	5	2	3	4
Other financial liabilities .....	293	316	276	12	28	—
Accounts payable .....	5,758	5,758	5,758	—	—	—
Derivative financial instruments .....	1,475	1,882	725	698	459	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>10,026</b>	<b>11,021</b>	<b>6,987</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>1,919</b>	<b>1,296</b>

## (I) CREDIT RISK

The majority of the Group's credit risk pertains to the risk of financial loss arising from counterparty default on cash investments.

All Group cash is invested according to strict credit criteria and actively monitored by Group Treasury in conjunction with the current market valuation of derivative contracts. To support this, the JLR plc Board has implemented an investment policy that places limits on the maximum cash investment that can be made with any single counterparty depending on their published external credit rating.

To a lesser extent the Group has an exposure to counterparties on trade receivables. The Group will seek to mitigate credit risk on sales to third parties through the use of payment at the point of delivery, credit insurance and letters of credit from banks that meet internal rating criteria.

None of the financial instruments of the Group result in material concentrations of credit risks.

### Exposure to credit risk

The carrying amount of financial assets represents the maximum credit exposure.

### Financial assets

None of the Group's cash equivalents, including term deposits with banks, are past due or impaired. Regarding other financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired, there were no indications as at 31 March 2018 (2017, 2016: no indications) that defaults in payment obligations will occur.

The Group has reviewed trade and other receivables not yet due and not impaired and no material issues have been identified. Trade and other receivables past due and impaired are set out below:

As at 31 March	2018 Gross £m	2018 Impairment £m	2017 Gross £m	2017 Impairment £m	2016 Gross £m	2016 Impairment £m
Not yet due .....	1,413	2	1,185	—	967	—
Overdue <3 months .....	216	—	92	4	145	31
Overdue 3–6 months .....	1	1	1	1	22	22
Overdue >6 months .....	48	47	57	55	12	7
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>1,678</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>1,335</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>1,146</b>	<b>60</b>

Included within trade receivables is £155 million (2017: £179 million, 2016: £116 million) of receivables that are part of a debt factoring arrangement. These assets do not qualify for derecognition due to the recourse arrangements in place. The related liability of £155 million (2017: £179 million, 2016: £116 million) is in short-term borrowings. Both the asset and associated liability are stated at amortised cost.

### 36 LEASES

#### LEASES AS LESSEE

The future minimum non-cancellable finance lease rentals are payable as follows:

As at 31 March	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Less than one year .....	6	2	5
Between one and five years .....	15	4	5
More than five years .....	11	5	4
<b>Total lease payments .....</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>14</b>
Less future finance charges .....	(13)	(4)	(3)
<b>Present value of lease obligations .....</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>11</b>

The above leases relate to amounts payable under the minimum lease payments on plant and equipment. The carrying value of these assets as at 31 March 2018 was £21 million (2017: £7 million, 2016: £11 million). The Group leased certain of its manufacturing equipment under finance leases that mature between 2018 and 2030. The Group will take ownership of all assets held under finance lease at the end of the lease term.

The future minimum non-cancellable operating lease rentals are payable as follows:

As at 31 March	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Less than one year .....	91	75	49
Between one and five years .....	224	209	72
More than five years .....	238	164	33
<b>Total lease payments .....</b>	<b>553</b>	<b>448</b>	<b>154</b>

The Group leases a number of buildings, plant and equipment and IT hardware and software under operating leases, certain of which have a renewal and/or purchase option in the normal course of business.

## LEASES AS LESSOR

The future minimum lease receipts under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Less than one year.....	5	—	2
Between one and five years.....	2	1	1
More than five years .....	9	10	10
<b>Total lease receipts .....</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>13</b>

## 37 ACQUISITION OF SUBSIDIARY

On 31 August 2017, Jaguar Land Rover Limited acquired a further 10,000 'B' shares in Spark44 (JV) Limited, an advertising and marketing agency with overseas subsidiaries, for a cash consideration of £1 million, increasing its share of the voting rights of Spark44 (JV) Limited from 50% to 50.5%. In addition, Spark44 (JV) Limited's Articles of Association, together with the Shareholder Agreement were amended to give Jaguar Land Rover Limited control of the Spark44 (JV) Limited as the majority shareholder.

Prior to this, Jaguar Land Rover Limited had joint control over Spark44 (JV) Limited and equity accounted for the Spark44 (JV) Limited as a joint venture. The additional share purchase and change to the Articles of Association and Shareholder Agreement are therefore a step acquisition.

The amounts recognised in respect of the assets and liabilities acquired are set out in the table below:

	£m
<b>Recognised fair value of assets and liabilities acquired</b>	
<b>Non-current assets</b>	
Property, plant and equipment .....	7
Intangible assets .....	3
Other non-current assets .....	2
	<b>12</b>
<b>Current assets</b>	
Cash and cash equivalents .....	13
Trade and other receivables .....	22
Other current assets .....	10
	<b>45</b>
<b>Total identifiable assets .....</b>	<b>57</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>	
Accounts payable .....	13
Other current liabilities .....	18
	<b>31</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>	
Other non-current liabilities.....	1
	<b>1</b>
<b>Total identifiable liabilities .....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>Net assets acquired .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>Satisfied by:</b>	
Cash .....	1



	£m
Non-controlling interest .....	11
Fair value of previously held equity interest .....	13
<b>Total consideration transferred .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>Net cash inflow arising on step acquisition</b>	
Consideration paid in cash .....	(1)
Cash and cash equivalents acquired .....	13
<b>Net cash inflow arising on step acquisition .....</b>	<b>12</b>

No goodwill arose on acquisition.

The fair value of Jaguar Land Rover Limited's existing equity share in the Spark44 (JV) Limited prior to the step acquisition date has been measured as £13 million. A gain of £3 million, representing the difference between the fair value and carrying value of the equity investment, has been recognised in other income in the year ended 31 March 2018.

The non-controlling interest (49.5% ownership in Spark44 (JV) Limited) recognised at the step acquisition date was measured by reference to the non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the Spark44 (JV) Limited net identifiable assets using the proportionate share method and amounted to £11 million.

On 2 October 2017, Jaguar Land Rover Limited and Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited acquired 100% of the share capital of GDV Imports México, S.A.P.I. de C.V. and Servicios GDV México, S.A. de C.V., the appointed importer for Mexico, for a cash consideration of £6 million.

The amounts recognised in respect of the assets and liabilities acquired are set out in the table below:

	£m
<b>Recognised fair value of assets and liabilities acquired</b>	
<b>Non-current assets</b>	
Intangible assets .....	2
	<b>2</b>
<b>Current assets</b>	
Trade and other receivables .....	1
Inventory .....	5
Other current assets .....	2
	<b>8</b>
<b>Total identifiable assets .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>	
Accounts payable .....	4
	<b>4</b>
<b>Total identifiable liabilities .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Net assets acquired .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Satisfied by:</b>	
Cash .....	6
<b>Total consideration transferred .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Cash outflow arising on acquisition .....</b>	<b>(6)</b>

No goodwill arose on acquisition.

On 16 April 2015, the Group acquired 100 per cent of the share capital of Silkplan Limited, obtaining control of Silkplan Limited (prior to the entity being struck off). The amounts recognised in respect of the assets acquired are set out in the table below:

	£m
<b>Recognised amounts of assets acquired</b>	
Property, plant and equipment .....	11
<b>Total identifiable assets</b> .....	<b>11</b>
<b>Total consideration</b> .....	<b>11</b>
<b>Satisfied by:</b>	
Cash .....	11
<b>Total consideration transferred and cash outflow arising on acquisition</b> .....	<b>11</b>

No goodwill arose on the acquisition.

### 38 SEGMENT REPORTING

Operating segments are defined as components of the Group about which separate financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision-maker, or decision-making group, in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance.

The Group operates in the automotive segment. The automotive segment includes all activities relating to design, development, manufacture and marketing of vehicles including financing thereof, as well as sale of related parts and accessories from which the Group derives its revenues. The Group has only one operating segment, so no separate segment report is given.

The geographic spread of sales by customer location and non-current assets is as disclosed below:

	UK	US	China	Rest of Europe	Rest of world	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>31 March 2018</b>						
Revenue .....	5,096	4,974	5,554	5,318	4,844	25,786
Non-current assets .....	13,146	32	18	819	165	14,180
<b>31 March 2017</b>						
Revenue .....	5,557	4,638	4,684	5,273	4,187	24,339
Non-current assets .....	11,714	10	11	158	159	12,052
<b>31 March 2016</b>						
Revenue .....	4,529	4,300	4,839	4,109	4,509	22,286
Non-current assets .....	10,475	18	16	26	137	10,672

In the table above, non-current assets includes property, plant and equipment and intangible assets.

### 39 NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOW STATEMENT

#### (A) RECONCILIATION OF PROFIT BEFORE TAX TO CASH GENERATED FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES

Year ended 31 March	Note	2018	2017	2016
		£m	£m	£m
<b>Profit for the year</b> .....		<b>1,133</b>	<b>1,272</b>	<b>1,312</b>
Adjustments for:				
Depreciation and amortisation .....		2,075	1,656	1,418
Write-down of tangible assets .....	10	18	12	—
Write-down of intangible assets .....	10	46	—	28
Loss on disposal of property, plant, equipment and software .....	13	22	15	13
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss and fair value adjustments on loans .....	13	(71)	101	54
Income tax expense .....	14	403	338	245
Finance expense (net) .....	12	80	68	90
Finance income .....	12	(33)	(33)	(38)
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on economic hedges of loans* .....	13	(11)	4	—
Foreign exchange gain on derivatives* .....	13	(91)	(6)	(86)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on short-term deposits .....		55	(57)	(11)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on other restricted deposits .....		1	(7)	—
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on cash and cash equivalents .....		41	(95)	(4)
Unrealised loss/(gain) on commodities .....	13	2	(148)	59
Share of profit of equity accounted investments .....		(252)	(159)	(64)
Pension past service credit .....		(437)	—	—
Exceptional item .....		(1)	(151)	157
Other non-cash adjustments .....		3	1	2
<b>Cash flows from operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities</b> .....		<b>2,983</b>	<b>2,811</b>	<b>3,175</b>
Trade receivables .....		(317)	(194)	34
Other financial assets* .....		(267)	34	(12)
Other current assets .....		(27)	(34)	30
Inventories .....		(296)	(628)	(451)
Other non-current assets .....		(5)	(25)	(18)
Accounts payable .....		600	701	443
Other current liabilities .....		46	63	52
Other financial liabilities .....		134	80	71
Other non-current liabilities and retirement benefit obligation ...		52	158	255
Provisions .....		161	325	143
<b>Cash generated from operations</b> .....		<b>3,064</b>	<b>3,291</b>	<b>3,722</b>

\* Comparatives have been revised for the amendment in the current year to disclose 'Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on economic hedges of loans' as a separate line item, which has resulted in a reclassification of amounts from 'Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on derivatives' and 'Other financial assets'. There is no impact on 'Cash generated from operations'.

#### (B) CASH FLOWS USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES

Purchases of property, plant and equipment and net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure are presented net of £nil (2017: £nil, 2016: £33 million) of capital government grants received.

**(C) RECONCILIATION OF MOVEMENTS OF LIABILITIES TO CASH FLOWS ARISING FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES**

For the year ended	Short-term borrowings	Long-term borrowings	Finance lease obligations
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2015</b> .....	<b>156</b>	<b>2,381</b>	<b>13</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	551	—	—
Issue of new finance leases .....	—	—	3
Repayment of financing .....	(599)	(58)	(5)
Foreign exchange .....	8	46	—
Fee amortisation .....	—	4	—
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016</b> .....	<b>116</b>	<b>2,373</b>	<b>11</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	488	857	—
Repayment of financing .....	(443)	(57)	(4)
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(13)	—
Foreign exchange .....	18	81	—
Fee amortisation .....	—	4	—
Long-term borrowings revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	150	—
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017</b> .....	<b>179</b>	<b>3,395</b>	<b>7</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	543	373	—
Issue of new finance leases .....	—	—	16
Repayment of financing .....	(546)	—	(4)
Reclassification of long-term debt .....	518	(518)	—
Foreign exchange .....	(40)	(39)	—
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(4)	—
Fee amortisation .....	—	6	—
Reclassification of long-term debt fees .....	(2)	2	—
Long-term borrowings revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	(145)	—
Fair value adjustment on loans .....	—	(10)	—
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....	<b>652</b>	<b>3,060</b>	<b>19</b>

**40 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

The Group's related parties include Tata Sons Limited, subsidiaries and joint ventures of Tata Sons Limited, which includes Tata Motors Limited (the ultimate parent company), subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates of Tata Motors Limited. The Group routinely enters into transactions with its related parties in the ordinary course of business, including transactions for the sale and purchase of products with its joint ventures and associates.

All transactions with related parties are conducted under normal terms of business and all amounts outstanding are unsecured and will be settled in cash.

Transactions and balances with the Group's own subsidiaries are eliminated on consolidation.

The following table summarises related party transactions and balances not eliminated in the consolidated financial statements. All related party transactions are conducted under normal terms of business. The amounts outstanding are unsecured and will be settled in cash.

For the year ended	With joint ventures of the Group	With associates of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates
	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>31 March 2018</b>				
Sale of products .....	703	—	4	77
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	161
Services received .....	64	—	162	100
Services rendered .....	142	1	—	2
Trade and other receivables .....	112	—	2	48
Accounts payable .....	—	—	28	59
<b>31 March 2017</b>				
Sale of products .....	568	—	3	49
Purchase of goods .....	2	—	—	85
Services received .....	124	4	172	108
Services rendered .....	88	—	—	2
Trade and other receivables .....	70	—	2	34
Accounts payable .....	3	—	47	27
<b>31 March 2016</b>				
Sale of products .....	315	—	2	48
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	118
Purchase of property, plant and equipment .....	—	—	6	—
Services received .....	85	—	146	103
Services rendered .....	64	—	—	2
Trade and other receivables .....	71	—	1	28
Accounts payable .....	2	—	7	36

#### Compensation of key management personnel

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Short-term benefits .....	12	14	16
Post-employment benefits .....	1	1	1
Share-based payments .....	—	3	2
Other long-term employee benefits .....	—	1	—
Compensation for loss of office .....	1	1	—
<b>Total compensation of key management personnel .....</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>19</b>

Refer to note 32 for information on transactions with post-employment benefit plans.

#### 41 ULTIMATE PARENT COMPANY AND PARENT COMPANY OF LARGER GROUP

The immediate parent undertaking is TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) and the ultimate parent undertaking and controlling party is Tata Motors Limited, India, which is the parent of the smallest and largest group to consolidate these financial statements.

Copies of the TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. 9 Battery Road #15-01 MYP Centre, Singapore 049910.

Copies of the Tata Motors Limited, India consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, Tata Motors Limited, Bombay House, 24, Homi Mody Street, Mumbai-400001, India.

#### **42 SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

In May 2018, the Company proposed an ordinary dividend of £225 million to its immediate parent company TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore).

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**PARENT COMPANY BALANCE SHEET**

As at 31 March	Note	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Non-current assets</b>				
Investments.....	43	1,655	1,655	1,655
Other financial assets .....	44	3,093	3,423	2,392
Other non-current assets .....	45	6	4	6
Deferred tax assets .....	46	—	—	1
<b>Total non-current assets .....</b>		<b>4,754</b>	<b>5,082</b>	<b>4,054</b>
<b>Current assets</b>				
Other financial assets .....	44	1,221	365	211
Other current assets .....	45	2	2	2
Cash and cash equivalents.....		1	—	—
<b>Total current assets .....</b>		<b>1,224</b>	<b>367</b>	<b>213</b>
<b>Total assets .....</b>		<b>5,978</b>	<b>5,449</b>	<b>4,267</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Other financial liabilities .....	47	36	29	26
Deferred finance income .....		4	2	2
Short-term borrowings .....	48	497	—	—
Current income tax liabilities.....		3	3	5
<b>Total current liabilities .....</b>		<b>540</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
Long-term borrowings .....	48	3,070	3,395	2,373
Deferred finance income.....		29	32	25
<b>Total non-current liabilities .....</b>		<b>3,099</b>	<b>3,427</b>	<b>2,398</b>
<b>Total liabilities .....</b>		<b>3,639</b>	<b>3,461</b>	<b>2,431</b>
<b>Equity attributable to equity holders of the parent</b>				
Ordinary share capital .....	49	1,501	1,501	1,501
Capital redemption reserve.....	49	167	167	167
Retained earnings .....		671	320	168
<b>Total equity attributable to equity holders of the parent .....</b>		<b>2,339</b>	<b>1,988</b>	<b>1,836</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity .....</b>		<b>5,978</b>	<b>5,449</b>	<b>4,267</b>

The Company has elected to take the exemption under section 408 of the Companies Act 2006 from presenting the parent company income statement. The profit for the Company for the year was £501 million (2017: £302 million, 2016: £300 million).

These parent company financial statements were approved by the JLR plc Board and authorised for issue on 24 July 2018. They were signed on its behalf by:



**PROF. DR. RALF D. SPETH**  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
COMPANY REGISTERED NUMBER: 06477691



**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**PARENT COMPANY STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY**

	Ordinary share capital	Capital redemption reserve	Retained earnings	Total equity
	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2017</b> .....	1,501	167	320	1,988
Profit for the year .....	—	—	501	501
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>501</b>	<b>501</b>
Dividend paid .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>2,339</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2016</b> .....	1,501	167	168	1,836
Profit for the year .....	—	—	302	302
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>302</b>	<b>302</b>
Dividend paid .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>320</b>	<b>1,988</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2015</b> .....	1,501	167	18	1,686
Profit for the year .....	—	—	300	300
<b>Total comprehensive income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>300</b>
Dividend paid .....	—	—	(150)	(150)
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>1,836</b>

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**PARENT COMPANY CASH FLOW STATEMENT**

For the year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Cash flows (used in)/generated from operating activities</b>			
<b>Profit for the year</b> .....	<b>501</b>	<b>302</b>	<b>300</b>
Adjustments for:			
Income tax credit .....	—	(1)	—
Dividends received .....	(500)	(300)	(300)
Finance income .....	(153)	(132)	(136)
Finance expense .....	152	131	135
<b>Cash flows used in operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(1)</b>
Other financial assets .....	(724)	(949)	62
Other current liabilities .....	1	(1)	(3)
<b>Net cash (used in)/generated from operating activities</b> .....	<b>(723)</b>	<b>(950)</b>	<b>58</b>
<b>Cash flows generated from investing activities</b>			
Finance income received .....	144	136	133
Dividends received .....	500	300	150
<b>Net cash generated from investing activities</b> .....	<b>644</b>	<b>436</b>	<b>283</b>
<b>Cash flows generated from/(used in) financing activities</b>			
Finance expenses and fees paid .....	(143)	(136)	(133)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term borrowings .....	373	857	—
Repayment of long-term borrowings .....	—	(57)	(58)
Dividends paid .....	(150)	(150)	(150)
<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities</b> .....	<b>80</b>	<b>514</b>	<b>(341)</b>
<b>Net increase in cash and cash equivalents</b> .....	<b>1</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year .....	—	—	—
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</b> .....	<b>1</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>

**JAGUAR LAND ROVER AUTOMOTIVE PLC**  
**ANNUAL REPORT 2017/18**

**NOTES TO THE PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**43 INVESTMENTS**

Investments consist of the following:

<b>As at 31 March</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Cost of unquoted equity investments at beginning and end of year .....	1,655	1,655	1,655

The Company has not made any investments or disposals of investments in the year.

The Company has the following 100 per cent direct interest in the ordinary shares of a subsidiary undertaking:

<b>Subsidiary undertaking</b>	<b>Principal place of business and country of incorporation</b>	<b>Registered office address</b>
Jaguar Land Rover Holdings Limited .....	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry, CV3 4LF, England

The shareholding above is recorded at acquisition value in the Company's accounts. Details of the indirect subsidiary undertakings are as follows:

<b>Name of company</b>	<b>Shareholding</b>	<b>Principal place of business and country of incorporation</b>	<b>Registered office address</b>
Jaguar Land Rover Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
Jaguar Land Rover North America, LLC. ....	100%	USA	100 Jaguar Land Rover Way, Mahwah, NJ 07495, USA
Jaguar Land Rover Deutschland GmbH .....	100%	Germany	Am Kronberger Hang 2a, 65824 Schwalbach/Ts, Germany
Jaguar Land Rover Belux N.V. ....	100%	Belgium	Generaal Lemanstraat 47, 2018 Antwerpen, Belgium
Jaguar Land Rover Austria GmbH .....	100%	Austria	Siezenheimer Strasse 39a, 5020 Salzburg Austria
Jaguar Land Rover Italia SpA .....	100%	Italy	Via Alessandro Marchetti, 105 - 00148, Roma, Italy
Jaguar Land Rover Australia (Pty) Limited .....	100%	Australia	65 Epping Road, North Ryde, New South Wales 2113, Australia
Jaguar Land Rover Espana SL ....	100%	Spain	Torre Picasso, Plaza Pablo Ruiz Picasso, 1 – Planta 42, 23020 Madrid, Spain
Jaguar Land Rover Nederland B.V. ....	100%	Holland	PO Box 40, Stationsweg 8, 4153 RD Beesd, Netherlands

Name of company	Shareholding	Principal place of business and country of incorporation	Registered office address
Jaguar Land Rover Portugal Veiculos e Pecas, Lda. ....	100%	Portugal	Edificio Escritorios do Tejo, Rua do Polo Sul, Lote 1.10.1.1 – 3.º B-3, Parish of Santa Maria dos Olivais, Municipality of Lisboa, Portugal
Jaguar Land Rover (China) Investment Co., Ltd. (formerly Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Trading (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.) .....	100%	China	11F, No.06 (Building D) The New Bund World Trade Center (Phase II), Lane 227 Dongyu Road, Pudong New District, Shanghai 200126
Shanghai Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Service Co. Ltd....	100%	China	11F, No.06 (Building D) The New Bund World Trade Center (Phase II), Lane 227 Dongyu Road, Pudong New District, Shanghai 20012
Jaguar Land Rover Japan Ltd .....	100%	Japan	Garden City Shinagawa Gotenyama Bldg. 9F, 6-7-29 Kita-Shinagawa, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo 141-0001, Japan
Jaguar Land Rover Korea Co. Limited .....	100%	Korea	25F West Mirae Asset Center 1 Building 67 Suha-dong, Jung-gu Seoul 100-210, Korea
Jaguar Land Rover Canada ULC .....	100%	Canada	75 Courtneypark Drive West, Unit 3 Mississauga, ON L5W 0E3, Canada
Jaguar Land Rover France SAS ..	100%	France	Z.A. Kleber – Batiment Ellington, 165 Boulevard de Valmy, 92706 Colombes, Cedex, France
Jaguar e Land Rover Brasil Indústria e Comércio de Veículos Ltda. ....	100%	Brazil	Avenida Ibirapuera 2.332, Torre I - 10º andar - Moema 04028-002, São Paulo-SP-Brazil
Jaguar Land Rover Limited Liability Company .....	100%	Russia	28B, Building 2 Mezhdunarodnoe Shosse 141411, Moscow Russian Federation
Jaguar Land Rover (South Africa) Holdings Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
Jaguar Land Rover (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd .....	100%	South Africa	28 Victoria Link, Route 21 Corporate Park, Nellmapius Drive, Irene X30, Centurion, Tshwane, Gauteng, South Africa

Name of company	Shareholding	Principal place of business and country of incorporation	Registered office address
Jaguar Land Rover India Limited .....	100%	India	Nanavati Mahalaya, 3rd floor, 18, Homi Mody Street, Mumbai, Maharashtra, India 400001
Daimler Transport Vehicles Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
S.S. Cars Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
The Lanchester Motor Company Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
The Daimler Motor Company Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
The Jaguar Collection Limited ....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
Jaguar Land Rover Pension Trustees Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
JLR Nominee Company Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
Jaguar Cars Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
Land Rover Exports Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
Land Rover Ireland Limited .....	100%	Ireland	c/o LK Shields Solicitors, 39/40 Upper Mount Street Dublin 2, Ireland
Jaguar Cars South Africa (Proprietary) Ltd .....	100%	South Africa	Simon Vermooten Road, Silverton, Pretoria 0184 South Africa
Jaguar Land Rover Slovakia s.r.o. ....	100%	Slovakia	Vysoka 2/B, 811 06 Bratislava, Slovakia
Jaguar Land Rover Singapore Pte. Ltd .....	100%	Singapore	138 Market Street, CapitaGreen, Singapore
Jaguar Racing Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
InMotion Ventures Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
Jaguar Land Rover Colombia SAS .....	100%	Colombia	CL 67735 OFE, 1204 Bogotan Cundinamarca 1 3192 900 Colombia
InMotion Ventures 1 Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
InMotion Ventures 2 Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
InMotion Ventures 3 Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England

Name of company	Shareholding	Principal place of business and country of incorporation	Registered office address
Jaguar Land Rover México, S.A.P.I. de C.V. ....	100%	Mexico	Av. Javier Barros Sierra No.540 Piso 7 Oficina 703, Col. Santa Fe la Fe Del., Alvaro Obregón, México, D.F. C.P. 01210
Jaguar Land Rover Servicios México, S.A. de C.V. ....	100%	Mexico	Av. Javier Barros Sierra No.540 Piso 7 Oficina 703, Col. Santa Fe la Fe Del., Alvaro Obregón, México, D.F. C.P. 01210
Jaguar Land Rover Taiwan Company Limited .....	100%	Taiwan	12F, No. 40, Sec. 1, Chengde Road, Datong Dist., Taipei City 103, Taiwan (R.O.C.)
Jaguar Land Rover Ireland (Services) Limited .....	100%	England and Wales	c/o 40 Upper Mount Street, Dublin 2, Ireland
Spark44 (JV) Limited .....	50.50%	England and Wales	Abbey Road, Whitley, Coventry CV3 4LF England
Spark44 Limited .....	50.50%	England and Wales	The White Collar Factory, 1 Old Street Yard, London EC1Y 8AF England
Spark44 LLC .....	50.50%	USA	5870 W. Jefferson Blvd, Studio H, Los Angeles, CA 90016, USA
Spark44 Canada Inc .....	50.50%	Canada	1059 Spadina Road, Toronto, ON M5N 2M7, Canada
Spark44 GmbH .....	50.50%	Germany	Querstr. 7, 60322 Frankfurt am Main
Spark44 Communications S.L. ....	50.50%	Spain	Prim 19, 4 <sup>th</sup> floor, 28004 Madrid
Spark44 S.r.l .....	50.50%	Italy	Via Marcella, 4/6- 00153 Rome
Spark44 Pty Limited .....	50.50%	Australia	Level 5, 65 Berry Street, North Sydney , NSW 2060
Spark44 DMCC .....	50.50%	UAE	Unit No: 1401 & 1404, Swiss Tower, Plot No: JLT-PH2- Y3A Jumeirah Lakes Towers, Dubai, UAE
Spark44 Seoul Limited .....	50.50%	South Korea	F12, 11 Cheonggyecheon-ro, Jongno-gu, Seoul, Korea
Spark44 Singapore Pte Limited ...	50.50%	Singapore	138 Market Street 36-01/02 CapitaGreen, Singapore 048946
Spark44 Japan K.K. ....	50.50%	Japan	2-23-1-806, Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo, 153-0042
Spark44 Demand Creation Partners Limited .....	50.50%	India	Block A, Level 1, Shiv Sagar Estate, Dr. Annie Besent Road, Worli, Mumbai – 400018
Spark44 South Africa Pty Ltd .....	50.50%	South Africa	21 Forssman Close, Barbeque Downs, Kyalami
Spark44 Shanghai .....	50.50%	China	Rooms 6401,6402,6501,6502, No.436 Ju Men Road, Huang Pu District, Shanghai

Details of the indirect holdings in equity accounted investments are given in note 15 to the consolidated financial statements.

#### 44 OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Receivables from subsidiaries .....	3,093	3,423	2,392
<b>Current</b>			
Receivables from subsidiaries .....	1,221	365	211

#### 45 OTHER ASSETS

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Non-current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	6	4	6
<b>Current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	2	2	2

#### 46 DEFERRED TAX ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

As at 31 March 2018, the Company has recognised a deferred tax asset of £nil (2017: £nil, 2016: £1 million) in relation to tax losses.

#### 47 OTHER FINANCIAL LIABILITIES

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Current</b>			
Interest payable .....	32	27	22
Other .....	4	2	4
<b>Total current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>26</b>

#### 48 INTEREST BEARING LOANS AND BORROWINGS

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Short-term borrowings</b>			
Current portion of long-term EURO MTF listed debt .....	497	—	—
<b>Total short-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>497</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Long-term borrowings</b>			
EURO MTF listed debt.....	3,070	3,395	2,373
<b>Total long-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>3,070</b>	<b>3,395</b>	<b>2,373</b>
<b>Total debt .....</b>	<b>3,567</b>	<b>3,395</b>	<b>2,373</b>

#### EURO MTF LISTED DEBT

The bonds are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange multilateral trading facility ('EURO MTF') market.

Details of the tranches of the bonds outstanding at 31 March 2018 are as follows:

- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 5.625 per cent per annum—issued January 2013



- \$700 million Senior Notes due 2018 at a coupon of 4.125 per cent per annum—issued December 2013
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2022 at a coupon of 5.000 per cent per annum—issued January 2014
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2019 at a coupon of 4.250 per cent per annum—issued October 2014
- £400 million Senior Notes due 2023 at a coupon of 3.875 per cent per annum—issued February 2015
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 3.500 per cent per annum—issued March 2015
- €650 million Senior Notes due 2024 at a coupon of 2.200 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- £300 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 2.750 per cent per annum—issued January 2017
- \$500 million Senior Notes due 2027 at a coupon of 4.500 per cent per annum—issued October 2017

Details of the tranches of the bond repaid in the year ended 31 March 2017 are as follows:

- \$84 million Senior Notes due 2021 at a coupon of 8.125 per cent per annum—issued May 2011

Details of the tranches of the bonds repaid in the year ended 31 March 2016 are as follows:

- £58 million Senior Notes due 2020 at a coupon of 8.250 per cent per annum—issued March 2012

The contractual cash flows of interest bearing borrowings are set out below, including estimated interest payments, and assumes the debt will be repaid at the maturity date:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Due in</b>			
1 year or less .....	639	142	117
Between 1 and 3 years .....	1,228	1,610	717
Between 3 and 5 years .....	1,305	848	857
More than 5 years .....	1,008	1,414	1,292
<b>Total contractual cash flows .....</b>	<b>4,180</b>	<b>4,014</b>	<b>2,983</b>

#### 49 CAPITAL AND RESERVES

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Authorised, called up and fully paid</b>			
1,500,642,163 ordinary shares of £1 each .....	1,501	1,501	1,501
<b>Total capital .....</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>1,501</b>

The holders of ordinary shares are entitled to receive dividends as declared from time to time and are entitled to one vote per share at meetings of the Company.

The capital redemption reserve of £167 million (2017, 2016: £167 million) was created in March 2011 on the cancellation of share capital.

## 50 DIVIDENDS

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Dividend proposed for the previous year paid during the year of £0.10 (2017, 2016: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	150	150	150
<b>Amounts recognised as distributions to equity holders during the year .....</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>150</b>
Proposed dividend for the year of £0.15 (2017, 2016: £0.10) per ordinary share .....	225	150	150

In May 2018, the Company proposed an ordinary dividend of £225 million to its immediate parent company TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore).

## 51 COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company had no commitments or contingencies at 31 March 2018, 2017 or 2016.

## 52 CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

The Company's objectives when managing capital are to ensure the going concern operation of all subsidiary companies within the Group and to maintain an efficient capital structure to support ongoing and future operations of the Group and to meet shareholder expectations.

The Company issues debt, primarily in the form of bonds, to meet anticipated funding requirements and maintain sufficient liquidity. The Company also maintains certain undrawn committed credit facilities to provide additional liquidity. These borrowings, together with cash generated from operations, are loaned internally or contributed as equity to certain subsidiaries as required. Surplus cash in subsidiaries is pooled (where practicable) and invested to satisfy security, liquidity and yield requirements.

The capital structure and funding requirements are regularly monitored by the JLR plc Board to ensure sufficient liquidity is maintained by the Group. All debt issuance and capital distributions are approved by the JLR plc Board.

The following table summarises the capital of the Company:

As at 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Long-term borrowings .....	3,070	3,395	2,373
Short-term borrowings .....	497	—	—
<b>Total debt .....</b>	<b>3,567</b>	<b>3,395</b>	<b>2,373</b>
Equity .....	2,339	1,988	1,836
<b>Total capital .....</b>	<b>5,906</b>	<b>5,383</b>	<b>4,209</b>

## 53 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

This section gives an overview of the significance of financial instruments for the Company and provides additional information on balance sheet items that contain financial instruments.

The details of significant accounting policies, including the criteria for recognition, the basis of measurement and the basis on which income and expenses are recognised, in respect of each class of financial asset, financial liability and equity instrument, are disclosed in note 2 to the consolidated financial statements.

(A) FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities, other than those with carrying amounts that are reasonable approximations of fair values as at 31 March 2018:

	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	1,221	—	1,221	1,221
Other financial assets—non-current .....	3,093	—	3,093	3,093
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>4,314</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>4,314</b>	<b>4,314</b>
Other financial liabilities—current .....	36	—	36	36
Short-term borrowings .....	497	—	497	500
Long-term borrowings .....	3,070	—	3,070	3,090
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>3,603</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,603</b>	<b>3,626</b>

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities, other than those with carrying amounts that are reasonable approximations of fair values as at 31 March 2017:

	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	365	—	365	365
Other financial assets—non-current .....	3,423	—	3,423	3,423
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>3,788</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,788</b>	<b>3,788</b>
Other financial liabilities—current .....	29	—	29	29
Long-term borrowings .....	3,395	—	3,395	3,489
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>3,424</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,424</b>	<b>3,518</b>

The following table shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities, other than those with carrying amounts that are reasonable approximations of fair values as at 31 March 2016:

	Loans and receivables and other financial liabilities	Fair value through profit and loss	Total carrying value	Total fair value
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Other financial assets—current .....	211	—	211	211
Other financial assets—non-current .....	2,392	—	2,392	2,392
<b>Total financial assets</b> .....	<b>2,603</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,603</b>	<b>2,603</b>
Other financial liabilities—current .....	26	—	26	26
Long-term borrowings .....	2,373	—	2,373	2,398
<b>Total financial liabilities</b> .....	<b>2,399</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,399</b>	<b>2,424</b>

## **FAIR VALUE HIERARCHY**

Financial instruments held at fair value are required to be measured by reference to the following levels:

- Quoted prices in an active market (Level 1): This level of hierarchy includes financial instruments that are measured by reference to quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Valuation techniques with observable inputs (Level 2): This level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices); and
- Valuation techniques with significant unobservable inputs (Level 3): This level of hierarchy includes financial assets and liabilities measured using inputs that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs). Fair values are determined in whole or in part using a valuation model based on assumptions that are neither supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument nor are they based on available market data.

The long-term unsecured listed bonds are held at amortised cost. Their fair value (disclosed above) is determined using Level 1 valuation techniques, based on the closing price as at 31 March 2018 on the EURO MTF market. There has been no change in the valuation techniques adopted or any transfers between fair value levels in either current or prior periods as presented.

Fair values of cash and cash equivalents, short-term borrowings and other financial assets and liabilities are assumed to approximate to cost due to the short-term maturing of the instruments and as the impact of discounting is not significant.

Management uses its best judgement in estimating the fair value of its financial instruments. However, there are inherent limitations in any estimation technique. Therefore, for substantially all financial instruments, the fair value estimates presented above are not necessarily indicative of all the amounts that the Company could have realised in a sales transaction as of respective dates. The estimated fair value amounts as of 31 March 2018, 2017 and 2016 have been measured as of the respective dates. As such, the fair values of these financial instruments subsequent to the respective reporting dates may be different than the amounts reported at each year end.

### **(B) FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT**

The Company is exposed to foreign currency exchange rate, interest rate, liquidity and credit risks. The management of foreign currency exchange rate risk is discussed in the Strategic report. The Company has a risk management framework in place that monitors all of these risks as discussed below. This framework is approved by the JLR plc Board.

### **(C) FOREIGN CURRENCY EXCHANGE RATE RISK**

The fluctuation in foreign currency exchange rates may have potential impact on the income statement and statement of changes in equity, where any transaction references more than one currency or where assets or liabilities are denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the Company.

As at 31 March 2018, 2017 and 2016, there are no designated cash flow hedges.

The Company's operations are subject to risks arising from fluctuations in exchange rates. The risks primarily relate to fluctuations in the GBP:US Dollar and GBP:Euro rates as the Company has US Dollar and Euro assets and liabilities and a GBP functional currency. The following analysis has been calculated based on the gross exposure as of the parent company balance sheet date which could affect the income statement.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2018:

	US Dollar	Euro
	£m	£m
Financial assets.....	1,945	572
Financial liabilities .....	(1,942)	(572)
<b>Net exposure asset</b> .....	<b>3</b>	<b>—</b>

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar and Euro would result in an increase/decrease in the Company's net profit before tax and net assets by approximately £nil and £nil respectively.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2017:

	US Dollar	Euro
	£m	£m
Financial assets.....	1,783	560
Financial liabilities .....	(1,783)	(560)
<b>Net exposure asset</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar and Euro would result in an increase/decrease in the Company's net profit before tax and net assets by approximately £nil and £nil respectively.

The following table sets forth information relating to foreign currency exposure as at 31 March 2016:

	US Dollar	Euro
	£m	£m
Financial assets .....	1,610	—
Financial liabilities .....	(1,609)	—
<b>Net exposure asset</b> .....	<b>1</b>	<b>—</b>

A 10 per cent appreciation/depreciation of the US Dollar would result in an increase/decrease in the Company's net profit before tax and net assets by approximately £nil.

#### (D) INTEREST RATE RISK

Interest rate risk is measured by using the cash flow sensitivity for changes in variable interest rates.

The Company is presently funded with long-term fixed interest rate bonds. The Company is subject to variable interest rates on certain other debt obligations.

As at 31 March 2018, net financial assets of £1,184 million (2017: £335 million, 2016: £34 million) were subject to the variable interest rate. An increase/decrease of 100 basis points in interest rates at the balance sheet date would result in an impact of £12 million (2017: £3 million, 2016: £nil).

The risk estimates provided assume a parallel shift of 100 basis points interest rate across all yield curves. This calculation also assumes that the change occurs at the balance sheet date and has been calculated based on risk exposures outstanding as at that date. The year-end balances are not necessarily representative of the average debt outstanding during the year.

## (E) LIQUIDITY RISK

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due.

The Company's policy on liquidity risk is to ensure that sufficient borrowing facilities are available to fund ongoing operations without the need to carry significant net debt over the medium term. The quantum of committed borrowing facilities available to the Company is reviewed regularly and is designed to exceed forecast peak gross debt levels.

The following are the undiscounted contractual maturities of financial liabilities, including estimated interest payments:

As at 31 March 2018	Carrying amount £m	Contractual cash flows £m	1 year or less £m	1 to <2 years £m	2 to <5 years £m	5 years and over £m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,070	3,638	120	824	1,686	1,008
Short-term borrowings .....	497	513	513	—	—	—
Other financial liabilities .....	36	32	10	7	15	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>3,603</b>	<b>4,183</b>	<b>643</b>	<b>831</b>	<b>1,701</b>	<b>1,008</b>
As at 31 March 2017	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	3,395	3,982	133	687	1,748	1,414
Other financial liabilities .....	29	35	12	10	13	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>3,424</b>	<b>4,017</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>697</b>	<b>1,761</b>	<b>1,414</b>
As at 31 March 2016	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Long-term borrowings .....	2,373	2,935	107	107	1,429	1,292
Other financial liabilities .....	26	52	14	10	28	—
<b>Total contractual maturities .....</b>	<b>2,399</b>	<b>2,987</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>1,457</b>	<b>1,292</b>

## (F) CREDIT RISK

Financial instruments that are subject to concentrations of credit risk consist of loans to subsidiaries, based in a variety of geographies and markets.

### Exposure to credit risk

The carrying amount of financial assets represents the maximum credit exposure.

### Financial assets

None of the Company's cash equivalents or other financial receivables, including time deposits with banks, are past due or impaired. Regarding other financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired, there were no indications as at 31 March 2018 (2017, 2016: no indications) that defaults in payment obligations will occur.

## 54 RECONCILIATION OF MOVEMENTS OF LIABILITIES TO CASH FLOWS ARISING FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES

	Short-term borrowings	Long-term borrowings
	£m	£m
<b>Balance at 1 April 2015</b> .....	—	<b>2,381</b>
Repayment of financing .....	—	(58)
Foreign exchange .....	—	46
Fee amortisation .....	—	4
<b>Balance at 31 March 2016</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>2,373</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	—	857
Repayment of financing .....	—	(57)
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(13)
Foreign exchange .....	—	231
Fee amortisation .....	—	4
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>3,395</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	—	373
Reclassification of long-term debt .....	518	(518)
Foreign exchange .....	(19)	(184)
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(4)
Fee amortisation .....	—	6
Reclassification of long-term debt fees .....	(2)	2
<b>Balance at 31 March 2018</b> .....	<b>497</b>	<b>3,070</b>

## 55 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Company's related parties include Tata Sons Limited, subsidiaries and joint ventures of Tata Sons Limited, which includes Tata Motors Limited (the ultimate parent company), subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures of Tata Motors Limited. The Company routinely enters into transactions with these related parties in the ordinary course of business.

The following table summarises related party balances:

	With subsidiaries	With immediate parent
	£m	£m
<b>31 March 2018</b>		
Loans to subsidiaries .....	4,314	—
<b>31 March 2017</b>		
Loans to subsidiaries .....	3,788	—
<b>31 March 2016</b>		
Loans to subsidiaries .....	2,603	—



## Compensation of key management personnel

Year ended 31 March	2018	2017	2016
	£m	£m	£m
Short-term benefits .....	4	5	4
Post-employment benefits .....	—	1	1
<b>Total compensation of key management personnel .....</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>

Apart from the five directors, the Company did not have any employees and had no employee costs in the years ended 31 March 2018, 2017 and 2016. All directors' costs are fully recharged to Jaguar Land Rover Limited.

## 56 ULTIMATE PARENT COMPANY AND PARENT COMPANY OF LARGER GROUP

The immediate parent undertaking is TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) and ultimate parent undertaking and controlling party is Tata Motors Limited, India, which is the parent of the smallest and largest group to consolidate these financial statements.

Copies of the TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore) consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. 9 Battery Road #15-01 MYP Centre, Singapore 049910.

Copies of the Tata Motors Limited, India consolidated financial statements can be obtained from the Company Secretary, Tata Motors Limited, Bombay House, 24, Homi Mody Street, Mumbai-400001, India.

## 57 SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In May 2018, the Company proposed an ordinary dividend of £225 million to its immediate parent company TML Holdings Pte. Ltd. (Singapore).

### Condensed Consolidated Income Statement

£ millions	Note	Three months ended		Six months ended	
		30 September 2020	30 September 2019	30 September 2020	30 September 2019
Revenue.....	5	4,352	6,086	7,211	11,160
Material and other cost of sales.....		(2,695)	(3,720)	(4,528)	(7,001)
Employee costs* .....	4	(492)	(631)	(927)	(1,287)
Other expenses .....	8	(931)	(1,343)	(1,618)	(2,661)
Exceptional items .....	4	—	(10)	—	(22)
Engineering costs capitalised .....	6	210	353	378	692
Other income .....		41	15	81	41
Depreciation and amortisation .....		(469)	(504)	(960)	(967)
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) and fair value adjustments .....		100	(10)	116	(51)
Finance income .....	7	3	11	7	25
Finance expense (net) .....	7	(55)	(50)	(109)	(99)
Share of profit/(loss) of equity accounted investments....		1	(41)	1	(69)
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax .....</b>		<b>65</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>(348)</b>	<b>(239)</b>
Income tax credit/(expense) .....	13	52	(56)	(183)	(63)
<b>Profit/(loss) for the period .....</b>		<b>117</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>(531)</b>	<b>(302)</b>
<b>Attributable to:</b>					
Owners of the Company .....		117	100	(531)	(303)
Non-controlling interests .....		—	—	—	1

\* 'Employee costs' excludes the exceptional item explained in note 4.

The notes on pages 12 to 29 are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

### Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income and Expense

£ millions	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2020	30 September 2019 restated*	30 September 2020	30 September 2019 restated*
<b>Profit/(loss) for the period</b> .....	<b>117</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>(531)</b>	<b>(302)</b>
<b>Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Remeasurement of net defined benefit obligation .....	(10)	(156)	(947)	(200)
Income tax related to items that will not be reclassified .....	2	28	180	35
	<b>(8)</b>	<b>(128)</b>	<b>(767)</b>	<b>(165)</b>
<b>Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Gain/(loss) on cash flow hedges (net) .....	361	(70)	325	9
Currency translation differences .....	(2)	(8)	15	19
Income tax related to items that may be reclassified .....	(69)	10	(62)	(8)
	<b>290</b>	<b>(68)</b>	<b>278</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income/(expense) net of tax</b> .....	<b>282</b>	<b>(196)</b>	<b>(489)</b>	<b>(145)</b>
<b>Total comprehensive income/(expense) attributable to shareholder</b> .....	<b>399</b>	<b>(96)</b>	<b>(1,020)</b>	<b>(447)</b>
<b>Attributable to:</b>				
Owners of the Company .....	399	(96)	(1,020)	(448)
Non-controlling interests .....	—	—	—	1

\* see note 1 for details of the restatement

The notes on pages 12 to 29 are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

## Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet

As at (£ millions)	Note	30 September 2020	31 March 2020	30 September 2019
<b>Non-current assets</b>				
Investments .....		389	399	460
Other financial assets .....	10	294	257	205
Property, plant and equipment .....	14	6,795	6,814	6,573
Intangible assets .....	14	6,219	6,278	5,970
Right-of-use assets .....		543	568	606
Pension asset .....	22	—	408	—
Other non-current assets .....	12	54	23	73
Deferred tax assets .....		455	523	567
<b>Total non-current assets</b> .....		<b>14,749</b>	<b>15,270</b>	<b>14,454</b>
<b>Current assets</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents .....		2,790	2,271	1,971
Short-term deposits and other investments .....		259	1,393	874
Trade receivables .....		692	833	1,053
Other financial assets .....	10	328	383	286
Inventories .....	11	3,030	3,468	3,728
Other current assets .....	12	463	477	579
Current tax assets .....		29	9	11
<b>Total current assets</b> .....		<b>7,591</b>	<b>8,834</b>	<b>8,502</b>
<b>Total assets</b> .....		<b>22,340</b>	<b>24,104</b>	<b>22,956</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Accounts payable .....		5,465	6,499	6,572
Short-term borrowings .....	18	1,131	526	812
Other financial liabilities .....	15	784	1,073	1,176
Provisions .....	16	915	944	950
Other current liabilities .....	17	749	716	630
Current tax liabilities .....		102	100	86
<b>Total current liabilities</b> .....		<b>9,146</b>	<b>9,858</b>	<b>10,226</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
Long-term borrowings .....	18	4,741	4,817	3,759
Other financial liabilities .....	15	546	778	777
Provisions .....	16	1,220	1,355	1,263
Retirement benefit obligation .....	22	585	28	826
Other non-current liabilities .....	17	477	533	535
Deferred tax liabilities .....		90	179	106
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b> .....		<b>7,659</b>	<b>7,690</b>	<b>7,266</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b> .....		<b>16,805</b>	<b>17,548</b>	<b>17,492</b>
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders</b>				
Ordinary shares .....		1,501	1,501	1,501
Capital redemption reserve .....		167	167	167
Other reserves .....	20	3,859	4,880	3,789
<b>Equity attributable to shareholders</b> .....		<b>5,527</b>	<b>6,548</b>	<b>5,457</b>
Non-controlling interests .....		8	8	7
<b>Total equity</b> .....		<b>5,535</b>	<b>6,556</b>	<b>5,464</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b> .....		<b>22,340</b>	<b>24,104</b>	<b>22,956</b>

The notes on pages 12 to 29 are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

These condensed consolidated interim financial statements were approved by the JLR plc Board and authorised for issue on 23 October 2020.

Company registered number: 06477691

### Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity

(£ millions)	Ordinary shares	Capital redemption reserve	Other reserves	Equity attributable to shareholder	Non-controlling interests	Total equity
<b>Balance at 1 April 2020 .....</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,880</b>	<b>6,548</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>6,556</b>
Loss for the period .....	—	—	(531)	(531)	—	(531)
Other comprehensive expense for the period ....	—	—	(489)	(489)	—	(489)
<b>Total comprehensive expense .....</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(1,020)</b>	<b>(1,020)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(1,020)</b>
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	(1)	(1)	—	(1)
<b>Balance at 30 September 2020 .....</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>3,859</b>	<b>5,527</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>5,535</b>

(£ millions)	Ordinary shares	Capital redemption reserve	Other reserves	Equity attributable to shareholders	Non-controlling interests	Total equity
<b>Balance at 1 April 2019 .....</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,305</b>	<b>5,973</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5,979</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 16 (net of tax) .....	—	—	(22)	(22)	—	(22)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2019 .....</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,283</b>	<b>5,951</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5,957</b>
(Loss)/profit for the period .....	—	—	(303)	(303)	1	(302)
Other comprehensive expense for the period ....	—	—	(145)	(145)	—	(145)
<b>Total comprehensive (expense)/income .....</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(448)</b>	<b>(448)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>(447)</b>
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	(56)	(56)	—	(56)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory ....	—	—	10	10	—	10
<b>Balance at 30 September 2019 .....</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>3,789</b>	<b>5,457</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>5,464</b>

The notes on pages 12 to 29 are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

### Condensed Consolidated Cash Flow Statement

£ millions	Note	Three months ended		Six months ended	
		30 September 2020	30 September 2019	30 September 2020	30 September 2019
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>					
Cash generated from/(used in) operations .....	25	1,045	776	5	726
Income tax paid .....		(73)	(27)	(97)	(62)
<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities .....</b>		<b>972</b>	<b>749</b>	<b>(92)</b>	<b>664</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>					
Purchases of other investments .....		—	(3)	—	(5)
Proceeds from sale of other investments .....		—	—	22	—
Investment in other restricted deposits .....		(19)	(15)	(21)	(18)
Redemption of other restricted deposits .....		12	4	24	14
Movements in other restricted deposits .....		(7)	(11)	3	(4)
Investment in short-term deposits and other investments .....		(361)	(678)	(1,546)	(1,287)
Redemption of short-term deposits and other investments .....		385	664	2,674	1,468
Movements in short-term deposits and other investments .....		24	(14)	1,128	181
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....		(229)	(347)	(451)	(648)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment .....		—	—	1	—
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....		(203)	(377)	(422)	(786)
Finance income received .....		2	11	10	26
<b>Net cash (used in)/generated from investing activities .....</b>		<b>(413)</b>	<b>(741)</b>	<b>291</b>	<b>(1,236)</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>					
Finance expenses and fees paid .....		(79)	(79)	(153)	(115)
Proceeds from issuance of short-term borrowings .....		36	—	854	—
Repayment of short-term borrowings .....		(82)	—	(252)	(114)
Repayment of long-term borrowings .....		(31)	—	(62)	—
Payments of lease obligations .....		(19)	(21)	(40)	(33)
<b>Net cash (used in)/generated from financing activities .....</b>		<b>(175)</b>	<b>(100)</b>	<b>347</b>	<b>(262)</b>
<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents .....</b>					
<b>equivalents .....</b>		<b>384</b>	<b>(92)</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>(834)</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period .....		2,460	2,045	2,271	2,747
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....		(54)	18	(27)	58
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of period .....</b>		<b>2,790</b>	<b>1,971</b>	<b>2,790</b>	<b>1,971</b>

The notes on pages 12 to 29 are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

## **Notes (forming part of the condensed consolidated interim financial statements)**

### **1 Accounting policies**

#### **Basis of preparation**

The financial information in these interim financial statements is unaudited and does not constitute statutory accounts as defined in Section 435 of the Companies Act 2006. The condensed consolidated interim financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc have been prepared in accordance with International Accounting Standard 34, 'Interim Financial Reporting' under International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRS') as adopted by the European Union ('EU'). The balance sheet and accompanying notes as at 30 September 2019 have been disclosed solely for the information of the users.

The condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis except for certain financial instruments held at fair value as highlighted in note 19.

The condensed consolidated interim financial statements should be read in conjunction with the annual consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2020, which were prepared in accordance with IFRS as adopted by the EU.

The condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis as set out within the directors' report of the Group's Annual Report for the year ended 31 March 2020.

The accounting policies applied are consistent with those of the annual consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2020.

The Group has been presenting gains and losses on effective cash flow hedges of inventory in the statement of other comprehensive income and expense as "not to be reclassified to income statement". With wider industry practice emerging, clearer guidance now being available and with the present economic situation due to COVID-19, the Group has changed the presentation of these effective cash flow hedges of inventory to "may be reclassified to income statement", from year ended 31 March 2021 and accordingly reclassified the comparative amounts for the prior periods. The change in presentation is within the statement of other comprehensive income and expense and does not affect net income.

#### **Estimates and judgements**

The preparation of interim financial statements requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of accounting policies and the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, income and expense. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

In preparing these condensed interim financial statements, the significant judgements made by management in applying the Group's accounting policies and the key sources of estimate uncertainty were the same as those applied to the consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2020.

#### **Going concern**

The Condensed Interim Financial Statements have been prepared on a going concern basis as the Directors consider that adequate resources exist for the Group to continue operating for the foreseeable future.

There is significant liquidity and financing headroom at 30 September 2020 and throughout the going concern forecast period. As at 30 September 2020 total available liquidity stood at £5 billion: this does not include the 7.75% 5 year bond for \$700 million that priced 7 October 2020. As compared to the management



estimates at 31 March 2020, the Group's business performance is better for the six months ended 30 September 2020, increasing the amount of headroom at 30 September 2020. Total wholesale volumes are higher than forecast at 31 March 2020, with a particularly strong recovery in China in the six months ended 30 September 2020. The EBIT margin for the six months ended 30 September 2020 was better than that forecast for the FY20 assessment.

The going concern assessment has been made utilising the models and assumptions from the assessment performed for the preparation of the FY20 financial statements, with the period to March 2021 being updated for actual observed performance and trends, while the six months period to September 2021 has been kept consistent with the FY 20 assessment and the forecast extended to March 2022 using the same basis of preparation. Details of the scenarios and assumptions used in the FY20 assessment are set out in Note 2 to the annual financial statements.

The Group has modelled two scenarios in its assessment of going concern; a base case and a severe but plausible downside scenario.

The base case takes into account the estimated impact of the COVID-19 global pandemic as well as other end market and operational factors throughout the going concern period and has been monitored against the actual results and cash generation in the period since 1 October 2020.

The impact of COVID-19 remains uncertain; however, the directors have considered latest external market commentaries and industry forecasts in arriving at a severe but plausible downside scenario.

This downside scenario assumes a 10% reduction in sales across the going concern period as well as other risk sensitivities and mitigations considered in the 'Severe scenario' FY20 assessment. This additional decline in cash flows over and above the base case has an impact on available UK liquidity (which excludes cash in subsidiaries outside of the UK, adjusted for intra-month volatility and excludes new funding) of about 25% over the going concern period when compared to the base scenario.

In the downside scenario there is sufficient liquidity in the forecast for the Group to operate and discharge its liabilities as they fall due, taking into account only cash generated from operations and the funding facilities existing on the date of authorisation of these interim financial statements, including the presently undrawn revolving credit facility.

Consequently, the directors are confident that the Group will have sufficient funds to continue to meet its liabilities as they fall due for at least 12 months from the date of approval of the financial statements and therefore have prepared the interim financial statements on a going concern basis.

## **2 Government grants**

Employee costs for the three and six month periods ended 30 September 2020 are net of government grants received in relation to employees placed on furlough under the Coronavirus Job Retention Scheme of £54 million and £177 million respectively (three and six months ended 30 September 2019: £nil).

## **3 Alternative Performance Measures**

In reporting financial information, the Group presents alternative performance measures ('APMs') which are not defined or specified under the requirements of IFRS. The Group believes that these APMs, which are not considered to be a substitute for or superior to IFRS measures, provide stakeholders with additional helpful information on the performance of the business.

The APMs used by the Group are defined below.

Alternative Performance Measure	Definition
Adjusted EBITDA .....	Adjusted EBITDA is defined as profit before: income tax expense; exceptional items; finance expense (net of capitalised interest) and finance income; gains/losses on debt and unrealised derivatives, realised derivatives entered into for the purpose of hedging debt, and equity or debt investments held at fair value; foreign exchange gains/losses on other assets and liabilities, including short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents; share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments; depreciation and amortisation.
Adjusted EBIT .....	Adjusted EBIT is defined as for adjusted EBITDA but including share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
Loss before tax and exceptional items .....	Loss before tax excluding exceptional items.
Free cash flow .....	Net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in automotive investing activities, excluding investments in consolidated entities and movements in financial investments, and after finance expenses and fees paid. Financial investments are those reported as Cash and Cash Equivalents, Short Term Deposits and Other Investments, and equity or debt investments held at fair value.
Total product and other investment .....	Cash used in the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in equity accounted investments and other trading investments, acquisition of subsidiaries and expensed research and development costs.
Operating cash flow before investment .....	Free cash flow before financing excluding total product and other investment.
Working capital .....	Changes in assets and liabilities as presented in note 25. This comprises movements in assets and liabilities excluding movements relating to financing or investing cash flows or non-cash items that are not included in adjusted EBIT or adjusted EBITDA.
Total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments .....	Defined as cash and cash equivalents, short-term deposits and other investments, marketable securities and any other items defined as cash and cash equivalents in accordance with IFRS.
Available liquidity .....	Defined as total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments plus committed undrawn credit facilities.
Retail sales.....	Jaguar Land Rover retail sales represent vehicle sales made by dealers to end customers and include the sale of vehicles produced by our Chinese joint venture, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd.
Wholesales .....	Wholesales represent vehicle sales made to dealers. The Group recognises revenue on wholesales.

The Group uses adjusted EBITDA as an APM to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis for comparability as it recognises that increased capital expenditure year-on-year will lead to a corresponding increase in depreciation and amortisation expense recognised within the consolidated income statement.

The Group uses adjusted EBIT as an APM to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis as this excludes volatility on unrealised foreign exchange transactions. Due to the significant level of debt and currency derivatives, unrealised foreign exchange distorts the financial performance of the Group from one period to another.

During the three month period ended 30 September 2020, the definition of 'Free cash flow' was amended to exclude non-automotive investments and net investments in equity and debt investments held at fair value, which are deemed more financial investment in nature. The definition was also amended to exclude foreign exchange gains/losses on short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents, therefore ensuring more consistent treatment since revaluation of other current assets and liabilities is already excluded. The Group considers these changes should provide greater clarity of Free Cash Flow more closely aligned to JLR's competitors hence providing improved comparability for users of the APM. Free cash flow for the three and six month periods ended 30 September 2019 prior to the change was £(64) million and £(783) million respectively.

During the three month period ended 30 September 2020, the definitions of adjusted EBIT and adjusted EBITDA were amended to exclude foreign exchange gains and losses on revaluation of other assets and liabilities, including short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents. The Group considers the amended APM to better measure the underlying operational profitability of the Group, and is consistent with the treatment of the revaluation of other balance sheet items such as that of debt and unrealised hedges. It also recognises that the Group may use cash and/or derivatives to hedge debt and/or working capital balance sheet exposures and therefore it is logical to present gains or losses on revaluation of all such items consistently, excluded from EBITDA. This is also consistent with the Group's definition of Free Cash Flow. Adjusted EBIT for the three and six month periods ended 30 September 2019 prior to the change was £295 million and £17 million respectively. Adjusted EBITDA for the three and six month periods ended 30 September 2019 prior to the change was £840 million and £1,053 million respectively.

Free cash flow is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing and understanding the total operating performance of the Group and to identify underlying trends.

Total product and other investment is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing cash invested in the development of future new models and infrastructure supporting the growth of the Group.

Operating cash flow before investment is used as a measure of the operating performance and cash available to the Group before the direct cash impact of investment decisions.

Working capital is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing short-term assets and liabilities that are expected to be converted into cash within the next 12-month period.

Total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments and available liquidity are measures used by the Group to assess liquidity and the availability of funds for future spend and investment.

Reconciliations between these alternative performance measures and statutory reported measures are shown on the next pages.

## Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA

(£ millions)	Note	Three months ended		Six months ended	
		30 September 2020	30 September 2019 restated	30 September 2020	30 September 2019 restated
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b> .....		<b>481</b>	<b>818</b>	<b>583</b>	<b>1,065</b>
Depreciation and amortisation .....		(469)	(504)	(960)	(967)
Share of profit/(loss) of equity accounted investments....		1	(41)	1	(69)
<b>Adjusted EBIT</b> .....		<b>13</b>	<b>273</b>	<b>(376)</b>	<b>29</b>
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on derivatives .....		(5)	(10)	3	1
Unrealised gain/(loss) on commodities .....		49	(18)	65	(44)
Foreign exchange and fair value adjustments on loans....		79	(39)	43	(108)
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on economic hedges of loans .....		(4)	(7)	28	13
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on balance sheet, cash and deposits revaluation .....		(15)	22	(16)	(12)
Finance income .....	7	3	11	7	25
Finance expense (net) .....	7	(55)	(50)	(109)	(99)
Fair value (loss)/gain on equity investments .....		—	(16)	7	(22)
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax and exceptional items</b> .....		<b>65</b>	<b>166</b>	<b>(348)</b>	<b>(217)</b>
Exceptional items .....		—	(10)	—	(22)
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b> .....		<b>65</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>(348)</b>	<b>(239)</b>

## Free cash flow

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2020	30 September 2019	30 September 2020	30 September 2019
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities .....	972	749	(92)	664
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....	(229)	(347)	(451)	(648)
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....	(203)	(377)	(422)	(786)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment .....	—	—	1	—
Finance expenses and fees paid .....	(79)	(79)	(153)	(115)
Finance income received .....	2	11	10	26
<b>Free cash flow</b> .....	<b>463</b>	<b>(43)</b>	<b>(1,107)</b>	<b>(859)</b>

## Total product and other investment

(£ millions)	Note	Three months ended		Six months ended	
		30 September 2020	30 September 2019	30 September 2020	30 September 2019
Purchase of property, plant and equipment .....		229	347	451	648
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....		203	377	422	786
Engineering costs expensed .....	6	99	114	206	197
Purchases of other investments .....		—	3	—	5
<b>Total product and other investment</b> .....		<b>531</b>	<b>841</b>	<b>1,079</b>	<b>1,636</b>

In accordance with the definition of total product and other investment set out on page 13, “Engineering costs expensed” for the three and six month periods ended 30 September 2020 include £18 million and

£40 million respectively of employee costs in relation to employees placed on furlough under the Coronavirus Job Retention Scheme. “Engineering costs expensed” excludes the impacts of grants received.

#### Total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2020	31 March 2020	30 September 2019
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,790	2,271	1,971
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	259	1,393	874
<b>Total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments .....</b>	<b>3,049</b>	<b>3,664</b>	<b>2,845</b>

#### Available liquidity

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2020	31 March 2020	30 September 2019
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,790	2,271	1,971
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	259	1,393	874
Committed undrawn credit facilities .....	1,935	1,935	1,935
<b>Available liquidity .....</b>	<b>4,984</b>	<b>5,599</b>	<b>4,780</b>

#### Retails and wholesales

Units	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2020	30 September 2019	30 September 2020	30 September 2019
Retail sales .....	113,569	128,953	187,636	257,568
Wholesales* .....	73,451	121,124	122,363	225,314

\* Wholesale volumes exclude sales from Chery Jaguar Land Rover – Q2 FY21: 17,916, Q2 FY20: 13,365, H1 FY21: 34,429, H1 FY20: 27,725 units

#### 4 Exceptional items

There was no exceptional item recognised in the six months ended 30 September 2020.

The exceptional item recognised in the three and six months ended 30 September 2019 comprised additional restructuring costs of £10 million and £22 million respectively relating to the Group restructuring programme that was announced and commenced during the year ended 31 March 2019.

The table on the next page sets out the impact on the consolidated income statement if this item was not disclosed separately as an exceptional item.

£ millions	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2020	30 September 2019	30 September 2020	30 September 2019
<b>Employee costs as reported excluding exceptional items....</b>	<b>492</b>	<b>631</b>	<b>927</b>	<b>1,287</b>
<i>Impact of:</i>				
Restructuring costs .....	—	10	—	22
<b>Including exceptional items .....</b>	<b>492</b>	<b>641</b>	<b>927</b>	<b>1,309</b>

## 5 Disaggregation of revenue

£ millions	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2020	30 September 2019	30 September 2020	30 September 2019
Revenue recognised for sales of vehicles, parts and accessories .....	4,094	6,022	6,825	10,990
Revenue recognised for services transferred .....	88	75	162	149
Revenue—other .....	225	198	319	392
<b>Total revenue excluding realised revenue hedges .....</b>	<b>4,407</b>	<b>6,295</b>	<b>7,306</b>	<b>11,531</b>
Realised revenue hedges .....	(55)	(209)	(95)	(371)
<b>Total revenue .....</b>	<b>4,352</b>	<b>6,086</b>	<b>7,211</b>	<b>11,160</b>

## 6 Engineering costs capitalised

£ millions	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2020	30 September 2019	30 September 2020	30 September 2019
Total engineering costs incurred .....	309	467	584	889
Engineering costs expensed .....	(99)	(114)	(206)	(197)
<b>Engineering costs capitalised .....</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>353</b>	<b>378</b>	<b>692</b>
Interest capitalised in engineering costs capitalised .....	25	26	52	49
Research and development grants capitalised .....	(9)	(17)	(16)	(20)
<b>Total internally developed intangible additions .....</b>	<b>226</b>	<b>362</b>	<b>414</b>	<b>721</b>

## 7 Finance income and expense

£ millions	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2020	30 September 2019	30 September 2020	30 September 2019
Finance income .....	3	11	7	25
<b>Total finance income .....</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>25</b>
Total interest expense on financial liabilities measured at amortised cost .....	(81)	(70)	(161)	(138)
Interest income on derivatives designated as a fair value hedge of financial liabilities .....	2	1	3	2
Unwind of discount on provisions .....	(4)	(8)	(8)	(15)
Interest capitalised .....	28	27	57	52
<b>Total finance expense (net) .....</b>	<b>(55)</b>	<b>(50)</b>	<b>(109)</b>	<b>(99)</b>

The capitalisation rate used to calculate borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation during the six month period ended 30 September 2020 was 4.2% (six month period ended 30 September 2019: 4.0%).

## 8 Other expenses

£ millions	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2020	30 September 2019	30 September 2020	30 September 2019
Stores, spare parts and tools .....	21	15	41	55
Freight cost.....	117	151	187	287
Works, operations and other costs .....	466	691	855	1,291
Power and fuel .....	15	19	27	42
Write-down of intangible assets .....	41	—	41	—
Product warranty .....	184	270	317	602
Publicity .....	87	197	150	384
<b>Total other expenses .....</b>	<b>931</b>	<b>1,343</b>	<b>1,618</b>	<b>2,661</b>

## 9 Allowances for trade and other receivables

£ millions	Six months ended	
	30 September 2020	30 September 2019
At beginning of period .....	11	12
Charged during the period.....	5	1
Receivables written off as uncollectable.....	(7)	—
Unused amounts reversed .....	(1)	—
<b>At end of period.....</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>13</b>

## 10 Other financial assets

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2020	31 March 2020	30 September 2019
<b>Non-current</b>			
Restricted cash .....	6	7	103
Derivative financial instruments .....	194	142	7
Warranty reimbursement and other receivables.....	88	102	89
Other.....	6	6	6
<b>Total non-current other financial assets .....</b>	<b>294</b>	<b>257</b>	<b>205</b>
<b>Current</b>			
Restricted cash .....	10	12	107
Derivative financial instruments .....	167	241	13
Warranty reimbursement and other receivables.....	79	87	104
Accrued income .....	22	14	31
Other.....	50	29	31
<b>Total current other financial assets .....</b>	<b>328</b>	<b>383</b>	<b>286</b>



## 11 Inventories

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2020	31 March 2020	30 September 2019
Raw materials and consumables .....	117	104	143
Work-in-progress .....	465	388	392
Finished goods .....	2,447	2,977	3,208
Inventory basis adjustment .....	1	(1)	(15)
<b>Total inventories .....</b>	<b>3,030</b>	<b>3,468</b>	<b>3,728</b>

## 12 Other assets

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2020	31 March 2020	30 September 2019
<b>Non-current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	11	8	7
Research and development credit .....	31	—	48
Other .....	12	15	18
<b>Total non-current other assets .....</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>Current</b>			
Recoverable VAT .....	235	228	263
Prepaid expenses .....	122	139	197
Research and development credit .....	86	85	113
Other .....	20	25	6
<b>Total current other assets .....</b>	<b>463</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>579</b>

## 13 Taxation

### Recognised in the income statement

Income tax for the six month periods ended 30 September 2020 and 30 September 2019 is charged at the estimated effective tax rate expected to apply for the applicable financial year ends and adjusted for relevant deferred tax amounts where applicable.

## 14 Capital expenditure

Capital expenditure in the six month period was £404 million (six month period to 30 September 2019: £570 million) on property, plant and equipment and £441 million (six month period to 30 September 2019: £794 million) was capitalised as intangible assets (excluding research and development expenditure credits). There were no material disposals or changes in the use of assets.

## 15 Other financial liabilities

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2020	31 March 2020	30 September 2019
<b>Current</b>			
Lease obligations .....	66	73	76
Interest accrued .....	65	65	52
Derivative financial instruments .....	251	453	545
Liability for vehicles sold under a repurchase arrangement .....	402	479	500
Other .....	—	3	3
<b>Total current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>784</b>	<b>1,073</b>	<b>1,176</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Lease obligations .....	458	468	498
Derivative financial instruments .....	88	310	279
<b>Total non-current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>778</b>	<b>777</b>

## 16 Provisions

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2020	31 March 2020	30 September 2019
<b>Current</b>			
Product warranty .....	685	731	747
Legal and product liability .....	191	124	127
Provisions for residual risk .....	15	61	9
Provision for environmental liability .....	3	6	10
Other employee benefits obligations .....	13	7	36
Restructuring .....	8	15	21
<b>Total current provisions .....</b>	<b>915</b>	<b>944</b>	<b>950</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Product warranty .....	1,062	1,155	1,116
Legal and product liability .....	65	54	55
Provision for residual risk .....	66	114	64
Provision for environmental liability .....	18	17	16
Other employee benefits obligations .....	9	15	12
<b>Total non-current provisions .....</b>	<b>1,220</b>	<b>1,355</b>	<b>1,263</b>

£ millions	Product warranty	Legal and product liability	Residual risk	Environmental liability	Other employee benefits obligations	Restructuring	Total
Balance at 1 April 2020 .....	1,886	178	175	23	22	15	2,299
Provisions made during the period .....	295	99	(4)	—	2	5	397
Provisions used during the period .....	(442)	(19)	(44)	(2)	—	(12)	(519)
Unused amounts reversed in the period .....	—	(2)	(40)	—	(2)	—	(44)
Impact of unwind of discounting .....	8	—	—	—	—	—	8
Foreign currency translation .....	—	—	(6)	—	—	—	(6)
<b>Balance at 30 September 2020 .....</b>	<b>1,747</b>	<b>256</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>2,135</b>

### Product warranty provision

The Group offers warranty cover in respect of manufacturing defects, which become apparent one to five years after purchase, dependent on the market in which the purchase occurred and the vehicle purchased.

The Group offers warranties of up to eight years on batteries in electric vehicles. The estimated liability for product warranty is recognised when products are sold or when new warranty programmes are initiated. These estimates are established using historical information on the nature, frequency and average cost of warranty claims and management estimates regarding possible future warranty claims, customer goodwill and recall complaints. The discount on the warranty provision is calculated using a risk-free discount rate as the risks specific to the liability, such as inflation, are included in the base calculation. The timing of outflows will vary as and when a warranty claim will arise, being typically up to eight years.

#### *Legal and product liability provision*

A legal and product liability provision is maintained in respect of compliance with regulations and known litigations that impact the Group. The provision primarily relates to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, retailer terminations, employment cases, personal injury claims and compliance with emission and battery disposal regulations. The timing of outflows will vary as and when claims are received and settled, which is not known with certainty.

#### *Residual risk provision*

In certain markets, the Group is responsible for the residual risk arising on vehicles sold by retailers on leasing arrangements. The provision is based on the latest available market expectations of future residual value trends. The timing of the outflows will be at the end of the lease arrangements, being typically up to three years.

#### *Environmental liability provision*

This provision relates to various environmental remediation costs such as asbestos removal and land clean-up. The timing of when these costs will be incurred is not known with certainty.

#### *Other employee benefits obligations*

This provision relates to the LTIP scheme for certain employees and other amounts payable to employees.

#### *Restructuring provision*

This provision relates to amounts payable to employees under Group restructuring programmes.

## **17 Other liabilities**

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2020	31 March 2020	30 September 2019
<b>Current</b>			
Liabilities for advances received .....	53	50	50
Ongoing service obligations.....	324	324	315
VAT .....	218	169	145
Other taxes payable .....	130	148	102
Other.....	24	25	18
<b>Total current other liabilities .....</b>	<b>749</b>	<b>716</b>	<b>630</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Ongoing service obligations.....	457	522	522
Other.....	20	11	13
<b>Total non-current other liabilities .....</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>533</b>	<b>535</b>

## 18 Interest bearing loans and borrowings

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2020	31 March 2020	30 September 2019
<b>Short-term borrowings</b>			
Bank loans .....	596	—	—
Current portion of long-term EURO MTF listed debt .....	300	299	812
Current portion of long-term loans .....	235	225	—
Other secured .....	—	2	—
<b>Short-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>1,131</b>	<b>526</b>	<b>812</b>
<b>Long-term borrowings</b>			
EURO MTF listed debt .....	3,578	3,562	2,958
Bank loans .....	1,149	1,241	801
Other unsecured .....	14	14	—
<b>Long-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>4,741</b>	<b>4,817</b>	<b>3,759</b>
Lease obligations .....	524	541	574
<b>Total debt .....</b>	<b>6,396</b>	<b>5,884</b>	<b>5,145</b>

### Undrawn facilities

As at 30 September 2020, the Group has a fully undrawn revolving credit facility of £1,935 million (31 March 2020: £1,935 million, 30 September 2019: £1,935 million). This facility is available in full until 2022.

## 19 Financial instruments

The condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis except for certain financial instruments held at fair value. These financial instruments are classified as either level 2 fair value measurements, as defined by IFRS 13, being those derived from inputs other than quoted prices which are observable, or level 3 fair value measurements, being those derived from significant unobservable inputs. There have been no changes in the valuation techniques used or transfers between fair value levels from those set out in note 35 to the annual consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2020.

The tables below show the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities, other than those with carrying amounts that are reasonable approximations of fair values.

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2020		31 March 2020		30 September 2019	
	Carrying value	Fair value	Carrying value	Fair value	Carrying value	Fair value
Cash and cash equivalents .....	2,790	2,790	2,271	2,271	1,971	1,971
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	259	259	1,393	1,393	874	874
Trade receivables .....	692	692	833	833	1,053	1,053
Non-equity accounted investments .....	23	23	37	37	52	52
Other financial assets—current .....	328	328	383	383	286	286
Other financial assets—non-current .....	294	294	257	257	205	205
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>4,386</b>	<b>4,386</b>	<b>5,174</b>	<b>5,174</b>	<b>4,441</b>	<b>4,441</b>
Accounts payable .....	5,465	5,465	6,499	6,499	6,572	6,572
Short-term borrowings .....	1,131	1,129	526	512	812	810
Long-term borrowings .....	4,741	4,359	4,817	3,859	3,759	3,411
Other financial liabilities—current .....	784	784	1,073	1,073	1,176	1,176
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	546	514	778	778	777	777
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>12,667</b>	<b>12,251</b>	<b>13,693</b>	<b>12,721</b>	<b>13,096</b>	<b>12,746</b>

## 20 Reserves

The movement in reserves is as follows:

(£ millions)	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve	Cost of hedging reserve	Retained earnings	Total other reserves
<b>Balance at 1 April 2020</b> .....	<b>(316)</b>	<b>(286)</b>	<b>(33)</b>	<b>5,515</b>	<b>4,880</b>
Loss for the period .....	—	—	—	(531)	(531)
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	—	(947)	(947)
Gain on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	211	21	—	232
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income .....	—	(40)	(4)	180	136
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit and loss .....	—	94	(1)	—	93
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(18)	—	—	(18)
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	(6)	5	—	(1)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	1	(1)	—	—
Currency translation differences .....	15	—	—	—	15
<b>Balance at 30 September 2020</b> .....	<b>(301)</b>	<b>(44)</b>	<b>(13)</b>	<b>4,217</b>	<b>3,859</b>

(£ millions)	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve	Cost of hedging reserve	Retained earnings	Total other reserves
<b>Balance at 1 April 2019</b> .....	<b>(337)</b>	<b>(506)</b>	<b>(33)</b>	<b>5,181</b>	<b>4,305</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 16 (net of tax) .....	—	—	—	(22)	(22)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2019</b> .....	<b>(337)</b>	<b>(506)</b>	<b>(33)</b>	<b>5,159</b>	<b>4,283</b>
Loss for the period .....	—	—	—	(303)	(303)
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	—	(200)	(200)
(Loss)/gain on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	(368)	6	—	(362)
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income .....	—	63	(1)	35	97
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit and loss .....	—	373	(2)	—	371
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(70)	—	—	(70)
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	(64)	8	—	(56)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	12	(2)	—	10
Currency translation differences .....	19	—	—	—	19
<b>Balance at 30 September 2019</b> .....	<b>(318)</b>	<b>(560)</b>	<b>(24)</b>	<b>4,691</b>	<b>3,789</b>

## 21 Dividends

During the three and six month periods ended 30 September 2020 and 30 September 2019, no ordinary share dividends were proposed or paid.

## 22 Employee benefits

The Group has pension arrangements providing employees with defined benefits related to pay and service as set out in the rules of each scheme. The following table sets out the disclosure pertaining to employee benefits of the JLR Automotive Group plc which operate defined benefit pension schemes.

£ millions	Six months ended	
	30 September 2020	30 September 2019
Defined benefit obligation at beginning of period .....	7,788	8,648
Current service cost .....	62	68
Past service cost .....	—	4
Interest expense .....	88	102
Actuarial gains/(losses) arising from:		
Changes in financial assumptions .....	1,475	1,052
Exchange differences on foreign schemes .....	1	1
Member contributions .....	—	1
Benefits paid .....	(225)	(285)
<b>Defined benefit obligation at end of period .....</b>	<b>9,189</b>	<b>9,591</b>
<b>Change in present value of scheme assets</b>		
Fair value of schemes' assets at beginning of period.....	8,168	7,981
Interest income .....	93	95
Remeasurement gain on the return of plan assets, excluding amounts included in interest income.....	528	852
Administrative expenses .....	(2)	(8)
Exchange differences on foreign schemes .....	1	1
Employer contributions .....	41	128
Member contributions .....	—	1
Benefits paid .....	(225)	(285)
<b>Fair value of schemes' assets at end of period .....</b>	<b>8,604</b>	<b>8,765</b>

The range of assumptions used in accounting for the pension plans in the periods is set out below:

	Six months ended	
	30 September 2020	30 September 2019
Discount rate .....	1.7%	1.8%
Expected rate of increase in benefit revaluation of covered employees.....	2.1%	2.5%
RPI inflation rate.....	3.0%	3.1%

Amounts recognised in the condensed consolidated balance sheet consist of:

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2020	31 March 2020	30 September 2019
Present value of defined benefit obligations .....	(9,189)	(7,788)	(9,591)
Fair value of schemes' assets .....	8,604	8,168	8,765
<b>Net (liability)/asset .....</b>	<b>(585)</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>(826)</b>
Non-current assets .....	—	408	—
Non-current liabilities.....	(585)	(28)	(826)

For the valuations at 30 September 2020 and 31 March 2020, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S2PxA tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan.

For the Jaguar Pension Plan, scaling factors of 111 per cent to 117 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 101 per cent to 112 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Land Rover Pension Scheme, scaling factors of 107 per cent to 111 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 101 per cent to 109 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan, an average scaling factor of 94 per cent has been used for male members and a scaling factor of 84 per cent has been used for female members.

There is an allowance for future improvements in line with the CMI (2019) projections and an allowance for long-term improvements of 1.25 per cent per annum and a smoothing parameter of 7.5.

For the valuations at 30 September 2019, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S2PxA tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan. Scaling factors of 112 per cent to 118 per cent for males and 101 per cent to 112 per cent for females have been used for the Jaguar Pension Plan, 107 per cent to 112 per cent for males and 101 per cent to 109 per cent for females for the Land Rover Pension Scheme, and 94 per cent for males and 84 per cent for females for the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan. There is an allowance for future improvements in line with the CMI (2018) projections and an allowance for long-term improvements of 1.25 per cent per annum.

A past service cost of £4 million was recognised in the six month period ended 30 September 2019 as part of the Group restructuring program that commenced in the year ended 31 March 2019.

## **23 Commitments and contingencies**

In the normal course of business, the Group faces claims and assertions by various parties. The Group assesses such claims and assertions and monitors the legal environment on an ongoing basis, with the assistance of external legal counsel wherever necessary. The Group records a liability for any claims where a potential loss is probable and capable of being estimated and discloses such matters in its financial statements, if material. For potential losses that are considered possible, but not probable, the Group provides disclosure in the consolidated financial statements but does not record a liability unless the loss becomes probable. Such potential losses may be of an uncertain timing and/or amount.

The following is a description of claims and contingencies where a potential loss is possible, but not probable. Management believes that none of the contingencies described below, either individually or in aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on the Group's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

### *Litigation and product related matters*

The Group is involved in legal proceedings, both as plaintiff and as defendant. There are claims and potential claims of £30 million (31 March 2020: £40 million; 30 September 2019: £18 million) against the Group which management has not recognised, as settlement is not considered probable. These claims and potential claims pertain to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, employment and dealership arrangements, replacement of parts of vehicles and/or compensation for deficiency in the services by the Group or its dealers.

The Group has provided for the estimated cost of repair following the passenger safety airbag issue in the United States, China, Canada, Korea, Taiwan, Australia and Japan. The Group recognises that there is a potential risk of further recalls in the future; however, the Group is unable at this point in time to reliably estimate the amount and timing of any potential future costs associated with this warranty issue.

### *Other taxes and duties*

Contingencies and commitments include tax contingent liabilities of £64 million (31 March 2020: £44 million, 30 September 2019: £49 million). These mainly relate to tax audits and tax litigation claims.



## *Commitments*

The Group has entered into various contracts with vendors and contractors for the acquisition of plant and equipment and various civil contracts of capital nature aggregating to £1,385 million (31 March 2020: £1,217 million, 30 September 2019: £1,225 million) and £7 million (31 March 2020: £14 million, 30 September 2019: £20 million) relating to the acquisition of intangible assets.

Commitments and contingencies also includes other contingent liabilities of £362 million (31 March 2020: £376 million, 30 September 2019: £376 million) relating to contractual claims and commitments. The timing of any outflow will vary as and when claims are received and settled, which is not known with certainty.

The remaining financial commitments, in particular the purchase commitments and guarantees, are of a magnitude typical for the industry.

Inventory of £138 million (31 March 2020: £127 million, 30 September 2019: £nil) and trade receivables with a carrying amount of £25 million (30 March 2020: £nil, 30 September 2019: £nil) and property, plant and equipment with a carrying amount of £nil (31 March 2020: £nil, 30 September 2019: £nil) and other financial assets with a carrying amount of £8 million (31 March 2020: £nil, 30 September 2019: £nil) are pledged as collateral/security against the borrowings and commitments.

Stipulated within the joint venture agreement for Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co. Ltd, and subsequently amended by a change to the Articles of Association of Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co. Ltd. is a commitment for the Group to contribute a total of CNY 5,000 million of capital. Of this amount, CNY 3,475 million has been contributed as at 30 September 2020. The outstanding commitment of CNY 1,525 million translates to £175 million at the 30 September 2020 exchange rate.

At 30 September 2019, the outstanding commitment was CNY 2,125 million (£241 million at the 30 September 2019 exchange rate) restated to reflect an additional CNY 1,500 million that was committed during the year ended 31 March 2017.

The Group's share of capital commitments of its joint venture at 30 September 2020 is £51 million (31 March 2020: £69 million, 30 September 2019: £106 million) and contingent liabilities of its joint venture 31 March 2020 is £nil (31 March 2020: £nil, 30 September 2019: £nil).

## **24 Capital Management**

The Group's objectives when managing capital are to ensure the going concern operation of all subsidiary companies within the Group and to maintain an efficient capital structure to support ongoing and future operations of the Group and to meet shareholder expectations.

The Group issues debt, primarily in the form of bonds, to meet anticipated funding requirements and maintain sufficient liquidity. The Group also maintains certain undrawn committed credit facilities to provide additional liquidity. These borrowings, together with cash generated from operations, are loaned internally or contributed as equity to certain subsidiaries as required. Surplus cash in subsidiaries is pooled (where practicable) and invested to satisfy security, liquidity and yield requirements.

The capital structure and funding requirements are regularly monitored by the JLR plc Board to ensure sufficient liquidity is maintained by the Group. All debt issuance and capital distributions are approved by the JLR plc Board.

The following table summarises the capital of the Group:

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2020	31 March 2020	30 September 2019
Short-term debt .....	1,197	599	888
Long-term debt .....	5,199	5,285	4,257
<b>Total debt*</b> .....	<b>6,396</b>	<b>5,884</b>	<b>5,145</b>
Equity attributable to shareholders .....	5,527	6,548	5,457
<b>Total capital</b> .....	<b>11,923</b>	<b>12,432</b>	<b>10,602</b>

\* Total debt includes lease obligations of £524 million (31 March 2020: £541 million, 30 September 2019: £574 million).

## 25 Notes to the consolidated cash flow statement

### Reconciliation of profit/(loss) for the period to cash used in operations

£ millions	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2020	30 September 2019	30 September 2020	30 September 2019
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>				
<b>Profit/(loss) for the period</b> .....	<b>117</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>(531)</b>	<b>(302)</b>
Adjustments for:				
Depreciation and amortisation .....	469	504	960	967
Write-down of intangible assets .....	41	—	41	—
(Profit)/loss on disposal of assets .....	(2)	22	(3)	22
Foreign exchange and fair value (gain)/loss on loans .....	(79)	39	(43)	108
Income tax (credit)/expense .....	(52)	56	183	63
Finance expense (net) .....	55	50	109	99
Finance income .....	(3)	(11)	(7)	(25)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on economic hedges of loans ....	4	7	(28)	(13)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on derivatives .....	5	10	(3)	(1)
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on balance sheet revaluation ....	(44)	(29)	(17)	96
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on short-term deposits .....	5	25	6	(27)
Foreign exchange gain/(loss) on cash and cash equivalents ....	54	(18)	27	(57)
Unrealised (gain)/loss on commodities .....	(49)	18	(65)	44
(Gain)/loss on matured revenue hedges .....	—	—	(6)	33
Share of (profit)/loss of equity accounted investments.....	(1)	41	(1)	69
Fair value loss/(gain) on equity investments .....	—	16	(7)	22
Exceptional items .....	—	10	—	22
Other non-cash adjustments .....	(3)	—	(2)	(1)
<b>Cash flows from operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities</b> .....	<b>517</b>	<b>840</b>	<b>613</b>	<b>1,119</b>
Trade receivables .....	(91)	(233)	145	293
Other financial assets .....	28	53	40	14
Other current assets .....	34	41	10	(16)
Inventories .....	(402)	37	439	(125)
Other non-current assets .....	(9)	(33)	390	(65)
Accounts payable .....	1,233	61	(981)	(528)
Other current liabilities .....	(91)	22	31	(23)
Other financial liabilities .....	(39)	(1)	(81)	25
Other non-current liabilities and retirement benefit obligation .....	(33)	(12)	(446)	(29)
Provisions .....	(102)	1	(155)	61
<b>Cash generated from/(used in) operations</b> .....	<b>1,045</b>	<b>776</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>726</b>

## Reconciliation of movements of liabilities to cash flows arising from financing activities

(£ millions)	Short-term borrowings	Long-term borrowings	Lease obligations	Total
<b>Balance at 1 April 2019</b> .....	<b>881</b>	<b>3,599</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>4,511</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 16 .....	—	—	499	499
Issue of new leases .....	—	—	69	69
Repayment of financing .....	(114)	—	(56)	(170)
Interest accrued .....	—	—	23	23
Foreign exchange .....	45	77	8	130
Fee amortisation .....	—	3	—	3
Long-term borrowings revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	45	—	45
Fair value adjustment on loans .....	—	35	—	35
<b>Balance at 30 September 2019</b> .....	<b>812</b>	<b>3,759</b>	<b>574</b>	<b>5,145</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2020</b> .....	<b>526</b>	<b>4,817</b>	<b>541</b>	<b>5,884</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	854	—	—	854
Issue of new leases .....	—	—	23	23
Repayment of financing .....	(314)	—	(61)	(375)
Interest accrued .....	—	—	21	21
Reclassification of long-term debt .....	62	(62)	—	—
Foreign exchange .....	3	(15)	—	(12)
Fee amortisation .....	—	5	—	5
Fair value adjustment on loans .....	—	(4)	—	(4)
<b>Balance at 30 September 2020</b> .....	<b>1,131</b>	<b>4,741</b>	<b>524</b>	<b>6,396</b>

## 26 Related party transactions

Tata Sons Limited is a company with significant influence over the Group's ultimate parent company Tata Motors Limited. The Group's related parties therefore include Tata Sons Limited, subsidiaries and joint ventures of Tata Sons Limited and subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates of Tata Motors Limited. The Group routinely enters into transactions with its related parties in the ordinary course of business, including transactions for the sale and purchase of products with its joint ventures and associates.

All transactions with related parties are conducted under normal terms of business and all amounts outstanding are unsecured and will be settled in cash. Transactions and balances with the Group's own subsidiaries are eliminated on consolidation.

The following table summarises related party transactions and balances not eliminated in the consolidated condensed interim financial statements.

Six months ended 30 September 2020 (£ millions)	With joint ventures of the Group	With associates of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates
Sale of products .....	179	—	1	4
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	33
Services received .....	—	1	58	30
Services rendered .....	50	—	—	—
Trade and other receivables .....	53	—	—	8
Accounts payable .....	—	—	10	47

Six months ended 30 September 2019 (£ millions)	With joint ventures of the Group	With associates of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates
Sale of products .....	128	—	1	25
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	35
Services received .....	—	1	72	42
Services rendered .....	63	—	—	—
Trade and other receivables .....	100	—	1	20
Accounts payable .....	—	—	7	37

### Compensation of key management personnel

Six months ended 30 September (£ millions)	2020	2019
Key management personnel remuneration .....	8	9

### 27 Subsequent events

In October 2020 the company issued a \$700 million bond maturing in 2025 and paying an annual coupon of 7.75%.

### Condensed Consolidated Income Statement

(£ millions)	Note	Three months ended		Six months ended	
		30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Revenue</b> .....	5	<b>6,086</b>	<b>5,635</b>	<b>11,160</b>	<b>10,857</b>
Material and other cost of sales .....		(3,720)	(3,559)	(7,001)	(6,925)
Employee costs* .....	4	(631)	(704)	(1,287)	(1,437)
Other expenses .....		(1,343)	(1,358)	(2,661)	(2,628)
Exceptional items .....	4	(10)	—	(22)	—
Engineering costs capitalised .....	6	353	418	692	844
Other income .....		15	43	41	100
Depreciation and amortisation .....		(504)	(552)	(967)	(1,101)
Foreign exchange loss and fair value adjustments .....		(10)	(1)	(51)	(71)
Finance income .....	7	11	5	25	15
Finance expense (net) .....	7	(50)	(20)	(99)	(41)
Share of (loss)/profit of equity accounted investments ....		(41)	3	(69)	33
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b> .....		<b>156</b>	<b>(90)</b>	<b>(239)</b>	<b>(354)</b>
Income tax (charge)/credit .....	12	(56)	(11)	(63)	43
<b>Profit/(loss) for the period</b> .....		<b>100</b>	<b>(101)</b>	<b>(302)</b>	<b>(311)</b>
Attributable to:					
Owners of the Company .....		100	(102)	(303)	(313)
Non-controlling interests .....		—	1	1	2

\* 'Employee costs' exclude the exceptional item explained in note 4.

The notes on pages 12 to 30 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

### Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income and Expense

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Profit/(loss) for the period .....</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>(101)</b>	<b>(302)</b>	<b>(311)</b>
<b>Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	(156)	(156)	(200)	149
(Loss)/gain on effective cash flow hedges of inventory .....	(73)	32	131	51
Income tax related to items that will not be reclassified .....	38	21	12	(37)
	<b>(191)</b>	<b>(103)</b>	<b>(57)</b>	<b>163</b>
<b>Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>				
Gain/(loss) on cash flow hedges (net) .....	3	234	(122)	(35)
Currency translation differences .....	(8)	(16)	19	(4)
Income tax related to items that may be reclassified.....	—	(44)	15	7
	<b>(5)</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>(88)</b>	<b>(32)</b>
<b>Other comprehensive (expense)/income net of tax .....</b>	<b>(196)</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>(145)</b>	<b>131</b>
<b>Total comprehensive expense attributable to shareholders.....</b>	<b>(96)</b>	<b>(30)</b>	<b>(447)</b>	<b>(180)</b>
<b>Attributable to:</b>				
Owners of the Company .....	(96)	(31)	(448)	(182)
Non-controlling interests .....	—	1	1	2

The notes on pages 12 to 30 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

## Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet

As at (£ millions)	Note	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018 restated*
<b>Non-current assets</b>				
Investments .....		460	546	529
Other financial assets .....	9	205	170	273
Property, plant and equipment .....	13	6,573	6,492	7,586
Intangible assets .....	13	5,970	5,627	7,067
Right-of-use assets .....		606	—	—
Other non-current assets .....	11	73	83	145
Deferred tax assets .....		567	512	473
<b>Total non-current assets</b> .....		<b>14,454</b>	<b>13,430</b>	<b>16,073</b>
<b>Current assets</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents .....		1,971	2,747	1,833
Short-term deposits and other investments .....		874	1,028	777
Trade receivables .....		1,053	1,362	1,284
Other financial assets .....	9	286	314	461
Inventories .....	10	3,728	3,608	4,404
Other current assets .....	11	579	570	674
Current tax assets .....		11	10	21
<b>Total current assets</b> .....		<b>8,502</b>	<b>9,639</b>	<b>9,454</b>
<b>Total assets</b> .....		<b>22,956</b>	<b>23,069</b>	<b>25,527</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Accounts payable .....		6,572	7,083	6,529
Short-term borrowings .....	17	812	881	730
Other financial liabilities .....	14	1,176	1,042	1,093
Provisions .....	15	950	988	750
Other current liabilities .....	16	630	664	652
Current tax liabilities .....		86	94	74
<b>Total current liabilities</b> .....		<b>10,226</b>	<b>10,752</b>	<b>9,828</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
Long-term borrowings .....	17	3,759	3,599	3,609
Other financial liabilities .....	14	777	310	280
Provisions .....	15	1,263	1,140	1,093
Retirement benefit obligation .....	21	826	667	248
Other non-current liabilities .....	16	535	521	480
Deferred tax liabilities .....		106	101	514
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b> .....		<b>7,266</b>	<b>6,338</b>	<b>6,224</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b> .....		<b>17,492</b>	<b>17,090</b>	<b>16,052</b>
<b>Equity attributable to shareholder</b>				
Ordinary shares .....		1,501	1,501	1,501
Capital redemption reserve .....		167	167	167
Other reserves .....	19	3,789	4,305	7,801
<b>Equity attributable to shareholder</b> .....		<b>5,457</b>	<b>5,973</b>	<b>9,469</b>
Non-controlling interests .....		7	6	6
<b>Total equity</b> .....		<b>5,464</b>	<b>5,979</b>	<b>9,475</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b> .....		<b>22,956</b>	<b>23,069</b>	<b>25,527</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies

The notes on pages 12 to 30 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

These condensed consolidated interim financial statements were approved by the JLR plc Board and authorised for issue on 25 October 2019.

Company registered number: 06477691



### Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity

(£ millions)	Ordinary share capital	Capital redemption reserve	Other reserves	Equity attributable to shareholder	Non-controlling interests	Total equity
<b>Balance at 1 April 2019</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,305</b>	<b>5,973</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5,979</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 16 (net of tax) .....	—	—	(22)	(22)	—	(22)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2019</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>4,283</b>	<b>5,951</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5,957</b>
(Loss)/profit for the period .....	—	—	(303)	(303)	1	(302)
Other comprehensive expense for the period .....	—	—	(145)	(145)	—	(145)
<b>Total comprehensive (expense)/income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(448)</b>	<b>(448)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>(447)</b>
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	(56)	(56)	—	(56)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	10	10	—	10
<b>Balance at 30 September 2019</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>3,789</b>	<b>5,457</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>5,464</b>

(£ millions)	Ordinary share capital	Capital redemption reserve	Other reserves	Equity attributable to shareholder	Non-controlling interests	Total equity
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>8,308</b>	<b>9,976</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9,984</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 (net of tax) restated* .....	—	—	(32)	(32)	—	(32)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2018 restated*</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>8,276</b>	<b>9,944</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9,952</b>
(Loss)/profit for the period .....	—	—	(313)	(313)	2	(311)
Other comprehensive income for the period ...	—	—	131	131	—	131
<b>Total comprehensive (expense)/income</b> .....	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(182)</b>	<b>(182)</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>(180)</b>
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	(84)	(84)	—	(84)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	—	16	16	—	16
Distribution to non-controlling interest .....	—	—	—	—	(4)	(4)
Dividend .....	—	—	(225)	(225)	—	(225)
<b>Balance at 30 September 2018 restated*</b> .....	<b>1,501</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>7,801</b>	<b>9,469</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>9,475</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies

The notes on pages 12 to 30 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

### Condensed Consolidated Cash Flow Statement

(£ millions)	Note	Three months ended		Six months ended	
		30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Cash flows generated from/(used in) operating activities</b>					
Cash generated from/(used in) operations .....	24	776	421	726	(277)
Dividends received .....		—	—	—	22
Income tax paid .....		(27)	(96)	(62)	(178)
<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities</b>		<b>749</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>664</b>	<b>(433)</b>
<b>Cash flows used in investing activities</b>					
Purchases of other investments .....		(3)	(1)	(5)	(1)
Investment in equity accounted investments .....		—	(2)	—	(2)
Investment in other restricted deposits .....		(15)	(10)	(18)	(13)
Redemption of other restricted deposits .....		4	3	14	15
Movements in other restricted deposits .....		(11)	(7)	(4)	2
Investment in short-term deposits and other investments .....		(678)	(472)	(1,287)	(1,120)
Redemption of short-term deposits and other investments .....		664	1,195	1,468	2,425
Movements in short-term deposits and other investments .....		(14)	723	181	1,305
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....		(347)	(456)	(648)	(891)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment .....		—	1	—	1
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....		(377)	(423)	(786)	(955)
Finance income received .....		11	6	26	16
<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>		<b>(741)</b>	<b>(159)</b>	<b>(1,236)</b>	<b>(525)</b>
<b>Cash flows used in financing activities</b>					
Finance expenses and fees paid .....		(79)	(55)	(115)	(86)
Proceeds from issuance of long-term borrowings .....		—	449	—	449
Proceeds from issuance of short-term borrowings .....		—	209	—	406
Repayment of short-term borrowings .....		—	(216)	(114)	(379)
Payments of lease obligations .....		(21)	(1)	(33)	(2)
Dividends paid .....		—	—	—	(225)
<b>Net cash (used in)/generated from financing activities</b>		<b>(100)</b>	<b>386</b>	<b>(262)</b>	<b>163</b>
<b>Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents</b>		<b>(92)</b>	<b>552</b>	<b>(834)</b>	<b>(795)</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period .....		2,045	1,294	2,747	2,626
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....		18	(13)	58	2
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of period</b>		<b>1,971</b>	<b>1,833</b>	<b>1,971</b>	<b>1,833</b>

The notes on pages 12 to 30 are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

## **Notes (forming part of the condensed consolidated interim financial statements)**

### **1 Accounting policies**

#### **Basis of preparation**

The financial information in these interim financial statements is unaudited and does not constitute statutory accounts as defined in Section 435 of the Companies Act 2006. The condensed consolidated interim financial statements of Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc have been prepared in accordance with International Accounting Standard 34, 'Interim Financial Reporting' under International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRS') as adopted by the European Union ('EU'). The balance sheet and accompanying notes as at 30 September 2018 have been disclosed solely for the information of the users.

The condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis except for certain financial instruments held at fair value as highlighted in note 18.

The condensed consolidated interim financial statements should be read in conjunction with the annual consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2019, which were prepared in accordance with IFRS as adopted by the EU.

The condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis as set out within the directors' report of the Group's Annual Report for the year ended 31 March 2019.

The accounting policies applied are consistent with those of the annual consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2019, as described in those financial statements except as described below.

#### **Change in accounting policies**

The Group has had to change its accounting policy and make modified retrospective adjustments as a result of adopting IFRS 16 'Leases'. The impact of the adoption of this standards and the new accounting policies are disclosed in note 2.

#### **Estimates and judgements**

The preparation of interim financial statements requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of accounting policies and the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, income and expense. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

In preparing these condensed interim financial statements, the significant judgements made by management in applying the Group's accounting policies and the key sources of estimate uncertainty were the same as those applied to the consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2019.

### **2 Change in accounting policies**

This note explains the impact of the adoption of *IFRS 16 Leases* on the Group's financial statements which has been applied from 1 April 2019 and an additional transition adjustment and corresponding restatement of the Group's balance sheet at 30 September 2018 on adoption of *IFRS 15 Revenue from contracts with customers* from 1 April 2018.

**IFRS 16 Leases** is effective for the year beginning 1 April 2019 for the Group. This standard replaces IAS 17 Leases, IFRIC 4 Determining whether an Arrangement contains a Lease, SIC 15 Operating Leases—Incentives and SIC 27 Evaluating the Substance of the Transactions Involving the Legal Form of a Lease

interpretations. Under IFRS 16, lessee accounting is based on a single model, resulting from the elimination of the distinction between operating and finance leases. All leases will be recognised on the balance sheet with a right-of-use asset capitalised and depreciated over the estimated lease term together with a corresponding liability that will reduce over the same period with an appropriate interest charge recognised.

The Group has elected to apply the exemptions for leases with a lease term of 12 months or less (short-term leases) and for leases for which the underlying asset is of low value. The lease payments associated with those leases are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term or using another systematic basis.

The Group is applying the modified retrospective approach on transition under which the comparative financial statements will not be restated. The cumulative impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 is recognised as an adjustment to opening equity at 1 April 2019.

The Group has elected to use the following practical expedients permitted by the Standard:

- On initial application, IFRS 16 has only been applied to contracts that were previously classified as leases under IFRIC 4;
- Regardless of the original lease term, lease arrangements with a remaining duration of less than 12 months will continue to be expensed to the income statement on a straight line basis over the lease term;
- Short-term and low value leases will be exempt;
- The lease term has been determined with the use of hindsight where the contract contains options to extend or terminate the lease;
- The discount rate applied as at transition date is the incremental borrowing rate corresponding to the remaining lease term;
- The measurement of a right-of-use asset excludes the initial direct costs at the date of initial application.

The impact of the first-time application of IFRS 16 as at 1 April 2019 is the recognition of right-of-use assets of £548 million and lease liabilities of £499 million. As at the date of initial application, there is a £22 million reduction in net assets (net of tax).

**IFRS 15 Revenue from contracts with customers** was effective for the year beginning 1 April 2018 for the Group. The Group applied the modified retrospective application approach, which allowed the Group to recognise the cumulative effect of applying the new standard at the date of application with no restatement of the comparative periods.

During the three month period ended 31 March 2019, the Group re-assessed the impact of IFRS 15 on accounting for the cost of providing warranties to customers and determined that a proportion of service-type obligations should be recognised as a contract liability on a stand-alone selling price basis instead of as a warranty provision. In the interim financial statements for the six months ended 30 September 2018, these obligations were recognised as a cost provision in accordance with IAS 37.

The impact of this re-assessment on the balance sheet as at 1 April 2018 on transition to IFRS 15 is as follows:

(£ millions)	Opening balance	Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 15	Adjusted opening balance
Other current liabilities .....	547	6	553
Other non-current liabilities .....	454	14	468
Provisions (current) .....	758	(4)	754
Provisions (non-current) .....	1,055	(11)	1,044
Other reserves .....	8,308	(5)	8,303

In order to provide comparability of these financial statements with the Group's Annual Report for the year ended 31 March 2019, the comparative balances as at 30 September 2018 have been restated to account for these provisions as contract liabilities in accordance with IFRS 15.

The impact of this re-assessment on the balance sheet as at 30 September 2018 is as follows:

(£ millions)	30 September 2018 as reported	Impact of adjusted application of IFRS 15	30 September 2018 restated
Other current liabilities .....	646	6	652
Other non-current liabilities .....	466	14	480
Provisions (current) .....	754	(4)	750
Provisions (non-current) .....	1,104	(11)	1,093
Other reserves .....	7,806	(5)	7,801

### 3 Alternative Performance Measures

In reporting financial information, the Group presents alternative performance measures ('APMs') which are not defined or specified under the requirements of IFRS. The Group believes that these APMs, which are not considered to be a substitute for or superior to IFRS measures, provide stakeholders with additional helpful information on the performance of the business.

The APMs used by the Group are defined below.

Alternative Performance Measure	Definition
Adjusted EBITDA .....	Adjusted EBITDA is defined as profit before income tax expense, exceptional items, finance expense (net of capitalised interest), finance income, gains/losses on unrealised derivatives and debt, gains/losses on realised derivatives entered into for the purpose of hedging debt, unrealised fair value gains/losses on equity investments, share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
Adjusted EBIT .....	Adjusted EBIT is defined as for adjusted EBITDA but including share of profit/loss from equity accounted investments, depreciation and amortisation.
Loss before tax and exceptional items .....	Loss before tax excluding exceptional items.
Free cash flow .....	Net cash generated from operating activities less net cash used in investing activities (excluding movements in short-term deposits) and after finance expenses and fees paid. Free cash flow before financing also includes foreign exchange gains/losses on short-term deposits and cash and cash equivalents.

Alternative Performance Measure	Definition
Total product and other investment .....	Cash used in the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets, investments in equity accounted investments and other trading investments, acquisition of subsidiaries and expensed research and development costs.
Operating cash flow before investment .....	Free cash flow before financing excluding total product and other investment.
Working capital .....	Changes in assets and liabilities as presented in note 24. This comprises movements in assets and liabilities excluding movements relating to financing or investing cash flows or non-cash items that are not included in adjusted EBIT or adjusted EBITDA.
Total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments .....	Defined as cash and cash equivalents, short-term deposits and other investments, marketable securities and any other items defined as cash and cash equivalents in accordance with IFRS.
Available liquidity .....	Defined as total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments plus committed undrawn credit facilities.
Retail sales.....	Jaguar Land Rover retail sales represent vehicle sales made by dealers to end customers and include the sale of vehicles produced by our Chinese joint venture, Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Company Ltd.
Wholesales .....	Wholesales represent vehicle sales made to dealers. The Group recognises revenue on wholesales.

The Group uses adjusted EBITDA as an APM to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis for comparability as it recognises that increased capital expenditure year-on-year will lead to a corresponding increase in depreciation and amortisation expense recognised within the consolidated income statement.

The Group uses adjusted EBIT as an APM to review and measure the underlying profitability of the Group on an ongoing basis as this excludes volatility on unrealised foreign exchange transactions. Due to the significant level of debt and currency derivatives, unrealised foreign exchange distorts the financial performance of the Group from one period to another.

Free cash flow is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing and understanding the total operating performance of the Group and to identify underlying trends.

During the six month period ended 30 September 2019, the definition of 'Free cash flow' was amended to exclude capital payments in relation to lease obligations. Following the adoption of IFRS 16, the Group considers that the amended APM better reflects the operating cash performance of the Group. Free cash flow for the three month period ended 30 September 2018 prior to the change was £(624) million, and for the six month period ended 30 September 2018 was £(2,298) million.

Total product and other investment is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing cash invested in the development of future new models and infrastructure supporting the growth of the Group.

Operating cash flow before investment is used as a measure of the operating performance and cash available to the Group before the direct cash impact of investment decisions.

Working capital is considered by the Group to be a key measure in assessing short-term assets and liabilities that are expected to be converted into cash within the next 12-month period.

Total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments and available liquidity are measures used by the Group to assess liquidity and the availability of funds for future spend and investment.

Reconciliations between these alternative performance measures and statutory reported measures are shown on the next pages.

### Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA

(£ millions)	Note	Three months ended		Six months ended	
		30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b> .....		<b>840</b>	<b>505</b>	<b>1,053</b>	<b>829</b>
Depreciation and amortisation .....		(504)	(552)	(967)	(1,101)
Share of (loss)/profit from equity accounted investments .....		(41)	3	(69)	33
<b>Adjusted EBIT</b> .....		<b>295</b>	<b>(44)</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>(239)</b>
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on derivatives .....		(10)	(11)	1	(21)
Unrealised loss on commodities .....		(18)	(20)	(44)	(19)
Foreign exchange loss and fair value adjustments on loans .....		(39)	(8)	(108)	(61)
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on economic hedges of loans .....		(7)	2	13	5
Finance income .....	7	11	5	25	15
Finance expense (net) .....	7	(50)	(20)	(99)	(41)
Fair value (loss)/gain on equity investments .....		(16)	6	(22)	7
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax and exceptional items</b> .....		<b>166</b>	<b>(90)</b>	<b>(217)</b>	<b>(354)</b>
Exceptional items .....		(10)	—	(22)	—
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b> .....		<b>156</b>	<b>(90)</b>	<b>(239)</b>	<b>(354)</b>

### Free cash flow

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities .....	749	325	664	(433)
Net cash used in investing activities .....	(741)	(159)	(1,236)	(525)
<b>Net cash generated from/(used in) operating and investing activities</b> .....	<b>8</b>	<b>166</b>	<b>(572)</b>	<b>(958)</b>
Finance expenses and fees paid .....	(79)	(55)	(115)	(86)
<i>Adjustments for</i>				
Movements in short-term deposits .....	14	(723)	(181)	(1,305)
Foreign exchange (loss)/gain on short term deposits .....	(25)	2	27	51
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents .....	18	(13)	58	2
<b>Free cash flow</b> .....	<b>(64)</b>	<b>(623)</b>	<b>(783)</b>	<b>(2,296)</b>



## Total product and other investment

(£ millions)	Note	Three months ended		Six months ended	
		30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
Purchases of property, plant and equipment .....		347	456	648	891
Net cash outflow relating to intangible asset expenditure .....		377	423	786	955
Research and development expensed .....	6	114	113	197	212
Purchases of other investments .....		3	1	5	1
Investment in associates .....		—	2	—	2
<b>Total product and other investment .....</b>		<b>841</b>	<b>995</b>	<b>1,636</b>	<b>2,061</b>

## Total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018
Cash and cash equivalents .....	1,971	2,747	1,833
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	874	1,028	777
<b>Total cash and cash equivalents, deposits and investments .....</b>	<b>2,845</b>	<b>3,775</b>	<b>2,610</b>

## Available liquidity

As at (£ millions)	Note	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018
Cash and cash equivalents .....		1,971	2,747	1,833
Short-term deposits and other investments .....		874	1,028	777
Committed undrawn credit facilities .....	17	1,935	1,935	1,935
<b>Available liquidity .....</b>		<b>4,780</b>	<b>5,710</b>	<b>4,545</b>

## Retails and wholesales

Units	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
Retail sales .....	128,953	129,887	257,568	275,397
Wholesales* .....	121,124	117,617	225,314	226,405

\* Wholesale volumes exclude sales from Chery Jaguar Land Rover – Q2 FY20: 13,365, Q2 FY19: 13,035, HY20: 27,725, HY19: 35,810 units

## 4 Exceptional items

The exceptional items recognised in the three and six month periods ended 30 September 2019 comprise additional restructuring costs of £10 million and £22 million respectively, relating to the Group restructuring programme that was announced and commenced during the year ended 31 March 2019.

The table below sets out the exceptional item recorded in the period and the impact on the consolidated income statement if this item was not disclosed separately as an exceptional item.

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Employee costs as reported</b> .....	<b>631</b>	<b>704</b>	<b>1,287</b>	<b>1,437</b>
<i>Impact of:</i>				
Restructuring costs .....	10	—	22	—
<b>Including exceptional items</b> .....	<b>641</b>	<b>704</b>	<b>1,309</b>	<b>1,437</b>

## 5 Disaggregation of revenue

The table below provides a further breakdown of the revenue from continuing operations:

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
Revenue recognised for sales of vehicles, parts and accessories .....	6,022	5,516	10,990	10,651
Revenue recognised for services transferred .....	75	63	149	119
Revenue—other .....	198	278	392	580
<b>Total revenue excluding realised revenue hedges</b> .....	<b>6,295</b>	<b>5,857</b>	<b>11,531</b>	<b>11,350</b>
Realised revenue hedges .....	(209)	(222)	(371)	(493)
<b>Total revenue</b> .....	<b>6,086</b>	<b>5,635</b>	<b>11,160</b>	<b>10,857</b>

## 6 Research and development

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
Total research and development costs incurred .....	467	531	889	1,056
Research and development expensed .....	(114)	(113)	(197)	(212)
<b>Engineering costs capitalised</b> .....	<b>353</b>	<b>418</b>	<b>692</b>	<b>844</b>
Interest capitalised in engineering costs capitalised .....	26	26	49	50
Research and development grants capitalised .....	(17)	(27)	(20)	(56)
<b>Total internally developed intangible additions</b> .....	<b>362</b>	<b>417</b>	<b>721</b>	<b>838</b>

## 7 Finance income and expense

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
Finance income .....	11	5	25	15
<b>Total finance income.....</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>15</b>
Total interest expense on financial liabilities measured at amortised cost.....	(70)	(44)	(138)	(91)
Interest income on derivatives designated as a fair value hedge of financial liabilities.....	1	1	2	3
Unwind of discount on provisions .....	(8)	(7)	(15)	(13)
Interest capitalised .....	27	30	52	60
<b>Total finance expense (net) .....</b>	<b>(50)</b>	<b>(20)</b>	<b>(99)</b>	<b>(41)</b>

The capitalisation rate used to calculate borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation during the six month period ended 30 September 2019 was 4.0% (six month period ended 30 September 2018: 4.1%).

## 8 Allowances for trade and other receivables

(£ millions)	Six months ended 30 September 2019	Year ended 31 March 2019	Six months ended 30 September 2018
At beginning of period/year .....	12	50	50
Charged during the period/year .....	1	4	3
Receivables written off as uncollectable during the period/year .....	—	(41)	(1)
Unused amounts reversed during the period/year .....	—	2	—
Foreign currency translation .....	—	(3)	(5)
<b>At end of period/year .....</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>47</b>

## 9 Other financial assets

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Non-current</b>			
Warranty reimbursement and other receivables.....	103	104	108
Restricted cash held as security .....	7	6	6
Derivative financial instruments .....	89	54	153
Other.....	6	6	6
<b>Total other non-current financial assets .....</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>273</b>
<b>Current</b>			
Warranty reimbursement and other receivables.....	107	88	94
Restricted cash .....	13	11	11
Derivative financial instruments .....	104	133	255
Accrued income .....	31	44	48
Other.....	31	38	53
<b>Total other current financial assets .....</b>	<b>286</b>	<b>314</b>	<b>461</b>

## 10 Inventories

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018
Raw materials and consumables .....	143	130	140
Work-in-progress .....	392	369	366
Finished goods .....	3,208	3,117	3,918
Inventory basis adjustment .....	(15)	(8)	(20)
<b>Total inventories .....</b>	<b>3,728</b>	<b>3,608</b>	<b>4,404</b>

## 11 Other assets

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Non-current</b>			
Prepaid expenses .....	7	83	82
Other .....	66	—	63
<b>Total non-current other assets .....</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>145</b>
<b>Current</b>			
Recoverable VAT .....	263	301	374
Prepaid expenses .....	197	156	186
Research and development credit .....	113	113	114
Other .....	6	—	—
<b>Total current other assets .....</b>	<b>579</b>	<b>570</b>	<b>674</b>

## 12 Taxation

### Recognised in the income statement

Income tax for the three and six month periods ended 30 September 2019 and 30 September 2018 is charged at the estimated effective tax rate expected to apply for the applicable financial year ends.

## 13 Capital expenditure

Capital expenditure in the six month period was £570 million (six month period to 30 September 2018: £695 million) on property, plant and equipment and £794 million (six month period to 30 September 2018: £889 million) was capitalised as intangible assets (excluding research and development expenditure credits). There were no material disposals or changes in the use of assets.

## 14 Other financial liabilities

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Current</b>			
Lease obligations .....	76	3	3
Interest accrued .....	52	33	43
Derivative financial instruments .....	545	523	548
Liability for vehicles sold under a repurchase arrangement .....	500	469	499
Other .....	3	14	—
<b>Total current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>1,176</b>	<b>1,042</b>	<b>1,093</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Lease obligations .....	498	28	16
Derivative financial instruments .....	279	281	257
Other .....	—	1	7
<b>Total non-current other financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>777</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>280</b>

## 15 Provisions

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018 restated*
<b>Current</b>			
Product warranty .....	747	694	633
Legal and product liability .....	127	154	98
Provision for residual risk .....	9	9	8
Provision for environmental liability .....	10	14	10
Other employee benefits obligations .....	36	13	1
Restructuring .....	21	104	—
<b>Total current provisions .....</b>	<b>950</b>	<b>988</b>	<b>750</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Product warranty .....	1,116	1,048	994
Legal and product liability .....	55	43	43
Provision for residual risk .....	64	31	31
Provision for environmental liability .....	16	15	16
Other employee benefits obligations .....	12	3	9
<b>Total non-current provisions .....</b>	<b>1,263</b>	<b>1,140</b>	<b>1,093</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies

(£ millions)	Product warranty	Legal and product liability	Residual risk	Environmental liability	Other employee benefits obligations	Restructuring	Total
<b>Balance at 1 April 2019 .....</b>	<b>1,742</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>2,128</b>
Provision made during the period .....	600	49	45	6	32	25	757
Provision used during the period .....	(494)	(24)	(4)	(8)	—	(108)	(638)
Unused amounts reversed in the period .....	—	(42)	(10)	(1)	—	—	(53)
Impact of discounting .....	15	—	—	—	—	—	15
Foreign currency translation .....	—	2	2	—	—	—	4
<b>Balance at 30 September 2019 .....</b>	<b>1,863</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>2,213</b>

### *Product warranty provision*

The Group offers warranty cover in respect of manufacturing defects, which become apparent one to five years after purchase, dependent on the market in which the purchase occurred and the vehicle purchased. The Group offers warranties of up to eight years on batteries in electric vehicles. The estimated liability for product warranty is recognised when products are sold or when new warranty programmes are initiated. These estimates are established using historical information on the nature, frequency and average cost of warranty claims and management estimates regarding possible future warranty claims, customer goodwill and recall complaints. The discount on the warranty provision is calculated using a risk-free discount rate as the risks specific to the liability, such as inflation, are included in the base calculation. The timing of outflows will vary as and when a warranty claim will arise, being typically up to eight years.

### *Legal and product liability provision*

A legal and product liability provision is maintained in respect of compliance with regulations and known litigations that impact the Group. The provision primarily relates to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, dealer terminations, employment cases, personal injury claims and compliance with regulations. The timing of outflows will vary as and when claims are received and settled, which is not known with certainty.

### *Residual risk provision*

In certain markets, the Group is responsible for the residual risk arising on vehicles sold by dealers on leasing arrangements. The provision is based on the latest available market expectations of future residual value trends. The timing of the outflows will be at the end of the lease arrangements, being typically up to three years.

### *Environmental liability provision*

This provision relates to various environmental remediation costs such as asbestos removal and land clean-up. The timing of when these costs will be incurred is not known with certainty.

### *Other employee benefits obligations*

This provision relates to the LTIP scheme for certain employees.

### *Restructuring provision*

This provision relates to amounts payable to employees under the Group restructuring programme that was announced and commenced during the year ended 31 March 2019.

## **16 Other liabilities**

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018 restated*
<b>Current</b>			
Liabilities for advances received .....	50	86	72
Ongoing service obligations.....	315	301	289
VAT .....	145	199	183
Other taxes payable .....	102	53	76
Other.....	18	25	32
<b>Total current other liabilities .....</b>	<b>630</b>	<b>664</b>	<b>652</b>
<b>Non-current</b>			
Ongoing service obligations.....	522	504	466
Other.....	13	17	14
<b>Total non-current other liabilities .....</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>521</b>	<b>480</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies

## 17 Interest bearing loans and borrowings

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Short-term borrowings</b>			
Bank loans .....	—	114	195
Current portion of long-term EURO MTF listed debt .....	812	767	535
<b>Total short-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>812</b>	<b>881</b>	<b>730</b>
<b>Long-term borrowings</b>			
EURO MTF listed debt .....	2,958	2,844	3,609
Bank loans .....	801	755	—
<b>Total long-term borrowings .....</b>	<b>3,759</b>	<b>3,599</b>	<b>3,609</b>
Lease obligations .....	574	31	19
<b>Total debt .....</b>	<b>5,145</b>	<b>4,511</b>	<b>4,358</b>

### *Undrawn facilities*

As at 30 September 2019, the Group has a fully undrawn revolving credit facility of £1,935 million (31 March 2019: £1,935 million, 30 September 2018: £1,935 million). This facility is available in full until 2022.

## 18 Financial instruments

The condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis except for certain financial instruments held at fair value. These financial instruments are classified as either level 2 fair value measurements, as defined by IFRS 13, being those derived from inputs other than quoted prices which are observable, or level 3 fair value measurements, being those derived from significant unobservable inputs. There have been no changes in the valuation techniques used or transfers between fair value levels from those set out in note 35 to the annual consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2019.

The table below shows the carrying amounts and fair value of each category of financial assets and liabilities, other than those with carrying amounts that are reasonable approximations of fair values.

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019		31 March 2019		30 September 2018	
	Carrying value	Fair value	Carrying value	Fair value	Carrying value	Fair value
Short-term deposits and other investments .....	874	874	1,028	1,028	777	777
Other financial assets—current .....	286	286	314	314	461	461
Other financial assets—non-current .....	205	205	170	170	273	273
<b>Total financial assets .....</b>	<b>1,365</b>	<b>1,365</b>	<b>1,512</b>	<b>1,512</b>	<b>1,511</b>	<b>1,511</b>
Short-term borrowings .....	812	810	881	877	730	732
Long-term borrowings .....	3,759	3,411	3,599	3,245	3,609	3,485
Other financial liabilities—current .....	1,176	1,176	1,042	1,042	1,093	1,093
Other financial liabilities—non-current .....	777	777	310	310	280	280
<b>Total financial liabilities .....</b>	<b>6,524</b>	<b>6,174</b>	<b>5,832</b>	<b>5,474</b>	<b>5,712</b>	<b>5,590</b>



## 19 Reserves

The movement in reserves is as follows:

(£ millions)	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve	Cost of hedging reserve	Retained earnings	Total other reserves
<b>Balance at 1 April 2019</b> .....	<b>(337)</b>	<b>(506)</b>	<b>(33)</b>	<b>5,181</b>	<b>4,305</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 16 (net of tax) .....	—	—	—	(22)	(22)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2019</b> .....	<b>(337)</b>	<b>(506)</b>	<b>(33)</b>	<b>5,159</b>	<b>4,283</b>
Loss for the period .....	—	—	—	(303)	(303)
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	—	(200)	(200)
(Loss)/gain on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	(494)	1	—	(493)
Gain on effective cash flow hedges of inventory .....	—	126	5	—	131
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income.....	—	64	(1)	34	97
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit and loss.....	—	373	(2)	—	371
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(70)	—	—	(70)
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	(64)	8	—	(56)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	12	(2)	—	10
Currency translation differences .....	19	—	—	—	19
<b>Balance at 30 September 2019</b> .....	<b>(318)</b>	<b>(559)</b>	<b>(24)</b>	<b>4,690</b>	<b>3,789</b>

(£ millions)	Translation reserve	Hedging reserve	Cost of hedging reserve	Retained earnings	Total other reserves
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018</b> .....	<b>(333)</b>	<b>(281)</b>	<b>(46)</b>	<b>8,968</b>	<b>8,308</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 (net of tax) restated* .....	—	(29)	2	(5)	(32)
<b>Adjusted balance at 1 April 2018 restated*</b> .....	<b>(333)</b>	<b>(310)</b>	<b>(44)</b>	<b>8,963</b>	<b>8,276</b>
Loss for the period .....	—	—	—	(313)	(313)
Remeasurement of defined benefit obligation .....	—	—	—	149	149
(Loss)/gain on effective cash flow hedges .....	—	(563)	34	—	(529)
Gain/(loss) on effective cash flow hedges of inventory .....	—	57	(6)	—	51
Income tax related to items recognised in other comprehensive income.....	—	96	(5)	(27)	64
Cash flow hedges reclassified to profit and loss.....	—	488	6	—	494
Income tax related to items reclassified to profit or loss .....	—	(93)	(1)	—	(94)
Amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	(94)	10	—	(84)
Income tax related to amounts removed from hedge reserve and recognised in inventory .....	—	18	(2)	—	16
Currency translation differences .....	(4)	—	—	—	(4)
Dividend .....	—	—	—	(225)	(225)
<b>Balance at 30 September 2018 restated*</b> .....	<b>(337)</b>	<b>(401)</b>	<b>(8)</b>	<b>8,547</b>	<b>7,801</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies

## 20 Dividends

During the three month periods ended 30 September 2019 and 30 September 2018, no ordinary share dividends were proposed.

During the six months ended 30 September 2019 no ordinary share dividends were proposed. During the six months ended 30 September 2018, an ordinary share dividend of £225 million was proposed and paid.

## 21 Employee benefits

The Group has pension arrangements providing employees with defined benefits related to pay and service as set out in the rules of each scheme. The following table sets out the disclosure pertaining to employee benefits of the JLR Automotive Group plc which operate defined benefit pension schemes.

(£ millions)	Six months ended 30 September 2019	Year ended 31 March 2019	Six months ended 30 September 2018
<b>Change in defined benefit obligation</b>			
Defined benefit obligation at beginning of the period/year .....	8,648	8,320	8,320
Current service cost.....	68	158	86
Past service cost .....	4	42	—
Interest expense.....	102	216	108
Actuarial losses/(gains) arising from:			
—Changes in demographic assumptions .....	—	(49)	—
—Changes in financial assumptions .....	1,052	544	(290)
—Experience adjustments .....	—	32	—
Exchange differences on foreign schemes.....	1	—	—
Member contributions .....	1	2	1
Benefits paid.....	(285)	(617)	(381)
<b>Defined benefit obligation at end of period/year .....</b>	<b>9,591</b>	<b>8,648</b>	<b>7,844</b>
<b>Change in present value of scheme assets</b>			
Fair value of schemes' assets at beginning of the period/year .....	7,981	7,882	7,882
Interest income.....	95	208	104
Remeasurement gains/(losses) on the return of scheme assets, excluding amounts included in interest income .....	852	257	(141)
Administrative expenses .....	(8)	(13)	(4)
Exchange differences on foreign schemes.....	1	—	—
Employer contributions.....	128	262	135
Member contributions .....	1	2	1
Benefits paid.....	(285)	(617)	(381)
<b>Fair value of scheme assets at end of period/year .....</b>	<b>8,765</b>	<b>7,981</b>	<b>7,596</b>
<b>Amount recognised in the consolidated balance sheet consist of</b>			
Present value of defined benefit obligations .....	(9,591)	(8,648)	(7,844)
Fair value of schemes' assets .....	8,765	7,981	7,596
<b>Net liability .....</b>	<b>(826)</b>	<b>(667)</b>	<b>(248)</b>
Non-current liabilities.....	(826)	(667)	(248)

The range of assumptions used in accounting for the pension plans in the periods is set out below:

	Six months ended 30 September 2019	Year ended 31 March 2019	Six months ended 30 September 2018
Discount rate .....	1.8%	2.4%	2.9%
Expected rate of increase in benefit revaluation of covered employees .....	2.5%	2.4%	2.4%
RPI Inflation rate .....	3.1%	3.2%	3.2%

For the valuations at 30 September 2019 and 31 March 2019, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S2PxA tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan.

For the Jaguar Pension Plan, scaling factors of 112 per cent to 118 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 101 per cent to 112 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Land Rover Pension Scheme, scaling factors of 107 per cent to 112 per cent have been used for male members and scaling factors of 101 per cent to 109 per cent have been used for female members.

For the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan, an average scaling factor of 94 per cent has been used for male members and a scaling factor of 84 per cent has been used for female members.

There is an allowance for future improvements in line with the CMI (2018) projections and an allowance for long-term improvements of 1.25 per cent per annum.

For the valuations at 30 September 2018, the mortality assumptions used are the SAPS base table, in particular S2PxA tables and the Light table for members of the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan. Scaling factors of 113 per cent to 119 per cent for males and 102 per cent to 114 per cent for females have been used for the Jaguar Pension Plan, 108 per cent to 113 per cent for males and 102 per cent to 111 per cent for females for the Land Rover Pension Scheme, and 95 per cent for males and 85 per cent for females for the Jaguar Executive Pension Plan. There is an allowance for future improvements in line with the CMI (2017) projections with an allowance for long-term improvements of 1.25 per cent per annum.

A past service cost of £4 million has been recognised in the six month period ended 30 September 2019 as part of the Group restructuring program that commenced in the year ended 31 March 2019.

A past service cost of £42 million was recognised in the year ended 31 March 2019. This reflects a plan amendment for certain members as part of the Group restructuring programme and a past service cost following a High Court ruling in October 2018. As a result of the ruling, pension schemes are required to equalise male and female members' benefits for the inequalities within guaranteed minimum pension earned between 17 May 1990 and 5 April 1997. The Group historically made no assumptions for guaranteed minimum pension and therefore has considered the change to be a plan amendment.

## 22 Commitments and contingencies

In the normal course of business, the Group faces claims and assertions by various parties. The Group assesses such claims and assertions and monitors the legal environment on an ongoing basis, with the assistance of external legal counsel wherever necessary. The Group records a liability for any claims where a potential loss is probable and capable of being estimated and discloses such matters in its financial statements, if material. For potential losses that are considered possible, but not probable, the Group provides disclosure in the consolidated financial statements but does not record a liability unless the loss becomes probable. Such potential losses may be of an uncertain timing and/or amount.

The following is a description of claims and contingencies where a potential loss is possible, but not probable. Management believes that none of the contingencies described below, either individually or in aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on the Group's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

#### *Litigation and product related matters*

The Group is involved in legal proceedings, both as plaintiff and as defendant. There are claims and potential claims of £18 million (31 March 2019: £17 million, 30 September 2018: £16 million) against the Group which management has not recognised, as settlement is not considered probable. These claims and potential claims pertain to motor accident claims, consumer complaints, employment and dealership arrangements, replacement of parts of vehicles and/or compensation for deficiency in the services by the Group or its dealers.

The Group has provided for the estimated cost of repair following the passenger safety airbag issue in the United States, China, Canada, Korea, Australia and Japan. The Group recognises that there is a potential risk of further recalls in the future; however, the Group is unable at this point in time to reliably estimate the amount and timing of any potential future costs associated with this warranty issue.

#### *Other taxes and duties*

Contingencies and commitments include tax contingent liabilities of £49 million (31 March 2019: £41 million, 30 September 2018: £39 million). These mainly relate to tax audits and tax litigation claims.

#### *Commitments*

The Group has entered into various contracts with vendors and contractors for the acquisition of plant and equipment and various civil contracts of capital nature aggregating to £1,225 million (31 March 2019: £1,054 million, 30 September 2018: £1,139 million) and £20 million (31 March 2019: £20 million, 30 September 2018: £14 million) relating to the acquisition of intangible assets.

Commitments and contingencies also includes other contingent liabilities of £376 million (31 March 2019: £222 million, 30 September 2018: £101 million). The timing of any outflow will vary as and when claims are received and settled, which is not known with certainty.

The remaining financial commitments, in particular the purchase commitments and guarantees, are of a magnitude typical for the industry.

Inventory of £nil (31 March 2019: £nil, 30 September 2018: £nil) and trade receivables with a carrying amount of £nil (31 March 2019: £114 million, 30 September 2018: £195 million) and property, plant and equipment with a carrying amount of £nil (31 March 2019: £nil, 30 September 2018: £nil) and restricted cash with a carrying amount of £nil (31 March 2019: £nil, 30 September 2018: £nil) are pledged as collateral/security against the borrowings and commitments.

Stipulated within the joint venture agreement for Chery Jaguar Land Rover Automotive Co. Ltd. is a commitment for the Group to contribute a total of CNY 3,500 million of capital, of which CNY 2,875 million has been contributed as at 30 September 2019. The outstanding commitment of CNY 625 million translates to £71 million at the 30 September 2019 exchange rate.

The Group's share of capital commitments of its joint venture at 30 September 2019 is £106 million (31 March 2019: £151 million, 30 September 2018: £147 million) and contingent liabilities of its joint venture 30 September 2019 is £nil (31 March 2019: £nil, 30 September 2018: £1 million).

## 23 Capital Management

The Group's objectives when managing capital are to ensure the going concern operation of all subsidiary companies within the Group and to maintain an efficient capital structure to support ongoing and future operations of the Group and to meet shareholder expectations.

The Group issues debt, primarily in the form of bonds, to meet anticipated funding requirements and maintain sufficient liquidity. The Group also maintains certain undrawn committed credit facilities to provide additional liquidity. These borrowings, together with cash generated from operations, are loaned internally or contributed as equity to certain subsidiaries as required. Surplus cash in subsidiaries is pooled (where practicable) and invested to satisfy security, liquidity and yield requirements.

The capital structure and funding requirements are regularly monitored by the JLR plc Board to ensure sufficient liquidity is maintained by the Group. All debt issuance and capital distributions are approved by the JLR plc Board.

The following table summarises the capital of the Group:

As at (£ millions)	30 September 2019	31 March 2019	30 September 2018 restated*
Short-term debt .....	888	884	733
Long-term debt .....	4,257	3,627	3,625
<b>Total debt**</b> .....	<b>5,145</b>	<b>4,511</b>	<b>4,358</b>
Equity attributable to shareholders .....	5,457	5,973	9,469
<b>Total capital</b> .....	<b>10,602</b>	<b>10,484</b>	<b>13,827</b>

\* See note 2 for details of the restatement due to changes in accounting policies

\*\* Total debt includes lease obligations of £574 million (31 March 2019: £31 million, 30 September 2018: £19 million).

## 24 Notes to the consolidated cash flow statement

### Reconciliation of profit/(loss) for the period to cash generated from/(used in) operations

(£ millions)	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	30 September 2019	30 September 2018	30 September 2019	30 September 2018
<b>Profit/(loss) for the period</b> .....	<b>100</b>	<b>(101)</b>	<b>(302)</b>	<b>(311)</b>
Adjustments for:				
Depreciation and amortisation .....	504	552	967	1,101
Write-down of tangible assets .....	—	18	—	18
Loss on disposal of assets .....	22	4	22	4
Foreign exchange and fair value loss on loans .....	39	8	108	61
Income tax charge/(credit) .....	56	11	63	(43)
Finance expense (net) .....	50	20	99	41
Finance income .....	(11)	(5)	(25)	(15)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on economic hedges of loans .....	7	(2)	(13)	(5)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on derivatives .....	10	11	(1)	21
Foreign exchange gain on other restricted deposits .....	—	(1)	—	(1)
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) on short term deposits and other investments .....	25	(2)	(27)	(51)
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss on cash and cash equivalents .....	(18)	12	(57)	(2)
Unrealised loss on commodities .....	18	20	44	19
Loss on matured revenue hedges .....	—	—	33	—
Share of loss/(profit) from equity accounted investments ....	41	(3)	69	(33)
Fair value loss/(gain) on equity investment .....	16	(6)	22	(7)
Exceptional items .....	10	—	22	—
Other non-cash adjustments .....	—	(1)	(1)	—
<b>Cash flows generated from operating activities before changes in assets and liabilities</b> .....	<b>869</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>1,023</b>	<b>797</b>
Trade receivables .....	(233)	(101)	311	329
Other financial assets .....	53	(7)	14	31
Other current assets .....	41	11	(16)	(45)
Inventories .....	37	(346)	(125)	(660)
Other non-current assets .....	(33)	(14)	(65)	(25)
Accounts payable .....	35	268	(429)	(820)
Other current liabilities .....	20	72	(34)	95
Other financial liabilities .....	(1)	(15)	25	17
Other non-current liabilities and retirement benefit obligations .....	(12)	(5)	(29)	(28)
Provisions .....	—	23	51	32
<b>Cash generated from/(used in) operations</b> .....	<b>776</b>	<b>421</b>	<b>726</b>	<b>(277)</b>

## Reconciliation of movements of liabilities to cash flows arising from financing activities

(£ millions)	Short-term borrowings	Long-term borrowings	Lease obligations	Total
<b>Balance at 1 April 2018</b> .....	<b>652</b>	<b>3,060</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>3,731</b>
Proceeds from issue of financing .....	406	449	—	855
Repayment of financing .....	(379)	—	(2)	(381)
Foreign exchange .....	50	23	—	73
Interest accrued.....	—	—	2	2
Arrangement fees paid .....	—	(4)	—	(4)
Fee amortisation .....	1	3	—	4
Long-term borrowings revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	89	—	89
Fair value adjustment on loans .....	—	(11)	—	(11)
<b>Balance at 30 September 2018</b> .....	<b>730</b>	<b>3,609</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>4,358</b>
<b>Balance at 1 April 2019</b> .....	<b>881</b>	<b>3,599</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>4,511</b>
Adjustment on initial application of IFRS 16 .....	—	—	499	499
Issue of new leases .....	—	—	69	69
Interest accrued.....	—	—	23	23
Repayment of financing.....	(114)	—	(56)	(170)
Foreign exchange .....	45	77	8	130
Fee amortisation .....	—	3	—	3
Bond revaluation in hedge reserve .....	—	45	—	45
Fair value adjustment on loans .....	—	35	—	35
<b>Balance at 30 September 2019</b> .....	<b>812</b>	<b>3,759</b>	<b>574</b>	<b>5,145</b>

## 25 Related party transactions

Tata Sons Limited is a company with significant influence over the Group's ultimate parent company Tata Motors Limited. The Group's related parties therefore include Tata Sons Limited, subsidiaries and joint ventures of Tata Sons Limited and subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates of Tata Motors Limited. The Group routinely enters into transactions with its related parties in the ordinary course of business, including transactions for the sale and purchase of products with its joint ventures and associates.

All transactions with related parties are conducted under normal terms of business and all amounts outstanding are unsecured and will be settled in cash. Transactions and balances with the Group's own subsidiaries are eliminated on consolidation.

The following table summarises related party transactions and balances not eliminated in the consolidated condensed interim financial statements:

Six months ended 30 September 2019 (£ millions)	With joint ventures of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With associates of the Group	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates
Sale of products .....	128	1	—	25
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	35
Services received .....	—	72	1	42
Services rendered.....	63	—	—	—
Trade and other receivables .....	100	1	—	20
Accounts payable.....	—	7	—	37



Six months ended 30 September 2018 (£ millions)	With joint ventures of the Group	With Tata Sons Limited and its subsidiaries and joint ventures	With associates of the Group	With immediate or ultimate parent and its subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates
Sale of products .....	273	2	—	46
Purchase of goods .....	—	—	—	106
Services received .....	—	108	1	55
Services rendered .....	68	—	—	—
Trade and other receivables .....	116	1	—	32
Accounts payable .....	—	29	—	67
Interest paid .....	—	—	—	1
Dividend received .....	22	—	—	—
Dividend paid .....	—	—	—	225

#### Compensation of key management personnel

Six months ended 30 September (£ millions)	2019	2018
Key management personnel remuneration .....	9	6

#### 26 Subsequent events

In October 2019 the Company completed and drew down in full a £625 million five-year amortising loan facility backed by a £500 million guarantee from UK Export pFinance (UKEF). In addition, the Company completed a new £100 million working capital facility for fleet buybacks in October 2019, which is expected to be fully drawn by the end of October 2019.

**ISSUER**

**Jaguar Land Rover Automotive plc**

Abbey Road  
Whitley  
Coventry  
CV3 4LF  
United Kingdom

**LEGAL ADVISERS TO THE ISSUER**

*as to United States law*

**Milbank LLP**  
10 Gresham Street  
London EC2V 7JD  
United Kingdom

*as to English law*

**Hogan Lovells International LLP**  
Atlantic House  
Holborn Viaduct  
London EC1A 2FG  
United Kingdom

**LEGAL ADVISERS TO THE INITIAL PURCHASERS**

*as to United States and English law*

**Sullivan & Cromwell LLP**  
1 New Fetter Lane  
London EC4A 1AN  
United Kingdom

**TRUSTEE, PAYING AGENT, TRANSFER  
AGENT AND REGISTRAR**

**Citibank, N.A., London Branch**  
6<sup>th</sup> Floor, Citigroup Centre  
Canada Square  
London E14 5LB  
United Kingdom

**LEGAL ADVISERS TO THE TRUSTEE**

**Greenberg Traurig, LLP**  
The Shard, Level 8  
32 London Bridge St  
London SE1 9SG  
United Kingdom





**\$650,000,000**

**5.875% Senior Notes due 2028**

---

**OFFERING MEMORANDUM**

---

*Joint Global Coordinators and Bookrunners*

**J.P. Morgan**

**Barclays**

**Citigroup**

**Goldman Sachs International**

*Joint Bookrunners*

**BNP PARIBAS  
Deutsche Bank  
MUFG  
Standard Chartered Bank  
Credit Suisse  
ING  
Santander**

**BofA Securities  
HSBC  
NatWest Markets  
ANZ  
DBS Bank Ltd.  
Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets  
Scotiabank  
UniCredit Capital Markets**

**Crédit Agricole CIB  
Mizuho Securities  
Société Générale  
Bank of China  
ICBC  
Morgan Stanley  
SEB**

**11 December 2020**

---

---